



Ex bibliotheca
Steph. Quatremeri.



4^o Geo. U. 84 $\frac{r}{5}$

Playfair

SYSTEM
OF
GEOGRAPHY.
ANCIENT AND MODERN;

SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY,

ANCIENT AND MODERN.

SYSTEM

GEOGRAPHY

ANCIENT AND MODERN

A

SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY

ANCIENT AND MODERN

A
SYSTEM
OF
GEOGRAPHY,
ANCIENT AND MODERN;

CONTAINING

1. The HISTORY of GEOGRAPHY from its origin to its latest improvements.—PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.—A review of THEORIES of the EARTH.
2. Ancient and modern Lineal MEASURES reduced to the English Standard. The EXTENT and POPULATION of the Globe.—A SURVEY of the OCEAN, &c.—LONGITUDES and LATITUDES of places alphabetically arranged.
3. A Review of all the EMPIRES, KINGDOMS, and PROVINCES in EUROPE, ASIA, AFRICA, and AMERICA; ascertaining their BOUNDARIES, EXTENT, SUBDIVISIONS, and DEPENDENCIES; tracing chains of MOUNTAINS, RIVERS, BAYS, PROMONTORIES, &c.; specifying the Climate and Soil of every Country; its PRODUCTS, POPULATION, and MANNERS of its Inhabitants; giving an account of its Manufactures, Commerce, Literature, Religion, Government, Revenue, &c.—its ancient and modern History; together with the Situation, Magnitude, and Antiquities of every City, remarkable Town and Edifice; including recent Discoveries, political Alterations, &c.
4. A COMPLETE ATLAS, ancient and modern, in folio, accurately constructed, and engraved by the most eminent Artists.

By *JAMES PLAYFAIR, D.D. F.R.S. & F.A.S. Edinburgh,*

PRINCIPAL OF THE UNITED COLLEGE OF ST ANDREWS,

AND HISTORIOGRAPHER TO HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE REGENT.

IN SIX VOLUMES.

VOL. V.

EDINBURGH:

PRINTED FOR PETER HILL, EDINBURGH;
AND J. MURRAY, FLEET-STREET, LONDON.

ALEX. SMELLIE, PRINTER.

1813.

SYSTEM

OF

GEOGRAPHY

BIBLIOTHECA
REGIA
MONACENSIS

ANCIENT AND MODERN

CONTAINING

1. THE HISTORY OF GEOGRAPHY from its
origin to its latest improvements.—THE
GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.—A review of THEO-
RIES OF THE EARTH.
2. Ancient and modern Physical Geography re-
ferred to the English Standard. The extent
and population of the Globe.—A survey
of the Ocean, &c.—Longitude and La-
titude of places systematically arranged.
3. A History of all the Kingdoms, Kingdoms, and
Provinces of EUROPE, ASIA, AFRICA,
and AMERICA; containing their history,
extent, governments, and descriptions.

4. A COMPLETE ATLAS, ancient and mo-
dern, in folio, accurately constructed, and en-
graved by the most eminent Artists.
Discovered, historical alterations, &c.
History; giving an account of its Manne-
tures, Government, Literature, Religion, Go-
vernment, Revenue, &c.—its ancient and mo-
dern History; together with the situation,
magnitude, and Antiquities of every City, re-
markable Town and Village; including recent
Discoveries, historical Alterations, &c.

BY JAMES PARRER, D.D. F.R.S. & F.A.S. Edinburgh.

PRINCIPAL OF THE UNITED COLLEGE OF ST. ANDREW.
AND HISTORIOGRAPHER TO HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE REGENT.

IN SIX VOLUMES.

VOL. V.

EDINBURGH:

PRINTED FOR PETER HILL, EDINBURGH;
AND J. MURRAY, 11, FLEET-STREET, LONDON.
ALSO, SMITH, BOSTON.

1813.

CONTENTS

OF THE

FIFTH VOLUME.

	Page.		Page.
ASIA, general description of	1	Country beyond Jordan	101
ASIA MINOR, <i>ancient geography of</i>	4	Mesopotamia	111
Mysia	5	Babylonia	116
Bithynia	11	<i>Modern geography of ASIA MINOR,</i>	
Paphlagonia	14	SYRIA, &c.	
Pontus	16	Circassia	121
Lydia	19	Dagestan	124
Phrygia and Lycaonia	24	Georgia	125
Galatia	28	Armenia	129
Cappadocia, &c.	30	TURKEY in Asia	132
Caria	33	Asia Minor	133
Lycia	36	1. Siwas	135
Pamphylia	38	2. Anadoli	137
Cilicia	40	3. Caramania	154
Route of Cyrus through Asia Minor	43	4. Adana	156
Islands on the coast of Asia Minor	46	5. Marasch	157
ARMENIA MAJOR	53	Journey from the Persian gulf to Constan-	
Colchis	59	tinople	158
Albania	63	Islands belonging to Asia Minor	163
Syria	63	Route from the confines of Persia, through	
Comagene	65	Asia Minor, to Constantinople	175
Seleucis	66	Route from Constantinople to Bussora	178
Cyrrhestica, &c.	69	SYRIA, &c.	179
Palmyrene	70	Palæstine	185
Cœlesyria	71	Country beyond Jordan	197
Phœnicia	72	Damascus	199
Palæstina	73	Tarablus	204
Judea	80	Aleppo	208
Samaria	93	Algezira	214
Galilea	96	<i>Regions beyond the Tigris and the Indus,</i>	
		<i>ancient geography of</i>	

MEDIA

	Page.		Page.
MEDIA	224	India intra Gangem	366
ASSYRIA	228	— extra Gangem	376
PERSIA	233	Modern geography of India.	
Susiana	233	INDOSTAN, general description of	379
Carmania	237	Provinces in the vicinity of the Indus.	
Gedrosia	238	1. Cachmere	398
Abstract of the voyage of Nearchus	240	2. Lahore	400
Aria	246	3. Moultan	404
Hyrcania	247	4. Tatta	406
Parthia	249	Provinces near the Ganges, &c.	
Bactriana	251	1. Delhi	408
Sogdiana	252	2. Agra	415
Regions in the northern division of Asia.		3. Ellahabad	423
Sarmatia	254	4. Oude	428
Scythia	256	5. Behar	433
Serica	259	6. Bengal	436
<i>Description of the country eastward of the</i>		Provinces north of the Kistna.	
<i>Euphrates, during the middle age.</i>		1. Adjmere	448
Mesopotamia	261	2. Guzerat	452
Armenia, Aram, &c.	264	3. Malwa	461
Deilman and Taberistan	266	4. Berar	468
Irak Agemi	267	5. Candeish	475
Persia proper	268	6. Orixa	476
Khuzistan	270	7. Ammednagur	481
Kirman	271	8. Golconda	485
Sigistan	272	9. Visiapour	486
Khorasan	273	Provinces south of the Kistna.	
Sind	274	Mysore, &c.	488
Maweralnahr	276	The coast of Malabar	498
<i>Modern geography of the countries between</i>		Provinces along the east coast of the pe-	
<i>the Tigris and the Indus.</i>		ninsule	507
PERSIA, general description and history of	281	CEYLON, description of	521
1. Khorasan	294	Tour round that island	532
2. Mezanderan	296	Maldivé islands	535
3. Ghilan	298	Laccadive islands	537
4. Shirvan	300	European settlements in the East Indies	540
5. Gurgistan	304	Tour from Madras to Seringapatam	553
6. Erwan	305	— Bangalore through the north-	
7. Adherbijan	306	east parts of Mysore	556
8. Irak Agemi	309	— through the north-west parts of My-	
9. Chusistan	315	sore	561
10. Farsistan	316	— through Canara	563
11. Laristan	320	— from Seringapatam through the	
12. Kerman	321	country south of the Caveri	566
13. Mecran	324	— through Calicut	571
14. Sigistan	325	— from Poonah to Ballisore	574
15. Zablistan	326	— Agra to Ougein	576
Route from Bushire to Teheran	331	— Ougein to Agra	578
— Teheran to the boundary of		— Futtehghur to Sirinagur	580
Asiatic Turkey	333	Routes and distances in the most frequent-	
— Kom to Sultania	335	ed parts of Indostan	581
— Sultania to Bagdad	335	Table of distances between the most re-	
— Gombroon to Kerman	336	markable places in Indostan	582
Survey of the coast of the Caspian sea	337	THIBET, description of	583
TARTARY, general description and history		Route from Tassisudon, in Bootan, to Te-	
of	342	shoo Loomdoo	587
INDIA, general description of	357		NAPPAUL,

CONTENTS.

vii

	Page.
NAPPAUL, description of	590
BOOTAN, description of	594
Kingdoms between Indostan and China.	
Assam	599
Aracan	602
Birmah	603
Siam	616
Malacca	623
Camboya	629
Tsiampa	631
Cochin-China	632
Laos	637
Tonquin	638
CHINA, description of	45
1. Pe-tcheli	665
2. Chang-tong	669
3. Nan-king	671
4. Tche-kiang	675
5. Fo-kien	679
6. Kiang-si	680
7. Quang-tong	684
8. Hou-kouang	688
9. Ho-nan	691
10. Chansi	693

	Page
11. Chensi	694
12. Se-tchuen	697
13. Koi-tcheou	699
14. Quang-si	701
15. Yu-nan	704
Formosa, island	706
CHINESE TARTARY, description of	709
JAPAN, description of	721
Islands opposite to the north coast of Japan	744
ASIATIC ISLANDS.	
1. Philippine islands	745
Bashee islands	754
Pelew islands	756
Marian islands	758
2. Sunda islands.	
Sumatra	761
Java	773
3. Borneo	778
4. Islands in 8° S. latitude	784
5. Banda islands	787
6. Celebes	789
7. The spice islands	793
Index	803

ASIA.

Page		Page	
692	17. China	692	10. Canal
697	18. Se-tchen	697	9. Hsuan
699	19. Koi-tchen	699	8. Hou-kouang
701	20. Quang-si	701	7. Quang-tong
704	21. Yunnan	704	6. Kiang-si
706	22. Formosa Island	706	5. Fo-ku
709	23. Chinese Tartary, description of	709	4. Tschang
721	24. Japan, description of	721	3. Nan-king
744	25. Islands opposite to the north coast of Japan	744	2. Chang-tong
			1. Fo-tchen
745	26. Philippine Islands	745	
754	27. Lesser Islands	754	
756	28. New Islands	756	
758	29. Marian Islands	758	
761	30. Spada Islands	761	
773	31. Sumatra	773	
775	32. Java	775	
778	33. Borneo	778	
784	34. Islands in S. S. Indian	784	
787	35. Banda Islands	787	
790	36. Celebes	790	
793	37. The Spice Islands	793	
803	Index	803	

ADVERTISEMENT.

Notwithstanding all the attention and pains bestowed to render this work worthy of the approbation of the Public, the author is sensible that errors in statements of facts, inaccuracies of style, and slips of the press, must have escaped him. While he solicits the reader's indulgence, he begs leave to assure him, that such corrections of the several volumes as occur, on a careful perusal, shall be annexed to the next volume, which is ready for the press. That volume, being the sixth and last of this work, will be speedily published, accompanied with eight or nine Maps, which will complete the Atlas.

As the map of ASIA ANTIQUA, annexed to volume fourth, was superficially corrected, the author has revised and reprinted it ; so the former Map may be cancelled.

ADVERTISEMENT

Notwithstanding all the attention and pains bestowed to render this work worthy of the approbation of the public, the author is sensible that errors in statements of facts, inaccuracies of style, and slips of the press, must have escaped him. He begs to solicit the reader's indulgence, he begs leave to assure him, that such corrections of the several volumes as occur, on a careful perusal, shall be annexed to the next volume, which is ready for the press. That volume being the sixth and last of this work, will be speedily published, accompanied with eight or nine plates, which will complete the Atlas.

As the map of Asia, Africa, &c. inserted in volume fourth, was unfortunately corrected, the author has retained and republished it; so the former slip may be cancelled.

A S I A.

ASIA, the most extensive quarter of the globe, is bounded on the west by Europe and Africa, on the north by the Frozen Ocean, on the east by the Pacific, and on the south by the Indian Ocean ; comprehending an immense continent and innumerable islands, lying between 45° S. and 77° N. latitude, and between 25° and 188° E. longitude from Greenwich.

The Asiatic continent is distinguished from all others by the fertility of its soil, the richness of its products, and the vast empires to which it has given origin.

After the flood of Noah, it became the nursery of the world, and the birth-place of society. There extensive kingdoms and empires were founded ; there idolatry first prevailed ; there the Sun of Righteousness shone forth ; and thence the light of the gospel was diffused to the most distant regions of the earth. Asia, in a remote period, was likewise the seat of arts and sciences, as appears from Indian Astronomical Tables

Bailly
published by M. Bailli, and illustrated by M. Playfair. The various important revolutions which have happened in that quarter form an essential part of ancient history: but a detail or abridgment of these does not belong to this work.

India and China were little known to the conquerors of the western world. Alexander the Great penetrated not far beyond the Indus; and the Parthians, a powerful and warlike nation, set bounds to the Roman ambition. In process of time, the Scythians and Tartars became formidable in the northern parts of Asia. The Huns and Goths, at different periods, invaded and subdued many countries in Europe. In the middle age, the Saracens, or Arabs, founded in Asia, Africa, and Europe, an empire more extensive than that of the Romans in all its greatness. Jenghis-Khan, in the thirteenth century, conquered Tartary and Siberia, together with a considerable part of China, India, and Persia. His successors enlarged the limits of their dominions, insomuch that towards the middle of that century the power of the Arabs was almost annihilated. In 1242, the Khan of the Monguls conducted 15,000 families into the obscure recesses of Siberia. The first residence of their princes was near the river Tura, on the spot where the town of Tiumen now stands, 180 miles south-west of Tobolsk. Afterwards they removed the seat of government to the eastern shore of the Irtysh, where, in the neighbourhood of Tobolsk, they founded the city of Isker. Tamerlane, a Tartarean prince, reduced Persia and India, with a great part of Tartary, and fixed his residence at Samacand. This empire was of short duration: the successors, however, of that prince have kept possession of a considerable part of India. The Turks, or Turkmen, a powerful and independent nation of shepherds, having migrated from their original settlements beyond the Caspian Sea, and subdued the western part of Asia, crossed the Hellespont, took Constantinople in 1453, and erected a solid empire on the ruins of the Roman monarchy.

The ancients were unacquainted with the extent of Asia. Towards the conclusion of the thirteenth century, Marco Polo was the first traveller who penetrated to the extreme boundary of the eastern regions ; but their proper limits were ascertained by the voyages of Beering, Cook, and Peyrouse, who thoroughly explored the strait between the Asiatic and American continents. The other boundaries have been already mentioned.

The earliest geographers reckoned the following regions to be the grand divisions of Asia, *viz.* the Peninsula, afterwards called Asia Minor, lying between the Euxine Sea, the Propontis, the Mediterranean, and the river Euphrates : Upper and Lower Asia, north of Arabia, and east of Asia Minor : Arabia, bounded by Syria, Babylonia, the Persian gulf, and the Red Sea : India, divided by the Ganges into India intra and extra Gangem : Sinæ, now Cochin-China : Serica, or Little Bucharica, and perhaps a part of Chinese Tartary : Scythia, an immense region extending from the chain of mountains which cover the sources of the Oxus, Jaxartes, Indus, and Ganges, to the Frozen Sea.

In the reign of Adrian, the Asiatic part of the Roman empire was divided into the *east*, *Pontus* and *Asia*. The *east* comprehended 13 provinces, *viz.* Palestine, Phœnicia, Phœnicia of Libanus, Coelesyria, the two Cilicias, Isauria, Cyprus, Mesopotamia, Arabia, Syria Commagene, or Euphratense, and Osroene. *Pontus* included eight provinces, *viz.* Galatia, Bithynia, Pontus Polemoniacus, the two Cappadocias, Paphlagonia, and Armenia. *Asia* contained 10 provinces, *viz.* Proconsular Asia, Pamphylia, Pisidia, the two Phrygias, Lycia, Caria, Lydia, the islands of which Rhodes was the metropolis, &c.

In the middle age, the political divisions of Asia were altered, and new designations were invented. Bulgaria and Great Hungary lay to the eastward of the Volga ; Mavaralnahar, or Zagatay, Mogolistan, Turkestan, &c. extended beyond the Caspian, north of Gebel Cax, anciently

Mons Imaus. Caracathay, or country of the Calmucks, reached to the Eastern Ocean. The north division of China was called Cathai, and the south Mangi. The names of many provinces in Persia were likewise changed. *Media* was styled Gilan and Masendran; *Hyrkania*, Khorasan; *Assyria*, Kurdistan; *Babylonia*, Irak; *Parthia*, Irak-Agemi; *Persia Propria*, Fars, &c.

In reviewing the ancient and modern provinces of the Asiatic continent, it may be proper, 1. To describe the region westward of the Caspian Sea, and the river Tigris, at present subject to the Ottoman Porte. 2. The countries lying between the Tigris and the Indus. 3. Those which reach from the Indus to the Pacific Ocean. 4. The islands in the South Sea.

ASIA MINOR.

Asia Minor, a name first used in the middle age, is bounded by the Euxine, Propontis, and Mediterranean seas, and by the river Euphrates; lying between 36° and 44° N. latitude, and between 25° and 48° E. longitude from Greenwich; being 1000 miles from west to east, and 400–500 from north to south. The Romans divided that extensive region into *Asia cis*, and *ultra* Taurum. The country westward of Taurus, and the river Halys, was sometimes dignified with the exclusive title of Asia. The whole province included the ancient monarchies of Troy, Lydia and Phrygia, the maritime counties of the Pamphylians, Lycians and Carians, and the Grecian colonies of Ionia; the kingdoms of Bithynia and Pontus, reaching from Constantinople to Trebizonde; Cilicia on the confines of Syria; Cappadocia and Galatia, inland territories. Under the Greek empire, the districts along the Mediterranean were called Asiana, and those along the Euxine were distinguished by the
appellation

appellation *Pontica*. A line drawn obliquely from the Propontis was the common boundary.

MYSIA.

Mysia, so called from the Mysi, who owed their origin to the Moesi, natives of Thrace, was bounded on the north by the Propontis, on the east by Bithynia and Phrygia, on the south by Lydia, and on the west by the Ægean Sea; lying in 40° N. latitude, being 100 miles from north to south, and 110 from west to east. That country, the greater part of which was called Hellespontus in the middle age, is diversified with ridges of hills, large vallies and fertile plains. A remarkable group of mountains, denominated Ida, sends off four branches, each of which terminates in a promontory on the sea coast, *viz.* one at Cyzicum; another near Antandros; the third opposite to the gulf of Adramyttium; and the fourth at Lectum. The several summits of those mountains were distinguished by proper names.

Cities, &c.—*Troja*, or Ilium, the capital of the kingdom of Priam, was a celebrated city, at some distance from the sea coast, on the left hand of the Simois, below the sources of the Scamander, one of which was hot, and the other cold. M. Chevalier, who visited that part of the coast of Asia Minor, published a description of the plain of Troy, in 1791, wherein he points out what he supposed the site of the Græcian camp, which he says extended from the Sigæan to the Rhætian promontory, an interval of about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles. He also refers the situation of Troy to the village of Bournabachi, or Bonarbashy, on the declivity of a hill, 10 miles from the sea shore. The sources of the Simois and Scamander he traces at the foot of that hill, and not among the summits of Ida, where Homer had placed them. These rivers anciently united,
and,

and, augmented by the Thymbrius, discharged themselves into the sea near Prom. Sigæum. The Scamander, in the lower part of its course, has, it is said, changed its direction, runs southward, and falls into the sea between Prom. Sigæum and Alexandria Troas. But, notwithstanding all the researches of antiquaries and travellers, no just conclusions can be drawn from, nor any investigations founded upon, the present appearances of the ground adjacent to the sea coast; nor is it to be expected that, at the distance of 3000 years, we should be able to fix with precision the site of the encampment, or of the city. It is evident from the Iliad of Homer, that the Græcian camp was on the shore, between two promontories which were not named. That the camp did not extend to the promontories of Sigæum and Rhætium, is obvious from this circumstance, that Agamemnon could not have made himself heard at the two extremities of the camp, while he spoke in the centre. The space where the Græcians encamped must have been much more limited, for it was not sufficient to receive all the Græcian ships in one line. They were drawn up, we are told, in several rows, one over the other. If Troy was 10 miles from the sea, it is difficult to account for the events of the day in which Patroclus was slain. On that supposition, the Greeks must in one day have fought over a space of near 40 miles; for they pursued the Trojans twice from the camp to the walls of the town, and were twice driven back to their ships. Homer observes that Troy stood in a plain. The ruins traced on the hills at Bournabachi probably refer to buildings of a latter date. Ajax, Patroclus and Antilochus, were buried where they fought, *viz.* near Troy; whereas travellers pretend to have found their monuments 9 or 10 miles from Bournabachi. In 1806, M. Clark attentively surveyed this district of Asia Minor. The result of his observations is as follows: 1. The Mender is the Scamander of Homer, Strabo and Pliny. 2. The tomb of Ajax still remains near the Rhætean promontory. 3. The Thymbrius is

is recognized in its present appellation Thymbreck. 4. The spacious plain north-east of the Mender, and watered by the Simois, or Callifat-Osmack, is the Simoisian, and the scene of the principal events of the Trojan war. 5. The ruins of Palaio Callifat are those of the Ilium of Strabo. 6. The hill near the village of Tchiblack, in the north part of the Simoisian plain, is perhaps the site of ancient Ilium. 7. The springs of Bonarbashy are warm; but the sources of the Scamander are in mount Gargarus, the highest mountain of the Idean chain, from whose summit there is an extensive prospect. 8. The station of the Græcian fleet was between the Rhætean promontory and the mouth of the Scamander. (See Clark's Travels, vol. ii. p. 73, &c.) Moritt and other travellers, who have explored those parts of the Asiatic coast, maintain that the Simois is the considerable stream which discharges itself into the Hellespont, and is now called the Mendere-sou—that the rivulet Kirké-keuzler is the Scamander of Homer—that the new Ilium is the site of ancient Troy—that the tomb or barrow of Hector exists behind the site of Troy, and those of Achilles and Patroclus on the sea shore.

Dardania, a town and small district, northward of Ilium, about 70 stadia from Abydos, and as far from Rhætium, on the Hellespont, thence called Dardanelles. The ruins of Abydos and Sestos have been traced on two nearly opposite points of land, between which the Hellespont is 375 toises in breadth. Those places were famous for the bridge of Xerxes, which Herodotus makes seven stadia in length, and for the loves of Leander and Hero. *Lampsacus*, Lamsaki, a considerable port-town and colony of Milesians, infamous for the lewdness of its inhabitants, in a district celebrated for the excellent wine it produced, on the strait north of Abydos, opposite to Callipolis in the Thracian Chersonesus. It was sometimes called Pityea, from the pine trees which abounded in its vicinity. *Parium*, Camanar, a Roman colony, a town and port, the birth-place of Archilochus and Neoptolemus, on the Propontis, at the mouth

mouth of the Hellespont, in the north-west corner of Mysia. *Priapus*, a seat of obscenity, now called Caraboa, near Parium, on the Propontis. *Alexandria Troas*, Eski-Stamboul, a maritime city, on a hill sloping to the sea, opposite to the island of Tenedos. Founded by Antigonos, it received the name of Antigonea, and was enlarged by Lysimachus, who called it Alexandria. In the war of Antiochus, it was distinguished by fidelity to the Romans, who, on that account, granted it large privileges. A colony sent by Augustus increased its population ; so that it became one of the largest towns between the promontories of Sigæum and Lectum. Its walls are partly entire, eight feet thick, composed of vast blocks of stone, and flanked with towers. They environ a hill on which it stood. There are many ruins of public edifices, and hot baths in its neighbourhood. On a hill above the ruins of the town, is a granite pillar 37 feet 8 inches long, and 5 feet 3 inches diameter, without base or capital, now lying among the trees. *Sigæum*, a town and promontory, in the district of Troas. The town was built on the slope of a hill by the Mitylenians, who were expelled by the Athenians. Ruinous in Strabo's time, it was rebuilt by the Christian emperors, and is now a mean village called Gaurkioi. The promontory was decorated with a temple and monument of Achilles. There the Greeks landed to the siege of Troy. In its vicinity there was a lake that had a communication with the sea. *Assus*, Asso, a strong place mentioned in Acts, xx. 13. on a rising ground, with a port near Prom. Lectum, now C. Baba. *Gargara*, a small town at the foot of a promontory of the same name, which forms the north-west extremity of Sinus Adramyttenus. *Antandros*, a town on the north coast of that gulf, at the foot of mount Alexandria, a branch of Ida, near the mouth of a rivulet. *Thebæ*, at some distance from the coast, about 60 stadia northward of Adramyttium, in a plain south of Troy, near the foot of mount Placium. The neighbouring district was called Cilicia. *Adramyttium*, Adramitti, or Landemitre, a considerable

considerable town and Athenian colony, with a harbour and dock, at the bottom of a gulf of the same name. The situation of *Lyrnessus*, not far from Adramyttium, cannot be ascertained. *Attarneus* and *Pittane*, two small places on the sea coast, few miles from the mouth of the Evenus. *Elæa*, Ialea, the sea port of Pergamus, and birth-place of Zeno, at the mouth of the river Caicus, eastward of the southern extremity of Lesbos, near the border of Ionia. *Cana*, Coloni, a promontory west of Elæa, and opposite to the south end of Lesbos. *Arginussæ insulæ*, three islets near that promontory, famous for a victory obtained by the Athenians during the Peloponnesian war.

Inland towns.—*Pergamus*, or Pergamum, now Pergamo, was the capital of a kingdom, and the birth-place of Galen, near the influx of the Selinus and Cetius into the Caicus, above, *i. e.* eastward of Ilæa its sea-port. This city, seated in a fruitful plain, was famous for a library of 200,000 volumes, for the invention of parchment, a fine temple of Æsculapius, a royal palace, &c. After the death of Antiochus the Great, King of Syria, it was bequeathed, together with its kingdom, to the Romans, by Attalus the last King of Pergamus. It received the gospel, and became an episcopal see at an early period. *Germa*, a town on the Caicus, 25 miles eastward of Pergamus. *Hiero-Cæsarea*, a town noted for a temple of the Persian Diana, between Pergamus and Thyatira, near the confines of Lydia. *Apollinis*, containing a temple of Apollo, $37\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-east of Pergamus, in the road to Sardes. *Thyatira*, Ak-hissar, a considerable town, and one of the seven churches of Asia, in a spacious plain, eastward of Apollinis, near the south bank of the Lycus. *Teuthrania*, a town and district of Mysia, eastward of the source of the Lycus. Anciently it was a gulf of the sea, or at least was seated on the coast. *Blaudon*, an inconsiderable place, in the district of Morena, and south-east corner of Mysia.

Abrettena, a district on the confines of Bithynia, watered by the

rivers Mæstus and Hippurios, containing *Lopadium*, *Lubao*, and other places of little note. *Miletopolis*, Balikesri, a town on Palus Artynia traversed by the Ryndacus. *Hiera-Germa*, Ghermasti, in the north-east corner of Mysia, below Palus Artynia, on the Ryndacus, nearly opposite to the influx of the Mæstus. *Panormus*, a small town, not far from the coast of Propontis, south-east of Cyzicus. *Zelesia*, Biga, a small town on the Tarsius, a rivulet that falls into the Propontis opposite to the island of Cyzicus. *Cyzicus*, or Cyzicum, a considerable walled city, defended by a citadel, with a port, in an island of the same name, on the north coast of Mysia. That city, situate at the foot of Mount Dindymis, and famed for a temple dedicated to the goddess Cybele, sustained a siege against all the forces of Mithridates, and under the Romans was the metropolis of Consular Hellespont. The island was joined to the continent by two bridges, which afterwards became an isthmus. *Artace*, Artaki, an inconsiderable place near Cyzicus. *Proconnesus*, now called Marmara from the excellent marble it contained, is an island north-west of Cyzicus. Strabo distinguishes a New and Old Proconnesus; but both islands were united by a mole, or by the sand filling up the passage. *Sideno*, a small place on the Granicus, or Sousoughirli, a river that originates in Mount Ida, opposite to the sources of the Scamander and Simois, and flows north-east to the Propontis. Near that river the first battle was fought between Alexander and Darius, in which 100,000 Persians were slain; and there the army of Mithridates was cut to pieces by Lucullus, after raising the siege of Cyzicus. *Ænia*, Enie, near Mount Ida, eastward of Troy. *Scepsis*, a town of some note, in the mountainous part of Troas. There the writings of Aristotle were found, much damaged by having been long buried in the earth. *Thymbra*, a little town, in a plain watered by a stream of the same name, that falls into the Scamander. In a temple of Apollo, near Thymbra, Achilles was slain by Paris.

BITHYNIA.

Bithynia, more anciently called *Bebrycia*, was bounded on the north by the Euxine sea, on the east by Paphlagonia, on the south by Galatia and Phrygia, on the west by Mysia and the Propontis, in $40^{\circ} 30'$ N. latitude; being 80–100 miles from north to south, and 220–250 from west to east.

There are several considerable ridges of mountains in that province. Mons Olympus in the south-west corner, thence called Olympea. Mons Sophon, between Nicomedia and the river Sangarius. From the centre of the province, a chain called Hypii Montes, Mons Orminius, &c. runs north-east to the sea coast, and rivers descend from it in every direction. The river *Sangarius*, or Sagaris, now Sakaria, originates in Mons Dindymus, and runs west, north-west, and north through Galatia and Bithynia, dividing the latter into two equal parts. The Rhyndacus rises in Azanitis, a district in Phrygia Epictetus, flows north-west, traverses Palus Apollonatis, receives another river of the same name proceeding from Mysia, and loses itself in the Propontis.

Cities, &c.—*Prusa*, or Prusias, now Bursa, a city destroyed by Philip the son of Demetrius, rebuilt by Prusias the son of Zela, the birth-place of Asclepiades a celebrated physician, and the residence of the Ottoman Sultans in the middle age, was situate at the foot of Mount Olympus, on the river Cios, that gave name to Sinus Cianus of the Propontis. To that city Hannibal retired, after the defeat of Antiochus. *Apollonia*, Aboullona, a small town on a lake of the same name, now called Lubad, traversed by the Rhyndacus. *Hadriani ad Olympum*, Edrenos, between Prusa and the border of Phrygia. *Modra*, Aine-gul, north-east of Prusa.

Hadriani. *Agrilium*, an obscure place, eastward of Modra, near the frontier of Phrygia. *Tottaium*, a place of little note, on the Sangarius, south-east of Nicæa. *Nicæa*, Nice, or Is-nik, was a city built by Antigonus the son of Philip, and thence called Antigonea; afterwards enlarged by Lysimachus, who called it Nicæa, after his consort, the daughter of Antipater. It stood in a fertile plain, at the eastern extremity of Lacus Ascanius, about 30 miles north-east of Prusa, and was the seat of the first general council. *Sagara*, a little town on the north border of that lake.

Diascylium, Diaskillo, a little maritime town, at the mouth of the Horisius, and the foot of a ridge of hills, few leagues east of the Rhyndacus. *Scylace*, an inconsiderable place on the south coast of Sinus Cianus. *Myrlea*, afterwards Apamea, now Maudaria, few miles east of Scylace. *Cius*, Ghio, or Kemlik, at the extremity of Sinus Cianus, near the mouth of the Hylas, a small river in which the favourite boy of Hercules was drowned. *Posidium* Prom. a point of land at the entrance into Sinus Cianus. *Drepanum*, a small place on the south coast of Sinus Astacenus. *Nicomedia*, Is-Nikmid, a large and well built city, once the capital of Bithynia, and residence of Dioclesian, famous for the death of Hannibal, and of Constantine the Great, for the early conversion of its inhabitants to christianity, and many martyrs who sealed their faith with their blood, situate near the bottom of Sinus Astacenus, a gulf of the Propontis. *Astacus*, a town destroyed by the Scythians, and rebuilt by Nicomedes, on the north coast of that gulf, west of Nicomedia. *Libyssa*, Gepize, a mean place where Hannibal was buried, about 22 miles west of Nicomedia, on the coast, and in the road to Chalcedon, in Pliny's time in ruins, nothing remaining but Hannibal's tomb. *Pantichium*, Pantichi, on the eastern coast of the Propontis, opposite to several islets supposed to be those named Demonesi, or isles of the Genij, now called Princes' Isles, for having been a place of exile to persons of that rank.

Chalcedon,

Chalcedon, Kadi-keu, a considerable city, and the seat of a council against the Eutychian heresy in the middle of the fifth century, nearly opposite to Byzantium. There the Propontis begins to contract itself, to form the Bosphorus, which has its old and new castles as well as the Dardanelles. *Chrysopolis*, Scutari, a town with a large port and station for ships, near Chalcedon, and opposite to Byzantium. There Constantine defeated Licinius in 323. *Jovis Urii Templum*, now Joron, stood on the western extremity of the province. *Acra Melæna*, a promontory on the Euxine shore. *Calpe Portus*, Kerbech, a small harbour at the mouth of a stream of the same name, few leagues west of the Sangarius. To the southward of Calpe, in the same latitude nearly with Nicomedia, stood *Sopbron*, a town mentioned by Byzantine authors, and now called Sabandgeh, near a lake and mountain of the same name.

Prusa, or Prusias ad Hypium, now Uskubi, a town on the river Hypius, which originates in Montes Hypii, at some distance from the coast. *Diospolis*, near the mouth of the river Lillius. *Heraclea-Pontica*, Erekli, a considerable sea-port town, built by a colony of Megaræans, 20 stadia from the mouth of the Lycus, on the eastern coast of a gulf covered by the peninsula of Acherusia. Through a cave in a promontory of that peninsula, Hercules is fabled to have dragged Cerberus from hell. *Nymphæum*, an inconsiderable place eastward of Acherusia, opposite to the islets of Tyndaridæ. *Sandaraca*, a place with a small harbour, beyond the mouth of the Oxina, or Callichorus. *Tium*, or Teium, now Falios, a little town, noted for being the birth-place of Philæterus, progenitor of the royal family of the Attali, on an advanced point of land, 370 stadia north-east of Heraclea, and 20 from the river Billæus. The neighbouring territory was occupied by the Caucones, of whom little is known. *Bitbrynium*, or Claudiopolis, now Bastan, the metropolis of a small province called Honorias, and the birth-place of

Antinous the favourite of Adrian, on the Billaus, at some distance from the sea coast, in the north-east corner of Bithynia.

Cratia, or Flaviopolis, now Kerde or Gheredek, an inland town, southward of Bithynium. *Hadrianopolis*, Boli, a town westward of Flaviopolis, few leagues from the confines of Galatia. *Comopolis-Moudrenæ*, now Mouderni, a small town mentioned in the history of the middle age, south-west of Hadrianopolis. *Dablæ*, *Cæron-Gallicanum*, and *Cerataæ*, places of little note, not far from the Sangarius and the border of Phrygia. *Protomacra*, on the right hand of the Sangarius, above Tottaium.

PAPHLAGONIA.

Paphlagonia, a province of a square form, in $40\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, extending along the coast of the Euxine sea from the mouth of the river Parthenius, or Dolap, to that of the Halys, now Kizil-ermak, 100 miles from north to south, and 115-130 from west to east. The middle of this province is mountainous, and thence several ridges proceed in different directions. Until the time of the Trojan war, Paphlagonia was inhabited by the Heneti, a colony of whom afterwards migrated to Italy.

Cities, &c.—*Amastris*, or Sesamus, now Amasreh, was a considerable and handsome city, with a good harbour for ships, at or near the mouth of the Parthenius, now the Dolap, a river that loses itself in the Euxine on the common boundary of Paphlagonia and Bithynia. *Cytorus*, Kudros, a town near a mountain of the same name. *Ægialos*, a small place in a district of the same name, northward of Cytorus. *Carambis*, Kerempi, near a famous promontory, now called C. Pisello, a point of land projecting far into the Euxine opposite to Crimea, and dividing that

sea into two parts. *Zephyrium* Prom. lies eastward from Carambis, at no great distance from it. *Aboni-tichos*, Jonopolis, or Janopolis, now Ainehbolli, a small sea-port town, with an indifferent harbour, on a gulf formed by two bold promontories. *Æginetis*, Guinuc, or Aitdun, at the mouth of a stream of the same name, not far from Aboni-tichos. *Cinolis*, Kenoli, a little town with a tolerable harbour, eastward of *Æginetis*, at the bottom of the same gulf. *Stephanis*, Istefan, a small place with a safe harbour, 180 stadia north-east of Cinolis, near a bold promontory. *Sinope*, Sinub, an ancient city enlarged by a colony of Milesians, the residence of the kings of Pontus, and strong by its natural situation, on the isthmus of a peninsula about six miles in circuit, with an excellent port on each side the isthmus. It was taken by Lucullus during the Mithridatic war. Its environs were agreeable, and in the adjacent mountains were copper mines. *Carusa*, Kerse, a little sea-port town, with a bad harbour, south-east of Sinope. *Zagora* at the mouth of the Amnias, and *Zalichus* at the mouth of a stream of the same name, were places of little note. *Gazelum*, a small town near the mouth of the Halys.

Inland Towns.—*Pompeiopolis*, a town in the south-east part of the province, between Gangra and the sea coast. In its vicinity were mines of orpiment. *Gangra*, or Gangaris, an inconsiderable town and citadel, famous for an ecclesiastical synod in the lower age, near the border of Galatia: but its precise situation is unknown (see Galatia.) *Docea*, Tousieh, at the conflux of two streams which run eastward to the Halys. *Olagassus*, Elkas, a mountain, or ridge of hills, northward of Docea. *Germanicopolis*, Hastamoni or Castamoni, a town seized from its native prince by Mahomet II. near the centre of the province. *Antoniopolis*, a town south west of Germanicopolis, above *Sora*, or Zafaranboli, an inconsiderable place, 45 miles south east of the mouth of the river Parthenius.

PONTUS.

Pontus, the kingdom of Mithridates, in $30\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, was bounded on the west by Galatia and Paphlagonia, on the north by the Euxine Sea, on the east by Colchis and Armenia, and on the south was separated from Cappadocia by a ridge of lofty mountains: being 90–140 miles from north to south, and 300–360 from west to east. Most of the rivers, by which this extensive country is watered, have their sources in the rugged Scidisses, or in the neighbouring mountains of Armenia, and run north-west to the sea. The *Lycus*, descending from Armenia, proceeds westward to Neo-Cæsarea, and thence north-west to the plain of Phanaræa, where it loses itself in the Iris. The courses of the *Thermodon*, now Terme, and the *Sidenus*, Sedin, are almost parallel to that of the Lycus. The *Iris* originates in a mountain not far from Nicopolis, runs west and north-west to Amasea, where it changes the direction of its course, and flows northward through the plain of Phanaræa, augmented by the Lycus.

Under the Roman empire, that kingdom was divided into two provinces: one of which was distinguished by the appellation of *prima*, and afterwards Helenopontus, from Helen, mother of Constantine. The other was called *Pontus Polemoniacus*, from Polemon, the name of a race of kings, the last of which ceded his state to Nero.

Cities, &c. along the Coast.—*Ibora*, a little town in the fertile district of Gadilonitis. *Amisus*, Samsoun, founded by the Milesians, augmented by a Greek colony, and afterwards enlarged by Mithridates, a considerable city, and the residence of the kings of Pontus, in a district called Saramena, on a gulf of the same name, north-west of the mouth of the river Iris, now Jekil-ermak. *Leuco-Syrorum*, Acon, a port at the bottom
of

of Sinus Amisenus, into which the Iris or Green River falls. *Heracleum*, a promontory and sea-port, near the mouth of the river Thermodon, about 40 miles north-east of Acon. In a fertile inland plain called Campus Themiscyra, a palace of the Amazons was situated. *Ænoe*, Ounieh, a small town between Polemonium and Heracleum, at the mouth of a river of the same name. *Polemonium*, Vatiza, built by Polemon, who was appointed king of Themiscyra by Mark Antony, near the mouth of the Sidenus and Prom. Phadisana. *Prom. Jasonium*, Jasun, northward of Polemonium, opposite to Cilicum an islet. *Boona*, a bold cape between the rivulets Genapus and Melantias. The inland territory was inhabited by the Tibareni. *Cotyora*, Cotiva, a Greek town and colony from Sinope, inconsiderable in Strabo's time, 90 stadia south-east of Boona. *Pharnacia*, or Cerasus, Keresoun, a Sinopian colony and small place, at the foot of a hill, between two rocks, at the mouth of a river, almost opposite to Ins. Arrhentia. The neighbouring territory was noted for its timber and numerous flocks; and thence Lucullus is said to have brought the cherry-tree into Italy. According to Strabo, Cerasus and Pharnacia were different towns at no great distance from each other. *Zephyrium*, Zafra, a small town on a promontory of the same name, north-east of Cerasus. *Tripolis*, Tireboli, at the mouth of a river of the same name. *Argyria* and *Philocalæa*, mean places eastward of Tripolis. *Coralla*, Kierali, south-west of Mons Sacer. *Hermanassa*, Haromsa, a town built by the Teii, on a promontory of the same name, near Trapezus. *N. B.* Several other small towns were planted along the coast, and still retain their ancient names with little variation. *Trapezus*, Tarebozan, or Trebizond, a large, flourishing, commercial city, walled, and in the form of a geometrical figure of the same name, in a peninsula, in 41° N. latitude. It suffered greatly in the wars between Mithridates and the Romans. It was taken and plundered by the Goths in the reign of Valerian. In the middle age it

VOL. V. C became.

became the metropolis of a kingdom of the same name, founded by Alexis Comnenus in 1204, which lasted till 1461. To the eastward of Trapezus the following places were planted along the sea coast, viz.—*Rhisæum*, Riseh : *Athenæ*, Athenoh : *Apsarus*, Gounieh. The river *Bathys*, also called Acampis, now Bathoun, was the common boundary of Pontus and Colchis.

Inland Towns.—*Phazemon* and *Pimolis*, now Merzifoun and Osmangik, two small towns ; the former about 40 miles south of Amisus, and the latter on the confines of Paphlagonia. *Amasæa*, Amasie, the capital of Helenopontus, the birth-place of Strabo and of Selim I. and very early an archiepiscopal see, a strong city about 55 miles south south-east of Amisus, on the navigable Iris, surrounded by hills except towards the south, where is a delightful champaign country. *Eupatoria*, founded by Mithridates, and enlarged by Pompey, who called it Magnopolis, now Tchenikeh, a considerable town in the plain of Phanaræa, at the confluence of the Lycus and Iris, between Amasæa and the sea coast. *Sebastopolis*, Turkal, a small town on the Iris, about 8 leagues above, *i. e.* south south-east of Amasæa. *Berisa*, Tokat, an inconsiderable town on the Iris, above Sebastopolis. *Zela*, Zeleh, or Zile, a town fortified on the factitious mound of Semiramis, famous for a temple of the Persian goddess Anaitis, for the defeat of Triarius, and the victory of C. Cæsar, near the confines of Cappadocia, on the Scylay, a small river that runs northward to the Iris. It is surrounded with eminences, intersected by vallies. In its neighbourhood, on the border of Cappadocia, a ridge of hills, lying from west to east, was called Mons Lithrus, Ophlimus, and Pharyadris, now Jildiz-Dag. *Neo-Cæsaria*, Niksar, a considerable town on the left bank of the Lycus, about 50 miles eastward of Amasæa. *Colonia*, Chonac, or Kolei-hissar, a strong place, mentioned by Byzantine authors, on the Lycus, above, *i. e.* east of Neo-Cæsaria. *Comana*, surnamed Pontica, a town famed for a temple of Bellona,

Bellona, held in great veneration, now in ruins, south of Neo-Cæsarea, on the river Iris. *Nicopolis*, or Tephricæ, now Divriki, near the south-east corner of the country. *Satala*, a town in Armenia Minor, on the right hand of the Euphrates, 70 miles north north-east of Nicopolis. *Bylæ*, Gumish-kaneh, *i. e.* the House of Silver, on the river Hyssus, about 45 miles south south-east of Trapezus, on a Roman highway, and noted for its silver mines. *Teches*, Teheh, a mountain to the eastward of Bylæ, whence the 10,000 Greeks, in their retreat, had the first view of the sea.

Montes Scydisses, now Aggi-dag, a very rugged and mountainous territory, at the source of the Hyssus, were inhabited by the Chaldæi, or Chalybes, so called from their being employed in iron mines. The *Hepta-Cometæ*, *i. e.* Seven Cantons, a fierce and savage race, occupied the country between the settlements of the Chalybes and the sea coast. The *Philyres* and *Drylæ* were planted south-west of Trapezus, and in the vicinity of the *Mosynæci*, who painted their bodies and lived in huts of wood. That whole country, consisting of precipitate mountains and deep vallies, is still called Keldir.

LYDIA.

Lydia, or Mæonia, a rich and fertile country, was bounded on the north by Mysia, on the east by Phrygia, on the south by Caria, and on the west by the Ægean sea; lying in $38^{\circ} 15'$ N. latitude; being 100 miles from north to south, and 115–130 from west to east. It was sometime occupied by two distinct tribes, viz. the Lydi and Meones, the former inhabiting the territory along the coast, and the latter the upper part of the country: but geographers have not always attended to this distinction. The Ionians, a powerful Greek colony, at length

prevailed, and took possession of Lower Lydia, from them called Ionia.

The south boundary of this province is the Mæander, now Mendris, or Madre, whose source is a small lake above Celænæ, a town in Phrygia. Augmented by the rivulets Marsyas, Obrimas and Ogas, it proceeds westwards through the Apamene plain and the rich pastures of Phrygia Pacatiana. With many inflexions it flows gently along the common boundary of Lydia and Caria, in a deep and muddy current, increased by numerous streams on either hand. After visiting many towns in its progress, and fertilizing many plains, it smoothly glides into the sea, south of the island of Samos. *Mons Imolus*, an elevated ridge, lies between the plain of Sardes and the Mæander, and was famed for its wines and saffron. From that ridge the river Pactolus descends to bathe Sardes, and to augment the Hermus. Pactolus was anciently called Chrysorrhœas, on account of the gold found in its sand; but none was found there in Strabo's time.

Cities, &c.—*Ephesus*, now Agio-Tzeologos, or Ajasaluck, the most illustrious city in Ionia, the birth-place of Heraclius and Parrhasius, was situate 45 miles southward of Smyrna, at some distance from the mouth of the river Caystrus, now *Kitchik-Meinder*, i. e. Little Mæander, in a plain, and on the acclivity of Mons Prion noted for its white marble. That city was one of the first in Asia that received the gospel. Its magnificent temple of Diana, built by a contribution of the Asiatic cities, was 425 feet long, 220 broad, and supported by 127 marble columns, each 60 feet in height. After having arisen from seven misfortunes, this temple was finally destroyed by the Goths in the reign of Valerian. The sacred harbour, near which the temple stood, and the city port, are now filled up, or converted into a morass. On the north side of the plain, Mons Galesus extends westward to the sea, while Mons Pactyas, separating from it, stretches to the east. In the plain were two stagnant lakes,

lakes, formed by the river Selinus, which descends from Galesus, a mountain on the west bathed by the Caystrus that originates in the Cilbianian hills.

Larissa, an Ephesian town, in a plain watered by the Caystrus, $22\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of Ephesus, and six from Nysa across Mons Messagis. The tract lying between Messagis and Tmolus was a portion of the territory named Asis, east north-east of the capital in the road to Sardes. *Neapolis*, Scala Nova, a town on the slop of a hill, near a bay, 11 miles south of Ephesus. *Papilonium*, an inconsiderable place, opposite to the eastern extremity of the island of Samos. *Priene*, the birth-place of Bias, and consecrated by religious festivals called Panionia, annually celebrated in honour of Heliconian Neptune, near the present site of Giauz-kelibesh, at the foot of Mount Mycale, near the sea, north of the Mæander. It had two ports, one of which was locked or walled round. *Mons Mycale*, a ridge of hills that terminates in a promontory called Trogilium, near which the Greeks defeated the army of Xerxes, after their landing, and hauling up their ships on shore, not daring to encounter the Greeks at sea. *Myus*, a town on the Mæander, 30 stadia from the sea coast, in a plain that extends north-west to Priene. In Strabo's time, its inhabitants, few in number, were incorporated with the Milesians. Artaxerxes allotted this town to Themistocles, to furnish his table with provisions. *Colophon*, Belvedere, a town noted for a grove, a temple, and an oracle of Apollo, about 10 miles north-west of Ephesus, at the mouth of the river Halesus. The ancient town was destroyed by Lysimachus, in his war with Antigonus, in order to enlarge Ephesus. It was afterwards rebuilt in the neighbourhood, in a more commodious site. This was one of the cities that laid claim to Homer. *Lebedos*, a sea-port town, and the place where stage-players met from all parts of Ionia, to celebrate annual games in honour of Bacchus, 15 miles north-west of Colophon, and 20 south of Smyrna, on a peninsula noted for its warm baths. It was

was destroyed by Lysimachus, who removed the inhabitants to Ephesus. *Myonnesus*, *Hypsile*, a town on a high promontory of the same name, running out between Teos and Lebedos. The mountain rises in form of a conical pillar to a sharp point, from a base sufficiently broad: and next the sea it is terminated by rocks excavated by the waves; so that in some places the impending cliffs project more into the sea than the ships lying in the port at anchor. *Teos*, a maritime town, the birth-place of Anacreon the poet, Hecataeus the historian, and Protagoras the philosopher, three miles from the present site of Sevri-hissar, fronting the sea on the south side of the peninsula of Ionia, $61\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-east of Erythræ. Its harbour is now filled up. *Gera*, *Sigagik*, a little town and port, four miles from Teos, and 10 miles westward of Smyrna. *Chalcis*, a small town at the foot of a mountain of the same name, between Teos and Prom. Coryceon, now C. Courco. *Cissus Portus*, a harbour on the western coast. *Erythræ*, *Erethri*, a town noted for an ancient temple of Hercules, at the foot of Mount Mimas, opposite to the island of Chios. In the vicinity of its port were four small islands called Hippi, and beyond these the *Ænussæ*, or Spalmadore islands. The north extremity of the peninsula was called *Melænaacra*, now *Karabouroun*, or *Calaberno*, separated from the continent by Sin. *Smyrnæus*, or gulf of Smyrna, containing several little islands. *Clazomene*, the birth-place of Anaxagoras the philosopher, on a point of land, or rather an island, westward of the plain of Vourla, on the north coast of the peninsula, opposite to a cluster of islets. Most part of the peninsula already mentioned is hilly: but from the isthmus towards Smyrna there is a plain. *Smyrna*, *Ismir*, a city founded by an Ephesian colony, and destroyed by the Lydians 400 years before Alexander the Great, who formed the plan of rebuilding it, 20 stadia from its former site. This plan was executed by Antigonus and Lysimachus. It was overthrown by an earthquake B. C. 180, but rebuilt by Aurelius, partly on a declivity,

declivity, and partly in a plain, 20 stadia from the old city, and on the opposite side of the river Meles, near the sea coast, at the bottom of a gulf of the same name. *Leuce* a promontory, more anciently an island, near Smyrna, containing a small town founded in Olymp. XCIX. *Phocæa*, Fochia, a town in the district of Æolis, few miles north of the river Hermus, with two safe harbours called Naustathmos and Lamptera. It was one of the 12 cities which assembled in the Panionium, or general council of Ionia. Its ancient site is called Palæa-Phoggia. *Cume*, or Cyme, now Nemourt, the birth-place of Ephorus, and of the Sibylla Cumæa, between Phocæa and Myrina, at the bottom of a gulf of the same name. *Myrina*, sometimes called Sebastopolis, one of those towns, which, being shattered by an earthquake, were relieved by Tiberius, who remitted the tribute for a time. From that place Apollo was called Myrinus.

Inland Towns.—*Magnesia*, surnamed Sypilia, now Magnisi, a considerable, populous and opulent town, sometime the residence of the Greek emperors, and frequently injured by earthquakes, in a plain at the foot of Mount Sipylus, on the river Hermus, now Sarbat or Kedous, which rises in a mountain near Cadi in Phrygia, runs south-west to the neighbourhood of Sardes, and thence westward to the gulf of Smyrna. Above Magnesia it is augmented by the Hyllus, or Phrygius. Near that town Antiochus the Great was defeated by Scipio Asiaticus. It was subverted by an earthquake, and its site turned into a marsh, now called Sale. *Hyrkania*, Marmara, a town founded by a colony from the border of the Caspian Sea, east of Magnesia, and north of Sardes, on the river Hyllus. *Sardes*, Sart, the capital of Lydia, royal residence of Cræsus, birth-place of Polyænus and Eunapius, and one of the seven churches of Asia, destroyed by an earthquake under Tiberius, who restored it, between Philadelphia and Magnesia, on the river Pactolus, at the foot of Mons Tmolus, now Bouz-dag, or the Cold Mountain.

Under

Under the Kings of Persia, it was a large and opulent city. An adjacent fertile plain was named *Campus Cilbienus*. *Attalea*, Italäh, a small town north-east of Sardes, on the Hermus. *Alydda*, Kole, a town east of Attalea, on the border of Phrygia. *Philadelphia*, now Alah-Shehr, *i. e.* the Handsome City, built or enlarged by Attalus Philadelphus, brother of Eumenes, the seat of one of the seven Asiatic churches, and famous for its yearly solemn games, at the foot of a branch of Tmolus, on the left hand of the Cogamus, a small stream that originates in a neighbouring mountain, and runs north-west to the Pactolus, into which it falls near Sardes. The distance between those two cities was about 26 miles. When the other cities and adjacent provinces had submitted to the Ottoman yoke, Philadelphia resisted, and yielded only to the efforts of Bajazet I. The neighbouring country is subject to earthquakes. In the reign of Tiberius a dreadful one happened A. D. 17, which almost destroyed 12 cities. To the northward lies an extensive plain watered by the Hermus. *Tripolis*, an inconsiderable town, on the border of Phrygia, on the Cludrus, above its influx into the Mæander, in the road from Hierapolis to Philadelphia. *Mæonia*, at the foot of Mount Tmolus, between Philadelphia and Tripolis. *Nysa*, Nozli, a small town, the birth-place of Aristodemus and other learned men, eastward of Tralles, at the foot of Mount Messagis, in a valley near the influx of a torrent into the Mæander.

PHRYGIA AND LYCAONIA.

Phrygia, one of the principal provinces in Asia Minor, and inhabited by a people of Thracian origin, is bounded on the north by Bithynia and Galatia, on the east by Cappadocia, on the south by Pisidia and Lycia, on the west by Caria, Lydia, and Mysia, in $38\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude,

140 miles from north to south, and 270 from west to east. It is called Phrygia Major, to distinguish it from Phrygia Minor a district in Mysia. In the reign of Constantine, or, according to some geographers, in the beginning of the middle age, it was divided into Pacatiana and Salutaris; the capital of the former being Laodiceæ, and that of the latter Synnada. Phrygia Epictetus, a portion of Bithynia, was annexed to the kingdom of Pergamus.

Cities &c.—*Gibyra*, Buruz, a considerable town south of Laodicea, on the border of Caria, damaged by an earthquake in the reign of Tiberius. *Themisonium*, Teseni, a town eastward of Gibyra, in the south-west corner of the province, near the borders of Lycia and Pamphylia. *Laodicea*, now Ladik and Eski-hissar, *i. e.* Old Castle, originally called Diospolis, then Rhoas, was enlarged by Antiochus son of Stratonice, and named after his consort Laodice. It was a considerable trading city, and the seat of one of the seven Asiatic churches, near the confines of Caria, at the conflux of the Lycus, Caprus, and Asopus, whose united streams soon after fall into the Mæander. *Hierapolis*, now Bambuk-kalazi, *i. e.* Cotton Castle, the neighbouring rocks resembling cotton in whiteness, a large town celebrated for its mineral hot waters, few miles north of Laodicea. *Colossæ*, afterwards Chones, now Konos, a considerable city, to whose inhabitants St Paul wrote an epistle, few leagues north-east of Laodicea, on the river Lycus, which suddenly disappears in a chasm, emerges at the distance of five stadia, and runs into the Mæander. In Nero's time, that city was destroyed by an earthquake. *Sagaleesus*, Sadjaklu, a small town, about 50 miles eastward of Colossæ, near the border of Pisidia, on the Cestrus, a stream that runs west to augment the Mæander, below the influx of the Marsyas. *Choma*, or Holmi, now Houma, at the foot of a ridge of hills, east of Sagalassus, and on the same river. *Myrio-cephalon*, *i. e.* Thousand Heads, a deep and narrow passage through the mountains into Pisidia, fatal to

VOL. V. D the

the army of Michael Comnenes, defeated by the Sultan of Konieh. *Apamea*, surnamed Cibotos, *i. e.* the Coffer or Ark, being the repository of all sorts of commodities, and the greatest staple in Asia, next to Ephesus, was built out of the ruins of Celanæ, and enlarged by Antiochus Soter, on a root of Mount Signia, and surrounded by the Marsyas, Obrimas, and Orgas, three small streams that unite and run westward to the Mæander. That city is now called Amphion-kara-hissar, *i. e.* the Black Castle of Opium. The ridge of hills in its neighbourhood extends from Taurus north-west to Bithynia. *Celanæ*, or Celenes, once the capital of Phrygia, and residence of Cyrus the younger, now perhaps Isheeleh, above which was a small lake, the reservoir or head of the Marsyas. The inhabitants of that town were removed by Antiochus Soter to Apamea. *Eumenia*, a small town, about 30 miles northward of Laodicea, at the influx of a rivulet into the Cludrus, a stream that flows south-west to the Mæander. *Eucarpia*, north of Eumenia, near the border of Lydia. *Sitandos*, Setendi, on the river Hermus, in the north-west part of the province. *Ancyra*, a small town, no vestige of which remains, on the Mæstus, in the north-west corner of Phrygia Epictetus.

Cadi, Kedous, above Sitandos, not far from the source of the Hermus. *Nacolea*, a small place in a plain, between Sitandos and Synnada. *Azani*, a town in a district of the same name, on the Rhyndacus, near Mount Olympus, and the border of Bithynia. *Dorylæum*, or Doryleium, now Eski-Shehr, *i. e.* Old City, in the north-east part of Phrygia Epictetus, near the confluence of the Thymbris and Bathys, not far above the influx of those united streams into the Sangarius. *Gordium*, a village bathed by the Sangarius, and noted for a temple of Jupiter, where was kept the Gordian Knot: but the precise situation of that place, and of many others in Phrygia, is not known. *Cotyæum*, Kutaieh, a small town in Phrygia Salutaris, south south-west of Dorylæum, on the river Thymbris,

Thymbris, now the Pursan, that originates in the interior part of Phrygia, runs northward, and falls into the Sangarius, on the border of Bithynia. *Synnada*, a town famous for its marble, about 45 miles north north-west of Antiochia, in 39° N. latitude nearly. *Docymæum*, or Docimia, a village noted for a quarry of Synnadic marble, few leagues north-west of Synnada, in the road to Cotyœum. *Peltæ*, Uschak, a place mentioned in the expedition of Cyrus, at some distance from the source of the Thymbris, in a plain westward of Antiochia. *Thymbrium*, Tshaktela, in a plain northward of Antiochia, where Cyrus defeated Croesus, unless we suppose that event to have happened nearer the western border of Phrygia. *Euphorbium*, a town situate between Synnada and Apamea. *Ipsus*, a mean place, where a battle decided the fate of the successors of Alexander, between Antiochia and Synnada. *Antiochia ad Pisidiam*, a town mentioned in Acts, xiii. 14. now called Ak-Shehr, *i. e.* White City, on the border of a small lake, in $38^{\circ} 25'$ N. latitude, and $31^{\circ} 30'$ E. longitude. *Denia*, now Belvadia, north-west of Antiochia, near the extremity of a small lake. *Neapolis*, a little town, south of Antiochia, near the confines of Pisidia, between Amblada and Pappa. *Philomelium*, or Philomelum, now Il-goun, between Antiochia and Laodicea Combusta.

Lycaonia was a small province in the eastern part of Phrygia.

Towns, &c.—*Iconium*, Konieh or Cogni, the capital of Lycaonia, and afterwards the residence of the Sultans called Selgioucides, was a considerable town at the commencement of the Christian æra, situate in a spacious and fruitful plain, near the extremity of a lake called Palus Trogilis. *Laodicea Combusta*, now Ladikie, or Jurekiam Ladik, a town eight leagues north-west of Iconium, in a territory subject to earthquakes. There is a ridge of cold and bleak hills north of Iconium, called Lycaonum Colles, now Foudhal-Baba; whence an extensive plain, destitute of fresh water, reaches to the confines of Galatia. *Tatta Palus*, Tuzla, a long and narrow salt lake in that plain. *Sabatra*, or Soatra, a

small place north-east of Iconium, in a dry and hilly tract, where water is so scarce that it is sold for money. *Laranda*, Larendeh, a town of some note, and the birth-place of Nestor, an epic poet, in the south-east corner of Lycaonia. That poet wrote an Iliad, under the Emperor Severus.

GALATIA.

Galatia, so called from the Celts, or Gauls, who settled there, B. C. 270, and sometimes Gallogræcia, from its Greek colonies, was bounded on the north by Bithynia and Paphlagonia, on the east by Pontus, on the south and west by Phrygia, in $39\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude; being 70–80 miles from north to south, and 215 from west to east. The western parts of the country are watered by the river Sangarius, now Sakaria, whose source is in 39° N. latitude, and the eastern by the Halys. The inhabitants of that province were divided into three tribes, viz. Tolisto-boii, scattered on the confines of Phrygia Epictetus—Tectosages, who occupied the interior districts—and Trocmi, who resided on the borders of Pontus and Cappadocia. Galatia was not divided into two provinces till the reign of Theodosius, who raised Pessinus to the dignity of metropolis in Galatia 2da, surnamed Salutaris.

Cities, &c.—*Ancyra*, Angora, or Angouri, the capital, in the territory of the Tectosages, on a rivulet that soon loses itself in Cenaxis, a small lake, about seven leagues from the confines of Paphlagonia, south-west of Mons Magaba, or Modiacus, and southward of Olympus, almost equidistant from the west and east boundary. It was a fort in the days of Strabo; but, being enlarged and ornamented by Augustus, it was called Metropolis during a long series of his successors. In that neighbourhood Pompey gained a signal victory over Mithridates, and Tamerlane

lane defeated Bajazet. *Pessinus*, the principal town of Tolisto-boii, and famed for a temple of the goddess Cybele, whose statue or idol was removed to Rome in the second Punic war, at the foot of Mons Dindymus, on the river Sangarius. *Gordium*, anciently a royal residence, on the Sangarius, not far from Pessinus. In the reign of Augustus, it was enlarged, and called Juliopolis. Its walls, injured by the river, were repaired by Justinian. *Germa*, a colony of Tolisto-boii, 16 miles southward of Pessinus, not far from the border of Phrygia-Epictetus. *Caystri Campus*, a plain in the south-west corner of the province. *Amorium*, a considerable town, and the birth-place of the Emperor Theophilus or of his father, in the territory of the Tolisto-boii, on the Sangarius, about 13 leagues south-east of Pessinus. It was destroyed by Caliph Motasem in 834. *Mons Adoreus* is a ridge of mountains that extends from the source of the Sangarius, north-east through the middle of the province. *Gorbæus*, Gorbaga, a small town, and the residence of a prince slain by Dejotarus, near the centre of the province, on a Roman way, eight leagues south-east of Ancyra. *Aspona*, a town and municipium, afterwards an episcopal see, 65 miles south-east of Ancyra, on the river Halys, near the confines of Cappadocia and Phrygia. *Eccobriga*, a mansion, or inn, a place of little note, about 20 leagues eastward of Ancyra, on the Halys. *Lascarium*, six or seven leagues east north-east of Eccobriga, on the right hand of the Halys, and 10 leagues south-east of Gangra. *Tavium*, Tchoroum, the capital of the Troceni, sometimes styled Castellum and Emporium, afterward an episcopal see, 17 leagues south-east of Gangra, near the border of Pontus. *Claudiopolis*, a town on the north side of the Halys, equidistant nearly from Lascarium and Tavium. *Gangra*, Kiangari or Kiankari, a small town at the foot of a hill on which a fortress stood, in the north-east corner of the province, 17 leagues east north-east of Ancyra. It was enlarged by the Emperor Claudius, who gave it the name of Germanicopolis. Under the

the eastern emperors, it was the capital of a district in Paphlagonia. The north part of Galatia is covered with a chain of mountains, among which is Olympus, where the Galatians were attacked by the Romans, at the conclusion of the war with Antiochus. The continuation of those mountains, and in particular that which the Turks call Koush-dag, or Bird-mountain, covers Kiangari on the north side.

CAPPADOCIA AND ARMENIA MINOR.

Those provinces were bounded on the north by Pontus ; on the east by the river Euphrates ; on the south by Syria and Cilicia ; on the west by Cilicia, Isauria, Phrygia and Galatia ; lying in 38° N. latitude ; being 100–140 miles from north to south, and 220–270 from west to east. *Cappadocia Propria*, also called *Magna*, was a kingdom under the Persian emperors ; and, upon the extinction of the royal race, the people were permitted by the Romans to elect a king from among themselves : but in the reign of Tiberius this kingdom was reduced to the form of a province. Its ancient inhabitants were called *Leuco-Syri*, *i. e.* White Syrians, and were dexterous horsemen. *Armenia Minor* comprehended the eastern part of Cappadocia, separated from Armenia Major by the river Euphrates. The whole country is traversed from east to west by the Halys, now called Kizil-ermak, *i. e.* Red River, that descends from a ridge of hills on the confines of Armenia Minor, in a very winding course, traverses a great proportion of Asia Minor, and loses itself in Sinus Amisenus, or gulf of Samsoun.

Cities, &c.—*Mazaca*, or Cæsarea ad Argæum, now Kaisarieh, the metropolis of Cappadocia, celebrated in the council of Ephesus, improved and fortified by the emperor Justinian, and noted for being the birth-place of Pausanias, at the foot and on the declivity of Mons Argæus, now Ardgeh-dag,

Ardgeh-dag, not far south of the Halys, near the source of the Melas, by the Turks called Koremoz and Kara-sou, *i. e.* Black Water, that runs east south-east to the Euphrates. This city was demolished and rebuilt four times, and has now changed its site. When it was taken and sacked by Sapor, king of Persia, in the reign of Valerian, it was supposed to contain 400,000 inhabitants. From the summit of Ardgeh-dag the Mediterranean and Euxine seas may be seen. *Nyssa*, Nous, a little town and the see of Gregory Nyssen, on the Halys, about 50 miles west north-west of Mazaca, in the district of Cammanina, or Caman. *Mocissus*, a town repaired by Justinian, who gave it the name of Justinianopolis, now called Moucious, on the right hand of the Halys, in the north-west corner of the province. *Garsaura*, Ak-serai, south-west of Nyssa, near the border of Phrygia, in the district of Garsauritis watered by a branch of the Halys that descends from Mount Taurus. *Cadyna*, Nikde, a considerable town about 50 miles south-west of Mazaca, on a stream that runs westward to the branch of the Halys already mentioned. *Nora*, or Neroassus, now Bour, a strong citadel, where Eumenes, who had been secretary to Alexander, was besieged by Antigonus, few leagues southward of Cadyna, near Mount Athar. *Argustana*, Artan, a town west of Nora, on a branch of the Halys, at the foot of Lycaonum Colles, a ridge of hills that extends eastward to Mount Athar. *Archelais*, Erkelî, a colony of the Emperor Claudius, above, *i. e.* south of Argustana, on the same branch of the Halys. *Nazianzus*, noted only for being the birth-place of Gregory, south of Nora, and south-east of Archelais, near Mount Athar. Suidas calls it a station, and the lower geographers a mansion. *Salabria*, or Sabiria, near the source of the western branch of the Halys, in the south-west corner of the province. *Podandus*, Bodendo, an inconsiderable place, in a rugged defile of Mount Taurus, which affords a difficult passage from Cataonia into Cilicia. That defile is watered by the Sarus, a stream which originates in the
centre

centre of the province, runs south-west and south, and falls into the Mediterranean. *Faustinopolis*, a small town about 70 miles southward of Mazaca, on the Sarus, between Tyana and Podandus. *Tyana*, sometimes called Dana, a considerable town and the birth-place of Apollonius, in a district of the same name, bathed by the Sarus, about 35 miles south of Sybistra, and 15 north-east of Faustinopolis. It was built on the bank of Semiramis, and walled. There Tacitus, a Roman emperor, expired in 276. *Comana*, El-Bostan, *i. e.* the Garden, distinguished by a college devoted to the worship of Bellona or Diana, whose pontiff was a sovereign prince, 66 miles south-east of Mazaca, not far from the source of the Sarus, near the centre of the province, and in the extensive district of Cataonia. *Cybistra*, Bustereh, a town about 30 miles south of Mazaca, above, *i. e.* eastward of Cadyna, and on the same stream, near Mons Argæus. *Sirieis*, a place of little note, six or seven leagues south-east of Comana, near the source of the Pyramus, now Gihon, that runs south-west into Cilicia Campestris. *Cucusus*, Cocsan, the place of Chrysostom's exile, about 70 miles east of Tyana, in a defile of Mount Taurus, on the Carmalus, a torrent that runs south-west to the Pyramus. *Dasmenon*, or Tzamandus, now Tzameneni, mentioned by Byzantine writers, eastward of Cucusus, near the junction of the mountains Taurus and Amanus. *Melitene*, Malatie, a town and Roman station, raised to the dignity of a city by Trajan, in a fertile district of the same name, producing fine wine and oil, on the left hand of the Melas, not far from its influx into the Euphrates, about 160 miles east south-east of Mazaca. Melitene was demolished by Constantine Copronymus, rebuilt by Al-Manzor, and some time the seat of the Ottoman princes.

The following places were situate on the right bank of the Euphrates, and north-east corner of the province, viz. *Ciaca* : *Dascus* : *Sabus*, now Sepu : *Teucila* : *Zimare* : *Analibla* : *Sinibra*, or Snarvier, in 39° N. latitude, and 39° 40' E. longitude, whither Mithridates retired after his defeat :

defeat: *Arabrace*, or Arabkir. *Camaches*, or Kamak, a strong place mentioned in the middle age, on a branch of the Euphrates. *Satala*, or Arzingam, above Camaches, near the border of Pontus. *Cabira*, a town and citadel, frequently mentioned in the Mithridatic war, made a city by Pompey, and named Diopolis, enlarged by Queen Pythodoris who called it Sebaste in honour of Augustus, in the district of Colopena, near the source of the river Halys, not far south of Mount Paryadres, about 130 miles east north-east of Mazaca. The ramparts of Sebaste were razed by Timur. *Novus*, Hesen-now, or Kodi-hissar, a place of strength on a steep rock, among the mountains, where Mithridates deposited his treasure, about 25 miles north-east of Cabira. *Ariathira*, Artik-abad, sometime a royal residence, 30 miles west of Cabira, on the border of Pontus.

CARIA.

Caria, during several ages called Phoenicia, the south-west corner of Asia Minor, was bounded on the north by the Mæander, on the east by Phrygia and Lydia, on the south and west by the sea; lying in 37° 20' N. latitude; being 70 miles from north to south, and 110–140 from west to east: but its limits varied at different periods. It is a mountainous country, and deeply indented by inlets and gulfs of the sea.

The Cares were reckoned barbarous by the Greeks, who established several colonies among them. The Leleges, about the time of the Trojan war, obliged to quit a maritime canton of Troas, retired into that province, where they possessed many settlements. Nothing more is known of the ancient state of Caria.

Cities, &c.—*Thymbria*, a small town near the Mæander, at the extremity of a lake, not far from the sea coast. *Heraclea*, a town, at

the foot of Mount Latimus, which was the scene of the fable of Endymion, on a river of the same name and bay, opposite to the small island of Hyetusa, about 13 miles northward of Miletus along the bay. *Miletus*, more anciently called Lelegeis, Pityusa and Anactoria, one of the most ancient and considerable cities in Asia, the birth-place of Thales, Anaximander, Anaximines, Timotheus, &c. and distinguished by the number of its colonies, and by an oracle of Apollo to whom the inhabitants built a magnificent temple, was situate on the south border of a deep inlet of the sea, between Posidium and Heraclea. The promontory of *Posidium*, westward of Miletus, was sometimes reckoned the common boundary of Ionia and Caria. *Iassus*, Assyn-kalesi, a town in a small rocky peninsula, or, according to Strabo, in a little island, at the bottom of a bay called Sinus Issius. Several branches of Mount Grium intervene between that town and Miletus. *Bargylia*, famed for a stately temple of Diana, stood originally in the recess of the same bay with Iassus: but its site is now at some distance from the coast, that part of the bay having been converted into a plain. *Mindus*, Mendes, or Mentis, a walled sea-port, noted for its gates, on the coast south-west of Bargylia, north of Halicarnassus, and on the opposite side of the peninsula. *Caryanda*, a little island and town, the birth-place of Scylax, in the bay between Mindus and Bargylia. *Halicarnassus*, a considerable Greek city, and the ordinary residence of the Carian kings, the birth-place of Herodotus and Dionysius, and famous for the tomb of Mausolus erected by his consort Artemisia, few miles south of Mindus, on the opposite coast of the peninsula. It had two havens and strong fortifications. On the site of Mausoleum, the knights of Rhodes built the castle of Boudron. *Ceramus*, Keramo, a small town eastward of Halicarnassus, on the north coast of a bay of the same name. *Cnidus*, a Greek town, the birth-place of Ctesias and Eudoxus, famous for a statue of Venus executed by Praxiteles, in the canton of Doreas, near Prom. Triopium,

Triopium, now C. Crio, the extreme point of a peninsula which is the south-west part of Asia Minor. It had a double port, the island lying before it being joined to the continent by a mole. Near the adjacent coast was decided the memorable naval combat that deprived the Spartans of the command of the sea. *Doridis Sinus* lies between Cnidus and Cynossema, the latter of which is opposite to Rhodus. *Caunus*, Kaiguez, a town and port, near the mouth of the Calbis, in a fertile and insalubrious tract called Peræa Rhodiorum. *Aremisium*, a little town near Dædala, in the south-east corner of the province.

Inland towns, &c.—*Mylasa*, Marmara or Mylassa, a considerable city and a royal residence, decorated with temples and other public buildings, at the foot of a mountain, in a fertile plain, 10 miles from its port called Physcus, now Fisco. In that neighbourhood were marble quarries. *Stratonicea*, Eski-hissar, so named from Stratonice wife of Antiochus Soter, a colony of Macedonians, and a considerable town, enlarged by Hadrian, who gave it the name of Hadrianopolis, and famed for a temple of Jupiter, in a plain environed by steep mountains, 20 miles northward of Mylasa, and 50 south-east of Miletus. *Alinda*, few leagues eastward of Stratonicea, on the right hand of the Calbis. *Calinda*, a small place in the south-east corner of the province, near a ridge of hills called Montes Calindici, at no great distance from the sea coast. *Aphrodisias*, Geyra, once the metropolis of Caria, about 30 leagues eastward of Miletus, on the Corsinus a small stream that runs north-west to the Mæander. The country beyond that town is mountainous as far as Laodicea. *Corsinia*, or Coscinia, supposed to be Ipsili-hissar, near the mouth of a stream of the same name, remarkable for its flexions. *Antiochia Mæandri*, now Iegni-shehr, *i. e.* New Town, on the Mæander near the influx of the Corsinus, north-east of Aphrodisias. *Harpasa*, perhaps Arpas-kalesi, in ruins, on a hill above a small plain watered by a river of the same name, a mile south of the Mæander. *Alabanda*,
E 2 perhap

perhaps Carpuseli, beneath the summits of a mountain, in a little fertile plain, on a rivulet, 40 miles north north-east of Mylasa, and about five south-west of Harpasa : but the precise situation of that town cannot be determined. *Orthosia*, near the site of the modern Ieni-sheir, near the Mæander, in the north-east corner of the province. In the interior part of Caria, there was no town of note.

LYCIA.

Lycia, in $36^{\circ} 30'$ N. latitude, was bounded on three sides by the sea, and on the north separated by a chain of mountains from Pamphylia and Phrygia ; being 95 miles from north to south, and in its greatest extent 120 miles from west to east. Mount Taurus begins at Prom. Sacrum, now C. Kelidoni, proceeds north along the confines of Pamphylia, and thence eastward to India and Scythia, dividing the Asiatic continent. The river Xanthus traverses this province from north-east to south-west, and falls into the sea near Cragi Vertices.

Maritime towns, &c.—*Telmissus*, Macri, whose inhabitants were noted pretenders to divination and the interpretation of dreams, a port-town at the bottom of Sinus Glaucus, now the gulf of Macri, near the border of Caria. From the confines of Phrygia, a ridge of hills proceeds southward along the eastern coast of that gulf, and terminates on the sea coast in several capes called Cragi Vertices, now Seven Capes. In this hilly tract, near the coast, lies Chimæra a volcano. *Xanthus*, Essenike, sometime the capital of Lycia, celebrated for the love of liberty which its inhabitants displayed when their city was taken by Brutus, 60 stadia above the mouth of a river of the same name. *Patara*, originally called Sataros, and by Ptolemy Philadelphus named Arsinoe, now Patera, a considerable city, once the metropolis of the province, famous for a temple

temple and oracle of Apollo, little inferior to those of Delphi, and for the martyrdom of Leo and Gregory, in a peninsula eastward of the mouth of the Xanthus. It had a good port. *Phellus* and *Antiphellus*, two small places, opposite to the island of Cisthene, now Castel-rosso. There are several inconsiderable islands along the Lycian coast. *Myra*, a town of some note, mentioned in Acts xxvii. 5. about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the sea, on a hill adjoining to Mons Massycites, now Mount Cacamo, which terminates in a narrow peninsula on the coast, with a port where St Paul took shipping in his voyage to Rome. *Limyra*, Myra, a little town 20 stadia above the mouth of a stream of the same name that falls into the bottom of a gulf. There Caius Cæsar, grandson of Augustus, died of the wound he received in Armenia. *Prom. Sacrum*, Tauri Prom. or Pr. Chelidonium, now C. Kelidoni, the extremity of Taurus, opposite to several islets called Ins. Chelidoniæ. *Olympus*, once a considerable town defended by a fort on a hill, near the eastern coast, taken and destroyed by Servilius Isauricus. *Phaselis*, Fionda, a Greek town north of Olympus, on the border of Pamphylia, at the foot of Mount Climax a branch of Taurus. There Alexander conducted his army along the sea shore. That town was demolished by Servilius Isauricus in the Piratic war. In the neighbourhood there was a place whence fire issued; and, for that reason, it was called Hephæstium.

Few towns of note were built in the interior parts of Lycia. *Pinara*, a town supposed to have been founded by some Xanthians, near Mount Cragus, after the destruction of their own city. *Tlos*, a town north-east of Pinara, on the Xanthus, near the centre of the province. *Milyas*, a hilly district little known, on the confines of Phrygia and Pisidia.

PAMPHYLIA, PISIDIA, AND ISAURIA.

Those provinces were bounded on the north by Phrygia, on the east by Cilicia, on the south by the sea, and on the west by Lycia; lying in $37\frac{1}{2}$ N. latitude; being 70–100 miles from north to south, and in their greatest extent 190 from west to east. The maritime part of Pamphylia, and the borders of some rivers, are naturally fertile, and the mountains yield rich pastures. Pisidia consists of hills and vallies, the latter of which were anciently well peopled. The interior part of Isauria is level and fertile, containing several lakes. Many rivers descend from Mount Taurus, and run southward into the sea.

Towns, &c. in Pamphylia.—*Olbia*, a small town, few miles westward of Attalea, at the mouth of the Cataractes, a river so called from its rocky channel. *Attalea*, Satalia, or Palaia-Antalia, a town founded by Atalus Philadelphus, in a pleasant and fruitful territory, at the bottom of a gulf encumbered with islets. *Perga*, Kara-hissar, *i. e.* the Black Castle, once the metropolis of Pamphylia, and the birth-place of Apollonius the geometrician, and mentioned in Acts xiii. 13. on the river Cestrus, 60 stadia from the sea, and 200 north-east of Attalea. On an eminence above the town, there was a stately temple dedicated to Diana Pergæa. *Aspendus*, a Greek town built partly on a rocky declivity, and partly on the bank of the Eurymedon, few leagues southward of Perga. The Eurymedon was famous for a sea and land engagement, in both of which the Athenians defeated the Persians on the same day. *Sida*, a colony of Cumæans, a considerable town with a port, and the birth-place of Marcellus the physician, opposite to several islands called Candeloro. *Cibyra Parva*, now Iburar, few leagues inland from Sida. *Ptolemais*, a small town at the mouth of the Melas, south-east of Aspendus.

dus. *Coracesium*, Alanieh, on a promontory south-east of Ptolemais, near the border of Cilicia.

Towns, &c. in Pisidia, an inland province.—*Termissus*, Estenaz, the capital of the Solymi and of Cabalia, a considerable town in the west corner of the country, at the foot of the mountains, near a defile or narrow passage into Milyas. *Zozopolis*, Suser, a town east of Termissus, on a small stream that falls into the Cataractes. *Cremna*, Krebinaz, a strong place and Roman colony, on a hill west of lake Trogitis, upwards of 60 miles from the sea coast. *Sandalium*, a strong fortress and Roman colony, on a hill north-west of Cremna, near the border of Phrygia. *Oroanda*, Haviran, a town near the north end of lake Trogitis. *Lysinæ*, now Ag-lason; and *Baris*, Is-barteh, two small places between Zozopolis and Cremna. *Trogitis*, Egridi or Ekirdy, on a lake of the same name, whence the Cataractes flows. *Seleucia Ferrea*, perhaps so called from iron mines in its neighbourhood, now Eushar, a small town, below Trogitis, on the Cataractes. *Selgæ*, a Spartan colony and considerable town on a hill, at some distance from Mount Taurus, south of Trogitis, between the rivers Cestrus and Eurymedon; but its precise site is unknown. *Petnelissus*, not far from Selgæ, and near a branch of Mount Taurus. *Catenna*, an inconsiderable place, eastward of Selgæ and Petnelissus, on the Eurymedon.

Isauria, a rugged and mountainous territory, between Pisidia and Lycaonia. *Isaura Vetus*, the capital, a considerable and strong town, now Bei-sheheri, twice demolished, near Mount Taurus, on the border of a lake. *Isaura Nova*, now Sidi-sheheri, several miles south-east of the capital, on the border of another lake. *Lystra*, a small town, the supposed birth-place of Timothy, and where St Paul healed a man lame from his birth, between Isaura Nova and the eastern boundary of the country. *Derbe*, Alah-dag, a town honoured with the preaching of Paul and Barnabas, eastward of Lystra, in a district called Antiochiana,
at

at a defile through a chain of mountains which environs the eastern part of Isauria. *Caralis*, Kirali, a small town on a lake, in the north-west corner of Isauria, in the road from Isaura Vetus, to Antiochia ad Pisidiam. *N. B.* Lystra and Derbe are sometimes ranked as towns of Lycaonia.

CILICIA.

Cilicia, on the north was separated by Mount Taurus from Lycaonia and Cappadocia, and on the east by Amanus from Syria, bounded on the south by the Mediterranean, and on the west by Pamphylia and Pisidia; lying in 37° N. latitude; being 50–65 miles from north to south, and 270 from west to east. The eastern part is a flat and fertile territory; the other districts are rocky and barren. There are several narrow defiles through the ridges of hills by which the country, on three sides, is environed.

When the power of the Seleucidæ was on the decline, the Cilices exercised piracy with impunity. This illicit practice increased to such a height, that most of the maritime towns were plundered, and the Romans were even braved on the shores of Italy. To extirpate those banditti, Servilius Isauricus was sent with a considerable force. The work, which he successfully begun, was completed by Pompey in a decisive naval victory near Cozacesium.

Cilicia was commonly divided into Aspera and Campestris; the former a hilly and the latter a champaign country.

Aspera Cilicia, the western division, was also called Trachea, afterward Isauria, and now Itch-iil, *i. e.* the Inland Territory.

Towns, &c.—*Selinus*, or Trajanopolis, Selenti, a maritime town where Trajan expired, at the mouth of a river of the same name, not far from the border of Pamphylia. *Antiochia ad Cragum*, now Antiocheta, near the

the sea coast, at the termination of a ridge called Mons Cragus, eastward of Selinus. *Nepheleis*, an inconsiderable place near a promontory of the same name. *Charadrus*, Calandro, a little town and port, at the mouth of a river of the same. *Anemurium*, Estenmur, or Anemur, a town on a projecting point of land, at the termination of a ridge of hills, opposite to a bold promontory in Cyprus. *Negidus* and *Arsinæ*, two small maritime towns, north of Prom. Anemurium. *Celenderis*, Kelnar, a colony of Samians, a fortified town with a harbour, few leagues north-east of Arsinoe, at the mouth of a rivulet. *Holmus*, a little town at the bottom of a small bay, beyond which are two promontories, viz. Sarpedon and Zephyrium, separated by the mouth of the river Calycadnus. This river, now Yersak, or Kelikdni, traverses the eastern part of Trachea from north to south. *Seleucia*, surnamed Trachea, now Selefkeh, the principal town in Trachea, built by Seleucus Nicanor, and peopled by the inhabitants of Holmus, on the Calycadnus, few miles from the sea. *Philadelphia*, Moud, an inland town of little note, on the Calycadnus, above Seleucia. *Olba*, a small town and the see of a college, whose bishop was sovereign, not far from Philadelphia, on the left hand of the Calycadnus. *Domitiopolis*, a town on the Arymagdus, near the middle of Trachea.

Towns, &c. in Campestris,—A country intersected by some ridges of hills, but in general more level and fruitful than Trachea. *Corycus*, Curco, a small town and port, east of Seleucia, near a long point of land formed by the termination of a ridge of hills, almost opposite to Eleusa, a little island on which Archelaus, King of Cappadocia, built Sebaste. Corycius Specus, or Cave of Corycus, 20 stadia above the promontory of the same name. *Soli*, or Pompeiopolis, a considerable Greek city, the birth-place of Chrysippus the stoic philosopher, of Philemon the comic poet, and of Aratus who wrote the Phenomena in verse, between Corycus and Prom. Zephyrium, at the mouth of the

river *Lamus*, in a district called *Lamotis*, now *Lamuzo*. The extent and population of that town appear from the mulct of 200 talents laid on it by Alexander. But it was thinly inhabited when Pompey established the pirates there who had been admitted to a capitulation. *Anchiale*, the birth-place of Athenodorus, a walled town founded by Sardanapalus, in memory of whom a public monument with a suitable inscription was erected, on a small river of the same name, not far from the sea coast. *Tarsus*, a colony of Argives, the metropolis of Cilicia Prima, a large and populous city, the birth-place of St Paul, and the seat of philosophy, 30 miles north-east of Soli, and six above the mouth of the Cydnus, a river almost fatal to Alexander. In the times of the Roman empire, Tarsus enjoyed the privileges of a Roman colony, and was a nursery of learned men. On the coast, at the bottom of a bay, there was a station for ships. *Zephyrium*, a small place near a promontory south-east of Tarsus. *Sari Capita*, two points of land, separated by the mouth of the Sarus, now Sihon, a river whose source is in Cappadocia, whence it passes through Mount Taurus, in a defile called *Pylæ Ciliciæ*, or Gates of Cilicia, north of Tarsus, and runs southward to the sea. *Adana*, an inland town in a delightful territory, east of Tarsus, on the bank of the Sarus. *Mallos*, Mallo, a Greek town with an oracle, on a rising ground, about 60 miles south-east of Tarsus, not far from the sea coast, on the river Pyramus, or Gihon, that originates in Cataonia, and falls into the sea at *Ægæ*, or Ajas, a mean place with a station for ships. *Mopsuestia*, or Mopsos, now Misis, a small town on the Pyramus, above Mallos. *Anazarbus*, or Cæsarea, now Ainzarba, the birth-place of Dioscorides, and of the poet Oppian, sometime the metropolis of one division of Cilicia, about 60 miles east of Tarsus, on a mountain bathed by the Pyramus, in the reign of Justin destroyed by an earthquake. *Flavias*, Kars, a small place north-west of Anazarbus, in the district of Characene, near the middle of the country. *Irenopolis*,
more

more anciently Neronias, a town near Mount Taurus, on the Carmalus that runs south-west to the Pyramus, in Lycanitis, called Lycandus by Byzantine authors, now Al-Lucan, the north-east district of Campestris. *Germanica*, now Marash and Banicia, south of Irenopolis, on a branch of the Pyramus, in the north-east corner of the country. *Issus*, Aiasse, anciently a considerable and opulent town with a port, taken by Alexander, and soon after destroyed by Darius, a decayed place in Strabo's time, at the bottom of a gulf, and near the mouth of the Pinarus, now Deli-sou, a small river. Cicero with his army occupied the spot near Issus, where Alexander encamped. *Epiphania*, Surfendkar, a small inland place, above Baiaë, near Mount Amanus. *Baiaë*, Paias, a town east of Issus, on the border of Syria, 16 miles north of Alexandria, at the mouth of the torrent Carsus, now called Mahersi, or Ma-kersi, near a defile between Mount Amanus and the sea, called *Pylæ Syriaë*, i. e. the Gates of Syria. To the north-east there is another defile in Mount Amanus, called *Pylæ Amanicæ*. *N. B.* The country now described, and some neighbouring territories, were, in the time of the Crusades, called the kingdom of Leon, from the name of several Armenian princes, the first of whom assumed the regal power towards the conclusion of the twelfth century.

Before we proceed to a survey of the islands along the coasts of the maritime provinces already described, it may be proper to point out the stations of Cyrus's army in its march through Asia Minor, &c. and in its retreat from the plains of Babylon. Xenophon, from whose history the following detail is extracted, has computed distances by stadia and parasangs, the former of which contains about 547 English feet, and the latter 30 stadia. From his account of the countries through which the army marched, it would appear that the boundaries of Asiatic pro-

vinces were then different from what they were in the time of the Roman conquests.

From Ephesus, the Greeks, under the command of Cyrus, marched to Sardes: thence accompanied by Xenophon, they proceeded south-east to the Mæander, 22 parasangs: Eastward to Colossæ, a large city in Phrygia, 8 parasangs: North-east to Celænæ a large and rich city with a palace of Cyrus, near the sources of the Mæander, 20: Northward to Peltæ, a populous town, 10: North to the market of the Cramians, a populous place, near the border of Mysia, 12: East to Caystrus, a well inhabited town, 13: South south-east to Thymbrium, a considerable town in Phrygia, 10: Southward to Tyriæum, a populous town situate in a plain, 10: South-east to Iconium, the last town in Phrygia, 20: South-east through Lycaonea, a country which Cyrus plundered, 30: South-east to Dana, a considerable rich and populous town in Cappadocia, near the confines of Cilicia, 25: South through a pass in Mount Taurus, along a well watered valley, to Tarsus in Cilicia, a rich and powerful city on the Cydnus, 20: South to the river Pharus, 10: East to the Pyramus, 5: East to Issus, the last town in Cilicia, considerable, rich, populous, near the sea coast, 15: To the gates of Cilicia, or Syria, a defile between Mount Amanus and the sea coast, 5: South to Myriandrus, a maritime town in Syria, inhabited by Phœnicians, 5: East to the river Chalus, or Kœik, 20: South-east to a palace of Belesis, near the source of the Daradax, 30: South-east to Thapsacus, a large and flourishing town, on the bank of the Euphrates, where this river was fordable, 15: East along the left bank of the Euphrates to the river Araxes, perhaps Chaboras, 15: South through a plain country to Cor-sote, a large and uninhabited town near the mouth of the Masca, 35: South-east through a barren country to Pylæ, and thence south-east to a plain, the field of battle where Cyrus was slain, 102 parasangs.

Retreat of 10,000 Greeks.—The remains of the army of Cyrus marched

marched southward to the wall of Media, that reached from the Euphrates to the Tigris, and afterwards to Sittace, a large and populous town, 500 stadia north of Babylon, and 15 from the bank of the Tigris. Thence north-west along the left bank of the Tigris, to Opis a large and populous town, at the influx of the river Physcus, 20 parasangs : North through a barren country on the left hand of the Tigris, to some villages belonging to Parysatis the mother of Cyrus, 30 : North through a desert to the river Zabatus, where five Grecian generals and twenty captains were beheaded by Tissaphernes, 20 : North to Larissa, a considerable, walled, uninhabited town, on the Tigris : North to an ancient castle near Mespila, 6 : Thence in five days north-west to a palace and several villages near the Tigris : To the Carduchian Mountains which impend over the Tigris : Through the rugged and mountainous country of the Carduchi, to the river Centrites, now Kebur, 7 days : North through the plain of Armenia diversified with gentle eminences, to the source of the Tigris, 20 parasangs : North to the small and beautiful river Teleboas, a branch of the Euphrates, 15 : Through a plain covered with snow, where was a palace surrounded with villages, 15 : Thence across the mountains, and through a desert to the Euphrates, at a considerable distance from its source, westward of Erzeron : North over a plain covered with deep snow, 15 parasangs : North-east to the rapid Phasis, or Araxes, that runs eastward to the Caspian Sea : North-east through the mountainous country of the Taochi, and thence west through the territory of the fierce and warlike Chalybes : From the river Harpasus, perhaps Bathys, west through the country of the Scythini, to Gymnias, a considerable, rich and populous town : North-west to Mount Taches, whence they had a view of the Euxine Sea : North-west through a hilly tract inhabited by the Macrones, to the river Ophis : North-west to Trapezus, a sea-port town : From Trapezus, partly by land, and partly by sea, to Cotyora, and thence into Greece.

The

The expedition of Cyrus, and retreat of the Greeks, were accomplished in 215 days march, and contained 1155 parasangs, 34,650 stadia, or 3590 English miles.

Islands along the coast of Asia Minor.

1. *Asiatic Islands in the Propontis.*—*Bebiscus*, a small island supposed by Pliny to have been originally joined to the continent, north of the mouth of the Rhyndacus, opposite to Sinus Cianus.

Proconnesus, Marmara, anciently two islands which, in process of time, were united, famous for its excellent marble, in the vicinity of Cyzicus, on the north coast of Mysia. One of those islands was called Elaphonnesus.

2. *Asiatic Islands on the Ægean Sea.*—*Tenedos*, also called Calydna and Leucophrys, a populous island, with a small town of the same name, and a temple of Apollo-Smintheus, five miles from the coast of Troia, and 25 in circuit. It passed through many hands, viz. the Persians, Romans, Greeks, &c.; was made the repository of corn, and famous for its fine red clay and potters ware.

Lesbos, Mitylene, one of the principal islands in the Ægean Sea, in 39° 10' N. latitude, near the west coast of Mysia, 560 stadia from north-west to south-east, and upwards of 1200 in circuit. The birth-place of Alcæus, Arion, Pittacus and Theophrastus, it was famous for the fertility of its soil, the excellence of its wine and oil, and the beauty of its women; but the inhabitants in general were of depraved morals. It is traversed longitudinally by a ridge of hills, and has some good ports. *Prom. Sigrium*, C. Sigri, is the northern, and *Malea* the southern promontory. To the eastward of the former was *Methymna*, now Porto Petera, a little maritime town in a plain. *Mitylene*, the capital, a con-

siderable, well built, populous city, in a fruitful but unhealthy tract on the sea coast. Epicurus read public lectures there at the age of 32, and it was the residence of Aristotle two years. That city suffered in the Peloponnesian war from the Athenians, and in the Mithridatic war from the Romans: but it recovered its former splendor by the favour of Pompey and of Trajan. Castro has been built on its ruins. *Arginussæ*, three islets opposite to the south coast, near which the Athenians gained a signal victory during the Peloponnesian war. Lesbos was one of the last islands that remained in the hands of the Christians, after the conquest of Constantinople by the Turks.

Chios, Scio, in $38^{\circ} 20'$ N. latitude, an island of a triangular figure, about 100 miles in circuit, opposite to the peninsula of Lydia, from which it is separated by a broad channel. It is diversified with eminences, rocky hills and pleasant vallies, watered by many springs, but few rivulets. The soil was indifferently fertile: but the district of Arvisia, or Ariusa, was famous for its wine. A ridge of hills, composed of blue marble, extends from north to south. Its town of the same name, five miles round, with a good port, was situate near the middle of the east coast. Chios was the birth-place of Hippocrates and Apelles. The *Ænussæ*, now Spalmadore Islands, lie between Chios and the continent.

Psyra, an inconsiderable, rocky island, with few fertile spots, and a village of the same name opposite to the north-west promontory of Chios.

Samos, also called Parthenia, Anthemusa, Melamphilos, &c. once a commonwealth of note, and, while Greece was in its glory, a populous, cultivated and fertile island, yielding all the necessaries of life, and famous for its excellent earthen ware, in $37^{\circ} 45'$ N. latitude, opposite to the south-west part of Ionia, from which it is separated by a channel, seven stadia in breadth. The island is 80 miles in circuit, and environed by rocks. Its town of the same name on the south coast was the birth-place

place of Pythagoras, and noted for a temple of Juno in its suburb. Not far from the ramparts, towards the north, there was a cavern artificially cut through a mountain, seven stadia in length, $8\frac{1}{2}$ English feet high, and as broad. A mole about 102 yards long, and 102 feet high, was constructed to secure the harbour from the south wind.

Icaria, more anciently Doliche, Macris, &c. now Nicaria, one of the Sporades westward of Samos, about 37 miles in circuit, divided longitudinally by a ridge of hills, with some small roads for ships, but destitute of any commodious harbour. Its two little towns having been destroyed, it was in Strabo's time a desert island, affording pasture ground to the Samians.

Pathmos, or Patmos, a barren rock 30 miles in circuit, and famous for the exile of St John, south-west of Samos, and south of Icaria, with a deep gulf to the east and two to the west.

The six following islands are inconsiderable, *viz.* *Hyetussa*, opposite to Miletus: *Lepsia*, Lipso, south-east of Pathmos, partly fertile and partly barren: *Pharmacusa* in which Attalus was slain, south of Hyetussa, nearly opposite to Prom. Possidium, not far from which Cæsar in his youth was taken by pirates: *Leros*, south of Lepsia, inhabited by an infamous colony of Milesians: *Lebinthus*, westward of Leros, in 37° N. latitude nearly: *Calymnia*, Calmina, between Leros and Cos.

Cos, also called Meropis, now Stanchio, or Lango, a pleasant and fertile island, defended by some hills from the south-west wind, and noted for its generous wine, 15 miles westward of Halicarnassus, opposite to the district of Doris in Caria. Its town of the same name, originally called Astypalæa, the birth-place of Hippocrates, Apelles and Philetas, was situate on the north-east coast, with a port walled round; and in its suburb was a famous temple of Æsculapius, and a statue of Venus which was brought to Rome by Augustus. A kind of light garments were manufactured there, called Vestimenta Coa.

Nisyros,

Nysyrus, or *Nisyriorum insulæ*, also called *Porphyrus* from the purple fish there found, opposite to the south-west promontory of *Doris*, is supposed to have been originally a part of *Cos*.

Telos, now *Piscopia*, noted for its unguents, and *Chalcia*, are two inconsiderable islands, between *Nisyrus* and *Rhodus*.

Rhodus, also called *Ophiusa*, *Stadia*, *Telchinis*, *Asteria*, *Trinacria*, *Corymbia*, &c. now *Rhodes*, a hilly but fertile island, sacred to the sun, in $36^{\circ} 10'$ N. latitude; supposed to have been originally joined to the continent, now separated from the south promontory of *Caria* by a channel several miles in breadth. Its circuit has been variously estimated as follows:—125 miles, *Pliny*; 103 *Isidorus*; 115 *Strabo*. It contained salt pits and marble quarries, with several fertile districts producing excellent wine and fruit. Its ancient inhabitants were famous for their bravery and skill in naval affairs. Under the western and eastern empire its commerce flourished, until A. D. 1124, when it was taken by the *Venetians*, but lost by them three years after. The *Turks* took it from the *Greeks* in 1283, but were expelled by the knights of *St John of Jerusalem* in 1308. It was recovered by *Solyman* in 1523; and the knights retired to *Malta*. *Rhodus*, the capital, and birth-place of *Aristophanes*, was built in XCH. 1. Ol. or during the *Peloponnesian* war, on the north-east coast, with a good port. The *Colossus*, constructed by *Chares*, was placed over the haven, and 70 cubits in height, so that ships sailed out and in between its legs. About 66 years after its erection, it was destroyed by an earthquake. The distance between its feet was above 50 fathoms. A tower was afterwards built on one side of the haven, and a fort on the other, where the *Colossus* stood. *Lindus*, a town on an eminence, near the south-east coast, the birth-place of *Cleobulus*, one of the seven wise men, and noted for a temple of *Minerva*, surnamed *Lindea*, built by *Danaus*, and in which the seventh *Olympionic* ode of *Pindar* was written in letters of gold. *Camerus*, *Ialysus*, and other small towns, were depopulated by the capital.

Cyprus, by Turks called *Kibris*, by Arabs, *Kubrous*, said by Pliny to be anciently joined to Syria, is a fertile island, opposite to Cilicia and Syria, between $34^{\circ} 36'$ and $35^{\circ} 31'$ N. latitude; and in 33° E. longitude. It is a triangle of unequal sides, the least of which, *viz.* the south-west, terminates in the promontories *Acamas* and *Curias*. Its length is about 170 miles and its breadth 40–60. A chain of hills traverses the island longitudinally: and from *Olympus*, now *Santa Croce*, considerable branches extend to *Acamas*, *Crommyon*, *Curias*, and *Pædalium*. There is no river of note; but many small streams descend from the mountains. Along the coasts are many sharp pointed rocks; whence the ancients compared it to a sheep's skin distended, and sometimes called it *Cærastia*. It was also named *Macaria* on account of its fertility, and *Ærosa* from the copper in which it abounded. Cyprus was peopled by the Phœnicians; and several Greek colonies settled there after the destruction of Troy. Under the Persian government, it was divided into nine provinces. Antigonius, and, after his death, Demetrius, held it for the space of eleven years, at the end of which, *viz.* B. C. 58, it was unjustly seized by the Romans. Venus was the principal deity of its inhabitants, who were plunged in all manner of luxury and debauchery.

Cities, &c. along the sea coast.—Prom. *Acamas*, C. *Epiphanius*, or *Pifano*, the north-west promontory of the island, and the first point or elevated land that presents itself in a voyage from Greece. *Stiria*, *Vecchio Marino*, an islet eastward of *Acamas*, at the entrance into a bay. *Arsinoe*, *Poli-Crisophou*, a town near the bottom of that bay, beyond which was a forest sacred to Jove. There was a small inland town of the same name. *Calinusa*, a point of land that forms the eastern extremity of the bay of *Acamas*, in the middle age called *Eleni*, and afterwards *Capo de Alessandretta*. Prom. *Limniti*, a narrow tract projecting into the sea, between *Calinusa* and *Capo Cormachiti*. *Solæ*, *Soglia*, so called in honour of *Solon*, the famous lawgiver, a considerable city, and the capital of one of the nine kingdoms into which the island was divided

ed, between C. Limniti and Cormachiti, in an agreeable plain, at the conflux of two rivers which traversed a district called Solo-potamia. That town originally stood in a barren tract not far distant. *Limenia*, Limna, a small inland town, between the rivers that unite at Solæ. In the vicinity of Limenia were excellent copper mines. Prom. *Crommyon*, or Ceparum, now C. Cormachiti, a far projecting promontory extending northward from Solæ, about 47 miles south of Prom. Anemurium in Cilicia. *Cormia*, Cormachiti, a town on the west coast of the cape of the same name. *Lapethus*, or Lepithus, now Lapito, a colony of Spartans, the capital of an ancient principality, a considerable and populous city, south-east of Prom. Ceparum, 16 miles east of Solæ, at the mouth of a stream of the same name, near the middle of the north coast. That town had a port or station for ships. *Cerina*, an old town falsely supposed to have been built by Cyrus, in the middle age a fortress eastward of Lapethus. *Macaria*, a town on a promontory, now called C. Macari. *Aphrodisium*, a town famous for a temple of Venus, on that part of the coast where the island is narrowest, 70 stadia north of Salamis. *Achæorum* acta or littus, between Aphrodisium and insulæ Carpasia. *Carpasia*, Riso Carpasso, a small town with a port, opposite to Corycus in Cilicia. In its vicinity are several islets, anciently called ins. Carpasia, now Isole di Chios. There was another town of the same name on the south coast. *Olympus Mons*, now Santa Croce, a group of hills in the eastern corner of the island. On one of its summits was a temple consecrated to Venus. There was another lofty mountain of the same name in the interior part of the island. *Dinaretum* Prom. now C. St Andro, the extreme point of Olympus, on the east coast, opposite to three islets called ins. Denares and Cledes, now Clidi. Near Salamis, on an advanced point of land, are the ruins of an ancient town, perhaps Elæacra. *Salamis*, Constanza, a great and flourishing city, built by Teucer son of Telamon, who signalized himself at the siege of Troy, situate on a bay of the south-east coast, where the island is narrowest. That town,

where the gospel was preached by Paul and Barnabas, destroyed by an earthquake, was rebuilt in the fourth century, and called Constantia; but was depopulated towards the conclusion of the seventh century. It was situate at the mouth of the Pedæus, now Pedio, the most considerable river in the island, which descends from Mons Olympus, and runs eastward to the sea. *Arsinæ*, Mancosta, or Famagousta, a town near Salamis, on the same bay, opposite to two small islands by Pliny called Salaminia, which lie near Prom. *Ammochostos*, now C. della Griega, a low sandy point that forms the south-west extremity of the bay of Salamis. *Leucolla-portus*, Porto Armidia o Lucola, a bay south-west of Arsinoe, covered by a cape that runs far out into the sea called Prom. *Pedalium*, now C. Pila. *Throni*, a little town on a small promontory of the same name, north-west of Prom. Pedalium. *Arnece*, a town not far from Throni, at the bottom of a deep bay, bounded by the promontories Pedalium and Dades. *Citium*, Chiti, a colony of Phœnicians, the birth-place of Zeno, and of Cimon an Athenian general, is a town of some note, 200 stadia west of Salamis, and few miles inland from Prom. *Dades*, now C. Chiti, near the Tetius or Tesio, a river that originates in Mons Olympus, and falls into the sea by many mouths.

Marium, Mariou or Maroni, a town destroyed by Ptolemy Soter, on an eminence bathed by the torrent Basilipotamo, inland from a long and narrow promontory now called Masoto. *Amatbus*, Limiso Vecchio, a considerable Phœnician town, noted for a temple of Adonis and Venus, near the sea coast, on the left hand of the river Lycus, between C. Masoto and Prom. *Curias*, now Capo delle Gatti, a small and irregular peninsula abounding in copper, and the most southerly part in the island. *Curium*, perhaps Piscopi or Colos, westward of Prom. Curias; inland from which was a grove consecrated to Apollo. Prom. *Phrurium*, Capo Blanco, west of Curium. *Boosura* and *Treta*, now Besier and Tesa, two small places between Phrurium and Paphos. There were two cities

cities called Paphos on the south-west coast. *Palæ-Paphos*, a large town pleasantly situate on an eminence, and noted for a temple of Venus, at a little distance from the sea coast, near Prom. Zephyrium, with an excellent harbour. There Elymas the sorcerer was struck dumb, and Sergius Paulus the proconsul was converted by St Paul. *Nea-Paphos*, now Bafo, 60 stadia north-west of the preceding town, opposite to two islets, or shoals, one of which was called *Hierocepsia*, near Prom. *Drepanum*, Trapano, a narrow point of land on the western coast.

Inland towns.—*Chytrus*, Chitrea, famous for its honey, south of Macaria, between Salamis and Cerynia, at the foot of a hill fronting the north. *Trimithus*, Trimitusa, in the middle of a fertile plain that extends from Mount Olympus westward to the sea at Arsinoe, 18 miles west of Salamis, 24 north north-east of Citium, and 53 east south-east of Solæ. *Tamasus*, a town destroyed by Richard King of England in 1190, in the road between Trimithus and Solæ, 24 miles from the former, and 29 from the latter. *Ledra*, Leucosia or Nikosia, a town north-west of Trimithus, and north-east of Tamasus, near the foot of a ridge of hills. *Idalium*, Dalin, an ancient town, pleasantly situate in a fertile and well watered territory, southward of Nikosia, between Ledra and Citium, on a branch of the Pediazus.

ARMENIA MAJOR.

ARMENIA MAJOR was bounded on the north by Colchis, Iberia, and Albania; on the east by Media Atropatena; on the south by Assyria and Mesopotamia; on the west by Armenia Minor and Pontus; lying in 40° N. latitude, and 42° E. longitude from Greenwich. It consists of vast ridges of mountains, with well watered vallies and fruitful plains intervening. The sources of several large rivers lie in this province.

called

8

Those

Those of the Lycus, Phasis, and Cyrus, have been already traced. The rapid *Araxes*, now Aras, supposed by Calmet to be the Gihon of Moses, has its source in the same ridge of mountains from which one branch of the Euphrates takes its rise. Thence it runs eastward to Armavira, and south-east to a modern town called Astobad, where it changes the direction of its course to north-east, traverses the Campus Araxenus, and falls into the Cyrus about a day's journey from the Caspian Sea. A branch of that river is said to have run into the Caspian not far from the mouth of the Cyrus; but this branch does not now exist.

The *Euphrates*, Pharat, Hebr.; El-Frat, Arab.; Mourat, Turk.; and sometimes called Nahar, *i. e.* the River, has several sources far distant from each other. One branch has two sources, *viz.* near Arze, and in Mount Abus. The two streams issuing from those sources run westward to the confines of Armenia Minor, where they unite to form the northern branch of the river. The southern branch descends from the ridge of hills called Abus, not far from Sigua, and runs west below 39° N. latitude. Both branches unite below two modern towns called Derende and Palli. Thence the river flows south-west and south to Samosata, where it turns south-east, and proceeds in a winding course along the confines of Mesopotamia, in its progress bathing many considerable towns, until it falls into the bottom of the Persian Gulph. Between it and the Tigris several artificial canals were made, which the Psalmist calls the rivers of Babylon. Overflowing the country, in the lower part of its course, at stated times of the year, the plains of Babylon were rendered thereby exceeding fertile.

The *Tigris*, by Moses called Hiddekel, by Persians, Teglat, by Turks, Tigil, originates in Montes Niphates, a mountainous district in Armenia. Traversing the lake Arethusa, it disappears in a cave of Mount Taurus, and emerges on the opposite side of that ridge, at a place called Zoroanda. Thence it runs south-west with rapidity, and passes through the lake
called

called Thospites and Arzen, not known in modern geography. Near Castrum Cepha, now Hesn-keif, it is augmented on the right hand by a large river also called Tigris. Turning south-east, it runs in a direction nearly parallel to the Euphrates, which it gradually approaches, and at length embraces at Korna about 65 miles north of Bussora. The *Bathys*, also called Acampsis, has its source in *Montes Moschici*, at no great distance from that of the Euphrates, and, in a very circuitous northerly course, hastens to precipitate itself into the Euxine Sea.

Many chains and ridges of mountains are distinguished by ancient writers. *Montes Moschici* lie in the north-west corner of the country; and *Mons Taurus* extends along the southern frontier. *Masius* is a branch of Taurus, on the right hand of the Tigris, and south border of Sophene. *Niphates* cover the source of the Tigris westward of Arsissapalus, in $38^{\circ} 20'$ N. latitude. *Abus* lies north-west of that lake, and about 150 miles distant from the conflux of the two branches of the Euphrates. *Mons Gordiæus*, also called Montes Carduchi and Cordueni, perhaps Ararat, where Noah's ark is supposed to have rested, is a branch of Taurus, south-east of the source of the Tigris.

Armenia, peopled by the descendants of Chul, the son of Aram, became a kingdom at a very early period. After its subjection to the Medes, it was still governed by its own kings: but, on the dissolution of the Persian empire by Cyrus, it was reduced to the form of a province governed by Persian prefects. When the Persian empire was destroyed by Alexander the Great, Armenia fell into the hands of the Macedonians, who kept possession of it till the commencement of the reign of Antiochus the Great. The prefects appointed by him incited the people to revolt, and were proclaimed kings of the provinces over which they presided. Armenia was then divided into Major and Minor, which division still subsists. Tigranes king of Armenia Major, having subdued Syria, Phœnicia, and Media, greatly enlarged the limits of his dominions,

dominions, and became a very powerful prince: but the Romans stripped him of several provinces in the Mithridatic war. In the reign of Justin II. this country was seized by the Saracens, who kept possession of it until the invasion of the Turks, who gave it the name of Turcomania. Once more the Armenians shook off a foreign yoke, and were governed by their own kings, till they were reduced by the Tartars, who still permitted their kings to reign as tributaries. In 1472, the king of Armenia succeeding to the crown of Persia, Armenia became a province of that empire: but in 1522 Selim II. added it to the Turkish dominions. Since that period, it has been subject to the Turks, except several eastern districts which are annexed to Persia.

The ancient subdivisions of this country are imperfectly defined by geographers; and the situation of many towns, mentioned by Ptolemy, cannot be ascertained. The following places were of some note.

Arze, now Arz-roum, and sometimes Erze-ron, a town near the source of the north branch of the Euphrates, taken from the Greeks by the Moguls in 1241. *Elegia*, Ilija, a little town, noted for hot-baths, on the Euphrates, below Arze. *Gymnia*, Ginnis, a town mentioned in the retreat of the 10,000 Greeks, below Elegia, a few leagues eastward of *Brepus*, now Ake-cala, situate at the point where the Euphrates changes the direction of its course, and inclines to the south. *Theodosiopolis*, Hassan-cala or Cali-cala, *i. e.* Handsome Castle, eastward of Arze, and below the source of the Araxes. *Phaziane*, Pasin, a district mentioned by Byzantine writers, and traversed by the Araxes, which is there called Phasis by Xenophon and other ancient writers. *Hispiratis*, Ispira, a town noted for its gold mines, about 30 leagues north north-east of Arze, on the river *Boas* or Bathys, now Batoum. *Adranutzium*, Ardanutzi, a town south-east of Hispiratis, near the border of Colchis. *Taochi*, Tahoskari, a canton mentioned in the retreat of the 10,000 Greeks, between Hispiratis and Phaziane. *Abnicum*, Anizi, a town noted

noted by Byzantine historians, east of Phaziane, at the conflux of two branches of the *Harpasus*, now Harpasou, a river which, a few miles below, loses itself in the Araxes. *Chorza*, Kars, in a canton of the same name, between Abnicum and Taochi. *Armavria*, Armavir, an ancient royal city on the Araxes, below, *i. e.* eastward of the influx of the Harpasus. *Artaxata*, sometime the metropolis of Armenia Major, and the royal residence, built by Artaxas, but not according to a plan of Hannibal as Plutarch affirms, on an angle formed by the Araxes, below Armavria. *Tibium*, a small town so called under the lower empire, now Tevin, few miles from Artaxata. *Naxuana*, Naksivan, a town said to have been built soon after the deluge, in a fertile plain watered by the Araxes.

In the south part of Armenia the following places were situate. *Sigua*, now Bajazid, at the foot of Mount Abus. *Daudyana*, Diadin, below Sigua. *Maurocastrum*, Malaz-kerd, a place of strength under the lower empire, not far from Abus, and a source of the Euphrates. *Moxæne*, Moush, a canton between the mountains of Abus and Niphates, traversed by the river Teleboas, that descends from the latter of those ridges, and flows north-west to the Euphrates. The Greeks, in their retreat, passed over Teleboas beyond the source of the Tigris.

Towns, &c. in the lower part of Armenia.—*Sophene*, Zoph, a fruitful canton divided by the river *Arsanias*, Arsen, which descends from Mons Capotis, and runs south-west to the Euphrates. *Charpote*, mentioned by Byzantine writers, now Kart-birt, a small town on the Arsanias. *Arsamosata*, or Armosata, now Simsat, a town and fort below Charpote, and on the same river. *Elegia*, an inconsiderable place in the south-west corner of Armenia, where the Euphrates, augmented by the Arsanias, penetrates through Mount Taurus. *Artagi-certa*, or Artagera, now Ardis, where Caius received a mortal wound, north-east of Charpote, on a branch of the Tigris. *Balisbiga*, Palou, a fortress above the source

of the Arsánias, not many leagues from the south branch of the Euphrates, nor from the junction of the two branches of that river. *Argana*, south of Artagera, in a district bounded by the Arsánias and Tigris. *Amida*, the metropolis of a province in the fourth century, and repaired by Constantius, who gave it his name, now called Diar-beker and Kara-amid, about 14 leagues below, *i. e.* south-east of Artagera, on the same branch of the Tigris, near the influx of several small streams. There was a royal city in Sophene, mentioned by Strabo, under the name of Carcathiocerta, on the Tigris, which was perhaps the same with *Amida*. *Cepha*, Hesn-keif, a fortress in a peninsula formed by the Tigris, near the influx of the Nymphæus, now the Barema. *Arzaniorum*, Erzen, at the lower extremity of a lake of the same name traversed by the Tigris, in the canton Arzanene. *Martyropolis*, Miafareken, a town bathed by the Nymphæus, 30 miles north-east of *Amida*, and about the same distance north-west of *Arzaniorum*. *Tigranocerta*, Sered and Sert, a large, opulent, walled town, built by Tigranes during the Mithridatic war, on an eminence at the conflux of the Nicephorius and Centrites, whose united streams run southward to the Tigris, 45 miles south-east of *Arzaniorum*. The river Centrites, now Kebur, is mentioned in the retreat of the 10,000 Greeks. To the eastward of Montes Niphates, and north of Mons Gordiæus, there is an extensive lake called Arsissa Palus by Ptolemy, now Van Lake, on the border of which were several towns and places of strength, viz. *Chaliat*, now Aklat; and *Arses*, or Argish, on the north bank: *Pereri*, Perkeri, at the north-east extremity: *Artemita*, Van, said to have been founded by Semiramis, on the south-east coast. Many small streams run into that lake, but the ridges of mountains, with which it is environed, prevent any visible efflux.

COLCHIS.

Colchis, rendered famous by the Argonautic expedition, was bounded on the north by Caucasus a lofty chain of mountains, on the east by Iberia, on the south by Armenia, on the west by the Euxine Sea, lying in 42° N. latitude. The inland parts are mountainous; but the tract along the sea coast, watered by many streams, is fruitful. Arrian in his periplus mentions ten rivers between Bathys and Dioscurias, with the intermediate distances in stadia, as follows, *viz.* from the Bathys to the Acinasis, 96 stadia; thence to the Isis, 90; to the Mogrus, 90; to the Phasis, 90; to the Charius, 90; to the Chobus, 90; to the Singamus, 210; to the Tarsuras, 120; to the Hippius, 150; to the Astelephus, 30; near which is Dioscurias. The *Phasis*, now Fasz and Rione, the most noted of those rivers, originates in a branch of Mount Caucasus, whence it descends with rapidity to the plain below Sarapana, five days journey from the Cyrus, which has its source in the same hills. The ancients entertained the idea of wafting the merchandize of India down the river Oxus, across the Caspian Sea, up the Cyrus, and with the current of the Phasis into the Euxine and Mediterranean Seas. The mouth of the Phasis is 60 fathoms deep, and half a league in breadth, with a small woody island in the middle of the channel. On this river the Argonauts sailed up the country to plunder the golden fleece. Of its winding course, Strabo observes that, in penetrating to Iberia, the Phasis must be passed more than an hundred times above Sarapana, now called Shorabani. In the course of 100 miles, 40 of which are navigable for large vessels, it divides the country which on three sides is fortified by the Iberian and Armenian mountains. The maritime tract extends about 120 miles from the vicinity of the Bathys to the confines of Circassia. The hollownes

of the grounds in several districts seems to indicate subterranean channels between the Caspian and Euxine Seas. The declivities of the mountains are covered with thick forests, but the vallies are pleasant and fertile.

Colchis was anciently inhabited by several tribes of Sarmatian extraction. The Apsilæ, Abasci and Sagidæ, extended from the mouth of the Phasis to Pityus. The Suani, a warlike people, were dispersed among the mountains near the source of the Hypanis. The Moschi occupied a rugged and hilly territory on the confines of Colchis, Iberia and Armenia. The Lazi, at first planted along the south of the Phasis, in the time of Justinian reigned over the whole country, from them called Lazica. Many defiles of Mount Caucasus retain vestiges of intrenchments by which they were closed. *Scymnia*, perhaps Letskoumi, a canton between Mingrelia and Immeriti.

Towns, &c. in Colchis.—*Phasis*, a maritime town, founded or enlarged by a Greek colony, and famous for a temple of Phryxus, at the mouth of a river of the same name, in a district called Phasiana Regio, whose inhabitants were remarkable for hospitality. From that district pheasants were imported into Europe. *Æa*, a town known to the Argonauts, 15 miles from the sea coast, in a territory abounding in gold, silver, and other metals, on the Phasis, near the mouths of the Hippos and Cyaneos, two considerable streams, the one flowing from the north, and the other from the south. That town was so famous as to give its name to all Colchis. *Petra*, a strong fortress not far from the Bathys, on a rock that hung over the sea, and communicated by a steep and narrow path with the land. It was taken and destroyed by the Romans towards the middle of the sixth century. *Cyta*, now Cotatis, an inland town, a royal residence, and the birth-place of Medea, on the river Rheon, near its influx into the Phasis. *Sarapana*, Shorabani, a fortress south-east of Cyta, on the Phasis, in the interior part of the country. *Archæopolis*, Ruki, a place of strength under Justinian, north of Phasis, at some distance

tance from the sea coast. *Dioscurias*, also called Sebastopolis, now Isgaur and Iskuriah, a considerable maritime town, built by Castor and Pollux in the Argonautic expedition, near the north-east extremity of the Euxine Sea. *Pityus*, Pitchinda, a considerable, fortified trading town, with a commodious harbour, sometime the boundary of the Roman empire, 44 miles west of Dioscurias, on the border of Colchis. It was destroyed by the Goths in the reign of Valerian. *Dandari*, Dandars, a small place between Pityus and Dioscurias, near the coast, at the north-east extremity of the Euxine Sea. From the confines of Colchis westward to the mouths of the Hypanis, several obscure tribes were planted along the Euxine coast, viz. the Heniochi, Achæi, Sindici, &c.

The Romans knew nothing of the country between the Euxine and Caspian Seas, except what they learned from the attendants of Pompey, who entered it from Armenia, routed the Albani and Iberi, and advanced in pursuit of Mithridates as far as the mouth of the Phasis, where he found the Roman fleet. After the establishment of the eastern empire, Colchis, or Lazica, and Iberia, were frequently subjects of dispute between the Greek emperors and the kings of Persia: but no satisfying account of those provinces has been transmitted by the Byzantine writers.

IBERIA.

Iberia, now Imeriti and Georgia, a hilly country in 42° N. latitude, was bounded on the north by Caucasus, on the east by Albania, from which it was separated by a river which Pliny calls Alazon, but whose modern name is not known, on the south by Armenia, and on the west by Colchis; being the middle region between the Euxine and Caspian Seas, and almost environed by mountains. The great river *Cyrus*, Kur, that

that originates on the border of Armenia, traverses this country in a course from south-west to north-east. Changing its direction near the confines of Albania, it runs south-east, and, augmented by the Araxes, discharges itself into the Caspian. Iberia was not subject to the Medes or Persians; nor was it well known in the west before the Roman arms under Pompey penetrated through Albania to the Caspian Sea.

Towns, &c.—*Harmozica*, by Ptolemy called *Armactica*, and by Pliny *Harmastis*, situate in the south-west corner of Iberia, in a narrow defile, near the influx of the Aragus into the Cyrus. *Seumara*, a town in the neighbourhood of Harmozica. *Zalissa*, perhaps Akalzike, a town mentioned by Ptolemy, not far from the two preceding places. *Sura*, Surami, on the Cyrus, below, *i. e.* north-east of Harmozica. *Phrixus*, afterward *Ideessa*, on the confines of Colchis. *Pylæ Caucasæ*, now Tatar-topa, or Tartar-gates, is a narrow defile of six miles in length through Mount Caucasus. From the north frontier of Iberia it opens into the plain that reaches to the Tanais and Wolga. It was secured by a fortress called *Cumania*; and the front of the mountains was covered by a rampart. Several orientalists are of opinion that Alexander the Great ordered this long wall to be built, in order to shut up the passage into Persia, against the northern nations called Gog and Magog. Others, with greater probability, ascribe this work to Alexander surnamed *Dhoul-Carnein*, and call it Alexander's Bulwark, and Gog and Magog's Rampart. It was destroyed partly by time, and partly by the Scythians: but Jezdegerd King of Persia repaired it; and Chosroës Nuschirvan, one of his successors, completely fortified it. An extensive plain reached from Mount Caucasus to *Palus Mæotis*, and was inhabited by many different tribes.

ALBANIA.

Albania, now Dagestan and Shirvan, in 42° N. latitude, on the north was bounded by a chain of mountains called Caucasii and Ceraunii, on the east by the Caspian Sea, on the south by the river Cyrus, now Kur, on the west by Iberia; inhabited by various tribes under one king when Pompey visited those parts.

Towns, &c.—*Cabalaca*, Kablas-Var, by Pliny reckoned the principal town, near the mouth of the river Albanus, now Samura, that traverses the middle of the country. *Albana*, either Niasabad to the south, or Derbend north of Kablas-Var, on the sea coast. *Albania Pylæ*, the Portæ Caucasæ of Pliny, now called Demir-Capi, *i. e.* Iron Gate, and Bab-al-abuad, Gate of Gates, a narrow defile or pass at Derbend, that occupies a short declivity between the mountains and the sea. Towards the conclusion of the sixth century, the King of Persia having made peace with the Khan of Tartary, repaired the fortress at Derbend, fortified this pass, and built a thick wall of stone across the mountains to the westward, to prevent the incursions of the Tartars, (see Iberia). *Mamachia*, Shamachi, a small town between Niasabad and Baku, at some distance from the sea coast. *Getara*, Baku, a town in a peninsula on the coast of Shirvan, and noted for springs of bitumen in its vicinity.

SYRIA.

Syria, by the sacred writers called Aram, and by Arabs Sham, in its utmost latitude contained three great provinces, viz. Syria Propria, Phœnicia, and Palæstina; but in a more limited view, it was bounded on
the

the north by the mountains of Cappadocia, on the east by the Euphrates, on the south by Arabia and Palæstina, on the west by the Mediterranean; comprehending the ancient provinces of Comagene, Seleucis, Cyrrhestica, Chalybonitis and Chalcidice, Cœle-syria and Phœnicia. The Orontes, by Macedonians called Axius, now El-asi, the most considerable river in Syria, originates in the mountains near Damascus, flows northward to Antioch, where it changes the direction of its course to south-west, and falls into the sea near Seleucia.

Syria was at first governed by its own kings. These were subdued by David. After the death of Solomon they threw off the yoke, but were again reduced in the reign of Jeroboam II. King of Israel. Tiglath-pileser King of Assyria invaded Syria, took Damascus, and transported many of the inhabitants to places beyond the Euphrates. From that time Syria remained in subjection to Assyria, until it came under the dominion of the Chaldæans. Afterwards it submitted to the Persians; and, lastly, to Alexander the Great. Seleucus, one of his successors, assumed the title of King of Syria, and was founder of the Seleucidæ, who reigned over Upper Asia, till the revolt of the Parthians in the time of Antiochus II. confined this division of the Macedonian empire between the Euphrates and the Mediterranean. When Syria became subject to the Romans, it formed the eastern frontier of their empire; and, in the multiplication of provinces, it was subdivided into Syria Prima and Secunda, Phœnicia Propria and Libani, and Euphratensis. But, in the following description, the division of ancient geographers is adopted.

SYRIA.

By the sacred writers called Aram, and by Arabs Sham, in its most extensive connotation three great provinces, viz. Syria Propria, Phœnicia, and Palæstina; but in a more limited view, it was bounded on the north by the mountains of Cappadocia, on the east by the Euphrates, on the south by Arabia and Palæstina, on the west by the Mediterranean; comprehending the ancient provinces of Comagene, Seleucis, Cyrrhestica, Chalybonitis and Chalcidice, Cœle-syria and Phœnicia. The Orontes, by Macedonians called Axius, now El-asi, the most considerable river in Syria, originates in the mountains near Damascus, flows northward to Antioch, where it changes the direction of its course to south-west, and falls into the sea near Seleucia.

COMAGENE.

COMAGENE.

1. *Comagene*, the northern province of Syria, in 37° N. latitude, was bounded on the west by Mount Amanus, on the north by Taurus, on the east by Euphrates, on the south by Cyrrhestica and Seleucis. A branch of Amanus passes through this province from north-west to south-east, and terminates in the north-east corner of Cyrrhestica. The appellation *Euphratensis*, sometimes applied to Comagene, properly belongs to the middle age.

This province was governed by princes reckoned to have been of the race of Selucidæ, before it was annexed to the Roman empire under Vespasian. In the oriental geography, it is mentioned under the name of Kamash.

Towns, &c.—*Samosata*, Semisat, a strong city, the residence of Antiochus Asiaticus, after Pompey had stript him of the rest of Syria, the birth-place of Lucien the Satyrist, and of Paul bishop of Antioch, advantageously situate on the Euphrates, where this river suddenly changes the direction of its course from south-west to south-east, about 70 miles north-east of the bay of Issus. *Barsalium*, Bersil; and *Claudias*, Cloudieh, two small towns on the Euphrates, above the capital. *Perre*, Perrin, a little town 24 miles north north-east of Samosata. *Lacobena*, Lacaben; and *Zapetra*, Zabatra, were obscure places in the north part of the province, near Mount Taurus. *Pendenissus*, Behesni, rendered memorable by an expedition of Cicero, during his government of Cilicia, south-west of Samosata in the road to Issus. *Singa*, Sinia, on a stream of the same name that runs eastward to the Euphrates. *Syco-basilisses*, called Sochos in the march of Darius to meet Alexander at Issus, south south-east of Samosata, in the road to Zeugma, on a Roman way. *Doliche*, Doluc, anciently a town of some note, about 41 miles south of the capital,

capital, and half that distance west of Zeugma, on a branch of Amanus that extends south-east to the Euphrates. *Zeugma*, the principal place of passage on the Euphrates, 72 miles below, *i. e.* south-east of Samosata. An ancient fortress by which that passage was commanded is called Roum-kala, or Roman Castle; and on the opposite side there is a place called Zegme.

SELEUCIS.

2. *Seleucis* was a considerable province, reaching from the Silician Gates, south to Antaradus on the sea coast, and south-east along the river Eleutherus, beyond the latitude of Emesa. Its south boundary was an imaginary line across the mountains and the plain of that city; and its eastern frontier extended along Chalcidice, Chalybonitis and Cyrrhestica, on the right hand of the Orontes. Traversed by the 35° and 36° N. latitude, its length from north to south was 130–170 miles, and its breadth 55–90. Several chains of high mountains reached through the whole extent of this province. The vallies and plains, watered by the Orontes, were pleasant and fertile.

Towns, &c.—*Alexandria*, surnamed Kata-Isson, or near Issus, now Scanderoon, was a considerable town, in a marshy and unhealthy situation, near the bottom of Sinus Issicus, or gulf of Ajazzo. *Myriandrus*, a small maritime place, few miles south of Alexandria. *Rhosus*, Rosos, a little town on the coast, near Mons Pierius, eastward of a bold promontory called Rhossicus Scopulus. *Pagræ*, Bagras, an inconsiderable place north-east of Rhosus, few miles inland, at the foot of the mountains. *Seleucia-Pieria*, Suweida, a sea-port town, enlarged and fortified by Seleucus Nicanor, at the south-west extremity of Mons Pierius, near the mouth of the Orontes. There St Paul embarked to sail into Cyprus, Acts xviii. 4. *Posidium* and *Heraclea*, two small places on the coast, south

south south-west of Seleucia. *Laodicea*, sometimes called *Laodicea ad Mare*, now *Ladikeah*, a well built town in a fruitful spot, with a good harbour, near *Chersonesus* a bold promontory opposite to the extremity of *Cyprus*. To supply that town with water, *Herod* caused an aqueduct to be constructed. Some geographers reckon *Laodicea* the north boundary of *Phœnicia*. *Gabala*, *Gebileh*; and *Balanea*, *Belnias*; two mean places south of *Laodicea*. *Marathus*, *Merakia*, few leagues south south-east of *Balanea*, at some distance from the coast. A canton at the foot of the adjacent mountains was inhabited by the *Nazerini*. *Aradus*, *Ruad*, a town in a rocky island seven stadia in circuit, and 200 paces from the continent, opposite to *Antaradus*, now *Tortosa*, which was situate near the mouth of the *Eleutherus*, now *Nahr-kibir*, *i. e.* the *Great River*. The territory of *Aradus*, occupied by the *Arkites*, who were the descendants of *Canaan*, was promised to the *Israelites*: but they did not get possession of it till the reign of *David*, or of *Solomon*. The island is now uninhabited, without a vestige of those houses which, according to *Strabo*, were built of more stories than those of *Rome*.

Inland towns.—*Antiochia*, *Antakia*, was a large, well built, walled, populous, trading city, founded or enlarged by *Seleucus Nicanor*, the metropolis of *Syria*, the royal residence and once the seat of learning and politeness, on the river *Orontes*, 18 miles from the sea coast. Its walls were 10,000 paces in circuit. It was almost square, had many gates, and was decorated with sumptuous palaces and magnificent temples. *Amm. Marcellinus* says, that no other city exceeded it either in fertility of soil or extent of trade. *Vespasian* and other emperors granted peculiar privileges to it: but it has experienced various revolutions. In the fourth and fifth centuries, it was almost destroyed by earthquakes. *Justinian*, having rebuilt it, gave it the name of *Theopolis*, in honour of the disciples of *Jesus*, who were there first called *Christians*. Its walls were demolished by *Chosroes* king of *Persia* in 574. In 588

it suffered greatly by an earthquake. Once more it was repaired, and exposed to new calamities. In 638 it fell into the hands of Caliph Omar: but Ahmed Ben Tholon wrested it from the Caliphs in 878, and established the dynasty of Thoulonides. Towards the conclusion of the tenth century, the Saracens strengthened its fortifications, and rendered it almost impregnable. During the Crusades, the Christians made themselves masters of it in 1098; and in 1268, it was taken and demolished by the Sultan of Egypt. It was the seat of several eminent councils.

Daphne, Beit-el-ma, *i. e.* the House of Water, a small town famous for a grove and temple of Apollo, pleasantly situate on the Orontes, few miles below Antioch. Thither Onias the High Priest fled for shelter, 2. Maccab. iv. 33. *Imma*, an inconsiderable place near which Aurelian defeated the Palmyreans, 24 miles south-east of the capital. *Seleuco-Belus*, Shagr, a town near Mount Belus, on the Orontes, 40 miles above, *i. e.* south of Antioch. *Thelmenissus*, Sermin, a little town about seven leagues north of Apamea, on the right hand of the Orontes. *Apamea*, Famiek, founded by Seleucus, a strong town and the metropolis of Syria Secunda, situate on a peninsula formed by the Orontes and a small lake, in a fruitful territory, 90 miles south of Antioch. *Marsyas*, or Lysias, now Berzieh, on a stream of the same name, few leagues north-west of Apamea. *Hemath*, or Epiphania, now Hamah, a town built by Seleucus, the birth-place of Evagrius the historian, and the residence of Abulfedo, a prince and geographer, on the Orontes, midway between Larissa and Arethusa. *Larissa*, now Shizar, a small town founded by a Macedonian colony, between Apamea and Hemath. *Arethusa*, Restan, a town 16 miles south of Hemath, and as far north of Emesa. *Laodicea*, surnamed Libani, in a district of the same name westward of Emesa, and about 35 miles south of Hemath. *Emesa*, Hems, a considerable town, the birth-place of Heliogabalus, and famous for a temple of the Sun, on the right

right hand of the Orontes, 32 miles south of Hemath. In a plain at some distance from Emesa, Zenobia was defeated by the emperor Aurelian.

CYRRHESTICA, &c.

3. *Cyrrhestica*, *Chalybonitis* and *Chalcidice*, three inland cantons, were bounded on the north by Comagene, on the east by the Euphrates, on the south and west by Palmyrene, Coele-Syria and Seleucis. *Cyrrhus*, Corus, a town built by a Macedonian colony, near the mountains, 50 miles east north-east of Antiochia. *Hierapolis*, i. e. the Sacred City, so called from its being the seat of the worship of Atergalis a noted Syrian goddess, but by the Syrians named Bambyce and Mabog, and by oriental geographers Menbigz, a large town 40 miles eastward of Cyrrhus, on the right hand of the Euphrates, and at some distance from that river. *Batnæ*, Adaneh, a town pleasantly situate few leagues south of Hierapolis, in 36° N. latitude nearly. *Beræa*, or Chalybon, now Aleppo, in the canton of Chalybonitis, on the Chalus, or Kœick, a river mentioned in the anabasis of Xenophon, equidistant nearly from the Euphrates and the sea coast. *Chalcis*, Kinnesrin, also called Old Aleppo, the capital of Chalcidice a fruitful territory, six or seven leagues south of Berœa, at the influx of the river Chalus into a lake. *Androna*, Andreneh, a little town in a plain, south of Chalcis lake. *Seriane*, Esrieh, an inconsiderable place, 24 leagues east of Apamea. *Salaminias*, Salemiah, about 17 leagues south-east of Apamea, at the foot of a ridge of hills. *Gabbula*, Gebul, on a salt lake south-east of Berœa. *Barbalissus*, Beles, mentioned in the march of Cyrus the younger as the site of a palace of Belesis satrap of Syria, eastward of Berœa, near the influx of the Daradax into the Euphrates.

PALMYRENE.

PALMYRENE.

4. *Palmyrene*, an extensive, level, and for most part barren country, in $34\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, on the west bounded by Syria Propria, on the north and east by the Euphrates, on the south by Arabia Deserta.

Towns, &c.—*Palmyra* was a splendid city in a fertile and well watered territory environed by an extensive sandy desert, reaching on the one hand to the Euphrates, and on the other to Phœnicia Libani, 80 miles west of that river, 90 east of Emesa, and 160 from the coast of the Mediterranean. It was perhaps the ancient Tadmor founded by Solomon, and it retained that name to the time of Alexander. At a convenient distance between the gulf of Persia and the Mediterranean, it was frequented by caravans, and increased to an opulent, independent city and republic, in the days of Pliny. After the victories of Trajan, it lost its independence, but flourished in the subordinate rank of a colony. During that period, its magnificent temples, palaces, and porticos of Grecian architecture were constructed, whose ruins still attract the attention of travellers. It was besieged, taken and demolished by Aurelian in 273. The Palmyrenians obtained permission to rebuild it; yet it gradually sunk into an obscure town, a trifling fortress, and at length a miserable village, consisting of a few mud cottages within the spacious court of a magnificent temple of the Sun. The court of this temple is a square 679 feet each way, with a double range of columns all round the inside. In the middle of the vacant space, the temple presents a front of 47 feet by 124; round it is a peristyle of 140 columns; and its gates face the setting of the Sun. Within the court are about 30 mud walled huts. There are two sorts of ruins in those parts; the one very ancient, consisting of rude unshapen masses, and the other magnificent,
and

and the work of more modern times. *Resafa*, or Sergiopolis, now Siffin, a town in a vast plain called Barbaricus Campus, about 80 miles north of Palmyra. *Sura*, *Zurieh*, a town north north-east of Resafa, on the right bank of the Euphrates. *Zenobia*, *Zelibi*, on the Euphrates, about 20 leagues east of Resafa. *Thapsacus*, called Amphipolis in Pliny's time, now El-der, perhaps the Thiphsach mentioned in 1 Kings iv. 24. It was a considerable and opulent city, improved by Seleucus, on the right bank of the Euphrates, about 80 miles north-east of Palmyra. There Cyrus and his army waded through the river, and by the same passage Alexander the Great entered Mesopotamia. *Gadirtba*, *Rahabeh*, a small place on the Euphrates, below, *i. e.* south-east of Thapsacus. *Auzara*, *Osara*, below Gadirtha. *Oruros*, *Gorur*, a small town fixed by Pompey as a limit of the Roman empire, 55 miles south-east of Thapsacus, and 90 eastward of Palmyra. *Haræ*, now Jarca, *Oriza*, *Sukne*, and *Cholle*, are three places between Palmyra and Resafa.

CŒLE-SYRIA.

Cœle-Syria was a province, in $33\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, on the north bounded by Seleucis, on the east by Palmyrene, on the south by Palæstina, on the west by Phœnicia and Mount Libanus; but sometimes this appellation is extended to the whole country between Seleucis and Arabia. The western part of Cœle-Syria is covered with two parallel ridges of mountains called Libanus and Antilibanus: but the territory round Damascus is level, well watered and fruitful.

Cities, &c.—*Heliopolis*, *Balbeck*, a large and well built town, famous for a magnificent temple of the Sun, situate in the pleasant valley of Aulon, about 43 leagues westward of Palmyra, and 10 from the nearest sea coast, not far from the source of the river Eleutherus, 16 leagues
north

north of Damascus, and 27 south-west of Emesa. *Aphaca*, a small place in the vicinity of a lake, between Heliopolis and Byblus. *Abyla*, surnamed *Lysaniæ*, Abel, an inconsiderable place, six leagues north north-west of Damascus, in the road to Heliopolis. *Damascus*, anciently the capital of Syria, and famous among orientalists under the name of Goutah-Demesk, *i. e.* Orchard of Damascus, a large city delightfully situate in an extensive and fertile plain watered by the Chrysorrhoeas, or Golden River, now the Barady. This city was the residence of the Syrian kings during three centuries. In David's reign, the king of Syria or Damascus was called Hadad, and several of his successors Benhadad. In the reign of Ahaz king of Judah, Tiglathpileser slew Rezin its last king, and added his provinces to the Assyrian empire. Damascus was taken and plundered by Sennacherib, Nebuchadnezzar, Alexander's generals, Judas Maccabæus, and the Romans. The Saracen emperors having subdued Syria, resided in that city until Bagdad was built and prepared for their reception. In the year 1400 it was taken and destroyed by Tamerlane. The Mamelukes recovered and repaired it; but in 1506 they surrendered it to the Turks. *Chalcis*, Kalkes, a little town, 10 leagues north of Damascus. *Carræ*, Kara; *Odomana* and *Casama*, three inconsiderable towns north-east of the capital. *Jabruda*, several miles below the source of the Orontes.

PHœNICIA.

Phœnicia, or Syro-Phœnicia, was a maritime tract between the sea coast and Mount Libanus, in 34° N. latitude. Its extent from north to south was sometimes reckoned from Orthosia to Pelusium; at other times its south boundary was Mount Carmel. After the conquest of Palestine by the Israelites, its limits were reduced to a narrow strip of coast from

Ptolemais northward. Some Greek authors comprehended the whole of Judæa under the name of Phœnicia. Those who fix the river Eleutherus as the north, and the Chorseus as the south boundary, make this province about 140 miles in length, and 30-45 in breadth: inhabited by an ingenious and industrious people, celebrated for their antiquity, their commerce, and maritime enterprizes, and for the colonies they planted along the coasts of the Mediterranean. Various useful inventions have been ascribed to the Phœnicians, viz. the art of writing, the art of navigation, &c. It has been conjectured that, on Joshua's arrival in Canaan, many of them retired into Africa and other countries.

Cities, &c.—*Simyra*, Sumira, a little town, or fort, eastward of Orthosia, near the root of Libanus. *Demetrias*, Akhar, a small town beyond Simyra, near Mount Libanus. *Orthosia*, Ortosa, a maritime town north of Tripolis, near a promontory or point of land that projects into the sea. *Tripolis*, Tarabolus, a city composed of three towns, distant a stadium from one another, the first named from the Aradii, the second from the Sidonians, and the third from the Tyrians, at the mouth of a river called by the Maronites Nahr-kades, *i. e.* the Holy River. *Arce*, an inconsiderable place, 18 miles east of Tripolis, on a small stream of the same name. *Theos-prosopon*, *i. e.* Face of God, a promontory formed by a branch of Libanus, south of Tripolis. *Botrus*, Batroun, a town founded by Ethbaal, king of Sidon, and an episcopal see under the Christian emperors, between Byblus and Theos-prosopon. *Byblus*, Gebail, the royal residence of Cinyras, sacred to Adonis, 36 miles south of Tripolis, and 12 from Botrus, on an eminence near the mouth of the Adonis, a river sometimes red as blood, occasioned by a particular sort of earth with which it is tainted as often as it overflows its banks. The situation of *Palæo-Byblus*, at some distance from Byblus and the sea coast, is not known. *Lycus*, Nahr-kelb, *i. e.* the Dog's River, between the Adonis and Berytus, and separated from the former by a ridge of

hills. *Aphaca*, a small town infamous for prostitution, destroyed by Constantine, near the mountains, on the Adonis, north of the source of the Lycus. *Berytus*, Berut, one of the most ancient and noted towns in Phœnicia, with a port, north of Sidon. It was destroyed by Tryphon, and restored by the Romans, who planted a colony there called Felix Julia. *Porphyryon*, Roumeile, a town equidistant from Berytus and Sidon, near the mouth of the Tomyras, now Nahr-Damur, in a defile between a branch of Libanus and the sea. *Sidon*, Seide, or Sayda, an ancient and celebrated city, built by the descendants of Canaan, and the birth-place of Moschus, the atomical philosopher, who lived before the Trojan war, upwards of 20 miles north of Tyre. It was famous for its manufactures of glass and fine linen, and was a place of extensive trade. Each of its two ports had a narrow entrance into a large bason, where ships lay in safety during the winter. Its inhabitants were eminent artists, and the most expert workmen employed by Solomon in building the temple. On the north side, it had a strong fort built on an inaccessible rock environed by the sea. In the year 636, it was taken by the Saracens; but was recovered and repaired by the Christians in 1103. Since the Turks made themselves masters of it, its trade has rapidly declined, and its buildings fallen to ruins. *Sarepta*, by Jews called Zarphat, by Pliny, Sarapta, by Josephus, Sarephta, by Arabians, Tzarphaud, now Sarfend, an ancient and little town between Sidon and Tyre, famous for the miracle which Elijah performed there in behalf of a poor widow. *Tyrus*, Zor, Sor, Tyre, a powerful and opulent city, built by the Sidonians after the days of Homer, on the sea coast, a little below the mouth of the Leontos, now Leitani, or Casemieh. In process of time it was removed into a rocky island about 70 paces from the main land, and became a place of great trade. It had two ports, the one walled round, and the other open. It was famous for its colonies and its purple dye. The old city was taken and destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar: and the new city

city by Alexander, who joined the island to the main land by a mole. Afterward New Tyre revived, and was a flourishing, populous, trading town, in our Saviour's days. It received a Roman colony called Colonia Septimia, and in the early period of christianity it became the metropolitan see for the province of Phœnicia. It was subjected by the Saracens in 636, regained by the Christians in 1124, and it finally sunk beneath the Turkish yoke in 1289.

PALÆSTINA.

The name *Palæstina* is sometimes used to denote a maritime tract extending from Joppa southward to the frontier of Egypt, occupied by the Philistines after the establishment of the Israelites in Canaan. But, by profane authors, it is generally applied to the whole land of Canaan, bounded on the north by Syria, on the east by Arabia Deserta, on the south by Petræa, and on the west by the Mediterranean, called the Sea of Syria, the West and Great Sea, and the Sea of the Philistines. Situate between $31^{\circ} 10'$ and $33^{\circ} 15'$ N. latitude, it was 140 miles from north to south, but of very unequal breadth. Several chains of lofty mountains traverse the country longitudinally. The vallies and plains, watered by many small streams, were abundantly fertile. *Jordanus*, *Jordan*, or *Nahr-el-arden*, the most considerable river, descends from Mount Hermon, a branch of Anti-Libanus, 120 furlongs north of Cæsarea Philippi. Running southward, it traverses the lake of Gennesareth, and flows through an extensive plain called Aulon, at the south extremity of which it falls into *Lacus Asphaltitis*, or Dead Sea.—(See Modern Syria.)

The Philistines, even in Abraham's time, were a powerful people governed by their own kings. Reduced by David, they continued in sub-

jection to the kings of Judah, until the reign of Jehoram, son of Jehoshaphat, *i. e.* about 246 years; and at that period they regained their liberty. Esar-haddon, successor to Senacherib, besieged Azoth, and took it: and Psammeticus, king of Egypt, made himself master of the same city after a long siege. Afterward the Philistines fell under the dominion of the Persians; and next under that of Alexander, who demolished the city of Gaza. The Assmonæans obtained the government of the whole coast from Tyre to Egypt: and, in later times, that territory shared the fate of Judæa.

A country promised as an inheritance to the posterity of Abraham, and frequently mentioned in the sacred writings, merits a particular description. It is proposed—1. To trace the original settlements of its ancient inhabitants. 2. To ascertain the territories of the twelve tribes of Israel. 3. To survey each of the provinces into which the land of Canaan was divided after the return of the Jews from the Babylonish captivity.

I.—Upon the dispersion of mankind, the country lying eastward of the Mediterranean Sea was assigned as the portion of Canaan, one of the sons of Ham. The settlements of his descendants were as follows:

1. The family of Sidon retired to the sea coast, and founded a city which still retains their name.
 2. The Hittites occupied a hilly tract westward of Hebron.
 3. The Jebusites settled in the vicinity of Jerusalem; and from them this city received the name of Jebus.
 4. The Amorites dwelt in a mountainous district, bounded by Hebron, Jebus, and the plain afterwards converted into a lake.
 5. The Girgasites, a small and obscure tribe, took possession of a tract beyond Jordan, on the east side of the sea of Galilee.
 6. The Hivites, also called Cadmonites, resided in the north part of the country, between the Sea of Galilee and
- Mount

Mount Hermon. 7. The Arkites were seated between Lebanon and the sea coast, in the neighbourhood of Arce. 8. The Sinites were planted on the sea coast, near the Arkites, for, in those parts, Jerom mentions a city anciently called Sin. 9. The Arvadites inhabited the island of Aradus and the adjacent coast. 10. The Zemarites fixed their residence between the Arkites and Arvadites, and built Simyra. 11. The capital of the Hamathites was Hemath, afterwards called Epiphania, on the confines of Damascus.

Families or tribes, not descended from Canaan, planted in that country and the neighbouring territories. 1. The Avims, the posterity of Cush, inhabited the south-west corner of Palæstina, near Gaza. 2. The Philistines, descendants of Mizraim, dispossessed the Avims, and made themselves masters of the adjacent territory along the sea coast. Their principal towns were Gaza, Ashdod, Eskalon, Gath, and Ekron. 3. The Horites inhabited Mount Seir, and the country southward to the wilderness of Paran. 4. The Emims and Zuzims, a gigantic race, dwelt south-east and eastward of Canaan. The former were dispossessed by the Moabites, and the latter by the Ammonites. 5. The Kenites, perhaps a branch of the Midianites, settled near the south border of the country, in the north-west part of Arabia Petræa. 6. Some traces of the Ishmaelites are still to be found among the inhabitants of Arabia Petræa. 7. The Midianites, at first planted south-east of the Salt Sea, gradually extended south-west to Mount Sinai, and the north extremities of the Red Sea. 8. The Moabites took possession of the depopulated territory of the Emims, on the eastern border of the Salt Sea. Their capital was Moab, or Ar, by Greek writers called Arcopolis. 9. The Ammonites repeopled the country near the sources of the Jabok and Arnon, and fixed the royal residence at Rabbath-Ammon, afterwards called Philadelphia. 10. A colony of the Rephaim inhabit-
ed

ed a tract north of the river Jabok, where Og, king of Bashan, afterwards reigned.

Some of the families already mentioned were, in process of time, dispossessed of their original settlements, and expelled out of the land, and others were incorporated with neighbouring tribes: but the dates and circumstances of those revolutions are unknown.

The inhabitants of Canaan had multiplied exceedingly. Commerce and war being their principal occupations, they accumulated great wealth, and scattered colonies over all the neighbouring islands and maritime tracts of the Mediterranean. Sensuality and luxury increased in proportion to their numbers and opulence. The measure of their idolatries and abominations was completed, when God delivered their country into the hands of the Israelites, who made a conquest of it under Joshua. Most of them were cut off, and the rest were obliged to fly, some into Africa, and others into Greece.

II.—The division of Canaan among the tribes of Israel. When Joshua had rooted out the ancient inhabitants, he divided the land into twelve parts, according to the number of tribes, by lot assigning to each tribe its portion.

1. The province allotted to Judah was bounded on the south by Edom, on the east by the Salt Sea, on the north by an imaginary line drawn from the extremity of that sea through Achr, Enrogel, Hinnom, Kirjath-jearim, Bethsemish, &c.

2. The inheritance of Simeon was within the portion of Judah, in the south-west corner of the country. Its most considerable towns were Bersaba, Gerara, Rapha, Gaza, Ascalon, and Azotus.

3. The tribe of Benjamin was situate north of Judah, near the centre of the country, bounded on the west and north by Dan and Ephraim,

and on the east by the river Jordan : containing a part of Jerusalem, Jericho, Bethel, Rama, &c.

4. The tribe of Dan was put in possession of the north-west part of the portion at first assigned to Judah.

5. Reuben, by the appointment of Moses, occupied the territory eastward of Jordan, on the right hand of the Arnon, whose capital was Heshbon, formerly the residence of the King of Sihon.

6. The inheritance of Ephraim was bounded on the south by Dan and Benjamin, on the west by the Mediterranean, on the north by the half tribe of Manasseh, and on the east by the river Jordan ; containing Sichem, Joppa, Lydda, Gazara, &c.

7. One half of the tribe of Manasseh was situate north of Ephraim, and the other half eastward of Jordan, in the ancient kingdom of Og.

8. The tribe of Gad was planted in a province of the kingdom of Og, on the right hand of the Jabok, between Reuben and Manasseh.

9. The portion of the tribe of Issachar lay westward of the Jordan, between Zabulon and Manasseh ; containing Jezrael, and other towns of little note.

10. To the tribe of Asher was assigned a maritime tract, extending from the neighbourhood of Mount Carmel to the northern limit of the country.

11, 12. The settlements of Zabulon and Napthali reached from the confines of Asher to the river Jordan ; containing Tabor, Gennezareth, Sapphoris, Kedis, Dan, &c.

III.—During the reigns of David and Solomon, the boundaries of their dominions were greatly enlarged, extending to the Euphrates, the Red Sea, and the confines of Egypt. After the death of the latter, the kingdom was divided. Ten of the tribes revolted, and formed themselves into a kingdom called Israel. At that period, several tributary princes withdrew

drew their allegiance, and became independent. When the kings of Judah made some acquisitions to their territories, the title of their kingdom was extended to the southern parts of Israel, so as to include the settlements of Simeon and Dan. After the return of the Jews from the Babylonish captivity, having established themselves in different parts of Israel and Judah, they applied the name of Judæa to the whole country, and this was the title of the kingdom of Herod. But, in the enumeration of the Roman provinces, it is recognised by the name of Palæstina. No traces of the ancient division among the twelve tribes remained. Judæa was then divided into four provinces, viz. Judæa, Samaria, Galilee, and Peræa, or the country eastward of the Jordan.

JUDÆA.

Judæa, a province of Palestine, in $31^{\circ} 40'$ N. latitude, was bounded on the north by Samaria, on the east by the river Jordan and Lacus Asphaltites, or Dead Sea, on the south by Arabia Petræa, and on the west by the Mediterranean : comprehending the ancient settlements of Judah, Benjamin, Dan, and Simeon, with Philistæa and Idumæa. It is divided by Josephus into eleven toparchies, and by Pliny into ten. But, instead of perplexing the reader with subdivisions which are little known, and whose boundaries cannot be ascertained, I shall consider this province as reduced into four parts by lines drawn through the meridian and latitude of Jerusalem.

In the north-east quarter were the following places of note, including the capital.

Jerusalem, originally called Salem, and perhaps the residence of Melchizedek, in the days of Joshua, Jebus from its inhabitants ; by Herodotus and other Greek writers, Cadytis ; in the reign of Hadrian, Ælia ; by modern

modern Arabs Beit-el-Makdes and Kads-Sherif, the most celebrated city in Palestine, was situate on several eminences in the centre of the province. 1. The city of the Jebusites stood on Mount Sion, where the prophets dwelt, and where David built a palace, on which account it was styled the city of David. 2. The lower city, also called the Daughter of Sion, occupied a hill north of Sion from which it was separated by a valley. 3. On Mount Moriah, Abraham offered up his son Isaac, and Solomon built a magnificent temple. This city was destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar, restored by Zerubbabel, harassed by the kings of Syria, protected by the Asmoneans, taken by the Romans under Titus, and finally destroyed in the reign of Hadrian, who settled a Roman colony there, and built a new city called *Ælia Capitolina*, north of the site of Jerusalem, so that Mount Calvary was included. Sion was either cultivated as a field, or covered with ruins. The city now stands in the same place where Hadrian built it.

Calvary, a gentle eminence on Mount Moriah, where malefactors were executed, formerly without the gates and on the north side of the lower city. In the vicinity of Jerusalem were—*Bethphage*, a small place on the eastern declivity of the Mount of Olives, about two miles from the city: the deep valley of Jehosophat, on the east side of the city, between Moriah and Olivet, watered by the Kedron, a small torrent: *Gethsemane*, a plot of ground, about 57 yards square, noted for our Saviour's agony, between the Kedron and the foot of Olivet: the valley of Hinnom, where children were sacrificed to Moloch, south of Sion, and across the valley of Kedron: the Potter's Field, also called *Aceldama*, a plot of ground about 30 yards long, and 15 broad, now Campo Sancto, near Hinnom: *Olivet*, or Mount of Olives, whence the Saviour of the world ascended up into heaven, a mile north-east of the city: *Bethany*, a village where Lazarus was raised from the dead, two miles from Jerusalem, on the eastern declivity of Olivet, and near

Bethphage. To the southward of the capital in the road to Bethlehem lies the valley of Rephaim, formerly a fruitful tract, and famous for several victories which David gained over the Philistines.

Alexandrium, a fort on a hill, built by Alexander Jannæus, the father of Hyrcanus, about 10 leagues north north-east of Jerusalem, below Sichem, on a rivulet that runs east to the Jordan. That fort was demolished by Gabinius, and rebuilt by Herod. A district southward of Alexandrium was called Acrabatene, from Akrabbim a place 12 miles south-east of Sichem. There was another canton of the same name on the frontier of Idumæa and west coast of the Dead Sea.

Phasælis, a town built by Herod in memory of his brother, few miles westward of Archelais, and 15 north north-west of Jericho. The adjacent valley, watered by the brook Carith, was famous for its plantation of palm trees.

Archelais, a town built by Archelaus son of Herod, about 10 miles north of Jericho, in a fertile tract planted with palm trees, on the right hand of the Jordan.

Shilo, or Silo, a town eight miles south-west of Phasælis in the road to Gophna, near the border of Samaria, 17 miles north of Jerusalem, 12 north-west of Jericho, in the district of Acrabatene. There Joshua assembled the people to make the second distribution of the Land of Promise; there the tabernacle was set up by Joshua, and remained upwards of 300 years; and there the prophet Abijah dwelt. In Jerom's time, that place was entirely ruined.

Ai, or Gai, by the Septuagint called Agai, and by Josephus Aina, a strong town destroyed by Joshua, nine miles north-west of Jericho. Abraham pitched his tent between Ai and Bethel.

Gophna, a considerable town under the second temple, in a toparchy of the same name, 15 miles northward of Jerusalem in the road to Sichem;

Sichem. Titus passed through that place in his march from Cæsarea to the capital.

Bethel, i. e. the House of God, where Jacob had a vision of the Divine Presence, and where Jeroboam set up one of his calves, 12 miles northward of Jerusalem. Originally called Luz, it was added to the kingdom of Judah by Abijah, and named Beth-aven by the prophet Hoseah: but Beth-aven was a distinct town few miles south-east of Bethel. The Mahometans believe that the temple of Mecca is founded upon the stone on which Jacob rested his head.

Jericho, or Hierichus, by Moses called the City of Palm Trees, a strong town pleasantly situate in a fertile plain covered with palm and fruit trees, 19 miles eastward of Jerusalem, and eight from the Jordan. It was razed to the ground by Joshua, but at no great distance another city of the same name was afterwards built, where Herod had a palace. This city was destroyed by the Romans for the treachery of its inhabitants during the siege of Jerusalem. A third city was built on the ruins of the former, and flourished in the time of Eusebius. Between the plain of Jericho and the capital the country is rugged, mountainous and barren. On the summit of a rocky mountain overlooking the plain, Jesus was tempted of the Devil. The wilderness of Judæa, a thinly inhabited tract, lay on both sides of the river Jordan.

Gilgal, or Galgal, the first encampment of the Israelites, westward of Jordan, $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles from this river, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ from Jericho. There circumcision was renewed, and Joshua pitched twelve stones for the twelve tribes of Israel. The Gilgal, where Samuel and Saul so often offered sacrifice, was nigh to Ebal, and perhaps the place where Elijah and Elisha ordinarily resided. Not far from Jericho was the valley of Achor, where Achan and his family were put to death by Joshua. An irregular chain of hills, westward of Jericho, extends from Scythopolis

to the north end of Lacus Asphaltites; and on the opposite side of Jordan there is a parallel ridge that proceeds from Hermon. The intermediate plain was called Aulon and Campus Magnus, 1200 stadia in length, and 100-120 in breadth. *Beth-abara*, or Bethnabaris, a place of passage across the Jordan, eastward of Jericho.

Engaddi, or Engeddi, *i. e.* Kid's Fountain, otherwise called Hazazon-Tamar, *i. e.* the Palm City, its territory abounding in palms, 100 furlongs south south-east of Jericho, near the north extremity of the Dead Sea, where David lay sometime concealed, and expressed his loyalty to Saul. There was a vineyard and a wilderness of that name.

Masada, a strong fortress built by Judas Maccabæus on a rocky mountain inaccessible on all sides, except by one entrance which was very steep, few miles from Engeddi. The siege of it by the Romans under Sylva is a very remarkable event in ancient history. Herod encompassed the summit of the rock with a wall seven stadia in circuit.

Ephraim, a small town westward of Jericho, in a hilly and thinly inhabited tract, where Jesus sometime resided after the resurrection of Lazarus.

Beeroth, a little town under the hill of Gibeon, seven miles north of Jerusalem in the road to Sichem. At no great distance from Beeroth was Eleasa or Laisa, a place in the tribe of Benjamin, famous for a battle fought there by Judas Maccabæus on one side, and Bachides and Alcimus on the other.

Gibeah, or Gabaa, the birth-place of Saul, several miles northward of Jerusalem. *Gibeon*, a considerable and populous town, the residence of the ark and tabernacle toward the latter end of David's reign. It was likewise the capital of the Gibeonites, who had three considerable cities, viz. Cephirah, Beeroth and Kirjath-jearim. Joshua defeated the forces of the five kings who besieged Gibeon. It was situate few miles from Gibeah.

Anatboth,

Anathoth, a levitical town and the birth place of Jeremiah, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of the capital. *Scopus*, a place noted in the several sieges of Jerusalem, about a mile north-west of that city.

South-east division of Judæa.—*Herodium*, or Herodia, a small town and citadel, built by Herod in memory of a victory gained over Antigonus, near Thecoa, eight miles eastward of Jerusalem.

Bethlehem, anciently called Ephrath, or Ephrata, the birth-place of our Saviour, a small town on an eminence, which overlooks a valley extending from west to east, six miles south of Jerusalem in the road to Hebron. The place where Jesus was born belonged to a caravanseray or inn without the town. Between Bethlehem and Jerusalem is the village of Rama, in a plain of the same name, where tradition has placed Rachel's sepulchre. Five or six miles southward of Bethlehem were Solomon's gardens, fountains and pools, whence Pilate conveyed water in aqueducts to the capital; also the tower of Edar, beyond which Jacob pitched his tent.

Beth-cherem, a village situate on a hill, few miles south of Bethlehem.

Bezek, a royal residence in a hilly district south-west of Bethlehem: but the precise situation of that place is unknown.

Bethzur, or Bethsura, now St. Philip, a strong place on a rock 10 miles south of the capital in the road to Hebron. It was fortified by Rehoboam king of Judah, and by the Maccabees. At the foot of the rock is a fountain wherein, it is pretended, Candace's eunuch was baptized.

Bath-Zacharias, the birth-place of Habakkuk, and noted for a battle fought between Antiochus Eupator and Judas Maccabæus, at no great distance from Bethsura.

Thecoa, a small town and the birth-place of Amos, six miles southward of Bethlehem, on an eminence in a desert.

Ziph, or Siph, a small town and hilly district, between Hebron and
the

the Dead Sea. Into the wilderness of Ziph, David retired from the Philistines.

Asphaltitis Lacus, also called More Mortuum, or Dead Sea, and by the Arabs Almotanak, and Ula Deguisi by the Turks, was originally a fertile and delightful plain watered by the river Jordan, containing five cities; but by the judgment of God, it was converted into a bituminous lake, 70 miles in length, and 15-18 in breadth, whose waters have a nauseous bitter taste, and hence it is called the Salt Sea.

Zoar, originally called Baal-Salissa, a little town not far from the situation of Sodom, at the south extremity of the Dead Sea, and saved from the destruction of the other cities in the plain.

Hebron, more anciently Kiriath-arba, *i. e.* the City of Arba, by the Arabs called Cabr-Ibrahim, a very ancient town, built on an eminence, seven years before Zoan in Egypt, near the Cave of Machpelah which was the burying-place of Abraham and his family, in a hilly tract 25 miles south of Jerusalem, at a considerable distance from the Dead Sea. There David resided seven years after the death of Saul, till he took and rebuilt Jerusalem. In its neighbourhood was the plain of Mamre, with a grove where Abraham entertained the Angels. This plain was perhaps the same with the valley of Hebron.

Jethira, Jether, or Ether, a small town 12 miles south-west of Hebron, and 20 south of Eleutheropolis.

Maon, a small place in a wilderness or desert of the same name, full of groves, dens and caves, where David and his followers sheltered themselves from the fury of Saul, about 12 miles south south-east of Hebron, at some distance from the border of the lake.

Arad, a town in the south corner of Judæa, 24 miles southward of Hebron, near the Ascensus Acrabim, or Scorpion Mountains, which lie on the border of Arabia Petræa. The Israelites having advanced towards Canaan, the king of Arad opposed their passage, on which account his

country was devoted, and all the cities thereof destroyed; but the capital was afterwards rebuilt.

Thamara, or Tamar, mentioned by Ezekiel as the southern limit of Judæa, a city with a grove of palm trees, near the south extremity of the Dead Sea. There the Romans had sometime a garrison.

North-west quarter of Judæa.—*Bethshemesh*, or Heliopolis, *i. e.* the City of the Sun, a sacerdotal city about 10 miles west of Jerusalem, and remarkable for being the place whither the ark was brought from the land of the Philistines, and where Amaziah was defeated by Joash king of Israel.

Rama, a town memorable for the story of the Levite and his concubine, taken and fortified by Baasa king of Israel, six miles north of the capital.

Hadid, or Adid, a small town 10 miles north-west of Rama, and as far from Diospolis. Eusebius mentions another town of the same name near Gaza.

Emaus, or Emmaus, a village where Jesus Christ after his resurrection made himself known to some of his disciples, and where Vespasian defeated the revolted Jews, eight miles north north-west of Jerusalem. It afterwards became a town and a Roman colony called Nicopolis, and was frequented for its hot waters. There was another town of the same name towards Lydda, and a third near Tiberias.

Bethoron, or Betaron, a populous town few miles north-west of Emaus, in the road to Lydda, a levitical city divided into upper and lower. The former stood on the site of the village of Bethur.

Kirjath-jearim, also called Baalah, Kirjath-Baal and Sede-jearim, one of the towns of the Gibeonites, where the ark remained 20 years after its recovery from the Philistines, nine miles westward of the capital in the road to Joppa.

The

The valley of *Sorek*, where Delilah lived, lay 10 miles north of Eleutheropolis, and five or six south-west of Baalah.

Thamna, or Timnath, a small town in a district of the same name, and the birth-place of Sampson's wife, about eight miles north-west of Bethshemesh. There was another town of that name in the tribe of Ephraim, where Joshua was buried.

Ono, a town built by the Benjamites, north of Thamna, and three miles south-east of Lydda.

Lydda, now Lod, by the Greeks called Diospolis, i. e. the City of Jupiter, four or five leagues east of Joppa, on a torrent that runs west to the sea. There Peter cured a man sick of the palsy, and there an academy was established after the destruction of Jerusalem. A level tract extends northward to Cæsarea. Between Lydda and Jamnia, was Caphor-Dagon, i. e. the Village of Dagon.

Modin, a town and the birth-place of Mattathias, and his sons called the Maccabees, near Lydda, in the tribe of Dan. There a battle was fought between Judas Maccabæus and Antiochus Eupator. In Jerom's time, it was a mean village.

Ramla, perhaps the same with Arimathæa, the birth-place of Joseph, five miles south-west of Lydda, and eight inland from Joppa. That place was fortified by the Arabs after the Crusaders invaded Palestine. It was different from Rama already mentioned, and from Ramathaim-Zophim the birth-place of Samuel, that lay north of Jerusalem in the mountains of Ephraim. The houses are plaster huts embosomed among olive, fig and pomegranate trees.

Nobe, perhaps the same with Bethoannaba, six or eight miles southward of Lydda, where the tabernacle continued sometime in the reign of Saul.

Gadara, or Gazara, a place of little note, few miles from the sea coast, between Joppa and Ramla.

Joppa,

Joppa, Jaffa, a miserable maritime town in the form of an amphitheatre, with an indifferent harbour, near a projecting point of upwards of 12 or 13 leagues north-west of Jerusalem. The materials for building Solomon's Temple were brought hither from Tyre, and landed. Here Peter raised Dorcas to life, and here he received the messengers of Cornelius, the Roman centurion. Before it the Maccabees destroyed the Syrian fleet. It was demolished by the Romans, and partially repaired by several Christian princes of the Crusades. On the land side it was encompassed with a wall. Not far from it was *Saron*, Acts ix. 35, which gave name to a spacious and fruitful valley extending northward to Cæsarea, and noted for its wines. The soil of this valley, or plain, is a fine white and red sand, intermixed with gravel, now exhibiting on every side nothing but thistles, dry and withered grass, interspersed with scanty plantations of cotton, and patches of doura, barley and wheat. Here and there appear a few villages in ruins, and some clumps of olive trees and sycamores.

Jabne, or Jamnia, now Jebna, a walled town with a port, famed in the book of Maccabees, at the bottom of a bay between Joppa and Azotus. It was taken from the Philistines by Uzziah, who demolished its fortifications.

Ekron, or Accaron, a small town and the north boundary of the Philistines, famous for the idol of Baalzebub, south-east of Jabne, at some distance from the sea. Hither Ahaziah king of Israel sent his messenger to enquire of this idol concerning his health.

South-west quarter of Judæa.—*Gath*, a considerable town, the birth-place of Goliath, taken and dismantled by David, rebuilt and fortified by Rehoboam, in a flourishing state in the times of Amos and Micah, demolished by Hazael king of Syria, few miles from Eleutheropolis. There was another place of that name on the frontier of Arabia Petræa.

Eleutheropolis, not mentioned in the sacred records, but a flourishing town in the days of Eusebius, who from it computes the distances of several towns in Judæa. It was situate 24 miles north-west of Hebron, and 20 west of Jerusalem in the road to Ascalon. A district called Daromas extended from the neighbourhood of Eleutheropolis south to Petræa, and from Gerara east to the Dead Sea.

Azeka, or Ezeca, a city of the Amorites, where the united forces of five kings were destroyed by hailstones from heaven, and where the Philistines with their champion Goliath were encamped, between Eleutheropolis and the capital.

Jaramoth, or Jarmuth, a city whose king was killed by Joshua, several miles north of Eleutheropolis.

Makkedab, or Macchida, a place of some strength, eight miles north-east of Eleutheropolis, where Joshua put five kings to death who had secreted themselves in a cave.

Libna, a levitical city, and a place of strength in the time of Sennacherib, but a mean village in the days of Eusebius, south-east of Eleutheropolis.

Adullam, a city whose king was slain by Joshua, about ten miles south-east of Eleutheropolis. It was fortified by Rehoboam. David during his flight hid himself in the cave, and Judas Maccabæus encamped in the plain of Adullam.

Eglon, a town whose king was put to death by Joshua, near Adullam, south-east of Libna, south south-west of the capital, and 12 miles south-east of Eleutheropolis.

Gabathon, or Gibethon, a levitical city, where Baasha slew Nadab, son of Jehoram, few miles south-west of Eglon.

Keilab, Kegila, or Ceila, a town where David sometime resided, in Jerome's

Jerome's days a small village, eight miles from Eleutheropolis in the road to Hebron.

Ziklag, or *Sicelag*, a city given by Achish, king of Gath, to David for a place of refuge, four leagues southward of Eleutheropolis. It was enlarged and fortified by David upon his advancement to the throne.

Eshtemoth, a levitical city, and in Jerome's time a considerable village, beyond Lachish, on the border of the territory of Eleutheropolis.

Lachish, a town where Amaziah was slain, which Sennacherib in vain attempted to reduce, and whence he sent Rabshakeh against Jerusalem, seven miles south of Eleutheropolis, in the road to Eshtemoth.

Kirjath-sephir, or *Debir*, originally inhabited by the Anakim, a race of giants, afterwards a seat of learning, and a levitical city, at no great distance from Hebron.

Bersabe, or *Beer-sheba*, sometime the residence of Abraham, about 26 miles south of Eleutheropolis, on the frontier of Palestine, as appears from the common expression from Dan to Beersheba. There Abraham and Abimelech swore mutual friendship to each other, and there the Romans had sometime a garrison: but long ago it was reduced to a mean village.

Gerar, a town, and sometime a royal residence, where Abimelech entertained Abraham, in the south-west corner of Palestine, between Bersabe and the sea coast.

Azotus, or *Ashdod*, one of the five cities of the Philistines, and famous for a temple of Dagon, westward of Eleutheropolis, within few miles of the sea coast. It sustained a long siege under Psammeticus, king of Egypt, but was taken and destroyed by Jonathan Asmonæus. In the early ages of Christianity it was an episcopal see.

Ascalon, a considerable maritime town, one of the principalities of the Philistines, and the birth-place of Herod I. between Jamnia and Gaza, 43 miles south-west of Jerusalem, and 24 from Eleutheropolis, at the mouth of a torrent. In the holy wars it was repaired and fortified by Richard I. The ancients mention the Shalot, the wine and the cypress which abounded in that neighbourhood.

Beth-agabris, about 15 miles south-east of Ascalon. Some geographers place that town between Eleutheropolis and Hebron.

Gaza, a principal town of the Philistines, whose gates Sampson carried off, and where he pulled down the house of Dagon, originally situate on a gentle eminence 100 stadia from the sea coast, about 15 miles southward of Ascalon. It was thrice destroyed, viz. by Alexander the Great, by Antiochus, and by Alexander Jannæus. It was rebuilt near its sea port Maguma, and received some signal privileges from Constantine the Great; but of these it was deprived by Julian. Near Gaza the Ethiopian ambassador was baptized by Philip.

Anthedon, or Agrippias, so called from Agrippa the favourite of Augustus, a maritime town, two and a half miles south of Gaza, at the mouth of a torrent.

Bethuel, or Bethelia, a town belonging to the inhabitants of Gaza, containing several temples noted for their structure and antiquity, in particular a pantheon dedicated to all the gods. Holofernes, in the siege of it, was killed by Judith. Thence are five days journies to Pelusium. The small stream that falls into the sea at Anthedon is, by the sacred writers, called the River of Egypt, being the boundary of that country, Gen. xv, 18, and Josh. xv, 4, 47. But some geographers extend the southern limit of Judæa to the torrent Rhinocorura, and others to the Nile itself. The maritime tract northward to Joppa was called the land of the Philistines, or Allophili, *i. e.* Strangers, for so its inhabitants

bitants were denominated by the Jews under the second temple, on account of their attachment to a different worship.

Raphia, or *Rapha*, now *Rafah*, a noted town on the coast, between *Gaza* and *Rhinocorura*. There *Philopator*, king of Egypt, defeated *Antiochus*, the great king of Syria. It was taken by *Alexander Jannæus*; and, having been ruined in the wars, it was repaired by *Gabinus*.

SAMARIA.

Samaria, so called from a city of that name, extended along the sea coast from *Joppa* to the vicinity of *Dora*, and along the river *Jordan*, from a rivulet that bathed *Alexandrium* to the south extremity of the sea of *Tiberias*; lying between *Judæa* and *Galilee*, in $32^{\circ} 15'$ N. latitude, comprehending the territories which belonged to the tribe of *Ephraim* and the half tribe of *Manasseh*, together with a part of the allotment of *Issachar*. There are several noted ridges of hills in this province. *Gilboa*, six miles westward of *Scythopolis*, was remarkable for the defeat of *Jonathan* and *Saul*, and for the overthrow of the *Philistines*. *Mount Hermon*, a small ridge north-west of *Scythopolis*, and not far south from *Tabor*. *Mount Ephraim*, in the south-west corner of the province. From *Carmel Promontory*, a considerable ridge of the same name extends southward with little interruption, and near *Sichem* assumes the name of *Gerizim*. *Jerome* informs us that the summit of *Gerizim* was covered with excellent pastures. In a cave on its western declivity *Elijah* sometime dwelt.

Cities, &c.—*Samaria*, built or enlarged by *Omri*, sometime the capital of the ten tribes, and, during that period, a large and flourishing city, now in ruins, north of *Sichem*, on *Mount Shemir* famous for a battle between

between Abijah, king of Judah, and Jeroboam, king of Israel, equidistant from the sea coast and the river Jordan. That city was besieged by Benhadad, in the reign of Ahab, taken by Salmanassar, afterwards rebuilt, demolished by John Hyrcanus, restored by Gabinius prefect of Syria, enlarged and fortified by Herod, who called it Sebasti in honour of Augustus, and a Roman colony under Severus.

Jezrael, by the Greeks called Esdraela, a considerable town containing a palace of the kings of Israel, three or four leagues northward of Samaria, in an extensive plain or valley bounded by Mount Hermon and Gilboa. Near that town Naboth's vineyard lay; and northward in the same plain was Shunam, a village noted in the history of Elisha. At Aphek, in the valley of Jezrael, the Philistines encamped while Saul and his army were on the mountains of Gilboa. Several towns are mentioned in the sacred writings by the name of Aphek; viz. one in the tribe of Judah, where the Philistines encamped when the ark was brought from Shiloh; and another in Libanus on the river Adonis, between Heliopolis and Biblos, where was a famous temple of Venus, and whither the Syrians retreated after their defeat by Ahab. This town was afterward destroyed by a subterraneous explosion, and its site converted into a lake.

Sichem, or Sychar, by the Romans called Neapolis, now Nabolos, the royal residence of Jeroboam, the capital of the Samaritans after the ruin of Samaria, and the birth-place of Justin Martyr, was a considerable city, defended by a fort on an eminence, eight miles south of Samaria, in a narrow valley between the mountains of Gerizim and Ebal, upwards of 12 leagues north of Jerusalem. These two mountains, or hills, resembled each other in form and height; but Ebal was barren, whereas Gerizim was beautiful and fruitful. About a mile from the city was Jacob's well, beyond which lay a tract of ground given by that patriarch

to

to Joseph.⁹⁹ Over the well a church was built by the Empress Helena. The country between Sichem and Jerusalem was rugged but fertile.

Aser, a small town about four leagues north-east of Sichem in the road to Scythopolis; few miles from which was Bezek, supposed to have been the residence of Adonibezek, who was taken and put to death by the Israelites, and the place where Saul reviewed his army before he marched against Jabesh Gilead.

Bethsan, by Greek writers called Scythopolis, a considerable town whence the Canaanites could not be expelled, in the plain of Aulon, two miles from the river Jordan, 20 north-east of Sichem, 12 south of the sea of Tiberias, and 75 north north-east of Jerusalem. After the battle of Gilboa, anciently a fruitful, and now a barren hill, the Philistines exposed the bodies of Saul and Jonathan upon the walls of Bethsan. The situation of other towns of less note, in the interior part of Samaria, cannot be determined.

Dora, or Dor, now Tartura, a town of the half tribe of Manasseh, decayed in Jerome's time, on the sea coast, nine miles north of Cæsarea, in the road to Tyre. Between Dora and Cæsarea is the river Cherseus, which Ptolemy fixes as the south boundary of Phœnicia.

Cæsarea, a city, so called by Herod, who greatly enlarged it and formed an excellent harbour, 19 leagues north north-west of Jerusalem. It was originally designed Turris Stratonis, and was surnamed Palæstinæ to distinguish it from Cæsarea Philippi. There St Paul pleaded his own cause before Festus, and there King Agrippa was devoured by worms.

Lacus Crocodilorum, Moret-el-Temsah, a small lake on the sea coast, about eight miles south of Cæsarea, at the mouth of the rivulet Cana or El-kasab.

Apollonia, Arzuf, a town on the sea coast, at the mouth of a torrent, 22 miles south of Cæsarea, and 16 north of Joppa.

Bethar,

Bethar, or Bether, a small place four miles inland, between Apollonia and Lacus Crocodilorum, and famous for the defeat of Barchocheba, the false Messiah, in the reign of Adrian.

Megiddo, a town rebuilt by Solomon, in a plain of the same name, remarkable for the death of Josiah and Ahaziah, kings of Judah, eight miles inland from Cæsarea. Herodotus, narrating the victory of Pharaoh Necho over Josiah, says it was obtained near Magdolos.

Hadadrimmon, afterwards Maximianopolis in honour of the Emperor Maximian, a town in the valley of Jezrael or Megiddo, 17 miles eastward of Cæsarea, and midway nearly between the towns of Megiddo and Jezrael.

GALILÆA.

Galilæa, the northern division of Palestine, was bounded on the south by Samaria, on the west by the Mediterranean, on the north by Syria, on the east by the river Jordan, and the lake of Gennesareth; lying in 33° N. latitude; comprehending the ancient possessions of Asher, Naphthali and Zabulon, together with a part of the allotment of Issachar. Josephus divides it into Superior and Inferior, whose common boundary was Bersaba, a place unknown. The former thinly inhabited by the Jews, and bordering upon Syria, was sometimes called Galilee of the Gentiles: the latter, or south division, was exceeding populous. On the south-east border was the Lake of Cinnereth, or Gennezareth, also called the sea of Galilee and of Tiberias, 13 miles in length, and five in breadth, traversed from north to south by the river Jordan. Along the north-west border of that lake, there was a pleasant and fertile territory of the same name, about four miles long, and two and a half in breadth.

Cities, &c.—*Capernaum*, a flourishing city where our Saviour often

preached and wrought miracles, at the north extremity of the lake of Gennezareth, on the river Jordan. It was destroyed by one of the kings of Syria. Some geographers suppose this to have been the site of Betheramptha, and afterward of Julias, and remove Capernaum southward.

Japba, a considerable and strong village near Capernaum.

Bethsaida, a considerable village, and the birth-place of Peter, Andrew and Philip, enlarged by Philip the Tetrarch, who called it Julias, on the west side of the lake, few leagues south of Capernaum. There our Saviour wrought many miracles. Josephus improperly places that town on the east border of the lake.

Chorazin, or Chorozaïn, where our Saviour performed many miracles, was situate on the coast of the lake, near Capernaum and Bethsaida.

Bethulia, a place of some strength, and the residence of Judith when it was besieged by Holofernes, several miles south-west of Bethsaida.

Cinnereth, a town south of Bethsaida, and 120 stadia north of Scythopolis. On its ruins Tiberias was built by Herod Antipas in honour of Tiberius. Vespasian demolished part of its walls. At one period it was the metropolis of Galilee, and was noted for its hot baths, sometimes called the Hot Baths of Ammaus, a village in that neighbourhood. After the destruction of Jerusalem, Tiberias continued the residence of Jewish patriarchs, rabbins and learned men, and was the seat of an university. In the seventh century, it was taken by the Saracens; yet, in the eighth, it contained many churches and synagogues. No traces of its ancient splendor exist.

Tarichæa, a considerable and strong town, containing 40,000 inhabitants in the reign of Vespasian, near the foot of a hill, 30 stadia south of Tiberias, at the efflux of the river Jordan.

Endor, a town of some note in the days of Eusebius, where a pythoness

was consulted by Saul, westward of Tarichæa, south of Tabor, four miles from Mount Hermon, on the confines of Samaria.

Naim, or *Nain*, a small town where Jesus restored to life the widow's son, several miles south of Tabor, and north-west of Endor.

Sunam, or *Shunem*, a town of Issachar, near *Naim*, where the Philistines encamped opposite to the army of Saul. That town, sometimes reckoned in Samaria, was the birth-place of Abisag, who cherished David in his old age, and of the rich woman who entertained the prophet Elisha. Eusebius mentions a place called *Sanim* in *Acrabatene*.

Dothan, a town near Mount Tabor, about six leagues north of Samaria. There Joseph's brethren sold him to the Ishmaelitic merchants. The camp of Holofernes extended from *Dothan* to *Belmain*.

Tabor, *Mons Itabyrius*, an insulated hill, supposed to be the mount of transfiguration, and famed for a victory gained near it by Deborah and Barak over Sisera, in the fertile plain of *Esdraelon*, about 15 miles west of the sea of *Genezareth*. On its declivity there was anciently a fortress. Its flat summit, 26 stadia in circuit, was inclosed with a wall by Josephus in the space of 40 days. Towards the south was the desert and barren ridge of *Hermon*. From its summit there is an extensive prospect.

Chesulloth, or *Chaselus*, a town 11 miles south-east of *Dio-Cæsarea*, near Mount Tabor.

Nazareth, or *Nazara*, a town where Jesus resided 30 years, in a valley or depressed spot on the top of a rocky hill facing the east, about two leagues north-west of Tabor, equidistant from the lake of *Genezareth* and the sea coast.

Arbela, a town six miles west of *Nazareth*, and nine south south-west of *Dio-Cæsarea*. There *Bacchides* encamped in his march from *Antioch* to *Judæa*. In the neighbouring hills were caverns of difficult access,

access, to which thieves sometimes retired. There was a town of the same name beyond Jordan, in the district of Pella.

Sepphoris, in the middle age called Dio-Cæsarea, now Sefouri, a large and strong town, which became the capital after Nero had given Galilee to the younger Agrippa, about five leagues north north-west of Tabor, and four south-east of Ptolemais, on an eminence opposite to Mount Asamon, and at one period deemed impregnable.

Gath-Opher, or Gath in the canton of Opher, few miles southward of Sepphoris, was the birth-place of the prophet Jonah.

Zabulon, a strong, handsomely built, populous town, 60 stadia south-east of Ptolemais, in the road to Sepphoris.

Cana, a village, the birth-place of Simeon and of Nathaniel, and noted for the first miracle wrought by Jesus Christ, few miles north-east of Zabulon, and north of Sepphoris. It was commonly styled Cana of Galilee, to distinguish it from another town of the same name in the territory of Asser not far from Sidon. It was situate on a gentle eminence in a valley.

Sycaminos, now Atlik, a town lying in ruins, on the sea coast, between Prom. Carmelum and Dora, 18 miles north of Cæsarea Palæstinæ. Sycamore trees abound in its neighbourhood.

Porphyryion, or Hepha, now Caiffa, a small town near Prom. Carmelum, opposite to Ptolemais, which stood in the north coast of a bay where a species of shell fish was found that yielded the famous purple dye.

Kison, a torrent, originates in Mount Tabor, runs north-west through the plain of Esdrælon, and falls into the bottom of a bay between Porphyryion and Ptolemais. The same bay receives the Belus, by Arabs called Nahr-Halou, a small stream whose sand was used in the manufacture of glass.

Ace, or Accon, a considerable city under the Israelitish judges, bounded on the north-east by a plain, on the south by a bay, and on the west

by the Mediterranean, seven miles north of Prom. Carmelum. Having been enlarged by Ptolemy I. king of Egypt, it was called Ptolemais. It became a Roman colony under the Emperor Claudius, and in the time of the Crusades, it was distinguished by the name of Acre, or St John of Acre. Being the last city which the Christians possessed in Syria, it was taken by the Sultan of Egypt in 1291, and destroyed. Between Ptolemais and the north termination of Carmel, some geographers place a town called Ecbatana, or Gabbatha, where Cambyses died of the wound he received with his own scymiter.

Achzib, Ackshaph, or Ecdippa, now Zib, a small town, whose king was subdued by Joshua, on the sea coast, eight miles north of Ptolemais.

Scala Tyrionum, the termination of an elevated ridge of mountains, which forms a narrow passage along the coast, few miles north of Achzib. To the north and north-east of Scala Tyrionum, there was a territory which Solomon gave to Hiram king of Tyre. Hiram called it Chabul, which, in the Phœnician language, signifies barren.

Kedes, or Cydissus, a levitical city in the tribe of Naphtali, on an eminence at the foot of Mount Panium, 20 miles south-east of Tyre, equidistant nearly from *Prom. Album*, now C. Blanco, and the river Jordan. There was another town of that name in the territory of Issachar.

Paneas, a town at the foot of a ridge of hills called Panium, below one of the sources of the river Jordan, 10 leagues south-east of Sidon, and 15 south-west of Damascus. It was enlarged by Philip the Tetrarch, who called it Cæsarea, in honour of Augustus his benefactor. Agrippa afterwards gave it the name of Neronias, in honour of Nero.

Dan, originally called Laish or Leshem, a small place and the north boundary of Palestine, where Jeroboam erected one of his golden calves, five or six miles westward of Paneas, near the source of a branch of the Jordan. Wells and other geographers suppose Dan and Paneas to be

one

one and the same place ; and that it was called Laish by the Canaanites, Dan by a colony of Danites who took possession of it, Paneas by Gentile writers, and Cæsarea Philippi when repaired and enlarged by Philip son of Herod the Great.

Lacus Samochonitis, or Merom, now Bahr-el-houlei, a lake at the conflux of the two branches of the Jordan, between Paneas and the lake of Gennezareth. In the sacred writings it is called the waters of Merom ; and Pliny perhaps referred to it in saying there is a lake 150 furlongs from the Mediterranean, not far from Libanus, where the sweet scented reed grows. In the days of Josephus, it was 60 stadia long, and 30 broad, but is now inconsiderable in a dry season.

Asor, anciently a large town, taken and destroyed by Joshua, afterwards rebuilt and possessed by the Canaanites, though in the lot of the tribe of Naphtali, north of *Lacus Samochonites*, on a small branch of the Jordan.

Jotapata, the strongest town in Galilee, situate on a rock walled round, and environed by precipices except on the north side, near the centre of Galilee, four leagues north north-east of Dio-Cæsarea. It was with great difficulty taken by Vespasian in 67, being defended by a garrison under the command of Josephus. There was another strong place, at no great distance, called Japha.

Gischala, a town, two leagues south-east of Jotapata, was fortified by the direction of Josephus, but taken and plundered by the inhabitants of Tyre.

The Country beyond the Jordan.

On the entrance of the Israelites into the land of Canaan, the whole country beyond Jordan, from Moabitis to Mount Hermon and Libanus, was

was divided into two kingdoms, *viz.* that of Sihon the Ammorhite, and that of Og king of Bashan, the former lying to the south, and the latter to the north. The kingdom of Sihon extended from the river Arnon, and the country of Moab, to the torrent Jabok, which was the common boundary of both kingdoms. Sihon's dominions fell to the lot of the Reubenites and Gadites; and Bashan to the half tribe of Manasseh, to which was annexed a part of the hilly country of Gilead, and the district of Argob. After the Romans had subjected Syria and Palæstina, Herod, an Idumean, was promoted by the senate to be king of Judæa, which, at that period, comprehended the whole country on both sides of the Jordan. By his last will, that prince divided his kingdom among his children; and the partition he made was confirmed by Augustus. Archelaus obtained Judæa properly so called, Samaria and Idumæa, with the title of Ethnarch; and after a short reign those territories were reduced to the form of a Roman province. Herod II. governed Galilæa and Peræa, under the designation of Tetrarch. Philip's proportion of his father's dominions included Trachonitis, and Auranitis, or Ituræa.

1. *Trachonitis*, properly a province of Arabia, is a rugged and mountainous territory, between Hermon and Antilibanus, eastward of the sources of the Jordan, in $33^{\circ} 15'$ N. latitude, inhabited by thieves and robbers, whom Herod was at pains to extirpate. Mount Hermon, sometimes called Sion, Sanir, Scirion and Sarion, is a group of hills which borders on Antilibanus, and environs the sources of the Jordan. Thence several branches proceed southward and south-east, one of which is called Hor, probably from a colony of Horites that migrated thither from the confines of Arabia Petræa. Between the mountains were several level tracts, where the inhabitants occasionally pitched their tents. Strabo mentions two mountains called Trachones above Damascus, towards Arabia and Ituræa, where deep caves are to be seen, one of which would afford a retreat for 1000 men. *Baalgad* was a small town in a valley
 3 formed

formed by the junction of Hermon and Antilibanus, beyond the north boundary of Palestine. *Mispah*, at the foot of a branch of Hermon, called Mount Mispah, where a colony of Hivites anciently dwelt; another place of the same name was found in the possessions of Gad. *Paneas*, also called Cæsarea Philippi, once a flourishing town, now a hamlet of a few miserable huts. A fountain, a district and a ridge of hills, formerly mentioned, near the sources of the Jordan, was sometimes included in Galilee.—(See Galilee). *Ænos*, now Saaba, was perhaps the Hazar-Ænan of Moses, Num. xxxiv. 9. about 25 miles south south-west of Damascus, and as far eastward of Paneas.

2. *Auranitis*, or Ituræa, a mountainous, dry and barren territory, was bounded on the north by Trachonitis, and on the west by a branch of Hermon. The former of its names was derived from Haurea, or Hauran, a ridge of hills, and the latter from Jethur, whose descendants were expelled by the Ammorhites, or incorporated with that tribe. Jerome mentions a town called Hauran, in the desert southward of Damascus: but the inhabitants of those parts had no fixed residence, sometimes erecting their tents and temporary huts in the neighbourhood of Damascus, and at other times southward between Trachonitis and Batanæa. *Bostra*, now Bozra, on a torrent called Nahr-al-Gazal, a town properly belonging to Arabia Petræa, was enlarged by Trajan, and called Trajana Bostra; under Alexander Severus it was named Colonia Bostra, and under the emperor Philip Colonia Metropolis Bostra, about 50 miles east of the sea of Tiberias.

3. *Batanæa*, Bitinia, or Bashan, a province in $32^{\circ} 25'$ N. latitude, anciently noted for its lofty hills, great oaks and excellent pastures, bounded on the north by Auranitis, on the south by Galaaditis. When the Israelites took possession of that country, they found many walled towns and places of strength, but the names of few of these have been recorded.

recorded. *Adrea*, or *Edrei*, a town near which Og was defeated by the Israelites, on the river Hieromax, or Jarmuck, 24 miles south-west of Bostra, and the same distance nearly north-east of Pella. The situation of *Salcha*, southward of *Edrei*, is not known. *Astaroth*, a royal residence of Og, six miles north-west of *Edrei*. There was another town called *Astaroth-Carnaim*, nine miles west south-west of the foregoing place. *Bathyra*, a town north of *Astaroth*, was built by Herod to secure the Jews, who returned from Babylon, against the inhabitants of Trachonitis.

4. *Gaulonitis*, a narrow canton extending along the eastern coast of the sea of Tiberias and the river Jordan, northward to Mount Hermon, was divided into two districts, *viz.* upper and lower, lying in $32^{\circ} 40'$ N. latitude. *Gamala*, so called because its situation resembled the form of a camel, was the capital of the lower division, and a strong town on a rocky eminence almost inaccessible, near the south extremity of the sea, and the mouth of the Hieromax, opposite to Tarichæa. *Argob*, *Ergab*, a town and canton, 15 miles south south-west of Gerasa, between the middle of the sea coast and Mount Hippos. There was a town in Samaria, called *Argob*, near the royal palace, where Pekah assassinated Pekahiah. The situation of Gergesa, a small town, in our Saviour's time inhabited by heathens, on the eastern coast of the sea, cannot be determined. *Julias*, by some geographers supposed to be the Chorazain of antiquity, at the upper end of the sea of Tiberias, and by others to be Bethsaida, on the west coast of that sea (see Galilee). *Seleucia*, a place of strength, on the east border of Lacus Samochonitis. N. B. Several considerable towns in this canton will be mentioned under a subsequent article (see Decapolis).

4. *Galaaditis*, or *Gileaditis*, was a canton so called from Mount Gilead, a ridge of hills where Laban made a covenant with Jacob, in $32^{\circ} 20'$ N. latitude, east of the river Jordan, watered by the *Jabok*, now Zarca,

Zarca, a brook that originates in the county of Ammon, runs north-west and falls into the Jordan opposite to Scythopolis. Mount Gilead extended almost from the south extremity of the sea of Tiberias south-east to Arabia, and was covered with a species of trees that yielded abundance of gum, or turpentine, esteemed a sovereign remedy for wounds.

Cities, &c.—*Ramoth-Gilead*, sometimes called Ramoth-Mizpeh, one of the cities of refuge, and the capital of the province, situate on the right hand of the Jabok, about five leagues north-west of Rabbath-Ammon, and six south-east of Pella. It was famous during the reigns of the latter kings of Israel, and the occasion of several wars between those princes and the kings of Damascus. There Jehu was anointed king of Israel; and in that vicinity Ahab was slain by the Syrians. The situation of Thesba, the birth-place of Elijah, is not known. *Mahanaim* was a strong place, and the royal seat of Ishbosheth the son of Saul, below, *i. e.* north-west of Pella, on the right hand of the Jabok. There angels met Jacob soon after he had made a covenant with Laban; and thither David retired during the rebellion of Absalom. *Camon*, perhaps the same place that is mentioned by Polybius, and was taken by K. Antiochus. It was situate three leagues eastward of Pella; and in it Jair judge of Israel was buried. *Penuel*, or Pniel, where Jacob had a vision of the Divine Presence and received the name of Israel, not far from Mahanaim, on the north side of the Jabok, in the road to Succoth. A town was afterwards built there and fortified. *Jabesh-Gilead*, a considerable town on an eminence, at the foot of Mount Gilead, upwards of two leagues north of Pella. After being sacked by the Israelites, it was besieged by Nahash king of the Ammonites, but relieved by Saul. In Strabo's time, it was a mean village. Jair judge of Israel had thirty sons who possessed 30 towns, or villages, called Havoth-jair, in the land of Gilead. North-east of Pella are considerable ruins of an ancient city.

city. The wall, about a league in circuit, was built of hewn marble. Two amphitheatres, palaces, temples, &c. have been traced.

5. *Decapolis, i. e.* Ten Confederate Towns, all of which, except Scythopolis, lay beyond Jordan, in the provinces already described. There is no mention of this confederacy under the first temple. The heathen bodies of which it was composed had taken possession of those places during the Babylonish captivity, and refused to conform to the Mosaic ritual after the restoration of the Jews. The names of their principal settlements are as follows:—1. *Scythopolis* (see Samaria), 2. *Gadara*, Kedar, a considerable and strong city on a hill, besieged and taken by Antiochus the Great, restored by Pompey after its demolition by the Jews, and the capital of Peræa in the days of Josephus, 60 stadia east of Tiberias, and 30 from Hippos, on the right hand of the Hieromax, in a district called Gadarene, and noted for its hot-baths. In this territory our Lord permitted the Devils to enter into a herd of swine. 3. *Hippos*, sometimes called Susitha in the middle age, a town on the east border of the sea, opposite to Tiberias, 30 stadia north-west of Gadara, near a ridge of hills of the same name that bounds the canton of Hippene, and extends north-east to Mount Hermon on the confines of Ituræa. 4. The situation of *Dium*, or *Dion*, is unknown. Danville places it about seven leagues eastward of Pella, beyond Mount Gilead. 5. *Pella*, a considerable town noted for its copious springs, 18 miles below, *i. e.* north-west of Ramoth, on the Jabok, 14 south south-east of Gadara, and 35 southward of Gerasa. It was enlarged by the Macedonians, and demolished by Alexander Jannæus. Thither the Christians were divinely admonished to retire before the destruction of Jerusalem. 6. *Canatha*, Coneitha, a town south-east of Cæsarea, between the Jordan and Mount Hermon. Some geographers place that town on the border of Arabia, not far from Bostra. 7. *Garasa*, or Gerasa, in the middle age Jaras, a town celebrated during the Crusades, about three leagues north-east of the

the upper end of the sea of Tiberias. 8. *Rabbath-Ammon*, the capital of the Ammonites, and famous in the time of Moses, in a hilly tract south-east of Ramoth, near the source of the Jabok, on the confines of Peræa and Arabia. In the siege of that place, the faithful Uriah lost his life. It was afterwards called Philadelphia by Ptolemy Philadelphus, who restored and improved it; but it was destroyed about five years after the destruction of Jerusalem. There are considerable ruins of Ammon, viz. an amphitheatre, a temple with immense columns set in a circular form, a wall, &c. Six or eight miles northward there was a town of some note called *Bacatha*. 9. *Abila*, a considerable town in a fruitful tract, four leagues eastward of Gadara, and three south of Capitolias, between the river Hieromax and Mount Gilead, equidistant nearly from Edrei and the south extremity of the sea of Tiberias. 10. *Capitolias*, a town in Batanæa, where the Saracens defeated the Greeks in the time of Omar, on the Hieromax, five or six leagues east north-east of Gadara.

7. *Peræa* is a designation sometimes given to the whole country occupied by the Israelites beyond the Jordan, but properly applied to the territory lying south of Mount Gilead, and almost environed by the rivers Jordan, Jabok and Arnon, in 32° N. latitude, being 60 miles from north to south, and 30–40 from west to east. This province, anciently possessed by the Ammorhites, and afterwards by the tribes of Reuben and Gad, is traversed by several ridges of mountains, between which are pleasant and fruitful vallies. *Abarim* is a ridge composed of many hills under different names, as Nebo on which Moses died, Pisgah whence he had a view of Canaan, and Phogor, or Peor, to whose summit Balak brought Balaam, &c. Those mountains lay between Hesbon and the river Jordan.

Campestris Moab, the south division of Peræa, was an extensive plain watered by the Arnon, on the east side of the Dead Sea. This country was at first inhabited by a race of giants called Emims. These were

extirpated by the Moabites, whom the Ammorhites afterwards deprived of a part of their territory. The settlements of the former were spared by Moses; but those of the latter were, by Divine appointment, allotted to the tribe of Reuben. An inveterate antipathy subsisted between the Moabites and Israelites. Balak king of Moab requested Balaam to curse Israel; and Eglon oppressed the Israelites after the death of Joshua. Moab and Ammon, having been subdued by David, remained tributaries to Judah until the separation of the ten tribes; then they submitted to the kings of Israel, and continued in subjection to the death of Ahab; after which they revolted, but were reduced by the united forces of Jehoram and Jehosophat. The subsequent fate of the Moabites is unknown. Perhaps they were carried into captivity by Nebuchadnezzar. After the period of the return they multiplied greatly, and fortified their cities; but were in subjection to the kings of Persia, Syria and Egypt successively, and finally to the Romans.

Cities, &c. in Peræa.—*Penuel*, or *Fanuel*, already mentioned, was situate near the north border of the country, on the left hand of the Jabok, few miles westward of Pella. *Succoth*, not far below Scythopolis, on the left bank of the Jordan, where Jacob built him a house, and made booths for his cattle, before he passed over the river and went to Sichem. Near Succoth, Solomon cast his large brazen vessels for the temple. Another place, called Succoth, was the first station, or mansion, of the Israelites, after their departure from Rameses towards the Red Sea. *Bethabara*, a place of passage, or ford, on the Jordan, where John was baptized, below Succoth. *Dabir*, a small town few miles north of Amathus, near the mouth of the torrent Jazer. *Amathus*, in the middle age called *Assalt*, a strong town seven leagues southward of Pella, near the left bank of the Jordan, below the influx of the Jazer. Gabinius, proconsul of Syria, established one of the five seats of justice, either at this place, or at Amatha noted for its hot-baths near Gadara. Amathus was

was taken and destroyed by Alexander Jannæus. *Abel-Shittim*, an inconsiderable place, $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of the Jordan, in a plain where the Israelites encamped before they passed the river, where they worshipped Baal-peor, and were severely punished for their idolatry. *Livias*, a town so called by Herod in honour of Livia the wife of Augustus, between Mount Nebo and the north extremity of the Dead Sea. *Bethsimuth*, or Beth-jeshimoth, a city about three miles from the influx of the Jordan into the Salt Sea, and 10 south-east of Jericho. Its destruction was foretold by the prophet Ezekiel. The encampment of the Israelites reached thence north to Abel-shittim. *Machærus*, a citadel on a steep rock environed with deep vallies, south of Livias, near the upper end of the Dead Sea, built by Alexander king of the Jews, demolished by Gabinius, repaired by Aristobulus, and strengthened by Herod the Great. There John the Baptist was beheaded. *Calli-rhoe*, *i. e.* the Limpid Fountain, also called Lasa, was noted for its hot springs, between Machærus and the mouth of the Arnon. *Herodium*, a fort built by Herod, to check the incursions of the Moabites, few miles inland from Calli-rhoe. *Aroer*, a town of the Moabites, in Campestria Moab, on the right hand of the Arnon, six or seven leagues east of the Dead Sea. Eusebius says that, in his time, Aroer was situate on a mountain. There was another town of the same name near Rabbath-Ammon, about six leagues north-east of Hesbon. Jerom mentions a place called Aruir, seven leagues north of Jerusalem, which must have been different from both the foregoing. *Castra Arnonensia*, a Roman military post, perhaps Mephaath, seven leagues above, *i. e.* north-east of Aroer, on the Arnon and frontier of Arabia. *Jassa*, or Jahazah, a town three leagues south of Medaba, on the border of Campestria Moab, where Sihon was defeated by the Israelites. The situation of Bamoth-Baal, not far from Jassa, cannot be ascertained. *Carjathaim*, or Kirjathaim, a town built by the Reubenites, and afterward possessed by the Moabites, between Jassa and Machærus, four leagues

leagues south-west of Medaba, in a plain called Bagras Vallis, where the Emims were defeated by Chedorlaomer. *Medaba*, now Al-Belkaa, a town sometime occupied by the Moabites, and under the dominion of the Arabians towards the conclusion of the Jewish monarchy, three leagues south-east of Hesbon, in a plain where Joab defeated the combined forces of the Ammonites and Syrians, 1 Chr. xix. 6. *Dibon*, a town built by the children of Gad, north-east of Medaba, in a plain watered by the Arnon, near the border of Ammonitis. The river Arnon runs south and south-west to Aroer, near which it changes the direction of its course, and flows north-west to the Dead Sea. *Matbana*, a town south of Dibon, on the same river. *Esbu*, or Hesbon, a city and the capital of Sihon, famous for its fish pools, at the upper end of Vallis Bagras, seven leagues east of the Jordan, and three from Mount Nebo, near the centre of the province. It was taken from Sihon by the Israelites, a little before the death of Moses, and was given to the tribe of Reuben. After the removal of the ten tribes, the Moabites made themselves masters of it, Jer. xlviii. 2. *Jazer*, Zira, a levitical city, five leagues north-east of Hesbon, and three west of Philadelphia, on a small lake, whence a torrent of the same name flows westward of the Jordan.

To the south of Peræa, there was a territory called *Moabitis*, whose capital was *Rabbath-Moab*, in Eusebius's time called Areopolis, and in the middle age El-Raba and Moab.

Charac-Moab, Karak, on the summit of a hill, at the entrance of a deep valley, south-west of Areopolis. The fortress and houses have been long ago demolished. In the plains of Moabitis are several towns and villages in ruins.

MESOPOTAMIA.

Mesopotamia, also called Aram-Naharaim, Beth-Naharaim, *i. e.* Syria of the Rivers, Al-Gezira and Diar-bekr, vulgarly Diarbeck, a country bounded on the north by Mount Taurus, and on all other sides by the rivers Tigris and Euphrates, lying from north-west to south-east, between $33^{\circ} 20'$, and $37^{\circ} 40'$ N. latitude, and between 38° and 44° E. longitude from Greenwich. Ancient Greek geographers have mentioned the names of several provinces into which it was divided, but have not defined their respective boundaries. The upper part of it contained the provinces of Osroene, Mygdonia and Mesopotamia. The lower part, sometimes called Arabia, was inhabited by Arabes Scenites, or Arabs who dwelt in tents.

Arabian and Oriental geographers divide the whole country into four provinces, each of which is distinguished by the name of a particular tribe. 1. *Diar-bekr*, the northern territory, a considerable part of which anciently belonged to Armenia. 2. *Diar-Modbar* which extends along the Euphrates, and whose capital was Racca. 3. *Diar-Rabiah*, a mountainous territory between Diar-Modhar and Al-gezira. 4. *Diar-al-Gezirah* on the river Tigris. A considerable ridge of mountains, called *Mons Masius*, now Karadgia-daglar, *i. e.* the Black Mountains, reaches from Taurus south-east to the Tigris above Ninus. The river *Chaboras*, called Araxes in the retreat of the 10,000 Greeks, now Al-kabour, originates in the interior part of the country, runs south-east, and in the lower part of its course bends south-west to the Euphrates, into which it falls at Circesium. About 17 leagues above its termination, it is augmented by the *Mygdonius*, or Saocoras, now Hermas or Nahr-al-Hauali, that descends from the Masian mountains.

Osraene,

Osroene, the northern and most fertile province of Mesopotamia, between the Euphrates and Tigris, was erected into an independent principality by Osrhoes, B. C. 137 ; but Abgarus, its last sovereign, was sent in chains to Rome, and his dominions reduced into a province, after having remained a kingdom 353 years.

Cities, &c.—*Edessa*, also named Calli-rhoe from a fountain in its neighbourhood, now Orha, Roha and Orfa, the capital of Osroene, was built by Seleucus king of Syria, taken by the Romans in 216, repaired by Justin and called Justinopolis, in vain besieged by Cosrhoes king of Persia, taken by the Franks during the Holy War, and destroyed by Tamerlane in 1393. It was situate 20 miles beyond the Euphrates, on the Scirtus, now Daisan, an inconsiderable stream that sometimes inundated the city and neighbouring plain. *Apamea*, or Seleucia, a town built by Seleucus, south-west of Edessa, on the bank of the Euphrates, nearly opposite to Zeugma. *Birtha*, El-bir, was a place of passage over the Euphrates, below Apamea, between Edessa and Aleppo. *Anthemusias*, a town so called by the Syro Macedonians, in a district of the same name, between Apamea and Edessa. *Bathnæ-Sarugi*, Serug, built by the Macedonians, and noted for its annual fair in September, an obscure village in the time of Procopius, one day's journey south of Edessa. *Carra*, perhaps Charran, or Harran, the birth-place of Abraham, a town noted for its attachment to Sabeism, and for a temple of the Moon, eight or nine leagues south-east of Edessa. Between that town and the Euphrates there is a barren plain, where Crassus was defeated by the Parthians, and where Caracalla was slain.

Nicephorium, a city built by Alexander, improved by Seleucus Callinicus, who gave it the name of Callinicum, in the fifth century called Leontopolis by the Emperor Leon, and in the lower age Constantia, advantageously situate 23 leagues south south-east of Edessa, on the Euphrates, at the mouth of the Bilicha, now Belik, a small stream.

There Albategni made astronomical observations, and Haroun Raschid built a palace called Casr-al-Salam, in 36° N. latitude according to Ulug Beigh. Nicephorium is now called Racca and Raftka. *Dausara*, Dausar, and Calaat-Giabar, *i. e.* Giant's Castle, not far above, *i. e.* south-west of Nicephorium. *Circesium*, perhaps the ancient Carchemish, now Kerkesia, a town advantageously situate and fortified by Dioclesian, 10 leagues below, *i. e.* east of Thapsacus, and 30 south-east of Nicephorium, at the confluence of the Chaboras and the Euphrates. Below that town was the sepulchral monument of the younger Gordian, assassinated by Philip the Arabian in 244. *Magusa*, or Machusa, now Makesin, a town on the Chaboras, above, *i. e.* north-east of Circesium. *Thallaba*, Talaban, a small town on the Chaboras, 27 leagues northward of Circesium, and 23 east north-east of Nicephorium. *Acraba*, Aarraban, few leagues above Thallaba, on the same river. *Resaina*, or Theodosiopolis, now Ras-ain, *i. e.* a Town of Fountains, noted for its numerous springs, destroyed by Tamerlane in 1393, on the Chaboras, 80 leagues north north-west of Circesium, and 26 south-east of Edessa.

Rhescipha, Elersi, a small town on the Euphrates, 25 leagues south of Circesium, at the mouth of a river by Xenophon called Masca, and by Ptolemy improperly named Saocoras which falls into the Chaboras. *Agamana*, Kaheim, a little town few leagues south of Rhescipha, in an acute angle formed by the Euphrates, which, below that place, flows eastward. *Anatho*, Anah, a town pleasantly situate in an island formed by the Euphrates, 20 leagues east of Agamana, and by some geographers placed in Arabia Deserta. It was formerly walled and defended by a fort, being a thoroughfare between Aleppo and Bagdad: but afterwards it became a rendezvous of plundering Arabs, and was abandoned by caravans, who have taken a different route. *Nebarda*, or Naarda, now Hadith, a strong place south south-east of Anatho, in a fertile and populous district almost environed by the Euphrates, midway nearly between

Circesium and Babylon. *Pompedita*, Juba, a place of little note, below, *i. e.* eastward of Neharda. *Is*, or *Æiopolas*, now Hit, a town in a curvature formed by the Euphrates, about 10 leagues south-east of Neharda. From that neighbourhood bitumen was conveyed to Babylon. *Cunaxa*, a town near a canal of communication between the Euphrates and Tigris. That canal, in Julian's march called Macepracta, is now dry, and is found to have been paved. In the neighbouring plain, Cyrus was defeated by his brother Artaxerxes Mnemon.

Towns, &c. on the right hand of the Tigris.—*Apamea*, about 10 leagues north of the mouth of the river Physcus. Mesene, the surname of Apamea, indicates a margin of land insulated by a canal, issuing in its vicinity from the Tigris, and inclosing a tract now called Digel. *Birtha*, or *Virta*, now Teerit, by Bochart supposed to be the ancient Rehoboth, a town with a fortress advantageously situate above Apamea, in $34^{\circ} 35'$ N. latitude, demolished by Tamerlane in 1393. *Hatra*, Harder, a place of strength in the reigns of Trajan and Severus, now in ruins, north-west of Birtha, at some distance from the river. *Cænæ*, Al-Senn, a town mentioned by Xenophon, opposite nearly to the influx of the Zabus Minor, or Little Zab, into the Tigris. In the retreat of the Roman army to Nisibis, after the unsuccessful expedition of Julian, they observed a strong place called *Ur*, which some writers suppose to have been Ur of Chaldæa, whence Abraham went to Charran, in 36° N. latitude, between the rivers Tigris and Mygdonius, 10 leagues eastward of Singara. Historians relate that the Romans marched from the banks of the Tigris 200 miles north-west to Nisibis, through a sandy desert, which, in the extent of 70 miles, did not afford a single blade of grass, nor a single spring of fresh water; and the rest of the inhospitable waste was untrod by the footsteps of friends or enemies. *Singara*, Sinjar, a strong town 100 leagues north north-west of the plain of Sinjar in which Babylon was situate, and 17 west of Ninus, on the river Mygdonius, which, at the
stated

stated season of the melting of the snows in Mount Masius, inundates the adjacent country. *Labbana*, Beled, or Old Mosul, the birth-place of many eminent writers, demolished by Tamerlane, on the Tigris almost opposite to Ninus.

Nisibis, or Antiochia Mygdoniæ, by some supposed the Achad of Moses, the bulwark of the Roman empire on that frontier, until it was surrendered by Jovian to the Persians, was situate in a fertile plain, near Mount Masius and the source of the river Mygdonius, now the Hermas, or Nahr-al-Hauali, two days journey south of the Tigris, and 27 leagues north-west of Singara. That large and populous city, defended by a treble inclosure of brick walls and a deep ditch, sustained three memorable sieges against the power of Sapor, *viz.* in 338, 346 and 350. *Dara*, a town fortified by Anastasius in 506, and thence called Anastasiopolis, now Dara-kardin, in ruins, few miles south-west of Nisibis. It was the residence of a general of Mesopotamia under Justinian, but was taken by the Persian monarch in the reign of Justin II. *Castra-Mororum*, denoting a place planted with mulberry trees, improperly called Castra Maurorum, now Cafar-Tutha, between Dara and Ras-ain, about 12 leagues south-west of Nisibis. *Rabdium*, Tur-Rabdin, a fortress eastward of Nisibis, on the ridge of hills called Mons Masius. *Bezabde*, Gozarta, or Gezira, a town with a citadel on an eminence, in the canton of Zabdicena, north north-east of Nisibis, and almost surrounded by the Tigris. *Marde*, or Miride, now Merdin, a stronghold anciently reckoned impregnable, but taken by Tamerlane, eight or nine leagues north north-west of Nisibis, on an eminence of Mount Masius. *Tela*, sometime called Constantia, now Tel-kiuran, 30 leagues west north-west of Nisibis, and 20 north north-east of Edessa, on an eminence at the foot of Mount Masius. *Saura*, Severik, a town in the north-west corner of Mesopotamia, 15 leagues northward of Edessa, and eight east of the Euphrates.

BABYLONIA.

Babylonia, lying in 32° N. latitude, on the one hand bathed by the Euphrates, and on the other by the Tigris, was bounded on the north by Mesopotamia and Assyria, and on the south by the Persian Gulf. The term Chaldæa, the name of a province adjacent to that gulf, is sometimes applied to the whole country, whose modern appellation is Irak-Arabi and Irak-Babeli, to distinguish it from Irak-Gebal in Upper Persia.

Nimrod founded the kingdom of Babylonia, or Chaldæa, B. C. 2221. After the death of one of his descendants, Ninus, second king of Nineveh, invaded Babylonia with a powerful army, and annexed that kingdom to his dominions. It remained in subjection to the Assyrian empire till the death of Sardanapalus, B. C. 711, when the Babylonians under Belesis, or as he is called Merodach-Baladan in the sacred records, revolted, and became a free and independent state. But Assar-haddon king of Assyria, B. C. 680, reduced Babylonia; and, to prevent another defection, he kept a standing army at Babylon, and reigned there 13 years. In the beginning of the seventh century before the Christian æra, Nabopolassar, governour of Babylon, rebelled, and entered into a confederacy with Cyaxares king of Media. Having taken and destroyed Nineveh, they put the Assyrian monarch to death, and divided his empire between them. Nabopolassar took possession of Babylonia. During the reign of this prince, the great empire of Chaldæa commenced, which subsisted till Darius the Mede, the Neriglassar of Ptolemy, who possessed the kingdom of Babylonia, was dethroned and succeeded by Cyrus, B. C. 538, or 536.

Babylonia was a level and fertile country. Several canals of communication

munication were anciently formed between the Euphrates and Tigris, where those rivers approach each other, *viz.* from 34° N. latitude, southward. The termination of one canal, *viz.* Nar-raga of Pliny, was at Sippara, or Hippara, on the Euphrates. *Nar-sares*, or Nahr-sarsar, was below Nar-raga, and south of Sittau. But the most considerable canal was *Nahr-Malcha*, or Royal River, near Seleucia. That canal was repaired by Trajan in his expedition against the Parthians. It had again become dry, when Julian supplied it with a stream from the Euphrates.

Cities, &c.—*Peri-saboras*, now Firuzabar, perhaps the Ancobaritis of Ptolemy, was a considerable town, and sometime the residence of the Caliphs Abassidæ in the eighth century, situate on the bank of the Euphrates. *Sitace*, perhaps so called from Psittacias, a species of nut that grew there, at some distance from Peri-saboras, in a district of the same name. It was more anciently called Accad, or Argad, whence the river Argades mentioned by Ctesias. Pliny observes that Sittacene was the same with Arbelites, *i. e.* the Country round Arbela, where Strabo places Artacene, probably the same territory. The remains of Sitace form a small eminence called Karkuf, which some travellers have mistaken for Babylon. *Coche*, or Seleucia, a city enlarged by Seleucus Nicator, and the capital of the Macedonian conquests in Upper Asia, on the west bank of the Tigris, 45 miles north of Babylon. At one period it contained 600,000 citizens. But in 165, it was sacked, and 300,000 of its inhabitants massacred by the Romans. *Bagdad*, not far from Sitace, and a city of latter date, was at first built by Al-Mansor the second of the Abassidæ, on the right bank of the Tigris, in a place by the Turks called Kushlar-Kalasi, or the Castle of Birds, and afterward transferred to the opposite bank of the river, under the Caliphat dignified with the title of Medinat-as-Salam, or City of Peace, by writers of the lower empire called Irenopolis, which in Greek has the same signification (see Irak Arabi).

Babylon,

Babylon, one of the most ancient and renowned cities in the world, was founded by Nimrod, and enlarged and embellished by Nebuchadnezzar, who inclosed it by a wall 480 stadia in compass according to Herodotus, or 360 according to Diodorus Siculus. If, with Xenophon, the stadium be reckoned 484 English feet, the former measure will give 44, and the latter $32\frac{1}{2}$ miles nearly; so that each side of the square will be $8\frac{1}{4}$, or 11 miles. But a part only of the area thus inclosed was inhabited, the rest being cultivated fields and gardens. Its 100 gates of brass, the temples, palaces, and hanging gardens, the banks of the river and artificial canals, are described in such pompous terms by heathen authors, that it may be deservedly reputed one of the wonders of the world. Situate in a plain, it was divided into two parts by the Euphrates, which runs from north north-west to south south-east. In the eastern division were the temple and tower of Belus, and in the other the palace of the king. The tower was originally 500 feet high, and 500 square at the base, composed of bricks cemented with bitumen. It was taken and plundered by Cyrus, by Darius, and by Alexander the Great. Seleucus transported 50,000 of its inhabitants to the city which he built and called by his name. In the time of Pliny it was a deserted place, and the temple was gone to decay, but not entirely destroyed. In the beginning of the fifth century, Jerom mentions that the site of Babylon was converted into a hunting park. Its ruins are now so completely effaced, that the precise place where it stood cannot be ascertained. It may perhaps be referred to the modern town of Hillah, in $32^{\circ} 31' N.$ latitude, 44 Roman miles south-west of Seleucia. A canal derived from the Euphrates below Babylon, and repaired by Alexander, was named Pal-lacopa. It is now absorbed into the morass of Rohamah, at the extremity of which was Alexandria a city, called Hira when it became the residence of the Arabian princes who served the Persians and Parthians against the Romans. It was also denominated Alamundari from Al-Mondar, a designation

designation common to many of those princes. The body of Ali, who had been assassinated in Kufa, a place few miles distant, was interred in Hira, which, from the sepulchre of this Caliph, came to be called Mesched-Ali. *Vologesia*, Mesched-Hosein, or Kerbala, a town built by Vologesis a Parthian king, contemporary to Nero and Vespasian, about 18 miles westward of Babylon, on the right hand of the Euphrates. *Borsippa*, or Barsita, a city distinguished by a particular sect of the Chaldeans, now Semavat, *i. e.* Celestial, on the Euphrates below Babylon. Thither Nabonnedus retired after his defeat by Cyrus. *Apamea*, the Digba of Pliny, now a fortress called Korna, with a small town, in an angle formed by the junction of the Euphrates and Tigris. The river *Gyndes*, the Zeindeh of Persians, and Kara-sou, or Black River of Turks, originates in the mountains of Matiene, runs south south-west, and falls into the Tigris. Cyrus divided it into 360 channels ; but long ago it has resumed its ancient course. Its entrance into the Tigris is called Foun-el-Saleh, *i. e.* Mouth of Peace. *Erech*, Arecha, or Aracca, a town built by Nimrod on the left bank of the Tigris, below Ctesiphon. Thence the Arectæan plains abounding in Naphta derive their name ; and thence perhaps the Arabians have given the name of Eraca, or Irak, to a territory extending along the banks of the Tigris. *Orchæ*, now Drahemia, or Dgiam-ali, the capital of the Orcheni, who occupied a canton near the bottom of the Persian Gulf. It was the residence of a considerable sect of those doctors to whom the name of Chaldeans is applied. A canal issuing from the Tigris above Bassora conducts to this city, whose foundation under Omar caused the depopulation of the circumjacent plains.

The Euphrates anciently discharged itself into the Persian Gulf, near Diridotis, or Teredon, by a mouth different from that of the Tigris ; but that mouth is now dry.

The lower part of the Tigris, below the influx of the Euphrates, was called

called Passitigris, and afterward Shat-ul-Arab, *i. e.* the River of the Arabs. In the time of Alexander this river, after traversing a marshy tract called the Chaldean morass, communicated with the sea in spring tides, by which the army of Trajan suffered in his eastern expedition. This low land is still inundated. The tract which the canal of Bassora formerly descending to the sea, and the Passitigris inclosed, was called Mesene, and by oriental writers Perat-Misean, or the Mesene of Euphrates, to distinguish it from Mesene on the Tigris, in Assyria.

Various opinions have been formed concerning the situation of Eden and Paradise, the country and garden allotted to the progenitors of mankind. Some have thought that it never existed, and that whatever is said of it is to be taken allegorically. Others, who have believed its existence, have placed it beyond the confines of this globe, in the middle region of the air, in the orb of the Moon, in the third Heaven, &c.; and there is hardly any country on this earth where it has not been sought for, in Asia, in Africa, in Europe, and in America. Calmet and other learned men have referred it to Armenia Major, and the vicinity of the lake Van, between the sources of the Tigris and Euphrates; Araxes and Phasis, supposed to be the four rivers spoken of by Moses. Euphrates is expressly mentioned; Hiddekel is the Tigris; Pison is conjectured to be the Phasis; and Gihon to be the Araxes. Some oriental writers place the terrestrial paradise in the island of Ceylon, and others in the plain of Damascus. But, dismissing these vague conjectures, if we attend to Moses's description of the land and garden of Eden, we shall find,—1. That Eden was a country above, or north of the garden; for it is said, Gen. ii. 10. that a river went out of Eden, and flowed thence to water the garden. 2. That below the garden, the river was divided into four streams, *viz.* Pison, Gihon, Hiddekel and Euphrates. Though the names and courses of those rivers were known in the days of Moses, yet it is no wonder if they cannot now be distinctly traced,

on

on account of the great changes which have happened since that period. However, it would appear, 1. That Eden was in Babylonia, a fertile and delightful country, watered by the common channel of the Euphrates and Tigris. 2. That those united streams, below the garden and near the site of the modern Bassora, divided into four branches, which flowed southward to the Persian Gulf. 3. That one of these branches was called the Euphrates, and another Hiddekel, or Tigris, that bathes the frontier of Assyria. 4. That in ancient geography there is mention of the mouth of the Euphrates, westward of the Tigris; and, it is probable, there were two other streams, called Pison and Gihon, though no vestige of them can now be discovered: So that the lower part of Babylonia might originally resemble the Pattala of the Indus.

Having surveyed the ancient state of that extensive region, bounded by the Euxine and Caspian Seas, the river Tigris, Arabia Petræa and the Mediterranean, I shall proceed to a review of the provinces into which it is now divided, including a mountainous territory lying between the north coast of the Euxine Sea and Asiatic Russia, and inhabited by tribes of independent Tartars.

CIRCASSIA.

Circassia, a province of Asia, lying between the Euxine Sea and Desert of Astracan, consists of mountains, barren tracts, marshes, and fertile districts, producing delicious fruits almost spontaneously. On the south-east it is separated from Mingrelia and Georgia by Mount Caucasus, a branch of which extends westward to the strait of Caffa. Caucasus is a very elevated and rugged ridge of mountains, full of rocks and precipices, stretching across the isthmus between the Euxine and Caspian Seas. Its summits are perpetually covered with snow. There are two

noted passes in that ridge, from north to south, anciently called *Portæ Caucasæ* and *Caspææ*. The modern name of the former is *Tzur*, and the latter retains its original appellation. The intermediate vallies yield excellent pastures.

The most considerable rivers in this province are the *Cuban* and *Terki*. The former descends from *Caucasus*, north of *Isgaur*, runs westward augmented by many streams, and by several mouths discharges itself into the strait of *Caffa* and sea of *Asoph*. The latter rises at a considerable distance from the source of the *Cuban*, and proceeds eastward to the *Caspian Sea*, into which it falls below *Terki*, a considerable town composed of mean wooden houses, in a low and marshy territory, three miles from the sea, defended by a fortress of wood, which was garrisoned by *Peter the Great* with 2000 men.—(See Vol. III. p. 550).

The country between *Taurica* and *Colchis* was anciently inhabited by the following tribes, *viz.* the *Sindi*, whose capital was *Sindicor*, now *Anapa*; the *Achæi* and *Heniochi*, succeeded by the *Zygi* and *Abasci*, along the north coast of the *Euxine*. Behind those tribes, the *Carcetæ* and *Macropogones* were dispersed. North-east of *Dioscurias* were planted the *Soanes*, or *Suani*, the fierce and savage ancestors of the modern inhabitants of that rugged tract.

The following hordes are mentioned by travellers who have recently visited those parts.

1. The *Abkas*, or *Abasci*, occupy the south declivity of the mountains between the *Euxine* and the river *Cuban*, in 44° N. latitude. They are divided into two governments, each of which is under the direction of a *Basha*, one of whom resides at *Sotchuk-kale*, and the other at *Soghum-kale*. The names of their districts are *Shapsick*, *Ubuk*, *Tubi*, *Aipga*, *Sads*, *Tshadshi* and *Chirpis*.

Towns, &c.—*Anacela*; *Anacopia*, a stronghold near the mouth of the *Enguri*, or *Makai*; *Pityunta*, at the mouth of the *Kabeti*; *Bedga*; *Sakwi*; *Drandeli*,

Drandeli, or *Dandari*; *Ilori*; *Kodri*; *Tshomi*; *Zalumka*; *Zoupi* and *Bovudiak*, along the sea shore. *Dshanketahabla*, a large inland village, on the river *Pshaga*. The north-east and smallest division of this nation, called *Tapanta* and *Altekesek* in the last century, settled between the Circassians of *Cabarda*, and those of *Beslen*, in the districts of *Kisilbek*, *Tam*, *Shegray* and *Barokai*, watered by many small streams which descend from the mountains to augment the *Cuban*.

The territory of the *Abkas* is the *Absagia* of Byzantine historians, and the *Abgaria* of Constantine. By the inhabitants it is now called *Absne*, by Turks and Circassians *Abasa*, and by Georgians *Abchaseti*.

2. The *Tsherkess*, or Circassians, sometimes called *Casaks*, *Mamelucks* and *Cuban Tartars*, a nation composed of many savage tribes, occupy a country of 500 miles extent, divided into the following districts: 1. *Little Cabarda*, on the river *Terki*, in $43^{\circ} 40'$ N. latitude, equidistant nearly from the *Caspian* and *Euxine Seas*. 2. *Great Cabarda*, consisting of mountains and plains, inhabited by an indolent and uncivilized tribe, north-west of *Dagestan*, near the source of the *Terki*, at the foot of *Caucasus*. 3. *Beslen*, on the *Laba*, a stream that falls into the *Cuban*. 4. *Temirgoi* on the *Shagwasha*. 5. *Abasech*, a district watered by the *Pschaha* and other streams. 6. *Bseduch*, on the lower part of the *Cuash*, and near its influx into the *Cuban*. 7. *Hatukai*, westward of *Bseduch*. 8. *Bsbana*, the western part of the country, watered by the *Chursa* and *Korkoi*, which fall into the *Cuban*. Those districts, lying in a moist and unpropitious climate, yield neither grain nor any valuable product, except beautiful women, and the skins of wild beasts, which the inhabitants barter for other commodities.

3. The *Ossi*, or *Osseti*, also called *Cusha*, perhaps the remains of the *Uzi* and *Polowzi*, occupy many small districts, on the east and north-east borders of *Imerita*, watered by several rivulets which fall into the *Terki*, and by the *Aragui* and other streams that run southward to the *Kur*.

They reside in villages and hamlets, planted in vallies, and on the banks of rivers.

4. The territory of the Kisti lies eastward of the highest ridge of Caucasus, between Little Cabada and Lesguistan, on the Sundsha, and other rivers which run north and north-east to the Terki. It is composed of many districts, the principal of which is Tshatshen on the lower part of the Argun, inhabited by a numerous and warlike tribe.

5. The *Coumyks*, together with some wandering hordes of Nogays, reside on the lower parts of the rivers Sundsha, Koisu and Axai, in villages and hamlets.

DAGESTAN.

Dagestan, or Daghestan, a portion of Albania, in 42° N. latitude, bounded on the south by Schirvan, on the west and north by Georgia and Circassia, on the east by the Caspian Sea; extending along the coast from Terki to the vicinity of Derbend. The western part is mountainous; but several districts toward the east are level and fertile, except a barren tract on the sea shore.

It is divided into several principalities, inhabited by a rude and indocile tribe of Tartars, who generally live in tents, and are often changing from place to place. Cantoned in a hilly country of difficult access, those barbarians have hitherto maintained their independence. When hardly pressed upon by one power, they put themselves under the protection of another. When attacked by Kouli-Chan, they implored aid from Russia, and by secret support thence obliged that powerful prince to retire after having lost great part of his army. The only town of note is *Tarchu*, Tarki, or Tirk, open and meanly built, near the coast, on a craggy eminence of difficult access, among steep mountains full of shells

shells and other marine substances, 32 leagues south-east of Terki. The houses are close to each other, and platformed at top: The Russians, who took possession of this country, built fort Andreow on a hill, but abandoned it in 1739.

GEORGIA.

Georgia, Gurgistan, or Giurdstan, a province in 42° N. latitude, is bounded on the north by Circassia, on the east by Dagestan, on the south by Armenia, on the west by the Euxine Sea, comprehending Iberia and Colchis with a portion of Albania. Thinly inhabited by a tribe of Tartars, handsome, witty and wicked, this country is diversified with mountains and forests, well watered plains and vallies. The interior districts are tolerably level, and traversed by the Kur, which is navigable to the sea. The air is serene and salubrious, cold in winter and sultry in summer. The soil, when cultivated, yields plenty of grain, wine, herbs and excellent fruits. Slaves and silk are the principal articles of commerce.

This province is divided by a ridge of mountains into eastern and western Georgia: the former including Karduel and Kaketi; the latter Mingrelia, Imerita and Guriel.

1. *Karduel*, Cargwel, Kartalinia, also called Georgia Proper, consists of four districts, *viz.* Karduel Proper, Lautai, Sonkweti, or Somcheti, and Satabago. The three former are subject to Persia, and the last to the Ottoman Porte.

Karduel properly so called is a fertile and populous territory southwest of Kaketi, of considerable extent, diversified with hills, vallies and plains; abounding in silk, wine and fruits, and noted for the beauty of its women. Formerly it contained many towns, but these were destroyed by the northern barbarians. The river *Kur*, or Cyrus, descends from the

the mountains of Armenia, runs northward to Gory, and thence south-east of Teflis, augmented by many small streams in its progress.

Towns, &c.—*Teflis*, Tafilis, Tblisi, Tepliz and Cala-Tibelete, is a considerable, indifferently built, trading town, and residence of the prince of Georgia, containing a spacious palace, a strong fortress built by the Turks in 1576, other public buildings, and 20,000 inhabitants, situate partly on a declivity, and partly at the foot of a hill bathed by the Kur, 110 miles from the Caspian, and 250 from the Euxine Sea. It is environed by a wall, except along the rocky bank of the river. It was entirely consumed by fire in the 230th year of the Hegira. The principal articles of trade are silk, furs, and the root Boya used in dying linen. In its vicinity are warm sulphureous springs, fine gardens and delightful villas. *Sogan-lou*, a large village on the Kur, near which is a royal palace called Sofi-abad. *Suram*, a small town, with a strong and regularly built fortress, near the plain of Semachi, an agreeable tract diversified with gentle eminences, villages and seats. *Gory*, a fortress built by Rustan-Chan on an eminence, at the foot of which is a small trading town of the same name on the Kur, between two mountains, about 40 miles above, *i. e.* north-west of Teflis. The houses are built of earth, but the inhabitants are opulent. Thence towards Surham the country is well cultivated and delightful. *Aly*, a fortified place in a populous district among the mountains, 10 or 12 leagues west north-west of Gory, not far from a narrow defile shut up with a wooden gate. *Cazac-lore*, a small town, and the capital of a district, near the frontier of Erivan, on a rivulet that falls into the Kur; and in the same district is *Dalyjan*, a considerable town bathed by a rivulet, at the foot of a steep mountain. In that district the vallies and level tracts are uncommonly fertile.

Satabago is a level, fertile and populous territory, environed by mountains, watered by the Kur, and abounding in corn, wine, honey, fruits and

and pastures. *Akalzika*, or *Akelska*, a small place environed by a wall and double ditch, containing a castle and 400 wooden houses, in a bottom commanded by several eminences, near the bank of the river Kur, about 40 leagues westward of Teflis. *Usker*, a small town, with a castle on a rock bathed by the Kur, in a narrow part of the valley of *Akalzika*. Two leagues thence, in the road to Teflis, there is a mountain that separates Persia from the Turkish dominions, and is covered with villages and the ruins of castles and churches: and beyond that mountain there is a well cultivated plain diversified with villages and seats.

2. *Kaketi*, a province eastward of *Karduel*, is watered by the *Jori*, a small stream that falls into the Kur. Its ancient towns were demolished by the Alains, Vandals and Turks. Near a branch of Caucasus is the strong fort of *Bactriani*. *Kaket*, formerly the capital and a place of some trade, is now an inconsiderable town. The inhabitants of this province reside chiefly in tents.

3. *Mingrelia*, also called *Odische*, and anciently *Colchis*, is bounded by *Abasia*, *Imerita*, *Guriel* and the *Euxine Sea*, lying in 44° N. latitude; being 110 miles long, and 60 broad; watered by the *Rioni*, or *Phasis*, the *Langur*, or *Astolphus*, and many rapid streams that descend from Caucasus. This province consists of hills, mountains, vallies and plains, almost covered with forests, except some cultivated spots. The plains along the sea coast are marshy; the air is temperate but insalubrious; the pastures are excellent, the fruits insipid, and the wine delicious. Caucasus gradually rises from the vicinity of the sea shore to an astonishing height; and its summits are covered with snow during a great part of the year. In its bowels mines of silver, antimony and iron have been found. *Mingrelia* is divided into several small states governed by independent princes. There are no cities nor towns of note, and the houses are thinly scattered through the country. There are nine or ten castles

castles in the recesses of forests, the chief of which is Ruki, where a prince resides. The traffic consists in bartering silk, honey, wax, and children of both sexes, for other commodities. *Odisch*, Kodeche, or Letschkom, a small town, and residence of the Dadian, defended by a Turkish garrison. *Ruki*, or Ruchi, Archæopolis, a castle or fort on an eminence, bathed by the Langur, or Eugouri, at some distance from the sea coast. *Savatopoli*, Iskurias, or Is-gaur, anciently Dioscurias, afterward Sebastopolis, a trading port on the sea shore, near the border of Circassia (see p. 61). Chardin found Is-gaur a desert place, where traders are obliged to construct for themselves temporary huts. Some geographers suppose Savatopoli and Is-gaur to be two distinct places. *Anarghia*, Heraclea, a scattered village of 100 houses, which extend two miles in length, near the mouth of the Langur.

4. *Imerita* is an inland territory bounded on the north by Mingrelia, and on the west by Gurriel, about 60 miles in length, and 26 in breadth. For the most part covered with wooded mountains, it contains some plains and vallies more pleasant and fruitful than those of Mingrelia. Grain, pulse, herbs and pastures are the products of the soil. *Cotatis*, or Cyta, formerly a royal residence, now a small, mean and open town, about 70 miles inland from the Euxine coast, on the Rioni, and opposite to a hill on the other side of that river. At the mouth of the Rioni are several islands covered with wood. Its water is muddy, and its borders are low, sandy and shaded with trees. The sea coast, thence 50 miles to Gonia, beyond the mouth of the Batouni, is composed of rocks and high land, some parts of which are bare and others wooded. *Scander*, anciently Scanda, conjectured to have been founded by Alexander, eastward of Cotatis, at the entrance into a valley. *Sesano*, a village in a long and delightful valley bounded by hills covered with vines. *Ratscha*, anciently Rugia, a village in a district of the same name, watered by the Rioni.

5. *Guriel*, or *Guria*, is a small principality bounded by Mingrelia, Imerita, Satabago and the Euxine Sea. The quality and products of the soil, the dispositions and manners of the inhabitants, are the same with those in Mingrelia. *Gonia*, or *Guni*, is a square fort built of rough stone, with 30 mean wooden houses in it, and a small adjoining village, inhabited by mariners and boors, in a fruitful tract on the sea coast. *Ansurgetti*, or *Ouslourgeti*, an inconsiderable town at some distance from *Gonia*. *Batouni* at the mouth of a river of the same name; and *Copolette* a sea-port, are places of little note.

ARMENIA.

Armenia, *Irminia*, *Haikia*, *Armenik*, is bounded on the north by the Euxine Sea and Georgia, on the east by Persia, on the south by Curdistan and Algezira, on the west by Caramania. It is divided by Oriental geographers into three and sometimes into four provinces; but by the Greeks and Romans into two, called Greater and Less Armenia. The latter, a portion of ancient Cappadocia, lies on the right hand of the Euphrates, containing Marasch, Malathiah, and other places of some note.—(See Caramania).

Great Armenia, anciently called Parthia, lies between 37° and 42° N. latitude, and between 39° and 47° E. longitude from Greenwich. It is an elevated and mountainous country intersected by many fruitful and well watered plains and vallies. The ridges of mountains called Moschici, Carduchi, &c. and the rivers which descend from them, have been already described.—(See ancient Armenia).

This extensive region is divided into 15 provinces, five of which belong to the Ottoman Porte, and ten to the Persian empire.

Turkish Armenia, sometimes called Turcomania, because many of its

inhabitants are Turkmans, who migrated from Tartary in the eleventh century, comprehends the following governments, or provinces.

1. *Tschildir*, which receives its name from a branch of Montes Moschici that extends northward to Caucasus, is divided into nine districts little known.

2. *Kars*, on the confines of Georgia, contains six districts. In this province some writers have placed the garden of Eden, and the source of the river Aras, or Arata. *Kars*, Chorsa, a considerable, meanly built, walled town, almost in the form of a square, and half the size of Arzerum, situate on an eminence exposed to the south-east, with a castle on a high rock above the town. The river Karsisini, in its neighbourhood, runs in a deep vale, and falls into the Arpagi, or Harpazou, about 15 leagues north-west of Erivan. The inhabitants of Kars are miserably poor and oppressed. In the time of Tamerlane the adjacent country was fertile, well cultivated and delightful: now it is the reverse. *Ani*, or Anisi, Abnicum, formerly a considerable and populous, at present a thinly inhabited town, in a marshy but fruitful tract, at the confluence of the Karsisini and Arpagi.

3. *Wan*, or Van, is a province in 38° N. latitude, containing a salt lake of the same name, anciently called Arsissa, and afterward Lacus Beznunius, and Arzes, or Argish, upwards of 33 leagues in circuit. This lake receives several streams, but emits none. It contains many islands, two of which are inhabited. *Wan*, Artemita, or Semiramocerta, a considerable and populous town, environed with a double wall and defended by a castle, at the foot of a mountain, on the eastern border of the lake. *Argish*, a small town at the mouth of a river of the same name, on the north coast of lake Van. *Kbaliat*, Chaliat, or Aclat, a little town in a well cultivated plain, at the north west extremity of the lake, near the influx of a river of the same name. *Taduan*, or Tadivan, a mean village on the lake, whose port has a narrow entrance. *Gnucher*,
Nushar,

Nushar, a small place, near the source of the Wan, and foot of Mount Ararat. *Bedlis*, or Bithlis, also called Paguez, a town in a valley between two mountains, on the bank of a river that falls into the Tigris, by a lofty ridge of hills separated from lake Van.

4. *Arzerum*, or Arzal-roum, *i. e.* the Land of the Romans or Greeks, formerly a populous, but at present a thinly inhabited province, lies wetsward of Kars, near one of the sources of the Euphrates, and is divided into six districts. *Arzerum*, Arz-roum, Arze, Arzum, is a considerable and indifferently built town, surrounded with an old wall and ditch, and defended by a fort containing a small garrison, in a fruitful plain, at the foot of a ridge of mountains which prevents the Euphrates from falling into the Euxine. This place was ravaged by the Mogols in 1241. It is a thoroughfare for caravans from Persia and Usbeck-Tartary to Constantinople, and has some trade in gall nuts and furs. The neighbouring territory is destitute of wood. The soil in the level tracts thence towards Teflis is tolerably fertile, but badly cultivated. *Kali-kala*, or Hassan-Cala, Theodosiopolis, a small town defended by a castle on a rock, eastward of Arzerum, among mountains for most part of the year covered with snow. *Koban-Cupri*, a town at the conflux of two streams which form the river Aras, within two leagues of Mount Mingol a ridge of hills that extends from Arzerum eastward to Mount Ararat, and whence many rapid torrents descend to augment the Euphrates. *Halicarcara*, a village composed of huts built almost under ground, in the road to Erivan. *Melas-gerd*, or Malaz-kerd, Mauro-castrum, a small town and the capital of a district, about 17 leagues north-west of lake Van, on a river that falls into the Mouraid-Siai, or south branch of the Euphrates. *Moush*, Moxcene, a canton watered by a river anciently called Teleboas. *Baibut*, a small place on a rock bathed by the Taurak, near the frontier of Tarabosan. *Ispira*, an ancient and inconsiderable town, in a district of the same name.

5. *Tarabosan* is a province bounded by Siwas, Tschildir, Kars, Georgia, and the Euxine, comprehending a part of ancient Pontus, and of the empire and kingdom of Trebizonde. This country, in general, is mountainous, but the intermediate vallies and plains are abundantly fertile. *Tarabosan*, Trapezus, is an inconsiderable, ill built, thinly inhabited, walled town, and the birth-place of many eminent men, pleasantly situate at the foot of a hill with a ruinous citadel on a rock, about 90 leagues north north-west of lake Van, and 100 west south-west of Teflis, in $57^{\circ} 18' 15''$ E. longitude from Greenwich. In the middle age it was the capital of a kingdom of the same name. Its haven on the Euxine Sea was improved by Adrian, but now admits small vessels only. The mole raised by the Genoese is destroyed. The plains in its neighbourhood are fertile but neglected; and some of the inland hills are covered with stately woods. *Irissa*, Rhizium, a little port-town north-east of Tarabosan. *Tireboli*, or Tripoli, anciently a town of some note, now a mean village, on the sea coast, south-west of the capital. *Keresoum*, or Keresun, Cerasus, a town founded by a colony from Sinope, between two rocks, on one of which are the ruins of a castle, south-west of Tireboli, on the Euxine coast. *Hamish-Cana*, an inland town, on the declivity of a high and barren mountain, with rich copper and lead mines in its neighbourhood.

TURKEY IN ASIA.

This region is bounded on the north by the Black Sea and Circassia, on the east by Persia, on the south by Arabia and the Mediterranean, on the west by the Archipelago, Hellespont, and Propontis; extending in the northern parts from 26° to 44° E. longitude; and in the south from the shores of the Mediterranean to the junction of the Tigris and Euphrates,

Euphrates, *i. e.* from $35\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ to 48° E. longitude. From the river Kuban, the northern boundary, it reaches to the Arabian Desert, *i. e.* from 45° to $30\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude ; including the whole of Asia Minor, Syria, and several extensive countries on the confines of Persia.

MODERN ASIA MINOR.

The situation and extent of Asia Minor have been already described. The climate is uncommonly mild and propitious ; the heat of summer being mitigated by the chains of mountains, some of which are covered with perpetual snow. The face of the country is diversified with ridges of hills and fertile plains watered by innumerable streams, which flow in different directions, and lose themselves in the seas. The Caucasian mountains form a ridge from the mouth of the Kuban south-east to where the Kur enters the Caspian Sea. From Caucasus a branch extends south-west, with little interruption, to join the Taurian chain near the bay of Scanderoon ; and other branches pervade the Persian provinces south and south-east. Mount Taurus proceeds eastward along the south part of the country at no great distance from the sea coast ; and many small ridges traverse the western provinces in different directions. In 40° lat. and 29° E. long. is Mons Olympus, now Keshek-dag, one of the highest mountains in Asia Minor ; and 150 miles westward is Mount Ida, of great though not of equal height. Many of the mountains are clothed with forests of pines, oaks, beeches, and other trees. The minerals of Asia Minor have been imperfectly explored. Lydia was anciently famous for the production of gold ; now copper only is found in it. At Mount Olympus, and in many other parts of Natolia, hot springs have been discovered. The population of Turkish Asia has been estimated at 10 millions. The manners and customs of the

the Turks have been already described (see Vol. IV. p. 628). The Armenians retain many singular customs, and seem to be a judicious, frugal, and industrious race. Bands of Turcomans are itinerant through Asia, and are strangers to fraud and deceit, unless when mixed with other classes. The Kurds are a pastoral people addicted to robbery and murder. The Druses, of whom there are many sects, affect to be Mahometans, but have little or no religion. They practise neither circumcision, nor prayers, nor fasting, and observe neither festivals nor prohibitions. They drink wine, eat pork, and allow marriage between brothers and sisters. The Maronites acknowledge the superiority of the Romish church, but have many peculiarities. In the northern provinces of Asiatic Turkey are many tribes, who speak different languages, and have adopted singular manners and customs. The Circassians occupy an extensive territory which they indifferently cultivate; but export sheep, horses, and slaves. The beauty of the Circassian women has been often celebrated. The chief manufactures in Asiatic Turkey are those of silk and cotton, stuffs made of goat's hair, leather, carpets, and copper utensils. These, with rhubarb and other drugs, are articles of commerce.

During a long period, Asia Minor flourished under the Persians, Greeks, and Romans; but it has greatly decayed under the dominion of the Turks. The western coast is fruitful, and tolerably inhabited. The interior part of the country is intersected by ridges of mountains, whence many rivers descend to the adjacent seas. Some tracts are barren, marshy, and insalubrious; others are abundantly fertile, but uncultivated. Earthquakes are frequent, and the pestilence annually destroys thousands of the wretched inhabitants. Most of those cities, which are celebrated in ancient history, no longer exist; and of some the site cannot be traced. Rich fields are waste and overgrown with bushes, extensive territories are depopulated, agriculture is neglected, and commerce confined

finer to a few sea port towns. Arts and sciences have abandoned that once propitious clime, and religion itself has retired from Turkish despotism. Those enemies of learning, ingenuity, and industry, have destroyed all the monuments of antiquity. Splendid temples lie in ruins, or are prostituted to impiety. The ruins of Troy, Sardis, Magnesia, Laodicea, Pergamus, &c. are scattered on the plains. Smyrna alone, on account of its advantageous situation for trade, subsists: so that from the Dardanelles to the banks of the Euphrates, little else is to be seen but old castles, mouldering walls, fragments of buildings, and miserable peasants dispersed in hamlets and mean villages, destitute of ornament and defence.

Asia Minor, anciently divided into several kingdoms, consists of the following governments, or provinces, under the administration of pashas.

1. *Siwas*, comprehending Pontus, and a small portion of Cappadocia, is bounded on the east by Arzerum and Diarbekr, on the south by Marasch and Caramania, on the west by Caramania and Anatolia, on the north by the Black Sea. In a limited sense it is sometimes called Roum, and is divided into seven districts.

Towns, &c.—*Siwas*, Sebastî, formerly a considerable town, taken by Bajazet in 1394, and destroyed by Tamerlane, is now a large and scattered village, in a fertile plain traversed by the river Kisil-Ermak, or Halys. It is as large nearly as Liverpool, and some of the public buildings are elegant. The environs yield plenty of corn and garden vegetables, but little fruit. *Artik-abad* an inconsiderable place in a fertile plain, on a stream that falls into the Halys. *Tocat*, perhaps Eutochia or Berisa, a tolerably built town, with the ruins of a castle on a rock, partly on the declivities of three hills and partly in a valley, near a river which Tournefort calls Tofanlu, now the Kelki-Irmak, 50 miles south-east of Anasia. About the beginning of the present century, it was

was almost destroyed by fire, but it has recovered from this disaster, and is said to contain 20,000 houses, chiefly of wood and tiled. It is noted for its excellent wines. It is still a thoroughfare for the caravans of Smyrna, and a centre of Asiatic commerce. It contains several manufactures of silk, leather, copper, &c. The caravans of Diarbekr come hither in 18 days; and those of Smyrna in 27 days on mules, and in 40 on camels. *Terkal*, a town in a plain, with a castle on an eminence. *Amasieh*, anciently a royal residence, a considerable walled town, with a castle, near the influx of a river into the Iris, or Tozzan-Irmak, in a valley surrounded by rugged hills, formerly noted for mines of silver. Most of the houses are wood, but some are of stone and covered with tiles. The environs are crowded with detached houses, gardens, and vineyards. *Samsun*, a sea port in a plain, 18 leagues north north-west of Amasieh. *Lerio*, by some geographers supposed to be Themissyra, the capital of the Amazons, about 20 leagues north-east of Amasieh, in a plain traversed by the river Termeek, or Thermedon. *Bosavich*, a little town and district, near plains covered with salt. *Tchurum*, a populous town, containing some tolerable public buildings, in a district of the same name. *Hadschi-Kieui*, i. e. the pilgrim's village, formerly a considerable and populous town, now a place of little note. *Divriki*, a small town near the extremity of a cultivated valley between high and barren mountains, in the south-east corner of the province, on a rivulet that falls into the Euphrates. *Arsendehan*, a town pleasantly situate on a rivulet. *Kiemakhi*, a small town on the right bank of the Euphrates. Birds of passage, in great quantities, frequent that neighbourhood during the spring. *Arebkir*, a populous town, in a well cultivated territory, three leagues from the Euphrates, in the south-east corner of the province. *Egin*, a little town in the form of an amphitheatre, at the foot of a mountain, in a fruitful tract that reaches to the Euphrates. *Niksar*, Neo-Cæsarea, now a place of little note, with a fort, in the interior part
of

of the province, eastward of Amasieh, on a river that runs north-west to the Iris.

2. *Anadoli*, or Kutaieh, Anadolia, on the south, west, and north, has the same limits with Asia Minor, and on the east is bounded by Siwas and Caramania; including Caria, Lydia, Ionia, Mysia, Bithynia, Paphlagonia, Galatia, and the greater part of Phrygia.

Towns, &c.—*Kiangari*, Gangra, is a considerable, populous, inland town, defended by a castle, in the north-east corner of Galatia, south of Mount Kirius, on the border of an extensive plain, near the conflux of the Karasu, or Black River, and the Adschisu, whose united streams run south-east, and fall into the Kisil-ermak, or Halys. *Tousia*, or Tosia, Docea, a town in an extensive valley, watered by the Duris, north of Kiris, and north-east of Kiangari. In that neighbourhood were situate two ancient towns, viz. Tavium and Pompeiopolis. *Kodje-hissar*, a considerable town defended by a castle, with hot baths, westward of Tosia, near the Duris. *Kastamouni*, formerly the capital of the Turcomans, north of Kiangari, near the centre of Paphlagonia. In its vicinity there is a copper mine.

Sinope, a small maritime town, on the isthmus of a peninsula, with two ports. The peninsula consists of pleasant fields and gardens; and the town, inhabited by Turks only, has a double wall, but the castle lies in ruins.

Istefan, Stephanis, a village formerly more considerable, near a bold promontory northward of Sinope. *Kinoli*, an inconsiderable place at the bottom of a bay, between the promontories Istefan and Pisello.

Abono, Aboni-tichos, a mean village on the west coast of the same bay.

Kudros, or Kutros, the Cytorus of the ancients and the Quitros of Tavernier, a little town with a deep and secure harbour of difficult access, south-west of Cape Pisello. There are ruins of buildings along

that coast. *Amastro*, *Amastris*, formerly a town of note, almost depopulated by Mahomet II. now a village on an isthmus, with two ports, near the mouth of the ancient Parthenius, a river at present called *Gerdesu* and *Dolap*. *Erekli*, *Heraclea*, a thinly inhabited place, with a harbour choked up, and little trade, at the bottom of a gulf covered by the peninsula *Acherusia*. In that place are some remains of an amphitheatre.

Kerde, *Flaviopolis*, a considerable inland town in the district of *Boli*, about 15 leagues south of *Erekli* on the sea coast. *Boli*, *Hadrianopolis*, a considerable town in a fertile plain, watered by a river that descends from Mount *Moudrini*, about 10 leagues south-west of *Kerde*, in the eastern corner of *Bithynia*. In its neighbourhood there is a salt lake, and to the southward are hot baths. The mountains, at some distance, are the most elevated perhaps in *Asia Minor*. *Angora*, *Ancyra*, the capital of a district, a large, neatly built, trading town, containing, it is said, upwards of 30,000 inhabitants, about 85 leagues south-east of *Constantinople*, 55 west of *Amasieh*, and 35 south south-east of *Erekli*. Its castle is environed by a treble wall. Here are some remains of antiquity. Though the houses are mostly built with clay, there are frequently fine pieces of marble used to adorn them; and though the walls of the town are low, they are composed of pieces of columns, bases, capitals, and entablatures. The adjacent territory, destitute of wood, yields rice, wine, fruits and pastures. That territory is famous for its excellent breed of goats perfectly white, with curled hair eight or nine inches long and as fine as silk. Of this hair fine stuffs are made. *Eski-shebr*, *Dorylæum*, a considerable town in an extensive and tolerably cultivated plain, near the north border of *Phrygia*, on the river *Pursak*, about 35 leagues westward of *Angora*. *Sughut*, a place noted only for the sepulchre of *Ortogrul*, father of *Ottoman*. *Sevri-hissar*, *Abrostola*, a mean place at the foot of a rocky hill.

Bursa,

Bursa, Prusa, built by Prusias, king of Bithynia, and the seat of the Turkish empire, till Mahomet IV. removed it to Constantinople, is an extensive, populous, manufacturing city, with narrow streets, containing an old castle, a decayed palace, many caravanserais, and above 50 mosques, most of which lie in ruins, pleasantly situate on a declivity at the foot of Mount Olympus, in the western part of Bithynia, five leagues south of a narrow bay anciently called Sinus Ceanus, and 25 southward of Constantinople. One might reasonably expect to find here some remains of its former splendor. But neither ancient marbles, nor ruins, nor inscriptions, are to be traced. It has undergone so many vicissitudes, been so often destroyed and rebuilt, that all monuments of antiquity have been defaced. The Turks were industrious in demolishing every thing that could perpetuate the grandeur of former times; and one of the greatest calamities that befel it was a dreadful conflagration that consumed 25 wards. It is still a mart for the merchandize of raw silk, and has a manufacture of silk stuffs: but the town and all its public buildings are in a state of decay. This is the rendezvous of caravans from Smyrna and Aleppo. *Edrenos*, Hadriani, an inconsiderable place in the south-west corner of Bithynia. *Montagna*, a small trading town, and the port of Bursa, on Sinus Ceanus, now Montagna Bay. At no great distance from Montagna is the site of Myrlea, an ancient town destroyed by Philip, rebuilt by Prusias, and called Apamea. *Mabullitz*, or Mikalidi, a little town within a league of its port, on a river of the same name, formerly called Ryndacus, and the common boundary of Bithynia and Mysia. *Abellionte*, or Aboullona, a miserable village and island near the extremity of a lake, on a rocky peninsula of inconsiderable height, westward of Bursa, at the foot of Mount Olympus. Few vestiges of the ancient city remain. The lake is of an irregular shape, 18 miles in circuit, and always turbid from the influx of the Ryndacus. It contains six islands, and on its borders several cities anciently stood.

The summits of rugged Olympus are generally covered with snow, and its declivities with various sorts of trees and shrubs. In the middle age many monasteries were built on it. *Panormo*, a little town on the coast of the sea of Marmora, with a port for small vessels which transport grain and fruit to Constantinople.

Is-Nikmid, anciently Olbia, and afterwards Nicomedia, the birth place of Arrian the historian, is a neatly built town of inconsiderable extent, ascending from the bottom of Sinus Astacenus, in a triangular form, almost to the summit of the hill, where the ancient Acropolis is still marked by walls and fallen towers. On an easy terrace are vestiges of the Eski-serai, the palace probably built by Dioclesian. This town, in Thevenot's time, contained several stately Greek churches, caravanserais, Bazars, other public buildings, and 30,000 inhabitants. The gulf is surrounded with verdant hills, formerly covered with gardens, vineyards, and villas, and has two good ports. That of Is-Nikmid is about 18 leagues south-east of Constantinople. Some trade is carried on in silk, cotton, glass, and earthen ware. *Eraclei*, a village on the south coast of Sinus Astacenus, or gulf of Ismid; and not far from it is Gi-aur-Eraclei, a village on a cliff round which stood the ancient Heraclea. *Gbio* or Kemlik, anciently Cius, a village at no great distance from Nice, on the gulf of Moudaniah, whence grain and fruit are transported to Constantinople.

Isnik, Nicæa, or Nice, anciently the metropolis of Bithynia, was, in the time of Strabo, one of its most considerable cities. Thevenot found it tolerably built, encompassed with walls full of turrets, and containing 10,000 inhabitants. It is now a mean village composed of long lanes and mud walls, about three miles in circuit, with few remains of its former splendor. On the highest part of the city Amurath built a seraglio, where several succeeding Turkish sultans resided. A lake on the border of which Isnik stands, is nine miles long with a winding

ing shore, and four broad in the widest part. South-west to Bursa, the road lies through a sterile plain, bounded by hills with vallies at their bases, round which there is a partial cultivation. *Sapandge*, or *Sabanja*, *Sophon*, a town about eight leagues north north-east of *Isnik*, on the border of a lake, the rendezvous of all the caravans from different parts of Asia. *Gebize*, *Gepize*, or *Gebse*, *Libyssa*, a village anciently noted for the tomb of *Hannibal*, on the north coast of the gulf of *Is-Nikmid*. *Pantik*, *Pantichium*, a little town in the north-west corner of *Bithynia*, near the coast of *Marmara*, opposite to several small islands called *Demonesi*, *i. e.* Islands of the *Genii*, where the Ottoman princes lived in exile. *Eskiudar*, *Scutari*, a populous town with a good harbour, pleasantly situate on the coast south-east of *Constantinople*, from which it is distant 17 miles. In its vicinity there is a seraglio where the Sultan resides during part of the summer. On another promontory, a mean straggling village stands on the site of *Chalcedon*, the ancient rival of *Byzantium*. This city was taken and plundered by the Persians under *Pharnabazus*, despoiled of its walls by the emperor *Valens*, ravaged by the *Goths*, laid waste by the *Saracens* in the seventh century, and ruined by the *Turks*; but none of its ruins can be traced. *Solyman II.* transported all the columns and marble, and they now decorate a magnificent temple in the capital.

Anadoli-Eski-hissar and *Roomily-hissar* are two castles, or forts, opposite to each other, in the narrowest part of the *Bosphorus*. They have been called the "towers of oblivion," as they have long served for that rigorous species of confinement which terminates only in death, and are still used as prisons where refractory janissaries are strangled. The site of *Roomily-hissar*, the European castle, is strikingly grand and romantic. The other, with a village, covers a low neck of land.

Artakui, or *Artaki*, *Artace*, a mean place, whose environs are noted for excellent wine, on the south coast of the *Propontis*, near the ruins
of

of Cyzicum, which was destroyed by an earthquake, and whose most valuable materials were carried off to Constantinople. From that neighbourhood, a ridge of very high mountains extends south-west to Prom. Lectum, few leagues from Alexandria Troas. The mountains of which that ridge is composed have been distinguished by different names; and the highest of them, near the centre of the ridge, is Mount Ida. Thence many streams descend to water the plains, and to lose themselves in the Propontis, or in the *Ægean Sea*. *Lamsaki*, or Lepsek, Lampsacus, a little town and port in the north-west corner of Mysia. The navigation of the Hellespont, or strait of Dardanelles, is commanded by four forts, two of which are on the European, and two on the Asiatic shore. One of the latter, three miles from the site of Abydos, is called *Chanak-kalesi*, and is a place of little strength, with a village of 2000 houses in its vicinity. The opposite castle, on the European coast, with its adjoining town, *Chelit-bawri*, is smaller, and some furlongs above it is *Maita*, contiguous to the site of the ancient Sestos. The lower castles, at the mouth of the Dardanelles, are inferior to the others. The Asiatic one, now called *Koumkaleh*, i. e. Sand Castle, is a square of embattled walls, on a sand bank of a mile in extent, not far from the mouth of the Simois. The roots of Mount Ida spread almost to the shore, with spacious vineyards.

The plain of Troy is 12 miles long and 5 or 6 broad. In several parts of the plain there are barrows and sepulchral monuments.—(See Dallaway's Constantinople).

Eski Stamboul, or Old Constantinople, anciently Antigonía and Alexandria Troas, a city in ruins, on a hill sloping to the coast, opposite to the island of Tenedos. This spot Constantine chose for the seat of his empire before he fixed on Byzantium. Though the undertaking was soon relinquished, the stately remains of unfinished walls and towers are a proof that some progress had been made in the work. That whole

tract is now a thick forest of the Vallonea, or dwarf oak. The form of the stadium and of the theatre appears. The walls may be traced many miles round. Amidst the woodland are innumerable heaps of rude foundations, but little ornamental architecture. On the eastern side, on a considerable eminence, are extensive ruins of a structure whose destination is unknown, either a gymnasium or public baths. At the distance of several miles is the vast ruin of an aqueduct. The port, anciently circular, with a narrow entrance, is now choked up. Such is the present state of Alexandria Troas. In the beginning of this century, travellers found many buildings and elegant remains, of which not one now exists. In the road thence south-east to Adramit and Pergamo, a small ridge of hills must be passed. *Adramitti*, or Edremit, Adramyttium, a little town at the bottom of a gulf of the same name, opposite to the island of Lesbos. This is the place mentioned by Luke, Acts xxvii. 2.

Pergamo, or Bergamo, anciently a royal residence, is a town 21 miles inland, containing some remains of antiquity. In Tavernier's time, it was a fair and populous city, and the stage of all the caravans from the east, built round a high rock, on the top of which was a strong castle. Sir Paul Lucas observes, that it is a walled town, in the form of an oblong square, about six miles in circuit, with a castle almost in its centre, half an hour's journey from the ruins of the old city which lie at the foot of Mount Argæus. By Dallaway, a judicious traveller who recently visited that country, we are informed that Pergamo is still a considerable town, containing nine mosques, and occupying an oblong circumference of three miles, at the foot of a hill, and watered by two rivulets. The summit of the hill, which includes about eight acres, is the site of the castle. On the north and west sides, with a descent almost perpendicular, is a narrow valley watered by the Selinus, over which the great aqueduct is constructed. In the same valley is the amphitheatre, and at the western extremity of the hill is the theatre in ruins. *Ak-hissar*, i. e. White Castle,

Castle, Thyatira, a small town, containing many fragments of pillars and broken inscriptions, 58 miles eastward of Pergamo, near the border of Lydia, on a rivulet not far from a stream which Pliny calls the Lycus, and which waters the adjacent and agreeable plain.

Fokia, Phocæa, a town of little note, in the north-west corner of Lydia, beyond or westward of Leuce. A tongue of land runs a mile out into the sea, and, dividing the bay about the middle, forms two secure ports, one on each side the isthmus. That toward the south was anciently called Naustathmos, and the other Lamptera. The present town is seated on the tongue within the isthmus, and the ancient site is called Palæaphoggia, or Old Phocæa. On the north are four islets, one of which, named St George, lies before the harbour.

Ismir, Smyrna, is a large tolerably built, populous city, with narrow and intricate streets, inhabited by Turks, Greeks, Jews, Armenians and Franks, situate partly on an acclivity, and partly in a marshy insalubrious bottom, $2\frac{1}{2}$ leagues from the mouth of the Hermus, at the extremity of a deep bay or gulf computed 10 leagues long, sheltered by hills, except towards the north-west, and affording secure anchorage for the largest navy. It was repaired out of the ruins of the ancient city, at considerable expence, by Vizier Achmet; but the greatest part of it was destroyed by an earthquake in 1688, which was the sixth time it had thus suffered, and again in 1778. Though the frequency of the plague be not lessened for many years past, the director of one of the hospitals has considerably diminished its baleful effects. An extensive trade is carried on with Europeans; and the harbour, one of the best in the Levant, is defended by a fort. From demolition by war and earthquakes, this city has changed its site, being now much nearer the head of the bay, at the foot of Mount Pagus, on whose summit are the ruins of a large fortress, which consists of an embattled wall with many towers inclosing about seven acres. On the western declivity of Pagus are vestiges of the stadium,

stadium, and on the northern some remains of the theatre. The neighbouring territory is abundantly fertile, and covered with olive trees, gardens and vineyards. Towards the south-east there is a fine plain decorated with handsome villas. The country between Smyrna and Halicarnassus is very mountainous. The lower tracts are covered with cotton plantations, wheat, and Indian corn, and diversified with olive trees and vines. *Menamen*, Temnos, a little, trading, maritime town, at the foot of a hill, between Smyrna and the river Hermus.

Manissa, Magnesia, is a large and populous city, with narrow streets, eight leagues northward of Smyrna, on a gradual ascent formed by an accumulation of earth, which shelving from the steep has left it entirely bare. Upon a cliff occupying the centre, and much lower than the others, are the ruinous walls of a strong fortress erected in the thirteenth century. The mosques of this city are numerous, and its trade considerable. In the fifth year of the reign of Tiberius, Magnesia and twelve other cities in Asia Minor were destroyed by an earthquake. The road thence to Smyrna lies across the elevated and rugged mount Sipylus, and the richly cultivated plain of Avdjilar.

Vourla, a village of considerable extent in a peninsula westward of Smyrna. The buildings are dispersed on eminences, with a pleasant plain towards the gulf. The Turks have seven mosques, and the Greeks two churches in this place, which is not on the site of ancient Clazomene; but lies within the isthmus, a low and level tract about seven miles from sea to sea, where Alexander the Great in vain attempted a navigable cut; whereas Clazomene was situate in a neighbouring island, which Alexander joined to the main land by a mole one-fourth of a mile in length that still subsists. The island is about a mile long, and two furlongs broad. That city was small, and its port on the north north-west coast. Traces of the walls are found near the shore, and on an eminence are vestiges of a theatre. On that island, which is now cultivated, there is only a hut or two frequented by fishermen. The cluster of islets in its vicinity,

vicinity, once cultivated, is now barren. The Clazomenians, infested by pirates, retired to the mainland, and built Vourla. The peninsula, in which it is situate, being mountainous, with narrow and difficult passes, affords many safe places of refuge. On the west coast there are some remains of Erythræ. Its walls were erected on two semicircular rocky brows, with square towers at regular distances. On a conical hill are vestiges of a theatre. But this city has been long deserted, and stript of its ruins, except some masses of cement, few vaults of sepulchres, and broken columns. On a flat, without the isthmus, is a large square fortress, anciently called Geræ, and the port of Teos. It stands on the north side of the isthmus of a little rugged peninsula that terminates in a sharp low point. *Teos* was situate $3\frac{3}{4}$ miles from Geræ, fronting the sea on the south side. There are traces of its walls, which were about five miles in circuit, and some remains of the theatre and of the celebrated temple of Bacchus. Stones, fragments and rubbish are mixed with the soil, which is partly cultivated, and partly a marsh, or over-run with trees and bushes.

In Chandler's route from Teos to Ephesus, the following places are noted, viz. *Seuri-bissar*, a large straggling village, in a pleasant valley, several miles inland from Teos. Some scattered remains of the ancient town are there found. *Hypsile*, a village near the coast, on an elevated promontory anciently called Myonnesus, between Teos and Lebedus. That promontory is accessible from the continent by a narrow tract, and is terminated toward the sea by steep cliffs. The ruins of *Lebedus* are scattered in a little low peninsula southward of Hypsile; but there are no inhabitants. In that neighbourhood are hot springs and baths. *Lebedus* was equidistant 15 miles from Teos and Colophon. *Mount Galesus*, between Lebedus and Claros, is very high, rugged, steep, and of difficult access. At *Zille*, or Claros, are the remains of a theatre and large temple, pieces of marble and ruins of churches, near the sea shore.

Thence

Thence is a distinct view of Ajasaluck, the plain of Ephesus and Scala Nova. *Colophon* was situate inland, and $8\frac{3}{4}$ miles in a strait line from Ephesus, but by the windings of the bays 15 miles. Notium and Claros were its havens; these three places are now abandoned.

Ajasaluck, or Ajazlik, is a village of about 12 small brick buildings and several mud houses inhabited by farmers and shepherds, on the south declivity of a hill, near the Little Meander, five miles from the sea. On that hill there is a large neglected castle, a grand mosque unroofed beneath the castle westward, a broken aqueduct on the east side of the castle-hill across the plain to Mount Pactyas. These, and other ruinous buildings, are evidences of the former importance of this place. At the distance of two miles toward the coast are the ruins of *Ephesus*, which included within its walls Mount Prion that served as a magazine of marble in building the city, and extended to the valley between Prion and Mount Corissus, and along the acclivity of the latter. It was almost depopulated in 1308, after which period, the transactions in which Ephesus is mentioned, belonged to its neighbour and successor Ajasaluck, which was founded in the beginning of the fourteenth century, and whose principal buildings were composed of materials conveyed from the ruins of the ancient city. On the site of Ephesus are vestiges of the stadium, whose area was 687 feet long, the theatre on the declivity of Prion, the gymnasium, an aqueduct, foundations of other buildings, bases of columns, marble fragments, &c. Without the Magnesian gate, towards Ajasaluck, and 8000 feet from the quarries in Mount Prion, are traces of a very large building supposed to be the celebrated temple of Diana: but a recent traveller conjectures that this magnificent edifice stood on the verge of the morass once covered by the sea. The cave of the seven sleepers is one of the excavations in Mount Prion. Snakes, scorpions and cameleons abound among the ruins. The branch of the sea that

T 2

anciently

anciently formed the port no longer exists, and is succeeded by a vast morass full of tall reeds, through which the Little Meander flows.

Tiriah, or *Tireh*, is a manufacturing town and the capital of a district, situate on a rising ground, 25 miles from Ephesus, a long, narrow and almost deserted valley intervening. The houses are numerous, with trees and gardens intermixed. In the conclusion of last century, it had 14 mosques: and when Tamerlane ravaged Anatolia, it was one of the principal cities in that country.

The ruins of *Ortygia* and *Pygela* are between Ajasaluck and Scala Nova. *Ortygia*, now *Arvisia*, or *Arvassy*, a mean village, is still famous for groves of cypress; and *Pygela* was noted for a temple of Diana Munychia on an eminence. *Koushadassy*, or Scala Nova, anciently Neapolis, is a small, modern, fishing town on a round eminence, encircled by a fortification with a tower, on a rocky promontory jutting out into the sea, three hours southward of Ajasaluck. The houses rising one above another, are mixed with minarets and slender cypresses. It has a port, with an old fortress on an island, and is noted for a manufacture of dyed leather. Between this place and Miletus, the road proceeds southward, at some distance from the sea coast, and along the foot of Mycale, a mountain shaded with woods and abounding in wild beasts. *Changlee*, Panionium, an inconsiderable place bathed by a rivulet, three hours south of Scala Nova, not far from the sea shore, at the foot of a hill, opposite to the north-east extremity of the island of Samos, in the south-west corner of Ionia. *Kelibesh*, a Greek village built steeply against the east side of Mount Mycale, with low houses and terrace roofs. The ruins of Priene, or Cadme, now *Samsun-kalesi*, lie about two miles beyond Kelibesh, by a dangerous winding track. It had two commodious ports; but is now five miles from the sea, in consequence of the accumulation of soil by the Meander. Remains of the temple of Minerva Pollias, which

which overlooked the city, the stadium, the theatre, the whole circuit of the wall, and the acropolis, situate on a cliff of stupendous height, have been traced. *Myus* was originally situate on a small bay of the sea abounding in fish. Its wall encircles naked rocks, deep hollows and precipices, among which are scattered a few huts inhabited by Turkish families. There are some ruins of the theatre hewn in the mountain, a small temple of Bacchus, marbles, broken columns and mutilated statues. The city wall is standing, except toward the sea. The lake of *Myus*, anciently a bay of the sea, contains several rocky islets, visible from *Priene* and *Miletus*. This lake is of considerable length, but shallow, and communicates with the *Meander* by a channel half a mile long. On its borders are some square towers and ruinous castles.

Miletus had four ports, one of which was capacious, and before it there was a cluster of islets which are now added to the main land, and encircled with soil. The walls of the city are completely levelled; its site is covered with fragments of buildings; and a small portion only of its theatre, advantageously situate above the *Meander*, and seven miles from the sea, exists. At what period it was depopulated and destroyed is not known. The whole plain, now bounded by *Miletus*, *Myus*, and *Priene*, was anciently a gulf of the sea.

Assyn-kalesi, *Iassus*, originally stood on a rocky islet, $1\frac{1}{4}$ mile round, near the continent, to which it is now united by a small isthmus, eight or nine leagues south of *Miletus*. The summit of that rock is occupied by a mean fortress, below which are a few pieces of marble, and the rubbish of buildings. In the side of the rock is the theatre, with many rows of seats remaining. *Bargylia*, *Caryanda*, *Mindus*, and *Halicanassus*, maritime towns, have been long ago destroyed. The ruins of the last mentioned city may be traced at *Boudron*, or *Bodrun*, a town that extends nearly half a mile round a shallow bay. The castle stands by the sea side opposite to the governor's palace.—(See *Stanchio*.)

The

The site of *Labranda*, partly on a declivity covered with thickets, and partly in a plain, is about six leagues eastward of Iassus, and three north of Mylasa. The city wall may be traced, with some remains of the theatre and other ruins. *Carpuseli* is a mean village in a fertile tract, near the ruins of Alabanda, 13 hours northward of Mylasa. There are vestiges of the walls, and other buildings of Alabanda, beneath the summit of a hill and on an acclivity, much infested with scorpions. *Eski-hissar*, once Stratonicea, is a small village six hours eastward of Mylasa, through a rough and hilly country. The houses are scattered on woody eminences, environed by high mountains, one of which, toward the south-west, has its summit as white as chalk. The site is strewn with marble fragments. In the side of a hill is a theatre. *Miless*, Mylasa, a considerable town, in a fertile but insalubrious tract, at the foot of a hill of white marble, 10 miles north of the sea coast. The houses are mean and interspersed with trees. Some arches and other parts of buildings remain with inscriptions illegible.

Guzel-hissar, i. e. the Beautiful Castle, Magnesia, about eight leagues south south-east of Ephesus, is a large, populous, meanly built town, and residence of a basha, interspersed with trees, lofty domes, and minarets, in a plain, bathed by the Lethæus, not far from its influx into the Meander. There are few vestiges of the ancient city. *Sultan-hissar* is an old fortress in a plain, few miles eastward of Magnesia, and on the right hand of the Meander: but its situation does not correspond to that of Tralles, which was probably half an hour eastward on a root of Mount Mesogis, where are some remains of sepulchres and buildings stripped of their marble. In its neighbourhood are the ruins of Nyssa, on a rising ground, with a large theatre in the side of a hill. The site of both is covered with corn, walls, and fences. From Nyssa there is a fine prospect of the plain and the crooked Meander. About 20 hours east south-east of Guzel-hissar are the ruins of Aphrodisias, near Gey-
ra,

ra, with many inscriptions. *Ipsili-bissar*, perhaps Coscinia, is now a castle on a pointed hill with 50 Turkish cottages, four hours northward of Geyra, and two from the Meander. The road thence north-east to Laodicea lies through pleasant vallies and verdant eminences. *Buruz*, Cibyra, a town in the eastern corner of Caria, was originally built by a colony of Lydians, and afterward removed by the Pisidians to a more convenient site, in a fertile territory. At one period its jurisdiction extended from Pisidia to Lycia, and southward to the sea coast opposite to Rhodes. It was reduced to the form of a Roman province by L. Murena, A. V. C. 671. Considerably damaged by an earthquake, its inhabitants were exempted three years from the payment of tribute, A. V. C. 776. It had a temple of Apollo, but Mars was its tutelar divinity. When Dioclesian divided Asia Minor into provinces, Cibyra was included in Caria. In the early ages of Christianity, it was erected into a bishoprick.

Laodicea, now called Ladik and Eski-hissar, anciently a considerable city north-east of Geyra, about seven leagues below the source of the Lycus, and one and a half from Dingizlee, a modern village. It was often damaged by earthquakes. Toward the conclusion of the 11th century it was possessed by the Turks. John Comnenus, in 1120, having taken it, rebuilt its walls, which were demolished in 1161. It was ravaged by the Turks in 1196. On the invasion of the Tartars in 1255, the sultan gave up this city to the Romans: but soon after it reverted to the Turks. It was long ago entirely deserted. On several eminences there are ruins of great extent, viz. a large amphitheatre, north of which are traces of a spacious edifice; an odeum in the side of a hill fronting southward, and beyond it are some marble arches, perhaps of the gymnasium; a part of an aqueduct and of the city wall, and within the whole surface is strewn with pedestals and broken columns, but there are no vestiges of houses, churches, or mosques. A

narrow plain reaching northward to Mount Messogis is traversed from east to west by the Meander; and at no great distance east, south-east, and south, are ridges of hills. *Konos*, a mean place, under a high and almost inaccessible hill, not far from the site of Colossæ, of which there are no considerable remains. *Bambuk*, or Pambuk, Hierapolis, is a mean place on Mount Messogis, opposite to Laodicea. On a flat, in the side of a mountain, are the ruins of the ancient city, viz. the theatre, gymnasium, a stadium, many inscriptions, &c. on a site about a mile long, and 200 paces wide. In that neighbourhood are many hot springs, and a cliff covered with one entire incrustation, at a distance resembling chalk. Twelve miles north-west of Pambuk, in the road to Philadelphia, are some remains of Tripolis, where St Bartholomew taught, and where Philip is said to have suffered martyrdom. In the year 1306, it was in possession of the Turks, who had taken it by stratagem. The theatre, a castle, and some other edifices, may still be traced.

Allah-Sbehr, Philadelphia, is a mean, but considerable town of large extent, spreading up the slopes of three or four hills, 10 leagues south-east of Sart, and 11 north-west of Tripolis. Of the thick and lofty wall, which formerly encompassed it, many remnants are standing. On the north-east side it is bathed by the Cogamus, a river almost dry in summer. This place is frequented, especially by Armenian merchants, being situate on one of the principal roads to Smyrna.

Sart is a miserable village, consisting of a few mean cottages, inhabited by shepherds, at the foot of Mount Timolus, nine leagues north-west of Philadelphia. The adjacent site of Sardis is covered with fragments of arches, walls of buildings, and verdure. There was a strong citadel on a lofty hill, one side of which is a perpendicular precipice. Beyond the river Pactolus, between the castle-hill and the mountain, are ruins of a fine temple. Sardis, under the Romans, was a large city, and

not inferior to any of its neighbours, until the dreadful earthquake, which happened in the time of Tiberius Cæsar. The river Pactolus, which descends from the mountain behind, once flowed through the middle of the market-place in its way to the Hermus, bringing down gold dust with its current. About five miles north-west of this place is a large lake anciently called Gygæa, and afterwards Coloe, near which are many barrows on an eminence, the burying-place of the Lydian kings. Four or five of them appear as hills at a distance of a conical shape. One of these was the monument of Alyattes, father of Croesus. The circuit of its base is three-fourths of a mile, and its height 200 feet. *Sart* is 23 leagues north-east of Ephesus. The first part of the road is over Tmolus, a mountain garnished with plants, shrubs, and trees. On its summit there is a fruitful valley, and its southern declivity is steep and dangerous. The mean village of Birghe, or Pyrge, anciently Hypæpa, where a fortress was erected in the middle age, is five hours from Sardis. Beyond Birghe, a fertile, tolerably cultivated, and populous country, watered by the Cayster, extends southward to Mount Messogis. From Tyriah, in that delicious region, a narrow valley reaches westward almost to Ephesus. The following towns and villages no traveller has recently explored, viz. *Macari*, or Macri, Telmissus, near the mouth of a small river, at the extremity of a gulf on the Lycian coast. There are considerable ruins of the ancient town. The theatre, with 28 rows of seats, is entire. The gulf is of difficult access. Its entrance is secured by a range of islets. The harbour, on all hands, is bounded by high mountains, whose summits are always covered with snow. The air in this gulf, during summer, is pestiferous. *Essenide*, or Essenike, Xanthus, 15 miles southward of Macari; *Patera*, Patara, a maritime village few miles south-east of Essenide; *Castel-rosso*, Cisthene, in an island of the same name, on the south coast of Lycia; *Kelidoni*, Celi-donium, a promontory at the south-east extremity of that province; to

the westward of which *Myra*, Limyra, is situate in a recess of the coast, near the mouth of a river. *Teseni*, Themisonium, an inland place in the south-west corner of Phrygia, about 12 leagues south-east of *La-dik*; *Aphiom-kara-hissar*, Apamea Cibotis, a small trading town, and a thoroughfare for caravans, at the foot of a rock with a castle on its summit, near the source of the *Marsyas*, one of the streams that compose the *Meander*; *Sandacleb*, in the east corner of a plain, within a league of hot springs; *Bilesugan*, on a river which, at a little distance, forms a lake; *Kutaieh*, *Cotyæum*, a small town defended by a castle, and the capital of a district, near the foot of a hill, on the river *Pursan*, in a fertile territory. Before the taking of Constantinople, it was sometimes the residence of the Turkish emperors.

3. *Caramania* is a province bounded on the east by *Adana* and *Marasch*, on the north and west by *Siwas* and *Anadoli*, on the south by the *Mediterranean*; comprehending *Pamphylia*, *Pisidia*, *Isauria*, and *Lycaonia*, together with a great part of *Phrygia*, *Cappadocia* and *Cilicia*. *Tuzla*, or *Benischer*, anciently *Tatta*, is a lake in *Phrygia*, 20 leagues long, but of inconsiderable breadth. This province, divided into *Great Caramania* on the north side of *Mount Taurus*, and *Little Caramania* along the south coast, contains the districts of *Konia*, *Kaisarieh*, *Nikde*, *Askerai*, *Isbarteh*, and *Itschil*.

Towns, &c.—*Cogni*, *Iconium*, sometime the metropolis of the Turkish empire, is a considerable, populous, walled town, about three miles in circuit, with two suburbs and a castle, seven leagues south-east of *Laodicea*, in a fertile and well cultivated plain, abounding in cotton, wine, grain, and fruit, watered by several streams, and on the south and west bounded by mountains. *Erekli*, *Archelais*, a considerable place with some remains of antiquity, 35 leagues south-east of *Cogni*, on a branch of the river *Halys*, in a large plain, sometimes inundated by that river.

river. *Ladikie*, a mean place, near the site of Laodicea Combusta, seven leagues north-west of Cogni. *Ak-sheher*, Antiochia ad Pisidiam, a town 27 leagues westward of Cogni, at the south extremity of a fruitful plain, almost environed by mountains. It contains some remains of antiquity. *Sadjaklu*, perhaps Sagalassus, in a fertile territory, 33 leagues east south-east of Philadelphia, 27 south-west of Ak-sheher, and as far from the sea coast.

Kaisarieh, Mazaca and Cesaræa, a town in a delightful plain of Cappadocia, 43 leagues north-east of Cogni, and north of Erdjasib, or Ardgeh-dag, Mons Argæus, an elevated ridge of mountains, equidistant from the Mediterranean and Euxine Sea. Tavernier found it a fair and populous city, built round a high rock, on the summit of which was a strong castle. Sir Paul Lucas observes, that the city still subsists, though it is no longer on or near Ardgeh-dag, but in a plain half an hour's journey from it. In the form of an oblong square, about six miles in circuit, it is walled, and defended by a castle almost in its centre. It is a place of considerable trade, and a stage for all the caravans from the east. The neighbouring country is well watered and populous. During a great part of the year the summits of Ardgeh-dag are covered with snow. Near its base are the ruins of the ancient city. *Urakub*, a village in the vicinity of a vast rock, formed into 200,000 pyramids of different altitudes, if we may give credit to the relation of Lucas. *Hadschi-Bestache*, a mean village that, in the middle age, was a considerable town, as appears by its ruins. *Aurangi* and *Ascara* are places of some note.

Nikde, Cadyna, a considerable, walled town, defended by a castle, pleasantly situate, 15 leagues south-west of Kaisarieh, on a river that falls into the western branch of the Halys. *Bour*, a large village where powder is manufactured. *Askerai*, below Nikde, on the same river, in a fruitful territory, southward of *Kou-hissar*, an old castle.

Ishbarteh, or Sparta, a small, open, ruinous town, and the residence of a pascha, in a fertile tract, at the foot of Mount Taurus. *Burdu*, a village near the extensive ruins of Ak-sheher. *Aglouson*, a considerable village, at the foot of a mountain, on which are remains of several cities.

Attalea, or Satalia, a considerable, walled town, defended by a castle, with a harbour for small vessels, in a fruitful and agreeable tract, at the bottom of a gulf on the coast of Pamphylia. There was another town of the same name bathed by the Euphrates, on the confines of Pontus and Armenia, where Trajan deposed the king of Armenia, and put Cosroes in possession of his kingdom. *Alanieh*, a small town and castle, near the situation of ancient Side, on the gulf of Attalea. *Selenti*, Selinus, an inconsiderable place, at the mouth of a stream of the same name in Cilicia Trachæa, 27 leagues north of the north-west promontory of Cyprus. *Antioketta*, Antiochia ad Cragum, a small maritime town at the termination of a ridge of hills. *Selefkeb*, Selestria or Seleucia Trachea, by Arabs called Salepho, a populous town, 22 leagues south-west of Tarsus, and two above the mouth of the Yersak, or Kelikdni, anciently Calycadnus.

4. The small province of Adana includes a part of Cilicia. *Tarsus*, a considerable, mean, thinly inhabited, walled town, the birth-place of St Paul, Chrysippus, Hermogenes, Athenodorus, Nectarius, and other eminent men, near the mouth of the Cydnus and bottom of a gulf, in Cilicia Campestris. *Adana*, a small town, pleasantly situate in a fertile territory, and defended by a castle, in which is a dungeon 60 feet in circumference and 40 deep, eight leagues east of Tarsus, and three above the mouth of the Sihon, or Sarus, a river that originates in the interior part of Cappadocia, runs southward through a narrow defile of Mount Taurus, called Pylæ Ciliciæ defended by a castle on a rock,

rock, and falls into the Mediterranean. *Belad-sis*, in the middle age a principal town in Armenia, now a mean place, northward of Adana, on a mountain whence a river originates. *Messis*, Momestra or Mopsuestia, formerly a town of note, five leagues south-east of Adana, on the river Gihon or Pyramus, at some distance from the sea coast. *Kurcala*, perhaps the Castabala of Q. Curtius, in a plain to the eastward of Messis. *Ainszerbeh*, or Anazarba, Anazarbus, a village consisting of a caravanse-ray and few houses, above Messis, on the Gihon.

5. The province of Marasch comprehends a part of Cilicia Campes-
tris and of Armenia Minor. *Marash*, perhaps Germanicia, an in-
considerable town, with a castle and several mosques, 15 leagues north-east
of Anazarba, on a rivulet, near Mons Amanus. *Kars-de-Zoulkadir*,
Flavias, few leagues northward of Anazarba, in a territory anciently
called Characene, almost deserted in summer. *Melita*, or Malatie,
Melitene, an ancient city, the capital of Armenia Minor, and famous in
Oriental history, now a small town, 45 leagues north-east of the bay of
Alexandria, near the west bank of the Euphrates, in a plain almost en-
vironed by mountains. The Arabs, during the caliphat of Al-Mansor,
took possession of this place, but it was retaken and demolished by the
Emperor Constantine Copronymus, who transported all the Armenians
and Georgians he found there to Constantinople. Al-Mansor's nephew,
with 70,000 men, recovered the province, rebuilt the walls of this city,
and marched to Mopsuestia, on whose ruins he founded the town of
Messis, now called Momesta, or Momestra. Melita, afterward, was
successively occupied by the Greeks and the Turks. Between Melita
and Mansur the castle of Zabar once stood, but was long ago demolish-
ed. *Claudia*, or Claudiopolis, a mean place, eight leagues south of Me-
lita, on the right hand of the Euphrates.

The

The following abstract of Jackson's interesting journey, from the bottom of the Persian Gulf to Constantinople, will give the reader a tolerable idea of the topography of Mesopotamia and Asia Minor.

At the entrance of the Bussora river into the Persian Gulf there is a bar of two or two and a half fathoms water. Along the Arab shore of the river there is good pasture for cattle, sheep, and goats; but more inland there is an arid desert. Some villages are planted along the bank of the river. On the Persian side there is little culture, and thin population. But, anciently, that tract appears to have been well cultivated, and many embankments and canals to have been formed. There are no plantations, except of some scattered date trees. Higher on the river, the Persian side is better cultivated than the other; but many parts are swampy. On the Arab side, the fields are watered by canals cut from the river, and yield dates, fruits, and vegetables. Near Bussora, the country produces abundant crops of wheat, barley, &c.

Bussora is a large, populous, trading town, containing many mosques and minarets chiefly of brick. The houses, for most part, are built of clay, with flat roofs. The market-place is near two miles long, and well supplied. The walls of the town extend about four miles from the river to the desert, and about three from north to south. Five or six miles above Bussora vegetation fails, except along the river, which is two miles in breadth. About six miles below the junction of the Tigris and Euphrates, a large river, by the natives called Shat-el-ajam, *i. e.* a River of Persia, falls into the Euphrates. At the junction of the two former rivers, the Tigris flows from east north-east, and the Euphrates from the west. From Corne, a mean village at the point of junction to the Persian gulf, their united streams are called Shat-el-Arab. There the tide has some influence. Upwards, along the west bank of the Euphrates, called Shat-el-Fraat, the country is thinly inhabited, swampy, covered with reeds and willows, and infested by wild beasts.

A large Arab town, called Suke-suke, is the residence of a prince. Above this place to the eastward, a river called Shat-el-Degela communicates with the Shat-el-Hie, a branch of the Tigris. At the head of the Degela, which is properly a canal, there is a large river divided into two branches, the one running south-east, and the other westward. Those branches, one of which is now almost a quarter of a mile in breadth, seem to have been originally cut for the purpose of watering the country, and are supplied from the Tigris. Above the branch that runs south-east, a river called Shat-el-Hie, which descends from north north-west, is divided into four branches: and several miles upward, two rivers meet, the one from the north north-west, and the other from the east by north. There is no appearance of stone thence to Bussora. A village called Waasut is situate on the west bank of the river, which is half a mile in breadth. Upwards its course is very circuitous. Hie, on the east bank of the river, is a small but populous town, surrounded by a mud wall. The river above Hie is rapid, and the adjacent territory a desert. At a distance eastward is a long chain of mountains, lying from north-west to south-east. Coote is a small town on the east bank of the Tigris, by Arabs called Shat-el-amaar. The main body of this river runs south south-east, is a mile in breadth, and has a very winding course. The banks, in general, are covered with a thick jungle of willows and shrubs, infested by lions and other ferocious animals. Higher on the river are some lofty walls and towers, the ruins of Ctesiphon, in a peninsula where the river, leaving only a narrow neck of land, makes a circuit of about 10 miles. On the opposite bank, Iaver, a small town celebrated for its beautiful mosque, is situate.

Above the mouth of a large river, called Shat-el-Deaal, the large and populous city of Bagdad extends along the east bank of the Tigris; and towards Hilla, on the Euphrates, are the ruins of ancient Babylon.

In the route from Bagdad north north-west to Mosul are the follow-places of some note, viz. *Yankja*, a little town, near which are tolerable pastures.—

pastures.—*Doncolla*, a straggling village.—*Adanaque*, a town in a well cultivated tract at the foot of a ridge of hills that lies from west to east—an extensive vale watered by the Shat-el-Narin.—*Tuscomartee*, a small town at the foot of a ridge, whence is an extensive view to the south.—*Taook*, a town on the north side of the same barren vale which is 20 miles in breadth.—*Tepallee*, *Kircook*, &c. inconsiderable villages—near the top of a great chain of hills, Naphtha, pebbles and shells are found; and on its summit are the remains of a stone wall, cemented with bitumen, extending from west to east.—*Alton Kuppree*, the capital of Curdistan, a large and populous town, on an island formed by the river Alton—a fertile and well cultivated country, succeeded by a hilly tract that reaches to Eoril, 32 miles from Alton Kuppree.—Eoril, said to be the ancient Arbela, is a champaign country, with the ruins of an old castle on an artificial eminence.—*Ankava*, a little town.—*Killick* on the banks of the Zarp, a considerable river that descends from the mountains to the northward—a fertile tract watered by the Hazir that flows from the same lofty ridge.—*Karakoosh*, a town six miles beyond the Hazir, and within 20 of Mosul.

From the city of Mosul to Diarbekir the road lies through a rugged tract, having the Tigris at some distance on the right. In summer no green plant or herb there appears, and insects exposed to the meridian sun almost die. A plain, partially watered by several rivulets, is occupied by wild hogs, wolves and eagles only; but in the vicinity of Nisibin the country is inhabited and cultivated. About six miles westward of Nisibin are the ruins of a magnificent palace, the walls of which are of astonishing thickness. Beyond that town is a well cultivated country, with a ridge of lofty mountains on the right, lying from east to west. *Mardin* is a considerable town on a mountain. Beyond this lofty ridge there is a tract full of little round hills covered with trees, and inhabited, for the space of 20 miles.

Diarbekir,

Diarbekir is a considerable town on the steep bank of the Tigris. The first part of the road to Argeenah lies through an open country, and the latter part through rough ground covered with stones. *Argeenah* is a populous town on the side of a steep mountain abounding in iron ore. Beyond, *i. e.* north-west of this place, is a ridge of hills full of dangerous passes through which the Tigris flows.—The salt water lake called Gurgeik, in a rugged and hilly tract, is 15 miles long and 4 broad, with an inhabited island near the west end of it.—*Germilly*, a large town, beyond which is an extensive, well cultivated, and populous country, containing Kessireek and other towns of less note—a mountainous tract, where *Gaban Medan*, a considerable smelting town, is situate, at the bottom of a steep hill, and near a river that soon falls into the Euphrates.—The Euphrates, a very considerable river, which receives many streams from a chain of high mountains lying north-west and south-east—westward a hilly country.—*Emir*, a small town on the west side of a pleasant and cultivated valley, succeeded by a hilly and partially cultivated tract—extensive uncultivated plains. To the northward, a high mountain that covers the source of the Casal-mack.

Beyond Siwas, the country is hilly to Tocat, about as large as Siwas. —The hills on either hand of the vale, watered by the Casal-mack, are covered with trees.—Several hills and vallies partly cultivated and partly wooded.—Amasia, situate among rugged mountains. Rough and steep hills, and an uncultivated plain, extend to Marsewan a considerable town near the foot of some wooded hills, on the north side of that plain; and at the north-west extremity of it is the town of Ajamque in an agreeable tract—northward, a hilly and woody country badly cultivated, beyond which is *Osmanjike*, a tolerably large town built round a steep rocky mount, on the bank of the river Atœzu.—Bathed by this river is Hadjee Hamza, 30 miles below, *i. e.* north-west of Osmanjike—westward is a hilly, wooded and partially cultivated country.—*Tosia*, a neat town

town on the side of a hill, at whose base is a fertile tract, 27 miles west of Hadjee-Hamza—a hilly and wooded tract to Cojasate the next station—thence a rugged territory of 28 miles to Carachurin, a considerable, meanly built, straggling town, between two hills—a fine champaign country 12 miles to Corregelar, an ill built town, containing 2000 inhabitants.—Still westward through an open and cultivated country, 12 miles to Serkees, a small but neat town—thence eight miles through a well cultivated tract, next through steep hills, and afterwards along an open plain, in all 18 miles to Bainer, a little town built chiefly of wood, on an eminence—the next stage, partly through a hilly and wooded country, and partly through a cultivated vale, in the midst of which is a lake of fresh water, in all 40 miles to Boli.

Westward of Boli, a forest of 25 miles reaches almost to Duchea, a mean village in a fertile tract—thence through a wooded country with little cultivation, 27 miles to Hindak, an inconsiderable town in a vale amidst extensive forests—thence through a wooded territory, cultivated in the interjacent vales, 36 miles to Sabanja, a town of some note, near a lake of fresh water about six miles in length, and of a triangular form. The forests in those parts are about 200 miles long, and 60 broad; and the chain of mountains which they cover lies from west to east; but the road lies across them northward. From Sabanja, a beautiful tract reaches eight miles to Ismit.—Some ancient ruins, with walls 10 feet thick, about 20 miles west north-west of Ismit, near the sea. Beyond these, and seven miles westward, is Coushan, a town on the side of a hill gently sloping to the beach—a fine plain northward.—*Gabaza*, a small, neat town on the side of a hill from whose summit is a prospect of the Archipelago, three miles from the coast, which space is covered with gardens, vineyards and corn fields.—Thence a delightful tract reaches to Mariar, and to Scutari.

Islands belonging to Asia Minor.

The islands lying on the coast of Asia Minor were anciently noted for fertility of soil, population, valuable products, trade, commerce and other advantages; most of which have been lost since they fell into the hands of the Turks.

The names, situation and extent of those islands are as follows:—

I. *Islands in the Sea of Marmara.*—*Papai Adessi*, or Papadonesia, *i. e.* Princes' Islands, near the north-east coast of Marmara, are four in number. *Prote*, heathy and uncultivated, is near three miles in circuit. Its port is now filled, and the village with two monasteries is destroyed. This island has two summits, one verging to the north, and the other to the opposite direction. Between the north and south are the islets of *Platys* and *Oxia*, the latter of which is a sharp rock higher than the level of the hills at Constantinople. *Antigone* consists chiefly of abrupt rocks and cliffs, on one of whose summits are considerable ruins of a large church. *Kalke*, *Chacitis*, was anciently famous for its fine copper ore; but the mine is totally neglected by the Turks. Its three monasteries are in perfect repair. *Prinkipo*, the largest island, and the most distant, verges towards the gulf of Nicomedia. It contains a populous village and several convents, and is diversified with cultivated fields, forest scenery and vineyards. *Marmara*, *Proconnesus*, an island anciently famous for its white marble, consists chiefly of masses of rock with craggy and serrated summits. Close to the strand are two villages, *viz.* *Palatro* and *Camiato*; and on the other side is the village of *Marmara* with a good port. *Klassaki* is a village, in that vicinity, inhabited by Greeks. *Alonia*, between Marmara and the coast of Mysia, is a little fertile island,

island, containing several villages, and noted no less for its excellent white wine than for its capacious harbour.

II. *Islands in the Archipelago.*—*Tenedos* is a rocky island opposite to Alexandria Troas. Its town of the same name, anciently *Æolica*, is meanly built but populous, at the base of a double promontory. The port has been inclosed in a mole, of which no part now appears above water, but loose stones are piled on the foundation to break the waves. The bason is encompassed by a ridge of the hills. The castle, not of ancient construction, is triangular, with bastions and a confined area. There are no antiquities except a large sarcophagus of coarse granite. The surface of the island is wavy and thickly planted with vineyards. In the decline of the Greek empire, the Turks became masters of it. In 1656 *Tenedos* and *Lemnos* yielded to the Venetians, who, in the following year, surrendered it to the Turks. It is inhabited principally by Greeks. The houses are situate at the foot, or on the slope of an acclivity, with a flat between them and the sea. Round the coasts are many coves for shipping. North of *Tenedos* is an islet containing a fort.

Metelin, or *Lesbos*, is a long island, opposite to the gulf of *Adramit*, near the coast of *Mysia*. Intersected by ridges of hills covered with forests, in some parts it is rocky, and in others fertile, yielding fruit, wine and oil, but thinly inhabited and indifferently cultivated. Its irregular surface is beautifully varied by bays and inlets of the sea. *Castro*, or *Mitylene*, the capital, is a tolerably built town, containing about 10,000 inhabitants, in a valley, with two commodious harbours, formed by a fine promontory abrupt toward to the sea on the north-west, having a gentle declivity to the town. The castle on the promontory has two divisions of lofty embattled walls with towers open on the inside. This was the site of a considerable part of the original city : but no vestige of it

it remains. Two miles distant are the ruins of a large aqueduct ; but of the temple of Apollo, without the walls, nothing can be traced. *Maconicia*, a little town on a hill, near a gulf formed by a bold promontory. *Mollevah*, Methymnæ, a small town, with a deep harbour, is singularly situate. In the centre of bare rocky hills is one of a regular cone, spreading at its base, with a castle on its summit ; and the town clustered together grotesquely on the south-west beneath it, declining to the sea. On the south side of the hill are the foundations of Methymnæ. *Petra*, or Patera, a mean sea-port town, with a steep rock in its vicinity ; and on a peninsula at some distance are the ruins of Antissa. Those of Eressus have been discovered, near a village of the same name, on an eminence of an oval form, southward of Antissa and Cape Sigri. *Caloni*, a place of little note, on a gulf of the same name, to the eastward of which are several mean villages. The climate of this island has been extolled by the ancients. Its effect on the productions of nature are peculiarly genial : and Demetrius of Phalera ascribes the singular degree of poetic fame Mitylene has enjoyed to its invigorating influence. Near this island are four rocks called Tockmack. On the south coast of the gulf of Adramit there is a group of islets called Musconisi, or Hecatonisi, about 20 in number, of which the largest is inhabited and fruitful.

Scio, or Chios, a delightful island, opposite to the peninsula that separates the gulfs of Smyrna and Ephesus, is diversified with hills, mountains, and pleasant vallies. It is traversed from north to south by a ridge of blue marble. The well cultivated stony soil yields corn, wine, and fruit, and is famous for its mastic : but earthquakes and pestilence destroy many of the inhabitants, who are computed at 50,000, maintained by manufactures of silk and cotton stuffs. In no part of the Turkish dominions do Christians enjoy more freedom in their estates and religion than in this island, to which they are entitled by an ancient capitulation made

made with Sultan Mahomet II. No traces of ancient architecture are now to be discovered. *Scio*, the capital, containing 20,000 inhabitants, is the handsomest town in the Archipelago, built of white hewn stone, at the foot of a hill on whose summit stood a castle, near the eastern coast and bottom of a gulf. The streets are narrow, paved, and tolerably clean. There are some manufactures of silk, cotton, and embroidery; and a considerable trade is carried on with Leghorn and other ports in the Mediterranean. The port is spacious, not deep, and has a narrow entrance protected by a low mole, with two light-houses. In that neighbourhood is a fertile plain called *Ilcampo*, terminated on one side by hills, and on the other by the sea. *Selavia*, a little town in an agreeable spot, commanding an extensive view of *Ilcampo* and the sea coast. *Perghi*, a neat village, with an old castle. *Mesta*, the principal place in a territory anciently celebrated for its delicious wine. *Nenita*, one of the largest villages in the island. About two miles from the capital there is a place called Homer's School, on the declivity of mount Epos, near the sea. It is a small detached rock, with a circular bench and a cathedral in the middle, supported by figures of quadrupeds of rude sculpture, now weather worn and almost mere blocks. The surrounding cliffs are lofty and thickly incrustated with a volcanic substance.

An Ionian colony was established in this island more than a thousand years before the Christian æra. In the partition of the eastern empire, in 1204, by the French and Venetians, Chio was allotted to the Byzantine throne, and afterwards granted to the Genoese by Michael Paleologus. In 1575 it was treacherously taken by Piali Pasha, after having been occupied by the Genoese two centuries and a half nearly. After a calamitous siege, in 1694, the city and island were regained by the Venetians: but, in 1696, it was finally added to the Ottoman empire.

Of the sixty-two villages in the island there are twenty whose Greek inhabitants cultivate mastic with great care. The shrub is a low evergreen.

green with a round bushy head. They cut the bark of the stem cross ways, first in May, then in June, and again in August, collecting the gum as it distils. The whole produce of the island is 80 tons. Silk worms are bred in large quantities, and the honey from the rocks on the south side of the island may vie with that of Hybla. The terebinthus or turpentine tree is cultivated in the same manner, and almost to the same extent, as the mastic.

Ipsara, *Psyra*, is an island, in the form of a heart, about six miles long and three broad, opposite to the north-west promontory of Scio, from which it is seven leagues distant. The north and east districts are rocky and planted with vines. The south and middle tracts are composed of gentle eminences and two plains situate on two bays. It produces some cotton and grain, but not in quantity sufficient for its thousand inhabitants. Near it are two small desert islets, viz. *Antimara* and *S. Demetrius*, in the latter of which is a good port.

Nicaria, *Icaria*, is a narrow island eight leagues westward of Samos, traversed longitudinally by a ridge of craggy hills covered with wood, and affording pastures to large flocks of sheep and goats. Without a convenient harbour or landing place, it is destitute of trade. Two villages and a few hamlets contain about 800 miserable inhabitants. Of *Diana's* temple, mentioned by Strabo, no vestige remains.

Samos, to the south of the gulf of Ephesus, and separated from the continent by a narrow channel, is an island anciently celebrated for its fertility, now entirely neglected, or wretchedly cultivated by 8000 poor, indolent, and debauched inhabitants, who are oppressed by Turks and plundered by pirates. The air is pure, the water abundant, the soil fertile, and the products the same as in the best islands, viz. grain, fruit, oil, silk, honey, wax, and pastures. Nitre, ochre, emery, and iron, are found in various districts. *Cora*, the principal, but not the largest village in the island, is situate on the declivity of a rocky hill, a mile from the shore.

Three

Three miles thence are the ruins of the city of Samos, widely dispersed at the foot of the mountains. Heaps of stone and low walls abound; but the valuable materials have been removed. The vast mole, one of the wonders of the island, 120 feet high, and stretching two furlongs into the sea, no longer is seen above the waves. *Mytelenous*, or Metelinus, a populous village, built in 1550 by a colony of Greeks from Metelin, between Samos and Vathi, in the interior part of the country, which is charmingly diversified with deep defiles, rocky chasms, cultivated dells, and acclivities disposed in spacious vine inclosures, or shrouded with arbutus, myrtle, and dwarf oak. *Vathi*, Ipnusia, a small town, with houses clustered against the rising ground, on the northern coast, which is superior to the others in beauty.

Pathmos, or Patmos, is a small island, or dry and almost barren rock, deeply indented with gulfs and inlets of the sea, south of Icaria. It contains a little town tolerably built, two and a half miles inland, on a hill round the monastery of St John, several cottages, and about 300 or 400 Greeks. It yields little grain or wine, but abundance of game. Its harbours are infested by pirates. *Lipso*, or Lepsia, an islet south-east of Patmos, partly barren and partly fruitful.

Lero, an island of an ungrateful soil, contains some high hills and a few coves, with a good harbour. In its vicinity are several barren and desert islets called Levates.

Calamo, Calmina or Calymno, is a poor and thinly peopled island, five or six leagues in circuit, between Lero and Stanchio. There are remains of an ancient town on the west coast, and on the summit of a hill on the opposite side is a village, near a tolerable but little frequented harbour, before which is an islet. Its hills contain minerals, and its honey was anciently esteemed. *Capra* and *Caprone*, between Calamo and Stanchio, are islets inhabited by goats only.

Stanchio, Stingo or Stenkioi, anciently Cos, an island eight leagues long

long and one or two broad, opposite to the south-west coast of Caria, between the islets Calmino and Nisaro. It is fertile, badly cultivated, and thinly inhabited, but abounding in fruits and pastures. *Lango*, or *Stanchio*, is a small, tolerably built town, pleasantly situate at the foot of a hill and bottom of a bay. Some fragments of columns and broken statues indicate its former splendour. On the coast of the main land, opposite to *Lango* and the north end of the island, stands the old castle of *Bodroun*, which had formerly a good haven, but is now choked up with sand. The castle was a place of strength when possessed by the Knights of Rhodes. There are some high hills in the south part of the island: the rest of it yields excellent fruits and pastures. It has occasionally suffered from earthquakes.

Rhodes, Rhodus, a hilly, indifferently fertile, badly cultivated island, abounding in forests, fruits, and pastures, 13 leagues in length and five in breadth, separated by a channel from the south coast of Caria. It is the birth-place of Timocreon, Panoetius, Andronicus, Diagoras, Castor, Memnon, Timosthenes, Clitophon, Diogenetes, Hipparchus, Antagoras, and other eminent men. The Knights of St John of Jerusalem kept possession of the island upwards of two centuries. At length, in 1523, after a glorious resistance, Villiers the grand master surrendered it to Solyman II. and retired, together with the remains of his order, to Candia, and thence to Sicily, where they sojourned till the year 1530, when Charles V. gave them the island of Malta.

Rhodes, the capital, a considerable, well built, populous town, slightly fortified and defended by a castle, on the north-east coast, containing a palace and other public buildings in a state of decay. The harbour is circular, and safe from all winds: its narrow entrance is protected by two forts; and to a spacious bay a ridge of rocks proves a defence against the waves. Here a squadron of Turkish galleys, commanded by a bey, is always stationed. *Lindo*, Lindus, anciently a town of some note, now

a fort on the eastern coast. Its harbour is frequented by small craft, and its environs planted with vines and fig trees. Several small towns and villages are dispersed through different parts of the island.

Limonia and *Karki* are two small islands near the north-west coast of Rhodes. On the east coast of the former is an haven, with a village. The latter, anciently Chalcia, is little cultivated, and thinly inhabited.

Piscopia, anciently called Telos, is north-west of Limonia, and of greater extent, with a tolerable harbour. Its soil is good, and its climate propitious.

Nisari, or Nisiri, Nisyrus, facing Cape Crio, and distant from it three leagues, is a small, elevated, and stony island, producing several sorts of commodities. Warm springs and traces of volcanos are found there; but no proper harbour. Between Nisari and Stampoli are several islets and rocks.

Symi lies in a gulf of the same name, and *Peluso* in that of Macri; both on the south coast of Caria. Symi is an island about five miles long and two broad, with several little bays, or coves, and two good harbours fit for the reception of large ships. The northernmost harbour is barred by shoals, one of which is named San Paulo, because it is opposite to a place so called on the coast, at the head of the gulf. On the other side of Symi the gulf is formed by Cape Crio.

Castello-Rosso, a small, elevated, rocky, barren island, two miles in length, near the coast of Lycia, 33 leagues eastward of Rhodes. It contains a village defended by a fort on a rock, with a good harbour on the north coast.

Cyprus is a large island in the Mediterranean, upwards of 50 miles distant from the coasts of Syria and Caramania. Intersected by a chain of mountains extending from east to west, there are two different regions in it, and two different temperatures. In the northern region the heat in summer is tempered by winds from Caramania, which produce

produce piercing cold in winter. The southern plains are sultry: but the heat is sometimes moderated by light sea breezes. It seldom rains in summer, so that most of the rivers are dry during that season; but there are many ponds, lakes, and fens, which render the climate insalubrious to strangers. The mountains abound in mines and minerals, none of which are now wrought. Formerly the gold mines at the foot of Mount Olympus were productive; but no traces of them can now be discovered. The peninsula of Capo delle Gatti abounded in copper. There are iron mines in different parts of the island, also rock-crystal, jasper, emeralds, amethysts, opals, &c. Near Acamas there is plenty of asbestos, and marble quarries are common. The northern region is hilly, wooded, and indifferently fertile: in the southern districts agriculture is neglected, the soil is parched, and vallies once fruitful are overrun with brambles, and full of snakes and other venomous reptiles. There are small plantations of olive and mulberry trees. The wine and fruits of this island are in high estimation: but the grain annually produced is scarcely sufficient for the consumption of the inhabitants. Turkey leather is the principal manufacture; and cotton, silk, rose-wood, honey, various metals, and excellent salt, are articles of trade. The imports are woollen cloths, sattins, laces, some metals, spices, and several European commodities.

After this island was reduced into the form of a Roman province, it continued in subjection to the eastern emperors until the twelfth century, when Richard king of England deprived Isaac Comnenus of the crown, and gave it to the Knights Templars, by whom it was sold to Guy de Lusignan, who founded Nemosia on the ruins of Neapolis. Catherine, one of his successors, resigned her kingdom to the Venetians in 1489, who kept possession of it till 1571, when it became a province of the Ottoman empire. Anciently it was well cultivated, and extremely populous: but, under the despotism of the Turkish government, its soil has

Y 2

been

been neglected, its cities have decayed, so that the number of its inhabitants does not now exceed 50,000.

Cities, &c.—*Nicosia*, the capital, and residence of a Turkish viceroy, is a considerable, tolerably built, inland town, containing few remains of antiquity, in a pleasant and fruitful plain between two ridges of hills, 20 leagues north-east of Famagousta. In Tavernier's time it was three miles in circuit, and well fortified. But the Turks have demolished the palaces and stately buildings which the Venetians had reared. The fortifications now lie in ruins; and the elegant churches are converted into mosques. Water is conveyed to this place by an aqueduct from the mountains. *Famagousta*, or *Magosa*, *Arsinoe*, a decayed and thinly inhabited town, with two ruinous forts, and a safe but not spacious harbour, on the south-east coast, near *C. dell Griega*. After a siege of ten months, this town, in 1571, surrendered to Solyman II. Its environs are fertile and agreeable. A few miles northward, at the mouth of the *Pedæus*, are the ruins of *Salamis*, a city destroyed by the Arabs in the reign of *Heraclius*. *Carpasso*, an inconsiderable town in the eastern corner of the island, near the site of the ancient city of that name. Opposite to the eastern extremity of the island are four islets called *Clides*, the largest of which is not above a mile in circuit. Two of them are shoals; and the other two, containing some ruins, are covered with pastures. *Agathon*, a village pleasantly situate near the north coast, at the extremity of a narrow and fruitful plain that extends 10 leagues along the coast. *Cerinis*, or *Sarignia*, *Cerina*, a decayed town, with ruinous walls and fortifications, on the sea-shore, eastward of *Lapta*, a village built on the site of *Lapethus*. *Lefca*, a small town on the declivity of a hill that abounds in iron ore; to the south of which lies the agreeable and tolerably cultivated valley of *Solea*. *Agama*, a mean place near the north-west corner of the island, at the bottom of a gulf containing a small island. *Baffa*, a village several miles inland, on the declivity of

a rocky hill, which almost environs a narrow plain. In its vicinity the rocks are full of sepulchral grottos. *Cuglia*, or *Conclia*, a little town with some remains of antiquity. *Limesol*, a small town and port, defended by a castle, on a gulf of the south coast, near the ruins of *Amathus*. Its environs are covered with mulberry trees and vines, which yield the best Muscadine wine in the island. *Larnica*, a place of little note, two miles inland from a spacious and frequented bay on the south coast, near several salt lakes. Its environs, formerly covered with forests of olives, are now bare and neglected.

The following tour, extracted from Drummond's travels, will give a tolerable view of the present state of the territory along the sea coast. *Chitty*, a village on a cape of the same name, anciently *Prom. Dades*, on the river *Tetius*, at some distance from the ruins of *Citium*. The road westward is agreeable, on one side bounded by hills, and on the other by the sea. From the village of *Maroni*, situate on an eminence, there is an extensive view. Some miles east of *Amathus* the country is open, and northward lies a ridge of hills called *Montes Orini*. *Limiso Vecchio*, *Amathus*, was situate near the mouth of the river *Basilicon* *Lourin*, or *Lycus*, at the bottom of a bay; but no vestige of it remains. *Limesol*, westward of *Amathus*, on the same bay, near *Capo di delle Galli*, or *Prom. Curium*, at the mouth of a branch of the *Lycus*. It is now a miserable town full of ruins and rubbish; but its environs yield good wine, and its harbour is frequented. Hence the country is open and agreeable to the village of *Colos*. At the large and handsome village of *Piscopi* there are considerable ruins, but no inscriptions. A few miles westward the hilly country begins, extending to the shore. *Levatbi*, on the river *Aphdiem*, not far from *Capo Blanco*. From the mountains in the neighbourhood of *Pisouri* there is a prospect of a bluff point, anciently called *Zephyrium*. *Conclia*, to the westward of that point, a pleasant place, with some fragments of antiquity. Some remains of
Paphos

Paphos may be traced near the mouth of the river Aphrodisia. The road northward from Baffo lies across rugged hills intersected by narrow and fertile vallies. *Poli di-Chrisophou* is delightfully situate south-east of Prom. Acamas, in a bottom among hills, near the sea shore and mouth of the river Cromili. Opposite to that village is the island of *Stiria*. About three miles inland forges for iron mines were formerly erected. To the eastward along the coast are some scenes beautifully romantic. Near the mouth of the river Piærga, not far from Prom. Calinusa, there is an almost perpendicular rock of a great height, with the ruins of a chapel on its summit. *Lefca*, a village pleasantly situate about three miles from a port of the same name, near the mouth of the Satrachus. The valley of *Soglia*, on the right hand of the Clarius, is one of the most agreeable spots in the island. *Massaria*, a small town in a fertile territory reaching to Chromachiti point, or Prom. Cromnium. *Morfu*, a pleasant place, four miles inland, to the right of the Clarius, north-west of Massaria. *Lapitho*, a mean place, with some remains of ancient buildings on a rocky shore. *Agios-Largos*, or St Hilarion, a strong castle in ruins, on the declivity and summit of a steep rock, at some distance from the sea coast. *Cerinia*, or Cirinis, a small and ruinous sea port town, with a fortress and a shallow harbour. Inland from Cerinia are the ruins of a magnificent monastery, or commanderie, to the eastward of which lies an agreeable territory planted with gardens and seats. *Limeone*, a bay beyond Cerinia. The ruins of *S. Marina* lie on a bluff head eastward of Limeone. *Agathou*, an inland place not far from the coast, south-east of Marina, on the skirts of the mountains. The ruins of an ancient city appear on the bay of Zdavlo, and, at a little distance inland, the castle of Cantara stands in the vicinity of a delightful tract. *Galousa*, a mean place, three miles north of which is a broad promontory opposite to two small islands or rocks: near that head are the ruins of many buildings. *Carpass*, a village near a promontory of the same name.

name. Thence to Capo S. Andro the country consists of level spots diversified with bushy hillocks. *Rosala*, in a pleasant bottom, on the eastern coast. *Komatougalou*, formerly a considerable town, now a ruinous place, at no great distance from *Rosala*.

Maps of Asiatic Turkey.—Asia Minor by Franz, 1737; Hasius, 1743; the heirs of Homann, 1751; D'Anville, 1764. The Turkish empire by Wisscher; Euphrates and Tigris by D'Anville, 1769. Phœnicia and the environs of Damascus by D'Anville, 1769. Asiatic Turkey has been improved by Arrowsmith. The late French map of Syria is the best extant.

Outlines of a Route from the confines of Persia, near Agajik, westward through Asiatic Turkey, by Erzeroum and Amasia to Constantinople.

Miles.		
	Diadin.	West through a tolerably level but ill cultivated tract, abounding in pastures. Diadin, a large but mean village, with a fort and towers, under which, in a deep channel of perpendicular rock, runs the eastern branch of the Euphrates, a shallow stream about 20 feet in breadth, which originates in Mount Ararat, about 12 miles above Diadin.
32	Yongali.	West along the bank of the Euphrates, through a tract badly cultivated and thinly inhabited.
15	Turpa-Caleh.	West through a delightful plain, watered by numerous streams, and covered with villages. The town is scattered on the slope of a hill, on whose summit stands a castle.
35	Deli-baba.	North-west, in a winding road through the hills, where are several passes; the last of which, between two stupendous rocks, leads into the plain of Deli-baba, a mean village in a fertile but indifferently cultivated tract.
	Amra-Kieu.	West through a country composed of hills and vallies, partly cultivated. The village is pleasantly situate at the extremity of a plain.
10	Alwar.	West. Three miles beyond Amra-Kieu, cross the Araxes, a considerable stream, whose course is from south-west to north-east. —next through a well cultivated plain strowed with villages. In this

Miles.		this stage is Hassan-Caleh a large town round a hill, on whose summit is an old fortification.
15	Arz-roum,	West over a chalky tract. The highlands are liable to storms and thunder.
	Ilija.	West through a well cultivated and populous plain. The village of Ilija, noted for its warm springs, is situate near a stream called Kara-sou, that loses itself in the west, which, perhaps, is the principal branch of the Euphrates, whose sources are in the mountains of Suzdan, about nine miles from Arz-roum. About 15 miles south of Ilija are the sources of the Araxes.
20	Purtun.	West through a fertile and populous tract, almost destitute of timber, bushes and small trees only being thinly scattered.
24	Mama Khatoun.	West over a rich soil, and through a ridge of hills intersected by many streams. The village of Mama Khatoun is situate on the border of a stream that soon loses itself in the Euphrates.
32	Kara Colagh.	West through a cultivated country and several considerable villages. The surrounding hills bear the appearance of minerals.
40	Chiflik.	The road at first passes northward through uncultivated hills,—next westward to Chiflik, a village interspersed with poplars and willows. Within 15 miles of Chiflik is a beautiful valley that leads to a fertile and populous plain in which the village is situate.
20	Coraja.	West through a cultivated plain, and among hills whose declivities are wooded. Coraja is about 66 miles south of Trepizond.
50	Cara-hissar.	West the first 20 miles through a wooded country, with cultivated intervals among the hills,—and 30 miles further through scenery resembling the foregoing, and exhibiting variety of beautiful landscape. The soil, in general, is a fine red earth, producing abundance of barley and rye. Cara-hissar is a village on a declivity, with a small fort on the summit of an isolated rock, environed by cultivated fields and gardens. The houses are terraced, and built of all materials, mud, brick, stone, and wood. There are many villages in its neighbourhood.
	Kulley-hissar.	West 18 miles on a mountainous and stony road. Approach the banks of the ancient Lycus, now called Kelki-Irmak, a considerable river that runs west and north-west to the Euxine Sea. Proceed along the banks of the river on a road that winds at the foot of the mountains. The intervening little plains and vallies are clothed with verdure. At the termination of this stage, in a deep valley, is the village of Kuley-hissar, with a castle on the top of a hill. The houses are scattered among trees of every description. This village is about 12 hours south of the port of Janik on the Euxine Sea.
	Isker Sou.	West through thick woods of pine, and pleasant vallies yielding rich pastures. In this stage are many villages composed of small wooden huts, scattered on the summits and declivities of the hills.
21	Niksar.	West, partly along an uneven surface, and partly through a series of wild

Miles.		
		wild mountain scenery. The last part of this stage is a steep descent through thick shrubbery to Niksar, Neocæsarea, a long town in a valley, with a fort of considerable extent, near the Kelki-Irmak.
30	Tocat.	West north-west through variety of fine landscapes to the Kelki-Irmak, beyond which is a rich country, with large plantations of rice—next, through a pass shaded with trees; and across an open, well inhabited territory. Tocat is a large town on the declivities of three hills whose bases join. It is said to contain 20,000 houses, and is noted for the manufacture of copper wares.
25	Turkhal.	West through a rich corn country. The village is large, and built round an almost isolated rock, on whose summit are the ruins of a fort. At this place, the Tozzan-Irmak, which flowed westward from Tocat, changes the direction of its course, and runs north-west to Amasia.
	Amasia.	North-west through a mountainous tract, in which are several narrow passes. Amasia is situate in the recess of an amphitheatre that rises from the banks of the Tozzan-Irmak. Its environs are covered with detached houses, gardens, and orchards. On the highest and most conspicuous part of the hills are the ruins of a castle.
12	Marcivan.	West. First an ascent of two hours—and then an uniform plain. The village is surrounded by corn fields, and its immediate vicinity abounds in walnut trees.
Hours.		
14	Osmanjik.	West through a level tract—then through a steep mountain pass—afterward across a rich plain shaded with trees. Osmanjik is a large village in a plain covered with woods, corn fields, and vineyards, watered by the Kizzil-Irmak, the ancient Halys.
8	Haji-Hamza.	West along the Kizzil-Irmak, whose windings and scenery are beautiful. Groupes of walnut trees and plantations of rice diversify the landscape. In the last part of the stage ascend a steep height, and proceed along a tremendous precipice. Haji-Hamsa consists of a post-house, a fort, and a few mean habitations.
12	Tosia.	West. It is a considerable town on the slope of a hill, among delightful environs.
8	Coja-Hissar.	West through gentle and well cultivated acclivities, large fields of rice, and extensive vineyards.
12	Carajalar.	West. The first part of this stage is destitute of trees.
16	Geredeh.	West. Six hours from Carajalar is Cherkes, a large town in a plain partially wooded. Geredeh is a considerable town, containing well frequented shops and coffee-houses, with an extensive tannery.
12	Boli:	West through a fine country, diversified with corn fields, vineyards, clumps of oak and walnut trees. The town, situate in a plain, is large, populous, and surrounded by an open pallisade.

Khandak.

Hours.		
4	Khandak.	West on a causeway, partly through a delightful plain, partly among mountains, and partly through an extensive forest. Khandak, situate in the heart of a forest, is famed for the ferocity and wild freedom of its inhabitants.
12	Sabanja.	West through a more open tract, partially cultivated. The lake of that name is surrounded by the most enchanting scenery. The village is situated in a wood.
9	Gevisa.	West. A fine plain extends to Ismid, a large town on the declivity of a hill. Gevisa is an inconsiderable place, whose environs are poorly cultivated. Thence proceed to Scutari; and cross the strait to Constantinople.

Route from Constantinople to Bussora, by Major Taylor.

	English miles.		Miles.		Miles.
Constantinople to Is-		Khuscusea	38	Leghatta	35
Nikmid	60	Dewanec	30	Quebda	32½
Hindak	48	Lemloon	27	Bussora	7½
Boli	54	Sebay	30		880
Serkees	69	Semevat	30		
Cara-churin	24	Arja	95		
Tosia	48	Corna	100	From Bussora to Constanti-	
Asmanjike	51	Bussora	65	nople. Howel.	
Marsiwan	42		1767		Miles.
Amasia	27	Route from Scanderoon by		Bussora to Corna	65
Tokat	63	Aleppo to Bussora.		Arja	100
Siwas	66			Semavat	95
Hadjee Khan	57			Hillah	155
Cherin	57		Miles.	Bagdad	50
Medan	30	Scanderoon to Antioch	32¾	Narin river	78
Karpoot	30	Salkind	20	Kircook	108
Argena	18	Aleppo	47¾	Evril	54
Diarbekir	42	Zebelle	54¾	Mosul	53
Mardin	54	Zergah	17¾	Jescera	75
Nisibin	36	Tiny	30	Nisibin	57
Jesecera	57	Lachadamia	45	Diarbekir	90
A river	21	Jubell-Ghunnam	53	Argena	42
Mosul	54	Manie	42	Medan	18
Hasir river	24	Gour Alaslaf	27½	Siwas	144
Killick and Zarp river	6	Anglut ul Horraun	47	Tokat	66
Evril	24	Cubessa	25	Amasia	63
Kircook	54	Bredaun	40½	Tosia	120
Taook	27	Shittat	28	Serkees	72
Kuffree	45	Wader and Hami	51	Boli	69
Narin river	36	El ul Gyan	33	Sabanja	159
Bagdad on the Tigris	78	Bellmarica	43	Is-Nikmid	18
Azad	13	Semaval	26½	Scutari	60
Scandera	13	Tahir	25		
Hilla on the Euphrates	24	Schicarrah	18	Cross to Constantinople	1801
		Shoogal Shugh	27½		

SYRIA.

Modern Syria on the north is bounded by an imaginary line reaching from Alexandretta eastward to the Euphrates, on the east by the desert of Arabia, on the south by Arabia Petræa, and on the west by the Mediterranean; being about 400 miles from north to south, and upwards of 100 from west to east; containing two millions of inhabitants.

The climate of Syria in general is propitious. During the summer months the prevailing winds are from the north and north-west. In October they are more variable, with sudden and heavy showers. In November the rains cease, and the weather becomes pleasant and salubrious. On the coast the sea breeze prevails in the day time, and at even gives place to the gentle land breeze. In December and January the weather is often tempestuous, with thunder, lightning, and rain; but in February it is more mild and temperate.

A chain of mountains extends through this country from north to south; at first close to the sea between Alexandretta and the Orontes; and southward at a short distance from the shore as far as the sources of the Jordan, where it separates into two branches. The most westerly retains the name of Libanus, and the other Antilibanus, separated by the valley of Bekoa. The north and west parts of Antilibanus are well cultivated, being sheltered from the hot winds in the desert. Libanus was anciently noted for its cedars, now almost destroyed; but pines, oaks, mulberry, and fig trees abound. To the southward many branches are detached in different directions, some of which lose themselves in the desert, where they form various basins, or hollows, as at Damascus, Hauran, &c.; while others advance towards the sea, where they sometimes terminate in steep declivities, as at Carmel and C. Blanco, and in

the district between Bairout and Tripoli; and sometimes they gradually sink into plains, as those of Antioch, Tyre, and Acre. Those mountains vary in their levels, form, and appearance. From Alexandretta their elevation increases towards Lebanon, where the ridge is very lofty, and the scenery infinitely varied, and whence several rivers descend. Next to Lebanon the mountains of Akkar and Carmel are the highest in the province. Some of the hills are covered with trees of various sorts, and fruitful to their summits, with cottages on their declivities. Others are rugged and barren. The branches north of Aleppo are naked rocks, without earth or verdure. Southward of Antioch, and on the sea coast, the sides of the hills are ornamented with vineyards, plantations of tobacco, olives, &c.; but, on the verge of the desert, the summits and declivities of the hills are almost one continued series of white rocks. Towards Judæa the hills, in general, are dry and stony, and the vallies narrow. On either side of the Dead Sea are piles of desolate rocks and precipices. A great proportion of the country is volcanic, and has undergone a material change by the operation of fire. The catastrophe of the five cities in the plain of Sodom is well known. Eruptions have long ago ceased; but earthquakes are frequently felt. In the year 1759, an earthquake produced the most dismal effects in the pleasant valley of Balbeck, and destroyed many thousands of its inhabitants. This country, anciently populous and well cultivated, was celebrated for many battles of various nations, was the first conquest of the Arabs, the theatre where many Christian princes contended with infidels, and where arose the religion of Moses, of Jesus, and of Mahomet.

The most considerable rivers are the Jordan and the Orond, or El-asi, the ancient Orontes. The *Jordan* originates in the mountains north of Paneas, runs southward through the lake of Samchonitis, and afterwards through that of Tiberias, proceeds in the same direction, forming the eastern boundary of Samaria and Judæa, and finally empties its discoloured stream

stream into the Dead Sea. Maundrel and succeeding travellers have observed that it has two banks, to the outermost of which it does not now extend, owing perhaps to the increased depth of its channel. The immediate bank of this river is beset with trees and bushes, wherein wild beasts were wont to harbour. Its breadth in general is about 20-30 yards, and its depth 10 or 12 feet. The lakes of greatest note are those of Antioch, Aleppo, Damascus, Houla, Tabaria, and the Dead Sea. The lake of Tabaria, Tiberias, or Cinnereth, is about 13 miles in length and five in breadth : and its banks consist partly of highlands and partly of level tracts, anciently decorated with towns and villages. The *Dead Sea*, also called Bahar-luth, and the sea of Sadum, or Sodom, occupies the fruitful plain where the flourishing cities of Sodom and Gomorrah formerly stood. The water of this sea is much salter than that of the ocean, and its specific gravity is 1211, that of fresh water being 1000. On its borders are appearances everywhere of volcanic matter, but none of vegetable or animal life. Its figure approaches to a semicircle, whose convexity is to the westward. It is said to be 24 leagues in length and four or five in breadth. Besides the river Jordan, it receives the brook Kedron and two small torrents on the west, the Sapphia on the south, and on the east the Zared and Arnon : but from it there is no visible efflux or discharge. So large a quantity of water received, without any apparent increase of the volume of that lake, has given rise to conjectures that it is carried off by subterraneous channels, or absorbed by the burning sands : but the waste occasioned by evaporation is of itself sufficient to account for this phenomenon. Considerable quantities of bitumen were formerly gathered on the shores, and exported to different countries. It has been asserted that birds, in attempting to fly over this lake, drop down dead, and that no creature can live in its sulphureous waters. Birds, however, fly over the lake without any visible injury, and the exuviae of fish are often cast on the shore. The apples of Sodom, so often mentioned

mentioned by credulous authors, are equally fictitious with the qualities of the water. The country round the lake is barren and impregnated with salt, without trees and plants, except towards the east, where, it is said, there are upwards of thirty ruined towns, several of which contain the remains of large edifices. That was the country of the Nabathæans, the most powerful tribe of the Arabs and of the Idumeans, who, at the time of the destruction of Jerusalem, were almost as numerous as the Jews.

In the space of twenty-five centuries ten invasions introduced a succession of foreign nations into Syria. 1. The Assyrians of Nineveh obtained possession of the country northward of Judæa. 2. The Chaldæans succeeded and completed the conquest of Syria, Tyre excepted. 3. The Persians, under Cyrus, made themselves masters of it. 4. It was subdued by Alexander and his successors. 5. By the Romans. 6. At the partition of the Roman dominions between the sons of Theodosius, Syria became a province of the eastern empire. 7. It was laid waste by the Arabs in 622 under the banner of Mahomet. Since that period it has been torn in pieces by the civil wars of the Fatimites and Ommiades; wrested from the Caliphs by their rebellious governors; invaded by the Crusaders; retaken by the Mamelukes of Egypt; and ravaged by the Tartars under Tamerlane. Lastly, it fell into the hands of the Turks, who have kept possession of it almost three centuries.

Syria, by Arabs called Scham, consists of three long stripes of land of different qualities. One of these, extending along the Mediterranean, is a warm and humid valley, extremely fertile, but of doubtful salubrity; another adjoining to that, is a rude and mountainous tract, enjoying a more healthy temperature; the third, which lies behind the mountains to the eastward, combines the dryness of the latter with the warmth of the former.

As the climate and soil, so the productions of Syria, are various.

Besides

Besides wheat, barley, rye, beans, and the cotton plant which is every where cultivated, we find a multitude of useful and agreeable products suited to different situations. Palestine abounds in sesanum; maize thrives in the light soil of Balbec, and rice in the marshy districts. Sugar canes succeed in the gardens of Said and Bairout. Indigo grows without cultivation on the banks of the Jordan. The acclivities near Latakia, and of other hills, produce abundance of tobacco. The olive, oak, and mulberry trees, flourish in many parts of the country, with a variety of delicious fruits.

Abulfeda, an Arabian geographer, divides this country into five parts, viz. Kenasserim, Hems, Damas, Arden and Palestine, or Falasthin.

After Sultan Selim I. had taken Syria from the Mamelukes, he subjected it to the government of Viceroys, invested with unlimited power. The five Pachalics, into which it was then divided, remain; and the extent of the whole has been always nearly the same, but the limits of each have often varied.

1. *Damascus*, at present, comprehends almost all the eastern part of the country, extending from *Atara* as far as Hebron in the south-east corner of Palestine; and on the west bounded by the mountains of the Ansares, a ridge of which stretches from Antakia to the river Nahr-el-kabir, Libanus and the upper part of Judæa; then, crossing that river, it includes Nablous, Jerusalem and Hebron, and enters the desert eastward, into which it advances more or less as the country is capable of cultivation. In general, it does not extend to any considerable distance from the mountains already mentioned, except in the district of Tadmor, or Palmyra, towards which it stretches full five days journey.

2. *Palestine* includes the territory lying between Damascus and the Mediterranean, and two lines drawn from the sea coast, the one southward of Gaza and Hebron, and the other north of Joppa; so that it comprehends

comprehends only the country of the Philistines, together with a portion of Judæa and Samaria.

3. *Tarabolos*, or Tripoli, extends along the coast of the Mediterranean, from Latikia to the vicinity of ancient Byblius; and on the east by a chain of mountains, is separated from Damascus. Almost the whole of this pachalic is inhabited by the Ansares, an independent race, tributary to the Ottoman Porte. The maritime towns are occupied by the Turks.

4. *Saïde*, or Acre, stretches along the sea coast from the south boundary of Tripoli to the vicinity of Cesaræa, and from the Mediterranean eastward to Antilibanus, and the upper part of the Jordan; including the plains of Acre, Esdrelon, Sour, Havula, Lower Bekoa, &c. The tracts of Libanus and Antilibanus are inhabited by the Druses; the maritime tract by the Maronites, a small but independent tribe; and the rest of the pachalic is thinly peopled by Turks and Christians, subject to the pacha of Acre.

5. *Aleppo* comprehends the northern part of the country, between two lines, the one drawn from the gulf of Scanderoon, along the mountains to Beer, and the other from Ladikia eastward to the Euphrates near Thapsacus; consisting of the plains of Antioch and Aleppo, the sea coast, and a mountainous territory anciently call Cyrrhestica. The plain of Antioch is frequented by clans of Turcomans, a pastoral and powerful people; the plains of Aleppo are visited by the Kurds, whose nation is dispersed among the mountains eastward of lake Van; the deserts are occupied by Arabian pastors.

Though these be the modern limits of the several provinces of Syria, yet, in a geographical description of their contents, it may be proper to retain the division generally adopted by historians.

PALESTINE.

Palestine, sometimes called the Holy Land, from our Saviour's residence and sufferings in it, is bounded on the north by Phœnicia and Syria, on the east by Arabia Deserta, on the south by Petræa, and on the west by the Mediterranean ; including a part of the governments of Damascus and Acre, together with the whole of the pachalic of Palestine properly so called.

So rich and fruitful was this once happy region, that it is emphatically styled, in the sacred writings, a land that floweth with milk and honey ; a land of brooks and waters, of vines, figs and pomegranates, of oil, olives and honey ; a land whose stones were iron, and out of whose mountains was digged brass. Pliny, Tacitus, and other profane historians, have likewise extolled its fertility and pleasantness. But of these few traces remain : the greatest part of it is neglected and barren, consisting of naked rocks, precipices and desert plains. In some spots, grain, tobacco and cotton are cultivated ; in others, olives and palm trees abound, with a few figs, pomegranates and oranges. The proportion of the fruitful to the waste tracts is very small. This remarkable change is not owing to any deterioration in the soil or climate, but to the degeneracy of the natives. Its ancient inhabitants, an industrious race, improved every spot, and formed terraces round the rocks which they covered with earth ; whereas, it is now occupied by a miserable people, who groan under intolerable slavery and oppression, and are discouraged from every improvement. The flat country is a prey to the Arabs, who rob the unprotected traveller, and often the inhabitants, of whatever they can find. The few Christians are cantoned in the vallies of Libanus.

under Maronite bishops; and Antilibanus is possessed by the Druses, who have a religion different from all others.

The most remarkable mountains in this province are Carmel, Hermon, Gilead, Abarim and Lebanon.

Lebanon, Libanus, extends from the neighbourhood of Sidon eastward to that of Damascus, and consists of two principal ridges, by Latin writers called Libanus and Antilibanus, parallel to each other, and of the same form nearly. A considerable proportion of them is barren, desolate, and during winter covered with snow, which affects the whole country from Tripoly to Sidon. Some of the declivities are shaded with stately cedars. In a deep chasm running seven hours journey up into the mountains is a convent for Maronites at the mouth of a cave, and the ruins of several monasteries. The sides of that valley are exceeding steep, and clothed with verdure, and at the bottom it is watered by a torrent composed of a thousand rills falling down in beautiful cascades.

Carmel, or Karmain, lies on the sea coast, at the south end of the lot of Asher, 10 miles from Acre. On its summit there was a fine monastery when the Christians were in possession of the country; and its ruins may still be traced. On the declivity fronting the sea there is a small convent, whose church is the grotto where the prophet Elijah resided.

Hermon is a ridge adjoining to Lebanon, on the north-east border of the country beyond Jordan. Its mountains were distinguished by particular names, as Sirion, or Shenir, Halak, Hor, &c. Within the land of Canaan there is a small ridge called Hermon, westward of Jordan, between Tabor and the valley of Jezrael.

Gilead is a ridge of hills that extends from north-west to south-east, through the upper part of the territory allotted to Gad. Hence some places in that tract were anciently distinguished by the name of Gilead
added

added to them, as Jabesh-Gilead, Ramoth-Gilead, &c. One part of this ridge was called Mizpeh : So that Ramoth-Mizpeh was probably the same with Ramoth-Gilead. There was also a mountain called Gilead, west of Jordan, near Gilboa.

Abarim is a group of hills between the river Arnon and the Jordan. One part of it was called Nebo, and another Pisgah, about six miles westward of Hesbus, and opposite to Jericho. In this mountainous tract the Israelites had two encampments.

Gilboa is a small ridge of hills, six miles from Scythopolis, and among which was a town of the same name. Saul and Jonathan were slain in their neighbourhood.

Palestine is sometimes divided into the following districts, viz. Gaza; Hebron; Elkods, or Jerusalem; Naplos, or Naplousa; Harcte; Jouret-Cafre-kanna; Nazareth; Sapheth; and the country beyond Jordan, governed by an independent Arab. This division, with little variation, is adopted in the following description:—

1. *El-kods* is bounded on the west by the valley of Ali, on the north by Naplous, on the east by the river Jordan, and on the south by El-khalil; containing the city of Jerusalem, and about 200 small towns and villages, most of which are in ruins.

Cities, &c.—*Jerusalem*, Vreslem Syr. Vraslem Ar. Beit-el-Makdes, or Beit-al-Mokaddes, Ar. and Pers. is a considerable, meanly built, thinly inhabited city, with narrow streets, on a rocky site, about 4000 yards in circuit, surrounded by steep ascents and deep vallies, except towards the north, and these again are environed by hills at a distance. Mount Calvary is now within, and Mount Zion without its walls. Being a place of no trade, its inhabitants are chiefly supported by pilgrims, for whose protection against the Arabs a Basha, with a guard of janissaries, always resides here. On Calvary stands the church of the holy sepulchre, which pilgrims principally visit; and under the roof of which twelve or

thirteen places are consecrated as the scenes of remarkable transactions; viz. the place where Christ was derided by the soldiers—where they divided his garments—where he was confined whilst the hole was digged for the foot of the cross—where he was nailed on the cross—where the cross was erected—where the soldiers stood that pierced his side—where his body was anointed—where it was deposited—where the Angels appeared to the women, &c. A circumstantial account of all the consecrated places in Jerusalem, the reader may find in Chateaubriand's travels, vol. ii. On Mount Moriah there is a magnificent mosque on the site of Solomon's Temple, and held in great veneration by the Turks. Zion is partly cultivated, and partly occupied by Christians for a burial-place.

Jerusalem, in 614, was taken by the Persians, and remained in their hands, and in those of the Mahometans, till the reign of Charlemagne, to whom it was ceded by the king of Persia. After his death it was retaken and occupied by those infidels till the year 1099, when Godfrey of Bouillon made himself master of it. Saladin, king of Syria and Egypt, conquered the Holy Land and plundered the capital. Lastly, This city and country, in 1519, fell into the hands of the Turks. Contiguous on one side to St Stephen's Gate, and on the other to the area of the temple, is a place now called the Pool of Bethesda, 120 paces long, 40 broad and 8 deep, but void of water. In the valley of Jehosaphat was the pool of Siloam, anciently dignified with a church built over it. But the church is demolished; and when Maundrel visited this place, a tanner made use of it for the purpose of dressing his hides. Near it stood the tower of Siloam. At the foot of Mount Zion is shewn Bathsheba's Pool, not far from which is the Potter's Field. To the south, in the road to Bethlehem, lies the celebrated valley of Rephaim, visited by travellers for some ancient remains; viz. the house of Simeon, Rachel's tomb, &c.; but those structures are too modern to be authentic.

A mile

A mile north of the city there are many small apartments cut out of the rock, and called the royal sepulchres. The soil near Jerusalem, where it is cultivated, yields corn, wine and oil; but at a distance is barren, producing only some shrubs, grass and heath.

Olivet, so called from the olive trees that grew upon it, is a mountain a mile eastward of the capital, and twice as high as Zion. On its summit stands a chapel, or mosque, built over the spot whence our Saviour ascended. The valley of Jehosaphat, at the foot of that mountain, is watered in the winter season by the brook Kedron.

Bethany, a mean village two miles from the capital. At the entrance into it there is a ruin called Lazarus' Castle, supposed to have been the place of his residence, and not far from it is the sepulchre out of which he was raised by Jesus Christ, which is held in great veneration by the Turks. Beyond Bethany is the mountainous desert into which our Saviour was led to be tempted of the Devil. Thence is a prospect of the Dead Sea, the mountains of Arabia, and the plain of Jericho.

Jericho, or Ariha, a mean place, composed of tents and hovels of dried mud, in a barren plain yielding marine plants only. There is shewn the house where Jesus was entertained by Zaccheus. It is an old square stone building on the south side of the village. The intermediate country between Jerusalem and Jericho consists of rocky hills and vallies full of pebbles; and the road across it, for the space of seven miles, is extremely rugged and infested with robbers. This village is six leagues north-east of the capital.

Samuel, a village in ruins on a mountain, where the pretended sepulchre of Joseph is visited by travellers. To the north and east lies a valley of considerable extent, on the border of which is Gib, a mean place, perhaps the ancient Gabaon.

Al-Bir, Elbir, or Beer, a ruinous place on the side of a hill, at the foot of which is a fountain of water, northward of Jerusalem. On every
hand

hand are hills, rocks and precipices. Two hours and a half south of Beer, on the top of a hill, is a prospect of Jerusalem about three miles distant, Rama being in view on the right hand, and on the left the plain of Jericho and mountains of Gilead.

Bethlehem, Bait-el-lahm, a considerable town inhabited by Christians and Arabs, and visited by pilgrims, on a rocky eminence two leagues southward of the capital, environed by little hills and vallies, some of which are cultivated. There are shewn the place where our Saviour was born, the manger where he was laid, and the grotto of the blessed Virgin. Half a mile eastward is the field where the shepherds were watching their flocks, when the Saviour's birth was announced. In the town pilgrims likewise visit the chapel of Joseph, and the school of St Jerom. One of the vallies in its vicinity is watered by the brook Kedron; and to the south-west a stream descends from the declivity of a mountain into the valley of Eskol. About an hour and a quarter's distance southward are three pools said to have been the work of Solomon. They are lined with wall, and contain a great depth of water, which is derived from a copious fountain in their vicinity. Situate in a sloping hollow, each of them is 80 or 90 paces broad; and the first is 160, the second 200, the third 220 paces in length. These basins supplied the inhabitants of Bethlehem and Jerusalem with water, by means of aqueducts, now out of repair. The direct road thence to Bethlehem is rocky and almost impracticable; the circuitous route lies through a valley, part of which is called the Garden of Solomon. Below the pools there is a narrow rocky valley, on both sides bounded by high mountains. Six miles east of Bethlehem are the ruins of a place called Creightun, near a spacious grotto. The remains of Tekoa may be traced on an eminence south of Bethlehem.

2. The district of *El-khalil*, or Hebron, is bounded on the north by El-kods, on the east by the Dead Sea, on the south by Arabia Petræa, and on the west by Gaza; containing one town and several villages.

Hebron,

Hebron, by Arabs called *El-khalil*, a ruinous town, partly in a plain and partly on an acclivity, in a hilly territory. Here is a glass-house, some soap manufactures, &c.; and the peasants cultivate cotton. Two miles southward lies a fertile but neglected valley, anciently called the plain of *Mamre*, diversified by rocky hillocks and groves of trees.

3. *Gaza* is a district on the north bounded by *Ramla*, on the east by a valley called *Wadi-Eperar*, on the south by *Arabia Petraea*, and on the west by the *Mediterranean*. It consists of hills, gentle eminences and fertile plains; containing several small towns and many despicable villages. *Gaza*, *Azza*, *Razza*, *Gazera*, a town composed of three villages, one of which stands about a league from the sea coast, 18 miles southwest of *Ashdod*, and eight days journey from *Sinai*. It was rebuilt by the Romans, and enlarged by *Baldwin* king of *Jerusalem*. Separated from the coast by a sandy beach, it contains about 2000 inhabitants. Its environs produce grain, wine, fruit and pasturage. Here caravans are refreshed in their way to *Egypt*, distant four days journey through a desert, which is diversified with mean villages, and some cultivated spots along the sea coast. To the eastward in that desert are some insulated fertile tracts, which no traveller has hitherto visited. In the road to *Horeb* and *Sinai*, there is an extensive sandy plain, where the village of *Lebhem* is situate, eight leagues beyond which the plain is terminated by a little hill called *Cawatha*, or *Kades*, perhaps *Kadesh-Barnea*, the south boundary of *Palestine*. On the mountains between *Gaza* and *Hebron* are the ruins of several villages, castles and cisterns. The plain extending north towards *Ramla* contains many villages and ruins of ancient buildings. The village of *Mensel* is situate in a tolerably fertile tract between *Gaza* and *Azot*; but the soil along the sea coast is barren. The desert south south-east of *Gaza* extends in the form of a peninsula to the two gulfs of the *Red Sea*, viz. to *Suez* and *El-akaba*. Its breadth in some places is 30, and its length 70 leagues. It is almost entirely occupied

occupied by sandy tracts, and barren rocky hills. The soil is dry, producing firs, scattered shrubs and wild herbs. Some tribes of Arabs are scattered through it. In some of the vallies the soil is tolerable, and partially covered with groves of trees. *Ascalon*, a small place on an eminence, in a territory noted for its excellent vines, near the ruins of the ancient city, about three leagues south-west of Azot. During the Crusades, it was taken by Saladine, who compelled Richard I. to demolish the fortifications he had raised, and it was finally destroyed by the Sultans of Egypt. Sand is gradually accumulating on the adjacent coast, so that several ancient sea-ports are now 500 paces inland. *Magdel*, or Majdal, a considerable village, a few miles north north-east of Ascalon.

Atzud, Palmis, Azot, or Ashdod, a village containing 2000 inhabitants, pleasantly situate in a fertile plain, a few miles from the sea coast, on the ruins of the ancient city, about 10 leagues westward of Jerusalem, and at present noted for its scorpions. In the road thence northward to Jabne are several mean villages in a plain, one of which stands near the ruins of Ekron. *Yabna*, Ibdima, Jabne, a decayed place near the bottom of a bay, on the south bank of a rivulet that is dry in summer. This place was taken by the Christians in the first crusade. *Jaffa*, Joppa, anciently a considerable town; but there was only a tower and a mass of ruins, when some Christian princes rebuilt, walled and fortified it. When the Christians were expelled from Syria, it fell into the hands of the Musulmans. About the beginning of the present century it scarcely contained 400 inhabitants, who subsisted by supplying pilgrims to Jerusalem with provisions and other necessaries. Since that time it revived, and became a place of considerable trade, containing about 5000 inhabitants; but it was besieged, taken and pillaged by Ali Bey in 1772. It is situate between Ascalon and Cesaræa, north-west of Jerusalem, on a rugged eminence defended from the sea by a chain of rocks. Nearly

in the centre is a ruinous building called the citadel. The city, which at present contains about 1500 inhabitants, is surrounded by a stone wall with round square towers at certain distances. The houses are of white stone and terraced; and the streets are narrow, uneven, dirty. This place was taken by the French, March 7. 1799, and soon after evacuated. Its harbour is insecure, and fit only for small vessels. The whole country from Jaffa south-east to Rama consists of little hills and vallies of a reddish sandy soil. Some spots are cultivated, but the greater part of it lies waste. *Rama*, or *Ramla*, is an open town, in the road from Jaffa to Jerusalem, and a thoroughfare for caravans from Egypt to Damascus, Aleppo and Constantinople, in a sandy territory formerly cultivated, and now planted with olives. Near the site of the ancient town is a large square tower erected, it is said, in honour of the forty martyrs who suffered death in Armenia. The doors in *Ramla* are very low to hinder the Arabs from riding into the houses. Near it is a cistern, constructed with great art, upon two rows of piazzas. It served to supply the town with water. *Arsuf*, a mean and ruinous town on the sea coast. *Loda*, *Lod*, *Lydda*, *Diospolis*, and during the crusades *St George's*, a large village destroyed in the late wars, in a pleasant tract about 10 miles eastward of Jaffa. A valley beyond *Lod* separates that part of the country from *Judæa* and *Samaria*.

4. *Nabolas* comprehends the interior part of the country between *El-kods* and *Areta*, extending from the river *Jordan* westward to *Katun*, a village within three leagues of the *Mediterranean*. It contains one small town, and about 100 villages. *Nabolas*, an open and mean town consisting of two streets, near the site of the ancient *Sichem*, at the entrance into a narrow valley lying from west to east, between *Gerizim* on the south and *Ebal* on the north; the former of which is covered with vines and olives, the latter is rocky and barren. *Jacob's well*, in that neighbourhood, is dug in a rock, three yards diameter and 35 in depth,

depth, five of which was full of water, March 24. A. D. 1696. Over it St Helena built a church whose foundation remains. Here the valley of Sichem ends, opening into a wide and fruitful field. The road thence southward to Jerusalem is two days journey across steep rocky hills and pleasant vallies. *Sebastia*, or Schemrin, and the faint vestiges of *Samaria*, lie on an oval mount now covered with gardens, bounded by a circular valley about three leagues north of Nabolos. The neighbouring hills and vallies are uncultivated. At no great distance is *Arraba*, a considerable village on the north border of the district. *Ennon*, in an agreeable tract eastward of Arraba, and *Zephel* on the Krith, four leagues east of Ennon, are villages of little note. From *Doch*, near Zephel, there is an extensive view of the country beyond Jordan. *Tapbne*, a tract between Samaria and the Jordan, contains *Tersa*, a village on an eminence, and other places that merit no description.

5. *Areta* is a district bounded on the north by Mount Tabor, on the east by a rivulet that originates in Mount Hermon, and loses itself in the Jordan, on the south by Nabolos, on the west by the Mediterranean, including the fruitful plain of *Esdrelon*, now Mardsche-Ebn-Aamer. This plain, in some places nine miles in breadth, reaches from Bethsan to Mount Carmel, and, watered by the Kishon, was anciently remarkable for its fertility. Here Holophernes encamped his numerous army. *Ginin*, Chlilin, or Schenan, an inconsiderable place in a fruitful tract, at the foot of Mount Gilboa, about six leagues from Samaria, and four from the plain of Esdrelon. The mountains of Gilboa and Hermon lie several miles from each other, the former to the south, and the latter to the north, both stretching towards Jordan. *El-Beysa*, a fort amidst the ruins of an ancient town, on the rivulet El-Bise, at the foot of a hill. Thence the pleasant valley of Seyseban extends to the river Jordan. *Saba*, a fort near the ruins of Aphek, long ago demolished. *Subeba*, a village in the plain of Megiddo, several miles from the sea coast. *Sereni*,

a village on an eminence, whence there is an extensive prospect of Galilee. *Nain*, a miserable village, about a league southward of Thabor. *Daburi*, *Dabira*, a village at the foot of Mount Thabor, on a branch of the Kishon. *Thabor*, or Tabor, a beautiful, round, wooded mountain, in the form of a broken cone, four leagues in circuit, and 200 yards high. On its summit there is a fertile area two miles round, whence is a view of the plain of Esdrelon, or valley of Jezreel, Little Hermon, Gilboa fatal to Saul and his sons, Jordan, the sea of Galilee, Hermon, Antilibanus, Carmel, and the Mediterranean. Three caves are shewn to represent the three tabernacles Peter proposed to erect. Half a league southward is the mountain of precipitation, Luke iv. 28, 29. There, on the brink of a precipice, is a great stone, said to be the place where the enraged multitude designed to throw Jesus down.

Kaisarea, *Cesaræa*, anciently a considerable town, now in ruins, on a peninsular promontory, 10 leagues south of Acre, and 12 north of Jaffa, on the sea coast. In the caliphate of Omar, A. D. 639, this town was taken by the Arabs, and afterward passed to the Caliphs of Egypt. It was seized by Baldwin king of Jerusalem; and the Franks kept possession of it till A. D. 1187, when it was wrested from them by Saladin. It was recovered by the Christians; but, falling into the hands of the Mamelukes in 1291, it was destroyed. *Tartura*, *Adora*, or *Dora*, was a maritime town in a tolerably fertile tract, with a commodious port, three leagues north of Kaisarea. It shared the fate of other towns in that neighbourhood. After being reduced by the Arabs it gradually declined. It is called *Pirgul* by an historian of the Crusades. *Atlith*, or *Atlik*, anciently a fort with a small town on a rocky promontory, once occupied by the Knights of St John, near a gulf now filled up with sand. This place was a village in the time of Eusebius. *Kaifa*, or *Caiffa*, a small, indifferently built town, on the declivity of Mount Carmel, opposite to Acre, from which it is distant 10 miles by water and

12 by land, near the mouth of the river Kishon. In the adjacent bay there is good anchorage, but no harbour. *Mount Carmel*, or *Karmain*, seven leagues westward of Thabor, is composed of several hills gradually rising one above another, and upwards of 10 leagues in circuit. The rocky mountain, properly so called, is a flattened cone about 2000 feet in height, several miles from the sea coast. There are many caves in the sides of the hills, and several mean villages in the vallies.

6. *Saphet* is bounded on the north by the districts of *Wadettein* and *Saida*, on the east by the *Jordan*, on the south by *Areta*, on the west by the *Mediterranean*. It includes the greater part of ancient *Galilee*, and consists of mountains, vallies, and plains,—fertile, but neglected. *Acca*, *St John d'Acre*, *Acra*, *Ptolemais*, an inconsiderable place, on the north and east bounded by a spacious and fertile plain overrun with weeds, on the west by the sea, on the south by a semicircular bay. During the crusades it was taken by *Richard I.* in 1191. The *Knights of St John*, to whom it was consigned by that prince, kept possession of it about a century, and were at length expelled by the *Turks*, who plundered and demolished the town. It remained in a great degree desolate and deserted till about the year 1750, when it was fortified by *Daher*, an *Arabian Scheik*. At a later period it has been improved and ornamented by *Pacha Djezzar*. In 1799 it was assaulted by the French army under *Bonaparte*, who were repulsed by the garrison, in concurrence with the *English mariners* under the command of *Sir Sydney Smith*. It is nine leagues south of *Tyre*, and 23 north north-west of *Jerusalem*. This place, consisting of narrow dirty streets, still contains considerable ruins of many noted buildings. Its port is sheltered from the north winds, but is choked up with sand and mud. A pleasant valley, watered by the *Kishon*, leads from the plain of *Acre* to that of *Esdraelon*. *Azzib*, *Zib*, *Ecdippa*, a mean place, three leagues north of *Acre*, on an eminence, and famous for water melons. *Capo Blanco*, a promontory composed of white

white stone, equidistant from Azzib and Tyre. *Nawakyr*, or *Nakyr*, an inconsiderable inland place, to the southward of the site of Cana. *Saphuri*, or *Sefouri*, in the lower age called *Dio-Cesaræa*, anciently the capital of Galilee, now a miserable village, on an eminence south-east of Acre. In its vicinity is a spring called *Ain-el-Saitun*, whose surface is oil. A mile south-east is the celebrated fountain often mentioned in the history of the crusades. The country westward to the Mediterranean consists of hills and agreeable vallies. *Syrin*, the *Jotapata* of Josephus, a mean place in the territory of *Cebul*, near the centre of Galilee. *Telum*, a village at the influx of the Jordan into the sea, or lake, of *Tiberias*. In that neighbourhood was *Capernaum*, whose site is occupied by a few fishermens' cottages. Several villages and hamlets are planted along the border of the lake, near the ruins of ancient cities. Some vestiges of *Magdol* are extant in a narrow valley on the western coast: and heaps of ruins on the same coast indicate the situation of *Bethsaida* and *Tiberias*. The modern town of *Taberya* is situate close to the shore, and protected by a castle. There the lake is five or six miles in breadth. *Haseinia*, the *Emmaus* of Josephus, noted only for a hot sulphureous spring, south of the town of *Taberya*, near the lower extremity of the lake. *Nazara*, *Nazra*, *Nazareth*, a mean village on a hill six miles north-west of *Thabor*. There is a convent whose church stands in a cave, and the house of Joseph is still shewn. The adjacent eminences and vallies are fertile, but not cultivated.

The Country beyond Jordan.

The northern part of that country is divided into several districts, viz. *Belad-Seikip*, anciently *Trachonitis*, a rude, mountainous, and barren territory; *Belad-Hauran*, *Ituræa*; and *Belad-Haret*, or *Batanæa*, containing

taining several small towns, with a considerable number of mean villages.

Saassa, a village on a small river, to the eastward of which, at the foot of a high mountain, are the ruins of two edifices called the tomb and castle of Nimrod. *Sueta*, or *Sowaida*, a small place four leagues from the influx of the Jordan into the lake of Tiberias. The intermediate tract between *Sueta* and *Nava* is a spacious plain where the Arabs pitch their tents during the summer. *Kedar*, at the foot of a ridge of hills called *Sanir*; *Edrata*, or *Adraa*, *Edrei*; *Zar* and *Sarchad*, a day's journey from each other; *Fiek*, or *Aphek*, on a ridge of hills of the same name; *Ageloun*; are places of little note in the country eastward of the lake of Tiberias.

Belad-Haret is a province east of Gaulonitis. Of its ancient capital no vestige remains. On the eastern boundary of this province a branch of Hermon extends from north to south, beyond which is *Bosra*, formerly a place of note, about 17 leagues eastward of lake Tiberias.

Beni-kemane and *Salth* are two districts separated by *Saheriath-Mandur*, a rivulet that flows from several hot springs, and after a short course loses itself in the Jordan. They are portions of *Galaaditis* and *Peræa*. *Salth*, or *Apelt*, a considerable village near a mountain of the same name. The country of the Ammonites, once so populous, is now almost a desert, and thinly peopled with wandering Arabs.

Nebo, a mountain in a ridge called *Abarim*, whose highest summit is *Pisgah*, almost opposite to the plain of Jericho, at some distance from the Jordan, between two plains, one of which was called *Campestris Moab*.

The country lying toward *Hedschas* is sometimes reckoned a district of Palestine; but, properly, it belongs to Arabia Deserta. *Maserib* is a little town and thoroughfare, three days' journey from Damascus, in the road to Mecca.

As-sborat, a rough and partially fertile territory, including a great part of Peræa, together with the country of the Moabites and Ammonites, on the border of Arabia. *Chosban*, or Heshan, a small town at the upper end of a fruitful valley that extends to Algaur. *Mab*, or Moab, Rabbath-Areopolis, the ancient capital of the Moabites, now a mean village eastward of the middle of the Salt Sea. *Carach*, or Al-karack, Charac-Moab, five leagues south-west of Mab, in a valley noted for its hot springs, not far from the sea coast and the torrent Zarib. *Mutab*, a valley south of Karak, famous for the first battle between the Christians and Mahometans. *Al-Ratim*, or Rekam, a mean place in a rocky site, at some distance from Karak. *Al-Chomaimah* is noted in history; but of its present state nothing is known. The ruins of *Maan*, the residence of the Caliphs Ommiades, lie on the frontier of Arabia Deserta.

DAMASCUS.

The province of *Damascus* comprehends the south part of Syria, on the west and north bounded by Tarabolos, on the east by the desert of Arabia, on the south-west by Palestine. *Damas*, Dimeschk, Scham-Sherif, the capital, is a large, indifferently built, walled, trading city, about two miles long from north-east to south-west, but of inconsiderable breadth, containing a castle, many mosques and other public buildings, and 180,000 inhabitants, Browne says 200,000; Volney 80,000, on the west side of a fruitful, well watered and delightful plain upwards of 80 miles in circumference, 45 leagues north of Jerusalem, 65 south of Antioch, and 23 east of Sidon. The streets are narrow, and the houses for the most part built of mud formed into the shape of bricks, and dried in the sun. It is the centre of commerce in Syria, and the rendezvous of all pilgrims from the north of Asia to Mecca. The caravan is joined, at a certain distance from

from Damascus, by the caravans of Bagdad and Grand Cairo; and the arrival at Mecca is fixed for the two great solemnities, the feast of Courban Beyran, or Abraham's Sacrifice, and that of Beyran, or the Turkish carnival, at the end of Ramadan, and corresponding to the Jewish pasover. It was taken by the Arabs in 635, afterward subjected to the sultans of Egypt, destroyed by Tamerlane, and reduced by Selim the Turkish emperor. In Maundrel's time, its gardens extended in common estimation 30 miles round, and were planted with fruit trees of all kinds kept verdant by streams or branches of the Barady, a river that breaks out from between the mountains two miles above the city. What remains unexhausted of this river is united in one channel on the south-east side of the city, and after three or four hours course loses itself in a bog, or marsh, eleven leagues in length and six in breadth. The ancient Abana and Pharphar were branches of that river. The street called Straight, Acts ix. 11. runs through the city about half a mile in length. Two furlongs beyond the east gate, the place of Paul's vision is pointed out by a heap of gravel. The plain of Damascus is open to the south and east, and on the opposite sides is bounded by a chain of mountains called Dschabl-sanir. The damask-rose was transplanted from the environs of the city into Europe, and the manufacture of silk and linen stuffs, called damask, was the invention of its inhabitants. To the northward are Jobar, Seidenaja, Hadra, Koteife, Maluca, and other inconsiderable villages. *Salaia*, or Salahaia, Old Damascus, a village at some distance from the city, on the declivity of a hill. *Abel*, or Abila, in a district of the same name, on the Barady, near a mount on whose summit are the ruins of a church, north-west of the capital. *Al-Figiat*, a village pleasantly situate among gardens, near the source of a rivulet of the same name.

Balbeck, Medinal-semsa, Heliopolis, is a small, meanly built, walled town, containing about 1200 inhabitants, without trade or industry. It is

is situate on the east side of the fertile and well watered valley of Al-Bkaa, or Bocats, which extends from north to south between Libanus and Antilibanus, in the road from Tyre to Palmyra. It was often taken and retaken during the crusades. There are splendid ruins of a magnificent temple of the sun and other public buildings, with a part of the city wall composed of prodigious stones, two of which measured 61 yards. These ruins are accurately described in a work published by Mr Wood in 1757. Since that period, time, earthquakes, and the Turks, have considerably mutilated them. Antoninus, it is conjectured, built the temple whose ruins exist. Under Constantine it was neglected, and by the Arabs it was dismantled. The town was almost destroyed by an earthquake in 1757. *Bar-elias*, i. e. the plain of Heliopolis, lies contiguous to that in which Balbeck is situate, or is a portion of the same plain. The following places in Libanus and Antilibanus are under the jurisdiction of Damascus, viz. *Kesroam*, or Castravan, a district extending westward to the Mediterranean, abounding in plantations of olive and mulberry trees and vines, watered by the Nahr-kelb, and inhabited by Maronites and Melchites. The northern division is called *Kesroam-Gazir*, and the southern *Kesroam-Bekfaia*: both are fruitful and populous. *Ghusta*, Augusta, a little town three leagues from the sea coast. *Antura*, a mean village in a delightful tract, several leagues distant from Dschebail and Bairout.

The country of the Druses, reaching north and south from Bairout to Sur, and from the vicinity of Damascus to the Mediterranean, is divided into several districts. In those of Sciuf, Dschiod, Matn, and Sciehar, there is nothing remarkable. *Wadettein*, south-west of Damascus, is a rugged and mountainous territory, containing mount Paneas, or Hermon, now Dschabl-Tsaldseh, on the northern frontier of Palestine. *Paneas*, or Belinas, anciently Cesaræa, a village at the foot of a mountain, near

one of the sources of the river Jordan. *Mardschiam*, or Khuran, a hilly district, anciently a portion of Trachonitis.

Towns, &c. near the sea coast.—*Bairout*, or Beroth, Berytus, is a considerable, indifferently built, manufacturing and trading town, the emporium of the Maronites and Druses, in a fertile and well watered plain bounded by a ridge of hills that extends six leagues northward along the coast, and forms the base of Lebanon. There are some remains of an amphitheatre constructed by king Agrippa, and of other buildings. The harbour is choked up, but there is a good road for vessels. The environs are ornamented with handsome gardens. In the year 349, a considerable part of this town was destroyed by an earthquake. In the period of the crusades it was called Berinthus, Baruth, Beaurim and Geris. It was taken by Saladin in 1187; but was recovered by the Christians, who kept possession of it till they were constrained to evacuate Syria. An hour's journey thence, an open bay receives the river Nahr-el-saleb, also called Nahr-Bairout. The road to Tripoli along the sea shore, in one place, lies across a mountain, which is only to be ascended by flights of steps cut in the solid rock, on the verge of a frightful precipice, about one and a half league from Bairout. This part of the country is diversified with hills, rocks, and pleasant valleys planted with mulberry trees, fig trees and vineyards. *Dair-el-kamar*, i. e. House of the Moon, the capital of the Druses and residence of the emirs, a considerable, ill built, dirty town, seated on the back of a mount bathed by one of the branches of the river Tamyras, or Damour. The palaces of the emirs and the churches are handsome buildings, and the houses of some sheiks and commandants are large and commodious; but the rest are mean and ill constructed. *Zakla*, a village, lately the centre of correspondence between Balbeck, Damascus, and Bairout, in a valley at the foot of the mountains.

Sayda, Sidon, a small, meanly built, trading town, long the emporium of

of Damascus, on a neck of land that forms the north extremity of a bay six leagues in extent. Its castle and fortifications are a mass of ruins. The harbour is choked up, and the road shallow and insecure. Sidon fell into the hands of the Arabs in 636. The crusaders made themselves masters of it in the beginning of the twelfth century : but Saladin retook it in 1187, and razed its fortifications. When Ptolemais was destroyed by the Mamelukes in 1290, the Templars fled to Sidon, but were soon constrained to retire. The environs produce cotton, silk, and fruits. The name of Sidon subsists in a mean village half a league from Saida. There are few remains of the once flourishing city. A ridge of hills lies parallel to that part of the coast. *Sarfend*, or Sarphan, Sarepta, a village consisting of a few mean houses, on an eminence within half a mile of the sea, between Saida and Sur. In the space between that eminence and the sea there are ruins of considerable extent.

Sur, or Zor, Tyrus, a miserable village, consisting of an old Turkish castle, broken pillars, fragments of walls, and vaults inhabited by a few fishermen, at the junction of the isthmus with the ancient island, of which it does not cover one third, the rest being laid out in gardens. The island, which is a rock covered with brown earth, contains about 40 acres ; and the soil of the isthmus, being pure sand, is different from that of the island and adjacent shore. About six or seven miles south of Tortosa there is a plain containing many barrows and ruined towers, to the eastward bounded by a ridge of hills, perhaps the Mons Bargylus of Pliny. The most considerable stream that runs through this plain is the Akker, so called from a city now in ruins, about nine leagues south-east of Tortosa. At Roselayn are ruins of cisterns called Solomon's, but must be of a later date, for an aqueduct conveyed water thence across the isthmus. The plain between Roselayn and Tyre is bounded by a ridge of hills that stretches from Kasmia to Capo Blanco. In the tenth century, Tyre was a town of note, with a convenient harbour defended by two forts.

It made a splendid figure in 1283, and was fortified : but it was finally destroyed by the Mamelukes. The road south-west to Acre lies through the plain of Tyre ; next across a branch of Antilibanus, from whose summit there is an extensive prospect ; thence it descends into the plain that stretches along the coast to Mount Carmel. The whole extent is nine or ten leagues.

TARABLUS.

Tarablus is bounded on the north and east by Aleppo and the desert of Syria, on the south by Damascus, and on the west by the Mediterranean ; extending along the sea coast from the mouth of the Adonis near Byblus to that of the Orond. *Libanus* and *Antilibanus*, two ridges of mountains anciently famous for their cedars, stretch northward from the province of Trachonitis to Tripoli, bounding a deep and fertile valley. Thence branches proceed to the territory of Sidon, and in other directions. The river *Orond*, or Hama, Orontes, descends from the mountains near Kalkes, flows northward augmented by the Jarmuk, Kieber, Esued, &c. and falls into the sea several miles from Suweida.

This province is divided into four districts, viz. Dischebile, Hama, Hems, and Salemya.

Maritime towns, &c.—*Tarablus*, or Tarabolos, Tripoli, anciently consisted of three contiguous cities, one of which was inhabited by Aradii, another by Sidonians, and the third by Tyrians. The present town, removed from the sea coast, and containing about 3000 inhabitants, is indifferently built between two eminences near the foot of Mount Libanus, on a river of the same name, composed of two small streams called Aboul and Kadischa. Tripoli, taken by the crusaders in 1109, and fortified, was one of the four principal cities they possessed in those parts.

It

It was environed by a wall strengthened with towers, and defended by a fortress. A considerable part of it was destroyed by an earthquake in 1170. In 1288 it was taken and demolished by the Mamelukes; and afterwards partially rebuilt as it now appears. Its trade is declined, and its castle used as a prison only. Across the valley is a lofty aqueduct that supplies the town with water. The harbour is choked up with sand, and the adjacent bay is poorly sheltered by two islets. About two leagues southward are some ruins of an ancient town. *Caphthora*, a small place, in an agreeable but insalubrious territory. In the history of the crusades no mention is made of *Ortosa*, whose port receives fishing barks only. *Sumira*, or Sumrah, is situate inland from Ortosa, about four leagues north of Tarablus, near the termination of a plain. *Arka*, or Akkar, Arce, a mean place formerly famous for its peaches and other fruits, not far from Sumrah, 10 leagues south of Antaradus, and two inland, on an eminence at the foot of Libanus, anciently noted for the worship of Venus or Astarthe. It was fortified by the Arabs, besieged in vain by the crusaders in 1099, taken in the reign of Baldwin II. in 1106, and destroyed by the Mamelukes. *Ruad*, or Aurat, Aradus, a small rocky island near the coast, opposite to the mouth of the Nahr-kibir, containing a ruinous fort, some mean houses and fragments of ancient buildings, with a harbour. A few huts occupy the site of Antaradus, now called Tortosa, on the right hand of the Nahr-kibir, near the sea shore. To the east and south-east a fruitful and well watered plain, 12 leagues in length and six in breadth, bounded by hills, was formerly inhabited by a Mahometan tribe called Arsacides, or Assassini-teens, whose sovereign, in the middle age, was stiled the Old Man of the Mountain. This petty prince and his subjects, having rendered themselves formidable by the assassination of their enemies, were cut off or dispersed by the grandson of Gengiskhan. *Merakia*, between Belinas and Ruad, at some distance from the coast, was anciently a town of note.

In

In the year 1177 it was purchased by the Knights of Jerusalem from Reginald its lord, and by them fortified; but it was taken and demolished by the Saracens in 1278. *Belinas*, Balanea, in the middle age called Leucas, a ruinous place on an eminence, about eight leagues north of Ruad, and about four miles from the bottom of a small gulf. *Dschebille*, or Gibeli, Giabala, an open and mean town, with ruins of ancient edifices, in a level and fertile tract at the foot of Mount Casius, five leagues north of Belinas, and six southward of Latakia. It was taken by the Arabs during the caliphate of Omar. Beyond the plain of Dschebille the country towards Latakia is stony and mountainous; and the road to Aleppo lies over plains and rugged hills. *Latakia*, or Latikia, Laodicea ad Mare, a considerable trading town with an indifferent harbour, pleasantly situate on the south side of a peninsula that projects two miles into the sea, and is joined to the continent by a narrow isthmus. Pompey granted several privileges to this place, in gratitude for which it was called Juliopolis. It was taken by the Arabs in 637. A large fragment of an aqueduct, a triumphal arch, and several rows of pillars, are surviving monuments of its ancient grandeur. A furlong westward are vestiges of a beautiful Cothon, built in the figure of an amphitheatre. None but barks and small craft can now enter the harbour, as it is nearly choked up with sand; and the road is exposed to westerly winds. The vicinity of the town is embellished with country seats and villages. The road thence eastward to Aleppo lies across three ridges of rugged mountains, profound abysses, dangerous defiles, and narrow vallies. At the distance of three days journey is the river Orontes; beyond which *Rbia* is situate at the entrance into a fruitful plain that extends to Aleppo. *Ros-Cansir*, Caput Porci, a mean place near a promontory of the same name. *Bosseda*, the ruins of Posidium, on a promontory south of the river Orond.

Inland towns.—*Ephamia*, Apamea, a little town nine leagues below,

i. e. north north-west of Hamah, near a lake or marsh of the same name, formed by the Orond. *Schizar*, above Ephamia, within a league of the site of Larissa. *Hamah*, Chemat, Aman, Epiphania, an ancient and considerable town, containing about 3000 inhabitants, 35 leagues westward of Tadmor, and 20 east of Ruad, in a narrow valley, on the two banks of the Orond, with the ruins of a large oval fort on an eminence. This town was destroyed by an earthquake in 1157, afterwards rebuilt, taken by Holagu in 1258. The neighbouring soil is well adapted to wheat and cotton, but ill cultivated. Along the road from Hamah to Aleppo are ruins of ancient villages, cisterns fallen in, and the remains of forts and temples, with many oval and round artificial hillocks, some of which are 720 paces in circuit and 80 feet high, placed at regular intervals of nearly a league from one another. *Salamia*, or Salemya, a little town two days journey eastward of Hamah, in a fruitful part of the desert. The ruins of *Arethusa*, now Rostan or Retan, appear above Hamah, on an eminence bathed by the Orond. *Hems*, a decayed town containing about 1500 inhabitants, on the ruins of Emesa, in a plain 10 leagues long and eight broad, watered by a canal from the Orond, nine leagues south of Hamah. It was destroyed by an earthquake in 1157, taken by Saladin in 1187, plundered by the Tartars in 1258, afterwards seized by the Mamelukes, and lastly by the Turks. *Hasseiah*, an inconsiderable place, at the extremity of a plain that reaches to Tadmor, *Cara*, Ocurara, a village on an eminence eight leagues from Hasseiah, in the caravan road from Aleppo to Damascus, containing 1000 inhabitants. The houses are built of mud formed into the shape of bricks, and dried in the sun.

The mountainous part of Tarablus is divided into districts, containing several small towns and villages. *Dschibet-Bsciarri*, a cultivated, well watered and populous territory, near the entrance into the mountains. *Bsciarri* is the principal town in that district, and the residence of a Maronite prince. *Medinal-al-Ras*, a mean place, by the Arabs supposed to have been the first

first city in the world. The rugged and unfruitful districts of Draib, Danni, and Acar, are inhabited by the Maronites. *Mneitra*, a ruinous place, was formerly the capital of a district. *Batroun*, Botrus, a maritime town in ruins, few leagues from Tripoli, in a district of the same name, that extends from the sea coast to the foot of Libanus. *Dschibla*, or Gebail, Byblos, an ancient and ruinous town on the declivity of a mountain, near a promontory that projects into the sea, few leagues south of Batroun. The Christians kept possession of this place until their expulsion from the holy land. Its port is almost destroyed.

ALEPPO.

Aleppo, or Halep, the northern division of Syria, comprehends the ancient districts of Cyrrhestica, Chalybonitis and Chalcidene, together with a small portion of Seleucis on the sea coast. The summits of the mountains are barren: their declivities and the adjacent vallies and plains are fertile but uncultivated. The two principal plains are those of Antioch and Aleppo. Wheat, barley, and cotton, are raised in the low country; and in the more elevated tracts, vines, mulberry, olive, and fig-trees are planted. The climate, in general, is healthy. Winter subsists from December 12th to January 20th; and spring is of short duration, for in May the plains are parched with intense heat. The Samura, an east wind, sometimes blows from the desert for the space of three or four days, and is so hot and suffocating that the inhabitants, to avoid it, are obliged to shut their doors and windows.

Towns, &c.—*Aleppo*, the capital, is a considerable, regular, populous, manufacturing and trading town with three suburbs, on eight eminences, bathed by the rivulet Koek that loses itself in a morass. Situate in an extensive plain producing corn, wine, oil, and fruits, 22 leagues east of the sea

coast, and 78 north-east of Damascus, it was long an emporium for the richest commodities of Europe and the Indies, and has a communication with Bagdat, Bassora and the Persian gulf; with Mecca, Damascus, and Egypt; with Latakia and Scanderoon. Its slight walls are three miles in circuit, and flanked with towers. The streets are narrow and paved; the houses are tolerably built of white stone, one story high, with terraces on the top; the banks of the river are laid out in handsome gardens and orchards. It contains some elegant Turkish mosques and monasteries, caravanserais, other public buildings, several flourishing manufactures especially of Turkey leather, and upwards of 200,000 inhabitants, Taylor says about 70,000. On an eminence stands a ruinous castle. From some springs, about five miles to the north north-east, water is conveyed by an aqueduct, and distributed to different parts of the town by earthen pipes, as the water in the city is brackish. Aleppo was successively under the jurisdiction of the Greeks, Caliphs, Sultans of Hamadan, Selgioucs, Atabaks, Caliphs of Egypt, Mamelukes, and Turks.

The environs of the city are diversified with gardens and vineyards. A stony and uneven soil, with fertile spots interspersed, reaches west south-west 20 miles. To the north and south, after about seven miles, the country is level, not stony. To the eastward there is a vast plain, which, though called the desert, affords a fertile soil many miles beyond the city. About ten miles south-east is a narrow ridge of low rocky hills, called the Bleak Mountains. Beyond that ridge is a plain, or valley, crusted with salt. In clear weather, the summit of mount Cassius, bearing west by south, and part of the mountains called Amanus, are to be seen from Aleppo.

In the great desert south-east of Aleppo, the ruins of several ancient buildings are found. One of these is a square about 400 yards long. The walls are 40 feet in height, and in many places entire. At each angle is a circular tower, and two in every side. The towers and walls

are constructed with large blocks of cut stone : and within the square are immense masses of hewn stone, segments of arches nearly semicircular, and other ruins. About one-fourth mile hence is another square of less dimensions, the entrance into which is under a very lofty arch of just proportion. The inside of this arch is ornamented with sculpture like that of Palmyra, and at the sides are niches for statues. The height of the wall is equal nearly to that of the great square ; and the thickness seven or eight feet, composed of great blocks of stone properly jointed without any cement. The number and disposition of the towers are the same as in the other. Along the inside of this square are arches formed of fine bricks, and projecting from the wall about 30 feet. Adjoining to the wall there is a level platform of earth now covered with rich herbage. Within this square are fragments of pillars, but no vestige of buildings. In the towers are openings at regular distances, which seem to have been designed to admit light only. Equidistant from each of the squares is a building of the same sort of stone about 15 feet square, and higher than the edifices already described. The interjacent ground is level and verdant. There is no appearance of water in that neighbourhood. The plain, in which those buildings are situate, is six days easy journey from Aleppo, and conjectured to be about 40 miles from Palmyra which is on the right, and 50 from the Euphrates on the left. Caravans, in their journey from Aleppo to the Euphrates, pass through some tracts destitute of herbage, some of fine gravel, others of clay mixed with sand, and other insulated spots covered with short grass, shrubs, and flowers. Many of the hills are stony and barren. The Euphrates, where it is first approached, is as broad nearly as the Thames at Greenwich. Along its banks are many tracts of strong loam, highly susceptible of cultivation, but partly covered with reeds, and intersected by water courses. The adjacent country is flat, and yields excellent pastures for numerous flocks and herds.

Kennasserin,

Kennasserin, or Old Aleppo, Chalcis, sometime the capital and the royal residence, now in ruins, south of Aleppo, from which it is separated by a ridge of hills. Between Aleppo and the sea coast, Seleucia-Beli, or Seleucobalus, was situate. *Reah*, a small town in a territory planted with olive trees, at the foot of a ridge of hills that extends to Hamah. In that neighbourhood are the ruins of several towns. *Marra*, Maronias, formerly a populous town, now a mean place, in a tolerably fertile tract producing cotton, wine and fruits, north-east of Ephamia, and 16 leagues south of Aleppo. *Schlagr*, a town on the Orontes, between Antakia and Ephamia. *Kiftin*, a considerable village in a fruitful plain of the same name. *Dana*, a village on an eminence in a plain, one day's journey from Antakia, near the ruins of Imma. *Antakia*, Antioch, anciently the capital of Syria, and the royal residence, included within its walls four eminences, on the highest of which stood a castle. On the east it was confined by lofty mountains, and on the west its walls were bathed by the Orontes whose breadth is about 40 paces. At present it is an assemblage of houses built with mud and clay, in size not above one-fourth of the ancient city, occupied by rude and inhospitable people, on the south bank of the river, on the declivity of a hill diversified with gardens and fruit trees, 18 miles from the sea coast. There are no remains of its ancient splendour, except some fragments of its strong wall that winded to the summit of a high and rocky eminence. Without the gates were large suburbs, of which few houses now exist. From a high mountain in that neighbourhood, there is a prospect of a fertile but uncultivated plain, in the middle of which is an oval lake about 10 by 5 or 6 miles. In the plain of Antioch great quantities of silk are produced, part of which is manufactured in the city, and the rest exported. *Surweida*, Souaidia, or Suadik, Seleucia, anciently a considerable city, now a heap of rubbish, whose port is choked up with sand, several miles north of the mouth of the Orontes, which is as wide as the Thames

at Richmond. No flux is observed here, but what is occasioned by a west and a south-west wind. From the mouth of the river, the coast lies north and east to Cape Porcas, which is 20 miles from Scanderoon. The plain of Suweida is fertile. *Capo Hog*, or Rhossos, a promontory that forms the south extremity of the gulf of Scanderoon. *Eskienderun*, or Scanderoon, Alexandretta, a town composed of a confused mass of wretched huts, situate near the ruins of Alexandria ad Issicum Sinum, at the south-east angle of the bottom of a gulf, in a marshy and unwholesome plain bounded by high mountains. The ancient city stood $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile south of the present town, partly at the foot of the hills, and partly on their acclivities. The land here has gained considerably on the sea, as the latter has gained on the opposite coast of Caramania. The present town consists of about 170 houses occupied by Greeks, and 15 by Turks. Its port is defended by an old castle. The gulf, or bay, is formed by Cape Mallo and Cape Porcas, bearing from each other north north-west and south south-east, and distant about seven leagues. Small vessels lie a mile from the shore, in 8-12 fathoms water, and large ships further off. There is ample room for above 200 ships to moor clear of one another; but this station is exposed to frequent gusts of wind from the mountains. There are many sandy shoals along the northern shore; but few from Cape Porcas to Scanderoon. In the road to Bailan there are several passes into Syria, consisting of narrow and steep ascents, bounded by mountains and dangerous precipices. *Bailan*, a mean town on the road to Aleppo, in a deep valley among the mountains, whether many of the inhabitants of Scanderoon retire during the summer. Beyond the town is the last or grand pass into Syria, where the road is not more than 10-15 feet wide, with a mountain on the left, and a parapet on the right, which is succeeded by a rugged descent for six miles from Karamut, and 18 from Antakia. The government of Bailan is populous, fertile, and abounding in grapes and figs. The road thence to Aleppo lies across barren mountains

tains and agreeable vallies ; and the adjacent country is inhabited by the Curds. *Begras*, or *Pagras*, a town built by Sultan Solyman, with a castle on an eminence bathed by a rivulet of the same name that falls into the lake of Antioch, which is four leagues in length, and two in breadth, and discharges itself into the Orontes. This town, situate near the foot of the Black Mountain, is now almost desolate. *Martawan*, a village inhabited by people of singular principles and manners, at the entrance of the mountains, between Antioch and Aleppo. *Etarib*, a village near the ruins of a town, in a valley planted with olives, and noted for its excellent raisins. *Maura-Nesryn*, a mean town in a valley, about five leagues from Aleppo, not far from the ruins of the famous monastery of Simon Stylites. The country thence to Aleppo is naked, barren, and covered with small stones. *Corus*, *Cyrrhus*, anciently the capital of a district, now a ruinous town with a castle, on a hill almost environed by the river Sabon, 10 leagues north of Aleppo. Its wall was composed of large square stones ; within are the ruins of noble buildings ; and in the neighbourhood are some bridges of a very old date. *Seschur*, or *Saguir*, a village at the foot of a hill, watered by the *Kœik*. *Antab*, a considerable town situate mostly on a hill, with a castle on an eminence on its north side, resembling that at Aleppo, from which it is 16 leagues distant, and seven north-east of Corus. The river Aleppo rises at six miles distance, and near the source of it is that of the rivulet Sejour that runs eastward to the Euphrates. The country north-westward is hilly but fruitful, and watered by springs and rivulets. *Schemisat*, *Samosatum*, anciently a considerable town and royal residence, now a ruinous place, 32 leagues north of Aleppo, on the right hand of the Euphrates, near the north border of Syria. *Zima*, *Zeugma*, anciently a noted passage over the Euphrates, 20 leagues below, *i. e.* south-east of Schemisat. *Bambych*, *Manbig*, or *Menbigz*, *Hierapolis*, a mean place consisting of a few huts, three leagues west of the Euphrates, and 20 north-east of Aleppo.

Aleppo. There are no remains of its former greatness, except some fragments of an aqueduct, or subterranean canal, and of its walls which may be traced, and cannot be less than three miles in circuit. *Seruk*, or Saruch, Serræ, a village on the west bank of the Euphrates, 10 leagues south south-east of Bambych. *Bab*, a little town, upwards of a day's journey north-east of Aleppo, pleasantly situate at the foot of a hill, whose summit commands an extensive prospect. *Tedif*, an inconsiderable town, formerly famous for its synagogue, about eight leagues eastward of Aleppo, and six north of a valley whose soil is impregnated with saltpetre, and in summer is covered with salt. *Chonosara*, a place of little note, on the confines of Arabia Deserta.

ALGEZIRA.

Algezira, or Diarbekr, Mesopotamia, by Oriental geographers is divided into four provinces, viz. *Diar-Modhar*, or Urfa, extending along the left bank of the Euphrates: *Diar-bekr*, including the northern part of country, traversed from west to east by the Tigris: *Diar-Rabiah*, a mountainous territory bounded by Algezira, Bekr and Modhar: *Algezira*, on the Tigris below Diar-bekr.

Diar-bekr, according to the accounts of modern geographers, comprehends Proper Diar-bekr, Irack-Arabi and Kurdistan.

Diar-bekr, properly so called, is divided into three governments, viz. Diar-bekr on the north, Mosul on the east watered by the Tigris, and Urfa on the west along the Euphrates. This province is diversified with a pleasing variety of hills and vallies; but the northern part of it is the most fruitful.

Towns, &c.—*Urfa*, Orpha, or Roha, Edessa, is a meanly built, decayed,

cayed, trading town, of a square form, surrounded by a ruinous wall, nine miles in circuit, with a castle on an eminence, about 10 leagues from the Euphrates, and 40 south-west of Diar-bekr. Its principal manufactures are tapestry and Turkey leather. It was taken by the Arabs in 1144, and destroyed by Tamerlane in 1393. The neighbouring territory yields grain, wine and fruit, and is watered by artificial canals. *Bir*, a small town in the form of an amphitheatre on an acclivity, with an old castle, on the bank of the Euphrates, which is there 200 paces broad, westward of Urfa. This place was formerly so well fortified that Sapor king of Persia besieged it in vain. Several tracts near the town are cultivated and fruitful; but the country eastward is rough, hilly and barren. At Bir, caravans pass the Euphrates from Syria. *Harran*, Carræ, by Syrians called Medinath-Hamphe, a ruinous place, about 8 leagues south-east of Urfa. *Resain*, Resaina, Rasolaina, anciently a considerable, now a mean place, upwards of 15 leagues east south-east of Harran, below the principal source of the Khabur, or Chaboras. *Sarudsch*, formerly noted for its copious springs, delightful gardens, and frequented annual fair, was situate south of Urfa; but no vestige of it remains. *Neschin*, a fort in ruins, on an eminence bathed by the Euphrates. *Racca*, Rakka, or Aracta, near the site of Callinicum, formerly the capital of Diar-Modhar, where Albategni made his astronomical observations, and where Haroun-Raschid built a castle which he called Casr-al-Salam. The remains of Racca are in a low situation near the influx of the Belicha into the Euphrates; but the ruins of the old town are on higher ground, 28 leagues north-west of Kirkesie. *Kirkesie*, or Karkesia, Circesium, a small town advantageously situate at the conflux of the Khabur and Euphrates. *Rahaba*, a mean village on the ruins of an ancient town of the same name. *Sora*, a fort on the ruins of Elerzi. *Anah*, Anatho, a town in a fruitful tract on both banks of the Euphrates, 33 leagues south south-east of Kirkesie. Its inhabitants were distinguished by their skill in music

music and the sciences. On a neighbouring island are the ruins of a town destroyed by an earthquake. *Hadiac-ul-Nur*, a little town below Anah, on both sides of the river. There was a town of the same name on the Tigris. *Jubba*, Juppa, in a fertile tract, partly on the bank of the river, and partly on an island. *Nausa*, a mean place on an island in the Euphrates. *Hit*, Æiopolis, on an angle formed by the Euphrates, near a source of bitumen, 20 leagues south-east of Anah.

Diar-bekr, by the Turks called Cara-Amid, or Caraemit, formerly a strong and populous town, encompassed with a high double wall, the outermost of which was flanked with 72 towers, in a fertile plain, on the steep bank of the Tigris, 65 leagues westward of Mosul, 120 north-west of Bagdat, and 70 north-east of Aleppo. It is still a considerable walled town, defended by a castle on an eminence, and is a thoroughfare for caravans. The river runs nearly half round the town. The streets are paved; the houses are of hewn stone; and some of the public buildings are elegant. The town covers about a square mile, with two gates to the westward. Its principal manufacture is dressing and dying goats skins, commonly called Morocco or Turkey leather. Thence is a fair prospect of the winding Tigris, and of a fertile country infested with banditti. *Mefarekin*, or Miapharetin, the capital of a district, south of a mountain and ten leagues north-east of Diar-bekr, on a stream that runs southward to the Tigris. *Gezire*, Gozarta, a small place in an island formed by the Tigris, 25 leagues south-east of Diar-bekr. The sole articles of trade there are tobacco and gallnuts gathered on Mount Taurus. *Mardin* is a tolerably built and well inhabited town, surrounded by a high wall, and chiefly peopled by industrious Armenians, on the south side of a lofty and rugged hill, between Nisibin and Diar-bekr, south of the Tigris. The streets lie from east to west. Every patch of soil on the hill is cultivated, or planted; and on its summit is a strong fort which Tamerlane in vain attempted to reduce. The road thence north-west to

to Diar-bekir is partly rocky and uneven, and partly through an open country. *Nisibin*, Antiochia Mygdoniæ, anciently the capital of Mesopotamia Propria and a place of strength, now a meanly built and thinly inhabited town, in a fertile and tolerably cultivated plain, on the north bounded by Mount Masius, 40 leagues west of Mosul and 22 south-east of Diar-bekr. Two miles eastward is a small river, and the intervening tract is covered with fragments of walls and other ruins, which seem to indicate that the city formerly extended to that river. The country eastward to Mosul is almost desert, and thinly strewed with wild herbs, plants, and flowers. *Dara*, near Nisibin, a town and castle which the Greek emperors fortified, but which the Persians made themselves masters of, in the reign of Anastasius. There is another town of the same name in the province of Damascus. *Kotche-hissar*, a castle on an eminence in a plain. *Argana*, a place of some note on an eminence, at the foot of which is Gueultschik a considerable lake. The site of *Kalekala*, mentioned by Abulfeda, is not known. *Palu*, a town with a fort on a steep hill bathed by the Murad, a stream that loses itself near Rischevan. *Mosul*, or Mossal, is a populous but decayed city, and a thoroughfare for caravans and traders from Syria to Persia, pleasantly situate in a plain on the western bank of the deep and rapid Tigris, 70 leagues north of Bagdat, and 85 east of Urfa. It contains many handsome edifices, beside hummims, mosques, and minarets, and is surrounded by a lofty wall of hewn stone: but a portion of the space within the wall is covered with vines. The country upward along the Tigris is well cultivated, and yields plenty of corn: and for the space of several miles are ruins on both sides of the river. Mosul is chiefly peopled by Curds, a sober and industrious race. The road thence to Geraza lies through an uneven country, with hills on the right, and on the left at a great distance are seen the Sinjar mountains. The ruins of *Eski-Mosul* lie seven or eight leagues from the modern town, on the west border of the Tigris.

Sinjar, *Sindschar*, or *Sigar*, *Singara*, a tolerably built town with a fort, in a fruitful and well watered tract at the foot of a ridge of hills of the same name, about 17 leagues west of Mosul. *Tekrit*, formerly a strong place on a high rock bathed by the Tigris, near the border of Irak-Arabi, 40 leagues south of Mosul, and 20 north north-west of Bagdat. The town is inconsiderable, and the fortress no longer exists.

Irak-Arabi, or *Irak-Babeli*, anciently *Babylonia* and *Chaldæa*, is a province watered by the Euphrates and the Tigris. The former of these rivers is a troubled stream moving gently along: the latter is rapid and deep, in some places interrupted by islands and banks of sand. Several extensive tracts are uncommonly fertile,—yielding rich pastures, but not properly cultivated; others are barren and desolate.

The government of *Bagdat*, which includes a great part of Irak-Arabi, is environed by the desert of *Nedschef*, the government of *Basra*, *Chusistan*, *Curdistan*, the provinces of *Mosul* and *Urfa*, and by the desert of *Syria*. A considerable proportion of it is fertile and well watered, producing grain, fruits, cotton, and pastures.

Bagdad, or *Bagdat*, the capital, is a large and populous city, founded by *Al-Mansor*, second caliph of the race of *Abassidæ*, in 762, in a plain on the east bank of the Tigris, which is there broad, rapid, and deep, 100 leagues north north-west of *Bassora*. In the eleventh century a new town was built on the west bank of the river, and both were united by a bridge. The latter town has neither wall, nor gate, nor castle: but the Persian city has a large citadel at the west end of it, and is capable of containing 5000 men. Thence a wall reaches quite round the town, and terminates at a castle. The wall is upwards of 30 feet high from the bottom of the ditch which is 35 paces broad, and can be filled with water at pleasure. The streets are narrow and dirty; the houses, generally built with brick, look like prisons with flat roofs; but some of the public buildings are spacious and handsome. The city was taken and plundered

plundered by the Tartars in 1258. In their hands it remained till 1392, when it was seized by Tamerlane. In 1510 Schah Ishmael made himself master of it, and from that time it has been a bone of contention between the Turks and Persians, the former of whom have kept possession of it since A. D. 1638. In 1769 it was almost destroyed by an earthquake; but it was soon partially rebuilt. In 1777 it was taken and plundered by the Persians. There are few manufactures in this place; and the Armenians are the principal merchants. From Mosul copper is conveyed hither on rafts, and hence to Bussora for exportation. Without the walls there are no traces of vegetation, except on the banks of the river, along which eastward are excellent gardens and delightful villas. On the opposite side of the river there is much cultivation. Scorpions, tarantulas, and other noxious reptiles, everywhere abound.

Iman-Musa, a noted village and place of devotion frequented by pilgrims. *Schebrehan* on the Diala a considerable stream that falls into the Tigris, *Haruni* built by Haroun Raschid, *Kuzil-Rubat* on the Diala, are places of little note. *Khanikan*, a small town near the border of Persia. *Kasri-Schirin*, a fortress 1000 paces in circuit, in an unhealthy site, not far from a ridge of hills which the Greeks call Zagros. *Samara*, a Turkish mosque frequented by pilgrims, near a town of the same name, also called Sermenrai, built by Motassem, the eighth Caliph of the race of Abbassidæ, who fixed his residence there. *Mendeli*, a small town and fort, 30 leagues eastward of Bagdat, near the border of Persia, in a fruitful territory watered by a small stream that runs west south-west to the Diala. *Madain*, or Modein, formerly a large city on both banks of the Tigris, joined by a bridge, a day's journey below Bagdat, now a mean village. Cosroes, surnamed Nuschirvan, built there a magnificent palace called Thak-Khosru, which, together with the town, was plundered in 636 by Saad a general of Caliph Omar. Several other towns, which once flourished in those parts, have been destroyed. *El-Mara*, a village

and fort, 50 leagues south-east of Bagdat, and below which the Tigris divides into two channels, the one running south to the Euphrates, and the other on the left forming with this river a large and fertile island of a triangular form; in the south-east corner of which *Corna*, a little town with a fort, is situate, at the junction of the Euphrates and Tigris, about 180 leagues from Hilla, and 30 from Bassora. The united streams of those rivers are about a mile broad. The tide at full and change flows eight and a half feet. Between Hilla and Corna the Euphrates and Tigris have no communication as some geographers have conjectured. *Feludsche*, or Felugo, a large village on the east bank of the Euphrates, one and a half day's journey west of Bagdat, and by some writers supposed to be the site of Babylon. The adjacent territory is dry and desolate. There are broken arches of a bridge over the river, which is half a mile broad, and very deep. Two furlongs below the village, in a plain, are ruins of a castle, and beyond that the remains of an old tower one and a half mile in circuit, now the receptacle of serpents and other noxious creatures: all over the plain fragments of lofty buildings are scattered. *Mesched-Hussain*, a small town on the right hand of the Euphrates, in the plain of Kierbela, where Hussain after his defeat and death was interred. *Halla*, Hilla, or Helle, formerly Dschamien, a town in a flat country, on both banks of the Euphrates, said to have been built out of the ruins of Babel, from which it is one and a half league southward, and 25 south-east of Felugo. In A. D. 1101 it was environed by a wall now demolished. The town and buildings resemble those of Bagdad, and are built of burnt brick. Below the town are many populous villages on both sides of the river. *Zil-Kiezel*, a place of pilgrimage on the Euphrates, five leagues from Kiuffa. *Mesched-Ali* was a large walled borough on an eminence where Ali was buried, now a decayed place in a barren tract, about 8 leagues south of Halla, near the lake or marsh of Rahemat, 40 leagues in circuit, formed by stagnant water of the Euphrates.

Euphrates. *Kuffa*, or Cufa, formerly a considerable town, and sometime the residence of the first Caliph of the race of Abbassidæ, on the right hand of the Euphrates, near Mesched-Ali, about 10 leagues south of the ruins of Babylon. Some Persian writers suppose that the gulf of Persia at a remote period extended to this decayed place. *Kadissia*, or Kadesia, a little town in the desert, 15 parasangs from Cufa, on the road to Mecca, and noted for a battle there between the Persians and Arabs in 636. *Divani*, a considerable town at some distance from the Euphrates, in one of the most fertile tracts of Arabia. *Semavat*, a mean town bathed by the Euphrates, upwards of 20 leagues eastward of Cufa, in a territory inhabited by Arabs who live partly in villages and partly under tents. About eight or ten miles above Semavat a branch of the Euphrates on the right flows out of the river, and returns to it below at Greim. Below Semavat the country is a thicket, and above it is low, fertile, and tolerably cultivated, but without tree or village. *Ardsche*, or Ariga, a considerable town on the Euphrates inhabited by the Arabs; two leagues north-west of which, on a hill, are the ruins of an edifice composed of bricks and stones and masses of black marble, on which are engraven unknown characters.

The government of *Basra*, a portion of Irak-Arabi, is bounded on the east and south-east by Persia and the Persian gulf; on the north, west, and south by Bagdat and Arabia Deserta. It is traversed by Schat-ul-Areb, or united streams of the Euphrates and Tigris. The soil of this low country is fertile, yielding grain, fruits, and pastures, but is sometimes inundated by the river. During the hot season the air is refreshed by breezes from the north; but, when the south wind blows, a thick cloud of sand covers the atmosphere, and the heat is intolerable. It seldom rains even in winter. The Schat-ul-Areb, or river of the Arabs, divides into several channels, of which Makel, one of the largest, separates from

from the river about three leagues below the limits of the government of Bagdat.

Towns, &c.—*Basra*, Balsora, or Bassora, by Syrians called Perath-Maisan, is a considerable, indifferently built, walled, trading town, six miles in circuit, situate in a sandy and stony valley, watered, fertilized, and sometimes inundated by a small stream, on the border of Arabia Deserta, two miles west of the Euphrates, or Schat-ul-Areb, with which it has a communication by a navigable canal for vessels of 50 tons. This city, a thoroughfare for pilgrims from Persia to Mecca, has undergone many revolutions. It was taken by the Turks in 1668, and by the Persians in 1775. Its market-place is frequented by Arabs, and its port by foreign merchants: notwithstanding, it is greatly decayed, and the number of its inhabitants does not exceed 80,000. The mosques and dwelling-houses are built of bricks; the streets are narrow; the bazars are extensive and well supplied. The climate, however, is bad; the winters are bleak and rainy, and the hot season is almost insupportable. Dates abound in the vicinity and the district eastward, and 30 miles down the river is an entire wood of palm trees. Three leagues thence towards the desert are the ruins of a great town. *Abadan*, a small place in an island, at the mouth of Schat-ul-Areb, defended by a fort. The vessels which navigate the river cannot ascend higher than Haffar, a place six leagues below Bassora. *Drahemya*, a village near the ruins of a large town, in a fruitful spot, a day's journey north of Bassora, and six leagues south of a hill called Sinam. *Mansuriah*, a considerable town, near which an arm of the Tigris joins the Euphrates. *Sura*, formerly a town of some note on the bank of the Euphrates, about 30 leagues north-west of Bassora, is now a mean village.

Curdistan, a province beyond the Tigris, in 36° N. latitude, is bounded on the south by Bagdat, on the west by Mosul, on the north by Turco-

mania, on the east and south-east by Persia. The mountains are shaded with trees; some of the plains and vallies yield grain and excellent pastures, watered by the Great and Little Zab, the Diala, and other streams which traverse the country from north-east to south-west, and lose themselves in the Tigris. Its inhabitants, the Curds, descendants of the ancient Carduchi, reside for most part in tents, and subsist on their herds and on plunder.

Towns, &c.—*Amadia*, a town with a castle on a high rock of difficult access. In its neighbourhood there is plenty of gall nuts and tobacco. *Arbel*, or Erbil, Arbela, a small village with a mud fort on an artificial eminence, in a plain infested with bands of plunderers and robbers, north of Kierkiuk, and east south-east of Mosul. *Betlis*, or Betilis, a town in a valley with a castle on a steep hill, 35 leagues northward of Arbel. The road for caravans from Aleppo and Diar-bekr to Tauris is within a day's journey of this place. *Kierkiuk*, an inconsiderable walled town, defended by a castle on a steep rock bathed by a small stream that runs westward to the Little Zab. Beyond this place is a ridge of hills four miles in breadth, and on either side is a plain of considerable extent. *Schebrezur*, Scheherzour, or Scheherzoul, *i. e.* the town of Zur, formerly the capital of the Curds, about 15 leagues eastward of Kierkiuk, and 70 north north-east of Bagdat, on a stream that runs south to augment the Diala. The town is small, and most of the houses are cut out of a steep rock. *Dakuk*, a town with a source of Naphtha, and well watered gardens, in its vicinity. *Tuz-khurma*, a considerable town, six leagues from the preceding. Its environs yield abundance of dates and salt. A portion of this province is subject to Persia.

Regions between the Tigris and Indus.

MEDIA.

Media was bounded on the north by Armenia and the Caspian provinces, on the east by Aria, on the south and west by Persis and Assyria; lying between $32\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ and $38\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, and between 45° and 56° E. longitude from Greenwich. The north and west provinces are mountainous, and to the eastward there is an extensive and barren plain, partly covered with salt. The rivers originate in the interior parts of the country, and lose themselves in the Tigris and in the Caspian Sea.

The ancient history of Media is fabulous; so that it is of little consequence to be acquainted with the accounts which the Greeks have given of the Median kings till the time of Cyrus. In general, we are informed, that Media was sometime a province of the Assyrian empire,—that it remained a free and independent state from the death of Sardanapalus to the commencement of the reign of Dejoces, about six centuries before the Christian æra,—that, after the defeat of Phraortes the son and successor of Dejoces, it became again subject to Assyria, but was emancipated by Cyaxares I.—that the Scythians defeated Cyaxares, and reigned over Media 28 years,—that the Medes recovered their liberty, and extended their conquests to the river Halys,—that, under Astyages, they destroyed Babylon, and took possession of some Assyrian provinces,—that Darius annexed Asia Minor and the kingdom of Babylon to his dominions,—that Cyrus, his successor, united the empires of Media and Persia,—and that Media was subdued by Alexander the Great, in whose reign it was divided

divided into two provinces called Magna and Atropatena, the common boundary of which cannot be ascertained. The former was anciently inhabited by the Cadusians, Caspians, and other barbarous tribes of Scythian origin; the latter, a barren territory between Mount Taurus and the Caspian Sea, was occupied by the Tapirians, and several tribes whose names only have been recorded.

Several ridges of mountains, lying in different directions, are mentioned by ancient geographers, *viz.* Mons Zagrus, to the southward of Palus Spauta, and in some parts 100 stadia in ascent; Montes Parachoathri, near the Caspian coast; Mons Orontes in the north, and Jasonius in the south part of the country. From opposite sides of those ridges many small streams descend to water and fertilize the lower provinces.

Cities, &c. in Media.—Gaza, or Gazaca, now Tebris or Tauris, the capital of Atropatena, ten days journey from the modern Shamachy, and 25 from Ispahan to a caravan. To the south south-west of Gaza, in the road to Mons Zagrus, there is a great lake impregnated with salt, called Spauta, Capotan, Marcianes, now Urmiah, which has no communication with Palus Arissa, or Van, about three degrees westward. *Morunda*, Marand, in the route from a frequented passage of the river Aras to the capital. *Thabarmai*, perhaps Urmiah, the birth-place of Zoroaster, near Palus Spauta, and mentioned in an expedition of Heraclius against Persia. *Eborda*, now Maraga, near the eastern border of that lake, and famous for the observatory of Nassir-Uddin an eminent astronomer. *Matiana*, or Mantiena, a mountainous province southward of Palus Spauta, on the border of Armenia, containing several inconsiderable towns. *Amardus*, now Kezil-Ozein, a river that originates in Matiana, runs north and north-east through Mount Taurus, and falls into the Caspian Sea eastward of *Cyropolis*, or Kurab. The *Amardi*, or Mardi, inhabited the defiles of the mountains, and subsisted on rapine. That canton, in more

recent times, was called Deilem, and occupied by assassins who were exterminated by Hulagou.

Ecbatana, perhaps Hamedan, the capital of Media, and the summer royal residence, was built by Dejoces on a gentle declivity, improved by Seleucus, and environed by lofty walls 150 stadia in circuit. In the time of Polybius, it was an open town defended by a strong citadel surrounded with seven walls, one rising above another in height, and the extent of the utmost equal to that of Athens. It was situate about 12 stadia from Mons Orontes, and 1200 southward of Palus Spauta. There Daniel is said to have built a stately palace, which afterwards served as a mausoleum of the kings of Media. Ortelius, Sir John Chardin, and Gibbon, suppose that Tauris stands on the site of Ecbatana; but there no ruins of magnificent buildings can be traced.

Mons Orontes, Eruend, or Eluend, a great mountain about 12 stadia from the capital. In the route from Bagdat to Hamedan, a monument called *Bagistana*, on a hill, is erroneously ascribed to Semiramis. *Concabar* Kenghever, a small town about 500 stadia from Ecbatana. *Caspia Portæ*, or Pylæ, *i. e.* the Caspian Gates, now called Khowar from a town or district in its neighbourhood, is a vast chasm, or narrow defile, in a chain of mountains, on the confines of Parthia, at the termination of the great salt desert, almost due north of Ispahan, and 50 miles eastward of the ruins of Rey. By Eratosthenes it is reckoned 41,600 stadia east of Prom. Sacrum, and 37,500 by Strabo. It is erroneously placed by Ptolemy in $91^{\circ} 30'$. Eight miles in length and generally 40 yards in breadth, it does not intersect the great body of the Caspian mountains, but the inferior ridges only. The hills are steep on either side. Pliny speaks of this defile as the work of art, and at the same time observes, that the rocks on either hand appear to have undergone the action of fire. Might not this opening have been produced by a subterraneous explosion? *Charax*, a town of the Mardi, at the foot of the mountains. *Ragæ*, or Rages,

Rages, by the Macedonians called Europus, and by the Arsacidæ Arsacia, now Rey, anciently a large city, and a residence of the Parthian kings, in ruins, about 100 leagues from the capital. The pleasant canton of *Choara*, Kauar, lay to the eastward of Rages, and south-east of Caspiæ Pylæ. *Hecatonpylos*, the capital of Comiseno sometime a province of Parthia, was separated from the coast of the Caspian Sea by a ridge of hills which extends south-east under the designation of Mons Masdoranus. *Praaspa*, or Vera, a town besieged and taken by Antony in his expedition against the Parthians, was situate somewhere north-west of Rages, and north-east of Ecbatana. In that part of the country lay the Nysæi Campi, a fertile plain, famous for excellent horses.

Tabas, Sava, a considerable town, now in ruins, south-west of Rages, in a fruitful plain, westward of a desert abounding in nitre. *Choana*, Kom, a town in a well watered and fertile plain, south of Tabas and north of the modern Ispahan, from which it is distant about 60 leagues. Kom was built, An. Dom. 818, out of the ruins of seven small towns. *Kashan*, a town in the road to Ispahan, below Kom, in a fruitful plain, infested with scorpions of the most noxious kind. In those parts the Cossæi were anciently cantoned.

The tract along the south coast of the Caspian Sea, including many narrow defiles in the mountains, was inhabited by the Tapiri, or Tapuri, and from them called Tabaristan, as well as Mezanderan. *Zadra-Carta*, now Sari, the capital of that territory, was situate not far from the coast, (see Hyrcania). The *Mardi* were settled near the mouth of the river Mardus, now Ispe-rud. The *Gelæ* occupied a confined district, now called Ghilan, northward of the Mardi, on the sea coast, containing *Kyropolis*, or Kurab, a considerable town, and others of less note. The cantons of *Articene* and *Tabiene*, now Ardistan and Tavas, lay north-east of the modern Ispahan, near the Salt Desert.

ASSYRIA.

Assyria, properly so called, in 36° N. latitude, was bounded on the north by Armenia, on the west by the river Tigris, on the south by Babylonia, and on the east was separated from Media by a chain of mountains called Mons Zagras, now Tag-aighi. The appellation Curdistan, by which it is now known, was derived from the Carduchi, or Gordyæi, Kurds, a tribe who, in a remote period, inhabited the mountainous part of the country, towards the borders of Armenia and Atropatena.

Almost all the rivers in Assyria fall into the Tigris. Of these the three following are mentioned by Ptolemy, viz. the Lycus, the Caprus, and the Gorgus. The first, a considerable stream, was also called Zerbis, Zabus, Zabas, Zabatus, and, by modern travellers, Zab. The river *Bumadus*, or Bumellus, by Tavernier called Bohrus, between the Tigris and Zabus, augments the latter near a place named Hazier, whence it has received the appellation of Hazier-sou in Turkish geography. *Zabus Minor*, the Caprus of Ptolemy, now commonly called Althan-sou, i. e. the Golden River, loses itself in the Tigris, south of Zabus Major, opposite to *Cænoë*, now Senn. The *Gorgus*, or Torgus, also called Torna, Tornadotus, and Physcus, now Odorneh, runs nearly from north to south below Zabus Minor, and falls into the Tigris at a place called Opis, and, under the Macedonian princes, Antiochia.

The empire of Assyria, at a remote period, was of small extent. Even in the reign of Solomon the Assyrian monarchs possessed no territory on this side the Euphrates. The first king of Assyria, mentioned in the sacred writings, reigned at Nineveh, in the time of Jonah: and in those days the boundaries of the kingdom were greatly enlarged.

After

After the destruction of that empire by the Medes, when Babylon became a separate and independent kingdom, a monarchy more limited than the former was established in Assyria. The dominions of that monarchy consisted of many small provinces, the most noted of which were the following.

1. *Arapachitis*, bordering on Armenia. 2. *Corduene*, a mountainous territory, the ancient residence of the Carduchi, who harassed the 10,000 Greeks in their retreat; ceded to Dioclesian, together with Moxoene, Arzanene, and Zabdicene; but afterwards restored to the kings of Persia. 3. *Adiabene*, in Strabo's time the most considerable province in Assyria, comprehending Aturia, Arbela, and other smaller districts, watered by the Zabus Major, and separated from Media by Mons Zagrus. 4. *Calachene*, lying between the mountains of Armenia and Zabus Major, near the source of that river, whither some of the ten tribes were transplanted. 5. *Apolloniatis*, watered by the Gorgus. 6. *Sittacene*, also called Arbilitis and Palæstine, a small district, by some geographers reckoned a portion of Babylonia. 7. *Chalonitis*, a territory abounding in palm and olive trees, and separated from Media by a branch of Mount Taurus. The names and limits of those provinces were frequently changed, a circumstance that has proved the source of many errors and mistakes in the details of ancient geographers.

Cities, &c.—*Nineveh*, or Nino, was a great and renowned city, founded by Ninus, on the left or eastern bank of the Tigris, opposite nearly to the place where Mosul now stands. In the days of Jonah the prophet, it contained 120,000 infants under two years old, or about 600,000 inhabitants, *i. e.* not much more than half the population of London, although this city occupies but a small proportion of the space within the walls of Nineveh. Those walls were of great breadth, flanked with towers, and so strong as to hold out a three years' siege against the Medes, by whom

whom the city was destroyed, and the Assyrian empire subverted. A new city arose out of its ruins, and, in process of time, shared the same fate. Towards the middle of the fifth century it was reduced to a heap of rubbish. Once more it was in part rebuilt; and in the seventh century was desolated by the Saracens. Vaults, caverns, and masses of ruins, indicate the place where Nineveh was situate. There is no mention of this city in Xenophon's retreat of the 10,000, though it must have existed at that time.

Larissa and *Mespila*, mentioned by Xenophon, were situate between the Zabus Major and the passage across the Cardusian mountains. By some geographers the former is conjectured to be the Resen of Nimrod; for Resen was built on the Tigris between Nineveh and Calah. It was a great city; and Xenophon observes that Larissa, though in a state of decay, was environed by a wall eight miles in circumference, 100 feet high, and 25 in breadth. There is a resemblance between the names Laresen and Larissa. *Arbela*, Erbil, the capital of Adiabene, and birth place of many learned men, stood in the extensive plain of Gaugamela, watered by the river Bumadus, about 600 stadia from the village near which Darius was defeated by Alexander the Great. Diodorus Siculus and Curtius call Arbela a hamlet, Arian and Strabo a town. *Corcura*, or Demetrias, now Kerkouk, south south-east of Arbela, $1^{\circ} 50' N.$ of Dastagerda, on a rivulet that runs westward to Zabus Minor, in the neighbourhood of some volcanic mountains and springs of naphtha. *Siazuros*, Sherzour or Shark, a town mentioned in an expedition of Heraclius, south-east of Arbela and north of Apollonia, on the river Delas or Silla, in a plain environed by mountains.

Carcha, Kark, or Eski-Bagdad, *i. e.* Old Bagdad, a considerable town on the bank of the Tigris, below the mouth of Zabus Minor. *Dura*, a fortified place near which the Roman army pitched their tents, four days after the death of Julian. *Sumera*, or Samara, a town below

Carcha, mentioned in narratives of the retreat of the Roman army after the unfortunate expedition of Julian, situate on the bank of the Tigris about 100 miles above Ctesiphon. In the ninth century, under the name of Serramen-rai, it became the royal residence of the house of Abbas. *Opis*, the Antiochia of Pliny, was the principal city on the Tigris in the age of Xenophon and Alexander, but reduced to the condition of a village in Strabo's time, 60 miles above Bagdad, near the influx of the Gorgus, called Physcus by Xenophon, the Torna in the march of Heraclius, and Odorneh in modern geography. Here Alexander's army mutined. From the vicinity of Opis westward to the Euphrates, there was an ancient bulwark called the wall of Semiramis. The Opis of Herodotus was much nearer the Persian gulph. *Artemita*, or Chalaras, the Dastagerda of the Byzantine history, now Dascara-el-Melik, a considerable town with a royal palace, sometime the residence of Chosroes and other Persian monarchs, 500 stadia eastward of Seleucia, on the river Delas, or Silla, now Dijala, a deep and rapid stream that runs southward, receives the Arbis, and loses itself in the Tigris above Ctesiphon. The magnificent palace of Dastagerda, situate about 60 miles north of Ctesiphon, and 48 from Bagdad, was destroyed by Heraclius. *Apollonia*, now Shereban, a small town and canton, above Dastagerda, on the Silla. *Albana*, Holuan, a town near the mountains which form the border of Media, about ten leagues south south-east of Arbela.

Beyond the territory of Apollonia, and towards the passage of Mons Zagrus, lay the district of Chalonitis, containing, among other places of note, the city of *Ctesiphon*, 20 miles south of Bagdad, on the eastern bank of the Tigris, opposite nearly to Coche that was built on the ruins of Seleucia, and considered as a suburb of Ctesiphon; so that both places, in Oriental geography, were denominated Al-Modain, *i. e.* the Two Cities. *Ctesiphon*, now Takr-kesra, sometime the capital of Parthia, and
the

the residence of several Persian kings, was, in the time of Julian, a large and populous city, fortified by the waters of the river, by lofty walls and impassable morasses. A magnificent palace, built there by Chosroes surnamed Nuschirvan, was plundered by Saad a general of Caliph Omar's, in the 16th year of the Hegira, after a victory gained at Cadesia, and demolished by Almansor the second Caliph of the house of Abassidæ, who founded Bagdad.

The Assyrian empire, according to Ctesias, existed 1360 years, Diodorus Siculus 1310, Castor 1280, Vell. Paterculus 1070, Herodotus 520; but the last of these historians refers only to the flourishing state of this empire. The Medes, having overturned the government of Assyria at the death of Sardanapulus, B. C. 747, imposed a tribute on his successor Tiglath-Phal-Nasar. This prince, having re-established tranquillity in his own kingdom, marched against Ahaz king of Judah, B. C. 729; and Salmanazer, who succeeded him on the throne, took possession of Samaria, after a siege of three years, and transported its inhabitants into Assyria. Sennacherib, after an unsuccessful expedition into Egypt, was assassinated by his own sons at Nineveh, B. C. 712. Asarhaddon, another of his sons, ascended the throne. Phraortes, successor of Dejoces in Media, declared war against Asarhaddon, and wrested from him Persia, and some other territories, B. C. 654: but he was defeated and slain by the Assyrians, B. C. 634, and in the thirteenth year of Nabuchodonosor's reign. Cyaxares, son and successor of Phraortes, having recruited his army, besieged Nineveh B. C. 633, but soon raised the siege to march against the Scythians, who had invaded his dominions. Those numerous and formidable barbarians rendered him tributary, and over-run Syria, Assyria and Judæa, penetrating to the frontier of Egypt. Having freed his kingdom from the Assyrian yoke, he returned to the siege of Nineveh, which he took about the year, B. C. 603, and reduced the Assyrian kingdom, which at that time was very limited in its extent. Hostilities commenced

commenced between Cyaxares and Alyattes king of Lydia, B. C. 602, and terminated July 9th, B. C. 597, on the day of the famous solar eclipse predicted by Thales the Milesian.

PERSIA.

Persis, *Paras*, *Persia*, and *Susiana*, according to Ptolemy were bounded on the north by *Media*, on the east by *Carmania*, on the south by the *Erythrean Sea* and *Persian Gulf*, on the west by *Babylonia* and *Assyria*, in 30° N. latitude.

The extent of that empire in different ages has been as various as its designations. In the reign of *Cyrus*, before which it was little known, it reached from the river *Indus* to the *Ægean Sea*, and from *Pontus* to the mouth of the *Arabian Gulf*, viz. about 2300 miles in length, and 1900 in breadth. This vast empire submitted to the victorious arms of *Alexander* after the battle of *Arbela*. *Seleucus Nicator* succeeded to the government of this partition of *Alexander's* conquests. Many provinces were afterwards cut out off by the *Parthians*, to whom the kings of *Persia* became tributaries. *Parthia*, properly so called, was a small province near the south coast of the *Caspian Sea*. On the decline of the *Seleucidæ*, the *Parthian* empire extended its limits, and in process of time comprehended all the countries lying between the *Euphrates* and the *Indus*. But, in a war with the *Romans*, several of its provinces were reduced; and by the address and bravery of *Artaxerxes*, that empire was again transferred to the *Persians*, under whose government it remained until its subjection to the *Arabs* in 637.

Susiana, *Khusistan*, a level country, was sometimes considered as a portion of *Persis*, and sometimes as a distinct province, lying between

Babylonia and Persia proper, from the latter of which it was separated by the river Oroatis, also called the Pasitigris, now the Tab. On the north it was bounded by a chain of mountains common to Media and to Persis, and occupied by independent tribes. The Uxii and Parataceni were cantoned on the south, the Cossæi and Elymaitæ on the north declivities of those hills: hence a part of that elevated district was called Elymais; but this name has been likewise applied to a flat canton on the sea coast between the rivers Eulæus and Oroatis. The appellation Cossæi, a tribe planted near the border of Media, is preserved in the ruins of a town called Ahwaz, or Hus, south south-west of Susa, and 80 leagues south-west of Ispahan. The settlements of the Uxii were partly in a plain, and partly among the mountains, in a canton now called Asiatic. The ridge which separated Persia and Media was named *Parchoatras* by Ptolemy, now Hetzardara, *i. e.* the Thousand Mountains.

According to the doubtful computation of Marcianus, *Susiana* contained six provinces, or satrapæ, 17 cities and towns, with four rivers; and Persia was divided into 10 provinces, containing three towns, many considerable villages, and three rivers.

The rivers *Araxes* and *Medus*, now the Bend-Emir and Kur, unite their streams, and fall into a salt lake called Bakteghian, not known in antiquity, to the eastward of Shiraz. The *Eulæus*, the Ulai of Daniel, sometimes called Choaspes, *i. e.* the Mountain Stream, originates in Koh-zerdeh, *i. e.* the Yellow Mount, from the opposite side of which the Zeinderhud, or river of Ispahan, descends. After having directed its course obliquely towards the Pasitigris, with which it had an artificial communication, it turns suddenly, and by several mouths discharges itself into the Persian Gulf. In the interior part of the kingdom there is not a single river, the Eulæus excepted, that will carry a boat of any burden; and in several districts a person may travel without finding any water at all. The rivulets which flow from the mountains were directed

ed to those parts of the country where they were most wanted, and by aqueducts water was conveyed to the distance of 20 or 30 leagues.

Cities, &c.—*Susa*, or Memnonia, the Shushan of the sacred writers, a city and winter residence of the Persian kings, of an oblong quadrangular form, 120 stadia in circumference, was situate in a delightful tract near the centre of the country. That Tostar, or Souster, was built on the ruins of Susa is doubtful; for that modern town is 120 leagues from the Tigris, whereas Diodorus Siculus observes that Susa was not more than one day's journey from that river. Pliny informs us that it was 250 miles from Ecbatana, and 450 from Babylonian Susa; but this must be a mistake, for he adds that Susa was 135 miles from the north arm of the Tigris, which must have been farther from Susa than the eastern arm on which Seleucia stood. Susa, perhaps, is the Isi-imara, or the Sus, of some modern geographers.

Charax, a town, and the birth-place of Dionysius a Greek geographer and poet, situate on the left bank of the Tigris, 120 miles from the bottom of the Persian Gulf. It was founded by Alexander the Great, repaired by Antiochus, improved by Pasines an Arab prince; and each of its benefactors conferred on it the honour of his name.

Persepolis, now Estakar and Tchel-minar, *i. e.* Forty Columns, an ancient and magnificent city, the capital of Persia under several dynasties of kings, was situate on one of the finest plains in the east, beyond the river Araxes, or Bend-emir. [This city was plundered, and its royal palace burnt by Alexander the Great. *Shiraz*, 12 leagues south-east, was built from its ruins in the middle age. *Corra*, perhaps near the site of Shiraz, on a small stream now called Correm-dere, that loses itself in a marsh. *Pasargadæ*, Pasa, or Fasa, surnamed Kuri, an ancient royal city, where Cyrus was buried, below, *i. e.* about 30 leagues south-east of Persepolis. Arrian supposes these two cities to have been one and

the same : but the latter was the residence of the Persian monarchs, and the former the place of their sepulture.

Aspadana, Ispahan, sometime the capital of Persia, in the canton of the Parætaceni, beyond the mountains which constitute the modern limits of Farsistan, several degrees from Ecbatana, was almost demolished by Tamerlane. *Ecbatana*, perhaps Gnerden, was a place occupied by the Magi, where a priest of superior dignity resided, to preserve a pyre perpetually burning on an adjacent mountain now called Elburz. *Isatichae*, Jezd, the most easterly town in Persis, near the border of the desert of Carmania.

The territories on the frontier of Carmania, and in the neighbourhood of the Persian Gulf, are level and indifferently fertile. The most considerable places on or near the sea coast were, as follows :—

Anuchta, Ragian, above the mouth of the Oroatis, a small stream, and the common boundary of Susiana and Persis. *Orebatis*, near the termination of the rivulet Brizania. *Tragonice*, Karzerom, or Cazeron, at some distance from the coast. At the mouth of the Rogonis, or Rogomanus, there was a safe harbour. *Taoce*, in Oriental geography, Taug, once the capital of Persis, on the river Granidis, about 25 miles from the coast. *Padargus*, a small but rapid torrent, near the peninsula of Mosambria, now Hieratis. *Sitacus* and *Arcon* were inconsiderable torrents. *Gogana*, Congon, a town near a promontory now called C. Babeston. The sea coast in that neighbourhood was anciently planted with towns and villages. *Apostanos*, a small town, several miles inland, on the river Bagradas. *Mons Ocbus*, now Point Nebam, near which was a safe harbour. *Ilan*, a town near the border of Carmania, opposite to the island Caianda, or Coila. *Catæa*, Keish, or Ceis, an island, and an emporium before the trade was removed to Ormus, opposite nearly to the common boundary of Persis and Carmania. There are other small islands

islands along the coast, whose names have not been recorded by ancient geographers. The coast in many parts is foul, rocky and dangerous.

Heraclius, the Roman emperor, in the seventh century, undertook several expeditions into the provinces already described. In his first expedition, he sailed from Constantinople to the gulf of Scanderoon, near which he encamped. By a false movement towards Armenia, he compelled the Persians to engage near the place of his encampment. Thence he crossed Mount Taurus, marched through the plains of Cappadocia, and wintered on the banks of the Halys.

Second expedition.—From Constantinople he sailed to Trebizond, assembled his troops who had been in winter quarters, marched to Erzerom, reduced several strong places in Media, and retired to pass the winter on the plain of Mogan in Albania.

Third expedition.—From Albania he followed the chain of the Hyrcanian mountains, and descended into the province of Media, or Irak. Thence he marched to Casbin, sometime the capital of Persia, and proceeded to Ispahan, near which he defeated the Persians. Having taken possession of Salban, he wintered in those parts. In the following spring, he traversed, in the space of seven days, the mountains of Curdistan, passed the Tigris, marched to Amida, forded the Euphrates, passed the Sarus not far from the coast, directing his route to Sebaste in Cappadocia, and the coast of the Euxine: all which he accomplished in three years.

CARMANIA.

Carmania was bounded on the west and north by Persis and Aria, on the east by Gedrosia, on the south by Mare Erythræum, or Indian Ocean, and the Persian Gulf, lying in 27° N. latitude. The northern division
of

of this country is a sandy desert, destitute of water: the southern parts are tolerably fertile, and famous for their wines. In this province Mar-
cian reckons 10 districts, 23 towns and considerable villages, 3 moun-
tains, 10 small rivers, 3 promontories, and 5 little islands.

Prom. Carpella, now C. Jask, the termination of a ridge anciently
called Semiramidis Mons, is mentioned by Nearchus as the first place of
note that occurs in sailing from Indus to the Persian Gulf; and in its
neighbourhood was Badis, a small town, where he found all sorts of re-
freshment except oil. *Harmosia*, or *Armusa*, Bender-abassi, a consider-
able town north north-west of Badis, on the continent, at the entrance
into the gulf, opposite to *Ogyris*, a small, stony, and desert island, desti-
tute of all necessities except salt. On this island, now called Gerun, the
city of Ormus was built in the eleventh century, and soon became the
centre of trade between Persia and India. *Oaracta Ins.* now Kesinis or
Vroct, a little island near the preceding, and separated from the continent
by a narrow channel. *Carmana*, Kerman, or Serjan, a considerable
town in the interior part of the country, not far from the desert. The
appellation of *Modomastice*, a canton in the desert eastward of Carmana,
is preserved in that of Mastik, a place of little note. *Causchir*, also call-
ed Berd-Ardschir or Bardskir, a town founded by the first king of the
dynasty of Sassan, was sometime the capital, now a mean place, eastward
of Sirjan.

In this country Cadherd established the second dynasty of the Seleu-
cidæ, in the eleventh century. The dynasty of Cara-Khathians, consist-
ing of eight princes, also reigned here from the year 1224 to 1306.

GEDROSIA.

Gedrosia, now Mekran, extended along the coast of the Indian ocean
about

about 10 degrees, viz. from *Prom. Carpella* eastward to *Prom. Mosarno*, now C. Goadel; or rather to the western mouth of the Indus, and from the sea coast northward to Arachosia, in 26° N. latitude, watered by several streams which run south to the sea.

The interior parts of this country are sandy, barren, destitute of springs, and parched by the intense heat of the sun. The sea coast was inhabited by Ichthyophagi, or fishermen, without government and arts, and separated from other nations by inhospitable deserts. In the time of Alexander, and probably many ages afterwards, Gedrosia was thinly peopled; and, in traversing it, that conqueror lost more soldiers than in all his other Indian expeditions. The same distresses, viz. moving sands, and the want of provisions and water, had long before proved the destruction of the armies of Semiramis and Cyrus.

According to the computation of Marcian, Gedrosia contained eight provinces, 12 towns, one mountain, one considerable river, one good port, and two islands.

Cities, &c.—*Tisa* or Tesa, now Taiz or Tiiz, a small town, in the twelfth century enriched by the resort of Arabian merchants. *Pura*, Purg, Foreg or Fohrea, the capital of the country, an inland town near the confines of Carmania, and the termination of Alexander's march in that direction. *Chodda*, perhaps the modern Kidje, sometime the residence of a prince, at a distance from the coast, on a river now called Nehenk. *Rambacca*, supposed to be Ermajil, a town eastward of Chodda, near a defile of Persici Montes, through which Alexander passed. *Ora*, Haur, or Hor, the capital of the Oritæ, on the river Tamerus that runs southward, and falls into Terabdon Sinus. The *Arabitæ* were planted on the banks of the river *Arabius*, Araba, west of the Indus. *Arbis*, Manhabe, the principal town of the Arbitæ, above the mouth of the river. The adjacent territory, lying between the Arabius and Indus, called *Sangada*, was inhabited by an inhospitable and savage race. On that

that part of the coast was *Morontobara*, a safe harbour. *Pasira*, a village four miles inland, with a port called *Bagisara*, westward of *Malana* a port and promontory belonging to the *Oritæ*, a fierce and barbarous tribe. *Balomus*, a mean town, 47 miles west of the promontory and port of *Mosarno*. *Barna*, a small place, in a district inhabited by a tribe somewhat civilized. *Dendrobosa*, *Cophanta*, *Cyiza*, *Talmena*, *Canasida*, *Canate*, *Træsos*, were stations and ports along the coast. *Orocala*, *Doma*, *Carnine*, &c. inconsiderable islands.

An abstract of the voyage of Nearchus from the river Indus to the bottom of the Persian Gulf. (See Dr Vincent's admirable illustration of that voyage.)

By the command of Alexander the Great, Nearchus, with a fleet consisting of about 80 triremes and 2000 men, departed from *Xylenopolis*, perhaps *Killoota*, or the island of *Sindy*, October 1st, B. C. 326. This station was about nine miles above the mouth of the west branch of the *Indus*; thence the fleet proceeded down the river six miles to *Stura*, then to *Kaumana*, and next to the bar of *Koreatis*, which they cut through; and nine miles beyond it reached *Krokala*, or *Crotchey bay*, in which is a low sandy island, $24^{\circ} 50'$ N. latitude, and $66^{\circ} 8'$ E. of Greenwich, 12 leagues from *Scindy bar*, and 10 nautical miles from *Laribandar river*. *Krokala* is the commencement, and the river *Arabius*, or *Arabis*, the termination of the country of the *Arabitæ*.

From *Krokala* the fleet proceeded westward, having the elevated promontory *Irus* on the right, and a low marshy island on the left. Navigating the intermediate strait, they reached a bay under cover of a second island, called *Bibacta*, where they found good anchorage. *Irus* is now called *C. Monze*, and *Bibacta* is *Chilney island*. On *Sangada*, the adjacent coast, Nearchus sometime encamped. The fleet, November 2d, proceeded in a course close in with the coast; and, having sailed four miles, took refuge under a desert island called *Domæ*, which formed a

tolerable port. The following day, at the distance of 19 miles, they reached Saranga, where they found water about a mile from the shore. Thence they sailed to an open desert coast called Sacala, and, passing through a very narrow strait between two rocks, they came to Morontobaris a large, round, and deep port, with a narrow entrance, by the natives called Women's Haven. On the day following they sailed through a narrow strait four miles in length between a wooded island and the continent; and at length reached the river Arabis, above seven miles, or 120 stadia, beyond that passage. Hence to the Indus is about 80 miles, which employed the fleet 40 days. Arrian makes the distance between those places 1000 stadia, or $63\frac{1}{2}$ miles, but has omitted several stations. The mouth of the Arabis is in $25^{\circ} 26'$ N. latitude, and $65^{\circ} 34'$ E. longitude from Greenwich. Before the mouth of that river is a large island, and 40 stadia inland is a fresh water lake. Sailing from the Arabis, they proceeded $12\frac{1}{2}$ miles along the coast to Pagala; and, after a course of 19 miles farther, they reached Kabana, and anchored a good distance from the desert and rocky shore, on which a heavy surf broke with violence. Twelve miles beyond this station they arrived at Kokala, where the troops disembarked and encamped on shore, and where they received a supply of ten days' provision from Alexander's army. The natives lived in despicable huts, and were armed with lances nine feet long, the heads of which were hardened in the fire. Leaving Kokala with the monsoon now in their favour, they sailed upwards of 30 miles in one day to the river Tomerus, a torrent with a lake at its entrance. The adjacent territory was low, marshy, and inhabited. Sailing 19 miles thence, they reached Malana, the boundary of the Oritæ. The whole distance between Malana and Arabis, ascertained by Arrian to be 1600 stadia, is now found to be 100 British miles nearly. Malana is C. Moran, in $25^{\circ} 16'$ N. latitude.

The coast of the Ichthyophagi extending from C. Malana to C. Iask at

the entrance into the Persian gulf, is 450 miles in a strait line, and about 625 miles, or 10,000 stadia, by the course of the fleet. Weighing anchor, November 26th, the fleet sailed 37 miles to Bagasira, where they found a convenient harbour, and a village, called Pasira, four and a half miles inland. That harbour is formed by C. Arraba, a bold and rocky promontory that projects far into the sea. The next day's sail was $12\frac{1}{2}$ miles to Kolta, and that of the day following above 37 to Kalama, where they observed a few palm trees. Opposite to Kalama, and about 14 miles from the coast, was the island Karnine, now Ashtola, three miles long, with two or three bays on the north side, and on the south foul ground. Arrian places that island only about seven miles from the shore. Twelve miles beyond Kalama they arrived at Karbis, an open shore, with a village called Kysa, two miles nearly, or 30 stadia, from the coast. The following day, having doubled a cape that projected nine miles into the sea, they anchored in the safe harbour of Mosarna, where was plenty of fresh water. The cape just mentioned is the modern Cape Passence, or Possmee. At present there is a small bay on the south, but none on the north side of that cape.

At Mosarna, having found a pilot to conduct them to the gulf of Persia, they weighed anchor, and proceeded 47 miles to Balomus, and thence 25 to the village of Barna, where was plenty of palm trees and gardens. From Barna the fleet sailed 12 miles to Dendrobosa; and, after a passage of 25 miles, they next reached Cophas, near Prom. Alambateir, or C. Guadil, a head of land stretching out parallel with the coast, like the Pharos of Alexandria, joined to the continent by a neck of land not half a mile broad, making two bays, one to the east and another to the west. The town of Kophas, inhabited by fishermen, was situate on the east bay. Sailing thence, the fleet, after a course of 50 miles, reached Cyiza, now Noa point, or its vicinity, where the shore is steep and rocky. On December 8th, being the 69th day of navigation, they proceeded

ceeded 30 miles to a town on an eminence near the shore, where Nearchus, by a stratagem, obtained a scanty supply of provisions. The fleet then hauled off to a neighbouring cape called Bageia, which forms the western extremity of Guttar bay. Thence they sailed $62\frac{1}{2}$ to Talmena, the Candriakes of Ptolemy, and Kie-kenk of oriental geography. From Talmena the distance to Kanasida, the Tysa of Ptolemy, and the modern Kiour-kienk, *i. e.* Salt River in Churbar Bay, the distance is 25 miles. Kanasida was a deserted town, near which were some palm trees. The next station was Kanate, the Samy-cade of Ptolemy, now the river Tanka, 47 miles from Kanasida. The intermediate coast was desert and barren. At Troesi, 50 miles westward, some provisions were obtained. The vallies along that part of the coast abounded in date trees. After a navigation of 19 miles from Troesi, the fleet arrived at Dagasira, a village inhabited by shepherds. Procuring no supply, they proceeded 69 miles, and reached a far projecting promontory, with a surf to a great extent. Doubling that promontory, they arrived at the town of Badis, where they found corn, wine and fruit in abundance. Badis, the common boundary of the country of the Ichthyophagi and of Carmania, is now called C. Mucksa. It was the thirty-third station from the mouth of the Indus; and there the fleet arrived, December 16th. Twenty-seven miles westward is another cape, which D'Anville calls Iask, but which is C. Bombareek, the Carpella of Ptolemy. The whole length of this coast, according to Arrian, is 10,000 stadia, or 625 British miles, whereas it does not exceed 480 between Badis and Malana. Nearchus employed forty days in accomplishing what can now with ease be performed in five.

The fleet, sailing from Badis in the bay of Iask, proceeded 50 miles, and anchored on an open coast, south of Prom. Armoz on, near Mons Strongylus, now Mount Elbourz, or Ehours, opposite to Sabo, now Mussendon, a lofty promontory on the Arabian coast. These two pro-

mortories form the entrance of the Persian gulf, and are about 30 miles distant from each other. The following day the fleet reached Neoptana, 44 miles from Strongylus, and, sailing six miles further, arrived at the river Anamis, or Andanis, now Ibrahim, 100 miles from Badis. There the army disembarked, December 10th, and obtained plenty of provisions. Nearchus, having visited Alexander, who was distant five days journey inland with his army, returned to complete his expedition. He departed with the fleet, January 1. B. C. 325, and sailed 19 miles westward to the island Caracta, the modern Kismis. In the course of this day's navigation he observed Organa, a desert island, the Tyrine of Strabo, the Gerun of the middle age, and the Ormuz of modern geography, near the small island Aracca, or Arek. Ormuz has two ports, one on the east and the other on the west side. It is three leagues from the coast of Persia, and three or four in circuit, in $27^{\circ} 4' 22''$ N. latitude. From the eastern part of Oaracta the fleet sailed along its south coast, and anchored opposite to the islet of Anjar. Having weighed anchor, they proceeded 40 miles south-west to two islets called Tumbo; whence they stretched north-west, and anchored at Sidodone, the modern Surass. Next they sailed 19 miles to Tarsia, the Bustion of D'Anville, and Certes of other geographers. Thence they directed their course to Kataia, now Keish, or Quas, a low and desert island, of a fertile soil, and covered with trees, five leagues in circuit, six from Tarsia, and upwards of one from the north coast, in $26^{\circ} 34' 52''$ N. latitude. After a navigation of 25 miles from Kataia, they arrived at Ila, an anchorage on the coast, covered by Kaikandros, now Andarvia, or Inderabi, a low island separated from the main land by a channel about a mile in breadth, in $26^{\circ} 49' 37''$ N. latitude. From Ila to Mount Okhus, where they anchored, is about 20 miles; and that mount is opposite to two small islands, now called Schitwar and Busheab, and bathed by the mouth of the river Darabin, the Dara of Ptolemy. From Okhus to Apostani, now Shevoo, the course

was

was 28 miles ; and thence the fleet, proceeding 25 miles to a bay bordered with villages and palm trees, anchored under Nabon, the Bagrada of Ptolemy, a lofty cape, in $27^{\circ} 27' 26''$ N. latitude. The next station was Gogana, the modern Congoon, or Konkun, at the distance of 37 miles from Nabon, on the side of a winter torrent called Areon, in the mouth of which the fleet with difficulty anchored. The following day, January 11th, the course was 50 miles along a shoaly coast, and round Cape Verdistan to the river Sitakus, by D'Anville called Sita-reghian. There Nearchus remained 21 days to refit his vessels. The fleet, on February 1st, departed for Hieratis, 47 miles northward. This place, by eastern geographers called Kierazin, and by moderns Gilla, or Halilah, was situate on an island, which D'Anville calls Cousher, formed by two branches of a river. Thence the fleet sailed to Mesabrima, anchored at the mouth of the torrent Padargus. That is a large peninsula, now called Busheer, or Bender-Rischar, the Abu-Shar of Niebuhr ; the harbour is commodious, in $28^{\circ} 58' 20''$ N. latitude, and was long frequented by the English, who had a factory there as late as the year 1765. The fleet, passing by Taoke at the mouth of a considerable river called Granis, proceeded the same day to Rhogonis, the modern Bender-regh, *i. e.* Sandy Harbour, protected by an islet, 25 miles from Busheer. Opposite to Rhogonis, at a considerable distance from shore, are two islands, viz. Sophtha, now Karack, and a smaller by Niebuhr called Khoueri, now Corgo. From Rhogonis the next day's course was to Brizana a winter torrent, opposite to whose mouth were shoals and breakers, beyond C. Bank, the Taske of Ptolemy. Brizana is perhaps the modern Bender-delem. The next day's course was to the Arosis, the Ab-Argoun of Cheref-eddin, now Endian, a considerable river, and the common boundary of Susiana and Persis, 50 miles from Brizana.

From Arosis the fleet sailed along the coast to the Delta, and anchored at Kataderbis, a shoal 31 miles from the former station, opposite to the eastern

eastern channel of the Eulæus. The whole of that coast is muddy and of dangerous navigation. They proceeded westward to Khore-wastah, the Euphrates of Arrian, and issue of the Selege, a branch or mouth of the Eulæus : and thence to Diridotis, also called Teredon, the termination of the expedition by sea. Nearchus, informed that Alexander was on his march to Susa, returned through a lake, and ascended the principal branch of the Pasitigris or Eulæus, whose mouth is 37 miles eastward of that of Schat-el-Arab. The fleet joined the army on the Pasitigris, February 24th, B. C. 325 ; 146 days navigation from the mouth of the Indus.

Pliny observes that the original journal of Nearchus had no stations, or distances, specified. But, if this were the fact, what satisfaction could such a superficial account have given to Alexander, who ordered all the countries through which he marched to be measured and described ? How could Pliny have ascertained the extent of the navigation from the Indus to Babylon to be 2500 miles ; the coast of Carmania to be 1250 ; the length of the Persian gulf 1125 ; and from Teredon to Babylon 125 miles ? Is it not rather to be presumed that Nearchus had computed the distances, and that Pliny had transcribed these from a journal of the voyage, though there might have been copies of it without distances annexed ?

ARIA.

Aria, according to Ptolemy, was bounded on the north by Margiana and Bactriana, on the east by Paropamisidæ, and on the south by Drangiana. Eratosthenes and Strabo extend the boundaries of Ariana eastward to the Indus, south to the Great Sea, north to Paropamisus, and westward to the common frontier of Parthia and Media. This province, including

the modern Sigistan, and a considerable portion of Chorasan, lying between 30° and 37° N. latitude,—comprehending many fruitful plains intermixed with ridges of mountains, deserts, heaths and forests. The rivers, which originate in the interior parts of the country, fall into marshes, or lose themselves in the sand.

Cities, &c.—*Aria*, or Artacoana, now Herat, a city anciently famous for a magnificent temple of the magi, the birth-place of Khondemir, and the residence of several sultans of the race of Tamerlane, was situate northward of Mons Bagous, on a stream of the same name, now Herirud, that runs northward and disappears in the sand. *Susa*, Zeuzan, a town mentioned in the route of Alexander before his arrival at Artacoana. *Bitaxa*, Badkis, eastward of Susa, on the right hand of the river Arius. *Sariga*, Seraks, a town about two degrees north of Bitaxa, near the termination of the Arius. *Alexandria*, Corra, a town near the mouth of the Etymander, now Hind-mend, a river that originates in the mountains of Arachosia, runs westward and falls into the Palus Aria, or Zaris, an extensive lake, separated from the capital by Mons Bagous, and the only lake in this country. *Prophthasia*, Zarang, or Sigistan, anciently the capital of the Zaranges, or Drangæ, destroyed by Tamerlane, south-east of Alexandria, on the Etymander, in the hilly district of Drangiana. *Ariaspe*, Dergasp, the capital of Ariaspæ, surnamed Evergetæ, or Benefactors, by Cyrus, because they joined him in his Scythian expedition, to the eastward of Prophthasia, on the Etymander. *Abeste*, Bost, a town on the Etymander, above, *i. e.* north-east of Ariaspe. *Parra*, Para, or Phrah, now Ferah, a considerable town in the district of Anabon, on a stream that flows westward and loses itself in the north-east extremity of Palus Aria. *Bis*, *Gari*, and *Nii*, were mean places in the same canton. *Sacastania*, Sigistan, a territory lying between Palus Aria and Arachosia, inhabited by the Sacæ, a Scythian tribe who, for the most part, resided in woods and caves. The name Segestani has been likewise applied to

a brave body of men serving in the army under a Persian monarch of the second empire.

Arachosia, Arrokhage, a mountainous province eastward of Drangiana, on the border of India, and separated from Gedrosia by Mons Becius.

Arachotus, Rokhage, the capital, on the river Etymander, about two degrees east south-east of Ariaspe. Some geographers have erroneously supposed Arachotus to have been situate where Cabul now stands.

Alexandria, Scanderia d'Arrokhage, or Vai-hend, sometime the capital of Arachosia on the Arachotus, a small river that loses itself in a lake. From Drangiana Alexander entered into Arachosia, and then marched northward to invade Bactriana. *Pharsaga*, *Chorochoad*, and *Demetrias*, inconsiderable towns in Arachosia, mentioned by Isidorus. *Mons Paropamisus*, by the Macedonians called Caucasus, an elevated chain of mountains, over which Alexander marched, between Arachosia and Bactriana. *Ortospa*, or Carura, a small town immediately preceding the passage of Caucasus. The city of Alexandria beyond this passage belongs to India. To the southward of Ariana, there is an extensive sandy desert with insulated spots of verdure.

HYRCANIA.

Hyrkania, now Dahistan and Mezanderan, was a province in 37° N. latitude, consisting of hills covered with wood, meadows, and fruitful fields, lying along the south-east and south coasts of the Caspian Sea, the adjacent part of which was called Mare Hyrcanum. This country, famous for its tygers, its vines, figs, olives and honey, was watered by the rivers *Siderus*, or Ester, the *Socanda*, or Socoon; and on the north was bounded by the *Ochus*, now Tedzen.

Cities,

Cities, &c—*Zadracarta*, Sari, or perhaps Eshref, mentioned as a royal residence, in the history of Alexander's expedition, near the south coast of the sea, in a district inhabited by the Tapari. *Syringis*, the Hyrcania of Ptolemy, now Jorjan or Corcan, the capital of the province in the reign of Antiochus III. king of Syria, was situate at a distance from the shore, beyond the mountains, on the river Sideris. *N. B.* The accounts which ancient geographers have given of the tribes, districts, and towns in Hyrcania, are extremely vague and imperfect.

Astabena was properly a province of Hyrcania, lying in 38' N. latitude, on the eastern coast of the Caspian Sea, watered by the river *Ochus*, and containing the following places of some note. *Asaac*, perhaps *Zauch*, sometime the capital of this province, where Arsaces, founder of the Parthian empire, was proclaimed king: but some geographers have supposed the Hyrcania of Ptolemy, the Tape of Strabo, the Syrinx of Polybius, the *Zadracarta* of Ptolemy, and the *Asaac* of Isidorus, to be no other than designations of the same city. The *Dadæ*, or *Dahæ*, a Scythian nation, whence the modern name of *Dahistan*, occupied a canton near the mouth of the *Ochus*. The *Barciani* or *Barcani*, mentioned in the Persian history, were planted northward of the *Dahæ*, on a gulf now called *Balcan*, which anciently had a communication with lake *Aral*. *Apavaretica*, *Abivard*, or *Baverd*, a town and district watered by the *Ochus*, above, *i. e.* eastward of *Astabena*.

PARTHIA.

Parthia propria, or *Parthiena*, was originally a small province between Hyrcania and Aria, inland from the south-east extremity of the Caspian Sea. After the division of Alexander's empire, this province fell to the share of the Seleucidæ, kings of Syria and of the east, about three centuries before the Christian æra. Fifty years posterior to that

period, Parthia revolted, and, together with Hyrcania and other adjoining provinces, became an independent state under Arsaces. As the empire of the Seleucidæ grew weaker, the Parthians extended their conquests westward; and, within a century after the foundation of their state, swallowed up all the countries from the Indus to the Euphrates, Bactria included. They had established their capital at Seleucia on the Tigris, or rather at Ctesiphon, before their wars with the Romans commenced. On the defeat of Crassus, they penetrated westward into the Roman provinces, but were soon compelled to retire. Their success in this war was various; at length, Adrian fixed the Euphrates as the boundary of their empire. Persia propria, which had been, during several ages, a province of Parthia, gained the ascendancy in the year 245, under Artaxerxes, put an end to the dynasty of the Arsacidæ, and restored the ancient name of Persia to the empire, after that of Parthia had existed 480 years.

Parthaunisa, Nisæa, also called Nischabour and Nishsapor, was the capital of Parthiana, and a large town, near the source of the Ochus, in a place eastward of *Mons Seriphus* or Sahar. According to the Persian historians it was built or enlarged by a prince of the first dynasty; plundered by Alexander; afterwards repaired; demolished by the Turcomans, An. Heg. 548; again rebuilt; and ruined by the Tartars under Gengis-chan.

Margiana was so called from the river *Margus*, Marg-ab, that originates in the mountains of Aria, runs northward parallel nearly to the Arius, and loses itself not far below the capital, on the border of a desert. This province, lying between Parthiana and Bactriana, in 37° N. latitude, was anciently famous for the largeness of its vines. The fertility of a particular district induced Antiochus, son of Seleucus Nicator, to inclose it with a rampart of 1500 stadia. *Antiochia*, in oriental geography Maru-Schahgian, was built by Antiochus, or his father Seleucus, on the ruins

ruins of Alexandria, and was the residence of the race of Seleucidæ, near the termination of the river Margus. The *Marucæi* occupied a district called Maruca or Marushak, which Ptolemy has placed in Bactriana. There is a ridge of mountains, perhaps the Masdoramus of Ptolemy, now Kana-hoody, that lies from north to south at some distance from the Caspian Sea, and formed one of the boundaries of Parthiana to the west of Margiana.

BACTRIANA.

Bactriana, now Balk and Gaur, in 37° N. latitude, was bounded on the west by Aria and Margiana, on the north by Sogdiana, on the east by the mountains which cover the sources of the Indus, and on the south by Aria. A few sandy and barren districts excepted, it is an extensive and fertile country, yielding rich pastures, and watered by many streams that descend from the mountains, and run northward to augment the Gihon, or ancient Oxus, which discharged itself into a marsh or lake now called Aral. A ridge of hills extended along the south border of Bactriana to Mons Paropamisus. This country was a province of Persia since the time of Cyrus, and was never subjected to Parthia: for, when the Parthians revolted against the kings of Syria, the governors of Bactriana rendered themselves independent, and soon became so powerful as to reduce the extensive territory southward to the mouths of the Indus.

Cities, &c.—*Bactra*, or Zariaspa, now Balk, the capital, sometime the residence of the kings of Persia, and the birth place of many learned men, was a considerable city, situate on a stream of the same name that runs northward to the Oxus. *Drapsaca*, or Darapsa, perhaps Bamian, on the right hand of a river, in the south part of the country, near the foot of the mountains. In that neighbourhood lay the canton of *Guria*,

Gaur, or Gour, mentioned by Polybius in his account of an expedition of Antiochus III. against Bactriana. The mountainous part of the country was occupied by the Tochari, whence the name of Tokaristan is derived. *Aornos*, Tal-kan, a small town, with a strong fortress on a mountain now called *Nokr-koh*, *i. e.* the Silver Mountain, bathed by the Oxus, eastward of Bactria. That fortress was besieged and taken by Gengis-chan.

SOGDIANA.

Sogdiana, now Buckharia, or Usbeck-Tartary, in 40° N. latitude, was situate on the right hand of the Oxus, the Araxes of Herodotus, and in oriental geography the Gihon or Amu. This river descends from the mountains on the eastern border of the country, and runs westward beyond the meridian of Balk, where it changes the direction of its course to north-west. Within 30 leagues of its mouth it was formerly divided into two branches, one of which is now dried up, and the other, augmented by the Kezil, loses itself in lake Aral. The course of this river, according to oriental geographers, was the common boundary of two extensive regions, viz. *Irvan* and *Touran*; the former of which comprehended the provinces of Persia, and the latter ancient Scythia.

The country lying beyond the Oxus was commonly called *Transoxiana*, and by orientalists *Maver-ennahr*, or Mawar-al-nahræ, *i. e.* the country beyond the river.

The appellation *Sogdiana* subsists in that of Sogd, the name of a fertile and delightful plain, 40 leagues long, and 20 broad, watered by the *Poly-timetus*, *i. e.* the Precious River mentioned in the expedition of Alexander the Great. This river directs its course west toward the Oxus, but in its progress is exhausted by the numerous channels into which it is divided to water and fertilize the adjacent lands.

Cities,

Cities, &c.—*Maracunda*, Samarcand, the capital of Sogdiana, was situate in the valley of Sogd, on the Poly-timetus, environed with villages, seats, and gardens. In one period the walls of this city were 12 parasangs in circuit. It was taken and plundered by Gengis-chan, but was repaired by Tamerlane, who fixed his residence there; and it remained the capital of his successors till they were expelled by the Usbecks. Articles of commerce were anciently conveyed from this place down the river Oxus to the Aral lake; and thence by a channel long ago dried up to the Caspian Sea. *Bogar*, or *Bucara*, sometime the capital of the country, the birth-place of Avicenna, and a city of great trade, situate in a fruitful plain, watered by the Oxus, below Maracanda, in the route to India, was taken by Gengis-chan in 1220, by Tamerlane in 1370, and lastly by the Usbecks. From that city the province received its name in the middle age. *Oxiana*, Termed, a town north of Bactra, near the confluence of the *Bascatis*, or Wash, and the Oxus. A little higher on the Oxus, *i. e.* to the eastward, was situate *Alexandria*, by Ptolemy surnamed *Oxiana*, perhaps the modern Sali-serai. It is mentioned in the geography of Edrisi, but its situation is not ascertained. There were several rocks of difficult access, called Petra, on which fortresses were erected; but of these the most noted is now called Shadman, or Hisaree, near Oxiana. *Nautaca*, Neksheb, Nessef, or Carschi, a town and fortress in a fruitful plain between Maracanda and the Oxus. Thither Bessus, governor of Sogdiana, who murdered his master Darius, fled for refuge. Abulfeda observes, that the tract westward of the Oxus was desert and barren. *Naura*, Nour, a fortress and canton, near a defile northward of the capital. *Gabæ*, Kavos, a place mentioned in the expedition of Alexander north-east of Naura. *Cyreschata*, a town built by Cyrus in the north part of the country on the Jaxartes, a river called the Tanais by some Greek writers, now the Sihon or Sirr, which originates in Mons Imaus, runs north-westward, and

and falls into the eastern side of lake Aral, after a course of about 500 miles. That town was destroyed by Alexander, who founded in its neighbourhood a city distinguished by his own name, with the addition of Ultima, now Cogend.

The country round the mouth of the Oxus, and called *Chorasmia*, or Kharism, from the Chorasmii, its ancient inhabitants, in 42° N. latitude, under the second Persian empire, was occupied by the Euthalites, a Scythian tribe. *Chorasmia*, Gorgo, by oriental geographers called Corcang, now Urghenz, the capital of the territory of the same name, was situate on the south of lake Aral, and on a branch of the Oxus. Abulfeda remarks that Corcang stood on the south bank of the Oxus or Gihon; and that, at the distance of 10 Arabian miles, a town was built, An. Heg. 616, on the right hand of the river. He likewise mentions *Cath* as the ancient metropolis of Chorasmia, on the west side of the Gihon, and as the extreme city of the province, six or eight parasangs from the fortress of Hazar-asb.

Regions in the Northern Division of Asia.

SARMATIA.

Sarmatia Asiatica, separated from European Sarmatia by the river *Tanais*, or Don, in the lower part of its course, was bounded on the south by the Euxine, Mount Caucasus, and the Caspian Sea; extending from 45° N. latitude far northward along the eastern bank of the Rha or Wolga, inhabited by the *Hamoxobii* and other tribes, who lived for the most part in moveable tents.

This country was watered by the following rivers: 1. The *Rha*, in the middle

middle age called Atel, now Wolga, described in European Russia. 2. The *Dain*, or Jaik (see Asiatic Russia). 3. *Hypanis*, the Vardanus of Ptolemy, the Anticites of Strabo, now the Kuban, which descends from Caucasus, runs westward about 300 miles, and by several mouths falls into Palus Mæotis and the Bosphorus. There is a river anciently of the same name, now the Bog, in Sarmatia Europæa. The Marabius, Rhombetes, Theophanius, and other small streams, lose themselves in Palus Mæotis.

There are several chains of mountains in this country. *Mons Caucasus*, lying between the Euxine and Caspian Seas, separates Sarmatia from Colchis, Iberia, and Albania. In that chain are two defiles called *Portæ Caucasæ*, one of which leads into Iberia, and the other into Albania. *Montes Riphæi*, or Hyperboræi, lie in the northern parts of Sarmatia. Pliny places the Ripheans towards Palus Mæotis; but Ptolemy removes them to the source of the Tanais.

Cities, &c.—*Tanais*, Azoph, a trading town near the mouth of a river of the same name. *Phanagoria*, a town near the Bosphorus, between two branches of the Hypanis. *Corocondama*, Taman, on the border of the Bosphorus. *Cepi*, Kepil, a Milesian colony, and in Strabo's time a town of some note, near Taman. *Sindica*, Sundgik, a canton on the coast of the Euxine Sea, near the southern extremity of the Bosphorus. The *Achæi*, a Grecian colony, were planted on the sea coast near Sindica. *Vetus Lazica*, a settlement of the Lazi. The *Henniochi*, cantoned to the eastward of the Lazi, were expelled by the Abasci, from whom that territory was called *Abka-zeti*, lying in the vicinity of a branch of *Mons Caucasus*, called M. Corax, behind which, near the source of the Hypanus, the Alani were settled. The *Sabiri*, a race of Huns, sometime occupied a district at the foot of Caucasus. But the Sarmatian tribes, seldom stationary, frequently moved from one part of the country to another, as they chiefly subsisted on hunting and pasturage. Ptolemy conducts into the Caspian, south south-west of the Rha, two rivers, viz. the *Alonta* and *Udon*, probably the Terki and Kuma;

ma; and two others beyond the Rha, viz. the *Rhymnicus* and *Daix*, now the Jemba and Jaik, discharge themselves on the north coast of the sea.

SCYTHIA.

The ancients distinguished two countries of unequal dimensions by the appellation of Scythia; the one extended from the north-west shore of the Euxine, near the mouths of the Danube, north-east to the Tanais; the other north-east of the Caspian Sea. The latter was divided into two parts by Mons Imaus, a chain of mountains projecting northward from Mons Emodus. Those divisions were called Scythia *Intra* and *Extra Imaum*. Western Scythia, afterwards called European Sarmatia, was the territory invaded by Darius Hystaspes; and the Eastern by Cyrus. The latter stretched from the river Daix, or Jaik, eastward to the country of Oigurs. The Greeks first applied the term Scythia to the settlements on the Euxine borders occupied by the Getæ and Gothi, who afterwards subdued the Roman empire. In process of time they extended this appellation to the nations and tribes as far eastward as their knowledge reached.

European Scythia, according to Herodotus, comprehended a tract of country 71 English miles in length, and 380 in breadth, viz. from Hungary, Transylvania, and Walachia, on the west to the river Donetz on the east; and from the Euxine Sea northward to the sources of the Pruth and the Dniester. That historian mentions the following classes of Scythians. 1. *Scythæ Agricolaæ*, or husbandmen, who inhabited an extensive territory between the Borysthenes, or Bog, and the Panticapis, now the Samara, eleven journies upward from Hyllæa a peninsula formed by the mouth of the Borysthenes, the Euxine, and isthmus of

the Crimea. 2. *Scythæ Nomades*, eastward of the husbandmen to the extent of four journies. 3. *Scythæ Regales*, Royal Scythians, the most numerous and noble of the Scythian tribes, planted eastward as far as the Tanais, and northward to the Melanchlæni, 20 journies inland. 4. *Scythæ Anoteres*, Auchatæ, and other small tribes, cantoned west of the Borysthenes, viz. in the tract watered by the Hypanis and the Tyras, or Dniester.

Eastern, or Asiatic, Scythia, consisted of two parts, whose common boundary was Mons Imaus. *Scythia Intra Imaum* commenced on the west, either at the river Daix, or at Mons Rhyminicus, now Mount Ural, and extended eastward to the great chain that divides the two Bukharias, and, in its course northward, the countries of Ferganah and Western Turkestan from Kashgur: so that it contained the countries called Desht Kipzak, Western Turkestan, and the north part of Ferganah. The Caspian and Aral Seas, and the river Sirr, form its southern boundary: northward it extended far into the Steppe. The Hither Scythia of Ptolemy reached eastward to the neighbourhood of Palkati Nor and the mountains of Kashgur, and northward to a great chain of mountains in the Steppe. *Scythia Extra Imaum*, according to Ptolemy, extended eastward to the vicinity of the Œchardæ, the modern Oigurs, south to Mons Emodus, the great ridge of Thibet, and north to the parallel of 55° latitude. Those limits include Eastern Turkestan, comprehending Kashgur, Koteh, Aksou, &c. So that the two Scythias occupied very different degrees of level. The Farther Scythia comprised the very high level between Persia, India, China, and Tartary, and from the borders of which the Oxus, Jaxartes, Amur, Ganges, Sanpoo, Oby, and Jenisee, descend in different directions. This elevated tract contains the country of the Kalmucks and of the Moguls, together with Thibet and Eastern Turkestan.

The Scythian nation, by the Greeks called Massagetæ, or Great Getæ, inhabited Eastern Scythia, and lived for most part in tents without any

fixed settlements. Their dress and mode of life resembled those of the other Scythians. They were unacquainted with the use of iron and silver ; but gold and copper were common among them. Their ordinary food consisted of flesh, fish and milk.

The *Sacæ*, a numerous, fierce, and barbarous tribe, resided in the caves and forests of a mountainous country, near the sources of the Oxus, Jaxartes and Indus.

The *Dabæ*, another Scythian tribe, were seated on the Jaxartes, in the lower part of its course. The names of other tribes were—*Jaxartæ*, on the river of the same name ; *Abii*, in the desert of Ablai, on the south-west bank of the upper part of the Irtysh ; *Pasiceæ*, or Pasiani, between the modern Bucharía and Khowaresm ; *Tochari*, south of the Jaxartes, perhaps in Ferganá, and afterwards in a portion of Bactria.

N. B. The Greeks sometimes applied the term Massagetæ, and the Persians that of Sacæ, to the Scythians in general.

In the southern part of that branch of Imaus which extends northward there is a defile in the mountains, through which merchants and caravans anciently passed in their route to Seres. Near that defile, to the south-east of Turris Lapidæa, a public fair or market, called Souk, was established ; and beyond the defile lay Cassia Regio, now Kashgur, a fertile territory in Serica, watered by the river *Æchardes*, now Yerghien, or Terkien, that runs north-east into Serica, and terminates in a lake. Auxacia, Aksou, was situate north north-east of Kashgur, at the foot of the ridge above mentioned, which in that neighbourhood was called Montes Auxacii.

The *Chathæ* occupied a territory, whose capital is now called Kóten, south-east of Cassia Regio. Montes Chaaranæi, an extensive ridge of hills, formed the south-east boundary of Scythia extra Imaum. The Arimaspi were dispersed in a high northern latitude. The Agrippæi of Herodotus appear to have been a society of Brachmans rather than a distinct nation.

SERICA.

Serica, now Little Bucharica, west and north-west of the desert of Cobi, between 37° and 60° N. latitude, was a continuation of Scythia extra Imaum, but comprehended no part of modern China. Unknown to the most ancient geographers, it was partially explored in the time of Ptolemy, that being the route by which trade was carried on between the northern parts of China and Europe.

The most noted rivers were *Æchardes* and *Bautes*. The latter, now the *Koten*, or *Caria*, flows from two sources, the one in *Mons Sericus*, and the other in *M. Casii*, runs north north-east, and loses itself in the desert of Cobi, or *Samo*. The *Æchardes* may be the modern *Orankesh*, or *Yaxand*, or *Irkien*, that runs eastward to *Lop Nor*, or *Black Lake*.

The *Thaguri* inhabited a territory now called *Eygur*, at the foot of a ridge of mountains. About the commencement of the Christian æra it was called *Tche-sse*, and, in the seventh century, *Si-tcheou*, *i. e.* the Western Province; also *Ho-tcheou*, or the Province of Fire, as it seldom rained in those parts. *Eygur* was anciently composed of two kingdoms, viz. *Tsien-koue* and *Heou-koue*, divided from each other by a chain of mountains lying from west to east. The capital of the former was *Kiao-ho-tchin*, *i. e.* the City at the Confluence of Two Rivers, perhaps the same with *Lop*, 26 days journey of a caravan, north-east of *Kashgur*. The capital of the latter was *Yulduz*, or *Oramtchi*, 50 leagues northward of *Lop* or *Tenkabash*, in a well watered and delightful territory, at the foot of the ridge already mentioned.

The *Issedones* were probably the *Æchardæ*, or *Oigurs*, whose principal town was *Issedon*, surnamed *Serica*, to distinguish it from another

town in Scythia. The modern name of the former is unknown : that of the latter is Hara-schar, *i. e.* the Black Town, the Cailac of Rubruquis, and the capital of an extensive territory in the thirteenth century.

Montes Annibi, perhaps Altai-alin, *i. e.* the Golden Mountains, or perhaps Alak, from the northern declivity of which the Irtysh descends, mentioned by Ptolemy.

Asmiræa Regio, afterwards Hami, Khamil, Camul, Yam, Yu, and Cami, a province and town of the same name, north-east of Lop, on the confines of Eygur, at the foot of Montes Asmiræi. *Tbroana*, a district near Asmiræa, now called Toren-puric, the name of a lofty mountain eastward of Hami.

Montes Casii is a ridge of hills in the southern part of Serica. On the south boundary of Eygur there is a territory still called Cas, and by the Chinese Yen-tchi, at the foot of the mountains. The capital was anciently environed by a lake, probably the same with Cas-Nor, *i. e.* the Lake of Cas, about two degrees south of Lop.

Mons Ottorocorra, or Sericus, on the south boundary of Serica, is a continuation of Montes Emodi, or rather a branch of that chain which separates Serica from India beyond the Ganges. *Ottorocorra*, a town, was situate on a small stream that runs north-east to augment one of the branches of the Bautes. *Sera*, the capital of Serica, is supposed by D'Anville to be the modern Kan-tcheou-fou, or the Campition of Marco Polo, and formerly the principal town in Tangut, on the river Etzine that runs northward to Sapu-Nor. Other geographers refer it to Shat-cheou, or So-tcheou, westward of Kantcheou-fou. Ptolemy places it in $38^{\circ} 31' N.$ latitude. It appears to have been a city in Little Bucharía, perhaps Kereja, or Karia, in $37\frac{1}{2}^{\circ} N.$ latitude, and $79^{\circ} E.$ longitude from Greenwich, near a chain of mountains which separates that country from Thibet : for it is not likely that the ancients passed the great desert of Cobi, or that they could have discovered China by land without any acquaintance

acquaintance with Thibet. Maracanda in Sogdiana, and Nagara or Dionysiopolis in India, were sometimes called Sera by ancient writers.

Ptolemy supposes Serica to be bounded on the south-east by the unknown country of the Sinæ, who were a different nation from that of the same name contiguous to India beyond the Ganges. The territory of the former is conjectured to have been Chensi, the north-west province of China. About seven or eight centuries before the Christian æra, that province formed a kingdom called Tsin, in reference to which the extensive region to the westward is, in the Chinese records, called Ta-Tsin, *i. e.* the Great Tsin.

A Description of the Countries eastward of the Euphrates, during the middle age, chiefly extracted from Ebn Haukal's Geography, composed in the tenth century.

MESOPOTAMIA.

This country, also called Jezireh, lies for the most part between the rivers *Dejleh*, the Tigris, and *Forat*, the Euphrates, containing the following places of some note, viz. *Nisibin*, a considerable and delightful town, on a level and well watered tract, north-west of which is an impregnable fortress called *Mardein*, on a high mountain. *Curdan*, a town with a strong castle, on a hill infested with deadly scorpions. *Mousul*, a considerable city, whose houses are built of stone and mortar. *Beled*, a small town in a cultivated territory, on the banks of the *Dejleh*. *Senjar*, a town near a mountain, yielding excellent dates. *Kufertouma*, a considerable town on a plain, amid streams, and gardens and cultivated plains. *Ras-al-aïen*, a town

town on a level and cultivated tract, where cotton grows in abundance. Numerous streams proceed from this spot, and these, when collected, form the river Khabouran, on which are about 20 villages and hamlets. It falls into the Euphrates at Karkesia. *Amid*, a walled town environed by cultivated fields, on the Tigris, about 20 leagues eastward of Samisat. *Jezireh-Ebn-Omar*, a small town, with some trees, on the right hand of the Tigris. *Melitiab*, a town and district in $37^{\circ} 50'$ N. latitude, on the west side of the Euphrates, reckoned as belonging to Jezireh. *Haditha*, on the eastern bank of the Tigris, surrounded by corn fields, trees and gardens. *Mount Barma*, skirted by the Tigris, yields copious springs, gold dust and bitumen, and extends west towards Jezireh, and east to the border of Kirman.

Diar-Modhar is a province of Mesopotamia, on the left hand of the Euphrates. *Rakka* and *Rafika*, two small towns on the banks of that river. *Jedan*, a tolerable town inhabited by Sabians; in whose environs are few trees and little water. *Zoka*, a place as large as Jedan, containing many churches and monasteries, in a well watered and cultivated territory. *Samosat*, a town pleasantly situate on the right bank of the Forat, where this river bends farthest west toward Mount Amanus. *Karkisa*, a town amidst fertile fields and gardens, at the confluence of the Forat and Khabour. *Rahabah-Malek-ben-Tawh*, a town in a well watered tract planted with trees, east of the Forat. *Keith*, a small town with a strong castle, on the west side of the Forat. *Anbar*, a town of a middling size, with the remains of a royal palace, pleasantly situate two days journey from Taorith. *Zabein*, two considerable streams, each about half as large as the Dejeleh, originate in the mountains of Azerbagian. The largest runs towards Haditheh; and both, having watered the district of Samerah, lose themselves in the Tigris. *Aaneh*, a small town situate where the Euphrates forms a gulf. *Tel-beni-Seiar*, i. e. the Heap or Pile of the Sons of Seiar, a little town inhabited by an Arabian tribe

of

of the Beni-Ghunni. *Joudi*, a mountain near Nisibin, where it is said Noah's ark rested ; and at the foot of which is Themabin a village built by the sons of that patriarch. *Seraje*, a large town, whose environs abound in fruit trees, 10 leagues east of the Euphrates, and 20 north north-west of Rakka.

Irak-Arabi, a province of Jezireh, is watered by the rivers Forat and Dejeleh. *Bazra*, or Basrah, a considerable city founded by Omar-ebn-Alkhitab, on the right hand of the Euphrates, 2 merhileh, or 60 miles above the bottom of the Persian Gulf. Its environs are covered with plantations and gardens, and on the west bounded by a desert. In the neighbourhood are small streams navigable by boats. There are several places in this city to which pilgrimages are made. *Ableh*, a small town in the district of Bazra, pleasantly situate on the Zohad, which runs in a direct line from the Dejeleh to Abadan. Below Bazra there are great gulfs and abysses. *Waset*, a strongly built and populous town on the two banks of the Dejeleh. On the west side is the castle of Hejaje with a few fields belonging to it. The air in that vicinity is purer and more salubrious than at Bazra. *Cufa*, a town near the Forat, north north-west of Bazra, and south of Bagdad, less than the former, but resembling it in some respects. *Cadesiah*, *Heirah* and *Khawernak*, are situate on the skirts of the desert, and on the right hand of the Euphrates, among date trees and cultivated fields. Between Cadesiah and Medina there is no running water. When Cufa was built, Heirah was drained of its inhabitants. *Bagdad*, a celebrated city founded in the middle of the eleventh century, on the west bank of the Tigris.—(See Irak Arabi). In its neighbourhood are villas, palaces and gardens. *Korkh*, a populous town with a considerable trade, near a stream called Nehr-Isa, or River of Jesus, a branch of the Forat that falls into the Dejeleh. Between Bagdad and Cufa there are many districts and villages watered by streams from the Forat. *Sarsar* is a town on a stream of the same name, 12 miles from Bagdad : at eight miles distance from
Sarsa

Sarsar is the Nehr-al-Molk, or King's River, more considerable than the Sarsar; and its district is well cultivated. *Kesr-ebn-Hobeireh*, one of the most considerable places between Cufa and Bagdad, on a branch of the Forat. Here are several streams, so that the water is much augmented, and passes on to the town of Soura. *Kerbela*, westward of the Forat, at no great distance from Kesr-ebn-Hobeireh. *Samereh*, a town founded by Motassem, now in ruins, not far from the river Al-katoul. Its air and fruits are better than those of Bagdad. Buildings, streams and trees on the opposite side extend near 30 miles. *Nehrwan*, near a considerable stream, 16 miles from Bagdad. *Madaien*, a little town on the east bank of the Dejeleh, 30 miles below Bagdad. Formerly it was a considerable city and a royal residence. A palace of the Persian monarchs, in its vicinity, was built of stone and mortar. *Babel*, a mean village, with ruins of great edifices in its district of the same name. *Holwan*, a pleasant and populous town, near mountains frequently covered with snow. *Deskereh*, a well inhabited and agreeable town, with a strong castle or palace, built by Hormuz, who began to reign in 272. From Taerith to Anbar, between the rivers Forat and Dejeleh, there are few buildings except those opposite to or near Samereh: the rest of that tract is, for most part, bare and barren desert.

ARMENIA, ARAM, AND AZERBAIJAN.

These countries are bounded on the east by the Caspian Sea, on the south by Irak and Jezireh, on the west by the Euphrates and Asia Minor.

Ardebil, the most considerable city in Azerbaijan, two miles square, walled, populous, with extensive suburbs. Eight miles thence is a mountain generally covered with snow.

Meraghah,

Meraghah, a town nearly as large as Ardebil, and anciently the seat of government, in a fertile and cultivated territory.

Armenia, an extensive region full of delightful situations, contains Misan, Khounah, Bervanan, Khoui, Selmas, Neshoui, Marend, Tabriz, Bezerend, Derban, Moukan, Khaberan, and other places of less note.

Berdaa, a populous and flourishing town, environed by a cultivated territory yielding abundance of fruit and silk, about 35 leagues south of Derbend. *Derbend*, a city larger than Ardebil, with a convenient harbour, on the coast of the Caspian, there called the Sea of Taberistan. Linen and tapestry are the principal articles of export. A wall of stone has been constructed between the city and the mountain, and another of clay, to prevent the inroads of infidels. *Shaberan*, a small town on the border of the Caspian. *Teflis*, a walled town smaller than Derbend, and 50 leagues westward, in a delightful district that produces plenty of fruit and provisions. *Bilkan*, *Reyan*, *Shamakby*, *Shaberan*, *Shirvan*, *Alenjan*, &c. are towns of little note. *Deinel*, a city larger than Ardebil, and the chief town of Armenia, containing a governor's palace, and distinguished by its extraordinary ramparts, as well as by its manufactures of fine hangings and carpets. *Trabzoun*, situate on the confines of Roum, and frequented by merchants. *Miafarekin* and *Serouah* are small but pleasant towns.

The most considerable rivers are the Kur, the Aras, and the Asfendrud. The first originates in Mount Auhileh, approaches the borders of Kenjah, bathes Shemkour, passes through Teflis, and proceeds eastward to the Caspian. The Aras descends from Armenia, and falls into the Kur on the confines of Moukan. There is a lake in Azerbijan, called Urmia, whose water is brackish, and whose borders are planted with villages and seats.

DEILMAN AND TABERISTAN.

These provinces are bounded on the south by the Salt Desert, Irak, and part of Azerbaijan; on the west by Azerbaijan; on the north and east by the Caspian Sea and the mountains of Gurkan. *Deilman* is partly mountainous and partly flat. The level tract is that of Gilan on the border of the sea: the hilly country is covered with forests. *Taberistan* is a low and fertile territory, yielding excellent pasturage. The mountains of *Karen* are of difficult access, and inhabited by independent tribes. Here are lofty forests, but no town except Shehmar.

Rey, after Bagdad, is the most flourishing city in the east. Its manufactures of linen and cotton are in high estimation, its gates are much celebrated, and it contains a citadel in good repair, many remarkable streets, market-places, bazars and caravanseries. The suburbs are environed by a ruinous wall. This city is supplied with river water, and water conveyed by canals, one of which is called the royal aqueduct. *Khar*, a small town westward of Rey, watered by a river that runs from Damavend. *Dehmeh*, in the district of Damavend, is larger than Shelineh in the same district, and environed with cultivated fields, gardens and orchards. From the territory of Rey, which contains several large villages, cotton and linen cloth is exported to Bagdad, and into Azerbaijan. *Damavend* mountain, thinly wooded, is the most eastern of all the mountains in Taberistan, and may be seen from all parts of the country. *Casuin* is a walled town with two suburbs, in a dry but fruitful territory, about 100 miles north-west of Rey. It is a pass or thoroughfare into Deilman. *Abber* and *Zengan*, two small towns, pleasantly situate, but without trade or industry.

In the province of Taberistan the buildings are composed of wood
and

and reeds. *Sari*, a populous town, larger than Casuin, and noted for its manufactures of silk and wool, at no great distant from the sea coast. There is no navigable river in Taberistan. *Gurkan*, a small place in a healthy situation. Its well watered and cultivated district yields silk and fruits in abundance. *Asterabad* is situate at the south-east extremity of the Caspian Sea; and beyond that place there is a good harbour at Abisgoun.

IRAK AGEMI.

This country is bounded on the east by a desert, on the south by Fars, on the west by Irak Arabi, on the north by Azerbaijan and Deilman.

Cities, &c.—*Hamadan*, a city four miles square, with four iron gates. The houses are built of clay, and the environs are covered with gardens and orchards. *Deinour* is not so large. *Ispahan* is the most flourishing and opulent city in this province. Its manufactures of silk and fine linen are highly esteemed. *Kyrreh*, a town consisting of scattered houses, about four miles in length. *Nebavend*, situate on a hill, amidst gardens and orchards, south south-west of Hamadan. *Kurreb-Rud-Rawer*, a well inhabited, pleasant and plentiful place, in a tract where saffron is cultivated. *Hulwan*, a town in a hilly district, environed by walls of clay and stone. In its neighbourhood are many fig trees. *Shehrzour*, a small town in the hands of the Curds, west north-west of Deinour and Hamadan. *Shehrwerd*, a place inhabited by notorious robbers, north north-east of Hamadan, in the road to Teflis. *Kom*, an open town, midway nearly between Ispahan and Casuin. In spring and summer a river runs by the gate. *Kashan*, a small town infested with black scorpions, southward of Kom. In all this province there is not any con-

siderable lake. It is for most part mountainous, except from Hamadan to Rey and Kom, where the hills are of moderate elevation.

FARS, PARS, FARISTAN, OR PERSIA PROPER.

Persia, properly so called, is bounded on the east by Kirman, on the west by Khusistan, on the north by Irak Agemi and the Salt Desert, on the south by the Persian Gulf. The climate of the southern division is sultry : in the northern districts, which are cold but salubrious, fruits do not arrive at perfection, and corn only is produced : Shiraz, Beza and Cazeroun, are in a temperate and propitious climate. The mountains abound in mines of silver, iron, lead, sulphur and naphtha.

Rivers.—The *Tab* issues from the mountains of Ispahan near Berje, and bathes Mes, Arjan, &c. in its progress to the sea. The *Shadgan* flows from Barzik, passes by the villages of Deir-Aber, Manein, Kehargan, and falls into a Salt Lake. The *Doujend* from Joubendan, proceeds to Houran, Jeladan and the sea. The *Remin* has its origin at Khaimaigan, and its termination in the Shapour. The *Kashein* descends from the mountains of Dadein, and at Heifan falls into the river Mouje. The *Sekan* flows from Shadafzai, near the village of Deihan, proceeds to the territories of Jemagan and Cazeroun, and loses itself in the sea. The *Harestek* issues from the village of Maserm, bathes the villages of Meishar and Hareh, and at Karzein joins the river Khashein. The *Curdaneh* comes from Curdan, waters the territories of Kam-Firouz, passes by Kasegan and Tesoukh, and discharges itself into the lake Omru. The *Foruab*, issuing from a place of the same name, runs under the Khorasan bridge, near the gates of Istakhar.

Lakes.—The lake of Bakhtegan, into which the river Kar falls, lies in the district of Istakar, and is about 80 miles in length. Its water is
brackish.

brackish. There is a lake of fresh water 40 miles long in the district of Shapour, and another near Karzein. The lake Heikan, in the district of Ardeshir, is 48 miles in length; and on its borders salt is collected. The lake of Sefhouiah, in Istakhar, is near 32 miles in length; and its banks are covered with reeds and forests.

This province is divided into five districts, the most considerable of which are Istakhar and Ardeshir-Dereh. There is no district nor village without a fire temple, which is held in great veneration. Several towns are defended by citadels, and five castles are deemed impregnable.

Cities, &c.—*Istakhar*, a city about a mile long, formerly the residence of the sovereigns of Pars, and more considerable than at present, 12 parasangs northward of Shiraz. The bridge, called Pool-i-Khorasan, is without the city. In the district of Istakhar there is a great edifice ornamented with statues carved in stone, inscriptions and paintings. Similar buildings are found in Syria and Egypt. *Beshadour*, a city founded by king Shapour, environed by a ditch and strong rampart. In the midst of it there is a singular eminence like a tower or dome. The buildings are of clay. *Jawr*, built by Ardeshir, and surrounded by walls of clay, 16 parasangs southward of Cazeroun. *Shiraz*, an open, modern city, famous for its rose-water and its striped stuffs, 50 parasangs eastward of Cazeroun. On account of its vicinity to Istakhar, from which it is only 12 parasangs distant, this was chosen as a station of the army of Islam, during the war which gave the Musulmans possession of the Persian empire, in the middle of the seventh century of the Christian æra; and the foundations of the city were then laid. *Karzein*, a mean town about the size of Istakhar. *Mekeh*, a town pleasantly situate in a fertile spot, supplied with water in canals, and abounding in trees and fruit, near the borders of Yezd and of the desert. *Aberkouh*, a small town in a tract destitute of trees. *Rudhen* resembles Aberkouh in every respect, but produces more fruit. *Serour*, a small but well supplied town. *Beiza*,

Beiza, one of the largest and most populous walled towns in the district of Istakhar, few leagues southward of the capital. The embroidery and clothes manufactured there are highly esteemed.

Cazeroun, one of the chief cities in the district of Shapour, about the size of Nubenjan, but more populous, stronger and salubrious, southwest of Istakhar, and 20 leagues from the border of the Persian Gulf. It is amply supplied with well water, grain and fruit.

Beza, an ancient walled town, defended by a castle, in the district of Darabjerd, south-east of Shiraz, of the same size, and remarkable for needle work. Dates, oranges, and all the products of a warm climate are found there in abundance.

Siraf, an opulent town as large as Shiraz, in the district of Ardeshir-Dereh. There are no trees in its vicinity. To the eastward is a mountain called Jem, that affords fruit and water for the town. *Ardjan*, a considerable city, whose environs abound in dates and olives. In its neighbourhood is a remarkable pile, or heap, called Tel-Deilemi, with a vault 200 paces broad, and so high that a man mounted on a mule, with a standard in his hand, cannot reach the top. *Nubenjan* and *Sbaabouan*, two tolerable towns in a territory supplied with running water, trees and dates. *Jenabah* and *Sinir*, two places where linen garments are manufactured, in a fruitful tract on the sea coast.

KHUZISTAN.

This province is bounded on the west by the Tigris, on the north by Irak Agemi, on the east by Pars, and on the south by the Persian Gulf. The land of Khuzistan is level, and watered by many running streams, the chief of which is Shushter, that flows from Leshkur to Ahwaz, and falls into the Sedreh. Another river is called Nehr-al-Mushirkan, on which

which at Leshkur a bridge was erected. In the space of 24 miles all the water is drained off for the purpose of agriculture, and the bed of the river is left dry for eight months. The streams flowing from Ahwaz, Dourek and Shushter, unite at Hyn-Mohdi; and, forming one large river, fall into the sea. In the whole province there is no mountain nor hill, except at Shushter, and Jondi-Shapour and Aidej, as far as the border of Ispahan. All the rest is soft clay and level ground. Every district yields dates and all kind of fruits except walnuts. In the district of Sumbeil, near the border of Pars, there is a volcanic mountain.

Shushter, a town on a river of the same name, where rich brocades and tapestry are manufactured. This place is supplied with water by means of an aqueduct of stone and mortar, a mile in length. Fine tapestry is weaved at Bosi, at Keliwan and at Berdoun. *Jondi-Shapour*, a considerable, populous, pleasant city, environed by a well cultivated territory abounding in dates. *Sumbeil*, a district formerly reckoned in Pars. *Asel*, a little town with a plantation of Date trees, noted for a battle fought in its neighbourhood. *Argban*, a town where doushab, a thick syrup, is prepared. *Mebader-al-Kebri* and *Mebader-al-Sagheri*, two populous and pleasant places.

KIRMAN.

Kirman is bounded on the east by the Deserts of Makran, on the west by Pars, on the north and north-east by the Deserts of Khorasan and Sijistan, on the south by the Persian Sea. The soil is various, yielding fruits of all kinds. In the sandy districts the heat is excessive. On the coast are some harbours. There is no lake nor river of any note in the country. The hills of Kefes, Baren, and the mountains of silver mines, lie on the southern border near the sea. To the northward, near the border

border of Jireft, is the hilly country of Abughanem. On the east is Khouas and the desert extending towards Kefes. In the mountains of Hormuz it is said there is much cultivated land, and cattle, and many strong places. On every mountain there is a chief, who has an allowance from the Sultan, and, notwithstanding, robberies are frequently committed. The Boloujes dwell in the desert of mount Kefes, and partly subsist on plunder. The fertile mountains of Maren, containing iron mines, belong to the cold region of Kirman.

Hormus is a considerable town, the emporium of the merchants in Kirman, and their chief sea-port. *Jireft*, a town nearly two miles in extent, not far from the sea shore. In its district are the products of both warm and cold climates. *Bam*, a town of some note, with a castle and extensive suburbs, about 30 leagues from Jireft. *Sirgan*, the largest city in Kirman, watered by subterraneous aqueducts. *Rouiest*, a dry tract inhabited by robbers and plunderers.

SIGISTAN.

Sigistan is bounded on the north by Khorasan, on the east by Send, on the south by Makran, on the west by extensive deserts. This fertile province produces dates in abundance. The most considerable river is the *Rudi-Heirmend*, which flows from Ghaur to Bost, and thence to the lake *Zareh*, whose borders are planted with villages, except on the side adjacent to the desert. Many small streams likewise fall into that lake.

Zarinja is a fortified town and the residence of a governor, environed with a wall and defended by a castle, in a sandy, parched and barren territory, near the Heirmend. *Tell* and *Darghes* are situate on the banks of that river; and *Toghahi*, *Kbilje*, *Kabul*, and *Ghaur*, in the colder climate.

climate. *Bost*, one of the chief cities in the province, and well supplied with dates, fruits, and provisions. *Ghaznein*, a small town about ten leagues from Sijistan. *Tauk*, a little town near Bost, with a suburb, which supplies fruits and grapes for all parts of Sijistan. It has also reservoirs of water. *Fereh*, a large town in the northern part of the country, in a well cultivated district. *Daver* and *Talecan* are places of little note.

KHORASAN.

This province is bounded on the east by Hindoostan, on the south by Sijistan, on the south-west and west by extensive deserts, on the north by Maweralnahr and part of Turkestan. Meru, Balkh, Nishapour and Herat, are the four principal cities.

Nishapour is a populous city, the birth-place of many learned men, and residence of a governor, four miles square, with considerable suburbs, in a salubrious and delightful plain. Its manufactures of silk and fine linen are in estimation. *Meru-Shabjan*, a very ancient city, the birth-place of Barzouieh an eminent physician, and of Barbud a musician, watered by four streams which proceed from Rudi Amol a considerable river, and decorated with palaces, groves, and gardens yielding delicious fruits. In this place Yezdegird the last Persian monarch was slain in a mill. *Herat* extends two miles on the road to Busheng or Pousheng, has four gates, and a castle in the midst of the town fortified with strong walls. The governor's palace is in the suburb. Eight miles thence is a mountain, between which and the city there is no garden, orchard, or water except the river of the city with a bridge. In all other directions there are gardens and orchards. That mountain produces mill-stones, but yields no grass nor wood. *Malan*, a small town with many

gardens and orchards. *Pousheng*, a town half the size of Herat, and built on the same plan, situate on the bank of a river of the same name. *Kouserî*, a town less than Pousheng, in a well watered district, covered with gardens, groves, and orchards. *Bein* and *Meru-al-rud* are larger than Pousheng. *Keif* and *Kousbek-aneh* are less; and all of them environed with well watered gardens. *Talkan*, of the same size with *Meru-al-rud*, is situate in a hilly tract not deficient in running water and good fruit. *San*, a small town, whose inhabitants are of the Shian sect. In the district of *Gourkam* there is a colony of Jews, by whom Morocco leather is manufactured. *Neshin* and *Surmin* are two towns of equal size nearly, in the district of Ghurjestan, and 30 miles distant from each other. The environs of the former produce great quantities of rice, and those of the latter dried grapes. *Sarkhes*, a large, populous, flourishing town between Meru and Nishapour, on a level watered by a stream that flows from Pousheng. *Nesa*, a town as large as Sarkhes, pleasantly situate in a well watered tract diversified with orchards, groves, and gardens. *Kaein*, a town of the same size with Nesa, containing a governor's house and a fort with ditches. The houses are built of clay; and water is conveyed thither in trenches. *Teisin* and *Chun* are places of little note. *Kubabeh* is larger than Chun, with two villages belonging to it.

In the province of Kouhestan fine linen and hair-cloth are manufactured. As there is no river water in that country, the inhabitants use water preserved in trenches, or well water. The desert of Khorasan contains few inhabitants, and is infested with robbers.

SIND and part of HIND.

These countries are bounded on the north and east by Hind, on the south by the Persian Sea, on the west by the desert of Mekran.

Cities,

Cities, &c.—*Mansourah* is a town about a mile square, almost insulated by a bay or arm of the Mihran. Its environs produce dates, apples, and pears. *Moultan*, half the size of Mansourah, with a citadel and a frequented heathen temple. *Besmeid*, a small town in the district of Moultan. *Danbul*, a sea port in a barren tract, on the east side of the Mihran, or Indus. *Bileroun*, a town between Danbul and Mansourah, on the west side of the Mihran. *Andi* and *Daloui* are on the east side of the river, and at a distance from it in the road from Mansourah to Moultan. *Baloui*, on the banks of the Mihran, near a bay formed by that river behind Mansourah. *Fambel*, a town on the border of Hindoostan. *Manah*, a small town founded by an ancestor of the race that took Mansourah. Between Fambel and Manah there is a desert. *Nedeb* is an extensive flat territory, noted for its excellent camels, lying between Touran, Mekran, Mansourah, and Moultan, to the west of the Mihran. Its capital is Kandabil, a commercial town. *Rabouk* and *Kelwan* are two districts between Armaiel and Kair. *Touran* a small district containing many villages and hamlets. *Taismoun*, a populous district inhabited by Indians and Musulmans. *Mekran*, an extensive country, but liable to scarcity. *Kair*, as large as Moultan, with a good harbour. *Razek*, the capital of Kherouje : and there is a village belonging to it called *Herman*. *Rezazil* and *Kanteli*, two large towns, the former two miles from the coast. *Kandabil* and *Kirkanan* are both situate in the desert. Mihran and Sind-Rud, two large rivers, unite 90 miles below Moultan, and fall into the sea beyond Danbul.

In the territory of *Balk* there is a city of the same name, whose houses and walls are of clay, on a level ground, 16 miles from the mountains. It is two miles in circuit, and traversed by a stream that waters several districts. The inhabitants of this place are polite and ingenious.

Taikan, the largest city of Tokharestan, is situate on a plain, watered by a considerable river, and environed by orchards and gardens, in the

vicinity of the mountains. *Anderabeh*, between the mountains and Penjhir, and other towns of the same size, lie in Tokharestan. *Zualein* and *Derab*, two small towns near running water and considerable plantations of trees. *Iscondereh*, or Sekanderib, in the midst of the mountains. *Kbesb*, the largest town in the hilly country. *Mank* and *Me-lenk*, whose houses are composed of clay, are situate among the hills, where are various streams which, as they approach Termed, unite and fall into the Iihoon, or Oxus. *Badakhshan*, a small town in a cultivated and populous district. There are many gardens on the banks of the river. The hills contain mines and are clothed with pasture. *Penjhir*, a town containing 10,000 inhabitants: its environs are diversified with gardens and running streams, but agriculture is there neglected. Between the village of Jarianeh and Penjhir there are mines of ore. *Bamian*, a town about half as large as Balkh, on a hill bathed by a river that flows into Gurjestan. In that neighbourhood, the climate being severe, there are neither gardens nor orchards. *Ghizni*, an opulent trading town, without gardens and orchards, in a district noted for its sheep, near the frontier of Hindoostan. *Kabul*, a town with a strong castle, accessible by one road only, which is a pass into Hindoostan. *Ghawar*, a hilly and populous district, abounding in mines and running water.

MAWERALNAHR, or TRANSOXIANA.

This country is bounded on the north by Turkestan, on the east by Hindoostan, on the south by Khorasan, on the west by a barren territory, lying between lake Aral and the Caspian Sea. Uncommonly fertile, it abounds in fruits and pastures, and produces raw silk, wool and hair in great quantities. In its mountains are mines of silver, tin, copper, quicksilver, and sal-ammoniac. The river Jihoon rises within the territories

of

of Badakshan, and, augmented by many small streams, proceeds to Kalef, Zam, Amoui, &c. ; and at length loses itself in the lake Khuarezm, now Aral.

The district of *Bokhara* is a well cultivated and delightful tract, 50 miles long and 48 broad, diversified with towns, villas, gardens, corn fields, running streams, and fountains. From the castle of the same name there is an extensive prospect of luxuriant verdure. The mountainous territory bordering on Thibet is cultivated and populous. The districts of *Weisbgird* and *Kbotlan* are watered by the Jihoon in the upper part of its course. *Termed*, a populous town, but not so large as Cheghanian, with a castle, ramparts, and suburbs, on the Jihoon. The houses are of clay, and the streets paved with tiles. *Kobadian*, a small town, whose environs produce madder. *Zam*, a little town on the border of Khorasan, and at the extremity of a desert.

Khuarezm is an indifferently fertile district, bounded by a desert, near a lake of the same name, in modern times called lake Aral, 400 miles in circuit, whose brackish waters are supposed to have a communication with the Caspian Sea. The town of Khuarezm, well supplied with fruits and provisions, is noted for its linen and woollen manufactures. *Korkanje*, a town smaller than Khuarezm, on the south side of the Jihoon, is a thoroughfare of caravans in the route to Khorasan, Gurkan, Ghizni, Khozar, &c. There are other towns of less note in Khuarezm, viz. *Deraan*, *Hesarasp*, *Chereh*, *Ardejer*, *Nouran*, *Kirdan*, *Khouas* and *Kirder*. In the district of *Kab* there is a ruinous castle, near the side of a town destroyed by the river.

Bokhara, the capital of a province of the same name, and the seat of government, is a large, populous and flourishing city, defended by a castle on a plain watered by the Soghd, and abounding in villas, gardens, and orchards. Several canals from the river are conducted through different quarters of the city. The environs are diversified with corn fields,

gardens, and seats. There is a hilly ridge called Zarkah at no great distance, and skirted by a desert. *Touaveis*, a considerable, walled, manufacturing town, with an old castle and suburbs, in Bokhara. *Kerjinet*, *Jerghaneket*, and *Medmamahellet*, are also towns of some note. *Denjareb*, about four miles from the road between the capital and Beikend. *Moghkan*, 20 miles from the capital, on the right hand of Beikend. *Rendieb*, a small town 16 miles from Bokhara.

Samarcand, the capital of Soghd, the residence of a governor, and a thoroughfare into Maweralnahr, is a considerable, populous, flourishing city, with a castle, fortifications, and suburbs, on the south side of a river of the same name. The seat of the empire was fixed here, until Ishmael-ben-Ahmed removed it to Bokhara. In the district of Barghis are many gardens and orchards. *Famurgh*, a populous village in a fertile tract belonging to Samarcand. *Sarouan*, a mountain south of the capital, where the Christians have a place of worship. *Bermer*, a populous district, without running water, but yielding much pasture. *Bourmakher*, on the border of Samarcand, is large and well inhabited. *Wedden*, a fertile and cultivated district, consisting of hills and plains. The valley of Soghd is a delightful and fruitful region, containing many small towns and villages. *Keisanah* is the eye of all the towns in this district, and inhabited by a rich and powerful people. *Kish*, a large, thinly inhabited, decayed city, near Wedden. The houses are built of wood and clay. Two streams of water pass by the gates. Gardens, villages, seats, and cultivated fields, extend thence near four days journey. *Naksheb*, a considerable city surrounded by ramparts, on a level ground, south-west of Samarcand. A river, composed of streams collected at Kish, runs through the city, but is dried up in summer. Thence to the hills there is a journey of two days in the direction of Kish.

Setroushteh is a hilly country westward of Samarcand. *Boumheket*, the capital, contains a citadel and 10,000 inhabitants. It is watered by
several

several streams whose borders are planted with trees. *Ramin*, a small walled town, interspersed with running streams and gardens, on the Ferghaneh road in the direction of Soghd. *Debzek*, the chief town of a district, is situate on a level ground. *Semendeh*, a large town and noted for its monthly market, is well supplied with gardens, but is destitute of running water. In the country of Setroushteh there is no navigable river. The villages and fortresses are situate on steep hills in the mountainous part of the country, which abounds in mines of gold, silver, copperas, and sal-ammoniac.

Neshamun and *Ailak* are two populous plains, bounded by the valley of Chaje, Sinkhab, &c.

Chaje is a considerable and flourishing town in a pleasant valley of the same name. It contains several fine buildings, each of which is watered by a running stream. In that valley are many small towns and villages.

Bounket, the capital of Ailak, is a walled town four miles in extent, and defended by a strong citadel. A wall, reaching from the hill of Sailaa to the brink of the water course of Chaje, has been erected to separate this country from Turkestan, and to prevent incursions. In the mountains of Ailak are gold and silver mines, on the confines of Ferghaneh. *Deinket* is the most considerable town in Ailak, and has a mint.

The district of *Senjat* contains a walled town of the same name, with a citadel, Sameket, Kezr, Mian, and other places of less note.

Farab is a hilly territory that yields abundance of grain. All the places in it are of great strength. In the eastern part a valley is watered by the river Chaje, that runs westward to Beikend.

In the small district of Teraz are many strong castles, on the border between the territories of the Turks and Mussulmans.

In *Azerkend*, there is a pleasant walled town, with a governor's house,

house, near the river Chaje. On the borders of this district the Amud, Khersab, and other streams, have their sources.

Ghuz is the capital of a district of the same name, and a royal residence.

Ferganeh, an extensive and fertile province, is planted with many towns and villages. *Akhisket*, the capital, contains a governor's palace and a castle, with suburbs. It extends along the banks of a river, and is bounded on three sides by gardens and groves. *Keba*, one of the most agreeable places in this country, is defended by a citadel. *Awesh*, about the size of Keba, contains a governor's house, a citadel, &c. environed by a wall connected with a mountain, on which sentinels are always stationed. *Awerkend*, twice as large as Awesh, with suburbs, in the midst of groves, gardens, and running streams. *Ferganeh*, a considerable village four miles square, surrounded with cultivated fields and pastures. *Kerouan*, a city in a pleasant district planted with villages. In the mountainous parts of Ferganeh are mines of gold, brass, quicksilver, iron, copperas, and sal-ammoniac; also sources of naphtha and bitumen, and a species of combustible stone. Thus far Ebn Haukal.

MODERN

MODERN GEOGRAPHY of the Regions between the Tigris and the Indus, and in the Northern Division of Asia.

PERSIA, by Greeks called *Persis*, by Armenians *Shakestan*, by Arabs *Agem-eslam*, and by the natives *Iran*, is bounded on the north by Russian Tartary, on the east by Indostan, on the south by the Indian Ocean and the Persian Gulf, on the west by Asiatic Turkey; lying between 25° and 42° north latitude, and between 45° and 68° east longitude from Greenwich; being upwards of 1000 miles from north to south, and 1200 from west to east.

Mountains.—There are many groups and ridges of mountains in Persia. The north-west provinces are covered with the Caucasian ridges, whence a branch extends along the borders of Ghilan and Mezanderan, and, with a little interruption on the south border of Chorasán, proceeds eastward to join the mountains of Gaur, which terminate in the chain that divides the great Bucharia from Cabul. Another branch from the Caucasian chain sets off from a group of mountains south of lake Urmiah, and, under the appellation of Elwend, stretches south-east by Isfahan to the vast sandy desert beyond Yezd. There is a parallel ridge of less extent. A chain from the west extremity of Elwend reaches southward to the Tigris, separating Turkey from Persia. A branch from the eastern boundary of Chusistan proceeds south south-east through Laristan to the mouth of the Persian Gulf, and then bends east north-east through Kerman, and along the north boundary of Mecran to the confines of Candahar. A considerable ridge, called Soliman Koh, forms the common boundary of Persia and Indostan.

Deserts.—Eastward of the Tigris, in 33° north latitude, and traversed

by the Ahwaz, there is a desert about 140 miles from west to east, and 80 in breadth, thinly peopled by a wandering tribe of Arabs. The great saline desert extends from the vicinity of Kom, about 400 miles to the sea of Zurra, or Durrah, and may be 250 miles from south to north. On the south it joins with the desert of Kerman that extends about 350 miles. The desert of Mecran is computed to be 200 miles in extent, so that the interior part of Persia forms one immense desert impregnated with nitre and other salts. There are waste tracts along the coast of Mecran, and in the northern provinces of Persia.

Rivers.—No country of so great extent as Persia has so few navigable rivers.

The Euphrates and Tigris are described in the country to which they properly belong. From the mountains of Elwend the *Ahwaz* flows southward to about $33\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ north latitude, where a branch directs its course south-west to augment the Tigris above its junction with the Euphrates, while the main stream proceeds southward to the estuary of those rivers at the bottom of the Persian Gulf. Ahwaz is the Kara-sou, or Black River, of the Turks.

The Krenk and Mekshid, from the south border of Sigistan, runs south-west through Mecran, unite their streams at Mend, and soon after lose themselves in the ocean.

The Gihon, Jihon, or Amu, belongs to Independent Tartary.

The Margus, or Margab, from the mountains near Herat, runs northward through Khorasan, to lose itself in the sandy desert, or, as some suppose, to join the Jihon near Amor. The Tedjen originates in Khorasan, and receives many small streams in its progress westward to the Caspian Sea.

The Kizil Ozan, issuing from the mountains of Elwend, runs north to Meama, and then bends south-east in a very winding course to the Caspian.

The

The Aras originates in the Caucasian mountains, runs eastward with great rapidity, and falls into the Kur that descends from the Georgian group. Both streams, forming one large river under the name of Kur, by several mouths fall into the Caspian.

The most considerable central river is the Bundamir that rises in the mountains of Ispahan, runs south-south-east between Shiraz and Istakan, and loses itself in the salt lake of Baktegan.

The Hindmend originates in two sources on the eastern confine of Sigistan, runs westward through the middle of that province, either to disappear in the desert, or to fall into the Sea of Durrah, or Corra, an immense fresh lake, upwards of 24 leagues in length, and eight or ten in breadth.

Many rivulets falling from the mountains in different directions are conveyed in aqueducts and canals to irrigate particular districts.

Climate.—The climates in this extensive region are various. In the northern and mountainous parts the air is cold and piercing; in the middle it is temperate and mild; in the southern districts hot and unhealthful. In the first division, storms and tempests are frequent during winter, with some frost for the space of six months. In the second, winter is short and severe; but a calm and unclouded sky prevails throughout summer. In the third, spring and autumn are insalubrious, summer is excessively hot, and it seldom rains in any season of the year. Towards the Caspian Sea the air is moist, and earthquakes are frequent.

Soil and Products.—These vary with the climate. The central provinces in general are sandy and unfruitful. The mountains are interspersed with vallies, sometimes stony, sometimes of a hard clay, unproductive if not well watered. The provinces in the north, except towards Tartary, are sufficiently rich and fertile, yielding excellent wheat, with rice, barley, millet, and some rye. The most esteemed fruits in Europe are indigenous in Persia; as the fig, pomegranate, mulberry, almond, peach,

peach, and apricot. Citron, grapes, tobacco, saffron, indigo, cotton, sugar, and the finest of drugs, are products of several provinces. Persian poppies are highly valued for the quantity and strength of the opium they yield. Some districts near Ispahan produce almost all the flowers admired in Europe; but in the southern provinces the heat is too intense for them. The cypress, cedar, and other kinds of pines, are found on the mountains, while the lower hills are shaded with lime trees, oaks, and chesnuts. Saline shrubs and plants are thinly scattered in the deserts.

Population.—The present state of population in the Persian dominions has not been accurately ascertained. It does not perhaps exceed 10 millions; and of these upwards of one-half may belong to Western Persia, and the remainder to the kingdom of Candahar. The natives are divided into tribes, some of which live in fixed habitations, and the largest proportion in tents. The tribes last mentioned have their winter and summer cantonments. In the former season, they pitch their tents in the plains, and in the latter on the summits and declivities of mountains.

Manners, &c.—The Persians are of good stature, and well proportioned. The general complexion is fair, with a tinge of olive; but in the southern and eastern provinces it is a dark brown. The countenance is oval, with a high forehead, aquiline nose, large chin, and black hair. A fine black eye and arched eye-brows is reckoned the perfection of beauty. The men shave the head, except a tuft of hair on the crown, and two locks behind the ears. The beard is sacred, and dyed black. Their manners are pleasant and plausible. They are polite, hospitable, curious, and inquisitive, but void of honour and good faith. Talkative, hyperbolical in their compliments, and insincere, there is no reliance on their words or promises. Selfish, passionate, and cruel, they are mean and obsequious to their superiors and equals, if there is any prospect of advantage; to inferiors they are supercilious and insolent. They delight
in

in adulation, are attached to women, and not averse from wine. The better orders are divided into two classes, viz. the military and officers of state, and the merchants. The former are liberal, and rarely think of amassing wealth; the latter are intent on gain. The lower orders are sunk into the basest state of profligacy and infamy.

The Persian dress is adapted to the cold or hot climate, and seldom varies except in the colour of the robes. Over light trowsers of silk or blue cotton is a shirt; and next is a vest of chintz or shawl, with sleeves extending to the wrist. The outside robe descends to the ancles; and these vestments are fastened with a belt or sash round the loins. The head is kept warm by a high and massy cap or bonnet. The dress of the rich is expensive. The merchants are prohibited from wearing scarlet or crimson. The poor wear no cap, and few clothes; but in winter are covered with a dress of sheeps skin. Cloth stockings, or woollen socks, and slippers are sometimes used. There are three sorts of shoes, and two of boots. The women at home are thinly clad with loose garments of muslin, silk or velvet, and wear a white veil when abroad. Their heads are ornamented with pieces of silk, and with jewels, and the arms with bracelets.

The Persians eat twice or thrice a-day. In the morning early they drink coffee. About 11 o'clock they dine on fruits, sweetmeats, and milk; but their chief repast is supper. A fowl, or piece of mutton, and boiled rice, with pot-herbs, is the common dish. They are naturally inclined to temperance, but are immoderately fond of tobacco. They use opium, but not so liberally as the Turks. The houses of the great resemble those in Turkey, and seldom consist of more than one story built of brick, with flat roofs. Their furniture is chiefly carpets; and their beds are two thick cotton quilts with carpets under them. Instead of chimnies, there is commonly a round hole in the middle of each apartment. The time of persons of rank is wasted in receiving visits, repeat-
ing

ing prayers, bathing, and regaling themselves with fruit. Buffoons are retained in some families, and in others bards or reciters of poems. Backgammon and draughts are favourite amusements ; but with chess few are acquainted. The chief diversions are those of the field, and the exercise of arms.

Manufactures and Commerce.—In the 17th century, the Persian manufactures were in a flourishing state. Embroidery on cotton, silk, and leather, were carried on to great perfection. Beautiful earthen ware was made at Zaranga and other places. The manufactures of leather and shagrin were excellent. The Persian bows were in high estimation ; and their sabres were finely damasked. Their cotton and woollen cloths, made of goats' and camels' hair, with their silks, brocades, and velvets, were of a superior quality ; and they excelled in dying bright and lasting colours. Such is the account which Chardin gives of manufactures in Persia. The standard merchandise was silk. To Indostan were imported, in foreign bottoms, tobacco, preserved fruits, wines, porcelain, leather, and horses ; to Turkey tobacco and kitchen utensils ; to Russia manufactured silks ; and to these, and other parts of Europe, carpets. But the manufactures and trade of this kingdom have now greatly declined. Persian carpets, however, are still sold at an extravagant price. At Yezd, the emporium of all the trade in Persia, some silk and cotton stuffs are manufactured ; at Shiras swords, fire-arms, and glass-ware ; at Ispahan brocades and fine cotton cloths ; at Kermanshah arms ; and at Kerman shawls. There is little inland trade, and few products for exportation. Small quantities of wheat, rice, dates, and almonds, are conveyed to the ports on the gulf ; and some cloths are transported by land-carriage to Russia, whence are imported velvets, broad-cloths, sattins, and cutlery ware. Pearls, wine, rose-water, and horses, are sent to India.

Mines and Minerals.—The mountains probably abound in fossils, but have not been explored. In the northern provinces are many mines of

iron and steel ore. Copper is chiefly found in the mountains of Mazenderan. Whole districts are covered with sulphur, and others with salt. In the provinces of Fars and Shirvan are found considerable quantities of bole-armenic. Free-stone, marble, and slate, abound near Hamadan. There are pools of bitumen near the Tigris; and in Erivan are mines of talc, and beds of white marl. The excellent mineral springs in the mountainous country are generally neglected.

Religion.—The religion established in Persia is the Mahometan, mixed with some bramin superstitions. Of the ancient worshippers of fire there are no remains, except perhaps a few visitors of the fiery eruptions of naphtha, about ten miles from the city of Baku, near a bay of the Caspian sea. This object of devotion is on a dry rocky soil, where are several temples built of stone, supposed to have been dedicated to fire; in one of which is preserved the sacred flame that has continued burning ever since the flood, and will last till the end of the world! It rises through a hollow cane stuck in the ground, and displays a blue flame of great purity. Hither poor devotees come in pilgrimage to pay their adorations.

Literature.—The ancient monuments of Persian literature were destroyed by Mahometan fanatics in the seventh century. Since that period the sciences have been little cultivated. Astronomy is studied merely for the sake of astrology. The day is divided into three spaces, viz. from sunrise to noon, from noon to three o'clock, and thence to sunset. Time is computed by lunar months; and the day, instead of being reckoned from noon to noon, or from midnight to midnight, is counted from sunset to sunset. The week begins on Saturday; and Sabbath, or the seventh day, falls on a Friday, which is called the day of assembly. The common people are unacquainted with any space of time beyond a month, and this they estimate by the changes of the moon. The solar year begins at the vernal equinox, and consists of 365 days: the lunar
year

year includes 12 moons, or 353 days only. Medicine is the learned profession in the greatest esteem. Some of the physicians are acute and sagacious, and their drugs are excellent; but every dose must be administered in the lucky hour fixed by an astrologer. The historical works of Persian authors are numerous; and among these the abridgment of universal history by Khondemir, and the chronicles of Tibree, are in high estimation. The original of the latter was unfortunately lost, but a translation remains. The style, however, of most of the historians is diffuse and turgid, and their productions abound in tales and extravagant fables. Nassireddin al Thoussi was an eminent philosopher, mathematician, and moralist. Sadi wrote, both in prose and verse, on various subjects. The Persian metaphysics are derived from the Greek, and not seldom are unintelligible. There are no works on taste or criticism that merit particular notice. With regard to biography, the lives of the poets are the chief; and these contain little else than that such a poet lived and died at such a period, with a few extracts from their poems. In the Bodleian library at Oxford there is a MSS. that contains the lives of 135 of the best poets of this nation. Versifiers and modern poets are without number. One of the oldest works of this kind is an heroic poem of Ferdusi, consisting of 60,000 couplets. Hafiz is reckoned the Anacreon of the east. The Persians write from right to left with great expedition; and, as no printing is allowed, they acquire great dexterity and elegance in the art of writing.

Government.—The form of government is despotic, the king being under no control, as in Turkey. He may depopulate districts, and confiscate the whole property of his nobles; but he cannot, without great danger, impose a trifling tax. All inferior officers become despots. The common people are subject to the arbitrary power and extortions of the numerous chiefs, who are sometimes governors of provinces, and sometimes of small districts only. The taxes and customs are let out to the
highest

highest bidder. The predominating principle is to inspire the governed with a due sense of the precariousness of their situation, and with an implicit obedience and submission to the will of their superiors. But the hope of advancement influences the people to flock to the standard of rebellion. This stimulates them to exertion. They may be better by success, but cannot be worse.

Army.—The regular troops brought into the field, even under Kouli Khan, did not exceed 100,000; and it is not supposed that all Western Persia united could raise that number. The regular military force is chiefly cavalry, infantry being used only against a fort. The yearly pay amounts in whole to 50 or 60 guineas. The discipline of the troops is bad, and their manœuvres are few. They are impetuous in their onset, but are not able to contend with Europeans.

The Persians were never a maritime people, and were never addicted to traffic, though they command a spacious gulf. Commerce, on the Indian and Caspian seas, has always been conducted by Armenians and Hindoos. The natives, averse from trade, attend to their horses and the chase.

Revenue.—The actual revenues of Persia and Candahar may be six millions sterling, arising partly from contributions in kind, and partly from the royal domains, with one-third of precious stones, metals, and pearls, and a few duties and taxes. No rank is exempted from taxation and services; and these are levied in the most oppressive manner by the governors of provinces and the collectors or receivers of the king's revenues. The duty on goods imported may amount to five per cent. There is a trifling duty payable by every shopkeeper; but the heaviest tax is imposed on female dancers, and the votaries of pleasure.

Maps.—There is a tolerable map of Persia and Georgia by M. Bonne. Rochette's map, to illustrate the marches of Alexander, is neatly executed; and considerable improvements have been made by M. Arrowsmith in his map of Asia

N. B.—The courses of the rivers in the lower part of Persia have been recently laid down with accuracy by M. Arrowsmith, the most correct and industrious geographer in this or any other country.

History.—The first dynasty of Persian kings was that of Pishdadians, so called from Housheng, surnamed Pishdad, the grandson of Caiumaras, who seems to be the king of Elam mentioned in the sacred writings. Tahmuras succeeded his father Housheng B. C. 835, and built several cities in the province of Irak. Gemshed greatly improved the city of Istakhar, or Persepolis, introduced the solar year, instituted public baths, invented tents and pavilions, &c. Feridun, who began his reign B. C. 750, divided his empire between his three sons; allotting Syria and the western provinces to Salem, perhaps the Salmanasser of the Jews; the country beyond the Oxus to Tur his other son, whence the Transoxan regions were called Turan; and the kingdom of Khorasan, together with the heart of the empire, to Iraje, his youngest son, whose share took the name of Iran, which it still retains. This division of the empire into Iran and Touran has been a source of perpetual dissention between the Persians and Tartars. Gershap, or Kishtasp, who began to reign B. C. 633, was the last prince of the Pishdadians, and was succeeded by Kai-kobad his son, founder of the dynasty of Caianians, who are properly those whom the Greeks call kings of Persia. Kai-kobad, Cai-Caius, and Kai-Khosru, the first three kings, are the Cyaxares, Darius the Mede, and Cyrus of the Greeks. Kishtasp, the fifth king, whom the Greeks call Darius, the son of Hystaspes, and who began his reign B. C. 500, transferred the seat of empire from Balkh in Khorasan to Istakhar. Ardeshir, or Bahaman, surnamed Dirazdest, *i. e.* Long-handed, succeeded Kishtasp B. C. 464. He is the Grecian Artaxerxes. This monarch sent a prince named Coresh to punish the insolence of Baltazar, son of Bakhtnassar, a governor of Babylon. Coresh, having reduced him, was promoted by the king to the supreme command of that city. Darab II.

or

or Darius, the ninth king in succession, was defeated by Escander-Roumi, commonly called Alexander the Great, who is sometimes reckoned the last king of this dynasty.

The successors of Alexander were called Molouk-al-Thaouaif, or kings of different races, the first of whom was Antakhesh, or Antiochus. During the time of the Seleucides, two dynasties reigned in the northern parts of Persia, viz. the Ashkanians, whose founder was Aschek, and the Ashganians, each of whom, if they be not the same, reigned 318 years.

Artaxerxes, or Ardeschir, was the first king of the Sassanides, surnamed Chosrevian, from Chosroes, contemporary to the emperor Heraclius. This dynasty consisted of twenty-nine kings, who reigned from A. D. 223 to A. D. 637, when Jezdegird III. and the twenty-fifth king, was defeated by the Arabs, under Omar, at Cadesia, and stript of all his dominions except Kermou and Sigistan, where he preserved the appearance of sovereignty until the year 652, when he was killed by his rebellious subjects. From that period Persia was annexed to the empire of the Caliphs, and was governed by lieutenants for the space of two centuries. But, in process of time, many Tartar princes revolted, asserted their independence, and appointed particular dynasties.

Jacoub, the son of Soffar, took possession of Sigistan in 872, subdued Khorasan and Taberistan, and founded the dynasty of Soffarides. He was succeeded by his brother Amrou, who added Fars, or Persia proper, to his dominions. Ishmael Samani, an ignoble Persian, defeated Amrou in 900, and reigned 11 years over several provinces. The tenth king of the Samanides was deprived of Persia and Khorasan by Mahomet, whose father founded the dynasty of Gaznevdes, so called from Gasna, the capital of Zablistan. That prince was the first who assumed the title of Sultan. The Gaznevdes reigned from A. D. 997 to 1147 or 1152. The Selgioucides, under the command of Thogoul-beg, about

the year 1035, took possession of Khorasan, Aderbijan, Georgia, Armenia, &c. and divided into many branches, who gave kings to Syria and Asia Minor.

The Charismians, in 1097, conquered Turkestan, Bucharia, Persia, Kerman, and all the provinces lying between Indostan and the Caspian Sea; but that formidable power was reduced by the Mogols in 1230. The Ghourides, about the middle of the twelfth century, established themselves in Gour, a country on the frontier of India; but this dynasty was overturned by the Charasmians in 1208. Out of its ruins several principalities arose, who were employed during several centuries in destroying one another.

The Mogols, a particular horde of Tatars, in the thirteenth century, under Gengiskhan, made themselves masters of the empire of Persia. Towards the middle of that century, they composed two dynasties, one of which reigned in Persia proper, and the other in Transoxiana and Turkestan. The founder of the former was Holagou, in 1259, who added Chaldæa, Syria and Natolia to his dominions. The latter was established by Zagatai, who gave his name to the territories over which he reigned. Tamerlane, in 1390, seized the possession of all the Mogol princes who had shared Persia among themselves. Chaldæa and Aderbijan, in 1386, were subdued by the Ilkanians, who, in their turn, were supplanted by the Turks of the Black Ram, and these, in 1468, were succeeded by the Turks of the White Ram. Uzun-Hassan, the sixth prince of the latter faction, conquered Chaldæa, Aderbijan, and Persia properly so called. His family kept possession of the throne till the year 1501, when Ishmael Sophi wrested the kingdom out of their hands; after which he reduced Shirvan, Diarbekhr, Georgia, Turkestan, the country of the Usbecks, &c. In the year 1523 he was succeeded by his son Schah Thamas, a weak, suspicious, debauched prince, who lost Mesopotamia and Babylonia. The reigns of four immediate successors

of

of Thamas were short and inglorious. Shah-Abbas, the son of Khoda-bende, and surnamed the Great, regained all the provinces his predecessors had lost, fixed his residence at Ispahan, by the aid of the English, in 1622, expelled the Portuguese from Ormus, and enlarged the boundaries of his empire. Shah-Sophi II. his grandson, a debauched and cruel prince, died in 1642. Abbas II. the son and successor of Sophi, prudent, equitable and beneficent, was beloved by his subjects : but the cruelty of Mirza, and incapacity of Shah-Hussein, paved the way to a revolution.

The Aghuans, transplanted by Tamerlane from Caucasus and the Caspian coast to Candahar and the borders of Persia, revolted and made themselves masters of several provinces ; but were expelled by Thamas-Koulikhan, a brave and enterprising officer, who re-annexed to the Persian empire all the places dismembered from it by the Turks and Tartars during the late rebellion, made his sovereign a prisoner, and ascended the throne in 1736, under the title of Nadir-Shah. Having accomplished a successful expedition into Indostan, conquered Usbeck-Tartary, and defeated the Turks in several engagements, he was assassinated in his tent in 1747. Several pretenders to the throne appeared, and some time exercised the powers of royalty: but the fortunate candidate was Kherimkhan, a favourite officer of Nadir, who assumed the title of wakil or deputy, and fixed his residence at Schiras. He was succeeded by his son in 1779, who was soon after dethroned by Sadick brother of Harem. This usurper did not long enjoy the power he assumed. After his death the governors of several provinces asserted their independence : but, in 1792, Aga-Mahomet, also called Akau, an eunuch, became sovereign of all western Persia, established the seat of his empire in Tahéran, and nominated for his successor his nephew Baba Serdar. In 1796, the nobles and officers of state raised to the throne Fath-Aly-Shah, who declared war against Russia, and, in 1806, concluded a treaty of alliance with the French Emperor. Peace with Russia was concluded in 1812.

Abbas

Abbas the Great divided the empire of Persia into five parts, *viz.* Fars, or Persia proper, lying to the south, and containing 20 provinces; Choransan, or Chorasmia, to the eastward, including 40 provinces; Aserbajedsjan, to the west, comprehending Media, together with a portion of Armenia, resolved into 55 provinces; Ghilan, on the south-west coast of the Caspian Sea, 21 provinces; Irak, or Parthia, south-east of the Caspian Sea, 4 provinces. The capitals of these five divisions were Schiras, Metched, Tauris, Asterabad, and Ispahan.

But this empire is commonly divided into 15 provinces as follows: *viz.* Khorasan, Mesanderan, Ghilan, Shirvan, and Gurgistan, to the north; Irvan, Adherbijan and Irak-agemi, to the west; Chusistan, Fars, or Farsistan, Laristan, and Kerman, to the south; Mekran, Sigistan, and Zablistan, to the east. The limits of those provinces cannot be exactly ascertained, as their contents have not been thoroughly explored. Chardin reckons 554 towns and forts in Persia, upwards of 50,000 villages, and 40,000,000 inhabitants: but these numbers, it is supposed, far exceed the truth.

1. *Khorasan*, or Corasan, *i. e.* a country eastward of Persia, anciently Bactriana, is an extensive province. Including Koumis, it is bounded on the north by Turkestan and the country of the Usbecks; on the east by Balk and Sigistan; on the south by a vast desert; on the west by Irak-agemi, Mezanderan, and the Caspian Sea; lying between 33° and 38° N. latitude; and between 54° and 63° E. longitude from Greenwich; being 500 miles from west to east, and 400 from north to south. Of a fertile soil and a temperate climate, but frequently laid waste by the incursions of the Tartars, it is diversified with ridges of hills and plains, yielding manna, rhubarb, silk, grain, excellent fruits and pastures. In the mountains are mines of gold and silver, with precious stones.

Cities, &c.—*Herat*, one of the four towns which were successively capitals of the province, the birth-place of Mirkhond a celebrated historian, a thoroughfare between Ispahan and Candahar, anciently famous

famous for a magnificent temple of the Magi, is now a thinly inhabited place, situate in a fruitful plain watered by many rivulets, in $34^{\circ} 20' N.$ latitude, about 220 leagues east north-east of Ispahan. Until it was ruined by the Tartars, its fine tapestry and rose-water were in high estimation. A traveller saw it in 1740 in a most distressful state; the very ground floors of the houses were ploughed up and sown with grain: but some of its ruins were magnificent. The country was uncommonly rich; but the whole road from Candahar to this city was a scene of desolation, marked by the march of Kouli Khan on his return from India. *Kenif*, a small district of the same name, northward of Herat. *Maru-al-roud*, an inconsiderable place, north north-east of Herat, near a ridge of hills, on the river Morga, or Margob. *Talecan*, or Talkan, a little town defended by a fort on an eminence called Nokr-koh, or Silver Mountain, between Maru-al-roud and Balk, in a district abounding in grain, fruit, and springs of water. *Merwa-Chadgehan*, or Meru-Shahjan, *i. e.* the Delight of Kings, formerly a pleasant city, the residence of several sultans, and one of the four capitals desolated by the Tartars after the defeat of Sultan Sangiar, now a mean place, near lake Babacamber, in a fertile and well watered tract, environed by sandy deserts, about 100 leagues north north-east of Herat. *Zam*, or Jam, a little town, and the birth-place of Jami, an elegant poet, who flourished in the middle of the fifteenth century, and whose beautiful compositions are preserved at Oxford in 22 volumes. That town is situate on the south bank of the Gihon, in a territory famous for its excellent manna and pastures, near the northern border of the province and the frontier of Bucharua. *Zawch*, a small town several leagues above the mouth of the river Tedzen that falls into the Caspian Sea, in a district of the same name, lying between the sea and the mountains of Yassi. *Nessa*, sometimes called little Damascus, an inconsiderable town on the Tedzen, in a district that yields plenty of excellent fruits. *Seracs*, a little town pleasantly situate in a fruitful tract,
near

near the termination of the river Herat, about 70 leagues north north-east of the capital. *Badkis*, or Badghis, a town north north-east of Herat, in a territory containing several small towns and villages. *Zewzan*, or Susa, a town westward of Badkis, in a plain watered by a rivulet to the west of the river Herat.

Nishapour, or Nisabour, anciently the capital of the province, and a considerable town in the middle age, is situate about 50 leagues north north-west of Herat, not far from the mines of Phiris-kou where precious stones are found. This town was built or repaired by Sapor, demolished by the Turkcomans in 1153, afterwards rebuilt, and a second time destroyed by the Tartars under Gengiskhan. The great square of this city was called Meidan, and noted for being the birth-place of Meidani a learned grammarian. *Mesched*, the birth-place of Nasireddin an astronomer, and of Ferdusi a poet, is a considerable walled town, in a fertile tract watered by a rivulet, 15 leagues north of Nisabour. This town was only a village before Abbas I. built a magnificent mosque in honour of Iman Riza, to prevent his subjects from undertaking pilgrimages to Mecca. *Sebsvar*, a mean town, sometime the residence of the dynasty of Serbedarians. *Genabad*, a small town, famous for being the birth-place and residence of several eminent astronomers. *Damigan*, the capital of Komis an unwholesome but fruitful territory, near the south-east extremity of the Caspian Sea. In that neighbourhood there is a cavern, called Bad-khaneh, that emits violent gusts of wind in certain seasons of the year.

2. *Mezanderan*, or Mazanderan, a province to the westward of the foregoing, in $36\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, extends along the south and south-east coasts of the Caspian Sea. The inland country consists of steep rocky mountains, narrow defiles, and delightful vallies; but the territory near the sea coast is in general level, astonishingly fertile, and, on that account, styled the garden of Persia,—producing excellent silk, cotton, and fruits, but

but infested with scorpions, serpents, and tarantulas. There are only two narrow entrances by land into Mazanderan ; the one of which is so confined that centinels are stationed at different intervals to give notice to travellers of others in an opposite direction ; for, in the narrowest part, two mules cannot pass each other, nor can they turn back : so that a few expert fuzileers could protect this province against any force whatever. The maritime territory, from September to April, is one continued parterre covered with flowers and fruits : but, during the other months, the heat is so intense, and the air so insalubrious, that the inhabitants are obliged to retire to the mountains.

Cities, &c.—*Corcan*, or Jorjan, formerly Giorgia, and the capital of a flat, fertile, but unwholesome territory of the same name, liable to inundations, now a mean place near the centre of that territory. Its environs yield abundance of silk and saffron, opposite to the south-east extremity of the Caspian Sea, about 200 leagues north-east of Ispahan. *Achor*, or Ashor, a small town in Dahistan, a district north of Corcan, and watered by a river that runs westward to the sea. *Esterabad*, or Astrabad, a considerable, tolerably built, fortified town, in a cultivated district yielding grain, silk, and fruits, on the river Ester, not far from the south-east extremity of the Caspian Sea, which in that vicinity forms a small gulf, and is daily making inroads on the land. *Ferabad*, originally called Tahona, sometime the capital of the province, and a place of considerable trade, at present a town of little note, on a small and rapid river, in a marshy and fruitful plain covered with gardens, at no great distance from the sea coast. *Balfrush*, an inconsiderable, open town, in a fertile tract environed by a barren desert. *Sari*, or Siri, formerly an inland town of some note, now lying in ruins, southward of Ferabad, in a district yielding silk, cotton, and fruits. *Medschedt-soer*, a town, a rivulet, and a port choked up with sand, four leagues from Balfrush. In the adjacent road there is good anchorage. *Aschraff*, or Eseref, a town

environed by salt marshes, between Ferabad and Esterabad, two miles from the coast, near the extremity of a plain where Schah-Abas built an elegant palace with fine gardens, which are now destroyed. *Nur*, a mountainous district diversified with some fruitful plains. *Aliabad*, the capital of a district, but an inconsiderable place with a mean palace. Thence to Balfrush and to Amul the country is fertile and agreeable. The chief work of art in the neighbourhood of Aliabad is a causeway built by Schah-Abas the Great, that reaches from Keskar on the south-west coast of the sea to Astrabad and beyond it, comprising in whole an extent of 100 leagues. It is raised in the middle, with ditches on each side, and in some parts is 20 yards broad. At Sari, the next stage from this place towards Aschraff, are four temples of Guebres, or worshippers of fire, who formerly possessed all that coast. Those religious edifices are rotundas about 50 feet diameter, raised to a point, near 120 feet in height, and formed of the most durable materials. From Aschraff may be seen Demoan the mountain on which the Persians say the ark of Noah rested. *Amul*, a mean inland town, with the ruins of a palace and of some fortifications, pleasantly situate about 14 leagues westward of Ferabad, in a fruitful tract watered by a rapid river, over which is a bridge of 12 arches. In the garden belonging to the palace there are cypress trees of an extraordinary size. The mountains in several parts of this province contain rich iron mines.

3. *Ghilan*, or *Khilan*, a province in 38° N. latitude, lies in the form of a crescent along the south-west coast of the Caspian Sea, separated from Mezanderan by the river Kizil-Ozan, and on the west bounded by a ridge of mountains; being about 160 miles from north to south, and 60 from west to east. The mountains on the frontier have gentle acclivities covered with forests and fruit trees; but on the opposite side towards Persia they consist of abrupt rocks, precipices, and narrow defiles. The low country is well watered and fertile; but toward the sea

sea shore it is marshy. The principal products of the soil are silk, wine, oil, rice, tobacco and fruits. There are considerable quantities of mulberry, box, and walnut trees.

The *Kezil-Ozan* is one of the largest and most rapid rivers in Persia. It originates in the country anciently called Matiene, between Tebris and Hamadan, and taking its course north and eastward, augmented by the Abhar and the Casbin, it descends with impetuosity through a frightful chasm of rocks that is bounded by precipices of an amazing height. Thence it gently glides along the plain of Ghilan, and by two channels falls into the Caspian Sea. The road that leads through the strait, and which is the only one practicable for loaded beasts, from Ghilan to Ispahan, is generally excavated from the steep rocky cliff impending over the dreadful gulf below. The opposite side of the mountain thus bisected is of gentle descent, and appears like a fine garden covered with citron and orange trees.

Cities, &c.—*Resht*, or *Racht*, the capital, is a considerable, open, meanly built, trading town, on the torrent *Siaruther*, two leagues from the sea coast, in a level territory surrounded with woods, pools, and marshes. The houses are hid by the trees, so that at a distance this place has the appearance of a forest. There a treaty was concluded between the Russians and *Nadir-Shah* in 1734. The environs abound in rice plantations and mulberry trees. The distant hills are composed of naked rocks piled on one another, and of considerable height. In the vallies fruits of all kinds are plentiful, but grapes, for want of cultivation, are indifferent. *Masula*, a small open town, in a hilly district, accessible only by three narrow defiles. Iron is manufactured by the inhabitants. *Fomen*, a little town, between the mountains and the sea coast, in a district planted with villages. *Kasma*, a small trading town, noted for its frequented weekly market, at the foot of the mountains. *Tenkabun*, a town and district, between Ghilan and *Mezanderan*. *Tschuzdast*, a

large village in an elevated situation, environed by marshes, among the hills, where many rare plants abound. *Kesker*, an inconsiderable place not far from the gulf of Enzelli, about eight leagues eastward of Resht. *Schafft*, a mean, manufacturing town, in a fruitful tract near the sea shore. *Lankeru*, formerly the capital, a considerable, scattered, manufacturing town, partly on an eminence and partly in a valley. Its populous and healthy district abounds in silk and rice. *Langarood*, a decayed town in a marshy tract, with a port little frequented, near the mouth of the rapid Swidura. *Enzelli*, or Sinsilin, a small town in a sandy peninsula, with a tolerable port, on the border of a gulf of the same name. Frequent rains during three months in winter fertilize the soil, and render vegetation luxuriant. *Penibazar*, a mean place, four leagues from Enzelli, on a small river that falls into the gulf of that name. *Kudissar*, a town composed of a few despicable huts, with a port.

4. *Shirvan*.—There is an extensive tract of land lying along the west coast of the Caspian Sea, in 41° N. latitude, but whose breadth is inconsiderable in proportion to its length. The interior parts of the country are mountainous, and covered with forests and excellent pastures. The middle is a fruitful plain yielding wheat, barley, and rice. The sea coast consists of hilly, sandy, and marshy tracts. *Barmach*, sometimes called Bischharmak, *i. e.* Five Fingers, is a noted mountain, half a league from the coast, composed of high, steep, inaccessible rocks, partly shaded with plants and herbs. On its summit is a plain 50 toises square, containing the ruins of a fortress.

This province, by some geographers is divided into three districts, viz. *Kumuk*, *Daghestan*, and *Shirvan*,—the first of which is dependent on Russia, and the two latter on Persia. *Daghestan*, or the hilly country, lying between the river Koifu and the rivulet Rubas, comprehends four small states, each of which is under the jurisdiction of its proper lord. 1.

The

The territory of *Shamachi*, stretching about 50 miles along the shore, and 20 in breadth. This plain is well watered, cultivated, and fertile; but scarce any other structures are to be seen in it except sheds for cattle, the dwellings of the inhabitants being situate on the mountains covered with woods, and intersected with steep narrow glens. 2. The district of *Uzmey*, about 30 miles square, hilly, watered by several streams, populous, and fruitful. 3. *Derbent*, 14 by 3-5 miles. The low tract is marshy and intersected with small brooks, with fertile and well cultivated pots interspersed. 4. *Tabasseran*, a populous state, extending 20 miles inland from the district of Derbent, as far as the loftiest ridge of the Lesgian mountains, which is rocky and clothed with forests.

Shirvan is more extensive and important than the two foregoing divisions, being about 150 miles along the coast, from the mouth of the Rubas to that of the Kur, and of various breadth. This territory may be divided into four districts. 1. The plain at the foot of the mountains, between the Rubas and the Ata. 2. The dry and naked ridge of hills from the Ata to the plain on the left bank of the Kur. 3. The plain watered by the Kur. 4. The mountainous tract by which the other districts are bounded. The first division extends along the coast about 60 miles, and is bounded on the west by an amphitheatre of mountains that gradually recedes from Derbent, and at the mouth of the Ata again approaches the sea coast. This agreeable district is interspersed with villages, orchards, vineyards, thickets, and fine plantations of mulberry trees, watered by many rapid streams that originate in the neighbouring ridge, whose summit is generally covered with snow. The eastern part of the second division is the most arid and sterile, especially near Baku, where the argillaceous soil is impregnated with salt, petroleum, and naphtha. To the city, however, this is a source of wealth. The plain, bathed by the Kur, is about 30 leagues in length, and nine in breadth. The vicinity of the river is subject to inundations: the soil near the sea coast

coast is barren, but toward the mountains it is fertile. Below the influx of the Aras the Kur does not exceed 70 fathoms in breadth. In this river, and 15 versts from the sea, there is a fruitful and populous island called *Salian*, five by three versts, and several small islands near the sea. The river is navigable to *Salian*. The most elevated ridges in the mountainous territory are, the *Schah-dag* behind *Kuba*, in the canton of the *Khanbutai*, and the *Khalader* behind *Old Shamachi*. The summits of those mountains are generally covered with snow. Many brooks and springs descend thence to fertilize the plains and narrow vallies. In the extensive ruins of *Old Shamachi* an hundred families cannot be reckoned. The southern declivities of the hills are planted with vines.

Cities, &c.—*Shamachi*, the capital of the province, is an irregularly and meanly built town, situate partly on a declivity, and partly in a valley formed by two mountains which extend seven leagues southward. The old town, that contained 60,000 inhabitants, was destroyed by *Nadir-Shah*, who built a town of the same name about eight leagues thence, and 10 from the sea shore: but *Feth-ali-khan* of *Kuban*, in 1769, desolated the town built by *Nadir*, and transported the inhabitants to the old town which he repaired. Neither of those places are at present in a flourishing state. The intervening country is well peopled and abundantly fertile, but indifferently cultivated. On a hill about two miles northward of the new town there are some remains of a fortress. *Eris*, or *Aras*, a ruinous town at the foot of a hill, near the border of *Gurgistan*. *Derbend*, one of the keys of the Persian empire, by the ancients called *Caspiæ Portæ*, by *Turks* *Demir-Capi*, *i. e.* Iron Gate, and by *Arabs* *Babelabwab*, *i. e.* Gate of Gates, or the Important Passage, is a considerable trading town on the declivity of an eminence, surrounded by a wall of hewn stone, five fathoms high, and in many places 10 feet thick. On the highest point stands the fort *Narin-Kale* separated by an almost perpendicular cleft in the rock from an eminence that commands the

the town. Thence a single wall extends almost a verst in length ; but there is no vestige of its having gone further westward, though this is perhaps the wall that is said to have reached as far as the Black Sea. The number of inhabitants is computed to be 10,000. The lower part of the town is now converted into gardens and corn fields. The port, little frequented, is neither commodious nor safe. The mountain above the town is covered with wood ; and the adjacent coast rocky and dangerous. In that neighbourhood are many sepulchral monuments with inscriptions in different languages. Those tombs are, by the Persians, named Tziltenan, and by Turks Kerchler. Derbend was anciently considered as the boundary of the Persian empire ; and one of the kings of Persia built to the north of it a vast wall like that of China, which has been repaired at different times, to prevent the incursions of the Khozars and other savage nations. Some ruins of that wall are extant, and the cement of it is as hard as marble. The environs of the town produce little grain, but abundance of saffron, cotton, and excellent fruit. The ancient aqueducts are in ruins, so that water is scarce in summer.

Baku, or Badku, a trading town, in the form of an obtuse triangle, containing a considerable number of mean houses, several ancient but ruinous buildings, and the remains of a large palace, on the declivity of a steep rock, at the foot of a mountain, near the sea coast, with a large, safe but shallow harbour, at the north extremity of the gulf of Guilan, about 20 leagues south east of Shamachi, and 45 from Derbend. Its environs abound in saltpetre and sources of naphtha. From the vicinity of Baku, the peninsula of Okesra, Aphcheron, or Abscharon, partly mountainous, and partly dry, sandy and marshy, advances several leagues into the sea, and is accessible by a narrow entrance, near which are the ruins of a fort and the tomb of Iman. The plain, to the westward, is covered with sand and ashes. On the dry and rocky soil are several temples, in one of which, near the altar, a hollow cane is fixed in the ground, and from the
end

end issues a pure blue flame; also a similar flame from a gap in the adjoining rock. The earth round this plain, for above two miles, has this surprising property that, by taking up two or three inches of the surface, and applying a live coal, the part so uncovered immediately takes fire, almost before the coal touches the earth. The flame makes the soil hot, but does not consume it, nor affect what is near it with any degree of heat. If a cane, or tube of paper, be set two inches in the ground, and the top of it touched with a live coal, and blown upon, a flame issues, without hurting the cane or paper, provided the edges be covered with clay. This method the natives use for light in their houses which have only earth for their floor; three or four of these lighted canes will boil water in a pot. The flame may be extinguished in the same manner as that of spirits of wine. Near this place brimstone is dug, and naphtha springs are found; and not far hence are springs of hot water. (*Hanway's Travels.*) *Niasabad*, a mean town composed of scattered houses, with a frequented port, midway nearly between Baku and Derbend. The houses are built of clay, and their flat roofs are covered with turf.

5. *Gurgistan*, by the Turks called Gartshi, anciently Georgia, an inland province, at equal distances nearly from the Caspian and Euxine Seas, is bounded on the north by the lofty mountains of Caucasus, on the east by Daghestan and Shirvan, on the south and west by Armenia and the Euxine Sea. The whole country, composed of wooded hills, narrow plains and vallies, is thinly inhabited by 300,000 Georgians, Ossi, Tartars, and Armenians. The western districts, viz. Mingrelia, Imerita, and Gurriel, are tributary to the Turks; the eastern division, including Kaketi and Karduel, belong to Persia. (See p. 125.)

Cities, &c.—*Kaket*, formerly the capital of a district of the same name, now a mean place. *Teflis*, by the natives called Tbilis-Cabar, a city founded in 1063, in $41^{\circ} 43' 40''$ N. latitude, and in the meridian of Mosdok nearly. *Sogan-lou*, a village on the Kur. *Surom*, a town and

fort in a pleasant and populous territory. *Calicala*, a town lying in ruins. *Gory*, at the foot of an eminence. *Aly*, a small town within six miles of a narrow defile. *Casac-lore*, in a district of the same name. *Dalyjan*, a town at the foot of a rugged hill bathed by the rivulet Acalstapha; most of its houses are caverns dug out of the mountain. *N. B.* This province is elsewhere more particularly described. (See Turkey in Asia.)

6. *Erwan*, or Persian Armenia, is bounded on the north by Gurgistan, on the east by Shirvan, on the south by Adherbijan, and on the west by Turkish Armenia; lying in 40' N. latitude; being about 50 leagues from north to south, and 200 from west to east. It is a mountainous country containing many fertile and agreeable vallies, yielding grain, tobacco, and wine; and is watered by the rivers Aras and Zangues, the latter of which flows from Gheuksha, or Sevan, a deep lake about 20 leagues eastward of the capital.

Cities.—*Erivan*, the capital, is a considerable, irregular, meanly built, and thinly inhabited, walled town, between the rivers Zangues and Queurk-boulak, in a plain surrounded by hills. The fortress, in its vicinity, is of an oval form, containing 800 houses, environed by three walls of earth 4000 paces in circuit, with battlements of white bricks, towers and narrow ramparts. The adjacent fertile country yields abundance of wine and fruits, but no olives, though Strabo observes that olive trees anciently flourished in those parts. In the district of Erivan is a very high mountain called Coub-noub, Kuss-nuss, and Sahat-toppus, on which Noah's ark is said to have rested. In the capital are no vestiges of antiquity. The ruins of *Ardechî*, or Anakachi, an ancient town, are near Kurason. *Halicaratra*, by some geographers supposed to be the ancient Artaxata, is a mean place on the river Aras, in the latitude of Erzeroun nearly. *Sedarec*, a considerable town, and the capital of Charour, in a pleasant plain south-east of Erivan. *Naxivan*, formerly a large city, about 30 leagues south-east of Erivan, and 7 from the Araxes.

It was destroyed by Sultan Abbas I. so that it is now little else than a heap of ruins. In 1672 it contained 2000 houses, with a small suburb. At no great distance from this city is a brick structure about 70 feet high, of an octogonal figure, terminating in a spire, and said to have been built by Tamerlane. *Zulfa*, or Eski-Julfa, formerly a town consisting of 4000 houses, but demolished by Abbas I. who transported its inhabitants to the capital of Persia; now a mean place where little else is to be seen than holes and caverns in the mountains, bathed by the rapid Araxes, between Naxivan and Astabat. The river forms a fine cataract to the eastward, and is navigable 6 miles below the town. *Astabat*, an indifferently built town, pleasantly situate in a fruitful tract below Julfa, within a league of the Araxes, or Aras. *Chenkour*, an inconsiderable town with a castle, on the border of Gurgistan. *Kanja*, or Gandja, formerly a large, populous, flourishing town, now a place of little note, containing some remains of antiquity, in a fertile territory, about 40 leagues north-east of the capital, near the confines of Gurgistan. The south-west part of Erivan is occupied by various tribes of Curds.

7. *Adherbijan*, or Adirbeitzan, an appellation derived from the Persian word Adher, which signifies fire, and Atrid-khan, or Atropatis, the first sovereign of this province, is bounded on the north by the river Aras which divides it from Erivan and Shirvan, on the east by Ghilan, on the south by Irak-agemi, on the south by Curdistan and Armenia; lying in 37° N. latitude, being about 300 miles from west to east, and 150–200 from north to south. The northern part of this province, in general, consists of barren mountains, vallies and marshes, insalubrious and infested with venomous insects and reptiles; but southward there are extensive and fruitful plains yielding abundance of grain and pastures. Some Persian historians assert that Kaiumarath, the founder of the first dynasty of kings, fixed his residence in Adherbijan, and that the worship of fire was first established there by Zoroaster.

Cities, &c.—*Tabriz*, or Tauris, the ancient Gabris and Gazata, the capital of the province, is an indifferently built, manufacturing and trading town, environed by a wall three miles in circuit, at the extremity of a plain surrounded by hills on every side, except toward the west, about 60 leagues south south-east of Erivan, and 140 north of Ispahan. In Marco Polo's time it was a large and populous city inhabited by a mixed people, consisting of Nestorians, Armenians, Jacobites, Georgians, Persians, and Mahomedans, who subsisted by the manufactures of gold and silk and by merchandize. According to the computation of Chardin, it contained 250 mosques, 300 caravanserais, many bazars or places of exchange, about 15,000 houses, and as many shops. This city has frequently suffered by war and earthquakes. In 1725 the Turks took it by storm, and put the greater part of the inhabitants to the sword. In 1780 it was destroyed by an earthquake; but a small part of it has been lately rebuilt on a more regular plan, since the commencement of the present century, when Abbas Mirza, the heir-apparent of the crown, was appointed to the government of the province, and made this city his capital. In its vicinity are quarries of white marble, salt mines, and mineral springs. There was a mine of gold, now abandoned, but copper is still wrought. Situate near the Caucasian mountains, on which the snow remains many months, the climate is cold, but dry and healthy. To the eastward stood the palace of Cosroes, and to the south that of the last kings of Persia.

Miana, Miauneh, once a large town, now a miserable village, upwards of 60 miles south of the capital, near a rugged branch of Mount Taurus. *Marand*, or Amarant, a tolerably built town, consisting of 2500 houses, at the foot of a mountain and termination of a delightful plain, bathed by the river Zelou-lou. In its environs there is plenty of excellent fruits, and cochineal is gathered in small quantities. Thence northward to Julfa, the country is diversified with little hills and plains. In one of the latter many bloody battles have been fought between the

Turks and Persians. *Erchee*, a little market town at the foot of a ridge of hills, which separates this province from Ghilan. *Barsan*, or Betziran, a small, meanly built town, pleasantly situate on a winding river of the same name, in a plain environed by mountains. *Salmast*, *Tassoui*, and *Yezdican*, are inconsiderable places westward of the capital, and north of lake Urmiah. *Merga*, or Maraga, an ancient town, near the eastern coast of that lake. Houlakou-khan, grandson of Genghis, abolished the caliphate in the thirteenth century, deposited the spoils of a part of Asia in a fortress almost insulated by lake Urmiah, and ordered an observatory to be erected in Maraga, where Nassir-uddin, an eminent astronomer, was appointed to make observations. From that extensive lake Ptolemy derives a stream that hastens to augment the Amardus, a river which flows eastward to the Caspian Sea. But though lake Urmiah receives several rapid streams, it renders none; and the Amardus can only be the Kizil-Ozan that penetrates the chain of mountains covering the southwest shore of that sea. The ancient name of this river is derived from the Mardi, a barbarous race who maintained their independence in the defiles of those inaccessible mountains which afterwards became the dwellings of the assassins exterminated by Houlakou. *Checheme*, a little town in a plain, where stands a rock 300 paces in circumference, and 75 in height.

Ardebil, a considerable, open, trading town, and some time the royal residence, about 10 leagues eastward of the capital, in a plain watered by the Balachlu, and environed by mountains whose summits are covered with snow. There are several broad streets on both sides planted with trees, and every house has its garden, so that the town, at a distance, has the appearance of a forest. Most of the buildings are mean, and the trade is greatly decayed; but the magnificent tombs of Sefiaddin and Heider, the ancestors of the Sefi family, are still visited by pilgrims from all parts of Persia. The neighbouring soil is proper for grain and pasture,

ture, but not for the more delicate sorts of fruits. The plain, in which the town is situate, maintains 50 villages, which may be seen from thence. The river Balachlu takes its rise near the village of Scamashu. Before it reaches Ardebil, it divides into two branches, one of which traverses, and the other encompasses, part of the town. These streams, again united, fall into the Karasu. *Kelheran*, a small town near Ardebil, noted for the tomb of Seid-Tesbrail, father of Sefi. *Sardale*, a considerable village at the foot of the mountains of Tiroan, on the bank of the Kizil-Ozan. *Koraming*, a little town in a fruitful plain watered by a rivulet, and shaded with fruit trees. *Tiroan*, *Ouzan*, and *Abbar*, are places of some note, situate on the banks of the Kizil-Ozein, or Kizil-Ozan. *Chalchal*, watered likewise by that river, is a district of great fertility and beauty, having within it a very strong position of the same name upon one of its hills, adjoining to the base of a neighbouring mountain.

8. *Irak-agemi*, *i. e.* Persian Irak, to distinguish it from Arabian Irak, or Babylonia, is bounded on the north by Adherbijan and Mezanderan, on the east by a desert, on the south by Farsistan, on the west by Irak-Arabi; lying in 35° N. latitude; being about 120 leagues from north to south, and 200 from west to east. A considerable proportion of it consists of deserts and ridges of barren hills: but there are many fertile plains watered by small streams which lose themselves in the parched sands. The river Zenderou has two sources, one of which is called Sher-Teme-æ, *i. e.* the Four Fountains, at the foot of the steep hills of Abkuren, about 44 leagues from the capital, and the other 25 leagues from Ispahan, near the village of Tombina. Thence it flows to a marshy plain at the foot of mount Hazardara.

Cities, &c.—*Ispahan*, Sefahuun, or Sipahan, sometime the capital of Persia, is a large, irregularly built, populous, trading city, of an oval form, seven leagues in circuit, in a fine plain watered by the Zenderou
and

and other streams, 108 leagues south south-west of Casbin, and 106 north-east of Bassora. It was formerly environed by a wall of earth, no part of which was visible in Chardin's time. About two centuries ago, it is said to have contained 100 palaces, 162 mosques, 48 colleges, 273 public baths, 1800 caravanserais, and 40,000 houses. According to the most recent accounts it has greatly decreased in extent or population. The streets in general are narrow, crooked, and not paved; but several of them are spacious, and planted on both sides with lofty plane trees. The royal square is 440 paces long and 160 broad, surrounded by a broad canal built with bricks. The royal palace is about one and a half league in circumference. The haram, a league round, is enclosed by a high wall. The fortress is an irregular square 1000 paces in diameter. The Maidan Shah, or great public place, now exhibits a dull and uninteresting appearance. Of all the trees that surrounded it not one remains. The canals are dry; the houses round the Maidan are no longer inhabited, and the very doors are blocked up; so that nothing is to be seen but a dead row of arches. The great market which once covered the area with tents, is now confined to one corner; the rest of the space is empty. The royal mosque is a noble building, although the lacquered tiles on the dome are falling off. The bazars are laid out on nearly the same plan as those in Constantinople, and are crowded in the course of the day. Almost one-half of the city being at present in a state of ruin, its actual population cannot exceed 400,000. It is celebrated for being the birth-place of Fakhreddin a philosopher, Razi a physician, Omad Eclatib a biographer, Kemaleddin a poet, and other learned men. There are several considerable suburbs, viz. Abas-abad, Cadjouk, and Zulfa. The first sometime ago contained 12 mosques, 19 public baths, 5 colleges, 24 caravanserais, and 2000 houses: the second 12 mosques, 8 colleges, 21 baths, several palaces, 15 caravanserais, and 1100 houses. Zulfa, about two miles from the city, contains about

3000 houses, inhabited by the descendants of a colony of Armenians. The principal streets are regular and tolerably straight. In the environs of the capital are many villages, seats, and gardens. About three leagues south-west there is a ridge of hills, called Demawend, in the form of an amphitheatre.

Komcha, formerly a considerable walled town, at present in a state of decay, south-east of Ispahan, near barren rocks and a plain covered with herbs, fruit trees, and pastures. *Yesdecast*, a small town in the form of an amphitheatre, on the declivity of a rocky mountain, below which is an extensive and fertile valley. *Jezd*, a manufacturing town of little note, upwards of 200 miles eastward of the capital, in a fruitful spot environed by a sandy desert. *Sehestan*, the principal town in Cohistan a barren country little known, on the south-west border of Khorasan. *Firouz-coub*, a town in 36° N. latitude nearly, on a ridge of hills that separates Irak from Mezanderan. *Cbovar*, a market-town at the foot of a branch of Mount Taurus, near a narrow defile or passage through the mountains.

Rai, Ragæ, was the birth-place of Haroun el Raschid, and one of the favourite seats of his magnificence. It long remained a great and flourishing city. In the middle age, it is said to have contained 1900 mosques, many colleges, caravanserais, public baths, and 100,000 houses. In the eleventh century, if we may rely on the authority of Chardin, it was divided into 96 quarters, every one of which contained 46 streets, and every street 4000 houses and 10 mosques; and that there were in the whole town 6400 colleges, 16,600 baths, 15000 towers of mosques, 12,000 mills, 1700 canals, and 13,000 inns: but these accounts are, no doubt, greatly exaggerated. Destroyed by the Mahometans before the 600th year of the Hegira, Rai is at present a mass of ruins, in a fertile but unhealthy territory, about 100 leagues north north-east of Ispahan, and 50 south of the Caspian Sea. The ruins of two cities of this name
are

are noticed by travellers, about 17 leagues westward of the Caspian Strait. *Theran*, or *Taheran*, the present capital of Persia, in $35^{\circ} 40'$ N. latitude, is a large city, four miles and a half in circuit, containing seven magnificent mosques, 150 caravanserais, three or four colleges, 150 baths, and about 50,000 inhabitants during winter, but is almost deserted in the heats of summer. The houses are built of bricks baked in the sun. The palace, surrounded by a wall and ditch, contains all the establishments of the king. The harem is numerous. In consequence of its situation at the foot of high mountains, in a salt and moist soil, the climate is variable, and not salubrious. The whole plain is covered with villages. *Gihara*, or *Kiara*, a tolerably built, but decayed town, consisting of 500 houses, in a fertile tract westward of *Rai*, situate on an eminence, and at a distance resembling a forest.

Casbin, or *Casuin*, an ancient town, famous for having been one of the chief cities of Parthia, the residence of many Persian kings, the burial place of Hephæstion, the favourite of Alexander the Great, the birth-place of Lokman, and other eminent men, is now an inconsiderable place, containing 1000 meanly built houses, the ruins of mosques, palaces, and other public edifices, in a sandy plain, watered by artificial canals, 45 leagues inland from the south-west coast of the Caspian Sea, and at no great distance from Mount Elwend, a branch of Taurus, and one of the highest mountains in Persia. The palace, founded by Shah Thamas, and finished by Abbas I. was an elegant building, with magnificent and spacious gardens. The palace of Nadir Shah was environed by a wall half a league in circuit. The houses of the town are built with unburnt bricks, and flat roofed; and many of the gardens lie below the level of the adjacent fields, in order to facilitate the conveyance of water to them. In that neighbourhood were the *Nysæi Campi*, or plains of Nysa, famous for the breed of horses reared there. *Gromora*, a market town, in a well watered plain, terminated by Mount Taurus, and
3
planted

planted with villages. *Heber*, or *Abher*, an ancient and indifferently built town, of considerable extent, every house having a garden, pleasantly situate in a plain traversed by a stream of the same name, westward of *Casbin*, and 26 miles south-east of *Sultania*: its environs yield abundance of grain and fruit. *Sultania*, a city built in the thirteenth century by *Argou-khan*, and the residence of several Persian monarchs, is now a decayed place, consisting of meanly built houses, in a plain 45 leagues south south-east of *Taurus*, and 25 west north-west of *Casbin*. It is remarkable for a noble mosque, containing the tomb of the famous sultan *Mahomet Chodabende*. The ruins of some public buildings make a great shew at a distance, and are of considerable extent. The present king has undertaken to found at *Sultania* a new city, to be called *Sultabad*. The citadel is already (in 1809) built. The road thence to *Heber* lies through a delightful and populous country. *Sengan*, *Zenigan*, or *Samgael*, a small, open, decayed, manufacturing town, but more considerable before it was plundered by *Tamerlane*, on the river *Sangansjay*, within half a league of *Keider-Peyamber*, a branch of *Mount Taurus*, about 30 leagues north-west of *Casbin*. It is environed with gardens and barren sandy tracts. *Sancala*, or *Castle of Hasan*, a walled, populous, market town. *Kermoncha*, a little town on the *Sachna*, above its influx into the *Synea* that loses itself in the *Tigris*. *Kenghevar* *Concobar*, a small town south-west of *Hamadan*, near the foot of *Mount Caragan*.

Hamadan, or *Hamedan*, anciently a large, populous, fortified city, in *Tavernier's* time a considerable town, and the principal arsenal of *Nadirshah*, now a mean place, containing within its limits a broad street, scattered houses, gardens, and ploughed fields, about 70 leagues north north-west of the capital, in a fruitful, well watered, populous territory, noted for its excellent safron and tobacco. *Saba*, or *Sauwa*, *Tabas*, a meanly built, thinly inhabited, decayed town, environed by a ruinous wall, in a

sandy plain, that was anciently a salt lake, near a high mountain, watered by a small river, about 40 leagues eastward of Hamadan, and 20 west of a large marsh sometimes called the Salt Sea. Its environs are covered with fine gardens, and the adjacent unhealthy territory yields abundance of cotton, rice, and other grain. *Angelawa*, a large village in a plain full of springs, and impregnated with saltpetre. *Kom*, or Kam, Choana, formerly famous for Masouma one of the most magnificent mosques in Persia, and for the manufacture of rich silks, was of great extent, as appears by the ruins, which are a great way without its present compass. It is still a considerable walled town, bathed by the torrent Joubadjan that descends from Mount Elwend, and sometimes in spring inundates the adjacent plain; about 60 leagues north north-east of Ispahan, and as far east south-east of Hamadan. Within and without the town are gardens; abounding in excellent fruits. The principal trade of the inhabitants, when visited by Olearius, was in earthen pots and sword blades. Here are the superb tombs of Sefi I. and Abas II. where pilgrims from all parts of Persia annually pay their devotions. The king has recently enriched the city by a large college and many buildings. *Cachan*, or Kassian, a considerable, manufacturing, trading town, about three miles in length, and encompassed by a ruinous wall, in a large plain, near a high mountain, 35 leagues north north-east of Ispahan, in the road to Kom. The town and suburbs may contain, says Chardin, 6500 houses indifferently built of earth and brick, 40 mosques, three colleges, and 300 sepulchres of the descendants of Ali. The royal caravanserai is four square, every front being 200 geometrical paces. The king's summer house stands in the midst of a garden. All sorts of silks, stuffs, tissues of gold and silver, are manufactured in Cachan, whose environs are watered by canals, and infested with scorpions of the most noxious kind. *Yesd*, or Jescht, a considerable town, 60 leagues eastward of Ispahan, noted for its silk and cotton manufactures, and for the beauty of its women.

9. *Chusistan*, or Khosistan, by the sacred writers called Shushan, by the Greeks Susiana, and by Herodotus Memnonia, is bounded on the north by Irak-agemi, on the east of Farsistan, on the south by the Persian Gulf, on the west by the Tigris, in $31\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, being 70 leagues from north to south, and 50-80 from west to east. The northern division, anciently Elymais, now Laurestan, is mountainous; but the territory near the bottom of the gulf is low and marshy. The most noted river in this province is the Eulæus, or Choaspes, now the Karun, or Tirtiri.

The Delta, at the bottom of the Persian Gulf, is inclosed and divided by seven streams, viz. Cossisa-bony, Bamishere, Caroon, or Karun, Selege, Mohilla, Gaban, and Deree-bouna. The two first of these streams belong to the Schat-el-Arab; the other five derive their origin from the Eulæus. A canal joins the Tigris and Eulæus, 28 miles below Basra, at the north-west part of the Delta. This canal, more ancient than the time of Alexander, is now called the Haffar. A canal breaks off from the Euphrates, not far from Khorna, runs south-east, and terminates in the gulf at Khore-abdillah. It was anciently supposed the course of the Euphrates, and is now dry. On that canal Old Basra was situate: but when it dried, this town was transferred to the bank of the Schat-el-Arab. A lake which, in a remote period, extended from Khore-abdillah to the Tigris, has long disappeared.

Towns, &c.—*Tostar*, or Suster, supposed to be the Shushan mentioned in the book of Esther, and the ancient winter residence of the Persian kings, now a mean and thinly inhabited place, is situate in the middle of the province, near Mount Koasp, on a gentle eminence, 40 leagues inland from the bottom of the gulf, and upwards of 60 south-west of Ispahan. Shushan was so opulent that Alexander found in the treasury 50,000 talents of gold besides silver and jewels. Neither

the magnificent royal palace nor the tomb of Daniel exists. But that Tostar was founded on the ruins of Shushan is doubtful. (See Persis.) *Abwax*, anciently a considerable town, now lying in ruins, south-west of Tostar, in a fruitful tract watered by a rivulet that falls into the Tigris. *Siravan*, the principal town of a hilly district called Mazendan. *Laurestan*, a small town in a district of the same name, on the confines of Irak-agemi, in 33° N. latitude.

10. *Farsistan*, or Fars, is bounded on the north by Irak-agemi, on the east by Kerman, on the south by Laristan, on the west by the Persian Gulf and Chusistan; lying in 30° N. latitude, and 54° E. longitude from Greenwich; being 100–120 leagues from north to south, and 160 from west to east. The north part of this province is covered with mountains; the south is sandy and barren, yielding only palm trees; but towards the middle there are extensive plains of extraordinary fertility, producing delicious wine, rice, fruits, and excellent pastures. It is watered by two considerable streams, and others of less note. The *Bend-emir*, or Araxes, originates in Mount Kongri, receives many rivulets in its progress, and loses itself in the salt marsh of Bakteghian. On the opposite declivity of the mountains near which that river disappears, another has its source, and flows south-west to the Persian Gulf. The *Kur*, or *Abi-kuren*, anciently Fl. Medus, falls into the Bend-emir.

Cities, &c.—*Istakar*, or Istakhar, by the people of the country called Takht Jemsheed, or the throne of Jemsheed, and anciently Persepolis, according to Bailli founded B. C. 3209, anciently esteemed the principal city in the east, and the residence of many Persian kings, was situate in a flat, sandy plain, now called Ulkeh-Merdest, 14 by 2–6 leagues, and bounded by rocks and mountains, about 70 leagues south south-east of Ispahan. Its magnificent ruins, frequently delineated and described by travellers, appear near the foot of Rehmed and Achtopéh, two hills. The remains of the royal palace are now called Tchelminar, or Chelme-
nar,

nar, *i. e.* Forty Pillars. That superb edifice stood on a rocky eminence, and covered near 50 acres of ground. In several walls of the apartments and staircases still extant are the most admirable carvings with many inscriptions. Morier, in his journey through Persia, p. 129, gives a particular account of the ruins of the city, and of the sculptures on the rocks in its neighbourhood. Both the city and palace were destroyed by Alexander the Great at the persuasion of a harlot. About two leagues from those ruins there is a mountain remarkable for monuments of antiquity, called *Naxi-Rustan*, *i. e.* the Monuments of Rustan, the Hercules, or rather Amadis of the East. In the space of about 200 yards, on the surface of steep and craggy rocks, are many sculptures representing combats of armed men on horseback.

Shiras, Chiraz, or Sjiras, the capital of Fars, anciently a city of great extent, and some time a royal residence, was founded under the Om-miades. At present it is a considerable, trading, decayed town, formerly environed by a wall of earth two hours in circuit, but much of that space is taken up in gardens. The streets in general are narrow, dirty and bordered with trees. It contains 15 considerable mosques, 11 colleges, 14 bazars, 13 caravanserais, 26 baths, and other public buildings; but one fourth part nearly of the city lies in ruins. The market-place is built of brick, arched and covered in like Exeter Change, about half a mile long, and 50 feet wide, in which every trade has for its wares a separate quarter. The late king demolished the fort, destroyed the walls of the city, and filled up a ditch which was 60 feet wide, and 20 in depth. The environs are fertile, and watered by the river Sendemir that runs westward to the Persian Gulf. This city is famous for being the birth-place of Hafez and Sadi, two celebrated poets, for its delicious wine, and its manufactures of glass. It is situate in a fruitful valley, almost environed by craggy mountains, about 80 leagues southward of Is-pahan. There is an ancient tradition that the sea reached thither, and
bathed

bathed the foot of the neighbouring mountains. About a mile eastward of the town is the sepulchral monument of Sheid Sadi, who flourished about six centuries ago; and at no great distance are the ruins of a castle.

Passa, or *Pasa*, a small town founded on the ruins of *Passargadæ*, southward of *Shiras*, in a territory planted with fruit trees. *Darabguinde*, or *Guierd*, a considerable and populous town, supposed to have been founded by *Darius*, the capital of a fruitful district of the same name, covered with palm and fruit trees, south-east of *Shiras*, near a mine of sulphur. *Tzerca*, or *Zargun*, a town pleasantly situate among the mountains, in a cultivated and populous plain. *Mier-chas-kun*, a market town near the ruins of *Persepolis*. (See *Morier*.) *Kus-kiesar*, a market town in a pleasant and well watered plain, northward of *Aspas*. *Main* and *Aspas*, two inconsiderable places north of the ruins of *Persepolis*. *Onjiom*, or *Vagian*, sometimes called *Little Ardebil*, noted only for the tomb of a son of *Shah-Sefi*, in a populous plain. *Dehi-gherd*, or *Dedegoe*, a little town in a barren plain bounded by high mountains which extend to the border of *Irak-agemi*. *Karzerom*, or *Carzeron*, a meanly built town in the district of *Schapour*, famous for its opium, 25 leagues west of *Shiras*, in the road to the Persian Gulf. This town covers a large extent of country, but its walls and skirts are in ruins. Southward to the Persian Gulf, the intermediate tract consists of vast irregular rugged mountains and precipices, the winding road through which is difficult and dangerous. Fifteen miles north of the plain of *Karzerom* are the ruins of *Shapour*, a city founded by *Sapor*, son of *Artaxerxes*, some time the capital of *Persia* proper, and the native residence of the dynasty of *Cyrus*. Those ruins may be comprised in a circuit of six miles, watered by a river that runs south-west to the Persian Gulf. There are many fragments of ancient edifices, and variety of sculpture, representing the triumphs of the Persian princes over the
Romans

Romans and Parthians. (See Morier's journey through Persia, p. 86 and 375.) The hill on which the remains of the citadel stand is covered with the ruins of walls and turrets. *Rech*, or Bender-rick, an inconsiderable and slightly walled town, with a port, 50 leagues west of Shiras, at the mouth of a river, on the border of the Persian Gulf. *Busbire*, more properly Abusch-ahr, the principal port in Persia, in $28^{\circ} 59'$ N. latitude, and $50^{\circ} 43'$ E. longitude from Greenwich, eight leagues south-east of the island of Kareck. The town, meanly built out of the ruins of Reeshire four miles southward, is situate on the extremity of a narrow peninsula of a triangular form, a little above the level of the sea, and sometimes insulated by high tides. On the land side it is fortified. The streets are from six to eight feet wide. There are about 400 houses, beside huts, but no public edifice of note. Into the inner road no vessel of considerable burden can enter; and the outer road is about four miles from the town. The tide, at full and change of the moon, flows into the mouth of the inlet five or six feet perpendicular, but not above two or three feet along the coast. The heights of Halela are reckoned by seamen a good land mark. The inlet of the sea on one side of the peninsula terminates in extensive swamps. A few cotton bushes, and some date trees, with water melons and cucumbers, are the only verdant objects on the adjacent plain. *Cais*, or Keiche, a little island, formerly noted for its trade, but ruined in the time of war, and now abandoned. *Verdostan*, an inconsiderable town, in a low and marshy situation, on the border of the gulf, near a promontory of the same name. *Fi-rouz-abad*, formerly a considerable city, infamous for the profligacy of its inhabitants, now a place of little note. Its circuit is nearly equal to that of Shiras, but most of the houses are ruinous. It lies south-west of Shiras. The environs abound in dates and rice. *Mehroujou*, noted only for being the principal place of the district of Kobad. *Tadaroun*,
by

by Le Bruyn called Tadurwan, and by Chardin Taduan, a large village at the foot of a hill, in a delightful plain watered by the Paira, and famous for its excellent dates and other fruits. *Benarou*, a little town in a plain, at the foot of a mountain, near the frontier of Laristan.

Karg, Carac, or Kareck, a low island five miles long and two broad, opposite nearly to Rech. In the year 1758 it was visited by Mr Ives, who found the south part of it well cultivated, and producing plenty of grain and excellent vegetables. Towards the middle is a high hill abounding in shells. The common tree is the banian; the lavender cotton is not rare; and pearl oysters are found on the coast at a considerable depth. A settlement was established there by Kniphausen, a Dutch resident at Bassora: but an Arab prince, to whom it formerly belonged, expelled the Dutch, and took possession of it in the year 1765. It contains a village only; but some aqueducts cut in the rocks shew it to have been more populous. At the north-east end there is a bay, with good anchorage.

11. *Laristan* is bounded on the north by Farsistan, on the east by Kerman, on the south and west by the Persian Gulf, lying in 27° N. latitude, being 30–40 leagues from north to south, and 60–80 from west to east. It is barren along the coasts; and most part of it is rendered uninhabitable by scarcity of water, excessive heat, and unwholesome exhalation.

This province, anciently a part of Carmania, formed a distinct kingdom for the space of nine centuries, and was governed by its own princes, who were descendants of Chosroes, king of Persia.

Towns, &c.—*Laar*, or Lar, the capital of the province and residence of a Khan, is an indifferently built, open, inland town, containing about 300 houses, upwards of 50 leagues south of Shiras, in a sandy territory amidst barren mountains, noted for a species of gum called Mumie. On a rock are the ruins of a castle. The gardens abound with dates. A

part of the road northward to Shiras lies through a very rugged track, amid mountains and precipices dangerous to travellers. *Boreston*, or *Couheston*, a small town in a fruitful and well watered plain, famous for tobacco and the largeness of its melons. Thence a ridge of hills runs northward to mount Taurus. *Bender-Congo*, a decayed maritime town, with a safe harbour and little trade, about 16 leagues south-east of Lar, above the mouth of the Persian Gulf. The territory of this town is very limited, being confined by the rocks and the sea, but it produces excellent fruits. At *Tahrie*, a port below Congo, there are extensive ruins, and sculptures with the Persepolitan character. The land-marks for the entrance of the harbour are two large white spots on the summit of a mountain. Among the ruins are two wells of great depth, and stabling for 100 horses excavated from the solid rock. *Nabon*, a small town where the Portuguese had a settlement, at the mouth of a river, below Tahrie. The gulf southward becomes narrower, and is crowded with islets. *Bihri*, by Le Bruyn called Beries, a tolerably built town in a level spot, at the foot of a mountain. *Tarom*, a small town, and the principal place of a district abounding in palm trees, on a rivulet that falls into a lake, near the town of Said-guider. *Taskul*, or Taskuje, a town situate in a valley shaded with palm trees, at the foot of the mountains, near the frontier of Kerman. *Pelingon*, or Gelengon, noted for a species of trees called charg.

There are several small islands in the Persian Gulf opposite to the coast of Laristan, the most considerable of which is *Queschimo*, or Kish-miche, a low, narrow, fertile tract, extending along the coast from west to east, opposite to Bender-congo, and near the main land. The islands of Pelur, Kech, Suri, &c. westward of Kishmiche, merit no description.

12. *Kerman*, a part of ancient Carmania, is bounded on the north by an extensive desert, on the north-east by Sigistan, on the east and south by Mecran and the Persian Gulf, on the west by Laristan and Farsis-

tan; lying from south-west to north-east in 29° N. latitude, being about 180 leagues in length, and 140 from west to east, except towards the sea coast, where its breadth does not exceed 40 leagues. The greater part of it, watered by no considerable stream, is dry, sandy, parched, and thinly inhabited. In the hilly districts there are mines of copper, lead, and iron; the intermediate vallies are fruitful in roses and other odoriferous flowers: along the sea coast the soil is barren except in the vallies that reach the shore. The inhabitants manufacture fine tapestry, and carry on a considerable trade in rose-water.

Towns, &c.—*Kerman*, or Sirjan, Carmania, the capital of the province and a governor's residence, is a considerable, decayed, inland town, formerly famous for its fine woollen stuffs and earthen ware, about 70 leagues north north-east of Gomron, and 110 eastward of Shiraz. *Tuberan*, a small town in a parched district of the same name. *Bardsir*, or Bardskir, an inconsiderable place north-east of the capital, in a sandy and barren plain. *Mastib*, or Masrich, a little town about 70 leagues eastward of the capital, in the road from Gomron to Sigistan. *Bemnasir*, an inland place of little trade, near some springs of fresh water. *Bam*, a town said to have been built by Caliph Moctader, 60 leagues south south-east of the capital, near the desert of Bersham. *Nahiam*, or Nahouand, a place of great antiquity, in ruins. *Girost*, or Sirest, a considerable town environed by marshes, in a plain shaded with palm trees.

Gombron, Gomron, or Bender-abassi, is a small, meanly built, trading town, consisting of 1400 houses, at the foot of a barren mountain, opposite to the island of Ormuz, at the mouth of the Persian Gulf, 50 leagues eastward of Lar. Though it be destitute of a harbour, it has a good road for ships, and was a place of considerable trade in the middle of last century. During the summer the air is hot, stifling, unwholesome, and the water bad; wherefore most of the inhabitants retire into the country, and return before the arrival of the fleets and caravans in October.

October. The territory contiguous to the town is composed chiefly of shifting sands; but the mountains, at the distance of three leagues, are fertile, well watered and covered with woods. From the island of Kishmiche the inhabitants are supplied with all sorts of fruits, pot-herbs and pulse. The trade of Gomron is at present low and declined, owing to domestic disturbances in Persia, and the wars between the French and English. The petty traffic which the Dutch some time carried on there was afterward transferred to Karack. In the bay of Gomron there are several small islands, viz. Ormuz, Larek, &c.

Ormuz, anciently called Ogyris and Harmuz, is a small, rocky, barren island, a few leagues in circuit, in the strait of Mocandon or entrance into the Persian Gulf, in $26^{\circ} 27'$ N. latitude, five miles from the nearest point in Persia, and nine leagues from the coast of Arabia. It divides the mouth of the Gulf into two parts, the one called the Gulf of Ormuz, commencing at port Guadel in Persia, and C. Raz-al-gat in Arabia, and extending to that island about 100 leagues; the other named the Gulph of Basra, reaching from Jerun to the mouth of the Tigris almost 200 leagues. A high mountain crosses the island from east to west, from the foot whereof to the north point, where the city stood, being about a mile, there is a tolerably level plain; but beyond the mountain southward nothing is to be seen but dismal hills, clefts and rocks, covered with sulphur and transparent salt. Three streams issuing from the mountain form three rivulets of clear salt water. Scarce any fresh water is found but what is collected from the rain in cisterns. The city of Ormuz, founded in 1300, was the capital of a kingdom composed of some territories on either coast of the gulf, and a place of extensive trade until the Portuguese, in 1507, took possession of the island, and built a fortress on it to secure their conquest. But Schah Abbas, king of Persia, by the assistance of the English, demolished that fort in 1622, and transferred the trade of Ormuz to Gomron. *Larek* is a barren and deserted island.

island. *Mina*, an unhealthy town on an eminence bathed by the river Ibrahim, at some distance from the coast, in Moghistan, the southern district of Kerman, which is bounded on the south by a promontory called C. Jask.

13. *Mecran*, or Makran, Gedrosia, is bounded on the west by Kerman, on the north by Sigistan, on the east by the river Indus, on the south by the ocean; lying in 27° N. latitude. From a ridge of hills on the northern boundary many small streams descend, and run south south-west to the sea. The borders of those rivers are clothed with verdure, and thinly planted with despicable villages; the rest of the country is a dry, parched, sandy desert. This province is inhabited by the Balouches, an independent tribe in wandering communities, under the government of their own Sheiks, and whose chief manufacture is mats. Those along the coast live almost exclusively on fish.

Towns, &c.—*Tiz*, or Mecran, the capital of the province, is a small maritime town at the bottom of a gulf, upwards of 100 leagues south-east of Ormuz. *Pura*, or Foreg, an inland town on the western border of Mecran, which Alexander visited in his return from India. *Kidge*, Chodda, a little inland town on the Nehendz, 40 leagues north-east of Tiz. *Kelve*, an inland town on the Nehendz, near the mountains of Kouroush, 100 leagues north-east of Kidge. *Ermajil*, a small town on the west bank of the Cambil, 20 leagues south-east of Kidge, near the situation of the ancient Rambacia, and at no great distance from a ridge of hills, perhaps that which was called Montes Parsici. *Haur*, or Hor, a mean place, north-east of Ermajil, on the bank of a river of the same name, anciently occupied by the Orites. *Manhaber*, a town on the river Araba, about 120 leagues eastward of Tiz, not far inland from a deep gulf by the Portuguese called Porto des Ilheos, the entrance into which is confined by two islands. The Sangades, or Sanganes, a cruel and barbarous race, inhabit a district on the right hand of the Indus.

14. *Sigistan*, or *Sistan*, *Drangiana*, is bounded on the north by *Khorasan*, on the east by *Cabul* and *Kandahar*, on the south by *Mecran*, on the west by *Kerman* and *Irak-agemi*; lying between $30\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ and 34° N. latitude, and between 59° and 68° E. of Greenwich. It consists partly of mountains containing gold mines, partly of plains fruitful in palm trees and excellent dates, partly of barren deserts covered with fluctuating sands. The valleys only are cultivated, and watered by several streams which lose themselves in *Aria Palus*, or *Zare*, an extensive lake in $33\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude. This province and *Zablistan*, the ancient *Arachosia*, was considered as one principality by the Persians; and *Rostam*, or *Rustan*, the commander under *Cyrus*, held it as a fief from the kings of *Iran*. The story related by *Marco Polo* concerning *Aladin* its sovereign is known to every reader.

Towns, &c.—*Zarang*, or *Sigistan*, *Prophthasia*, the birth-place of *Rostan* a Persian historian, was a populous trading town during the reign of the *Saffarian* princes, and famous for its fine earthen ware, on a branch of the *Hindmend*, a considerable stream that runs north-west to the lake *Zare*. *Bost*, a considerable, tolerably built, trading town, 60 leagues eastward of *Zarang*, on the *Hindmend*, in a well cultivated territory. This place is frequented by strangers, and was formerly noted for its strong fortress. *Dergasp*, anciently the capital of the *Ariaspæ*, now a mean place on the *Hindmend*, 20 leagues south-west of *Bost*. *Griche*, a small town in a fruitful tract watered by the *Belesis*, in the road to *Candahar*. *Kin*, or *Kayen*, a little town in a fertile territory, at the foot of a ridge of hills, on a stream that loses itself in the above mentioned lake. *Harra* in a mountainous district, *Salem* in the middle of a desert, *Rokhage* in a territory of the same name, and *Vai-hend*, or *Scandera* d'Arrokhage on the river *Vaihend* that falls into a lake of the same name, are places of little note.

15. *Zablistan*, the most easterly province of Persia, in general a mountainous and barren country, in 34° N. latitude, is commonly divided into three principalities, viz. Gaur, Cabul, and Candahar.

1. The principality of *Gaur* is bounded on the north by Balk, on the east by Cabul, on the south and west by Sigistan and Khorasan. An elevated ridge of hills runs through the middle of this country from south to north, and covers the sources of many streams that descend from either side of it. Those which flow eastward lose themselves in the Indus, and those that run to the west disappear in the parched deserts of Sigistan, or fall into the lake Zare.

Towns, &c.—*Gaur*, or Zour, almost in ruins. *Bamiyan* is an ancient town situate in the centre of a hilly country, separated from Cabul by a chain of mountains, by the Greeks called Paropamisus, by travellers Hindu-kho, and by the natives Hindu-cash. At an early period it was considered as the metropolis of the sect of Boodha, and is eight days journey westward of Cabul. Entirely cut out of an insulated mountain environed by a thinly inhabited and barren valley, it consists of a vast number of apartments and recesses cut out of the rock. Some fragments of sculpture and painting are still to be seen. Two miles southward are the ruins of an ancient city called Ghulghuleh; and on a conical hill are the remains of a royal palace, which was destroyed by Genghis-khan in 1221. The natives look on Bamiyan and the adjacent countries, viz. from Sistan to Samarcand and eastward to the Ganges, as the place of abode of the progenitors of mankind, both before and after the flood. A rivulet winds through the valley of Bamiyan, and falls into a small lake whence four considerable streams issue, viz. Landi-sindh, or Nila Ganga, supposed to be the Pison; the Hir-mend, or Gihon; the Bahlac, or Hiddekel; and the Conduz, or Frat. (Asiatic Researches, vol. vi. p. 455.)

2. *Cabul*, Cabulistan, or Zablistan, so called from the ancient capital of that country, is bounded on the west and north by elevated ridges of mountains, on the east by the Indus, and on the south by Candahar; lying in $38\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude: being 100–150 miles from north to south, and 200 from Attock on the Indus north-west to the mountains of Hindoo-kho; beautifully diversified with hills, vallies, plains, and rivers. It is divided into two parts, separated from each other by a ridge of very high mountains usually covered with snow, which extends from west to east from the neighbourhood of Ghizni to that of Deenkote on the Indus below Attock. The tract north of this ridge is called Lumghan, and that on the south Bungush; each watered by one or more considerable streams, which run eastward to lose themselves in the Indus. The acclivities of the hills are covered with forests; and the level parts of the country produce all the necessaries of life, together with the most delicious fruits and flowers. The river Cabul, also called the Kameh, or Kamah, below Jalalabad, *i. e.* 60 or 70 miles below Cabul, down to Paishawur, traverses this principality from north-west to south-east, and falls into the Indus below Attock. At some distance above its mouth it is augmented from the north by four considerable streams united, viz. the Bijore, the Penjekoreh, the Chendoul, and the Sewad. Little rain falls in the country, but this defect is supplied by canals from the rivers.

Towns, &c.—*Cabul*, the capital, formerly a royal residence, the gate of India towards Tartary, a city three miles in circuit, and defended by two forts, in a romantic, pleasant, and healthy situation, near the foot of the Indian Caucasus, or Hindoo-kho, on the river Cabul, sometimes called the Hazaree, 824 English miles north-west of Dehli, 941 from Agra, 1885 from Calcutta. The Nubian geographer speaks of Cabul as a noble city, whose mountains abounded with the finest aromatic woods; and more recently it has been noted for its vast fairs of horses and cattle.

Merchants

Merchants resort to these markets from Persia, China, and Tartary. It was taken by Kouli Khan, who put most of the garrison to the sword. *Gazna*, Ghizni, or Gaznin, formerly the metropolis of a great empire, now the capital of a district, environed by mountains, a decayed and ruinous town, south of Cabul, and north-east of Candahar. The environs are not productive, so that the inhabitants are forced to send to Meimend for their fruit and herbage. This town, improperly placed by D'Anville in the north-west extreme of Cabul, is termed the second Medina, owing to the great number of illustrious persons interred there. A river called Dilen rises in the north-west corner of the country, passes by Gazna in its progress south-east and east to the neighbourhood of Gurdaiz, where it joins the Semil. These united streams, under the name of Cow, Cowmull, or Bungush, proceed south-east to the Indus at Deenkote. The Ghiznian empire, which extended from Parthia to the Indus, continued 207 years, viz. from A. D. 977 to 1184. *Meimend*, an agreeable town, surrounded with meadows and well watered gardens which produce excellent fruit, 12 leagues southward of Gazna. *Horband*, or Ghourbund, a mountainous tract, 50 miles north-west of Cabul. The road between those places lies through a narrow defile in the mountains. *Djolabad*, a considerable town in a plain watered by a small river that falls into the Indus. *Paishawur*, or Pishawer, the second town in the province, and larger than the capital, but indifferently built, about 50 miles west of the Indus, in a territory that yields all sorts of plants and fruits, 15 journies north-west of Lahore, 14 south south-east of Cabul, three west north-west of Attock. *Bijore*, or Bejour, a small town above 70 miles north north-west of Attock, in a province of the same name, bordering on that of Paishawur. This province and the adjacent one, viz. Seeward, or Ashenagur, are exceedingly mountainous, and abound in passes and strong situations. The extensive tract reaching from

Bijore north-east to Cashmere is called Kuttore, and is a hilly country. The mountains of Kuttore extend from Cashmere to Cabul. The level districts and the skirts of the mountains are populous and fertile, yielding wheat, rice, and fruits. *Kheber*, or Kheberi, is a ridge of mountains between Paishawu and Cabul. The road between these places, for the space of 22 miles, lies through a narrow defile called Gorges Kheberines: on one hand are steep mountains, and on the other frightful precipices. *Tshehin-kot*, or Deenkote, a town and fortress south-east of Nagar, at the influx of the Nilab into the Indus. *Ashenagar*, or Ashnagar, a considerable town, south-east of the capital, far above the influx of the Hazaree into the Indus.

3. *Candahar*, a hilly and fertile province, is bounded on the south by Mekran, on the west by Sigistan, on the north by Cabul, on the east by the river Indus; lying in 33° N. latitude: being 250 miles in length and 200 in breadth. On the western boundary there is a lofty ridge of mountains, whence rivers descend in every direction. In the eastern part of the province there is a hilly district, called the Forty Mountains, inhabited by various tribes of Afghans. *Scherebak*, a southern district, containing the strong fortress of Kalat, is peopled with Sakes, Mirchans, and other Afghan tribes. To the northward are situate the fortress of Barluc, Hazara-Dehla, &c. To the west are *Cartir*, the district of *Dauvar*, *Syachan*, and the fortress of *Caschak*. *Candahar*, the capital, and a thoroughfare of caravans that go from Persia to the Indies, is a large trading town of a square form, environed with a wall and ditch, and defended by two forts, in a plain near the foot of a ridge of hills amidst fens and rocks, 976 miles north north-west of Agimere, 859 north-west of Dehli, 1815 from Calcutta. It was taken by Schah Abbas II. in 1650, and again by Kouli Khan after a brave defence. It is a place of considerable importance to Persia, as it covers the eastern frontier of the empire; but its

commerce has been lessened by that of the European nations, who have established factories in almost every province of the Indian empire. To the west there is a considerable desert extending nearly to Herat. *Nagar*, anciently Dionysiopolis, and by the Indians called Nisadaburam, a considerable town, about 130 miles southward of Cabul, and 230 east of Candahar, below the confluence of two streams which form the river Cow.

The kingdom of Candahar, or Eastern Persia, was founded in 1749, after the death of Shah Nadir, by one of his generals Ahmed Abdalla, who commanded the Afghans. He made himself master of Candahar, Khorasan, and a portion of the Mogul's empire, and fixed his residence at Cabul. In 1768 he was succeeded by his son Timur-Shah, who died in 1792. Jeman Shah, his second son, reigned till A. D. 1800, when his elder brother Mahmoud Shah conspired against him, and was himself dethroned in the same year by the Afghans, who raised to the throne his third son, named Chagia al Mulk-Shah, whose kingdom comprehends the fertile regions of Cabul, Moultan, Cachmere, and Sind, in Indostan; whilst in Persia his jurisdiction extends over the provinces of Candahar and Khorasan.

Abridgment

Abridgment of a Route from Bushire to Shiraz, Ispahan, and Teheran.

Miles.		
14	Alichangee.	Four miles east of Bushire, cross the extremity of the sea, which is a swamp two miles over; then east through a sandy soil mixed with strata of rock.
25	Borazjoon.	Proceed north-north-west; pass over a mountain torrent about 10 feet in breadth; in five hours reach Ahmadiyah, beyond which is a small fort called Khosh-aub; and thence north-north-east to Borazjoon, a collection of huts surrounding a small square fort. In the vicinity of this village are avenues of date and tamarisk trees; but the ground in this stage is indifferently cultivated.
12	Daulakee.	North-north-east, across beds of numerous torrents, and streams of mineral water, some of which are hot—two springs of naphtha. Daulakee is a village built of mud, with terraced roofs, and a fort in the middle of it. A river meanders through the plain, partially covered with date trees. The soil by irrigation is rendered extremely productive.
16	Khisht.	North-north-east, in a winding course through mountains—cross a river three times. The soil is chiefly composed of a crumbling stone. Khisht is situate in an elevated oval plain.
	Kauzeroon.	This stage, lying through narrow passes of the mountains, is very picturesque, but is infested by robbers. The plain of Kauzeroom is 15 miles south of the ruins of Shapour.
	Desht-e-arjun.	Proceed east six miles through a plain—cross a steep mountain—descend into the beautiful valley of Abdoris, covered with oak trees—traverse this valley four miles—ascend the long rise of a mountain—descend east and north-east into the swampy plain of Desht-e-arjun, where a village of the same name is situate. The heights which bound this plain are of a hard and inhospitable rock.
	Shiraz.	Ten miles through an elevated tract, resembling the foregoing, to Khone Zenioun, a caravanserai—thence 20 miles over a country of ascent and descents to the plain of Shiraz.
13	Zergoon.	Northward to Kalaat-Poshoon through a hilly, open, and barren tract, and north-east to Zergoon, a miserable village surrounded by a decayed mud wall, at the foot of a range of hills, and south extremity of a plain.
	Persepolis.	North-east, through the plain of Zergoon that is fertile and partially cultivated—cross the Bendemir, and enter the plain of Merdasht that contains many monuments of antiquity.

Miles.		
13	Sewund.	North, in a tolerably level but circuitous course, with rocks on either hand. Sewund, a village, is situate at the foot of an abrupt part of a mountain. The plain below is watered by a small stream that runs from north to south.
15	Kemeen.	Cross the river, and proceed eastward among brown and arid hills.
14	Moorgh-aub.	North, between the bases of abrupt mountains, and afterwards along an uneven surface. Within two miles of the village are ruins of ancient edifices and sepulchral monuments with inscriptions. Moorgh-aub is a large village containing a fort, and environed with gardens and springs of water.
25	Deibeed.	North, over an arid tract of ascents and descents destitute of wood. Deibeed is a caravanserai.
14	Khona-Khorreh.	North, through a barren tract ill supplied with water. Khona-Khorreh is a mean caravanserai.
18	Surmek.	North north-west, on an indifferently level tract bounded by hills. Surmek is a square mud fort on the east side of the plain.
12	Abadeh.	North north-west. On either hand of the road many forts lie in ruins. The town of Abadeh is ruinous, and the population is confined to the fort.
8	Baghwardar.	North north-west, along a dry and gravelly soil, yielding thistles and soap-wort, with high lands on each side. The village is inconsiderable.
9	Shoolgistoon.	North north-west, through a barren plain. Shoolgistoon is a little fort with a mosque and caravanserai.
15	Yezdkhaust	North north-west, along a gravelly soil. Not a shrub is seen on the barren mountains; but near the town is a narrow, cultivated, well-watered plain. Yezdikhaust, the frontier town of the provinces of Fars and Irak, is meanly built on the brink of a precipice that overlooks the plain or valley.
18	Maxhood Beggy.	North; the road still level. Midway are scattered ruins of Ameenabad. The town of Maxhood Beggy is ruinous.
12	Komesbah.	North, through a plain tolerably cultivated and populous. Komesbah is a large, walled, and thinly-inhabited town; one mile and a half from which is an extensive burying-ground.
14	Mayar.	North. This village is situate at the foot of the mountains.
20	Ispahaneck.	North, partly along the plain of Mayar, partly among hills, and partly along the plains of Ispahan, which are covered with the ruins of towns and villages. Ispahaneck is a mean village at the foot of a range of hills that intercepts a view of the city of Ispahan.
10	Gez.	North, over a soft and crumbling soil impregnated with salt, and covered with ruins. The whole plain is irrigated by canals from the river, and has the appearance of cultivation.
18	Mourchekowd.	North-west—cross a range of hills, and part of a plain on which Nadir Shah gained a decisive victory over Ashreff, the Afghan chief. The soil is hard and argillaceous, and the whole country is poor and depopulated.
	Kohrood.	North-north-west, through an arid plain bounded by hills 12 miles; next over

Miles.		
		over barren ascents and descents eight miles—then, crossing high hills, descend into the valley of Kohrood. The town is built on the side of a hill, and the valley is sufficiently watered, tolerably cultivated, and beautifully wooded, yielding every species of fruit.
30	Nusserabad.	North, winding through the delightful valley of Kohroon, and through some narrow passes, then descend into the extensive plain of Kashan, on the north bounded by chains of mountains.
40	Koom.	North north-west, along a plain strongly impregnated with salt, 10 miles—afterwards through groupes of hills. In this stage are several caravanserais and ruins of villages.
12	Bol Dallauk.	North, through a plain. The caravanserai is on the border of a brackish rivulet.
40	Kinar-a-gird.	North, partly through the salt desert, or plain, and partly through a broken country, which bears evident marks of the action of fire, and is traversed by many salt streams.
16	Teheran.	North, partly along the plain, and partly among small hills. Teheran is the present capital of Persia. Few miles south of that city are the ruins of Rey scattered in great profusion near the foot of the hills.

Route from Teheran westward to the boundary of Asiatic Turkey.

Mes.		
	Teheran to Casbin.	West, through an immense, populous, well-cultivated plain.
0	Siah-Dehan.	West, along a fine hard road, in the plain of Casbin. The village of Siah-Dehan, composed of 500 houses, and surrounded with gardens, labours under great scarcity of water.
2	Nouri.	West, through a fertile plain three miles in breadth, on either hand bounded by low hills.
	Sultania.	West, through several villages in the plain.
24	Zengan.	North-west. The road in this stage is uneven, with villages interspersed. The vallies yield rice, barley, and pasture. The town is large, and the capital of a district.
24	Armaghanak.	North-west, through a succession of hills and cultivated vallies watered by many streams. The town, in a low situation, contains a square fort.
	Auk-kend.	North-west, through an uneven country, of a good soil, and tolerably cultivated. Auk-kend is the frontier place in Aderbijan; the former boundary was the Kizzil Ozan.
		North and north-east, at a considerable distance appears an immense range of high mountains lying from north-west to south-east.
22	Miauneh.	North-west, over a mountainous territory, consisting of lands of every colour, soil, and form. About 15 miles beyond Auk-kend cross the Kizzil Ozan, whose supposed source is five days journey southward

Miles]		southward from Miaunch, in the mountains of Gerustan. West of the river is a chain of mountains.
21	Turkomen Cheyee.	North north-west over a succession of high hills, with vallies watered by rivulets intervening. The valley in which the village stands is well cultivated.
21	Tekme-Dash.	North north-west, through the same sort of country as the foregoing. There is much cultivation, but not a tree to be seen.
25	Saidabad.	North-north-west and north-west, a good road through an uneven and hilly tract. Saidabad, a village, consists of houses with low and arched roofs, and contains a mud fort. There is a scarcity of wood for fuel all over the country.
14	Tabriz.	North-west, through a tolerably cultivated plain, with patches of wood and streams of water. Near the town are hills of a sandy and stony soil.
	Ali Shah.	West. Traverse a plain impregnated with salt, but in many parts fertile and well cultivated.
32	Tassoui.	West. Beyond Ali Shah is Shebester, a large town environed by cultivated tracts, woods, streams of running water, and villages. Tassoui, once a considerable place, as appears by its ruins; but, reduced by earthquakes, is now a miserable village. At some distance southward is the salt lake of Shahee, or Urmiah, in a district containing 20 villages. Its northern border, near which the road passes, is picturesque and interesting.
36	Khoi.	West and north north-west. The road during the first ten miles stretches along the plain—then ten miles through narrow defils, sharp ascents and descents among the mountains—and lastly along the plain of Khoi, near which the hills and vallies are partially cultivated. The plain itself is fertile. Khoi is surrounded with a wall, within which are 5000 or 6000 houses, 20 mosques, and six baths. Many of the inhabitants are Armenians. About 18 miles southward is Salmas, a large and populous town, here are sculptured rocks and many ruins.
6	Pereh.	North-west, partly through the rich and beautiful plain of Khoi. The mountains bounding that plain are green to the summits. The neat village of Pereh is situate on the declivity of the hills; and in its vicinity are walnut-trees, willows, poplars, elm, and fruit-trees in perfection.
24	Zauvieh.	North-west, partly among mountains, and partly through a cultivated plain. The town is peopled chiefly by Armenians. Westward are lofty mountains.
18	Cara-ainch.	North-west. The road is partly level, and partly along the adulated roots of mountains. The village of Cara-ainch is placed in an oval plain. The soil in this stage is miserably neglected and, for the most part, waste, lying near the ill-defined border of two powerful states. There is a road south-west 50 miles to lake Van.
20	Agajik.	North north-west, partly through a fertile plain, and through vallies formed by the western mountains, and watered by numerous torrents.

Miles.

rents. Twelve miles from Cara-aineh are hills of black rock full of metal; and beyond these, in a plain, is Agajek, a mean Armenian village. Northward the stupendous mountain of Ararat is in view. About three miles and a half north-west of Agajek is the common boundary of the Persian and Turkish territories.

Itinerary from Kom north-west to Sultania.

Miles.	Houses.	Places.	
26	40	Mudjd-abad.	In this stage pass by the celebrated enchanted hill called "Gedden Gelmez."
36		Daung.	A mean village. In this stage is Sauva, a considerable town, and some villages.
45	150	Sakisabad.	Partly among hills, and partly along the populous plain of Casbin.
20	150	Bostanuk.	Through an extensive, cultivated, and populous plain.
28	400	Khorremderek.	Through a well-cultivated and populous tract. The village is situate in a ravine watered by a small river.
20		Sultania.	The royal camp.

Itinerary from Sultania, south-west by Hamadan, to Bagdad.

Miles.	Houses.	Places.	
8		Koosh-abad.	Westward through a mountainous tract.
8	300	Beejaeen.	Across a plain to Beejaeen, situate near a running stream.
11	150	Jereen.	Through several villages to Jereen, near a small river.
18	250	Arpadarrasi.	Through some defiles, and a long ascent.
16	300	Surla.	The first part of the road is on a plain.
24	2000	Hubbadraheng.	Through many villages, and a populous tract.
7	150	Veean	Through an agreeable country.
20		Joureekan.	The country is cultivated and populous. Joureekan is a large village.
6		Shevcreen.	Partly along the plain of Hamadan. Many streams descend from mount Alwend.
12	400	Zagha.	Many villages in this stage.
12	600	Asadabad.	A winding course among the mountains to Asadabad, a village in a low situation.

Through

Miles.	Houses.	Places.	
24	1000	Kungavar.	Through a plain, on the north side of which is the village of Kungavar.
18	400	Sahna.	Several villages, springs of water, and a plain well watered.
16		Beesitoo.	Along a plain and banks of a considerable river, near mount Beesiton—cross a river that waters the valley of Chum-chumal.
		Hissar Sefeed.	Over an uncultivated plain.
15		Kermanshah.	In this stage cross a river that runs southward to augment the Shooster.
14	20	Maheedasht.	Partly through a hilly tract, and partly on the plain of Maheedasht.
20	100	Heroon-abad.	Through a plain to the mean village of this name.
18	300	Kerrund.	Through a hilly tract, descend into the Turkish territory.
30		Pool-e-Zohaub.	Seven miles from Kerrund is a pass that separates Persia from Turkey. Zohaub is a large town, near the bridge called Pool-e-Zohaub.
20		Koor-e-shereen.	The river of Alwund originates in the mountains of Kerrund, and runs near Kasr-e-Shereen, a considerable place.
18	2000	Khanakee.	Built on the banks of the Alwund.
18	1500	Kizzil Robat.	
17	1000	Shahrevan.	
30		Bakoobah.	
35		Bagdad.	

Route from Gombroon north to Kerman, from a volume of miscellaneous papers in the British Museum, dated March 1658.

Leagues.		
	Gombroon to	
2	Damcoy.	The road is good.
4	Chauch.	Gradual ascent from the sea.
88	Shameel.	Plain way.
3	Sherubarbe.	Part of the road steep and hilly. The town situate on an eminence.
8	Tingzandone.	Hills, springs, and some date trees. The road, lying through a desert, is bad.
51	Tazerke.	Small hills, date trees, road is stony.
8	Dowlatabad.	The road, lying through a hilly tract, is partly steep and partly level.
8	Shrake-purrunda.	Through a plain among hills. The town is at the foot of a hill.
5	Dasht-obb.	Through a level and fertile tract.

Through

Leagues.		
6	Booft.	Through little hills, and across several rivulets. The town is large, and its environs are cultivated.
8	Obgirme.	Road tolerable among little hills, groves of trees, and cultivated fields.
7	Negor.	Road lies among hills, and over a plain. The town, formerly large, is now decayed.
12	Kerman.	Road good, at first through an uneven tract, and afterwards along a plain towards a ridge of hills. The town is walled, but in a state of decay.

Before I proceed to treat of Independent Tartary, including those nations which are situate near the Caspian Sea, it may be proper to submit to the reader a few observations concerning this sea in addition to those inserted in the first volume. Peter the Great, in 1723, commanded Peter Henry Bruce, captain of engineers in his service, to make an actual survey of the Caspian Sea. Having accomplished this arduous work, Bruce published his remarks in a memoir, of which the following is an abstract :—

From the mouth of the river Wolga eastward there is shallow water overgrown with reeds for five or six miles all the way from the shore, the water not exceeding 10 or 12 feet in depth. The mouth of the Jaik is 100 fathoms broad and 18 feet deep ; and the town is a mile above the river's mouth. There is a large and shallow gulf eastward to the river Yembo. Opposite to the south point of this gulf is the island of Kulala. Here the territories of Turkestan begin. Along the coast southward there is deep water to the gulf of Iskander ; and many rivulets fall into the sea from the inland ridge of mountains occupied by Tartars who live in tents. Iskander gulf is 184 wersts from Kulala, 30 long from east to west, and 18 broad, with good anchorage, in $43^{\circ} 20'$ N. latitude. The river Oxus is 90 wersts south of that gulf, a musket-shot broad, and rapid. The gulf of Carabuga, 105 wersts from the Oxus, is 75 from north to south, and 50 from west to east, with deep water, a clear bottom, and steep shore, bounded by high mountains. The inlet is about

two wersts broad, and has an island within it. The Morgia and Herat, two considerable streams, fall into it from the east. The river Daria, in $39^{\circ} 15'$ N. latitude, is 140 wersts south of Carabuga. Gold sand is here washed down from the mountains. To the southward are two bays and three small islands. Minkislack is 60 wersts from Daria, and on the north side of the river Ossa, or Orxantes, which divides Usbeck Tartary from Persia. This river is large and deep; and in its neighbourhood the people live in houses after the Persian fashion. Thence a clear shore extends southward; many rivulets fall into the sea, and the adjacent country abounds in villages and fruit trees. The gulf of Astrabat, 46 wersts from west to east, with two fathoms of water, is 150 wersts from Minkislack. The town of the same name, on the river Naran, is fortified, and has a flourishing trade. It is situate in $36^{\circ} 50'$ N. latitude, and at the south extremity of the sea. The populous provinces of Terebat, Massanderan, and Gilan, produce abundance of raw silk, coffee, saffron, cotton, and delicious fruits.

The gulf of Sinsili, 18 wersts from east to west, is 170 wersts from Astrabat, and 16 from the city of Resht the capital of Gilan, at the mouth of the river Kisilosain. Resht is a strong town with walls and towers. Several wersts above the city a road is hewn through high mountains into Persia, called *Pyles*, so narrow that one horse, or camel, can go at a time. On the one hand is a dreadful precipice, and on the other are high rocks.

A clear and deep shore extends northward by the mouths of the rivers Ardeschin and Linkeran, not far from which is a noted mountain that yields naphtha from 30 different pits. The Cyrus, or Kur, and the Araxes, uniting their streams, form the most considerable river on the west coast. It falls into the sea by five different channels. At the south end of Baku a large bay is formed by a peninsula that stretches 15 wersts southward. The coast northward to Derbent is deep water, containing

taining several islands. The distance between Baku and Derbent by land is 90 English miles. There is deep water beyond Derbent to a peninsula that forms the gulf of Agrechan; and near that high point of land is the island of Trentzeni, opposite to the city of Terki in Circassia. The gulf is 45 English miles from north to south, and 20 from west to east: and the island is the largest in the Caspian Sea, but is desolate. Hence to Astracan is 190 English miles.

The sea, in its utmost length, from Jaik to Astrabat is 646 English miles. Its breadth is various. Its greatest extent from the gulf of Yembo to the Wolga is 265; and from the river Orxantes to the mouth of the Linkeran 235 miles. The circumference, including bays and gulfs, may amount to 3525 wersts. The coast from the point of land on one side of the gulf of Agrechan on the west to the river Kulala in Turcomania on the east, all round by the north, is low, flat, marshy, overrun with weeds, and the water shallow; on all other parts of the coast the country is mountainous, with a bold shore and deep water. There is neither flux nor reflux in the sea; nor is it raised in the spring when the ice and snow melt and swell the rivers. The water, except near the mouths of rivers, is as salt as the ocean.

A SURVEY of the Coasts of the Caspian Sea, from the Journal of a Russian Officer, in the beginning of the present century.

From Astracan to Yerki is 60 miles. Ships formerly entered and cleared out at Yerki; but that place is now overflown. Near Yerki is the island of Caraza. There are 7 or 8 feet water on Yerki bar, and 9 or 10 feet on extraordinary winds. The coast is low and marshy. Goufna-serotka is about 9 leagues south of Yerki. When the wind is high,

high, the navigation of those parts of the coast is extremely dangerous. The land at Chitcheena and Kulalie is low and marshy. Tooleena is rather a shoal than an island; and great care should be taken not to approach too near the coasts.

There was formerly a landing place at Derbend for goods; but it is now under water. The port is bad, and the road is foul and stony ground. At Niezarad, the next port, there is clean anchoring ground. Between Niezarad and Spitzbermack is a rocky hill near the sea side. The pass through the straights of Apshewn, between Sweetoi and the main, is dangerous, as there are many rocks on both sides. On the south side of Zeloi there is good anchoring ground, and protection from the northerly winds.

On the east side of the bay of Baku they dig salt and brimstone. In the mole are three fathoms water. This is the best port in the Caspian. The island of Boullah lies south-west of Baku. Swinoi is a bold island within two leagues of the western coast; but there are two rocks near the north end of it. The island of Kura, though low, is steep on all sides. The river Sefietrood has seldom above three feet water at its entrance, though a good depth within the bar. To the southward there is a cove with two fathoms water sufficient to contain 12 or 15 sail of ships quite secure. Langarood cove is another port about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from east to west, by one mile from north to south, with 10 or 11 feet water. The entrance is too narrow, but the road is frequented. Alemmarood, or, as it is sometimes called, Obeasky, is a small village, with a river navigable for boats drawing four feet water. Farabad is on the east side of a small river. Off this town is anchorage in 10 fathoms; but there is generally a swell on that south coast.

The navigation of the south-east part of the Caspian, from Farabad to Astrabad bay, is safe and easy. The soundings are regular and the ground

ground clear. From the bar of Astrabad to Ogrujinskoi, or Idak, as the Persians call it, is $32\frac{1}{2}$ leagues. The deepest water in that tract is 7-10 fathoms, with soft ground. The channel between the north end of Idak and west of Deverish is $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile wide nearly, with three or four feet water. Between the east end of Deverish and Naphtonia is another channel very narrow. All the coast from Krasna-woda to Cape Karaganskoi is a rugged shore and rocky ground. There seems to be a large inlet, 43° N. latitude, behind some high rocks. From 42° to 43° N. latitude there is a sand bank 8 or 9 leagues broad, and 20 in length. Upon it are 25 fathoms water always discoloured. At Cape Karaganskoi there is good shelter from the south south-east winds; and at Kulalie is a safe harbour, with 10 or 11 feet water, on a clean sandy ground. This island is uninhabited and barren; but the harbour is the general rendezvous for all the Russian vessels which load fish at the Yaeik. To the eastward of Kulalie are several small islands.

TARTARY.

TARTARY.

INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

INDEPENDENT TARTARY, Scythia, was formerly bounded by Turkey, Persia, Indostan, China, and the Frozen Ocean, comprehending a region upwards of 40 degrees in latitude, and 80 in longitude; but the Russians and Chinese having annexed a considerable portion of it to their empires, its limits are now reduced within a much narrower compass.

Vast chains of mountains traverse this region in different directions, and cover the sources of many rivers. The most elevated part of those chains is the mountain Bogdo, which forms the natural boundary between the Calmucks and Monguls. From that mountain, or plateau, whose peaks rise above the snows, two great and two middling ridges proceed as from a common centre. That which stretches to the south, under the appellation of Moussart, extends to the mountains of Thibet. A less ridge called Alak, whose hills are interspersed with deep vallies, runs along the north border of Bukharia, communicates by two small ridges with the extremities of the Ouralian mountains and the great

mountain Oulou-Taou, which originates in the middle of the Tartarian desert, and at length loses itself among the mountains of Persia. A third chain, under the name of Khan-ghai, passes to the eastward between the country of Ortous, or Barkol, and Mongolia, the latter of which it covers with rocks and lofty hills, and terminates in a curved ridge that forms Korea, together with the breakers and islands near Japan. The fourth chain forms the frontier of Siberia from the Irtish to the Amoor. From Bogdo it passes above the sources of the Irtish, and advances by an angle full of steep and shaggy mountains, covered with snow, between the Irtish and the Ob: thence it proceeds to the lake Teletskoi, or Altain-koul, where the Ob originates. After surrounding the sources of the Yenisei, it continues without interruption to the Baikal Sea. Proceeding eastward to the coasts of Ochotsk, it divides into various branches, one of which turns south through Kamtshatka, the Kurile islands and Japan, and another forms the north-east cape of Asia. Between this chain and the lofty alps of Thibet there is an immense elevated desert called Cobi, or Chamo, covered with sand, gravel, and flint, containing some salt lakes, but few springs, and almost destitute of trees and verdure. From this high plain bordered by mountains, rivers descend in all directions.

Tartary is imperfectly known to Europeans. Its inhabitants, formidable in the middle age, are composed of many warlike nations who despise agriculture, lead a wandering life, and subsist by hunting, fishing, and the milk of their flocks. They have resolved themselves into several independent states, of which a concise description will be sufficient.

As Abulfeda, in a geographical treatise, has given a tolerable account of several countries beyond the Caspian, viz. Chorasmia, Mawaralnahr, by Persians called Turan, and Turkestan, an extract from that work may be acceptable to the reader.

Chorasmia, or *Chowarezmia*, a province surrounded by deserts, lies
on

on both sides of the river Jihun, or Oxus. *Corcang* major is situate on the south bank of the river, in $42^{\circ} 17'$ N. latitude. *Cath*, anciently the capital, and a considerable town, in $41^{\circ} 36'$ N. latitude, was destroyed by the Jihun, and another city was built to the northward. *Hazarasb*, a fortress on the west bank of the river, six parasangs from Cath. *Farabr*, a fertile and populous district watered by the Jihun, on the border of Buckharia.

Marwaralnabr and *Turkestan* are bounded on the west by Chorasnia, and on the south by the river Jihun, containing *Smarkand*, a province abounding in forests, towns, and villages. *Cabudhanjaceth*, a considerable town, and the birth-place of many learned men. *Sogd*, a valley of eight days journey from east to west, and one of the most delightful spots in the world, reaching from the limits of Bukharia to those of Albotom, and watered by the rivers Alsogd and Kai. *Alsogd*, also called Ras-alkantarah, *i. e.* the Head of the Bridge, a large and flourishing town in that valley. *Wadhara*, a considerable town with a fort and temple, four parasangs from Smarkand. *Albotom*, a territory consisting of high mountains, abrupt rocks and precipices, without towns and villages. *Chodaisar*, a considerable town in Smarkand. *Alshash*, a noted place in a district of the same name beyond the river Jihun. *Bencath*, the emporium of Alshash, in 42° N. latitude. *Fargana*, a mountainous territory, containing mines of gold and silver, beyond Alshash. *Toncat*, a town in Alshash, and the emporium of Ilak, in 43° N. latitude. *Chojandah*, a considerable town in a fertile territory, where the river Jihun bends southward. *Tarmed*, a town on the Jihun, in Tocharestana, nearly opposite to Balk. *Kashgar*, the metropolis of Turkestan, a large and populous town environed by a wall. *Karakum*, a town in the eastern part of Turkestan. *Buckharia*, a territory diversified with fertile fields, towns and villages. A portion of that province is environed by a wall 12 parasangs in circuit. *Altawawes*, formerly a large town, now in ruins,

ruins, within the wall of Bukharia. *Bicand*, a district in which there was a magnificent temple, but no town, a day's journey from Bukharia, in 39° N. latitude. *Carminyah*, a large town in a fruitful district between Bukharia and Smarkand. *Nasaf*, a town in a well watered and fertile plain. *Cash*, a town in a marshy, unwholesome, but fruitful tract, south of Smarkand, in $39\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude. *Ashtican*, a town in a fertile district, eight parasangs, or one day's journey, from Smarkand. *Coshaniyah*, a populous town, and the birth-place of many learned men, in the north part of the valley of Alsogd. *Smarkand*, a large town, and an emporium, on a gentle eminence, in the south part of the valley of Alsogd. *Farab*, a district composed of several fertile vallies, northward of Toncat, beyond the Jihun. *Alzamin*, a pleasant and well watered place, in the road from Fargana to Alsogd, between the mountains of Osrushnah and the desert of Algaznah. *Esfiyah*, a large town in a delightful tract on the confines of Turkestan, three parasangs from the mountains. *Osrushnah*, a mountainous but populous province little known, lying between Fargana and Smarkand. *Sabat*, between Fargana and Alshash, three parasangs from Osrushnah, and about 20 north-east of Smarkand. *Achsicath*, a town in the territory of Fargana, north of the river Alshash. *Casan*, a large town in a populous province of the same name, on the border of Turkestan. *Washjerd*, a place not far from Tarmed, beyond the Jihun, where are found remains of great antiquity. *Koba*, a considerable town, pleasantly situate on the territory of Fargana. *Alwachsh*, a town with a fine palace in the province of Balch. *Alsaganiyan*, a town of some note, in an agreeable district beyond the Jihun. *Chotan*, a large and populous town, westward of Cashgar, in a fruitful and well watered district, in $43\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude.—*N. B.* I have not mentioned the longitudes, nor most of the latitudes, assigned by Abulfeda, as they are very inaccurate.

Modern geographers have enumerated the following divisions, or pro-

vinces, of Tartary beyond the Caspian, without fixing their limits or describing their contents.

Turkestan, bounded on the west by the Caspian Sea, on the north by Russian Tartary, on the east by the country of the Calmucks, on the south by that of the Usbecks; lying in 40° N. latitude; watered by the Sirr, or Sihon, the ancient Jaxartes, that takes its rise in the mountains on the frontier of Little Bukharia, runs south-west augmented by many streams on either hand, and loses itself in lake Aral. The banks of that river, and the borders of the lake, are occupied by hordes of Tartars, who live for the most part in tents, and move from one station to another, separating and enlarging their pasture as it suits with their conveniency or pleasure. An account of the most noted hordes in Tartary has been already attempted. (See Russia.) *Turkestan*, or Tiour-koustan, the Khan's residence during the winter, is the only town in the territory of the Mankats, or Karakalpalks, *i. e.* Black Caps, to the eastward of the cantons in the vicinity of Aral.

Tasch-kunt, or Thasch-kand, an ancient town, often plundered and desolated, at present containing about 5000 mean houses, is the capital of *Kasat-kia*, a numerous and powerful tribe eastward of the Mankats, in a country watered by the Sirr, or Sihoon, and abounding in excellent pastures. *Otrar*, formerly Fariab, in the middle age a large town, on a stream of the same name, beyond the Sirr. There Al Fariabi, a philosopher and musician, and Al-Jouheri, an expert grammarian, were born, and there Tamerlane expired. *Schasch*, or Alshash, formerly a large town, now an inconsiderable place, on a river of the same name, in the district of Ilak, beyond the Sirr, about four day's journey from Cogend. Twenty-five small towns and villages were dependent upon it, one of which was the birth-place of Tamerlane. *Toncat*, *Barsiketh*, *Esfigiab*, *Achsiket*, *Cojanda*, &c. which were flourishing towns in the middle age, now lie in ruins. The city of Shahrokhia was built by Tamerlane in honour of his son's birth on the bank of the Sirr, over which is a large and elegant

elegant bridge. Some geographers suppose this city and Kogend to have been one and the same. The Poruttes, a tribe of Usbecks, are cantoned near Kashgar.

II. The country of the Usbeck Tartars comprehends Karism and Great Bukharia.

I. KARISM, Khorasmia, or Giorgianiah, is an extensive and sandy territory southward of lake Aral, watered by the Gihon or Jihon, and yielding tolerable pastures. That river, anciently called Oxus, and by the Arabs Neher-balch, originates at the foot of high mountains on the western border of Little Bukharia, traverses Great Bukharia and Karism, and falls into the south extremity of lake Aral. About 30 or 40 leagues above its mouth it was anciently divided into two branches; but one of these, which flowed north-west to the Caspian Sea, is now dried up. The banks of this river are clothed with verdure, and thinly inhabited. Its whole course is about 900 miles.

The province of *Karism*, consisting for the most part of sandy plains, some of which are barren, and others clothed with pastures, is inhabited by Sartes, Turcomans, and Usbecks properly so called; the first of whom cultivate the ground, and are passionately fond of music; the second, who gave kings to Persia and Asia Minor, live in towns during winter, and are encamped the remainder of the year; the third, in their manner of life, resemble the Turcomans. The names of the cantons into which this province is divided are as follows: 1. *Ogurza*, formerly of considerable extent and fertility, and watered by the western branch of the Amu, but barren and thinly inhabited since that branch was choked up. 2. *Gordish*, partly fruitful, and watered by the Amu, or Gihon, and partly dry and barren. 3. *Burma*, a populous district, and noted for its excellent melons, on the Kezil, a river that descends from

the mountains of Samarcand, and runs westward to the Jihon. 4. *Kesilrabat*, a territory abounding in excellent fruits. 5. *Gardankhast*, a considerable district, yielding good pastures, and inhabited by Sartes. 6. *Kuigan*, consisting of sandy plains north of the Kezil, and diversified with patches of verdure. 7. *Aral*, a mountainous and sandy territory, containing some tracts of pasturage, between the south-west coast of a salt lake and the Caspian Sea. That lake, situate about 50 leagues east of the Caspian Sea, is 100 miles from north to south, and half as broad. It has no communication with the sea, nor doth it overflow its banks, though it receives several considerable rivers.

Karism formerly abounded in cities, towns, and castles; but at present it contains few places of note. *Urgenz*, or *Urkend*, perhaps the same with *Corgang*, or *Giorgianiah*, a meanly built and almost deserted town, in a barren plain, on the branch of the Oxus that is now dried up or is lost in a sandy desert. *Tuk*, an inconsiderable town, not far distant from *Urgenz*. *Kumkalu*, near the centre of the province. *Khiva*, now the capital of Karism, on a rising ground, and surrounded with a strong wall of earth, about 20 leagues south of *Urgenz*. The natives of *Khiva* bring to *Orenburg* considerable quantities of raw cotton. *Kut*, in the middle age a town of some importance, on the right hand of the Kezil. *Kayuk*, a considerable, but indifferently built town, in a fertile but uncultivated district on the border of Great Bukharia. *Dargan*, or *Djogrhend*, a tolerably populous place on the river Jihon. *Zamakhshar*, renowned only for being the birth-place of *Zamakhshari*, an eminent grammarian. The most southern town in the province is *Hassarasp*, on the left hand of the Jihon, and adjoining to the great desert.

II. GREAT BUKHARIA, the ancient Sogdiana and Bactriana, the former being the Arab Maweralnahr, and the latter corresponding with the province of Balk, lying between 35° and 42° N. latitude, and between

60° and 70° E. longitude, is bounded on the east by Little Bukharia, on the south by Indostan and Persia, on the west and north by Karism and Turkestan. Its mountains, abounding in rich mines, are covered with woods and pastures; its vallies are well watered, and astonishingly fertile: but none of those favours which nature has bestowed is improved by the industry of the inhabitants. The natives of Great and Little Bukharia are represented as an elegant people, with black eyes, aquiline noses, and pleasing countenances. The women are tall, well proportioned, and beautiful. Both sexes wear trowsers, with light boots of Russian leather. The head dress resembles the Turkish. They are cleanly and temperate in their food, and tea is the general drink. They use the lance, sabre, and bow, but are peaceable and averse from war. Great Bukharia, which yields variety of excellent fruits, is divided into Bukharia proper, Samarcand, and Balk.

1. *Bukharia* proper is subdivided into many small states, containing *Bukhara*, or Bokhara, a famous city beyond the Jihon, or Oxus, advantageously situate for trade. Besides its own wall, a fence was constructed round its district, which reached four leagues on every side, and included 15 villages and hamlets. The Sogd, or fertile plain of Samarcand, on the east, and Varka, a mountain, on the north, were the boundaries of this territory. In the time of Oguz Khan, one of the most ancient kings of the Moguls, Bukhara was the capital of Turkestan, afterwards the chief residence of the house of Samanides, founded by Ishmael in 909. Having repeatedly changed its masters, it was taken by Gengis-khan in 1220; but the inhabitants reduced it to ashes, so that nothing remained except the royal palace, and a few private houses constructed of stone. It was rebuilt by the Khan. About the year 1370 Tamerlane took it, and his descendants kept possession of it until 1498, when it fell into the hands of the Usbecks. In this city the arts and sciences anciently flourished, and it was famous as an emporium of commerce.

commerce. Merchants from all parts of India repaired hither; so that in its warehouses and markets were seen variety of oriental and European merchandise. When visited by the English agents in 1741, it was a large and populous, but meanly built city, surrounded by a slender wall of earth, on a rising ground about 30 leagues westward of Samarcand. The citizens manufactured soap and calico; and the chief products were cotton, rice, and cattle. *Bikend*, a town formerly noted for a magnificent temple westward of the capital. *Karsbi*, a considerable, indifferently built, populous, trading town, in a fruitful tract. *Tbaouaouis*, or Tavavis, formerly a large town, and the birth-place of many learned men, now a village of little note. To the north of Bukharia lies the desert of Gaznak, covered with forests.

2. *Samarcand*, in 40° N. latitude, is bounded on the east by Little Bukharia, on the south by Balk, and on the west by Bukharia proper, watered by several considerable streams, and abundantly fertile; it formerly contained many flourishing cities, now in ruins. The extensive and delightful valley of Sogd, on one side bounded by the mountains of Botom for the most part covered with snow, is diversified with gardens, rivulets, villages, and hamlets, occupied by the Usbecks, a warlike nation, who took it from the descendants of Tamerlane.

Samarcand, one of the most famous cities in Asia, and the capital of Tamerlane's empire, is still a considerable, tolerably built, trading town, noted for its silk-paper and for its academy, situate in the south part of the valley, and traversed by a river that runs westward to the Jihon, in $39^{\circ} 47'$ N. latitude, and $64^{\circ} 15'$ E. of Greenwich. Its walls were formerly of great extent, including gardens, hills, and cultivated fields. Its environs are fertile and well cultivated. *Kash*, or Cash, a pleasant little town, and the birth-place of Tamerlane, in a valley south of Samarcand, near the confluence of two small streams called the Nahar-al-Cassarini and Aschur. *Nakshah*, formerly Nautaca, the birth-place of several

several eminent men, a small town in a well watered and fruitful plain. *Termed*, a mean place at the influx of several streams into the Jihon, north north-east of Balk. *Saganian*, or Giagianian, a town of some note, north-east of Termed, in a district yielding great quantities of safron and fruits. *Ferganab*, a town not far below the source of the Sirr, north north-east of Samarcand, in a mountainous territory abounding in mines of gold, silver, copper, iron, lead, and springs of naphtha. *Marghinan*, formerly the capital of a powerful state, now an inconsiderable place on a branch of the Sirr. *Cogend*, the Alexandria on the Jaxartes or the Sirr, about 45 leagues north north-east of Samarcand. *Arben-gian*, a town destroyed by the Tartars, was rebuilt by the khan of Kairism. *Orushnah*, a small town in a mountainous territory that formerly contained many forts.

3. *Balk*, a part of ancient Bactria, and a fertile, tolerably cultivated province, inhabited by the Usbecks who fabricate fine silk stuffs, is bounded on the west by Khorasan, in 37° N. latitude, containing the districts of Kotlan, Tokharestan, Budagshan, Fariab and Djaudzejan. *Kotlan*, or Khotolan, is a fertile and well watered territory, covered with fruit trees and forests, on the border of Bukharia, containing *Khotolan*, *Halaverd*, *Laoukend*, and other small towns. *Budagshan*, Badakshan, or Chilar, a mountainous district bounded by Little Thibet. Its gold and silver mines are not explored. *Anderab*, or Enderab, the capital of Budagshan, is a considerable, populous, trading town, on a stream of the same name that falls into the Keshen, in the road from Persia to Indostan, about 60 leagues eastward of Balk. *Budagshan*, an ancient, small, tolerable built, populous, trading town, on the river Herat, one of the streams that compose the Jihon, about 90 leagues eastward of Balk. This town, strong by its situation, bounded the conquests of the Chinese under Kienlong, and was sometimes used as a state prison. Grains of gold and silver are found in the torrents which descend from the neighbouring

bouring mountains. The territory of *Tokharestan*, lying between the river Jihon and the province of Gaur, contains Balk, Bactra, the birth-place of Mirkhond an historian, and of Gelaeddin a poet, anciently the residence of Persian kings, and now the capital of the Tartars in those parts, is a considerable trading town, defended by a castle or fort, on the river Dehash, that runs northward to the Jihon, about 70 leagues south of Bukhara, and 80 north north-west of Cabul. This city was sacked by the Tartars under Gengiskhan in 1221, and all the inhabitants were massacred. It was next taken by Tamerlane in 1369; and afterward by the Usbeck Tartars, between whom and the Persians it has been the occasion of almost continual wars. The palace or castle is a fine edifice constructed after the Oriental manner. The houses are of brick or stone, while the castle consists almost entirely of marble. The districts of *Fariab* and *Djaukjejan* lie on the frontier of Persia. In the former there is no town worthy of notice. The latter contains *Gaurejan*, or Hujanan, by some geographers supposed to be Gauria mentioned by Polybius in his account of the expedition of Antiochus III. into Bactriana.

LITTLE BUKHARIA, anciently called Jagatay, and sometimes by Europeans Kashgar and Almalig, more extensive than Great Bukharia, but thinly inhabited by the Getes, and now tributary to China, is bounded on the north by the country of the Calmucks and by Eygur, on the east by the Desert of Cobi, on the south by the mountains of Thibet, and on the west by Great Bukharia; lying between 36° and 43° N. latitude; being, according to a vague computation, 350 leagues from north to south, and 200 from west to east. A long ridge of mountains extends northward from Cashmere, separating Great from Little Bukharia. That is the ancient Imaus, now called Mus-Tag and Karangoutac. A portion of this province is the most elevated territory in Asia; and there

there the sources of the Ganges and of the Burrampooter lie concealed. The chain of mountains, by which it is traversed, abounds in gold and silver mines, and sends off several branches which terminate in the deserts. At the foot of the mountains, it is said, there are many pleasant vallies planted with villages and hamlets, which no traveller has visited. The south-west extreme of Cashgur joins to the north-east quarter of Cabul.

Before the Chinese took possession of Little Bukharia, it was governed by a Khan, and afterwards by the Contaish of the Calmucks. But it was very imperfectly known until the time of Gengis-khan, upon whose death it became the portion of one of his sons. It was then called Cashgur, and considered as part of Mogulistan. From the middle of the fourteenth century it was governed by the descendants of Tamerlane till the year 1683, when it was reduced by the Calmucks, to whom it was subject till 1759, when it was conquered by the Chinese.

Cities.—*Cashgur*, or Kashgar, by Abulfeda called Birouni and Ordu-kend, formerly the capital of a great kingdom, a rendezvous of merchants, and the birth-place of many learned men, now a small, thinly inhabited, trading town, $7\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E. longitude from Samarkand, in $42\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, on a small stream that loses itself in the desert. D'Anville has placed this city in 40° N. latitude. To the north there is a range of mountains that extends westward to Shash, *i. e.* Tashkund on the river Jihun. *Yerghien*, Jerkim, or Yarcand, the centre of commerce between different parts of Asia, a considerable town with a castle, 40 leagues south-east of Cashgur, in a fruitful tract watered by a river of the same name that descends from the lofty mountains called Belur Tag, runs eastward, and after a course of 200 leagues loses itself in the lake of Lop, or Lopnor. *Khotom*, or Choten, a flourishing town frequented by merchants from Thibet and other parts of India, south-east of Yerghien, in a fruitful territory, famous for its fine musk, on a river of the same name that loses itself

in the Yerghion. *Balasagun*, or *Yalasagun*, mentioned by Abulfeda, perhaps exists, but every particular concerning it is unknown.

Eygur, an extensive province in 44° N. latitude, between the country of the Calmucks and Chinese Tartary, is bounded on the north by Alak an elevated ridge of mountains, on the south by Little Bukharia, and the Desert of Cobi, watered by the river Yerghien, and other streams of less note. This province, by some geographers reckoned a part of Little Bukharia, is divided into the territories of Acksu, Turfan and Hami.

Acksu, lying 60 or 70 leagues north-east of Cashgur, contains several pleasant vallies abounding in pastures, but thinly peopled. Its principal town, small and meanly built, is situate at the foot of a chain of mountains, on a river that is lost in the desert. To the northward the river Ili originates, runs north-west, and falls into Palcati-Nor, or Tshoi Lake, below Harcas, where the Khan is usually encamped during a great part of the year.

Turfan, a territory eastward of Acksu, extends north to the foot of the Alak chain of mountains. The vallies and plains are fertile and populous. Its town of the same name is indifferently built, and, according to the reports of some travellers, is slightly fortified. *Acktas* is likewise a town of some note.

Hami, the eastern division of *Eygur*, now tributary to China, about 300 leagues eastward of Cashgur, contains a small town of the same name, in a district famous for its delicious melons, together with many villages and hamlets. On either hand of Hami there are extensive deserts, for the most part destitute of herbage and of water. (See Chinese Tartary).

The kingdom of *Eluths*, *Ælots*, *Uirats*, or Calmucks, is bounded on the north by Asiatic Russia, on the east by Chinese Tartary, on the south and west by Little Bukharia, Turkestan, and the possessions of the Usbecks; lying in 47° N. latitude. This province is traversed by several

several chains of mountains, one of which, called Tubra-Tubuslak and Ulug-tag, commences at the river Irtish, stretches eastward to the Selinga, thence northward to lake Baykal, and, following the course of the Amur, terminates on the eastern coast of Chinese Tartary. Another, distinguished by the appellations of Uskar-luk-Tubra and Kichik-Tag, from the northern boundary of Great Bukharia proceeds to the sources of the Yenisey, or Jenisea, whence bending south-east and east with some interruption, it traverses Leaotong, beyond which it divides into two branches, the one stretching eastward to the strait of Tassoi, and the other south to the extremity of Corea. The space between those chains is properly the ancient domain of the Tartars. The most considerable rivers which originate in that elevated country have been already described. (See Asiat. Russia). It contains no towns, the various tribes with which it is peopled being encamped on the borders of lakes and rivers. This kingdom was subjected to the Chinese in 1759, at least that part of it which is occupied by the Usbeck-Tartars.

Khokonor, also called Tangut, in 37° N. latitude, is separated from the north-west provinces of China by a vast ridge of mountains, in the defiles of which are small towns and forts. It contains many lakes and rivers, the most considerable of the former, and distinguished by the same name, being upwards of 20 leagues in length, and 10 in breadth. Among the latter are Hoang-ho, (See China), and Chitang a considerable stream that loses itself in the Desert of Cobi. The inhabitants of this country are called Ta-tsés and Mongouls. It is bounded on the south by Thibet, and on the north by the immense desert of Cobi. This desert, by the Chinese called Kalmack and Caracatai, by the ancient Tartars the desert Belgian, by others Shamo, and by Marco Polo the desert of Lop, is partly mountainous and partly level, covered with sand, and altogether barren, except some insulated spots, and the banks of rivulets which are verdant.

Sifan, or *Tufan*, lies between 29° and 33° N. latitude, separated from Thibet, Tangut and China, by vast ridges of mountains always covered with snow. The inhabitants for the most part dwell in tents. Some wretched hamlets are scattered in the vallies. The soil in several districts is fertile but uncultivated. The chief article of trade is rhubarb. In the sand of some of the torrents and rivers which descend from the mountains gold dust is found.

The *Calmucks*, or *Eluths*, resemble the Mongols and Burats. They formerly resided in the neighbourhood of the eight rivers which originate in the eastern regions of Mongolia, and unite in one large river called *Ikar*, or *Ikran Muran*, the *Kara-Muran* of Marco Polo, now the *Hoang-ho*. Thence they retired westward. They are now resolved into four principal tribes, viz. *Koschot*, *Derbet*, *Soongar* and *Torgot*. The first chiefly occupies the northern parts of Thibet, and *Khokonor*. The *Soongarians* received this appellation from living to the west of Thibet, towards the *Altaian* mountains and the *Irtish*. The *Derbets*, after the dissolution of the Mongol monarchy, remained sometime in the territories above *Khokonor*, but afterwards removed to the *Irtish*, and to the *Jaik*, and finally settled on the banks of the *Wolga* and *Don*. The *Torgots*, after their separation from the *Soongarians*, occupied the deserts around the *Wolga*. The *Tsongares* formerly resided in the country from north to south, between *Siberia* and *Bukharia*; but this nation has been dispersed, and their country is now almost desolate.

The flight of the *Calmucks* in 1770, undertaken to free themselves from the oppression of the Russians, merits our notice. From the vicinity of the *Wolga*, to the number of 60,000 families, they marched to *Yemba*, and thence eastward through the desert of the *Kerguises* to the *Balkaschnor*, where they arrived in summer in 1771, and afterwards in large bodies removed to different parts of the adjacent countries.

INDIA.

INDIA, in a remote period the seat of science, was little known in the western parts of the world before the expedition of Alexander the Great. Herodotus, an eminent Greek historian, makes no mention of the Ganges, and says that the eastern part of India, *i. e.* the country lying eastward of the Indus, is a sandy desert, beyond which his knowledge does not extend; and in some ancient geographical treatises the descriptions of Colchis, Ethiopia and India, regions very distant from one another, are confounded.

Eratosthenes, who flourished two centuries before the Christian æra, supposes India to be a rhomboidal figure, bounded on the south by the Indian or Red Sea, on the east by the Pacific Ocean, on the west by the river Indus, on the north by a chain of mountains, the different divisions of which were called Paropamisus, Emodus, Imaus, &c. From the mountains to the mouth of the Indus he reckons 13,000 stadia, and from those mountains to the southern extremity of the peninsula 16,000;
from

from the western boundary to Palibothra 10,000, and the whole breadth from west to east 20,000. The south-east province of India, occupied by the Coliaci, he places under the latitude of Meroe nearly. According to his computation, Prom. Coliacum, now C. Comorin, or perhaps Calymere, is 74,600 stadia from Prom. Sacrum in Spain. The distance between the mouth of the Ganges and the river Indus he estimates at 16,000 stadia by the ordinary route, and 14,000 in a direct line. He likewise observes that most of the rivers fall into the Indus and the Ganges, and that all of them originate in the northern chain, by the Macedonians called Mons Caucasus. Lastly, he supposes the Indus to run from north to south, and by two mouths to discharge itself into the sea; while the Ganges by one mouth empties its vast collected stream.

Strabo adopted nearly the figure and dimensions of India assigned by Eratosthenes.

Diodorus Siculus reckons the extent of India to be 28,000 stadia from the Indus to the Eastern Ocean, and 32,000 from the south coast to the confines of Scythia.

Pliny makes the extent of the coast between the mouth of the Ganges and that of the Indus to be 3320 Roman miles, or about 44° of a great circle, which is not far from the truth.

Arrian adopted the measures of Megasthenes, who reckoned India 22,300 stadia from north to south, and 16,000 in breadth. He supposed it to be the most eastern part of Asia, and bounded by the ocean.

Ptolemy, availing himself of the information which Marinus received from those who had visited the north and east regions of Asia, has corrected some errors of those who had gone before him, but has fallen into others no less distant from the truth. He has made the coast of the hither peninsula of India to stretch from Sinus Barygzenus, or gulf of Cambay, to the mouths of the Ganges from west to east, instead of from north to south, and computes 4° only of latitude between Bary-
gaza

gaza and Cory, now Baroach and Cape Comorin, instead of 14 nearly. His description of India beyond the Ganges, and of the most remarkable places along the coast, are also very inaccurate. He delineates the peninsula called *Aurea Chersonesus* as if it lay directly from north to south, and fixes the latitude of *Sabana Emporium*, a trading town and port, on its southern extremity, 3° south of the equator. To the eastward he places *Sinus Magnus*, or the Great Bay, and in the most remote part of it the station of *Catigara*, the utmost limit of ancient navigation, to which he assigns $8\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ S. latitude. Beyond this he supposes an unknown continent to stretch westward to *Prom. Prassum*, or Cape Delgado, in Ethiopia. His account of the inland parts of the eastern region of Asia is more exact, and the latitudes of several places assigned by him have been verified by recent observations.

History.—The expeditions of Bacchus, Semiramis and Sesostris, are fabulous. That of Darius the son of Hystaspes, though productive of important effects, was of little service to geography; for historians barely inform us that he traversed Scythia, penetrated into India, and imposed a tribute on many of its provinces.

About 160 years after the reign of Darius, Alexander the Great undertook his expedition into India. The route of this enterprising prince was as follows. Having marched through Capissenia, whose capital Cyrus had demolished, and Bactriana, he crossed Mons Paropamisus an elevated ridge of mountains, and descended into the plain, where he founded Alexandria Paropamisana north-east of the modern Candahar, and near one of the sources of the Cophenes, or Cow, a river that runs south-east to the Indus. A detachment of his army was sent eastward to explore and subdue Peucelaotis, a territory whose capital was Peucela, now Pekheli, or Puckholi, on the border of the Indus, northward of Aornos. The main body of his forces he led against the Aspîi, Thyraî, and

and Arasaci, whose settlements were probably subdivisions of Modern Cabul. That extensive country was watered by the Euaspala, now the Cabul, a river composed of several streams which run south-east to the Indus. The lower part of the Cabul was sometimes called the Indus, and the Nilab, or Blue River.

The Assaceni, against whom Alexander marched, occupied a territory now called Sewad, or Sowhad, eastward of the city of Cabul. *Massaga*, or Mashangur, the capital, 50 miles north north-west of Attock, he took by assault. He next summoned *Bazira*, the capital of an adjoining territory, probably the Modern Bijore, that contained the famous mountain of Aornus, whose base, according to Arrian, was 18 or 20 miles in circuit, of great height, and accessible only by a narrow path cut out in the rock. On its summit was a great extent of arable and pasture land with springs of water, so that a garrison of 1000 men may subsist on it without any adventitious aid. This fortress he also reduced. Taxila, below the Modern Attock, stood not far from the left bank of the Indus, near the influx of the Kameh, or Cabul. *Barisadis*, in the middle age Berudgeh, Beroudgeor, now Berouja, lay south-east of Attock, beyond the Sohaun.

Alexander made an excursion westward to the city of Nysa, the Nagara or Dyonisiopolis of Ptolemy, now Nughz, at the foot of a mountain bathed by the river Cow. After his return to Taxila, he proceeded eastward to that part of the Hydaspes where the fortress of Rotas stands. That river, called Badesta, or Bedusta, in Ayeen Akberi, Shantrow by Thevenot, now Behut, or Ihylum, runs south south-west, and falls into the Ascesines, about 50 geographical miles north-east of Moultan. One of the epithets the poets bestow on the Hydaspes is Aurifer, possibly as being peculiarly rich in gold. Between the Indus and the Hydaspes, the Taxiles, Ariaspes, Sobianes, Sibes, and other tribes were cantoned. Having defeated Porus, Alexander built the city of Nicæa on the left,
and

and Bucephala on the right bank of the Hydaspes. Thence he traversed the territories of that prince to the Ascesines, the Sandabalis of Ptolemy, now the Chunaub, or Jenaub, which descends from the Himma-leh mountains, flows south-west through a flat country, and, augmented by the Hydaspes and Hydroates, falls into the Indus below Moultan. It is a large and rapid stream, by Curtius called the Ganges. Between the Ascesines and Hydroates the country was barren and thinly inhabited. The latter of these rivers, now the Rauvee, passes by Lahore, and has a course nearly parallel to the former, into which it loses itself above Moultan. Beyond the Hydroates the Brachmans inhabited a city of some note. Having passed the Hydraotes near Lahore, the Macedonians turned southward, and marched through a populous country to the Hyphasis, a large river composed of two considerable streams now called the Biah and the Setlege. The former, by some writers called the Beypasha, runs south-west to the Setlege, about 30 miles south of Moultan. The latter, the Zaradrus of Ptolemy, and Hesudrus of Pliny, by Danville improperly conducted to the Jumna, originates in the chain of mountains already mentioned, runs south-west, receives the Beyah, or Biah, at Ferosepour, in $31^{\circ} 5' N.$ latitude, afterwards separates from it, again embraces it in $30^{\circ} 10' N.$ latitude, and finally discharges itself into the Indus, at Veh, 80 miles south south-west of Moultan.

The Macedonians, having suffered greatly from the periodical rains, refused to march through the desert into India. Upon which their commander erected several pillars on the bank of the Beyah, and returned westward to the Chelum, or Ihylum. Having collected about 2000 small vessels, he sailed down that river with a part of his army, while the main body marched by land. In the space of five days he arrived at the mouth of the river. Traversing the country of the Malli, he took Moultan the capital, with other places of some strength, and sailed down the Ascesines to the Indus. He successively attacked the Sogdi, Musicani,

Oxycani, Sindomanni, and Patalani. The territory of the Musicani is now called Behker; and that of the Oxycani is Hajycan, on the opposite or west side of the Indus. The Sindomanni occupied the tract now denominated Sindy, through which the Indus flows. The district of the Sogdi is now Siweestan, below Hajycan. Patala, Patalena, or Tatta, is the Delta of the Indus, a flat and fertile country resembling Bengal. Hither Alexander arrived in August, B. C. 326, nine months after the fleet sailed from the Hydaspes. Hence he departed by land from Susa, leaving Nearchus to proceed along the coast with the fleet. At the mouth of the western or principal branch of the Indus was Devil, Daibul, or Diul, an emporium, different from Diu, which was situate at the south extremity of the peninsula of Guzerat, near the mouth of the Gulf of Cambaye. The navigation of Nearchus, who, after a coasting voyage of five months, arrived in the Euphrates, has been already described. (See Gedrosia.)

Seleucus, one of Alexander's successors, and the first of the Syrian kings, having subdued Upper Asia, penetrated into India beyond the limit of Alexander's expedition, but was constrained to return in order to oppose Antigonus, who threatened to invade his dominions. To open an intercourse with the rich provinces in the east, he sent Megasthenes as his ambassador to Sandracottus king of the Prasij, whose capital, named Palibothra, was situate on the banks of the Ganges. Megasthenes, on his return, composed an account of the populous and well cultivated tract between Lahore and that capital, and of other provinces in India; but the credibility of his narrative is weakened by many extravagant fictions. This embassy, and that of Daimachus to Allitrochides, son and successor of Sandracottus, appear to have been the last transactions of the Syrian monarchs with the kings of India.

From the time of Alexander, some commercial intercourse subsisted between India and the western world. Ptolemy Philadelphus, king of Egypt,

Egypt, built Berenice on the western coast of the Red Sea. That place soon became the emporium, or staple, of the Indian trade. But the harbour being incommodious, Myoshormus, nearer the bottom of the gulf, was afterwards preferred as a better station. From Berenice to Coptos the productions of Persia, India, Ethiopia, and Arabia, were transported through the desert of Thebais. The distance between those two places, according to Pliny, was 258 miles. In this channel the intercourse between the east and west was carried on 250 years, till Egypt became a Roman province. But, during that period, little knowledge was obtained of the interior parts of India.

From the commencement of the eleventh century several important revolutions happened in that country, which eventually contributed to the improvement of geography. The first Mahometan conquests were those of Mahomet emperor of Ghizni, or Gazna, and the third in succession from Abistagi. In the year 1000 that enterprising prince invaded Indostan; and, in 1028, he died in the possession of all the eastern part of Persia, and nominally of all the Indian provinces from Allahabad to the Indus. His successors, till the reign Aurengzebe, received homage from the numerous tribes in that extensive region.

The Ghiznian empire, in 1158, was divided into two parts called the western and eastern empires. The former fell into the hands of the Gaurides, and retained its ancient name. The latter on both sides of the Indus was usurped by Cusroe, who fixed his residence at Lahore. The death of Mahomet Goi, in 1205, occasioned a new division of the Ghiznian empire. The Persian provinces falling to the share of Eldoze, and the Indian to Chutub, who founded the Patan or Afghan dynasty in Indostan, and removed the seat of government to Delhi. Altamah, successor of Chutub, in 1210, completed the conquest of the greater part of Proper Indostan; and, during his reign, Gengis-khan, or Zengis, in 1221, subdued the empire of Ghizni, and put an end to the dynasty of Chorasin, which

then occupied the throne. This brave and intrepid prince reduced the countries above the Caspian and Euxine Seas, over-ran the peninsula of India, and carried his victorious arms to China. The course of his conquests was interrupted only by death. His successors, in a direct line, governed the vast Tartarian empire almost two centuries.

Several provinces of Indostan, which were held as tributary kingdoms, frequently revolted ; but the kings of Delhi suppressed those insurrections, defeated the rebels, and gradually enlarged the limits of their own dominions. During these contests, Timur-lenk, or Tamerlane, though of an obscure tribe, was proclaimed khan of Tartary in the year 1370. The reduction of Persia was effected soon after his accession to the throne. Towards the middle of October in 1398, he crossed the Indus below Attock, at Reisht, or Deenkote, and marched south-east through a mountainous country to the banks of the Behat, or Chelum. Thence he proceeded several days journey along the right bank of that river to its influx into the Chunaub, over whose deep and rapid stream he constructed a bridge, and encamped six days at Toulumba, a considerable town on the Rauvee, 35 cosses above Moultan. From this station he marched south-east to Shawnawaz, a large and populous town, in a low and fertile tract, on the north bank of the Beyah. His next station was Jehaul, three marches eastward in the road to Delhi. Leaving that station, he proceeded the first day to Adjodin, a town in one of the large islands formed by the Setlege, and thence, with a detachment of horse, he crossed the Chaliscutuli mountains, to reduce Batnir, or Battenize, a strong fortress 110 English miles south-east of Adjodin. Having joined the main body of his army at Samanah on the river Caggar, he marched eastward to Panniput, and south south-east to Delhi. After the defeat of Sultan Mahomet, and the plunder of the capital of Indostan, he made an excursion into Dooab, a country between the Jumna and Ganges, took the city of Merat, 50 miles north-east of Delhi, and penetrated north-ward

ward to the famous defile where the Ganges issues out from between the mountains of Sirinagar, and not far from Loldong, where the British army completed a campaign in 1774, about 1100 miles above Calcutta. From that defile he marched north-west along the Sewalick mountains, by Schauranpour, Jallindar, and Jummoo, to Cachemire, &c. crossed several rivers near their sources, and returned to Samarcand by the way of Attock, Cabul, Bacalan, and Termed.

The Patan dynasty ended in 1421. Frequent revolutions afterwards took place in Indostan. Baber, a descendant of Tamerlane, defeated the emperor of Delhi in 1525, put an end to the dynasty of Lodi, and founded that of Mogul, whence Indostan was called the Mogul empire, though this appellation properly referred to the empire over which Tamerlane and his immediate successors reigned.

Acbar, or Akbar, the grandson of Baber, divided into provinces that part of India over which he swayed the sceptre, and, by actual measurement, ascertained the dimensions of every province.

Aurengzebe, in 1659, began his splendid reign, and raised the empire to its greatest height. He died, in 1707, at Amednagar in the Deccan, where he sometimes resided. His authority reached from 10° to 39° N. latitude, and nearly as far in longitude. In the course of 50 years after his death a succession of weak princes and wicked ministers greatly abridged the power and contracted the limits of this vast empire. Four of his grandsons, in 1713, appeared as competitors for the throne. After a bloody contest, Mauzodin succeeded and assumed the name of Johandar, or Jehaunder Shah. His short reign and those of his successors contain no event worthy of notice, until Nadir Shah, otherwise called Kouli-khan, the Persian monarch, invaded Indostan. The success of this brave and enterprising prince is well known. Beside immense treasures which he carried off, he obliged the Mogul to surrender all the territories westward of the Indus. The history of the Mogul empire,
posterior

posterior to that expedition, furnishes nothing interesting to any reader. For its downfall, see the article Mahrattas, in a subsequent part of this work.

India was anciently divided into two regions, one of which was called *India intra Gangem*, and the other *India extra Gangem*. The former bounded on the west by Arachosia and Gedrosia, on the north by Mons Imaus, on the east by the Ganges, and on the south by the ocean; the latter by the sea, the Ganges, Sinæ, Serica, and Scythia.

INDIA INTRA GANGEM.

The natural boundaries of this division are the western branch of the Indus, Mons Caucasus, Imaus, the Ganges, and Mare Erythræum, or Indian Ocean. The ancients have recorded the names of many tribes in that extensive region; but the limits of their settlements have not been ascertained, and the situation of few of their cities and towns is known. In the north and west provinces, traversed by the Indus, and in those bordering on the Ganges, were the following places of some note.

Alexandria, a city built by Alexander, near the foot of Mons Paropamisus, and long the centre of commerce between Persia and India, in $34^{\circ} 20'$ N. latitude, and $67^{\circ} 10'$ E. longitude from Greenwich. *Nysa*, or Nicæa, whence the fleet of Alexander departed, was situate on the Ihylum, or Chelum, below the island of Jamad, in $31^{\circ} 30'$ N. latitude, and 72° E. longitude from Greenwich. *Meros* and *Tricoryphius*, so called on account of its three summits, are two high mountains in a ridge between Candahar and Nagar. *Basiris*, Badjor, or Bijore, and *Ora*, or Dember, were two considerable places between the rivers now

called the Kameh, or Cabul, and the Indus. *Massaga*, Mashangur, the capital of a province of the same name, occupied by the Assaceni and Thyraei, on a river now called Sewad, about 60 miles northward of Attock.

Gorija, Charikaran, a small town pleasantly situate about two days' journey westward of Cabul. *Arigæa*, Gorhand, Gourband, or Ghourbund, about 50 miles north-west of Cabul, near the foot of the mountains. *Andacene*, Gazna, or Ghizni, a town 65 miles southward of Cabul, and 170 north-east of Candahar, in $33^{\circ} 35'$ N. latitude. *Acadera*, a territory lying between *Gazna* and *Tarbacan*, anciently Daedala.

Ecbolana, Eskerdou, or Ascardou, a town in little Thibet, eight days journey eastward of Gourcheh, a place of some note in Cachemire. *Tabesij*, a tribe in Thibet, on the upper part of the Ganges. *Caspiræa* was the principal town of a district of the same name, near the border of Indo-Scythia; but whether it was situate in the country now called Cachemire, or beyond its limits, is uncertain.

Caspatyrus, a town on the Indus below Taxila. Darius employed Scylax to build a fleet there, and to sail down the river in order to make discoveries. *Peucela*, Pocal, or Puckholi, a town in a territory of the same name traversed by the Indus. *Aornos*, a strong fortress on the right hand of the Indus, above Attock. *Taxila* is usually considered by geographers as occupying the same site with Attock, a frequented passage over the Indus; but Arrian does not countenance this opinion. He says, "that it was the principal city between the Indus and the Hydaspes;" and in another passage, "That Alexander marched from the Indus to Taxila," an expression which implies distance. *Barisadis*, Berudje, a station south-east of Taxila, between the Indus and Hydaspes. *Embolima*, perhaps Reishi, or Deenkote, near the influx of the Coas, or Nilab, into the Indus.

The *Selbæ* and *Aseni* were tribes of some note, settled in a hilly but well

well watered territory, now called Panjab, where the Cuthæi, Sophites, Oxydraci, &c. were likewise cantoned. *Lahora*, or Tahora, Lahore, the capital of an ancient kingdom, and a large city on the river Hydraotes, or Rauvee, north-west of Delhi, and almost half way to Ghizni and Cabul. *Scabaru* was situate about 60 or 70 miles north-west of Delhi, in the road to Lahore. *Serinda*, Sirhind, a considerable town on a small stream that runs south towards the Caggar. *Sophitis*, a hilly tract south-west of the source of the Hyphasis. *Sangala*, or Sagala, a place situate between the rivers Hydraotes and Hyphasis, in the road from Lahore to Moulton. *Urbs Brahmanorum*, a city famous for the great number of its temples, beyond the Hydraotis, or, as some have supposed, between that river and the Ascesines, or in the Delta of the Indus. *Malli*, a tribe settled on the banks of the Ascesines, where Moulton now stands. A fort of the Malli, where Alexander was wounded, stood on the north bank of the Hydraotes. Of the city founded by Alexander, at the conflux of the Ascesines and Indus, nothing is known. The cantonments of the Oxydracæ, now the towns of Outch, were in the peninsula formed by those two rivers. A small town, now called *Bhakor*, was the capital of the Sogdi, on the Indus, about 200 miles below, *i. e.* south south-west of Moulton. About 80 miles below Bhakor, Alexander reduced *Musikanus*, Sewee, on the Indus, and erected a citadel there.

Patala, now Braminabad, a town in an angle, where the Indus divides into two branches, forming an island, anciently called Patalene, now the Delta of the Indus. *Minagara*, Mansurah, a noted town in the same island, at a considerable distance from Patala. *Messæ*, *Ordabæ*, &c. tribes planted in Patalene and its neighbourhood. *Musicanum Regnum*, perhaps the province of Sorat, beyond the mouths of the Indus. *Xelenopolis*, *i. e.* the Town of Wood, perhaps Lawry, or Laheri, on the left arm of the Indus, not far from the sea coast. *Arabis*, Araba, a small town and province beyond the frontier, and westward of the mouths of the

the Indus, and properly in Gedrosia. *Hyala*, a noted port at one of the mouths of the Indus. *Barbaricum Ostium*, the principal or western mouth of that river, where was a famous emporium, now called Daibul, or Diul-sindy. *Canthi sinus*, the Gulf of Sindy, or Cutch, containing several islands. *Larice*, Guzerat, a province eastward of Canthi Sinus. *Byzantium*, Bisantagan, an inland town in that province. *Nehelwarel*, afterwards Nahroara, anciently the capital of Larice, and a royal residence, three days journey from Cambaye, its sea-port, and a few cosses north-west of the modern Amedabad. The river *Orbadarus*, or Pudar, originates in the province of Agimere, runs south-west through a country little known, and falls into the Gulf of Sindy.

Ancient towns, &c. in the interior parts of Indostan.—*Agara*, or Agra, a celebrated city on the *Jomanes*, or Jumna, below *Metbora*, now called Matura. *Sandrabates*, Scanderbad, south-west of Agra, in the province of Joinagar. *Carsania*, now Saharnpour. *Indabara*, Narnol, the capital of the province of Mewat. *Empelathra*, Amber, the residence of a powerful rajah. *Vindus Mons*, the mountains of Oudipour, that extend southward to the river Nerbudda. *Gagasmira*, Agimere, a town near the mountains, almost equidistant from Allahabad and the Indus. *Ozene*, a royal city, and the capital of a territory now called Ougein, north of the Nerbudda. The sovereign of Ozene was subdued by Akbar, and constrained to retire to the mountains, by Ptolemy called Montes Apocopi.

Palibothra, or Palimbothra, anciently the capital of the Prasij and of India, a large and flourishing city, said to have been built 1000 years before the Christian æra, 80 stadia in length, and 15 in breadth, environed by a fortress of wood and a deep ditch. But even the site of this celebrated place is not now certainly known. Danville fixes it at the confluence of the Jumma and the Ganges, where Allahabad now stands. M. Rennel, in the first edition of his excellent memoir, supposes it to

be Canoge, near the influx of the Calini, or Callynuddy, into the Ganges, where are ruins of great extent. But, on a review of that article, he prefers the situation of a place called *Patelpootber*, or Pataliputra, near Patna, where the river Erannaboas, or Soane, formerly discharged itself into the Ganges; whereas its mouth is now 22 miles above Patna, though its ancient bed may be still traced near the city. Dr Robertson, in a learned and ingenious disquisition, has adopted the opinion of Danville. 1. Because Palibothra, according to Strabo and Arrian, was situate at the influx of a large river into the Ganges. 2. The emperor Akbar calls that city Allahabad. 3. The name of Allahabad among the Hindoos is Praeg, or Piyag, which nearly resembles Prasij, the name of its ancient inhabitants. 4. Allahabad is a noted seat of Hindoo devotion, and the circumjacent territory, to the extent of 40 miles, is deemed sacred ground. *Ganga Regie*, perhaps Rajamal, where the Ganges divides into two branches; or Gour, also called Lucknouti, on the left hand of the river, 25 miles below Rajamal, where are ruins not less than 15 miles in length, and two or three in breadth. *Ostium Magnum*, the western mouth of the Ganges, now called the Hoogly, near which was situate *Palura*, now Balasore. *Telogramnum*, perhaps Hoogly, at one period a considerable trading town. The mouths of the Ganges, according to Ptolemy, are *Cambysum*, the most westerly; *Ostium Magnum*, the second; *Camberychum*, the third; *Pseudostomum*, the fourth; and the last, *Antiboli*.

Towns southward of Sinus Barygazenus, in the peninsula properly so called.—Barygaza, Barokia, Berug, or Baroach, a commercial city on the river Nerbudda, near the sea-coast. To this emporium all the riches of the peninsula were anciently conveyed across the Ballagaut mountains, from the opulent towns of *Plithana* and *Tagara*, the modern Pultana and Dowlatabad. On the border of *Sinus Barygazenus*, or Gulf of Cambaye, stood *Supara*, probably Chitpore, which Cellarius supposes to

to be the Ophir of the sacred writers : and farther southward was *Simylæ Emporium*, corresponding in situation to Swalley, on the river Taptee. In the route from Baroach northward to Nehelwareh and Amedabad, at some distance from the coast, Thevenot relates that he found a savage tribe, formerly called *Mardi-coura*, *i. e.* Man Eaters; but this fact rests on the sole testimony of that traveller.

The river *Namodus*, or Nerbudda, originates near the source of the Soane, runs westward 10° longitude, or about 640 miles, and loses itself in the Gulf of Cambaye. The country lying south of that river was called *Dachanabades*, or Dachanus, Daken, or Deccan, *i. e.* the South. It was occupied by many nations and tribes, but was little known to the ancients, a few places on the sea-coast excepted. *Syrastene*, Surat, a town above the mouth of the Nerbudda. *Baleocuri*, Balahara, an inland town, and anciently a royal residence, north of Surat, with a port at the bottom of the Gulf of Cambaye. *Mandu*, or Mundu, the capital of the Mandiadini, an ancient, royal, inland town and fortress, on the right hand of the Nerbudda, north-east of Surat, near the mountains. *Nanaguna*, Nagotana, near Basseen, or Baçaim, a term denoting various streams connected, which, by several mouths, lose themselves in the sea.

Tana, an emporium, and a place of considerable trade, not far from the sea-coast, on a stream that falls into the Bay of Bombay. *Calliana*, perhaps Choul, anciently a trading town in an island south of Bombay. *Supara*, by Arabian geographers called Sefareh-el-hend, now Seferdam, a port town south south-east of Choul. *Musiris*, Merjee, anciently a frequented port, on a small river southward of Goa, and distant from Ocelis, or Gella, at the mouth of the Red Sea, 40 days' sailing, or about 1750 geographical or marine miles, *i. e.* 15 days' run for an European ship with the trade wind. Musiris, though a frequented, was an incommodious place of merchandise, because the shallowness of the river's mouth rendered it necessary to discharge or take in the cargo by means

of small boats, at a distance from the emporium. *Tyndis*, Danda, a fortress in the neighbourhood of Goa. *Carura*, the capital of Limyrica, and the residence of a prince called Ceprobotus, or Celebothrus, near the source of one of the branches of the Krishna.

Barace, or Becare, perhaps Barcelore, anciently a frequented sea-port, about the middle of the western coast of the peninsula, in the country of Cottonara, now Canara, noted for excellent pepper, lying between the mountains and the sea shore, and called Menibar by Abulfeda, who mentions the following places in it, viz. *Sendabur*, *Honour*, *Bassrour*, and *Mangerour*, i. e. Soonda, Onore, Barcelore, and Mangalore. *Mandagora*, Mangalore, a sea-port south of Barcelore. *Elancon*, a promontory and port, by Abulfeda called Ras-Heili, by Marco Polo, Eli, now Dilli, near Tellicherry. *Cottiara*, Granganore, the capital of the Aij, who occupied a low and marshy tract called Male in the middle age. *Quilon*, Coulan, Coilum, or Kaulam, a town founded about the year 822, the epoch of the æra of Malabar. *Comaria Prom.* by Arabian geographers called Comr, now C. Comorin, the south extremity of the peninsula, improperly placed by Ptolemy to the eastward of Canthi Sinus. The space between that promontory and Taprobane was called Sinus Colchicus, from the Colchi, whose capital of the same name, now Kilkar, was situate near the coast of that gulf, on a branch of the river Solentis, or Vigee, almost opposite to the island of Ramiseram. *Sinus Colchicus*, in the Periplus is called Piscatio Pinnici, now the Gulf of Manara, noted for its pearl fishery. *Sosicura*, Tutacorin, a town on the coast of that gulf, south-west of Colchi emporium. The northern promontory of Sinus Colchicus was by Ptolemy called Cori, by Mela Colis, by Dionysius Periegetes Colias, by Pliny Coliacum, from Koil, an Indian word, signifying a temple, a famous one being situate in an adjacent island, and consecrated to the goddess Ramana. *Modura*, Madura, an inland town, and a royal residence, in the kingdom of Pandion. *Vaar*, or Maabar,

Maabar, now Marawar, a territory lying between Modura and the sea coast.

Towns on the eastern coast of the peninsula.—*Prom. Calligicum*, or *Coliacum*, by some geographers referred to the promontory opposite to Ramiseram, and by others to point Calymere opposite to the north end of Ceylon. *Nigama*, or *Nicama*, *Negapatam*, a town among the mouths of the river *Chaberis*, or *Caveri*. *Chaberis*, an emporium at one of the mouths of the *Caveri*, near the situation of the modern *Tranquebar*. The sea-coast reaching northward of point Calymere, was, by *Ptolemy*, called *Paralia-Soretanum*, *i. e.* the Maritime country of *Sora*, also *Sora-mandalum*, or *Coromandel*. *Sora*, *Arcot*, the principal town of a province, about 65 miles from the sea-coast. *Phrurion*, *i. e.* a Fortress, perhaps *Ginge*, 10 leagues north-west of *Pondicherry*. *Maliarpha*, *Meliapour*, anciently a considerable maritime town, and the emporium of *Sora-mandalum*, near *Madras*. *Tyna*, now *Paliar*, a river that falls into the sea at *Sadraspatam*, or *Pennar*, which loses itself near *Ganga-patam*. *Mesolus Fl.* the river *Krishna*, or *Kistnah*, that descends from the *Gauts* near the western coast, runs eastward, and falls into the sea, in $15^{\circ} 50'$ N. latitude, after a course of 460 miles. *Palura*, *Balupar*, a town at some distance from the coast, where the river divides into several branches. *Ganga Fl.* sometimes called *Tyndis*, now the *Godavery*, between its mouths forms a point of land, which *Ptolemy* reckoned more southerly than *C. Comorin*, and whence traders sailed to the golden *Chersonesus*, and returned with merchandise, which was conveyed by land across the peninsula. *Pityndra*, an inland town of note, the modern name of which is unknown. *Cocala*, *Cicacole*, in the neighbourhood of *Calingapatam*. *Calinga Prom.* the extreme point of land occupied by the *Calingæ*, now *Point Palmiras*, or *Segogora*. *Palura*, *Balasore*, near the mouth of the *Hoogly*.

Opposite

Opposite to the south-east coast of the peninsula of Indostan, geographers commonly placed the famous island of *Taprobana*, called *Palesimundus* in the *Periplus* ascribed to Arrian, and in the time of Ptolemy *Salice*, from *Sala-cha* the Sanscrit name of that island. The first information concerning it was probably received from Nearchus in the reign of Alexander the Great. From that period almost every geographer has mentioned it: but their accounts are so various, and often so contradictory, that we can hardly believe them to be describing the same island. Its situation, according to Eratosthenes, is to the south of *Prom. Coliacum*, seven days' navigation from the continent, under the parallel he had fixed as the boundary of the habitable part of the earth; its length from west to east being 7000, and its breadth 5000 stadia. Strabo relates that, according to some reports, it is 20 days' sailing distant from the southern extremity of the Indian peninsula, from which he represents it as stretching towards the west above 500 stadia; that it is as large as Britain, and contains 700 villages. Ptolemy places it opposite to *C. Comorin*, at no great distance from the continent, and delineates it as extending from north to south fifteen degrees, two of which he supposes to lie south of the equator. Its length he makes 7500 stadia from north to south, and its breadth 6000 from west to east. Pomponius Mela is doubtful whether *Taprobana* should be considered as an island, or as the beginning of a great southern continent, and inclines to the latter opinion. Pliny refers the earliest knowledge of it among the Romans to the reign of Claudius, when a Roman vessel was driven from the coast of *Carmania*, and in the space of 15 days arrived at *Hippuros* in *Taprobana*; but his description of it is fabulous. He informs us that the ambassadors sent by a king of that island to the Roman Emperor reported that there were 500 towns in the island, and that in its centre there was a lake 375 miles in circuit, with other particulars equally incredible. Agathemerus, in the third century, represents it as the largest of all islands, and

assigns to Great Britain only the second place. Some of the ancients perhaps supposed Taprobana to be the peninsula of India intra Gangem, separated from the continent by a strait that reached from the gulf of Cambaye to the mouths of the Ganges; and several circumstances strengthen this conjecture. 1. Hipparchus places it under $11^{\circ} 51' 36''$ N. latitude, which corresponds to the south part of the peninsula. 2. The extent of it assigned by Ptolemy is nearly that of the coast between Surat and C. Comorin. 3. If the Hippuros of Pliny be the same with the Hippocura of Ptolemy, a frequented sea-port in the province of Ariace, Taprobana must have been at a great distance from Ceylon.

The names, however, of several ancient towns, &c. in Taprobana have been referred by some learned geographers to corresponding places in the island of Ceylon. *Palæsimundum*, Jafanapatnam, a town near a lake or arm of the sea, containing many islands, on the north coast, opposite to Prom. Coliacum. *Anurogrammum*, Anarodguro, an inland town between Palæsimundum and the capital, where some ruins and vestiges of ancient magnificence are extant. *Maagrammum*, Candy, the capital, in the centre of the island, near the river Ganges, or Mowilganga, that runs north-east to the sea. *Dagana*, Thanawar, a town with a temple consecrated to the moon, and a port, at the south extremity of the island. *Sindocanda*, Alicant, situate on the western coast.

Among other particulars relating to Taprobana, the ancients inform us, that the star Canopus is there visible,—that the coast opposite to the continent is 10,000 stadia in length,—that the country of the Seres is in sight of it,—that it is seven days' navigation southward of Palibothra,—that the capital contained 200,000 inhabitants, and was the principal mart in the east,—that there were no slaves in the island,—that the natives worshipped Bacchus, and had a king elective, assisted by a senate,—that the island abounded in fruit trees, spices, precious stones, tigers, elephants, but yielded no wine, &c.

INDIA EXTRA GANGEM.

Ptolemy seems to have been little acquainted with the maritime parts of India beyond the Ganges; and the interior provinces he has not attempted to describe. The resemblance which Malaya bears to what was called Aurea Chersonesus has misled modern geographers in their attempts to illustrate his imperfect detail. Danville, in a memoir on this subject (Mem. Acad. des Inscript. T. XXXVII.), has compared the ancient with the present state of that country as follows:—

Sada and *Berabonna* exist under the names of Sedoa and Barabon, on the west coast of Pegu. *Temala*, Negrais, a promontory or point of land at the south extremity of Pegu, near one of the mouths of the Ava. *Besynaga fl.* the river Pegu, that falls into the bottom of *Sinus Sabaracus*, or the gulf of Martaban. *Sabara*, Bragu, a town at the principal mouth of the Ava. *Mareura*, perhaps Mero, anciently the capital of a fruitful territory, on the Ava, inland from Bragu. *Besynaga Emporium*, Martaban, a town near the coast, on the left hand of the river Pegu. *Berobe Civitas*, perhaps Merghi, and *Tacola*, now Junkselon, situate on the west coast of Aurea Chersonesus, or the peninsula of Malaya. *Perimula*, Pera, south of Tacola, on the same coast. *Perimulicus Sinus*, the strait of Malacca. *Sabana*, or Zaba Emporium, Saba, on the strait of Singapura, or Malacca, near *Magnum Prom.* or C. Romania, the southern extremity of the peninsula of Malaya. *Magnus Sinus*, the gulf of Siam. *Daona*, Tenasserim, an inland town on a large river of the same name that falls into the gulf of Bengal below Merghi. *Synda*, Sini, a town at the mouth of a rivulet of the same name, on the north-west coast of the gulf of Siam. *Serus fl.* the river Menan, that falls into the bottom of Magnus Sinus. *Aspithra*, Shantebon, a town and river on the east coast

coast of that gulf, in the vicinity of C. Liant. *Satyrorum Prom.* now Point Camboja, the termination of the east coast of Magnus Sinus. *Tres insulae Satyrorum*, the islands of Pulo-Condor, 20 leagues south of the coast of Camboja.

The country of *Sinæ* now forms the kingdoms of Laos, Camboja, and Cochin-China. The two former are traversed by a large river whose course of 600 or 700 leagues was unknown to Ptolemy. It runs through Thibet about 200 leagues before it enters into Yunan, and then it proceeds southward to Laotcheou. About 100 leagues from the sea it divides into several branches, and by three or four mouths discharges itself north-east of Prom. Camboja. The rivers *Sinus* and *Cotiaris* are perhaps branches of that river. *Thina*, or *Sinæ*, the metropolis, on the river *Cotiaris*, about 20 leagues from the sea coast. But, according to Arabian geographers, the capital of *Sinæ* was *Sinia-Sinarum*, or *Sinhua*, on the east coast of Cochin-China, at the mouth of a river on this side of a rampart which separates that kingdom from Tonquin.

Islands.—*Bazacata*, Chedube, opposite to the coast of Pegu. *Bonæ Fortunæ insulae*, the Andaman islands. *Maniola*, the Little Andaman islands. *Barussæ* and *Sindæ*, the islands of Nicobar. *Sabadibæ Insulae*, *Puloway*, and other islets opposite to the west end of Sumatra. *Jabadij*, or *Hordei Insula*, Sumatra, whose capital was *Argentea*, now Achem. Such is the view which Danville has given of India beyond the Ganges. But, as he has extended the limits of the ancient world too far eastward, the following illustration, extracted from a geographical work published by M. Gosselin, is to be preferred.

Baracura Emporium, Barracoon, situate between the rivers *Latamedæ* and *Toccossanna*, *i. e.* the *Morea* and *Curmfullea*. *Sadus* and *Temala fl.* are now called *Rajoo* and *Dombac*. *Temala Prom.* is C. *Botermango*. *Besynga fl.* the river *Aracan*, which falls into a small gulf anciently called *Sinus Sabaracus*. *Berabæ*, *Barabon*. In the *Chersonesus* of

Ptolemy a large river, now the Ava, is divided into three branches, which he calls Chryoana, Palandas, and Auabas. *Daona*, a town near the mouth of a river of the same name, now Serian, or Dana-plu. *Sabana*, or Zaba, now Bragu, the south promontory of the Chersonesus, in the kingdom of Pegu. *Perimulicus Sinus* is not the strait of Singapura, or Malacca, otherwise the island of Sumatra would have been known to the ancients. From Sabana the navigation was south-east to Catigara, which, therefore, must have stood on the west coast of Siam, anciently called Sinæ. In that country, *Senus fl.* a large river, descended from the north, and, forming a curve in the lower part of its course, it proceeded north-west to Sinus Magnus: this river must be the Tenasserim. Below the influx of the Cotiañis, an inconsiderable stream, it is said to have been divided into two branches, one of which bathed Thinæ the capital, now Tenasserim, and discharged itself into the sea near Catigara, or Mergui. *Thinæ* and *Sinæ* are generally represented as the same town, but they were probably different places about seven degrees distant from each other. According to some ancient MSS. of Ptolemy, confirmed by an observation of this geographer (L. VIII. c. 2.), Thinæ was situate 13° N. of the equator, which is the latitude nearly of Tenasserim. *Sinus Magnus* is now the gulf of Martaban. Near the mouth of the river *Serus*, or Pegu, *Tomara*, now Mararco, was situate. *Aspithra*, Martaban, a town not far from the coast, on a small river eastward or south-east of Tomara. The coast beyond Catigara is supposed by Ptolemy to extend westward to Prom. Prasum in Africa. It would appear that the ancients never sailed through the strait of Malacca: and what seems to confirm Gossellin's opinion, that Sinæ Metropolis was situate not so far east as Danville has placed it, is that, from the Ayeen Akbery, we learn that Cheen was formerly the name of the kingdom of Pegu.

INDOSTAN.

Indostan, derived from Hind, a Persian word of uncertain signification, is an extensive, fertile, and populous region, commonly divided into two countries by the Ganges, is bounded on the north-west by Persia, on the north by Tartary and Thibet, on the north-east by Asham and Birmah, and on all other sides by the ocean; lying between 8° and 36° N. latitude, and between 67° and $92^{\circ} 40'$ E. longitude from Greenwich; its greatest extent from north to south being 1926 miles, and 1640 from west to east. But Indostan, in the proper acceptation of the term, denotes those provinces only which lie north of the river Nerbudda and the southern frontiers of Bengal and Behar. The peninsula south of the Nerbudda is, by Indian geographers, called Deccan. Proper Indostan is almost equal in extent to France, Germany, Bohemia, Hungary, Switzerland, Italy, and the Low Countries; and the Deccan is equal to the British islands, Spain, and European Turkey. In a limited sense the Deccan comprehends only the provinces of Candeish, Amednagur, Visiapour, Golconda, and the western part of Berar.

Climate.—The climate and seasons are diversified according to the difference of latitude and situation. In Bengal the climate is not so unpropitious and unhealthy to Europeans as it has been represented, although every thing there but cold is extreme. The natives reckon six seasons, each continuing two months. The spring and dry season occupies three months, viz. March, April, and May; during which the heat gradually increases until it becomes almost intolerable. The heavens are clear and serene, the winds are hot, and few showers fall unless accompanied with thunder and lightning. In June the rainy season commences, and continues till the middle or end of October. During

this period scarce a single day passes without a deluge of rain. In the first two months the rain is continual, and sometimes 3-5 inches fall in a day. In the two subsequent months there is considerable intermission and moderation. Towards the latter end of July, or beginning of August, the lower parts of Bengal, contiguous to the Ganges and Burrampooter, are inundated, nothing appearing but villages, trees, and some insulated spots. The annual quantity of rain is from 70 to 80 inches, and the rise of the Ganges, when at its greatest height, is 32 feet. In August and September the air is moist, sultry, and stifling, with seldom an intervening breeze. The three last months of the year are delightful. In January and February copious dews and fogs prevail. In the higher latitudes there is frost and extreme cold. In the interior parts of the country the heat is moderated by occasional thunder storms, accompanied with rain, hail, and sudden gusts of north-west wind. In the eastern districts milder showers of rain are more frequent and refreshing: but in Behar and its vicinity a parching west wind prevails, and refreshing breezes and cooling showers are more rare during a large portion of the hot season. In the southern provinces ridges of mountains intercept the clouds, and the south-west and north-east monsoons alternately occasion a rainy season on the windward side. The south-west monsoon prevails in May and the two following months on the Malabar coast; and the north-east monsoon on the coast of Coromandel during a part of October, and the whole of November and December. Along the eastern coast March, April, and May are dry months; and summer begins in June, while it is winter in Malabar, and *vice versa*. In the parallel of Surat, where the mountains decline in height, and in the central provinces, the seasons differ little from those in Bengal.

Mountains.—Indostan is environed on three sides by lofty ridges of mountains. On the eastern boundary are those of Mogan and Aracan, on

on the north are several great chains in Thibet, on the west are the mountains of Sistan and Sigistan. The northern provinces are more mountainous than those towards the south. The Hindoo-ko, or Alexandrian Caucasus, in 33° – 35° N. latitude, embraces Cachmere, and proceeds south-east under the appellation of the Sewalic and Camaoun chain, through which the Ganges, Gogra, and other rivers, pass to irrigate and fertilize the plains of Bengal. This chain continues in the same direction, guarding the province of Oude, till it reaches $27^{\circ} 20'$ N. latitude, and $85^{\circ} 50'$ E. longitude, where it diverges northward into numerous irregular branches. The next great chain was by the ancients called Imaus and Emodus, by Persians Ko Kaf, *i. e.* rosy Mountains. It commences behind Cachmere, and extends eastward in different ridges parallel to one another, and increasing in height as they proceed north and north-east to Chinese Tartary. An elevated chain, named the Gauts, Gattes, or Indian Apennines, extends 13 degrees of latitude, viz. from Cape Comorin to the Tapti, or Surat river, at unequal distances from the Malabar coast, seldom more than 70, and commonly about 40 miles. In one short space it is within six miles of the sea shore. The height of this chain, being in some places upwards of 3000 feet, is sufficient to prevent the great body of clouds from passing over it. When the Gauts approach the river Tapti they do not terminate in a point or promontory, but bend eastward in a waving line parallel to that river, and are afterwards lost among the hills in the neighbourhood of Bourhanpour. In its course along the Tapti it forms several descents, or openings, into Candeish, *i. e.* the Low Country. From Surat southward to the parallel of Basseen the chain abates of its great height. There is an opening opposite to Paniany about 16 miles wide, in 11° N. latitude nearly. The river Paniany descends from the Coimbettore country through this opening, and is said to be navigable in the rainy season for small boats to the foot of the Gauts; so that the country westward
between

between the Gauts and the sea has no great declivity in a course of about 60 miles. The source of that river is in an elevated plain 20 leagues in extent, stretching across the eastern termination of the valley above mentioned.

Rivers.—The *Indus*, by the ancients sometimes called *Sindus* and *Sinthus*, by the natives *Seedhoo*, *Sinde* and the *Nilab*, or *Blue River*, originates in a branch of *Mons Imaus* that extends from south to north, and, according to the ancients, separates the two *Scythias*, in about 38° N. latitude. The first part of its course lies through a desert of deep black sand that tinges the waters with a dark colour. Entering *Indostan* nearly in 34° N. latitude, it traverses *Kenora* and *Puckely*, and in its progress receives 10 principal streams, which descend from the *Persian* and *Tartarian* mountains. From the town of *Attock* downwards to *Moulton*, or the influx of the *Chunab*, it is called the *Attock*, *i. e.* the *Forbidden River*, being the original boundary of *Indostan* to the north-west. Below *Moulton*, which is about 800 miles from the sea by the course of the river, augmented by all the rivers of the *Panjab*, the *Sinde* flows southward to *Tatta*, under the appellation of *Soor*. Near *Tatta*, and about 170 miles from the sea, it is divided into two branches, of which the westernmost is the largest. This branch, under the name of *Mekran*, after a course of about 50 miles to the south-west, is subdivided into two more, the least of which runs in a west south-west direction to *Larrybunder* and *Darraway*; and the largest, assuming the name of the *Ritchel*, runs on in a more southerly course to the maritime village of *Ritchel*. *Tatta* is situate in the angle of the *Delta*. The eastern branch of the river flows to the east of south, and loses itself in the gulf of *Cutch*, opposite nearly to *Jigat* point. The breadth of the *Indus*, in $33^{\circ} 20'$ N. latitude, at *Bazaar*, 20 miles northward of *Attock*, is three-fourths of a mile, and at *Tatta* one mile. It is navigable for vessels of 200

tons

tons as high as the latitude of Lahore, and its inundations in April, May and June, fertilize the neighbouring soil.

The *Ganges*, in the language of Indostan called Pudda, or Padma, *i. e.* the Foot, because, as some Bramins affirm, it flows from the foot of the God Veeshnu, or Beschah. It is also called Burra-Gonga, or the Great River, whence its European name is derived. Its sources are said to be in the mountains of Thibet, and in 33° or 34° N. latitude. From the western side of mount Kentsisse it flows westward in two branches, about 300 miles in direct distance. Meeting the great chain of Himmaleh, or Imaus, these streams bend their courses southward, unite their waters, and form what is properly termed the Ganges. This great body of water forces a passage through mount Himmaleh, upwards of 100 miles below its first approach to it, and rushes through a cavern called the Cow's Mouth. Thence proceeding, more easterly than before, through the rugged country of Sirinagur, it is augmented by the Alacandra, a large river that descends from the mountains of Thibet, and at Hurdwar opens itself a passage through mount Sewalick, in 30° N. latitude. Descending into the level and cultivated region of Indostan, it traverses delightful plains upwards of 1350 English miles, receives 11 rivers, some of which are equal to the Rhine, and none inferior to the Thames, besides others of less note, bathes many towns, villages and forts, &c. About 220 miles from the sea, that is 30 miles below Rajahmal, the head of the Delta commences, where the river divides into two branches, the one of which, called the Hoogly, runs by Chandernagore and Calcutta into the gulf; and the other, being the principal stream, flows south-east towards Dacca, once the capital of Bengal, below which about 60 miles it falls into the sea. The breadth of the Ganges varies in different places, and according to the different seasons, from one-fourth of a mile to three miles. Above the influx of the Jumna, it is fordable in some places.

places. The channel, 500 miles from the sea, is 30 feet deep when the river is at its lowest ; and it continues at least that depth to the ocean. In dry months the mean velocity is three miles an hour : but during the inundations, the general descent being 4-6 inches per mile, the current runs from five to six miles an hour. Great alterations are sometimes made in the course of this river, especially during the periodical floods, or while the waters are retiring. Large portions of the bank are sunk into the channel, whole fields and plantations are destroyed, islands or alluvions are formed on the bank opposite to the encroachment, and the whole force of the stream is directed into a new channel. In the space of one season considerable banks of sand and islands are found in places where, the preceding year, the river had been deep and navigable. Some of those islands, before they have acquired a degree of stability, are again swept away ; but others, by repeated additions of soil, having become sufficiently firm, are immediately occupied and cultivated, or are covered with reeds and jungle affording shelter to tygers and other wild animals. The banks of the river, where the velocity of the stream is greatest, and the soil loose, become perpendicular as a wall, and fall in so frequently that it is dangerous to approach them. Where the current is slack, the bank is generally sloping and firm. The bed of this river can scarcely be said to be permanent in any part of its course through Bengal. *N. B.* The British nation, with their allies and tributaries, possess the whole course of the Ganges, from its entrance on the plains of Indostan to the sea.

The *Jumna*, or Jomanes, descends from mount Kauke, or Couke, a part of the Sewalick chain, about 150 miles north north-west of Delhi, bathes this city, Agra, Calpy, &c. in its south-east course, and loses itself in the Ganges below Allahabad. On the right hand it is augmented by many considerable streams. Of these are the Sady and Jidger, which fall into it below Delhi ; the Chumbul that originates in the hilly territory

ritory near Odeypour, pursues a north-east direction, bathes the city of Kotah, receives the tribute of many subordinate streams, and terminates in the Jumna, 20 miles below Etawa, after a course of 440 miles. The Sindh and Betwa are two streams which have their sources in the hilly part of Malwa, and run north-east, the former falling into the Jumna above, and the latter below, Calpy.

The *Gogra*, *Gagra*, or *Soorjew* river, originates in a lake named *Lanke-dhe* among the mountains of Thibet, runs south south-east through a very rugged country to the lake *Douloo-Sagur*, 240 English miles below Lanke, continues its course south-east through the level province of Oude, and falls into the Ganges 50 miles above Patna.—(See Oude).

The *Sanpoo*, *Sanciou*, *Burrampooter*, or *Brahmapooter*, rises 40 miles eastward of the source of the Ganges, and on the eastern side of mount *Kentaisse*. With a rapid current it winds eastward through Thibet amid dreary deserts and mountains. After bathing the frontier of the territory of Lassa, and deviating from the east to south-east, it approaches within 220 miles of Younan a province of China. Turning suddenly westward through Assam, it enters Bengal on the north-east. Next, making a circuit round the western point of the Garrow mountains, it changes its course to the southward, and meets the Ganges 40 miles from the sea, after having performed a course of more than 2000 miles. During the last 60 miles before its junction with the Ganges, it forms a stream from four to five miles in breadth; and the conflux of those two rivers below Luckipour produces a body of running fresh water, hardly to be equalled in the old hemisphere, the quantity of water discharged being at a medium 180,000 cubic feet in a second. The *Megna*, a small stream, falling into the Burrampooter, gives its name to that immense river in the lower part of its course. There are many other considerable rivers in Indostan, which will be traced in the description of the provinces through which they flow.

Appearance and soil.—This vast region consists chiefly of extensive and fertile plains watered by innumerable rivers. The soil is of a black brittle mould sometimes to the depth of six feet, or clay, with a proportion of siliceous sand, fertilized by various salts. In the flat country sand is every where the basis of the stratum of productive earth. In tracts annually inundated there is greater depth of excellent soil than in other provinces. According to the proportion of clay and sand is the nature and inequality of the soil. The fields are easily prepared for tillage, and require little manure except irrigation; but agriculture and the implements of husbandry are still in a state of infancy. At the end of the dry season, the surface of the earth in the plains resembles a barren desert, destitute of every thing green, except those trees which never lose their verdure. But as soon as the rains commence, the scene changes, and the earth is almost instantly covered with luxuriant vegetation. The products of the soil are rice, corn, pulse, mustard, lintseed, sesamum, tobacco, sugar, indigo, cotton, poppy, mulberry for silk worms; while blossoms and fruit appear on some or other of the trees all the year round. The Gauts and several inland provinces are covered with forests and retain a perpetual verdure.

Population, Manners, &c.—The population of Indostan, composed of Hindoos, blended with tribes of different nations, may amount to sixty millions, of which number the inhabitants of the British possessions may contain a quarter. The manners and customs of the Hindoos are universally similar, except in the mountainous parts and a few other districts. They are a mild, humane, obedient, industrious race; in constitution delicate, and temperate in their habits; cool and dispassionate, without any object but that of living in ease and comfort. They are strict predestinarians, and believe in the transmigration of souls. Some of the Hindoos bury their dead, and others burn the body. The shocking practice of women consigning themselves to the flames on the funeral pile

pile of their husbands, although discouraged by Europeans, still prevails. From April to October 1804, there were 115 women burned in this manner, within 30 miles of Calcutta; and in the preceding year, the number of women sacrificed, within the same space, was 275. Polygamy is permitted; but one wife is acknowledged as superior. Both sexes marry at an early period of life; the man before 14, and the woman at 10 or 11 years of age, which, with the perpetual use of rice, keeps them low and feeble in their persons; so that a man is in the decline of life at 30, and a woman at 25 has the marks of old age. Most of the females have long hair, black eyes, and strait delicate persons, which they frequently wash, and every week anoint with oil, or the white of an egg. They are lively, fascinating, talkative, fickle, obsequious to those whom they fear, and insolent when they gain the ascendancy. Those in the northern parts are of an olive colour; those in the hilly districts of the middle and southern provinces are black.

The classes, or casts, and their subdivisions, are numerous. The principal are—1. The Bramins, or priests, resolved into many sects, who neither intermarry, eat, drink, or in any manner associate with one another, except when they worship in the temple of Jagernaut. 2. Military men, including rajahs, or sovereigns. 3. Merchants, bankers, shopkeepers, and farmers. 4. Common soldiers and menial servants.

The higher orders wear a long robe of muslin; and the lower classes bind a piece of cotton cloth round their loins, while the remainder of the body remains uncovered, for nudity is no reproach to a Bramin. The women of inferior casts have a dress somewhat similar. The wives and daughters of the Bramins cover the upper part of the body with a piece of fine cotton cloth, or muslin, the extremity of which is thrown over the shoulder. They bind their hair in a roll on the top of the head, paint on the forehead some sacred mark, and wear bracelets, necklaces, ear-rings, and other ornaments. The lower classes are barefooted,

and the higher ranks use slippers peaked like a woman's shoe. Every person, who comes into a room where there is a carpet, must leave his shoes at the door of the apartment. The houses of the Hindoos are built of earth or brick covered with mortar, or of bamboos plastered. They seldom exceed one story, and have small apertures in the walls for the reception of light. Those of the higher orders consist of two stories, divided into apartments furnished with carpets, sofas, and mirrors. The bed frames of the opulent are surrounded with thin gauze curtains as a protection from insects. The kitchen utensils of the Gentoos are a few dishes of brass or copper, with a kettle in which their rice is boiled. If any stranger shall touch an earthen pot, it loses its cast, and is instantly destroyed, but a brass vessel, though thus polluted, may be cleansed by sacred earth. There is also a lamp of iron or brass, and a wooden quern or mortar. The Hindoos shed no blood, eat no flesh, and abstain from intoxicating liquors. Their food consists chiefly of rice and herbs dressed in various forms; and they use two meals a day only, *viz.* morning and evening. Mid-day is devoted to relaxation and sleep. They sit on a mat cross legged, and eat their victuals without knife, fork, or spoon. Their ordinary beverage is water, beside which they have cordials, palm wine, and other weak liquids. The common people are fond of arrack. When the men have finished their meal, they are succeeded by the women. Where indolence and inactivity are predominant, amusements must be few. The time of persons of rank is wasted in visits, in the baths, and in regaling themselves with fruit. The Bramins are frequently engaged in repeating prayers and in religious processions. In some families buffoons, bards, or reciters of poems, are retained. Bands of dancing girls for the use of the public are numerous. Backgammon is common; but few are acquainted with chess. Theatrical exhibitions are not much in use; but comedies are sometimes acted in the open air
by

by torch light. Love and gallantry are the chief subjects discussed in social circles.

Arts, Manufactures, &c.—Hunting is the occupation of great men, and fishing the employment of the lower classes. The agriculture of India is almost confined to the irrigation of the fields and the planting of rice; and horticulture in rearing fruit trees, shrubs and flowers, in gardens. The ancient Indians made some progress in architecture, as appears in the astonishing excavations made in the solid rock for their pagodas. Their skill in statuary and painting is exhibited in the grotesque figures and forms prescribed by the Bramins; their colours, however, are lively and durable. With optics and the art of making glass, the Hindoos are almost entirely unacquainted; but they shew some dexterity in cutting and polishing precious stones. They manufacture sword blades and poinards, with other hardware, where good springs are not required. Their muslins, calicoes, and shawls, are in high estimation. The art of printing with moveable types was unknown in India until the Europeans settled there. The natives still write with a pencil on palm leaves, or on paper made of cotton or silk. In their trades few tools are used, and those are of the rudest construction.

Trade.—Before the territorial acquisitions of the English East India Company in Indostan, the natives carried on a great trade to Persia, and the countries bordering on the Red Sea, supplying those parts with all the rich merchandize of the east, and in return bringing back carpets, pearls, and other Persian commodities, but chiefly treasure. The balance of its trade with all nations was then in its favour; and it was the sink where gold and silver disappeared. The European nations carried on their commerce with bullion. But the internal state of the various countries, which formerly exchanged bullion for the commodities of Indostan, has been long unfavourable to foreign commerce. Indian exports are diamonds, raw silks, cottons, spices, drugs, pepper, indigo, opium, rice, sugar, salt-
3
petre,

petre, and pearls. Goods imported from Europe are broad cloth, hardware, mirrors, lead, gold and silver lace, tin ware, brandy, &c.

Mines and Minerals.—The mineralogy of Indostan, having hitherto not attracted much notice, is imperfectly known. The most celebrated diamond mines are those of Visiapour and Golconda, near Raolconda, in a district on the river Mahanada, south of Sumboulpour,—at Gondicotta on the Pennar,—and at Penna in the territory of Bundelcund. Gold is also found in the rivers which descend from Thibet to augment the Indus and Ganges. No silver nor copper have been hitherto discovered in any of the divisions of this immense region.

Religion.—The religious tenets of the Hindoos are interwoven with the common offices of life, and blended with the most absurd superstitions, rites and fables. They are much attached to fasting and ablutions. They have confused notions of a Supreme Being, of the creation of the world, and of a future state. The books which contain their religion, mythology and philosophy, are called the Vedas, or Bedas, four in number, and written in a language confined to the Bramins. No other sect is permitted to read them. These four books contain, it is said, 100,000 stanzas in measured prose, each consisting of four lines. The first book treats of the science of divination, and includes astronomy, astrology, natural philosophy, with an account of the creation of the world. The second treats of all religious and moral duties. The third comprehends the whole system of religious rites and ceremonies. The fourth contains the science of theology and metaphysics. The Hindoos have ten principal images which are the objects of their adoration. Every one performs his devotions when he thinks fit, and to which of the images he pleases. The greater part of their worship consists in singing, dancing, playing on musical instruments, and in offering up of rice and other food to their deities; but the perfection of their religion seems to lie in the observance of numerous ceremonies, and in keeping their bodies free from

from pollution. It is a part of the Hindoo superstition to paint on their forehead, or breast, certain hieroglyphical characters or marks, which indicate their attachment to a certain sect, or their veneration for some particular deity.

Literature.—Many of the natives have strong natural parts, and some of them have made no inconsiderable proficiency in science; but an attempt to trace the origin of most of the sciences in their country has not succeeded, though we are told that the Greeks, at an early period, travelled thither for instruction. There is a variety of languages, or dialects, in Indostan and the adjacent countries. The Sanscrit, reputed the mother of all the Indian languages, is called the sacred language, or the language of the gods and of philosophers. “The structure of this language,” according to Sir William Jones, “is more perfect than the Greek, more
“copious than the Latin, and more exquisitely refined than either, yet
“bearing a stronger affinity, both in the roots of verbs and in the forms
“of grammar, than could have been produced by accident; a striking
“proof that they spring from some common source, which perhaps no
“longer exists.” The Sanscrit consists of 52 radical characters, among which are many not to be found in any other language. Of these characters many others are composed, as, what forms a syllable among Europeans, is expressed in the Sanscrit by a single character, or letter. The Indian dialects, which originate in the Sanscrit, are said to be the ten following. 1. The sacred language used by the priests and Budhists in the island of Ceylon. 2. The Tamulic, spoken in the Deccan and some parts of the Malabar coast. This dialect is harmonious, and well adapted to poetry. 3. The Malabar language, extending from Cape Comari to Mount Illy which separates Malabar from Canara. 4. The Canarian language spoken in the district of Illy, and thence to Goa. 5. The Marashda language prevalent in the country of the Mahrattas. 6. The Talenga, an harmonious and copious language, used on the coast of
Orixa,

Orixa, in Golconda, and on the river Kishna. 7. The Bengalese dialect spoken in Bengal. 8. The Hindostanee, which has 52 characters, and is spoken at Benares. 9. The Guzaratic, introduced in Guzarat, Baroche, Surat, Tatta, &c. 10. The Nepalic, eight dialects of which are used in Nepaul.

There are some valuable monuments of science in India. That the Hindoo literati were versed in astronomy will appear from the following remarks. 1. Four sets of Indian astronomical tables are now in Europe, *viz.* those of Siam, Chrisnabouram, Narsapour, and Tirvalore; containing rules for calculating the places and motions of the sun and moon, and their eclipses. (See Tervalore.)* 2. The year of the Bramins is sidereal, and consists of $365^d\ 6^h\ 12'\ 30''$. The Indians of Siam have two years, one civil and lunar, which begins at the winter solstice; the other solar and astronomical, which originally commenced at the winter solstice, and consists of $365^d\ 5^h\ 50'\ 41''$. 3. The Indians, time immemorial, have divided the lunar revolution into four weeks, every day of which is distinguished by the name of a planet. 4. A lunar revolution, B. C. 3102, according to the Indian computation, was $27^d\ 7^h\ 43'\ 13''$; according to Mayer's tables it should have been $27^d\ 7^h\ 43'\ 12''\ 69$. 5. In calculating the mean places of the sun and moon for B. C. 3102, by La Caille, Cassini, and Mayer's tables, the difference between them and the Indians is only $45'$ of a degree for the moon, and between $30'$ and $40'$ for the sun. 6. The Indians reckon four ages, of which three have elapsed. The third comprehends the time between the creation of the world and the deluge, and contains 2400 years. 7. From the creation of

* The Indian astronomy was illustrated by M. Bailli in 1787, and by M. Playfair in 1789. But M. Bentley, in a very ingenious dissertation, has endeavoured to prove that the principles of the Hindoo systems of astronomy, differing widely, in many respects, from that of the Europeans, were unknown to those gentlemen; so that their conclusions respecting the antiquity of the several sets of tables are wholly unfounded. (See Asiatic Researches, vol. VI.)

of the world to the Christian era, according to the Indian chronology, are 5502 years; according to the Egyptian chronology, 5544; the Persian chronology, 5501; the chronology of Josephus, 5555. 8. The Indian chronology, ending at A. D. 1529, comprehends an interval of 7030 years, which agrees with the chronology of the Septuagint, and that of Josephus.

The Indians have few books, all of which are in MSS. Among the monuments of Indian literature are the *Vedas* in the Sanscrit language; one of which has nine sections, and another 1000. There are also some fabulous histories of their deities and heroes of considerable antiquity, but destitute of good sense and genius. The *Amarasinka* is a dictionary of the Sanscrit language compiled, it is said, 60 years before the Christian era, and reckoned by the Bramins a standard of their language. At a very early period poetry flourished, some fragments of which are still extant. The Bramins excel in the practical part of arithmetic, and by their fingers cast up large sums without the help of a pen; but astrology is the chief science now cultivated. Their knowledge of logic, rhetoric, and music, is superficial. Although they have not studied anatomy or physic as a science, yet they apply simples with success. They prepare their medicines from vegetables, having made greater progress in botany than mineralogy. Some translations of the most eminent Hindoo works have appeared; but, as they contain no material information, they have acquired little reputation in Europe.

The ancient seat of Braminical learning was Benares, where the ruins of an observatory still exist. At Triciur, on the Malabar coast, there is a school in great repute: and at Cangiburam, in Carnate, there is a Bramin academy which, according to Ptolemy, flourished in the first century of the Christian era. In consequence of our recent Indian acquisitions, some literary treasures may be discovered.

Government, &c.—Before the late revolutions in India, the emperor,

commonly called the Grand Mogul, was absolute, and the sole arbiter of every man's fate. All the lands in his dominions were considered as his property, except some provinces which were the hereditary possession of certain Hindoo princes. The vizier was generally first minister of state, to whom inferior officers were responsible. The great officers of state formed a council, and delivered their sentiments to the emperor upon affairs of moment, but decided nothing by vote. They were his advisers, but had no controul on his power. Inferior courts of justice were very oppressive to the subjects. There were no written laws, except such as are contained in the Koran. The Mogul's army was composed of an immense number of undisciplined troops, a great proportion of which was cavalry.

The revenues of the emperor arose from the produce of the grounds, the customs of the sea-ports, the estates of the nobility, which, at their death, devolved to the crown, the diamond mines, presents from his subjects, and from other sources; all of which are said to have amounted to 40 or 50 millions sterling annually.

Maps.—Those of De Lisle, 1705 and 1723,—of Homann, 1733,—of Mayer, 1748,—of Green, 1751,—of D'Anville, 1752 and 1553,—East Indies by Jefferys, 1768, with the course of the Ganges and Gogra, by M. Anquetil du Perron, 1784,—are full of errors and mistakes. M. Rennel's map in four sheets,—his atlas of Bengal, 1793,—his map of the southern part of the peninsula, 1800,—and Rochette's, one sheet, 1787, are the best that have been published.

In the sixteenth century, the empire of Indostan was divided by Acbar into 12 soobahs, or provinces, some of which, in extent, were equal to several kingdoms in Europe; and these were subdivided into circars, or counties, which were resolved into small districts, called purgunnahs. The names of the soobahs were Lahore, Moultan including Sindy, Agimere, Delhi, Agra, Oude, Allahabad, Behar, Bengal, Malwa, and Guzerat

zerat; and another was composed of the countries contiguous to the western sources of the Indus, including Ghizni and Candahar. Afterwards three additional soobahs were formed of conquests in Deccan, viz. Berar, Candeish, and Amednagur.

Since the downfall of the Mogul empire, the state of Indostan is materially different from what it was before its union under the Mahomedan conquerors. It was then parcelled out into several moderate kingdoms; whereas it now consists chiefly of five principal states, viz. the British, the two Mahrattas, the Nizam, and the Seiks. To these leading powers all the inferior states are tributary.

In the following table of the state of territory, I have chiefly relied on the authority of M. Rennel's excellent memoir and map of Indostan.

I. BRITISH POSSESSIONS.

1. Bengal and Behar, with the Zemindary of Benares.
2. Northern Circars, including Guntoor.
3. Barra-Mahul and Dindigul.
4. Jaghire in the Carnatic.
5. The Calicut, Palicaud, and Coorga territories.
6. Coimbetore, Canara, and other districts acquired in 1799.

II. BRITISH ALLIES.

1. Azuph Dowlah, Oude.
2. Mahomed Ally, Carnatic.
3. Travancore and Cochin.

III. MAHRATTA STATES.

Peena Mahrattas.

1. Malwa.
2. Candeish.
2. Part of Amednagur, or Dowlatabad.
4. Visiapour.
5. Part of Guzerat.
6. ——— Agra.
7. ——— Agimere.
8. Allahabad.
9. Sanore, Bancapour, Darwar, &c. situate in the country between the Kistnah and Toombudra rivers.

Tributaries.

1. Rajah of Jyenagur.
2. ——— Joodpour.
3. ——— Oudipour.
4. ——— Narwah.
5. ——— Gohud.
6. Part of Bundelcund.
7. Mahomed Hyat, Bopaltol.
8. Fatty Sing, Amedabad.
9. Gurry, Mundella, &c.

Berar Mahrattas.

1. Berar.
2. Orissa.

Tributary.

Bambajec.

IV. NIZAM ALI, SOUBAH OF THE DECCAN.

1. Golconda.
2. Aurungabad.
3. Beder.
4. Part of Berar.
5. ——— Adoni, Rachore, and Canoul.
6. Cuddapali, Combam, and Gandicotta.
7. Part of Gooty, Adoni, and Kanoul.

8. Part of Dooab.

9. Other districts acquired in 1799.

V. SEIKS.

Lahore, Moultan, and the western parts of Delhi.

SMALL STATES.

1. Successors of Zabeda Cawn. Sehaurunpour.

2. Iats.

3. Pattan Rohillas, Furruckabad, Rohilcund.

4. Adjig Sing, Rewah, &c.

5. Bundelcund.

6. Little Ballogistan.

7. Raja of Mysore.

The provinces of Indostan may be treated in the following order:

1. Those lying in the vicinity of the Indus, viz. Cachmere, Lahore, Moultan, Sindy. 2. The region watered by the Ganges, and its auxiliary rivers, comprehending Delhi, Agra, Allahabad, Oude, Behar, and Bengal. 3. The country bounded on the north-east by Behar, Allahabad, and Agra; on the north-west by Moultan; on the south by the Kistnah; on the east and west by the sea, including Agimere, Guzerat, Malwa, Berar, Candeish, Orixia, Bhalagate, Visiapour, the Northern Circars, Golconda, &c. 4. The provinces south of the Kistnah, viz. the Carnatic, Rachore, Adoni, Goa, Mysore, Travancore, &c.

Before I proceed to a description of those countries, it may be proper to explain the itinerary measure adopted in them, viz. the coss, which has

has varied considerably at different periods, and in different parts of Indostan. Acbar fixed the standard of it at $2\frac{1}{2}$ British miles; and Shah Jehan, about a century afterwards, increased it $\frac{1}{20}$ part, making it somewhat more than two miles and six furlongs. Taking the medium of the coss throughout the different provinces of Indostan, there will be about 40 of them to a degree in horizontal measure; and in road measure the coss is $1\frac{9}{10}$ British mile nearly. The coss in Indostan, Malwa, and the Carnatic, may be estimated respectively at 1,43, 1,71, and 1,6 of a geographical mile of horizontal measure, or 42, 35, and $37\frac{1}{2}$ to a degree of a great circle. To change horizontal into road distances, add $\frac{1}{4}$ to the former in 100, and $\frac{1}{7}$ in 200 or 300 miles.

I. *Provinces in the vicinity of the Indus.*

1. *Cachmere*, the frontier province of Indostan towards Tartary and Thibet, belonging to the kingdom of Candahar, in 34° N. latitude, is a valley or plain of an oval form, about 75 miles from south-east to north-west, and 50 in breadth; on the west bounded by the district of Puckholi, on the south-west by the territory of the Ghickers, on the south-east by that of Jummoo, on the east by the Chunaub, on the north-east by Great Thibet, and on the north-west by Little Thibet. This extensive and well watered valley is surrounded with several ridges of hills. Those next the country are verdant, shaded with trees, and ornamented with villas: those at a greater distance are steep and lofty, and their summits are generally covered with snow. The whole plain, diversified with gentle eminences, level and fertile tracts, towns and villages, resembles a delightful garden in perpetual spring, celebrated for its romantic beauties, for the extraordinary fertility of its soil, the temperature of its atmosphere,

atmosphere, and the fine wool of its sheep. The river Behut, or Ihy-lum, rises in the south-east corner of the country, and runs north-west, augmented by many small streams in its progress to the capital, which is situate near the middle of the valley. Thence it flows westward to the mountains, passes through a narrow defile on the south-west border, traverses the Panjab in a winding course from north to south, and falls into the Chunaub above Moultan. Between the capital and the western frontier, the Behut forms a lake 53 British miles in circuit, and studded with islands. The country yields abundance of rice, flowers, and delicious fruits; but it is subject to earthquakes, on account of which the houses are built of wood. The various manufactures of silk and wool, for which the natives have been long celebrated, are carried to all parts of the globe. This terrestrial paradise is not infested by elephants or camels, or venomous reptiles. The whole country is holy land; and places devoted to the worship of Mahades, of Bishen, and of Brama, abound. The Bramins have a tradition, that Cachmere was anciently a lake called Suty-sirr, which, after having deposited a great depth of soil, opened itself a passage through the mountains. Marco Polo, who visited this delightful country towards the conclusion of the thirteenth century, mentions that the inhabitants have a language of their own; that they are idolaters, and very superstitious; and describes their hermits, who reside in places almost inaccessible, as held in great veneration, and are supposed to excite the fury of the elements.

This sequestered territory includes three principalities. One of these, 34 miles long and 23 broad, lies to the westward, and is watered by the river Kishen. Another, 16 by 12 miles, is bounded by Badjor, Katour, Casharg, Bember, and Bicra. The third, 25 miles in length and 15 in breadth, is bounded by Savad on the east, Cashgur on the north, and Bicra on the west.

Sirinagur, also called Cachmere, the capital, is a considerable open town

town, two and a half miles long, and one and a half broad, in a level and fertile tract bounded on either side by a verdant hill, and watered by the river Behut, near the border of a lake, 724 English miles north-west of Agra, 1277 from Bombay, 587 from Delhi, 1104 from Benares, 1564 from Calcutta, and 1882 from Madras. The houses are mostly of wood, two or three stories high; and almost every house has its garden. There are many small towns and villages in this populous country; but no description of them has hitherto appeared. The road from Sirinagur to Lahore lies through a narrow defile called the Gates of Cachmere.

2. *Labore*, a fruitful province in 31° N. latitude, is bounded on the north and north-east by Cachmere and the mountains of Little Thibet, on the south-east by Delhi, on the south by Moulton, on the west by the Indus; being 300 miles from west to east, and 150–250 from north to south, watered by five considerable rivers, which descend from the northern chain of mountains, and run south-west to the Indus.

1. The *Setlege*, *Satludi*, or *Suttuluz*, the *Zaradrus* of Ptolemy, the *Saranges* of Arrian, the *Shetooder* of Ayen-Ackbaree, rises in the mountains of Ghaloor, passes by Bullanspour a fort within the mountains, bathes Roopour, Ludhana, Fulwar, &c. near Firosepour, receives the *Beyah*, or *Biah*, and runs south-west to the Indus, into which it falls in 29° N. latitude nearly. Between the mouth of the *Setlege* and the sea, a distance of about 400 miles, there is no river of any note that falls into the Indus.

2. The springs of the *Beyah*, *Hyphasis*, or *Beypasha*, are at no great distance from those of *Setlege* in the same chain of mountains, and the direction of its course is from north-east to south-west. It loses itself in the *Setlege* in 29° latitude nearly.

3. The *Rauvee*, or *Iravati*, anciently *Hydraotes*, originates in a mountain above Nagarkote, a famous place of Hindoo worship, enters the plains near Rajepour, whence the famous canal of Shah Nehr was drawn

to Lahore, 110 British miles in length, runs south-west by Kullarore, Lahore, Shan-avas, and falls into the Chunaub about 30 miles above Moultan, forming a river equal to the Indus.

4. The *Tschinaub*, Chunaub, Jenaub, and formerly the Tschandar-bargar, the Ascesines of Arrian, Strabo, &c. and Sandabalis of Ptolemy, has its sources in Kishtewar, south-east of Cachmere. Descending from the hilly region of Jummoo, it proceeds south-west through a level country, receives the Behut one day's march north-west of Toulumba, and the Rauvee about 30 miles below that town. Below Moultan it falls into the Indus. The Chunaub is not fordable at any season of the year.

5. The *Behat*, Behut, Ihylum, the Hydaspes of Alexander, the Bedusta, or Vetasta, of Ayeen Ackbaree, rises in the south-east part of Cachmere, becomes navigable a few miles below its remotest spring, traverses that country in a north-east course, passes through the mountains with great rapidity, and in a very winding channel. In the district of Puckholi, augmented by two small but noted streams, called Kishengonga and Nainsook, it runs south south-east to Rotas and Ihylum, the latter of which places communicates its name to the river during its progress southward along the eastern border of the Joud mountains, to the Chunaub, into which it falls 62 British miles above Moultan.

The names of the circars, or districts, watered by those rivers are as follows.—*Sindesagbur*, between the Indus and the Behat; *Jenhat*, between the Behat and Chunaub; *Retchna*, between the Chunaub and Rauvee; *Baree*, between the Rauvee and Beyah; *Dibalpour* and *Jallindbar*, between the Beyah and Setlege. The circars are subdivided into 234 purgunnahs, each of which contains several towns and villages. The level tracts are fertile, populous, and highly cultivated: the mountains contain gold, silver, copper, lead, &c.

Cities, &c.—Labore, formerly Lahonore and Lopore, the royal residence of the first Mahometan conquerors of Indostan, now the capital of the Seiks, is a decayed and thinly inhabited town, surrounded by a wall of great extent, in a fruitful territory watered by the navigable Rauvee, 517 miles north-west of Agra, 380 from Delhi, 1356 from Calcutta, 1070 north of Bombay, 1675 from Madras. The roads from Cabul, Candahar, Attock, and Moultan, all unite at Lahore, as a centre between each of them respectively, and the capital. There are some remains of its castle, which was a place of great strength. The famous avenue extending from Lahore to Agra is celebrated by early Indian travellers. In this avenue, which was upwards of 500 miles in length, an obelisk was erected at the end of every coss; and at the end of every third coss a well was sunk for the refreshment of travellers.

Attock, or Attak, an ancient but mean place, famous for its citadel built by Ackbar in 1581, on the east bank of the Indus, opposite to the influx of the Kameh, in $33^{\circ} 5' N.$ latitude nearly, 755 miles north-west of Agra, and 1700 from Calcutta. Here the river is three quarters of a mile broad, the water cold, rapid, and turbulent, with a great deal of black sand suspended in it. A few leagues above Attock is *Bazaar*, where Mr Foster crossed the Indus, in a journey of twenty-seven hundred miles, from Oude the last British station to the Caspian Sea. *Rotasghur*, a small town with a strong fortress on a hill of difficult access, not far from the west bank of the Behut, in $32^{\circ} 58' N.$ latitude, about 94 British miles north-west of Lahore, in the road to Attock. *Nagorcote*, Nagra-cout, or Cotgangra, a town with a fort called Kangerah, among the mountains, near the confluence of Banganga and Patalganga, two branches of the Rauvee. In its neighbourhood is an ancient place of Hindoo worship and pilgrimage, 130 miles north-east of Lahore. This temple was plundered in 1360 by Feroze III. who found in it a valuable collection

collection of books of the Bramins. Two days journey from Cotgangra, in the district of Radjobar, is the famous temple of Zoualamouki, built over the subterraneous fire. *Sialakote*, or Sealkote, a fortress two days journey north of Lahore, on the rivulet Ayek. *Zambu*, a small town and fortress, upwards of two days journey from Lahore, in a hilly district which contains some fertile vallies yielding abundance of corn and rice. At no great distance from Zambu the fortress of Bahu is situate on an eminence. *Aknour*, a town and fort at the foot of Mount Zambu, near the bank of the Chunaub. *Bissooly*, a walled town with a fort on an eminence, 45 miles north-east of Lahore, near the right bank of the Rauvee. *Schapour*, a town and fort on a hill, 10 miles north-east of Bissooly, on the left hand of the Rauvee. *Cotta*, a town with a strong fort, on an eminence bathed by the rivulets Bhaga and Bhir, about 28 miles eastward of Schapour. *Noorpour*, a town and fort on a rugged hill, 16 miles south-east of Bissooly. *Zuali*, a town and fort, on the torrent Sankini, 10 miles eastward of Cotgangra. *Hureepour*, a town and fort on an hill almost environed by the Sankini, 36 miles east south-east of Noorpour. *Radjpour*, a strong fortress on a mountain of difficult access, about 20 miles southward of Hureepour, in a hilly and wooded tract. *Zezvan*, or Jeswan, a strong fort on a hill, at the foot of which is a village of the same name, 16 miles south south-east of Radjpour. *Ropar*, or Roopour, a town in a plain, bathed by the Setlege, 30 miles south south-east of Zezvan. *Siba*, or Seba, a town and fort on an eminence, about 10 miles from Hurrepour, and two from the river Beyah. *Nadone*, a town near the mountains, 17 miles south-east of Cotgangra, on the east bank of the Beyah. *Belaspour*, or Bullauspour, a populous town with a fort, among the mountains, 48 miles south-east of Nadone, on the left hand of the Setlege. *Taraghur*, a small fort on a hill environed by an impenetrable forest. *Nalaghur*, a small town and fort, upwards of 80 miles south south-east of Belaspour. *Badrol*, a town

in a district of the same name among the mountains, about 40 miles from Bissooli. *Caschtvar*, a small town in a hilly tract between Badrol and Cachmere.

N. B. In those rugged and mountainous districts, the route lying through narrow defiles and along the declivities of hills, the distances of places cannot be exactly ascertained. The southern parts of the country are populous, but little known. Many of the forts in this and other provinces do not perhaps now exist.

3. *Moultan*, a province in many respects resembling Lahore, is bounded on the east by Delhi, on the south by Agimere and Tatta, on the west by Mecran or Macran, and on the north by Lahore; being 700 miles in length, and 200 in breadth; watered by the Setlege and the Indus; and supposed to contain 3,273,932 arpens, each of which is equal to 20 Indian square ells. The southern division of this province is an extensive sandy desert. In the three circars, subdivided into eight purgunnahs, are the following places of some note:—

Cities.—*Moultan*, the capital, in $29^{\circ} 50'$ N. latitude, an ancient town surrounded with a brick wall about four or five miles in circuit, and defended by a castle, in a sandy soil, on the left bank of the Chunaub, at some distance from the influx of this river into the Indus, 175 British miles south-west of Lahore, 631 west north-west of Agra, 1010 from Benares, 950 north of Bombay, 494 from Delhi, 1470 from Calcutta, 800 from the sea by the course of the Indus, and 400 in a direct line. In the *Ayen Ackbaree*, it is represented as one of the oldest towns in Indostan; and Thevenot describes it as of small extent, but strongly fortified, and containing a Hindoo pagoda of great celebrity. This city is the great residence of the *Banians*, or merchants and brokers of India, who form settlements in all the commercial towns in the east. About 150 of this community, in the beginning of the eighteenth century, went to Astracan, where they carried on an extensive trade in precious stones.

The

The adjacent territory produces cotton, as well as sugar, opium, gall-nuts, sulphur, &c.

Hazichancadera, or Gasichen-cadera, a small town in a district of the same name, on the Indus, about three days journey westward of the capital. *Bhakor*, Bakhor, or Bakar, a town with a fort, in an island formed by the Indus, in $27^{\circ} 40'$ N. latitude, opposite to which on the west bank of the river is *Sakar*, and on the east bank *Rori*, about 150 English miles southward of Moulton. In the neighbourhood of Bakhor a modern traveller observed several of the moveable towns, built of wood, such as are mentioned by Nearchus and in the *Ayeen Akberry*. They are inhabited by fishermen, or graziers, who frequently change their situation like persons encamped. Between Bhakor and the frontier of Macran there is a sandy desert where it seldom rains.

Outsch, a district between the Chunaub and the Indus, containing several towns and villages. The principal town in this district, about 30 miles north of Moulton, is noted for the tomb of Said-Bochari. *Sitpour*, or Chitpour, a small town on the Indus, near the influx of the Setlege. *Sultanpour*, surnamed Noschehra, a town of some note, between the Chunaub and Rauvee, and not far from the conflux of those rivers. *Tandra*, surnamed Alimorad, on the left bank of the Chunaub, a few miles above its influx into the Indus. *Schicarpour*, a town about 18 English miles north of Rori, and 12 from the left bank of the Indus, in a tolerably fertile district. The territory west of that river is inhabited by the Balotsches, a fierce and barbarous nation, divided into two tribes, called the Sethiens and Sindhiens. For the most part sandy and barren, it abounds in camels, and in sheep noted for the great size of their tails.

Toulumba, a frequented pass on the Rauvee, in 31° N. latitude, 35 cosses above, *i. e.* north-east of Moulton. It was in the vicinity of this pass that Alexander made war on the Malli; and here Timur remained six days, and then proceeded with his whole army across the Barea-
Doabah

Doabah to *Shahnawaz*, or Shanavas, a large and populous town near the north bank of the Beyah, after its separation from the Setlege, about 80 miles eastward of Moulton, in a low and fertile territory subject to periodical inundations. *Ienjian* is a small town on the south bank of the Beyah, opposite nearly to Shahnawaz. Here Timur's army encamped four days. Their next station was Jehaul, three marches eastward, on the road to Delhi. *Adjodin*, or Pauk-putton, is a town included in one of the large islands formed by the branches of the Setlege, a day's march south-east of Jehaul. Here Timur visited the tomb of Sheik-Furrid, and then marched with 10,000 horse to reduce the strong fortress of Batnir, which was situate beyond the desert that stretches along the south side of the Setlege.

4. *Tatta* is a considerable province among the lower branches and mouths of the Indus, in 25° N. latitude, on the east bounded by Guzerat, on the south by the sea, on the west by Macran; being about 150 miles along the coast from north-west to south-east, and 115 from north to south. The western branch of the Delta, by the course of the river, is upwards of 144, and the eastern branch 170 miles. But, including a territory lying northward on both sides of the Indus, this province is commonly called Sindy, and is under the government of a Mahometan prince, tributary to the king of Candahar. Its greatest extent from the mouths of the river to the confines of Moulton is about 800 miles, and its breadth 150-200.

The Delta, composed of a rich vegetable mould, resembles those of Egypt and of Bengal in flatness, fertility and periodical inundations. The upper part of it is a narrow slip of country, on the Persian side confined by ridges of hills, and on the other by a sandy desert. The river, equal to the Nile, winds through and annually inundates this fertile tract. The lower part, like the Delta of the Ganges, is intersected by rivers and creeks in various directions, but is destitute of trees, and very unwholesome,

wholesome, especially to Europeans, the dry grounds being covered with brush wood, and the remainder consisting of noisome swamps, lakes, and marshes. On the shores of the Indus considerable quantities of saltpetre are made, and in the hilly tract north-west of Tatta there are mines of iron and salt. To the eastward of the Delta a sandy desert extends from the territory of Cutch to the confines of Moultan. This desert, diversified with many insulated spots of verdure, is mentioned by Herodotus as the eastern boundary of India.

Tatta consists of five circars, which are subdivided into 53 purgunnahs, or districts.

Cities, &c.—*Tatta* is a decayed manufacturing town, near the head of the Lower Delta, in $24^{\circ} 50'$ N. latitude, and $67^{\circ} 37'$ E. longitude; about 125 miles from the sea by the course of the river, and 79 in a direct line, 887 miles west of Agra, 810 from Delhi, 1240 from Benares, 741 north-west of Bombay, 1602 from Calcutta, and 1432 from Madras. At this place the British once had a factory, the object of which was the sale of broad cloths, which were sent up the Indus to the northern parts of India. Hamilton says, in his days it was almost depopulated by the plague. The Indus and its branches admit of an uninterrupted navigation from Tatta to Moultan and Lahore; and an extensive trade was carried on between those places in the seventeenth century; but at present they are in a state of decay. Within four miles of Tatta there are vestiges of a large fort, supposed to be that of Braminabad the ancient capital of the Delta. Before the inroads of the Mahometans and Mogols, this city is said to have been surrounded with a wall that had 1400 bastions. *Daibul*, or Daboul, a trading town near the west mouth of the Indus, about 90 miles westward of Tatta. *Lari-bundar* is a village on an island near Daiboul, in the south-west corner of the Delta, in $24^{\circ} 44'$ N. latitude nearly. From Cohyar, called Ramghar, a chain of mountains abounding in camels extends northward to Candahar.

Candahar. Another ridge reaches from Ketch to the territory of the Balotsches. These ridges are partly rocky, partly covered with verdure, partly sandy and barren. In the vast desert between the Indus and the Pundar the fortress of Amercot, the birth-place of Ackbar, and the retreat of his father Humaioon, is situate in $26^{\circ} 25'$ N. latitude, and $71^{\circ} 45'$ E. longitude from Greenwich nearly.

II. *Provinces near the Ganges, and its Auxiliary Rivers.*

1. *Delhi*, or Dehli, in $29\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, is bounded on the north by the Sewalick mountains, on the east by Oude, on the south by Agra and Mewat, on the west by Lahore; being 140–150 miles from north to south, and upwards of 200 from west to east: watered by the rivers Jumna and Caggar, both of which originate in the northern chain, run south-east, and unite below the capital. This province consists of eight circars, viz. Delhi, Badaoun, Sambal, Camaoun, Saharanpour, Rewari, Sirhind and Hissar-feros: and these are subdivided into 232 purgunnahs. The country, in general, is fertile, producing most of the fruits of Persia, Tartary and Indostan, with variety of flowers; but a great proportion of it is inundated during the periodical rains. In the mountains of Camaoun there are mines of gold, silver, copper and lead.

Cities, &c.—*Delhi*, anciently called Indraput, the capital of India almost ever since the Mahometan conquest, was founded in 909; sometime occupied by the Gaznevdes, reduced by Chebad-uddin of the family of Gaurides in 1175; possessed by Cathub-uddin of Turkish lineage in 1212; afterward seized by another usurper, and taken by Tamerlane in 1399. Its circuit, including spacious gardens, was about 20 miles, and it was amply supplied with water by a canal that reached from above Paniput, 25 feet deep, and as much in breadth, fertilizing a tract of more

than 90 miles in length. There were two spacious streets, the one lying north and south, and the other east and west : but the appearance of those streets has been spoiled by a line of houses running down the centre, and in some places across. In the year 1631, Jehan-Shah founded the present city and palace, which he called Jehan-abad, and made it his capital. At that period, the old and new town is said to have contained 2,000,000 inhabitants. The new city was on three sides surrounded by a wall of brick and stone, about seven miles in circuit, and was divided into 36 quarters, each of which was named, either after the Omrah who resided there, or from some local circumstance. The palace, now in a state of decay, was about a mile in circumference. The royal gardens, begun and finished by Jehan-abad, cost a million sterling ; but most of the valuable materials have been carried away. The principal mosque is of an oblong form, 261 feet in length, with three magnificent domes of white marble, flanked by two minarets 130 feet high, and is said to have cost ten lacks of rupees. The present city is irregularly and meanly built in a plain, on the west bank of the Jumna, in $28^{\circ} 36'$ N. latitude, 137 miles north of Agra, 516 north-west of Benares, 880 north north-east of Bombay by Adjimere, 976 from Calcutta, 770 from Surat by Ougein. The ruins of the old town are extensive, and the environs to the north-west are crowded with the remains of gardens and seats. Within the new city are vestiges of many splendid edifices and palaces, each of which had a garden and a set of baths. It has been frequently ravaged by the Rohillas and Mahrattas. When Nadir Shah invaded Indostan, in 1738, he entered Delhi, and put 100,000 of the inhabitants to the sword. Another dreadful calamity befel it on the invasion of Abdalla king of Candahar. Since the decline and downfall of the Mogul empire the population of this place is greatly reduced, and its trade is inconsiderable. Some cotton cloths and indigo are exported.

ported. The banks of the river, being tolerably cultivated, yield rice, millet and indigo; but the adjacent country is defaced and forlorn.

Eleven English miles south of Delhi there is a tower of singular construction, built in the thirteenth century. Its height is 130 Indian ells, and the circumference of it 60. The ascent is by 384 steps, each of which is one and one-half of a palm. *Furredabad*, a town of no great extent, one stage south of the capital, in a depopulated territory infested with robbers. *Palval*, or Peloul, formerly a populous, now a decayed and ruinous town, south of the capital, in the road to Matura, on the right hand of the Jumna. *Agarua*, formerly a populous and trading town, consisting of many streets, now almost deserted. *Hissar-Ferosa*, a fortress built by Ferose III. king of Delhi, in the south-west corner of the province, 60 cosses from the capital, in a dry and sandy desert supplied with water by canals, one of which was 114 miles in length; and another drawn from the river Setlege, was designed to fertilize a barren country, and unite that river to the Jumna, which are 240 miles distant from one another in the direction of that canal. *Hansi*, or Hassi, a town with a ruinous fort on an eminence, 20 miles north-east of Hissar, on the canal that extends to the Jumna. *Sensot* and *Miranpour*, two considerable places in the district of Bara, between the rivers Jumna and Ganges. *Louni*, formerly a populous and fortified, now a decayed town, north north-east of the capital. *Merat*, a considerable town and fortress, destroyed by Tamerlane, about 40 miles north-east of Delhi, and 25 west of the Ganges.

Tannassar, a large and populous town, and a place of Hindoo worship, 110 miles north north-west of the capital, on the left hand of the Sursootty, in the vicinity of a lake surrounded with houses. *Sirhind*, formerly a considerable, and now a ruinous town, whence the art of weaving silk was conveyed to Constantinople in the reign of Justinian, about

about 60 leagues north north-west of Delhi, in the route to Tartary and Persia. To the south-east are extensive plains, within which are Paniput and Carnawl, towns famous for great battles in ancient and modern times. In the year 1738, Nadir Shah defeated the emperor, and took him prisoner near Carnawl. Between that town and Sirhind three considerable streams run south south-west to form the Sursooty, or Cagar. *Sursooty*, a town on a river of the same name, whence Ferose, in the fourteenth century, drew a canal to the river Kera, on which he built a city called by his own name; and this city he watered by another canal from the Jumna. He also constructed a canal, 114 miles in length, from the river Setlege to the Jidger. These works were of great advantage to the neighbouring countries; and had all the canals projected by that emperor been completed, a communication would have been opened between the Ganges and the Indus, whose mouths are 1500 miles apart. The distance between the navigable parts of the Jumna and the Setlege does not exceed 120 miles in a direct line. *Samanah*, or Soonam, a town 85 cosses westward of Delhi. Hither Timur marched after the reduction of Batnir, and joined his grand army, December 1398. *Batnir*, or Batinda, mentioned in Tamerlane's march from the Panjab, was a strong fortress, upwards of 80 miles south-west of Samanah, in a district famous for its pastures and horses. On the west and north-west a desert extends to the Setlege.

Hustnapour, an ancient city, and the imperial residence of Rajah Behrut, now in ruins, 45 miles below Hurdwar, 70 north-east of Delhi, and near the western bank of the Ganges. *Counzporu*, or Cungipara, a small town and fort, a few miles eastward of Carnawl, on the right bank of the Jumna, and near which the Mahrattas were defeated in 1761. *Mocklespour*, sometime called Mogulpour, a town at no great distance from the mountains, 47 leagues northward of the capital, and eight west of the Jumna. Thence Almardan, a Persian, conducted a

canal to Delhi. *Nahan*, Nan, a considerable, walled, populous town, three days journey south-east of Belaspour, and a few leagues northward of Moklespour, among the mountains which cover the sources of the Jumna.

Sumbul, an ancient and strong town, with a Bramin temple, by the Indians called Harmandel, or Hurmundel, *i. e.* the House of God; for, say they, at the end of the world Bescham, one without spot, will appear here in human form; but this temple is now converted into a mosque, beyond the Ganges, 70 miles eastward of Delhi. *Ounla*, or Owlah, a considerable, well built, populous city, with a magnificent palace, westward of Bareilly, between Bissowla and the river Ramganga, 129 miles north north-east of Agra, 142 east of Delhi, 345 from Benares, 237 from Oude, 805 from Calcutta, and 543 from Ougein. *Bareilly*, a small, indifferently built city, and the capital of Rohilcund, annexed to Oude in 1774, 142 miles east south-east of Delhi, 156 north-west of Lucknow, on the left hand of the Ramganga. This city is populous, with few manufactures, and no trade. The fort is an irregular mass, destitute of strength and of ornament. The provinces of Rohilcund and Oude are naturally fertile; but the inhabitants are poor and oppressed. The sugar cane thrives remarkably in Rohilcund; and the soil of Dooab is well adapted to the produce of indigo. *Nanekmatha*, a sacred town, and a place of pilgrimage, upwards of 30 royal miles from Bareilly. *Pilibintbi*, or Pillibeat, a walled and populous town, defended by a castle, on the farther bank of the Garra, 32 English miles north-east of Bareilly.

Banghur, a triangular fort, on an eminence, environed by a thick forest, 46 miles westward of Ounla, on the left hand of the Ganges. *Badaoun*, formerly a royal residence, an old and decayed town, 30 miles west of Bareilly. *Bissole*, or Bissowla, a considerable town, and the residence of a Rohilla chief, west of Ounla. The principal street is an Indian mile in

in length. *Gharmouctessor*, a little town and fort eastward of Delhi, near a place of passage across the Ganges. *Hassanpour*, by the natives called *Coutschrola*, a town situate between Sumbul and the Ganges. *Moradabad*, a considerable town, with a fort, about 18 miles north of Sumbul, on the bank of the Ramganga. *Nazibghur*, a new town and fort, built by a Rohilla chief, nine English miles east of the Ganges, and upwards of 40 south south-east of Hurdwar. *Djelalabad*, a small town, five miles from the left bank of the Ganges. *Ruddorpour*, a small, populous, trading town, with a citadel, on the river Bhoghal that falls into the Lahikera. *Schergar*, a considerable town north north-west of Ruddorpour.

The mountains of Camaoun, or Commow, whence many rivers descend, occupy a great extent of country beyond the Ganges, under the government of a rajah, whose principal residence is Almora, a fortress among the mountains. To the north of Almora is situate the village of Deimara, beyond which are impenetrable forests. *Camaoun*, formerly a royal residence, three days journey north-east of Almora.

The country of *Sirinagur*, lying between the district of Hurdwar, or Hardouar, and Mana, contains *Hurdwar*, also called Bhogpour, a small town, consisting of a few brick buildings, on a point of land at the base of the hills, on the west bank of the Ganges, which here divides into three channels. It is famous for its temples, and for a vast concourse of Hindoos, who assemble to bath a certain number of days in the river, at the sun's entrance into Aries. Here a fair is held for transacting business and for commerce. The country hence north north-west to Sirinagur is traversed from west to east by the Sewalick mountains; and the road lies across hills and deep vallies, some of which are covered with forests, and others are bare and stony, with bushes thinly interspersed. The hills are jumbled together in every form and direction. There are few traces of houses or of inhabitants, that whole tract being chiefly occupied by
birds

birds and beasts of prey. *Deuprag* is a little town at the influx of the Alacnandra, or Alucknundra, into the Ganges. *Sirinagur*, the residence of a rajah, is situate on the south bank of the Alacnandra, 110 miles north north-west of Hurdwar. Of an elliptical form, about three quarters of a mile long, it stands in a deep valley, which extends a mile and an half on either side of the town; and the scenery in the whole district is uncommonly magnificent. The streets are so narrow as scarcely to admit two persons abreast, except one that lies from east to west. The houses are of stone, irregularly put together, and covered with slate. The river by which the valley is watered from east to west originates in the snowy mountains of Thibet, is larger than the other branch of the Ganges called Bayhyretty, and is traceable nine journies above Sirinagur to Buddlenaut, or Badrenaut, a famous pagod, in the vicinity of which is a hot spring. The channel of the river is about 250 yards in breadth, but in dry seasons does not exceed 80 or 100. At the western extremity of the valley of Sirinagur the current strikes with violence against the stony base of a mountain; and the bed of the river is composed of large round stones, pebbles, gravel, and sand. Northward, when viewed from any lofty eminence, the country presents five or six ridges, or broken chains of hills, gradually rising above one another. The snowy summits of Himmaleh, or Imaus, terminate the prospect. None of the intermediate ridges exhibit an appearance of snow, except in the winter season. The base of the snowy chain cannot be less than 80 miles north of Sirinagur; but of that and the neighbouring countries little is known. About 40 miles north of Badrenaut are two copper mines, and one of lead 50 miles eastward. Ascending about fourteen days through a rocky country of difficult access, a traveller would probably reach one of the sources of the Ganges. *Mana* is situate about nine miles from Badrenaut, near the frontier of the province of Sirinagur. Thence elevated chains of mountains extend eastward to China.

2. *Agra*, a province in $27\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, is bounded on the north by Delhi, on the east by the Ganges, on the south by Malwa, on the west by a country unknown to Europeans, being 200 miles from north to south, and 150–180 from west to east, watered by the rivers Jumna and Jidger, whose united streams fall into the Ganges. The level tracts are tolerably cultivated, and many situations in the hilly parts are delightful. This province is divided into the following circars, viz. Agra, Calpy, Canoudj, Kol, Gwalior, Eratsch, Beanban, Narwar, Mandalayar, Alwar, Tedjara, Narnol, and Sahar; and these are subdivided into 203 purgunnahs, each of which contains some towns, villages, or forts.

Cities, &c.—*Agra*, the capital, formerly called Ackbarabad, from Ackbar, who fixed his residence there about the middle of the sixteenth century, became, in the course of his reign, an extensive, well built, regularly fortified city, defended by a fine citadel, in a plain on the south bank of the Jumna, 296 miles north-west of Allahabad, 191 south-west of Bareilly, 379 from Benares, 848 from Bombay, 137 south of Delhi, 517 south-east of Lahore, 839 from Calcutta, 1287 from Pondicherry, and 1230 from Seringapatam. It has declined rapidly, and is now a ruinous town, composed of mean houses, inhabited by a few wretched Moguls. The Mogul's palace was a noble building, in the form of a crescent, about three leagues in circuit, surrounded by a deep broad moat, and a high stone wall mounted with artillery. It is said to have contained 500 apartments elegantly furnished; but no part of it is now in repair. Perhaps it has seldom happened, that a city of such great extent and magnificence has declined so rapidly. The chief ornament of this place is a mausoleum 225 feet high, standing on a marble platform, raised about 18 feet, and 100 yards square. This monument was built of the finest white marble about 140 years ago. To the northward is the stupendous tomb of Shah Ackbar, built about two centuries ago, and recently destroyed by an earthquake. From the gate of the city to
3
that

that tomb, three miles distance, both sides of the road are covered with the ruins of tombs, gardens, and magnificent monuments. The adjacent country is light sand. According to a route of Mr Reynolds, in 1785, from Surat to Agra, the distances are as follows:— From Agra to Gwalior 71 miles, to Ragoogue 217, to Raajigur 266, to Ougein $363\frac{1}{2}$, to Myhe 420, to Dohud $475\frac{1}{2}$, to Barca 503, to Baroda $563\frac{1}{2}$, to Baroch 615, to Surat 680.

Fatepour, formerly a royal city, built on several eminences, and six miles in circuit, containing a palace, with a strong fort, and many fine public buildings, 24 miles westward of Agra. It rapidly declined when Ackbar removed his court to Agra, and now lies in ruins. The space within the wall does not appear to have been ever nearly filled with buildings, and the part now inhabited is but an inconsiderable village. This space is divided by a hilly ridge, running from south-west to north-east, and extending beyond the enclosure four or five miles on each side. Near the centre of the enclosure, on the most elevated part of the rock, is a superb mausoleum; and to the westward, on the same ridge, is an ancient palace of Ackbar, a pile of rude buildings of a very irregular form. *Beana*, once the capital, and famous for excellent indigo, sugar, mangoes, &c. was defended by a large fort. It is now a decayed town at the foot of the mountains, 26 miles from Fatepour. The whole ridge of the adjoining hill, on which the ancient city and fort stood, is covered with the remains of large buildings, among which the most remarkable is a fort, with a high pillar of stone, conspicuous at a great distance. The town and district now belong to the rajah of Bhurtpoor. *Sicandra*, or Secanderpour, so called from Sicander, 38th emperor of Indostan, formerly a considerable and populous town, now in ruins, five miles from Beana. To the northward there is a fort of great extent on a hill. *Hindon*, a considerable town, which belonged to the rajah of Djepour, 20 miles south-west of Beana. It was formerly a large city, and still contains

contains some extensive buildings ; but, frequently ravaged by the Mah-rattas, it is now thinly inhabited. *Caroli*, or Carowly, a small walled town, with a castle, occupied by a rajah of the race of Zadons, south of Hindon. The road to it lies through a long and narrow defile. *Mandalayer*, Madrael, or Marll, a town on a declivity, defended by a fortress, 22 miles south south-east of Caroli. The road between those two places lies through sandy hills, rocky precipices, deep vallies, and barren parched tracts, thinly inhabited. *Bedjapour*, a considerable town and fortress on the further bank of the Coari, 20 miles south south-east of Madrael. *Gasbani*, a populous village in a fertile tract ; but the country at some distance is rocky and barren.

Narwah, or Narvar, a considerable, handsomely built, fortified town, with a strong fortress above it on a mountain, bathed by the river Sindh, in the road from Delhi to the Deccan, near a famous pass that leads through a chain of mountains between Malwa and Agra, 356 miles from Benares, 721 from Bombay, 117 from Delhi, and 817 from Calcutta. The country westward is rocky and mountainous ; but to the east there is an extensive plain, watered by the Sindh that falls into the Jumna above Calpy. *Scheupori*, a walled and formerly populous town, which contained a rajah's palace and other public edifices, on the north side bathed by a small stream, about 20 miles south of Narvar. *Colares*, a small walled town, noted for its manufactures of fine cotton cloth, in a fertile tract nine miles south of Scheupori. *Magroni*, a small town and fort, where many iron works are manufactured, several miles north-east of Narvar. *Petschor*, a small town, with a fort on a rocky hill, 30 miles north-east of Narvar. *Antri*, formerly a populous town, now almost in ruins, a few leagues from Petschor, in a tract that is tolerably fertile, except towards the north where it is stony and barren. *Carael*, a village with a fort, at the entrance into a thick forest. *Beanban*, some-

times called Schicarpour, a town with a strong fort on an eminence, about 35 miles north-east of Narvar, on the right hand of the river Sindh.

Schergar, a fortified village, partly on an eminence, and partly in a plain, on the border of a lake six miles south-east of Narvar. *Dattia*, a considerable, walled, populous town, above a mile and a half in length, and nearly as much in breadth. The houses are of stone, and covered with tiles. At the north-west extremity is a large building with seven cupolas, which was the ancient habitation of the rajahs: but the modern royal palace is on the south-east side, on an eminence commanding a view of the country as far as Pachour on one side, Narvar on another, and Djansi on a third. At the foot of the hill is a considerable lake. *Carera*, a town seven Indian leagues east south-east of Narvar, at the foot of a hill, with a fortress on a rock. *Zansi*, or Djansi, formerly a populous town, founded by the Mahrattas, 45 miles east south-east of Narvar, demolished by the governor of Oude in 1761. The citadel stands on a hill, and is strongly fortified. *Ountsch*, a considerable and populous town, five miles in circuit, noted for a pagod consecrated to Ram, six miles north-east of Djansi, on the Betvanti, or Betha, a river that falls into the Jumna. The citadel is a place of some strength, and the rajah's palace is a spacious edifice. *Baroni*, a town containing two palaces, six miles westward of Dattia, at the entrance into a forest. *Debala*, 18 miles west of Dattia, near a small lake, whence several streams flow to water the adjacent country.

Gwalior, or Gualeor, a small, well built, walled town, at the east base of a mountain or vast rock, 197 miles south of Delhi, 80 from Agra, 355 from Benares, 311 from Lucknow, 726 from Hyderabad, 768 from Bombay, and 805 from Calcutta. An important fortress stands on the summit of the rock, which is nearly flat at top, and about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile, or, according to some accounts four miles, in length, but of unequal breadth. The sides are almost perpendicular, and from 200 to 340 feet in height.

The

The rampart is built along the edge of the precipice, and the only entrance is by steps running up the side of the rock, which are secured by a wall and bastions, and further guarded by seven stone gateways. Within are several large natural cavities in the rock, which contain a perpetual supply of excellent water. On the outside, about half way up, are many cells, which contain the figures of men and animals carved out of the solid rock. The town, along the east side of the hill, is large, well built, and populous. Hills, forming a kind of amphitheatre, surround the fort and town, at the distance of 1-4 miles. Their surface is rugged, and destitute of vegetable productions. About 700 yards from the northern extremity of the fort is a conical hill with a remarkable stone building on its summit. A considerable trade is carried on at Gwalior in cloth from Chanderi, and in indigo. This fortress was constructed in a remote period, for the defence of the country, and was reckoned impregnable: but an English detachment under Colonel Popham took it by surprise in 1780. There is another stronghold of the same kind at Chinar-ghur, on the Ganges, about 16 miles above Benares; and a third at Bidjehur, in the territory of Benares. For many ages Gwalior was the prison of the royal family.

Tateabad, a town belonging to the Afghans, to the southward of which, and about three miles from the borders of the Chumbul, are the ruins of Daulpour, formerly a populous place defended by a fortress built on steep sandy hills, and flanked with towers. Now it retains not the appearance of strength, having been destroyed by rains and by time. *Gohad*, or Ghod, a considerable town in a plain, with a rajah's castle surrounded by a wall and ditch, 20 miles north-east of Gwalior. *Jajoo*, formerly a town of some note, now a village, between Daulpour and Agra, on the bank of a river over which is a stone bridge of 20 arches. There are many remains of Mogul buildings in that neighbourhood. *Behat*, a small town, with a fortress, in a plain, 16 miles from Gohad. *Atter*, or Hattar,

Hattar, a town and fort, 10 miles east of Bhind, in a rugged and barren tract. *Bhind*, a considerable town scattered on sandy eminences, near the border of a lake north-east of Gohad. The rajah's residence, west of the town, is well fortified. *Itava*, Atava, or Etayah, formerly a large and populous town defended by a citadel, now a decayed and ruinous place in the district of Anterbad, on the Jumna, 24 miles north-east of Bhind. *Berdja*, a large village on an eminence, bathed by the Sindh, 34 miles north north-west of Dattia. *Seonda*, a town and strong fort on the Sindh, about 60 miles north-east of Narwah, 45 from Dattia. *Batessor*, a well built town, famous for a temple of Mahadeo, the Priapus of the ancients, in a peninsula formed by the Jumna, 55 miles from Agra. *Baha*, a town consisting principally of one street, the rendezvous of mercantile caravans travelling to Agra, 25 miles from Bhind. *Calpy*, formerly a considerable town with an old fort, on the south bank of the Jumna, below the influx of the Sindh, 139 miles south-east of Agra, and 609 from Calcutta. From this place General Goddard began his stupendous march across the broadest part of the peninsula into Guzerat, in 1778. This march exceeded 800 miles, through a rugged country, and amidst a hostile people, for a great part of the way; often in want of provisions, and always under a burning sun, or a deluging monsoon.

Canoge, originally called Capel-astal, afterwards Gadpour, Mohodpour, and Cancobaz, in an early period of the Christian æra the capital of a kingdom, and a large, populous flourishing city, nine miles in circuit, by Abulfeda styled the Cairo of India, now a decayed and thinly inhabited town, situate partly in a plain and partly on a gently rising ground, with a citadel on an eminence, near the Ganges, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile from the influx of the Calini, 127 miles south-east of Agra, 259 from Benares, 889 from Bombay, 719 from Calcutta, and 1143 from Madras. In the sixth century this city was said to contain 30,000 shops in which betelnut was sold. In 1018 it was seized on by the Gaznian emperors.

perors. Its ruins are of great extent. For many miles the soil consists of broken walls, brick dust, and mortar. Most of the standing buildings are uninhabited and fallen to decay; few houses are entire. The miserable inhabitants lodge under mud huts buttressed against the old walls. Masses of ruins occupy a space larger than the site of London.

Farrochabad, a modern, meanly built, populous, trading town, fortified with a wall and ditch, and defended by a citadel on a rising ground at the head of the principal street, in a small district of the same name surrounded by Oude, on the Ganges, 50 miles above Canoge. *Fateghur*, a village with two fortresses near the Ganges, several miles eastward of Farrochabad. *Ferosabad*, a small town environed with a rampart, a few miles eastward of Agra, on the left hand of the Jumna. *Schocouabad*, more considerable than Ferosabad, and surrounded with a wall, five miles east of the Jumna. *Mittepour*, a town about 20 miles from Schocouabad, and as far from Itava. *Menpori*, or Manpourry, a little town environed with a rampart, 24 miles north of Itava, and 40 south-west of Farrochabad, not far from the river Issen. *Macanpour*, a town famous for the tomb of Madar, a Mahomedan devotee, and visited annually by great numbers of Moors, about 20 miles from Bela. *Schamsabad*, i. e. the City of the Sun, founded by an Afghan, 12 miles west north-west of Farrochabad. *Djalessor*, a town defended by a fort, equidistant from Itava and Agra. *Cansgans*, or Cansgunge, a modern trading town, north-west of Farrochabad, in the road to Delhi. *Coel*, or Col, a town with a fortress called Ramghur, between Cansgans and Delhi, 36 miles north-east of Mathra, and 54 north of Agra.

Mathra, Matura, Madura, or Modhura, an ancient and regularly built town inhabited by merchants and artificers, and defended by a fortress on an eminence, about 35 miles north of Agra, in the road to Delhi, on the right hand of the Jumna. This place was formerly famous for an observatory constructed by Rajah Djesing, and for two mosques, one of which

which was built by Aurengzebe; but most of its edifices are now in ruins. *Bindroben*, a town containing some handsome buildings, and a celebrated place of devotion for the Indians who go thither to bathe in the river, and to worship the tree Kadam, near the Jumna, about six miles from Mathra. *Hoorul*, a considerable town, the second stage from Mathra, in the road to Delhi, and $15\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Chatta. The adjacent country, in general, is covered with underwood, and thinly inhabited. To the westward there are several places of note, *viz.* *Atshenera*, *Dera*, *Halenu*, *Bassauar*, *Dorai* among the mountains, *Bajai*, &c. *Zepour*, or *Djepour*, a small town west south-west of Agra. The intermediate territory is fertile; but towards Parasoli the soil is sandy and barren. *Dik*, or *Dig*, a considerable, populous, fortified town, with a palace, 45 miles north-west of Agra. Some of the houses are brick, and others clay. To the south-west there is a lake. *Comer*, a small walled town in a plain, with a citadel on an eminence, in vain besieged by the Mahrattas in 1754, south of *Dik*. *Bhurtpour*, a modern, populous, fortified town, with a strong citadel in the middle of which is a palace, 12 miles from Fatepour. *Tedjara*, once the residence of the kings of Delhi, and a considerable walled town, now thinly inhabited, 80 miles south south-west of Delhi.

Mewat, a rugged territory composed of hills covered with woods, and stony plains, with some marshes which yield rice. It lies south-west of Delhi, and westward of Agra, being upwards of 100 miles from west to east, and 90 from north to south. It contains some strong fortresses on steep hills, and is a nursery of thieves and robbers. *Narnol*, or *Arnol*, formerly a rich, populous, fortified town, now greatly decayed, in a fertile district. *Alwar*, a small walled town at the foot of a hill on which stood a famous fortress six miles in circuit. *Sona*, a little town and fort, noted for pools of hot water at the foot of the mountains. *Be-*
ratb,

ratb, a town situate among low hills, and fortified with a double rampart. In its neighbourhood are mines of copper.

Little Ballogistan, formerly called Nardeck, lies northward of Mewat; being 80–90 miles in length, and 30–40 in breadth, in 28° N. latitude. It contains no towns of note.

3. ELLAHABAD, Elahbad, or Allahabad, is a province bounded on the north by Oude, on the east by Behar, on the south by Baundhoo, on the west and north-west by Malwa and Agra; lying in $35\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude; being about 300 miles in length, and 200 in breadth; watered by several rivers, *viz.* the Cana or Kean, Jumna, Ganges, Goomty, and many small streams. It is divided into ten circars, *viz.* Allahabad, Gazepour, Benares, Djonpour, Manecpour, Tschinar, Callingar, &c. and these are subdivided into 177 purgunnahs; the whole containing about 3,967,017 arpens, which produce variety of fruits, flowers, and excellent plants.

Cities, &c.—*Allahabad*, formerly Pryaug, or Praig, is a very ancient city resorted to by many devout pilgrims from all parts, and conveniently situate for defence and commerce, in an angle formed by the junction of the Jumna and Ganges, 296 miles south-east of Agra, 703 from Hyderabad, 550 from Calcutta, 90 from Oude, 977 from Bombay, and 1055 from Madras. Some writers suppose this to have been the site of Palibothra, which others have placed at Patna, at Canoge, and near the mouth of the Soane. The fort, a structure of immense size, but of little strength, and no elegance, is said to have been constructed during the latter years of Acbar's reign. It contains an imperial palace built of stone, and several ornamental buildings. The soil, for several miles in its vicinity, consists of mortar, broken pottery, and brick dust. The present city, containing about 16,000 inhabitants, exhibits a picture of poverty, ruin, and desolation, though the straggling huts cover a space of five miles.

Mos
t

Most of the edifices are of mud, founded on the ruins of brick houses, without regularity or taste, and roofed with tiles or coarse thatch. The streets, in some parts wide, and in others too narrow, cross one another in all directions. One half of the town nearly consists of naked walls, unroofed and uninhabited. The only buildings that merit notice in this vicinity are the cemeteries of the Mahomedans. When the rains are over, the adjacent country is delightful.

Benares, formerly called *Kassey* and *Baranassey*, the ancient seat of the Braminical or Hindoo learning, is a large, compactly built, populous, trading city, containing several magnificent temples and other public buildings, on the north bank of the Ganges; 83 miles from Allahabad, 259 from Canoge, 516 from Delhi, 155 from Patna, 1104 from Cachmere, 1585 from Candahar. The streets are narrow, but the houses are high, many consisting of five stories each, and inhabited by different families. Aurengzebe destroyed a magnificent pagoda in the middle of the city, and on the spot built a mosque of the same dimensions. Akbar, on an elevated terrace, constructed an observatory, containing astronomical instruments made of stone, and divided with amazing exactness, but now fallen into entire disuse, and the divisions almost defaced. Among others are two large quadrants, a large equinoctial sun-dial, and several instruments the uses of which are not known.

Djonpour, anciently a royal residence, and in the sixteenth century the next city in magnitude to Benares, composed of two towns united by a fine bridge constructed in 1567 over the Goomty, with a fortress on a sloping eminence, 68 miles east north-east of Allahabad, between Benares and Fyzabad. On the east side of the town there is a magnificent mosque. The river Goomty has its source in $28^{\circ} 40'$ latitude, near the south side of the great chain of Camaoun. In a direct course, but in a very crooked channel, it traverses longitudinally the *Dooab*, or *Interamne*, of the Ganges and the Gogra, and falls into the Ganges a few miles

miles below Benares. *Gazipour*, a considerable town on the left bank of the Ganges, 32 miles below Benares. Its elegant palace on an eminence lies in ruins; and near it is a magnificent tomb, and a beautiful mosque, with lofty turrets. A few miles lower down is *Buxar*, celebrated for a victory gained (October 1764) by Major Munro, with an army of 9000 men, over an army of 50,000 Indians (see Behar). *Ramnagur*, a fortress and rajah's residence, about a league from Benares, on the Ganges. The lower part of the building seems to have been designed for defence, and the upper part has all the appearance of a habitation adapted to the climate of Indostan. *Tschinar-ghur*, or Chunnargar, an inconsiderable town, in the neighbourhood of which stands an important stone fortress on a hill, an Italian mile in circuit, at the mouth of the Djergo, a small river that descends from the southern hills, runs north-east in a winding channel, and loses itself in the Ganges opposite to Sultangans. The rock on which this fort is built is high, precipitous on every side but one, flat at top, and skirted with strong walls and towers. It was in vain besieged by Major Munro in 1764; but was surrendered to the British in the year following; and soon after was given up to the Nabob, who, in 1772, exchanged it for his citadel at Allahabad. It has been converted into a magazine of ammunition and provision for the brigade stationed at Cawnpore. The elegant gate of a mosque merits the notice of a traveller. *Shahfadpour*, a small town consisting chiefly of one long street, near the bank of the Ganges. *Cara*, or Currah, anciently a town of some note, now almost in ruins, eight or ten leagues north-west of Allahabad, in a level tract bathed by the Ganges. About a mile south south-east of Cara, and as far from the river, there is a brick fort called Attalgar. *Balanda*, formerly a considerable, now a ruinous town, five miles west north-west of Nobasta, and 32 from Cara. *Fatepour*, or Futtypour, anciently a populous, now a small and decayed town, upwards of 20 leagues north-west of the capital,

capital, in the road to Corrah. *Cadjoua*, a large village with a fort, near which Aurengzebe defeated Sultan Soujah, 18 miles west north-west of Fatepour, 7 from the Ganges, and 10 from the Jumna. *Corrah*, an ancient and decayed town, with a fortress of little importance, on the rivulet Rend, 14 miles from the Ganges, and 12 from the Jumna. *Canpour*, a fortified town on the right bank of the Ganges, and 30 miles north of Corrah.

Manecpour, once a considerable town on the left bank of the Ganges, now thinly inhabited, with an oblong fort on a hill, nearly opposite to Currah. About two centuries ago these towns were the seats of government; but the removal of the court, the ravages of time, and the encroachments of the Ganges, have effected their ruin. The present inhabitants are lodged in wretched huts; and the whole face of the Doab wears a melancholy gloom, exhibiting extensive wastes and jungles, with miserable remains of its ancient population and fertility. *Ray Bareilly*, a large town with a considerable fort on an eminence, founded by Sarour king of Djonpour, beyond the Ganges. *Djaes*, an ancient but mean town, on an eminence eastward of Bareilly. *Salon*, a town on a hill in the midst of a marshy plain. The tract north north-west to Abdullagans is not cultivated. *Garametti*, formerly the residence of a rajah, now a ruinous town and fort, 17 miles from Djaes. *Rampour*, a rajah's residence, and a town surrounded with a rampart and ditch, 10 miles from Salon. *Partabghur*, a town and fortress, 35 miles north of Allahabad, on the bank of the Sei. *Djoussi*, an inconsiderable place opposite to the capital, on the farther bank of the Ganges. *Mohngans*, a small emporium, about 15 miles west south-west of Benares. *Bhind-basseni*, a populous village, three miles from Mirsapor, and famous for a pagod of Debi frequented in the month of January. *Mirsapor*, a trading town on the Ganges, 346 miles south-east of Agra, 30 above Benares, 952 from Bombay, 493 from Calcutta, and 1074 from Madras.

Bedjegbur,

Bedjeghur, a strong fortress on a hill environed with precipices and forests, 80 miles south south-west of Benares. This fort would have been impregnable had it not been commanded by an adjacent hill. It was reduced by the British in 1781. About the same time they likewise took possession of *Latterspoor*, another fort belonging to Cheyt Sing, about 20 miles north of the former, immersed in a deep bamboo-wooded valley, guarded by wooded hills on every side.

Bundelcund, or Dangaya, a mountainous country of more than 100 miles square, south-west of the circar of Allahabad, in $25\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, for the most part covered with forests, watered by the Cana, or Ken, a river that runs north north-east to the Jumna, and celebrated for the diamond mines of Panna, or Purna, the Panassa of Ptolemy. It contains the following places of note :—*Djetpour*, an important fortress upwards of a mile in length, and 500 paces in breadth, on a hill with two summits, near a deep lake. *Momobobba*, a double town with a palace, on several rocks bathed by the lake Mao, 20 miles from Djetpour. *Calinjar*, or Callingar, a populous town at the foot of a hill, on whose summit there is an important fortress of considerable extent, 90 miles west south-west of Allahabad, in a district environed by mountains, except towards the north and west. *Tschatarpour*, or Chatterpour, a meanly built trading town, in a strong soil, near a deep lake, in the south-west corner of Bundelcund. *Radghur*, a town composed chiefly of bamboo-houses, at the foot of a hill with a fortress on its summit, to the eastward of Chatterpour, near the Cana. From the vicinity of Radghur to the base of a mountain, at some distance a mole is constructed to prevent the inroads of the Mahrattas. *Djirna*, a small town at the base of a mountain, nine miles north-east of Radghur : the intervening tract is stony and rugged. To the southward a ridge of hills extends from Radghur to Callingar. *Purna*, or Panna, formerly a large and populous town, famous for its diamond mines, about 16 miles eastward of Radghur, and

seven from the Ken, the road to which lies through narrow defiles between low hills. *Adjeghur*, a fortress on a hill, at the foot of which is a village, about 12 miles north-east of Djirna. *Marfa*, a town on the bank of a small river, with a fortress of considerable extent, about 14 miles from Callingar. *Tschetercot*, a place famous for the worship of Ram; and a mile thence, in a grove, there is a temple consecrated to the goddess Calka.

Adjidsingur is a territory bounded on the east by the circar of Benares, on the west by Bundelcund, on the south-west and south by the possessions of the Mahrattas; lying in $24\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, and traversed by the Soane. *Rooah*, or Rewan, the capital, is situate 22 leagues south south-west of Allahabad on the road to Nagpour.

4. OUDE, or Hawd, is a province bounded on the north by the Comaoun mountains, on the east by Behar, on the south and west by Allahabad and Agra; lying in 27° N. latitude; being 340 miles from west to east, and 150–160 from north to south; watered by the Gogra, Dewah or Sardjou, Goomty or Goumti, Rakti or Raptee, and many small streams which descend from the northern mountains, run south-east and fall into the Ganges. The Gogra, or Soorjew river, has been traced to a lake named Lanke-dhe, in 33° N. latitude, 40 miles from Mansaroar lake, out of which proceeds one of the branches of the Ganges. With great violence the Gogra forces its passage through Mount Himmaleh, an elevated ridge of mountains covered with snow, and visible from the plains of Indostan. The banks of the river are thinly peopled.

This province is divided into the five following circars, *viz.* Lucknow, or Lacnav, Oude, Gorecpour, Beraez, or Burriage, and Herabad, or Cairabad; and these are subdivided into 138 purgunnahs, which yield abundance of corn, rice, fruits, and flowers.

Cities, &c.—*Adjudia*, Avad, or Oude, is an ancient, considerable, indifferently

differently built, thinly inhabited city, with a fortress in a state of decay. Situate on several eminences, it formerly contained some magnificent temples constructed in honour of Ram, but demolished by Aurengzebe. The principal street is upwards of a mile in length from north to south, on the Gogra; 307 miles from Delhi, 257 from Agra, 90 north of Allahabad, 130 from Benares, 502 from Calcutta, 1163 from Madras, 1013 from Bombay, 1170 from Tatta, and 720 from Lahore. The west and north parts of the town are built on eminences; and on the south side of it there is a noted place called the Table of Sitha wife of Ram. On the 24th of the month Tschet, a great concourse of people assemble at Oude to celebrate Ram's nativity. The channel of the Gogra in that neighbourhood is equal to that of the Danube at Ingolstadt. *Fyzabad*, formerly the capital, and a considerable town, with a palace founded by Sadat-khan, and now in ruins, two miles from Oude. *Goptargatb*, a sacred place on an eminence, and environed by a wall, on the south bank of the Gogra, about two miles from Fyzabad. At this place there is an aperture supposed to be a passage into the lower parts of the earth.

Lucknow, an ancient, moderately extensive, open, meanly built town, on a very uneven site, seven miles in circuit, containing an elegant palace fortified with walls and towers, on the left bank of the Goomty, 127 miles from Allahabad, 156 from Bareilly, 1118 from Cabul, 866 from Cachmere, 1115 from Goa, 1201 from Seringapatam, 300 from Patna, 649 from Calcutta. The houses are chiefly mud, covered with thatch, and many entirely consist of mats and bamboos. The streets are narrow, crooked, and hollowed in the middle by cleaning them: in the dry season the heat, dust, and insects, render them intolerable; during the rains they are scarcely passable. The palace, begun by Sujah-ul-Dowlah, and continued by his successor, commands a fine view of the river and of the country eastward. No trade is carried on by the inhabitants, who display only vice and poverty. The whole country
from

from Lucknow to the mouths of the Ganges is level and fertile. *Gorecpour*, or *Goorackpour*, an ancient, considerable, thinly inhabited town, six miles in circuit, containing a large Mahometan temple, and several handsome public edifices, defended by a castle, in the eastern corner of the province, on the farther bank of the Raptee. The monument of *Gorecnath*, a hermit, is three miles from *Gorecpour*. *Beraez*, or *Burriage*, an ancient and considerable town, about 70 miles north north-west of *Oude*, in a plain watered by the *Sardjou*, a river that descends from the northern mountains, runs southward, and falls into the *Gogra* at the village of *Bodjpour*. The peninsula formed by the junction of those rivers, and called *Guanez*, is inundated during the rainy season. *Charabad*, or *Cairabad*, anciently *Ker*, a small, populous, manufacturing town, in a fertile plain, containing several lakes, 20 leagues north of Lucknow.

Balrampour, or *Bulrampour*, a governor's residence, and a considerable town, composed of clay houses, in a pleasant plain on the Raptee, 50 miles north of *Oude*, 40 south of the Black Mountains, and supposed to be 150 from another ridge covered with snow. The route from *Balrampour* to *Pethana* passes by *Debipatan*, noted for a temple dedicated to the goddess *Debi*, and thence through a desert consisting of mountains, forests, and narrow defiles, not far from the course of the Raptee. *Pethana*, a small town, and a rajah's residence, about 120 miles northward of *Balrampour*, three miles from the Raptee, and twelve days journey south south-east of the source of that river. *Bansi*, a little town in an island formed by the Raptee, a proper situation for a fortress. *Betol*, or *Bitol*, a trading village at the foot of the mountains, 56 miles from *Bansi*, and 18 south of the village of *Parbas*, that stands on an eminence.

In the cirar of Lucknow are the following places of note:—*Daria-bad*, a considerable town about a mile in length, with a large fortress, surrounded

surrounded with water in the time of the rains, westward of Oude. *Rudoli*, a small town almost environed by marshes, 14 miles from Dariabad. *Malibabad*, a town with a ruinous fortress, 15 miles west north-west of Lucknow, on the Betta a small stream that flows from a marsh 19 miles north-west, near the village of Bereha. *Mohan*, a considerable village about 20 miles south-west of Lucknow, on the river Sei, over which there is a bridge of 15 arches. Beyond that river, to the westward, the country is low and level. *Bangarmae*, a ruinous town, four or five miles from the Ganges, west of Lucknow, and south-east of Canoge, on the rivulet Caliani. *Malavan*, commonly called Malayan, a small, populous town, with a fortress in a plain, 15 miles from Canoge. *Sandi*, a small town and fort 20 miles northward of Canoge, on the bank of the river Garra, in a plain terminated by a marsh. *Schahabad*, *i. e.* the Royal City, formerly a large and populous town, and to this time a considerable place, containing a magnificent mosque, a palace, &c. four miles from the left bank of the Garra, and 50 north of Canoge. The present huts do not cover one-fourth of its ruins, which appear in the form of eminences crumbling to dust. These ruins are more ancient than the Rohilla conquest. Near Schahabad, a large ball of fire fell from the clouds, in July 1810, and burnt five villages. When cooled it became as hard as a stone. The river Garra descends from the northern mountains, passes by Pilibinth, augmented by the Candot, bathes Pali, and falls into the Ganges near the village of Bamroli. The Ramganga, or Banganga, a large river, originates in the Comaoun hills, runs south south-east by Djelalabad, and loses itself in the Ganges a few miles above Canoge.

Towns, &c. near the banks of the Goomty and Gogra.—The former of these rivers is a small stream whose source is in the lake of Poulhar, in 28° 10' N. latitude. *Baraun*, a large village, half a mile from the bank of the Goomty, five miles west north-west of Lucknow. *Calvara*, a village

village 11 miles west north-west of Lucknow, where the Goomty forms an island. *Harora*, a large village, 26 miles from Lucknow, at the influx of the Sarayn into the Goomty. *Nimcar*, or Neemear, an ancient decayed town, with the ruins of a fort in its vicinity, environed by hills of sand, 45 miles north north-west of Lucknow. *Pessaun*, a large and populous village, four miles from the west bank of the Cathna, and as far from the east border of the Goomty, or Goumati. *Aurengabad*, *Doura*, *Mohammedi*, &c. are places of some note. To the westward of the last mentioned town there is a fortress or palace flanked with towers. *Labarpour*, a town 15 miles north north-east of Cairabad, and six from Ambora. *Sirinagur*, a small town and fort in the north-west corner of the province, three miles from the west bank of the Tschoka, whose source is in a mountain about a day's journey from Sabna. *Balzora*, a stage frequented by Indian merchants, about 30 miles distant from Bartapour, and 18 from the mountains whence the rapid Ken descends. *Mogolpour*, a large village nine miles eastward of Laharpour, on the west bank of the Oul a small stream that flows from the forest of Beloa-ban. *Bambela*, a village on the right hand of the Dehor, a river which originates in a hill called Tschotipahar, and loses itself in the Gogra, several miles from the little town and fortress of Tambor. *Nandpara*, a noted place about 22 miles northward of Beraez, in a marshy territory partly covered with forests, and inhabited by elephants, tygers, &c. *Telocpour*, a large village, famous for a temple of Mahadeo, 28 miles from Lucknow, and eight from the river Gogra. *Berampour*, or Bur-rampour, a fortified village on the left hand of the Gogra, 35 miles eastward of Lucknow. *Fategbur*, or Hedarghur, a town and fortress in a fertile plain, 15 miles south-east of Ametti a populous village bounded on the north by a morass, and on the east and south by an extensive forest, 13 miles from the Goomty, and about 10 from the ruined fortress of Teloi. *Tanda*, a small and tolerably built town, and a place of considerable

considerable trade, whose principal street is a mile long, on the Gogra, 20 miles below Bangala. *Asamghar*, a mean town, formerly the residence of a Rajah, upwards of 14 miles from Maharadjgans, which is situate four miles south-east of Sultanpour. The intervening territory is marshy and uncultivated.

5. BEHAR, or Bahar, is a province bounded on the west by Allahabad, on the north-west by Oude, on the north by Napaul and Morung, on the east by Bengal, and on the south by Orissa; lying between 22° and 27° N. latitude, and between $83\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ and $87\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E. longitude from Greenwich; being 350 miles from north to south, and 130–250 from west to east, containing 51,973 square miles. It is divided into seven circars, viz. Bahar, Monghir, Hassar, Hadjipour, Saran, Tourhot and Rotas; and these are subdivided into 199 purgunnahs, watered by the Ganges, Soane, Gogra, Gunduck, Bogmatty, and by many small streams. The Soane rises from the east side of a table land in the north-east corner of Berar, near the source of the Nerbudda. Thence it flows north to Burdee, east to Solanpour, and north-east to the Ganges.

Cities, &c.—*Patna*, anciently Palibothra, in the middle age Patel-poothar, or Pataliputra, is a large, populous, manufacturing and trading town, five miles long, and two broad, including suburbs, environed on the south side by a wall, with a fortress near its south south-east extremity, on the south bank of the Ganges, 544 miles eastward of Agra, 155 from Benares, 340 from Calcutta, 222 from Oude, 1267 from Madras 1145 from Bombay, and 23 below the mouth of the Soane that anciently discharged itself under the walls of the city. Like other Indian cities, it is composed of several large stone buildings not destitute of elegance, but disgraced by multitudes of miserable mud and straw cottages. It carries on a great trade in saltpetre, opium, salt and tobacco.

Bahar, formerly the capital, a considerable but decayed town, near the centre of the province, 35 miles south-east of Patna. *Darbang*, or

Durbungah, the capital of Turhot, or Metladess, a fruitful district, 55 miles north-east of Patna, a small trading town on the river Bhagmati, so called from a rock resembling a tyger near its source in the Bootan mountains. This river runs south-east, and falls into the mouth of the Coosy. *Djenacpour*, or Dynapour, a scattered town environed by a marsh, a few leagues above Patna, and famous for having been the residence of Rajah Djenak, the father of Sitha. *Guea*, or Guyah, a place famous for the worship of Ram, 60 miles south of Patna, near the rivulet Palgo, which is dry in summer. *Manpour*, a town founded by Mansing father of Amber, in the neighbourhood of Guea. *Tikari*, or Tikerry, a small town, 44 miles south of Patna. *Buxar*, a considerable town defended by a fortress, on the south bank of the Ganges, 80 miles above, *i. e.* westward of Patna. Here the famous Soujah Dowlah governor of Oude was defeated by the British forces, October 1764. *Tschapra*, a little town on the north bank of the Ganges, 35 miles above Patna. *Scherpour*, a small town between the capital and the mouth of the Soane. This river precipitates as a torrent from a hill near the source of the Nerbudda, in 23° N. latitude. After a course of 10 miles it disappears in the sand, but emerges again, becomes a considerable river, and runs north and north-east upwards of 300 miles in a very winding course to the Ganges. *Hadjepour*, a considerable and populous town, formerly the governor's residence, five miles from Patna, on the north bank of the Ganges, at the mouth of the Gunduck, or Gandak, a large river odious to the Indians. *Singia*, a small town on the east bank of the Gunduck, about 18 miles north north-west of Patna. *Bitbia*, or Bettyah, a populous walled town, defended by an irregular fortress, 15 miles from the east bank of the Gunduck, and about 110 north of Patna, within two miles of a small stream, perhaps Gandacus Minor. The river Gunduck has its source in the northern mountains beyond 29° N. latitude, runs south-east, and loses itself in the Ganges at Hadjipour.

Monghir,

Monghir, a considerable town and fortress, in $25^{\circ} 25'$ N. latitude, on the Ganges, upwards of 90 miles below Patna. This town, which contains several good buildings in the Indian style, is generally made a station for part of the English troops. Several miles above Monghir, in the middle of the river, are great rocks dangerous to navigation. *Navagbur*, a large and important fortress, 30 miles from the temple of Bedjnath, where Mahadeo is worshipped. *Palaun*, or Chuta-Nagpour, a town and fortress environed by forests and rocks, on the river Cassai, 170 miles south of Patna. *Rotasghur*, one of the principal fortresses in India, on a high mountain of difficult access, bathed by the Soane, and 120 miles south-west of Patna. The summit of the mountain, 12 Indian miles in circuit, is environed by a wall, within which is the governor's palace, with other handsome buildings. There is only one entrance to the fortress through a long and steep ascent. On one side is the river Soane beneath a precipice; and another side is guarded by a like precipice, and a river that unites with the Soane a little below. On the third side is a deep valley covered with impervious woods. There are several springs of water within the fort. *Harielgans* and *Haaudnagar*, two little towns on the banks of the Soane, 55 miles south south-west of the capital. *Bhaghelpour*, or Boglipour, a manufacturing town, 100 miles east south-east of Patna, on the right hand of the Ganges, opposite nearly to Sipgans, or Seebgunge. *Ramgur*, 100 miles southward of Patna, on the Damoodar a considerable river that runs eastward into Bengal, and loses itself above the mouth of the Hoogly, at the influx of the Cassai. *Palamow*, 130 miles south south-west of Patna, on a small river that runs northward and falls into the Soane near Rotasghur.

Cashti, or Pattargatta, a village at the foot of an eminence bathed by the Ganges. *Penti*, a little town on an eminence near the Ganges, where this river forms a gulf to the south-west. *Radjghir*, about 12 miles south of Behar, near several hills on whose summits are the ruins

of forts, and at their bases are hot springs. *Samed-Sicar*, a steep mountain, near which are several monuments erected by the Saraugues, about 120 miles from Patna, and 60 from Behar. From the base to the summit of the mountain the road is several miles in a narrow and steep ascent.

6. BENGAL, one of the richest countries in India, is bounded on the north by the mountains of Boutan, on the east by Assam and Ava, on the south by the sea, on the west by Behar, and on the south-west separated from Orissa by the river Subundreka; lying between $21^{\circ} 40'$ and $26^{\circ} 45'$ N. latitude, and between 86° and $92\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E. longitude from Greenwich; being 300–350 miles from north to south, and 300 from west to east, containing 97,244 square miles. It is watered by the Ganges and Burrampooter already described, and by other rivers.

From a very early period Bengal continued an independent and powerful kingdom, until it was invaded by the Mahometans about the beginning of the thirteenth century. Reduced to subjection by the Emperor of Delhi, it was formed into a province governed by a lieutenant. During the dominion of the Patans it was subject to revolution and change. After the extinction of that race, it was sometime governed by a viceroy, called Nabob, Soubah, and Nizam, who held his dignity during pleasure. Jaffier Khawn, Nabob of Bengal, in 1717, obtained from the Emperor of Indostan the annexation of Behar and Orissa, which were formerly distinct and separate nabobships; and he removed the seat of his government from Dacca to Moorshedabad, which became the capital of the whole province. By the tyranny of several succeeding governors, and the invasions of the Mahrattas, it was sadly distracted and oppressed. The English, Dutch, and French held small settlements in Indostan during those intestine commotions. At length some disputes arising between the Nabob of Bengal and the English East India Company's servants, that prince, in 1756, dispossessed them of their factories, took
the

the fort of Calcutta their chief settlement, and confined 150 of them in a dungeon, where 134 of them perished. An English squadron under the command of Admiral Watson, and a body of troops under Lieutenant-Colonel Clive, arriving from the coast of Coromandel, routed the Nabob's forces, and compelled him to confirm all the former possessions and immunities of the company, and to grant them new privileges, which laid the foundation of the subsequent power of the British in the east.

During the war which broke out between the English and French in 1756, the arms of the English in India were successful; and, at the peace in 1763, the East India Company remained in possession of the provinces of Bengal, Behar, and Orissa, the northern circars, part of the Carnatic, with all their former acquisitions on the Malabar coast. Those possessions were confirmed by government to the company for the term of two years, on condition of their paying the public £400,000 per annum. A new engagement, nearly similar to the former, took place in 1769; but the period of its duration was extended to five years. Before the expiration of this agreement, several important changes were made in the company's administration both at home and abroad. One of these was the appointment of a governor-general and four counsellors to Fort William, who were vested with full powers over the other presidencies. By this act Warren Hastings, Esq. was nominated Governor-General of India. Though the system of the government over which he presided was corrupt and full of abuses, yet, by the spirited exertions of this great statesman, the interests of his country in India were saved from the ruin with which they were threatened. For the better regulation and government of the British possessions in India, Mr Fox, in 1783, brought forward two bills, which passed in the House of Commons, but were rejected by the Lords. By Mr Pitt's bill, in 1784, the chief government in India was to consist of a governor-general and three counsellors; and six privy counsellors were vested with a controul and superintendence over

over all civil, military, and revenue officers of the company. Several parts of this act were explained and amended by acts in 1786, 1797, and 1800.

Marquis Cornwallis was nominated Governor-General of India in 1786. This illustrious statesman introduced great reforms and changes in the military and civil establishments of India. The principal event which occurred during his administration was the war with Tippoo Sultan, which originated in a violent aggression of that prince, who, in 1789, attacked the Rajah of Travancore, then under the protection of the British government. This war was terminated by Lord Cornwallis in person, February 23. 1792, in a manner glorious to the British government and its allies. Tippoo was compelled to cede one-half of his territories, and to pay upwards of three millions sterling to defray the expences of the war. In 1792 war between Great Britain and France having been declared, Pondicherry, a French settlement, was attacked and taken by an army from Fort St George, under the command of Sir John Braithwaite: and Lord Cornwallis sailed for England in the month of August of that year.

Sir John Shore, afterwards created Lord Teignmouth, succeeded Marquis Cornwallis as Governor-General of India. During the period of his administration several expeditions against the eastern possessions of the European enemies of Great Britain were fitted out from Madras. The Dutch settlements in the island of Ceylon and of Malacca, with the valuable islands of Banda and Amboyna, were reduced; but Tippoo Sultan continued active in his intrigues with the French, the Mahrattas, and the discontented party at the court of Hyderabad. The Nizam, instead of confiding in the British government, committed himself to a French faction. The strength and resources of the Poonah state were at the disposal of Doulut Row Scindiah, whose power was paramount over almost the whole of the Mahratta empire, and was unfriendly to the

the English government. But the inactive system of policy which the Governor adopted, agreeable to the strict and literal sense of the legislature, and to the wishes of his superiors in England, prevented him from interfering effectually in the contests of rival states, and determined him to adopt a neutral system, which exposed the British government to those dangers which resulted from the revolutions of its neighbours: so that a period of six years peace, instead of adding to the strength and security of the British dominions in India, placed them in a situation of comparative imbecility; for though the British power was not diminished, that of other states had increased, and the confidence and attachment of allies was shaken, if not destroyed.

Lord Teignmouth was succeeded by the Marquis Wellesley, who arrived in India, April 26. 1798, at a very critical period, when the hostile designs of Tippoo Sultan were ripe for execution,—when the French party were paramount at the courts of the Nizam and of Scindiah,—when the court of Poonah was at the mercy of the latter chief,—while that of Berar was adverse to the English. The country of Oude was at that time in an unsettled state; and the resources of the Carnatic were rapidly declining. But, by the wisdom and vigour of the Governor's measures, the storm that threatened the British dominions in India was dispersed, tranquillity was restored, and the British government advanced to a state of prosperity formerly unknown. The power of Tippoo Sultan was annihilated, and himself slain, May 4. 1799; the family of the Rajahs of Mysore was re-established in the throne; the French influence in India disappeared; the rich province of Bundelcund was subdued; the forts of Allyghur, Agra, Gwalior, Gawilghur, Ahmednaghur, Aseerghur, and Cuttack, some of which deemed impregnable were reduced; Scindiah, Holkar, and other Mahratta chiefs, were compelled to submit; the company obtained possession of almost the whole line of coast from the mouths of the Ganges to those of the Indus;

Indus; the British government extended over the Doab, and along the right bank of the Jumna; and a line of petty states from the mountains of Camaoun to Bundelcund formed a barrier between its most fertile provinces and the future encroachments of the Mahrattas.

The Marquis Cornwallis succeeded Lord Wellesley as Governor-General of India, and arrived at Fort William in July 1805; but his administration was short, and productive of no important event. Leaving Fort William to join the army, he reached Benares, near which his existence terminated, October 5. 1805.

Sir George Barlow succeeded to the administration of the affairs of British India. The most noted transactions of his government were treaties of peace with Scindiah and Holkar.

Lord Minto, the present Governor-General, by a course of prudent policy, has greatly contributed to the security of the British territories, and to preserve the general tranquillity of India. During his administration the islands of Mauritius, Bourbon, and Java have been added to the British dominions in the east.

The situation of Bengal, as an eminent geographer judiciously remarks, is happy with regard to security: for on the north are formidable mountains, rapid rivers, and extensive wastes; and towards the south a sea-coast is guarded by shallows and impenetrable woods, with only one port of difficult access in an extent of 300 miles. On the west the natural barrier is strong, and there only it can be attacked (M. Rennel). There is evidence that the whole mass of soil in Bengal, to a great depth, is a congeries of clay, sand, earth, and vegetable substances, washed down from the mountains by the Ganges and other rivers. At the depth of 20 or 30 feet there have been found the wreck of boats, with their anchors and other implements, which seem to have been sunk in some remote period when the soil was lower, and its vast plain made a part of the sea. Marine shells are frequently found deep in the ground. Rotton wood

and vegetable matter appear everywhere to constitute a proportion of the soil, which is of so loose a texture as seems to evince its origin to have been mud deposited by water. Level and fertile, except towards the north and south-west, it yields abundance of rice, with cotton, silk, sugar, pepper, and medicinal drugs. It contains the following populous circars, viz. Oudner or Tanda, Djenatabad, Fateabad, Mahmoudabad, Chalifabad, Pourania, Tadjpour, Ghoragath, Bedjara, Baricabad, Basou, Sanargaon, Silhet, Tschatigaon, Scharifabad, Solemanabad, Satgaon, and Badaran.

Cities, &c.—*Tiliagbur*, a square fort on the south bank of the Ganges, 16 miles west of Sacrigali; but the ordinary route is longer. *Sacrigali*, a village near the Ganges, at the entrance into a narrow defile between two mountains. A ridge of hills thence extends upwards of 40 miles to the west, south-west and south. *Radjamahat*, or Rajemal, supposed to be the *Regia Gangia* of Ptolemy, by Persian geographers called Acbar-nagar, formerly a royal residence, now a mean and decayed town, with the remains of a palace, on the west bank of the Ganges, 24 miles west of Mouldah, and 30 above the Delta of the Ganges, in a romantic but disagreeable situation, near the chain of wooded hills which projects into the river at Sicligully, or Sacrigali, and opposite to an island. This town contains a large mosque near the palace, and a magnificent caravansary, all of which were founded by Sultan Sujah. The outer walls of the palace were from 7 to 14 feet thick, and their foundation 20 feet below the surface of the ground; but a considerable part of it has been swept off by the river. *Pourneab*, the capital of Pourania, a fertile and populous canton, once a royal residence, now a small town with some ruins in its vicinity, 48 miles north of Rajemal, and 20 east of the river Koss, or Coosy, that originates in the mountains of Napaul, runs south-east, and loses itself in the Ganges below Boglipour. This river, equal in magnitude to the Rhine, once ran by Pourneah, and

joined the Ganges opposite to Rajemal. *Goragath*, a town beyond the Ganges, 80 miles eastward of Rajemal. The river *Mabandi*, or Mahanada, descends from the mountains of Morung, and falls into the Ganges below Gour, at the village of Nalobgunge.

Gour, or Gor, anciently Lacnoti, or Lucknouti, by some writers supposed to be the *Gangia Regia* of Ptolemy, sometime the capital of Bengal, was destroyed after Tamerlane's invasion of Indostan, but restored, enlarged, and improved, by Ackbar in 1575, who gave it the name of Jennuteabad, *i. e.* Paradise. It is now a mean place on the left hand of the Ganges, 25 miles below Rajemal. The ruins of the old city are not less than 15 miles in length, and two or three in breadth; and none of them is nearer the river than $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles; while some of them, which were originally on the banks of the Ganges, are now 12 miles distant from it. Several villages now stand on part of its site, and the remainder is cultivated or covered with thick forests, the habitations of beasts of prey. On the east side of this insalubrious spot is the navigable Mahanada, which, not far below, loses itself in the Ganges. *Tanda*, or Tanrah, now called Oudener, sometime the royal residence, after the seat of government was removed thither from Gour. It was the principal city in the province in the middle of the seventeenth century; but, afterwards, Rajemal, Dacca, and Moorshedabad, successively became the capital. A rampart of Tanda remains, 20 miles below Rajemal, near the ruins of Gour. *Mauldah*, a tolerably built trading town, that arose out of the ruins of Gour which are to the southward, on the Mahanada, about 70 miles north of Moorshedabad. *Pundoua*, or Purruah, the royal residence in the fourteenth century, now a mean place, seven miles north of Mauldah, and 10 or 12 from the site of Gour. The pavement of a long street and other ruins may still be traced. *Dinagepour*, a town 60 miles north-east of Rajemal, on the right hand of the Yo-sanpoo, or Testah, a considerable river that descends from the mountains

tains of Thibet, runs south-east and south through Boutan and Bengal, divides into several branches in its progress, and discharges itself into the Ganges 35 miles north-west of Dacca. *Rungpour*, a town near one of the branches of the Yo-sanpoo, and about 25 miles from the west bank of the Burrampooter.

Dulabpour, a village at the efflux of a branch of the Ganges, called the Little Ganges and Hoogly, which passes by Moorshedabad, Nadia, or Nuddea, Calcutta, &c. in its course southward to the sea. *Moorshedabad*, or Moorshedabad, formerly the capital of the Bengal provinces, a large, irregular, indifferently built, decayed town, containing no magnificent buildings, and never fortified, except by an occasional rampart, on the Little Ganges, opposite to Mahinagar, 118 miles north of Calcutta, 417 from Benares, 943 from Delhi, 597 from Lucknow, 1020 from Hyderabad, 1259 from Bombay, 695 from Nagpour, and 1148 from Madras. At this place is a religious edifice of great singularity and extent, erected by Jaffier Khan for the reception of pious or learned persons, above 2000 of whom were employed in reading the Koran, and in other acts of devotion. The branch of the Ganges which bathes this city is a frequented passage from Calcutta, but is very low from October to May. *Nattore*, between the rivers Ganges and Yo-sanpoo, 40 miles eastward of Moorshedabad, and 90 north-west of Dacca. *Birboom*, a considerable town 60 miles south-west of Moorshedabad, on a small stream that runs in a winding course eastward to the Hoogly.

Cassembasar, or Cossimbazar, a small trading town, with a fortress constructed by the English, noted for its silk and cotton manufactures, six miles below, *i. e.* south of Moorshedabad. In that neighbourhood is *Motte Gill*, formerly an elegant Mahometan palace, now the residence of an English factor. Several leagues below Cossimbazar the channel passes by *Plassey*, a mean place, near which Colonel Clive gained a glorious victory, June 22. 1757, over the army of Surajah Dowlah,

composed of 50,000 foot, 18,000 horse, and 50 pieces of cannon, with 900 Europeans, and about 2300 sepoys. *Catoua*, or Cutwa, a populous town, famous for its manufactures, 60 miles above Calcutta, on the right hand of the Hoogly. *Nadia*, sometime the capital, now a decayed town below Catoua. *Kishenagur*, 50 miles north of Calcutta, on the left hand of the Hoogly. To the southward both banks of that river are covered with cultivated fields, gardens, and seats. *Hoogly*, formerly a considerable town, and the principal Portuguese factory in Bengal, now almost deserted, 26 miles above Calcutta, on the west bank of the river. In the time of the Mahometan government, Hoogly was the port of the western arm of the Ganges, where duties on merchandize were collected. In 1757, when Hoogly was in possession of Surajah Dowlah, it was attacked by the English, and taken by storm. The depth of water is here considerable, for, in the same year, the Kent of 70 guns was sent upon some service above the town of Hoogly; and the river at this place is of considerable breadth. *Satagong*, in the sixteenth century a large commercial city, now a mean village, four miles north-west of Hoogly, on a creek of the river. *Tschunsura*, or Chinsurah, formerly a populous, trading town, and a Dutch colony, defended by a fort now in ruins, near the Hoogly. *Tschandnagar*, or Schandarnagor, in the last century a flourishing town, and a French colony, now in ruins, on the right bank of the river, between Hoogly and Calcutta. This place was reduced by the English on March 23. 1757, after a short but bloody contest. It was likewise taken in 1778, but restored at the peace of 1783. *Sirampoor*, a Danish town and colony, now decayed, about nine miles from Schandarnagor. On the opposite bank of the river, in a plain, the settlement of *Bankibasur* belonged to a trading company in Ostend.

Calcutta, the emporium of India, and the Governor-General's residence, is a large, tolerably built, trading city, containing 500,000 inhabitants,

habitants, with a strong and extensive citadel, in $22^{\circ} 33'$ N. latitude, and $88^{\circ} 28'$ E. longitude from Greenwich, on the left bank of the Hoogly, or western branch of the Ganges, about 100 miles from the sea, 340 from Patna, 1356 from Lahore, 1470 from Moultan, 1030 from Madras, 1130 from Pondicherry, 1170 from Seringapatam, and 1238 from Surat. The quarter inhabited by the English is composed of brick buildings; but the remainder is built in the manner of other Indian cities, with narrow and crooked streets, reservoirs and gardens interspersed. Some of the streets are paved with brick. The houses are built with brick, or mud, or bamboo, which form a motley appearance. Those of mud or bamboo are of one story and thatched. Those of brick seldom exceed two stories, and are covered with terraced roofs. The citadel, which is superior to any fortress in India, was first erected in the form of an irregular tetragon of brick and mortar. It is environed by a ditch about 160 feet broad, and 18 in depth, but the city is not protected by it. The governor's house is a magnificent edifice within the fort. A college, or university, has been lately established by the Marquis of Wellesley on an extensive and liberal plan; and a literary society was instituted by Sir W. Jones. There is convenient accommodation for the factors and writers, store-houses for the Company's goods, magazines for ammunition, and an hospital. On the other side of the river are docks for repairing the ships bottoms, and a garden belonging to the Armenians. The situation of Calcutta was originally insalubrious; but, the ponds having been dried up, and the stagnant water removed, the air is now more salutary: but much is still wanting to render it a healthy residence. The river is navigable up to the town for the largest ships. The commerce is great in salt, sugar, opium, silks, muslins, calicoes, &c. From Calcutta to Culpee, the usual station for British ships, the beach is muddy, and the tide runs high. On each side of the river the land is uncultivated, and overgrown with trees, jungle, and long grass, affording haunts for

for tygers and other wild animals. The village of Culpee is situate about a mile up a creek, in a low and marshy ground, covered with long grass and impenetrable shrubs. The adjacent tract, in the rainy season, is converted into a pool of stagnant water. Several creeks in those parts run off from the river, and some villages are situate upon its banks, the most healthful of which is Fultah, or Fultee, where the Dutch ships were wont to be stationed. Cogeree and Ingelee are other stations for ships which trade to Bengal. The former is a village in a plain tolerably dry and free from underwood; the latter is a healthier station where ships lie more out at sea. The extensive and dreary tract called *Sunderbunds*, lying southward of Calcutta, between the mouths of the Ganges, is low, fertile, marshy, covered with woods and jungle, full of tygers and other beasts of prey, and intersected by rivers and creeks in almost every direction, all of which are salt, except those that have an immediate communication with the principal arm of the Ganges. The breadth of the lower part of this territory is 180 miles; and its numerous canals form a complete inland navigation throughout and across it. When consolidated, it will yield an extent of country equal to either of the three kingdoms that compose the British empire in Europe.

Burdwan, formerly a considerable trading town, now greatly decayed, 50 miles north-west of Calcutta, on the river Dummoadah that has its source in Behar, and runs south-east to the mouth of the Hoogly. *Radanagar*, a manufacturing town on the confines of Behar, and the right hand of the Dummoadah, 170 miles west north-west of the capital. *Dacca*, or Decca, a large, indifferently built, populous, manufacturing and trading town, that succeeded Sonergong as the capital of this quarter of the province, and is the third city of Bengal in extent and population. It is situate in a low territory, on a branch of the Ganges beyond the principal stream, 177 north-east of Calcutta, 516 from Benares, 1107 from Delhi, and 100 from the sea. Here are remains of a strong fortress.

tress. The weaving business is carried here to a perfection unknown in other parts. The muslins are of an exquisite fineness, and the embroidery and philigree work are inimitable. The adjacent country is flat, only at some distance northward there is a ridge of hills. *Schattigan*, Chittigong, or Islamabad, a town with a fort on an eminence, bathed by the river Currumfullee, in the district of Chittigong, 100 miles in length, beyond the mouths of the Ganges, near the sea coast, and on the east bounded by a range of mountains. *Tipperah*, or Tipra, the capital of a mountainous province little known, beyond the Megna. *Sonnergong*, or Sunnergaum, formerly a large town, and the capital of the eastern division of Bengal before Dacca was built, and famous for a manufacture of fine cotton cloth, now a village on a branch of the Burrampooter, 13 miles south-east of Dacca. *Silhet*, a small town in a district of the same name, on the confines of Assam, upwards of 100 miles north-east of Dacca, on the north bank of the Sorna, a small river that falls into the Burrampooter. The soil of this district is rich, and productive in rice, mustard-seed, and hemp. The inhabitants are gentle, but dirty savages, who reside in thatched houses, from 30 to 150 feet long, raised three or four feet above ground, and eat dogs, frogs, snakes, and the blood of all animals. *Rangamaty*, about two centuries ago, was a large and populous, but is now a decayed town, in a sandy soil, on the north bank of the Lakia, four miles from the Burrampooter, in the north-east corner of Bengal, which is bounded by the Garrow hills. The Indian cities, generally speaking, are built on one plan, with narrow and crooked streets, and with reservoirs, ponds, and gardens interspersed. Some of the streets are paved with bricks. The houses are variously constructed, some of brick, others of mud, and a still greater proportion of bamboos, of one story, and covered with thatch.

Many of the towns in the provinces already described have been lately depopulated by the barbarity of contending princes, and by the change

of the course of trade, since the establishment of the British and other European powers in India.

III. *Provinces North of the Kistna.*

The country bounded on the north-east and north by Behar, Allahabad, and Agra, on the north-west by the river Puddar, on the south by the Kistna, on the east and west by the sea, includes Agimere, Guzerat, Malwa, Berar, and Deccan, lying between $16\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ and $28\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, and between 68° and 87° E. longitude from Greenwich. As those provinces are imperfectly known, the following description of them must be inaccurate and defective.

1. **ADJMER**, Agimere, or Azmere, lying between $24\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ and $28\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, is bounded on the north by Moulton and Delhi, on the east by Agra, on the south by Malwa and Guzerat, on the west by Sindhy and Moulton, being 330 miles in length and 300 in breadth, comprehending the districts of Agimere, Joinagur, Joudapour, Cheitore, Oudipour, Nagor, Amercot, Puccanere, Band, &c. traversed from north-east to south-west by the river Puddar, which falls into the gulf of Cutch, or Sinde. This province abounds in high mountains, separated by narrow vallies and stony plains, accessible by narrow passes. Notwithstanding, it is blessed with a temperate climate, and has an extent of arable land equal to the support of a numerous population. Though repeated attacks have been made upon it, yet it has never been more than nominally reduced. It is divided into seven circars, and these into 197 purgunnahs, containing about 11,435,940 square arpens.

Cities, &c.—*Tschitor*, or Cheitore, the capital of a province of the same name, formerly a town and fortress of great extent, in Sir Thomas

Roe's time in 1612 containing 100 pagodas, or temples, with many towers, pillars, and ruins of public buildings, but not one inhabitant, in $24^{\circ} 10'$ N. latitude, and $74^{\circ} 56'$ E. longitude from Greenwich, about 200 miles south of Agimere, 300 from Agra, 550 from Benares, 347 from Bombay, 900 from Calcutta, 960 from Madras. In the steep ascent to the town there were four gates, and the summit of the mountain on which it stood was environed by a wall.

Agimere, a large, regularly built, thinly inhabited, walled town, in an agreeable plain, at the foot of a high mountain, on whose summit was erected a fortress, 567 miles from Benares, 690 from Bombay, 230 from Agra, 1027 from Calcutta, and 1152 from Madras. This town is almost environed by hills abounding in excellent marble. In the principal street is the tomb of a Mahometan anchorite famous all over India: near the town a palace was built by Acbar; and about six miles west north-west is Pokhar lake, about an Italian mile in circuit, environed by mountains held as sacred, and resorted to by vast multitudes from all quarters.

Armora, a municipal walled town, in a pleasant and well watered plain, 24 miles north north-east of Agimere. *Sambhar*, a considerable, indifferently built, populous, open town, defended by a fort, in an agreeable plain, near a salt lake 18 miles in length. To the south-east there is a ridge of mountains. *Djepour*, or Joinagur, the capital of a Rajpoot prince, a considerable, regularly built, walled town, in a sandy and barren soil at the foot of the mountains, on a small stream that runs eastward to the Jidger. To the north of the town there is a palace, with an observatory containing various astronomical instruments of astonishing magnitude, built of brick, lime, and other materials, in $26^{\circ} 53'$ N. latitude. *Amber*, a considerable but decayed town, in a barren soil, partly on a declivity, and partly in a plain, among the mountains northward of Djepour. *Djela*, a small walled town, with a palace

and two forts on detached eminences, south south-east of Djepour. *Bbaguntghar*, a little town at the foot of the mountains, 20 miles south south-east of Djela, and two east of the rivulet Banas that falls into the placid Tschambal, or Chumbul. *Tschartsch*, a town with a fortress on an eminence, 11 miles from Djela. The adjacent country is tolerably fertile, yielding corn and rice. *Scherpour*, an open town, seized by the Mahrattas, 30 miles southward of Djela, on a torrent near a ridge of high mountains lying from north to south. *Rantambor*, or Rantampour, a celebrated fortress on an eminence, among the mountains, reckoned impregnable, but commanded by a neighbouring hill, four miles from Scherpour, in the eastern part of the province. *Ahhanpour*, a considerable and populous village at the foot of the mountains, south south-west of Scherpour. *Tschan*, a small town in the district of Djepour, at the foot of a rugged hill, near a narrow defile nine miles long, that leads to the fortress of Rantambor. *Sopour*, a small, indifferently built, populous town, with a palace on a rocky hill, in a district of the same name, containing many villages, about 100 miles south-east of Agimere, and 18 from Tschan.

Boundi, a town and royal residence on the declivity of a ridge of mountains, with a fortress above the palace. To the eastward of the town there is a pass through the hill, secured by a gate at each end. The soil north and south of the town is grey and light; little cultivation; much jungle. *Kotta*, a considerable, tolerably built, fortified town, of an irregular oblong form, containing several temples, and the residence of a rajah, in a stony plain, watered by the Chumbul, 24 miles from Boundi. The palace is an elegant structure. The streets are paved with stone. On the north-east is a lake on two sides banked with stone; and in the middle of it is a building consecrated to religious purposes. Three furlongs south of the city is a place consecrated to the celebration of Ram's victory at Lanka. *Shahabad*, a town noted for a fine mosque, at

at the foot of a hill, with a strong citadel, 70 miles from Kotta. *Odepour*, a considerable and populous town, distinguished by the number and beauty of its temples, with a palace on a lake called Rai-sagar environed by mountains. The road thence southward to Surat lies through narrow fortified defiles. *Shapour*, a little walled town, 18 miles from the village of Cadihera, where is an ancient fortress. *Sagvara*, a small town, containing some fine temples. In that neighbourhood a chain of hills extends from north to south, and another from west to east. *Lounavera*, a walled town, partly on a hill. Its houses are composed of clay and meanly built. On the south side of the town there is a handsome pagod. *Tschitor*, formerly one of the most noted fortresses in India, on a high hill whose summit is level, and seven or eight miles in circuit. From the base of that hill to the fortress the road lies through seven gates placed at proper distances from one another. This ancient stronghold, consecrated to the goddess Debi, and now in ruins, is situate in 25° N. latitude nearly, about 60 Indian miles, or five days journey, northward of Odepour.

Djalor, or Jalour, a walled town about an Indian mile in circuit, with a strong fortress, in a barren territory watered by the Puddar, 145 miles south-west of Agimere, and 130 west north-west of Cheitore. The country south-west to the Indus is a sandy and barren desert, noted for its excellent camels and dromedaries. *Djodepour*, formerly a large, regularly built, populous, trading town, and a royal residence, with a fortress on an eminence near the mountains, now greatly decayed. *Meertab*, or Merta, a small, meanly built, walled town, with a fort and a magnificent mosque, in $25^{\circ} 55'$ N. latitude, 60 miles south south-west of Agimere, in the road to Djalor. *Nagor*, a large walled town, and the capital of a sandy district, 80 miles west south-west of Agimere. *Roupnagar*, a rajah's residence, and a place of some note, about 60 miles northward of Merta, in a district lying between Odepour and Djepour. *Kischenghur*,

Kischengbur, a town and fort, 25 miles from Agimere. *Bicaner*, or Pucanere, the principal town in a sandy and barren territory, about 70 miles north-west of Nagor. *Djesselmer*, or Jasselmeer, a rajah's residence, and a considerable town, in a sandy district, at no great distance from Bicaner, upwards of 160 miles west north-west of Merta, and 180 west of Agimere. *Amarcott*, a fortress on a hill, at the foot of which stands a small town about four days journey westward of Djalor, and six days south of Bicaner. *Band*, a little town and fort, in a district of the same name, north of Bicaner, and not far from Batnir. *N. B.* Those parts of the country have not been visited by Europeans.

2. **GUZERAT**, a province bounded on the north by Agimere and Sindy, on the east by Malwa and Candeish, on the south and west by the sea and Tatta, lies in 22° N. latitude, being 250–280 from north to south, and 300 from west to east. A maritime territory, by some geographers annexed to this province, extends southward to Bombay. The most considerable rivers are the Puddar, the Myhe, the Nerbudda and the Taptee. The course of the Puddar has been already traced. The *Myhe* takes its rise near Amjerrah the capital of Rajode, at a place called Chimpapoor, runs south-west in a gravelly channel, augmented by many small streams, and falls into the bottom of the gulf of Cambaye. The *Nerbudda* springs from a small well in a table land near the north-east corner of Berar, in 82° E. longitude. After a short course it falls abruptly from a great height, and, joined by many streams, soon becomes a considerable river. It proceeds westward about 640 miles, bathing Gurry, Mundlah, Hindia, Medapour, Baroach, and loses itself on the east coast of the gulf of Cambaye. The *Taptee* descends from the mountains beyond Burhanpour, and after a course of above 320 miles parallel nearly to that of the Nerbudda, falls into the sea below Surat. The north bank of this river is high, and the adjacent country in many parts is level and fertile. The southern and western parts of the country are hilly, the soil in general is

is sandy,^f but many districts are tolerably fertile, yielding, corn, fruits and flowers. The *Ayeen Akberry*, II. p. 76. speaks thus of its manufactures :
“ It is famous for painters, carvers, and other handicraftsmen. They
“ make beautiful inkstands and small boxes. They also manufacture
“ gold and silver stuffs, velvets, &c. ; make good swords, bows and ar-
“ rows ; and carry on a traffic in precious stones.”

This province, annexed to the Mogul empire in 1565, is divided into 19 governments, or circars, viz. Soret, Bakhar, Cholvara, Valak, Madehel, Barra, Bagheles, Guzerat or Amedabad, Puttan, Nadout, Baroda or Brodera, Barotsch, Champanier, Sorat, Gaudara or Godra, Vadji, Djalavar, Madjoucant, Parhari.

Cities, &c.—*Guzerat*, or Ahmedabad, formerly a large, populous, trading, walled city, the residence of the Guzerat kings, and afterwards of the Mogul governor, 12 miles in circuit, containing two forts, with many mosques and other grand public edifices, is now a decayed and thinly inhabited town, about four and one-half miles long, including suburbs, pleasantly situate, in $22^{\circ} 58\frac{1}{2}'$ N. latitude, and $72^{\circ} 37'$ E. longitude, in a level and healthy territory on the banks of the Sabermatty, a small navigable river which, during the rainy season, inundates the plains, and falls into the bottom of the gulf of Cambaye near the city of that name, which is its port, and distant from it about 56 miles. Ahmedabad succeeded Mahmoodabad as capital of Guzerat, and, being well fortified, made a good defence against the English in 1780. On the peace concluded in 1783, it was restored to the Poonah Mahrattas. Its walls are built of stone and brick flanked with towers : the town itself being full of gardens, appears like a forest ; but not a quarter of the space within the walls is inhabited, and nothing but faint vestiges of the extensive suburbs are to be seen. On the west side of it is a spacious castle. It is 490 miles from Agra, 793 from Benares, 321 from Bombay, 510 from Delhi, 1234 from Calcutta, and 1049 from Madras. About two leagues from

from Ahmedabad is the village of Serguech, where are the tombs of the former kings of Guzerat.

Cambahat, or Cambaye, the principal trading town on the coast before Surat was built, succeeded Nagra, whose ruins are in that neighbourhood, at the extremity of a gulf of the same name, about 20 leagues north north-west of Baroach, and 18 north north-east of Goga, on the west coast of the gulf, into whose harbour the largest ships entered, though dry at low water. In the seventeenth century Cambaye was a large city with walls of stone and brick, spacious streets, and lofty houses, defended by a castle. It is now a place of little trade, and its port is filled up with mud and sand. The country around is remarkably flat, and partially overflowed with sudden and rapid tides, which rise four or five fathoms. Some miles of this tract must be passed in the way to Surat.

Diu, or Dip, is an island three miles long, and two broad, at the southern extremity of the peninsula formed by the gulfs of Sinde and Cambaye, 180 miles west of Surat. On that island the Portuguese built a fortress, which sustained a siege against the forces of the country in 1538, but was taken by the Arabs in 1670, and afterwards recovered. The town was well built, and surrounded by a high stone wall flanked with bastions and planted with cannon. On the land side it was defended by a deep moat cut in the rock, the other sides being protected by rugged cliffs on the coast, and a rapid stream which formed a good harbour on the north-east shore, secured by two castles or forts. The public buildings, composed of free-stone and marble, indicate its former grandeur and opulence. Such was the condition of Diu towards the conclusion of the seventeenth century: but since that period it has greatly declined, and at present is little else than a heap of ruins. The coast turning thence north-east forms the gulf of Cambaye.

Goga, already mentioned, was a noted and frequented port inhabited

by merchants, on the west coast of that gulf, 130 miles north-east of Diu. *Mangalore*, a maritime town and fort, 45 miles north-west of Diu. *Naggur*, formerly a large, now an inconsiderable town, at the east end of the gulf of Cutch, 150 miles north of Diu. The gulf of Cutch penetrates far inland, and is so thickly sown with sand banks, among which the flood tide rages with violence, that the navigation of it is extremely dangerous. Part of that gulf, and the coast westward to the entrance of the gulf of Persia, is infested with piratical tribes called *Sangarians*. The neighbouring country, lying on either hand of the Puddar, and under the tropic of Cancer, consists chiefly of wooded hills and sandy wastes. *Boudj*, or Boodge-Boodge, the capital of Cutch, is a small town defended by two forts, in a sandy tract on the sea coast. Here serpent worship was anciently practised. The inland district produces excellent horses, cattle and camels. The territory of Cutch extends along the north coast of the gulf of that name, between the river Puddar and the eastern branch of the Indus. *Doarca*, an inhabited island several miles in length, almost opposite to Ramra a maritime village. *Djounaghar*, Chunahgurk, or Joinagur, sometimes called Moustafabad, the capital of Soreth, a town and fort, about 100 miles north north-east of Naggur, on the river Puddar, not far from the foot of mount Ghirnal a hill 24 miles in circuit, towards the middle of which there is an impenetrable forest. On the summit of this mountain is a strong citadel of difficult access, below which there was another whose ruins were long concealed in the thicket, and discovered by accident. *Sameapattan*, or Puttan Sumnaut, a small town anciently famous for the worship of Ramnath, an idol held in great veneration by the Hindoos, on the sea coast between Diu and Mangalore. This pagoda was destroyed by Mahmood in 1022. The Hindoos believed that the souls of the departed went to this place to be transferred into other bodies, human or animal, according to their deserts. *Sidhpour*, or Chitpour, a little town on a rivulet, 55 miles north of Diu. Between
that

that town and the coast are planted the Sangarians, a piratical tribe, whose capital is Noanagur. *Bisantagan*, by some writers supposed to be the ancient royal town of Balaghar, and the metropolis of a considerable kingdom, in 22° N. latitude, 90 miles north north-east of Diu; now a mean place. *Djalavara*, sometimes called Ranon on account of its low situation, an extensive canton liable to inundations.

Ometta, a small, meanly built, walled town, in the road to Baroda, half a mile from the west bank of the Myhe. *Boursat*, a little, walled Mahratta town, 15 miles from Ometta by Ounciao. *Tansara*, an inconsiderable place, noted only for its hot springs, about 80 miles eastward of Guzerat. *Pattan*, or Puttan, formerly a considerable, walled, trading town, defended by two forts, now in a state of decay, on the site of Nehrwareh, 70 miles north of Ahmedabad, in the route to Rhadanpour. The king of Nehrwareh, or Nahalwarah, was styled Balhara, *i. e.* King of Kings, for all the neighbouring *reguli* acknowledged his supremacy. Mahmood I. made a conquest of Nehrwareh 1024. El-Edrisi, in the twelfth century, speaks of it under the name of Nahrvara, and as a place of great trade. The time of its destruction is not known. *Chitpour*, in the route to Delhi, 40 miles east of Pattan. *Bacaura*, an inconsiderable town, the capital of a sandy district, in the neighbourhood of the territory of Pattan. *Cari*, a little walled town, northward of Ahmedabad. Between those two places lies a thick forest infested with robbers. *Rhadanpour*, or Radimpour, a considerable, walled town, defended by a fortress, in a level, dry and sandy plain, on the right hand of the Pudar, 100 miles north north-west of the capital. A vast sandy desert, with insulated patches of verdure, extends westward to the confines of Tatta.

Barontsch, Broitschia, Broach, Barokia, Baroach, formerly a considerable, walled, populous, trading town, and the port of the ancient inland city Tagara, now greatly decayed, on a rising ground, in a level, cultivated

cultivated and fruitful territory, 38 miles north of Surat, and 24 from the sea coast, on the river Nerbudda, the north bank of which is elevated, the south bank low, and the channel about 500 paces in breadth. The English and Dutch established factories here. In the year 1683, the investment for England amounted to 55,000 pieces of baftaes, &c. of different sorts, manufactured in the neighbourhood, and in quantity and fineness superior even to those of Bengal. The Mahrattas were masters of this city till July 1773, when it was taken by the English, and added to the British empire by the treaty of Poonah; but in 1782 was ceded to Madaja Sindia, a Mahratta chieftain. Four leagues below the town, the river, dividing into two branches, forms an island half a league in circuit. The country northward to Brodera is beautifully diversified with cultivated plains and groves. Upwards of four leagues north-east of Baroach, near the village of Sarang, is the deep artificial cavern of Tschorum-ki-bauli, into which is a descent of 360 steps. About five or six leagues south-west are the mountains of Pindatshoe. *Brodara*, Baroda, Brodra, a walled, populous, manufacturing, trading town, three Italian miles in circuit, built out of the ruins of an ancient town of the same name, 51 miles north of Baroach, and 50 east of Cambaye. Its district produces gum-lack and indigo. Thence an avenue of Mango trees is said to have extended northward to Puttan. *Tschampaner*, or Champaniere, formerly the capital of Guzerat, now in a state of decay, about 70 miles south-east of Amedabad, and 34 north-east of Brodera. In that neighbourhood a high and rocky hill called Pawa-gurr, or Pawaghar, is a stronghold, at a distance from a ridge of mountains. The country west and south-west is level and fertile. *Halol*, an old ruinous town, at the foot of a ridge of hills that extends nearly to Baroach. The district of Halol contains several extensive and indifferently fertile plains.

Surat, an inconsiderable place prior to the sixteenth century, now a large, walled, populous, trading town, defended by a citadel, on the left

or south bank of the Taptee, five leagues from the sea coast, 680 miles from Agra, 863 from Benares, 177 from Bombay, 1238 from Calcutta, and 903 from Madras. Here the Dutch, French, and Portuguese had formerly settlements. The English have still a considerable factory consisting of 8 or 10 Europeans. Their trade to and from Surat is very extensive. The rich manufactures of Cachmere, Cambay, Barochia, Brodera, &c. are included in its exports. The mouth of the river is of difficult access, and the road for ships is off Suali, about half a mile from the shore, and exposed to every wind; but at spring tides, ships of 15 feet draught may go quite up to the city. Besides the greatness of its commerce, Surat was celebrated for being the place where the Mahometan subjects of the Mogul embarked on their pilgrimage to Mecca, for which reason, in the archives of the empire, it is called the *Port of Mecca*. The country several miles northward is well cultivated; but at a greater distance the soil is light, and in some parts covered with jungle. *Damaun*, or Daman, a town in 1559 possessed by the Portuguese, regularly fortified, and a place of considerable trade, now decayed and ruinous, in a sandy but agreeable and fertile territory, at the mouth of a river that forms a small harbour, about 100 miles south of Surat. The following places of little note are planted along the coast beyond St John's Point, viz. *Terapour*, *Seragom*, *Mayem*, *Arnaul*, *Bandora*, &c.

Bassahi, Bassain, or Basseen, formerly a considerable, fortified, populous, opulent town, now almost in ruins, on a point of the continent opposite to the north end of Salsette, in 19° 19' N. latitude, 30 miles north of Bombay. This place was taken by the Mahrattas in 1739, and by the British under General Goddard in 1780, but was restored by the treaty of 1782. The river Baten descends from the mountains, receives several torrents, and below Calian falls into the sea opposite to the island of Salsette. The country through which it flows is generally fertile, producing palms, rice, cocoa-nuts, and other fruits. About 20 miles

miles from Basseen inland is *Visrabuy*, famous for its hot wells frequented for their medicinal virtues.

Salsette is a fruitful island, about 13 miles from north to south, and 10-15 in breadth, separated from the continent by a narrow channel fordable at low water. *Tana*, the principal town in that island, is situate on its eastern coast. The tract lying westward is low, diversified with gentle eminences, and fertile, yielding corn, rice, and fruits. This island is noted for subterraneous temples cut out of the rock, and apparently monuments of superstition anterior to that of the Hindoos.

The island of *Bombay*, on the north-east separated by a narrow strait from *Salsette*, was obtained by the marriage of Charles II. with the Infanta of Portugal in 1662. Its length is about seven miles, and at first it was extremely unwholesome; but by draining, and prohibiting the use of putrid fish for manuring the cocoa trees, it is rendered tolerably healthy, and become the principal English settlement on the Malabar coast. The natural product of its barren soil is the cocoa-nut tree. It is surrounded by rocks, and of difficult access, not excepting the bay, particularly at low water. The inland part, although not high, is of an uneven and rugged surface; but there is good accommodation for shipping. Its town of the same name is considerable, irregularly built, fortified, populous, and a place of extensive trade, defended by several forts and batteries, with an excellent harbour, and a good dock for repairing ships. There the wind commonly blows in the morning from the east, and after mid-day from the north-west, during a great part of the year. When the Portuguese ceded this place to the King of England in 1662, it had only 10,000 inhabitants: but in 1764, it is said to have contained 60,000. It may be called the grand storehouse of the Arabian and Persian commerce. *Bombay* lies 880 miles from *Delhi*, 1301 from *Calcutta*, 758 from *Madras*, 623 from *Seringapatam*, 292 from *Goa*. This island,

3 M 2

Salsette,

Salsette, and the neighbouring shores of the continent, form a large sound, containing Caranjah, Elephanta, and other islets.

Elephanta, so called from its figure, is an island five miles in circuit, and $5\frac{1}{2}$ from Bombay. A village containing about 100 inhabitants is situate near the landing place. About three-fourths of a mile from the beach there is a cave, or ancient Hindoo temple, 135 feet square, and of proportional height, formed in a hill of stone. Its roof is supported by rows of columns regularly disposed : and the path leading to it lies through a valley bounded by hills beautifully clothed. A considerable part of the inside is covered with gigantic human figures in high relief. The attention is first arrested by a bust representing a being with three heads, which perhaps denote the three attributes of the Deity, viz. Brahma, or the creative attribute, Vishnu the preserving, and Siva the destroying attribute. The height of this bust is about 18 feet. On each side is a gigantic figure leaning on a dwarf. In the middle of another nich stands a gigantic female figure, with one breast only, the consort perhaps of Siva, exhibiting the active power of her lord. This figure has four arms, one leaning on the head of a bull, another grasping a Cobra de Capella, and the third holding a circular shield. On the right stands a male bearing a trident, and on the left a female holding a sceptre. A beautiful youth on an elephant may represent the god of love ; above which is a figure representing Brahma, with four heads, supported by birds. On the left is a male near 17 feet high, with four arms, designed for Vishnu ; and on the left a female 15 feet in height. There are many small figures in the group. Nearer the entrance there is a gigantic half length of a male, with eight arms. The compartments in both sides of the cave are full of figures and sculpture, some account of which may be found in the Asiatic Researches, Volume IV. p. 407. For reasons not known, the Hindoos have long ceased to worship in this temple.

3. MALWA,

3. MALWA, or Malva, is a province bounded on the north by Agimere and Agra, on the east by Berar, on the south by Candeish, on the west by Guzerat and Agimere; lying in $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude; being 200 miles from north to south, and 190–250 from west to east; containing 4,266,221 square arpens. Watered by several lakes, and by the rivers Nerbudda, Sepra, Calisindh, Betha, Chumbul, with other streams, its fertile plains yield abundance of wheat, sugar-cane, poppies, mangoes, melons, and grapes. The Pattan princes conquered this province from the Hindoos, and fixed the seat of government at Mando. From the Pattans it was wrested by Akbar, who annexed it to his empire. Since that period it has frequently changed masters. Now most part of it is occupied by Scindiah and Tokajee Holkar, two Mahratta chiefs. In the hills are a people, called *Rajepoots*, of the Grassea tribe, who often make descents, and raise contributions upon the Mahrattas in the low countries.

Malwa is divided into 12 circars, or districts, viz. Ougein, Ryseen, Garhan, Chunderi, Sarangpoor, Bedjaghar, or Bejagur, Mundu, Hindia, Nadarbar, Mandessor, Kacron, and Kounri.

Cities, &c.—*Ougein*, Oudjen, or Oujain, the capital, is an ancient, considerable, tolerably built, populous, walled city, of an oblong form, about six miles in circuit, and held in great veneration by the Hindoos, in a plain, on the small river Soopera, Sopra, or Siffra, that runs northward to augment the Chumbul, 256 miles from Agimere, 374 south south-west of Agra, 726 from Patna, 997 from Calcutta, 886 from Madrass, 309 from Surat, and 479 from Bombay. Within the wall there is some waste ground; but the inhabited part occupies by far the greatest portion, and is crowded with houses, which are partly of brick and partly of wood, covered with lime, terrace, or tiles. The principal bazar is a spacious and regular street paved with stone, and the houses

on

on each side are two stories. The most remarkable buildings are four mosques, and a great number of Hindoo temples. Sindiah's palace is an extensive and commodious edifice. Near the eastern wall, on an eminence, is a Hindoo temple of Mahadeo, whence there is an extensive prospect. In the suburbs is an observatory. As Ougein is the first meridian of Hindoo geographers and astronomers, so its longitude from European observatories is an object of some consequence. Major Rennel makes it 76° , but more recent observations have ascertained it to be $75^{\circ} 51'$ E. longitude from Greenwich, and $23^{\circ} 11' 13''$ N. latitude. The modern city is a mile south of the ancient town, which was destroyed by an earthquake, and buried under 10 or 13 feet of earth. The soil in that neighbourhood, and over the greatest part of the province of Malwa, is a black vegetable mould, which in the rainy season becomes so soft that travelling is hardly practicable, and, on drying, it cracks in all directions, and the fissures in many parts are so wide and deep that it is dangerous for travellers to go off the beaten track. The principal articles of export are cotton sent in large quantities to Guzerat, coarse, stained, and printed cloth, and opium. A traveller, who lately visited Ougein, gives the following account of the climate. In April and May the wind came generally from the westward, and in the day-time was strong and hot, the thermometer at four o'clock P. M. being from 93° to 109° , and at nine in the evening from 80° to 90° . Sometimes there were squalls from north-west and west north-west, with some rain. About the 11th of June the rains set in, and terminated about the middle of September. During the rainy period upwards of 40 inches fell, the weather being generally cloudy, and the wind from the westward. The afternoon's heat varied from 107° to 74° . After the rain was over the heat increased. The dew in November was often very heavy. In October and November the prevailing wind was from the north-west and north-east. About the

the middle of December were sometimes storms, rain, and thunder. In February and March the afternoon's heat varied from 73° to 103° ; and westerly winds prevailed.

Shajehanpour, Scha-Shapour, is a considerable and formerly fortified town, on the Sagurmutte, in a tolerably fertile territory, overgrown with brushwood, about 40 miles north-east of the capital, in the road to Sarangpour, on the west bank of a rivulet that loses itself in the Lacoondra, which flows north-east to the Callysind. *Shujawulpoor* is a large town on the north-east bank of the river Jamneary, betwixt Shajehanpoor and Bopal. It contains a fort or walled town, and, without the wall, a good bazar in which are many well built houses. The adjacent territory is indifferently cultivated. The opium which it yields is said to be of a good quality. *Sarangpour*, or Saurungpor, formerly a considerable town, and noted for its manufactures of turbans and linen, now greatly reduced, 55 miles north-east of Ougein, on the east bank of the Callysind, a deep and sluggish stream that runs northward to the Chumbul. The adjacent territory is tolerably cultivated. *Godah*, or Todah, in Roe's time a considerable and well built town, in a fruitful and populous tract, now a mean place, to the eastward of Meertah. *Sarondj*, Sirong, or Serong, a tolerably built and walled town, with a castle on an eminence, bathed by the rivulet Kettin, 115 miles north-east of the capital, 253 from Agra, 389 from Benares, 500 from Bombay, and 805 from Madras. To the south there is a small lake. *Badora*, a town with a strong fortress on an eminence. *Aron*, a meanly built town with a fortress, in a fertile, populous, but indifferently cultivated territory, about 20 miles from Badora. *Gbara*, the principal town of a canton, in the seventeenth century a considerable place, and defended by a fortress, now in a state of decay. Its district is partly cultivated and partly covered with forests. *Bersia*, or Burseeah, a small meanly built town, 40 miles south south-west of Sarondj. *Dorab*, formerly a populous town, now an inconsiderable place, in a canton

ton diversified with hills and vallies, 35 miles east of Sarangpour, and upwards of 50 south south-west of Sarondj. *Indoor*, Indore, a considerable and populous town, about 10 or 12 leagues south of Ougein, in a plain almost environed by hills. *Banva*, a small walled town defended by a fort, in a plain variegated with gentle eminences, two miles north of the Nerbudda. *Khanor*, a strong place by nature and art, in the district of Lakhera. *Mando*, or Mundu, about two centuries ago the capital of Malwa, and a large city about 12 cosses, or 22 miles, in circuit, containing many monuments of ancient magnificence, and defended by a fortress, but greatly decayed when visited by Roe in 1615, now an inconsiderable place on the summit of a large mountain bathed by the river Sepra, 46 miles southward of Ougein, and upwards of 100 north of Burrampour. Some ruins of temples and other public buildings are indications of its former splendour. *Dhar*, a town and fortress, formerly a royal residence, 45 miles south south-west of Ougein. *Bonpal*, Bopaultol, or Bopal, a considerable walled town with two fortresses, one of which, southward of the town, is called Fateghur on a solid rock near a great lake, in a mountainous but fertile district, about 50 miles south south-west of Bersia, and 90 eastward of Ougein. The neighbouring hills contain a soft free stone, and a reddish granite calculated for buildings that will resist water and the injuries of the weather. *Hoschangabad*, or Hushabad, formerly the residence of the kings of Malwa, a mean place on the Nerbudda, in a plain on either side bounded by mountains.

Thanla, or Tandla, a little town in the canton of Djaboua, which is a continued forest, six days journey, or about 120 miles, west south-west of Ougein. *Dahod*, or Dohud, a considerable and tolerably built town, on the frontier of Guzerat, near a ridge of hills, 177 miles north-east of Surat. Its environs, diversified with eminences, are cultivated and agreeable. The country to the southward is full of deep gullies, and covered

with jungle; to the north it is more open, with many loose stones on the surface. *Barrea*, or Dieugur, a large, well built, populous town, between two hills, on the bank of the Pumah, 20 leagues from Baroda, and 47 from Surat. The neighbouring territory, consisting of a thin soil with a rocky bottom, is covered with thick woods, and intersected by water courses. *Raaji-ghur*, a fortified town on a rising ground, bathed by the river Nieu-wudge, belonging to a rajah whose capital is a few cosses southward, 95 miles north north-east of Ougein, 40 north north-east of Sarungpour, and 366 from Surat, by Dohud, Rajode, Ougein, &c. The country to the south is covered with loose stones and jungle for several miles. The river Purrole, 15 miles northward of Raaji-ghur, is the boundary of the district. Beyond that river, whose banks are exceeding steep, the country abounds in small detached hills, with some cultivated plains, for the space of 14 miles. Thence to Ragoo-ghur, distant 20 miles, the country is partly cultivated, and partly full of deep gullies and detached hills covered with jungle. *Ragoo-ghur* is situate 49 miles north north-east of Raaji-ghur, in the road to Agra. Five miles beyond Ragoo-ghur there are many cultivated spots, northward of which the country is a continuation of hollows and eminences. *Boudawour*, or Budawur, a rajah's residence, and a tolerably built and fortified town, on the acclivity of a hill, 25 miles north of Ragoo-ghur. In many parts the adjacent territory is clear of jungle. *Rullawess*, a large town enclosed with a wall in bad repair, near the north boundary of Malwa. *Cbanderi*, a city, in the seventeenth century, containing, it is said, 14,000 stone houses, 384 market-places, 360 caravanserais, now a decayed town, noted for its fine cotton fabrics, 70 miles north north-east of Sarondj, 220 south-west of Lucknow, and 280 north of Nagpour. It was defended by a strong fort.

Pitlawad, a considerable town, and the grand mart for all goods between Malwa and Guzerat, surrounded by rising grounds, 203 miles north of Surat by Baroda, Dohud, &c. The country northward is in

general uneven, but in some parts is level and fertile. *Nowhye*, a large indifferently built, trading town, in a fertile and well cultivated district, 253 miles north-east of Surat, by Baroach, Baroda, &c. and about half a mile west of the Chamlee, that rises about two cosses from Dhar, and falls into the Chumbul. All the rivers south-west of Nowhye run westward to the Myhe and other streams, which lose themselves in the Gulf of Cambaye.

As the empire of the Mahrattas, a powerful tribe of Indian Gentoos, reckons a population of 28 millions, and occupies a large proportion of Indostan, the following information is submitted to the reader.

This empire was founded in the seventeenth century by Sevodij, grandson of the rajah of Oudipour. He assumed the title of Maharajah, or great prince, and died in 1680. His son Sambadij, a weak prince, was put to death, by order of the Grand Mogul, in 1689, and was succeeded by his son Sahjoudij, to whom the Mogul ceded most part of Malva. The Mahrattas had already conquered several extensive provinces in Deccan. Sahjoudij reigned fifty years, and left his subjects in possession of dominions extending from the western sea to the coast of Orissa, and from Agra to the Carnatic. His son and successor being destitute of all the talents adapted to his arduous station, the officers of state agreed that the Peischwa, or prime minister, should be invested with the government of the western provinces, and that Boukski, general of the army, should exercise the supreme power over the eastern provinces. The former fixed his residence at Poonah, and the latter at Nagpour; while their sovereign was confined in the fortress of Saltarach, 15 leagues from Poonah. The territories of the western Mahrattas were Malwa, Candeish, Visiapour, with portions of Guzerat, Adjmere, Agra, Allahabad, and Doulatabad. Those of the eastern Mahrattas were a considerable part of Berar and of Orissa, with one of the circars. But petty independent states were in process of time formed, all of which unite when the general interest is in danger. The western Mahrattas, on pre-
text

text of aiding Shah Allum, the Grand Mogul, took possession of his capital, and compelled him to fly for refuge to the Nabob of Oude, and afterwards to solicit the protection of the Governor of the East India Company. Availing themselves of his destitute condition, the English promised to re-establish him, upon his cession of the provinces of Bengal, Behar, and Orissa, with the northern circars. To this humiliating proposal he acceded in 1765. They put him in possession of Corah and Allahabad; and, by the assistance of the Mahrattas themselves, he was restored to his capital in 1771. In 1777 the dignity of sovereign of the Mahrattas was suppressed, and the chief person of the state is called the Peischwa, who is invested with the executive power only, the legislative power being exercised by a council of twelve Bramins, called Barrabai. The Peischwa governs a large proportion of the empire; and the rest of it is divided among Mahratta princes, who acknowledge him to a certain extent their sovereign. In 1782, Rajah Scindia, the chief of the Mahrattas, and guardian of Peischwa Madharow Pundit Purdan, induced the Mogul emperor to appoint him as his prime minister; and as such he exercised the supreme power until the year 1793, when another Indian prince took possession of Delhi, and deprived the unfortunate Shah Allum of his sight, by passing a red hot iron before his eyes; but, soon after, the capital was seized by the Mahrattas, and the emperor remained a prisoner. In 1803, Lord Wellesley, commander of the English forces, made himself master of Delhi and Agra. The nominal powers of the Grand Mogul remain, but his dominions are now divided among the English East India Company, the Mahrattas, and other Indian princes. In 1804, the English declared war against Holkar, a Mahratta prince, and, in the year following, compelled him to submit to a disadvantageous peace. Since that period the tranquillity of the northern provinces has not been materially disturbed.

Though mild in their domestic government, the chief business of the

Mahrattas is war ; and they are peculiarly fitted for sudden excursions. Their horses, on which they chiefly rely, are small, but hardy and sure footed. The men are dexterous archers, and many of them have muskets ; but their dependence is on their swords and targets. Their food is rice, and every soldier carries his own allowance during their expeditions, which are conducted with singular address and rapidity. The seat of government has been transferred from Sattarah to Poonah. The fort of Raree, in the mountains of Deccan, is the military head quarters, and is reckoned impregnable. The revenue of the Mahratta chief is estimated at upwards of three millions sterling ; and that of the other princes at thrice that sum. The whole nation, when united, can furnish an army of 400,000 horsemen.

4. BERAR is a province bounded on the north by Allahabad, on the north-east by Behar, on the east by Orissa, on the south by the Godavery, on the west by Candeish and Malwa ; lying between 19° and $23'$ N. latitude, and between 77° and 83° E. longitude from Greenwich ; being 280 miles from north to south, and 350 broad ; containing 13 circars, viz. Kavel, Pounar, Kerna, Parnala, Ghelam, Bassam, Bahor, Madecdourg, Patheri, Talangana, Ramkher, Makar, and Paniala, which are subdivided into 42 purgunnahs. The north-west and northern parts of this province are mountainous ; and towards the south-east it is covered with forests. In some districts the soil is tolerably cultivated and fruitful.

The most considerable rivers by which Berar is watered, are, 1. The *Godavery*, commonly called Gang and Ganga Godawry, has its source in Baglana, about 70 miles north-east of Bombay, and in the upper part of its course is deemed sacred by the Hindoos. After traversing Dowlatabad and the county of Tellingana from west to east, it turns south-east, and, receiving the Bain Ganga about 90 miles above the sea, besides many

many streams, separates into two channels at Rajamundry. The subdivisions of these channels form several tide harbours for small vessels. This river performs a course of above 600 miles, of which above two-thirds are navigable for boats of $1\frac{1}{2}$ ton burden. 2. The *Taptee*, or *Surat*, originates near Maltoy, about 70 miles north-west of Nagpour, and has a course two-thirds the length of the Nerbudda. 3. The *Bain-Ganga* descends from the mountains of Mundlah, on the left hand of the Nerbudda, runs southward through Berar, and loses itself in the Godavery, 90 miles from the sea. 4. The source of the *Wordab*, or *Burdah*, lies 50 miles north-east of Ellichpour, in the opposite side of the mountains from which the Taptee flows, and thence it runs south south-east to the Godavery. 5. The *Mahanudy*, or *Cattack*, originates in the Lucknow mountains, south-west of Ruttunpour, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ degree east of Nagpour, run seastward by Raypour, Sumbulpour, Boad, Coolo, and Cattack, 40 miles below which, and 30 south of Point Palmiras, it falls by several mouths into the bay of Bengal. 6. The source of the *Tail*, or *Talee*, lies in the interior part of the province, and its termination in the Mahanudy above Boad. 7. The *Gungutta*, or *Bramnee*, a small river, flows from the district of Surgooja to the westward of the source of the Nerbudda, in its south-east progress receives the tribute of several streams on the left, and loses itself in the sea near Point Palmiras.

Cities, &c.—*Nagpour*, the capital of the eastern division of the Mahratta empire, is a considerable, meanly built, populous, open city, of a modern date, defended by a citadel of little strength, nearly in the centre of India, in $21^{\circ} 8\frac{1}{2}'$ N. latitude, and $79^{\circ} 46'$ E. longitude from Greenwich; on the Kanhar, a small stream that runs south-east to the Bain-Ganga; 514 miles south of Agra, 382 from Allahabad, 722 from Calcutta, 673 from Madras, and 577 from Bombay. The adjacent district is fertile, well cultivated, and interspersed with hills of a moderate height;

height; but the general appearance of the country is that of a forest thinly planted with towns and villages.

Chanda lies 90 miles south of the capital, in the route to Hyderabad, several leagues from the left bank of the Burdah. *Ramfeg*, or *Ramteak*, 20 miles north of Nagpour, in the road to Gurry-Mundlah. *Maltoy*, near the source of the Taptee, and upwards of 20 leagues north north-west of the capital. *Kampta*, or *Coomtah*, 75 miles eastward of the capital, and 210 south-west of Ruttunpour.

Ellichpour, formerly a fine city, and the capital of Berar proper, as limited in the Ayen Ackbaree, at present a walled town in a plain, and the capital of a large district subject to the Nizam, 122 miles westward of Nagpour. *Omrautty*, 18 miles south south-east of Ellichpour. *Itchapour*, 50 miles south south-west of Ellichpour. *Abowlah*, or *Akowla*, a few miles from Itchapour. *Mabur*, on the Chin-Ganga a small river, 100 miles south south-east of Itchapour, and 30 miles north of the Godavery. *Shahpour*, anciently the capital of the province, now an inconsiderable place, 90 miles south-east of Ellichpour, and 75 south south-west of Nagpour.

Gurry-Mundlah, a town in a district of the same name, bathed by the Nerbudda, 150 miles north north-east of the capital, near the northern boundary of the province. *Ruttunpour*, the principal town of a district, and the residence of a Mahratta prince, in $22^{\circ} 16'$ N. latitude, 220 miles north-east of Nagpour, and 120 south-east of Gurry-Mundlah. This ancient town and fort, now in a state of decay, is surrounded by a great number of tanks and pools. *Dumda*, 75 miles south-west of Ruttunpour, in the road to Nagpour. *Raypour*, about 50 miles south of Ruttunpour, 70 west of Sumbulpour, and 200 east of Nagpour.

Sumbulpour, the capital of a district, in $21^{\circ} 34\frac{1}{2}'$ N. latitude, and $83^{\circ} 46\frac{1}{2}'$ E. longitude, 83 miles south-east of Ruttunpour, and 292 east of Nagpour, on the river Mahanudy. There is a diamond mine in its neighbourhood.

neighbourhood. *Gangpour*, about 330 miles east of Nagpour, and 40 north-east of Sumbulpour.

Towns, &c. mentioned by Tieffenthaler in his description of Berar.—*Macrabad*, a considerable town among the mountains. *Elatschpour*, or *Ellichpour*, 504 miles from Delhi, 644 from Calcutta, and 737 from Seringapatam, and 122 west of Nagpour. *Pounar*, a strong fortress on a mountain almost insulated by two rivers. *Kerna*, a fortress of stone in a plain, 40 miles from Parnala a fortress on the summit of a rocky and wooded mountain of difficult access. *Balapour*, a fort in Gondvan, near which Morad, son of Acbar, founded Shahpour, in a hilly district. *Thouragbur*, a strong fortress on a hill several miles from Shahpour. *Tschanda*, a strong citadel in Gondvan; not far from which is the fortress of *Manecdourg* on a mountain. *Gbelam*, formerly a considerable town, now a mean place. *Paraghur*, a fort, in the vicinity of which is a diamond mine. *Mabaur*, a fortress on a hill. *Lounarghar*, also called *Beschanguea*, a town annually visited by pilgrims. *Paniala*, a strong citadel on a mountain, at the foot of which is situate Bhopalnagar, about 40 miles from Kerna. *Deughar*, a town and fortress on the border of Tschanda. *Bholi*, a fort near the extremity of the canton of Deughar. *Tschandor*, a fortress on a high mountain, four miles from the river Nerbudda.

As the extensive provinces between the northern circars and the river Ganges are little known, it may not be improper to lay before the reader the outlines of Captain Blunt's route through that country in the year 1795.

From Chunarghur on the Ganges, westward across the hills of Journagaut, there is little cultivation, and few inhabitants. A thick forest extends to Suctasghur, where is a narrow pass through the hills. The fortifications of Suctashgur were constructed by a rajah about four centuries and a half ago. Proceed through wooded hills and rugged defiles

to

to Rajeghur, a fort in ruins. The adjacent country is wild and uncultivated. Southward are thick forests abounding in wild beasts. Some patches of cultivated soil, with mean villages thinly scattered,—rocky hills and woods reaching to the Soane, whose rapid stream is about 100 yards broad, and two or three feet in depth, but whose bed is half a mile wide, and full of quicksands. Beyond this river is an uneven and rugged tract covered with woods and jungle. The Guttaun is a considerable river, whose channel is full of fine blue and red slate. The country southward consists chiefly of separate hillocks, intersected by ravines, and covered with thick jungle. The inhabitants frequently change their abodes. Pass through a narrow defile of the Bickery hills, a considerable ridge lying from north-west to south-east, and enter into an extensive plain covered with forests. The village of Gursery, composed of about 50 huts, is situate in a more open and partially cultivated territory.

Shapour, the capital of Singrowla, is a straggling town with a little fort, in a fertile plain, amidst lofty ranges of hills, on the rapid Rhair, which rises in the forests of Surgooja, receives the tribute of several streams, and falls into the Soane near Agowry. It is about 100 yards wide, and four feet in depth. At the distance of several stages southward the country is populous and well cultivated, but in some parts hilly. Several Hindoo temples of great antiquity are cut out of the solid rock. Proceed to the southern frontier of Singrowla Rajah's territories, and pass through defiles of the high and wooded ridges of Corair, across the beds of several torrents, and along the verges of dangerous precipices. Southward of Sonehut, the mean residence of the rajah of Corair, the country is more open, but the villages are despicable: this tract is succeeded by impervious forests abounding in tygers, leopards, bears, and other wild animals. Pass by the villages of Mirzapour, Sorrah, Munsook, &c. situate in a very uneven district. *Kurgommah*, a rajah's residence, in a territory between those of Corair and Mahtin; all of which are wild, thinly

thinly inhabited, and seldom visited by travellers. Ascending a very difficult gaut, arrive at Mahtin on the Taty. At some distance south-west, in the mountains which form the high table land of Omercuntuc, are a celebrated Hindoo temple and the sources of the rivers Nerbudda and Soane, whose courses are in different directions, the former falling into the gulf of Cambay, and the latter into the Ganges. In approaching Ruttunpour, pass through narrow vallies between high ridges of hills; the country being still uncultivated and thinly inhabited.

Ruttunpour, the capital of Choteesgur, and residence of the subadar, is a large straggling village of about 100 huts, many of which are desolate. On the west side of the town are two Hindoo temples on a hill. The fort is in a state of decay. The old town was called Rajepour. The road southward lies through a champaign, well watered, populous country, ornamented with groves and tanks for the space of 100 miles. In the town of Choteesgur, in that country, there are about 3000 huts, with a large stone fort on the north-east side of it, environed by a wide and deep ditch. The soil is a rich black mould on rock. Considerable quantities of grain are exported. Leaving this fertile country, cross the Mahanuddee, or Cuttack river, beyond which the country becomes uneven, and covered with bushes and forest trees. The town of Conkair is situate between a high rocky hill, and the south bank of the Mahanuddee, with a small fortress on the summit of the hill, about seven cosses north of the source of that river. It is surrounded by hills. The whole of the country south-east to the northern circars consists of continual ascent and descent through thick forests, mountains, narrow defiles, and along the verges of steep precipices; and is almost entirely desolate. The route from Conkair westward to Chanda, lies through forests and defiles among the hills, where, 40 miles from Conkair, the river runs west and south-west to the Godavery. That tract is thinly inhabited by savages called Goands.

Byragur, a town of about 300 tiled and thatched houses, with a stone fort, on the Kobragur a river that proceeds in a north-west course, and falls into the Baun-Ganga. It has some traffic in cotton. The road from *Nagpour*, south to Masulipatam, passes through this town: but another road leads through Chanda to Rajamundry, which is rather circuitous. Nagpour is not more than 70 miles westward of Byragur. The country thence to Ruttunpour is divided among many petty rajahs in continual hostilities with one another. The route southward to Ellore lies through a wild and hilly tract covered with jungle. Cross the Baun-Ganga, and proceed along its right bank through a wooded country. To the eastward of the river the hills come down to its bank, and all is a wilderness occupied by a few savages. Arrive at the influx of this river into the Godavery, where a large fort stands on an eminence. The Godavery is a shallow stream that runs in a bed about a mile in breadth. Cross that river, and enter into the territory called Tellingana. There is a thick forest on the right hand of the river; and on the opposite side are high ridges of wooded hills, among which Goands are thinly scattered: but several stages lower on the river, the hills retire several miles inland, and are of less elevation. *Paloonsah* is a town with a fort, belonging to a rajah, without the border of the northern circars, and at some distance south of the Godavery. It is situate in a rich and luxuriant valley about four miles in breadth, bounded by rocky hills and thick forests. The town is considerable and populous, and the fort is a place of some strength. The houses are little else than mean huts. Near the frontier of the circars is Mooty Gauty a fortified pass, 20 feet wide, and half a mile long, the rock rising perpendicularly on each side. About four cosses eastward, in the same range of hills, there is another strong pass called Sundpilly-Gundy.

The above detailed journey was performed, in the space of four months, by Captain Blunt and 30 sepoy, through a rugged and inhospitable country, thinly peopled by savage hordes, and every where infested

infested by wild beasts. The distance between Chunarghur and Rajemundry, in a strait line, is 540, but the Captain's circuitous route extended to 1125 British miles.

DECCAN, or Decan, *i. e.* the South, in the most extensive sense of the term, includes the whole of the peninsula south of Proper Indostan: but, in a more limited acceptation, it is applied to the country lying between Indostan proper and the Kistna, divided into the provinces of Candeish, Orissa, Ahmednagur, Visiapour, Golconda, and the western part of Berar.

5. CANDEISH is a province bounded on the north by Malwa, on the east by Berar, on the south by Ahmednagur, on the west by a chain of mountains, lying in 21° N. latitude, being about 200 miles from west to east, and 50–100 from north to south. It is traversed by the river Taptee, and intersected by several ridges of mountains. The climate is mild, and some districts are abundantly fertile.

Cities, &c.—*Burhanpour*, the capital of the province, and one of the earliest conquests made in the Deccan, now occupied by the western Mahrattas, is a large, populous, flourishing, trading town, environed by gardens, in a delightful plain bathed by the Taptee, 508 miles south south-west of Agra, 609 from Benares, 978 from Calcutta, 256 west of Nagpour, 732 from Madras, 300 north-east of Bombay, and 240 east of Surat. The houses are built chiefly of earth and brick, and covered with tiles of various colours.

Aseer, or Asserghur, is one of the principal fortresses in India, of a quadrilateral figure, about an Indian mile in circuit, on a steep mountain, 20 miles north of the capital. At the foot of that mountain there is a village noted for its excellent raisins. *Dulcot*, a large village among the hills: the route thence to the capital lies through narrow defiles. *Tscho-*

pra, Chowpurrah, Chuprah, a decayed town, noted for a temple of Ram-issor, about 50 miles west of Burhanpour, on the Gool, a small stream that runs southward a few miles to the Taptee. *Naderbar*, a town south of the Taptee, 60 miles west of Chuprah, in the road to Surat. *Bbalner*, a strong citadel, and formerly a rajah's residence, in a plain. *Thanissor*, a small town and fortress, noted for the sepulchre of the first rajah of this province. *Adelabad*, a small walled town, venerated by the Hindoos, with an old fort on a hill, bathed by the Parna. *Djamnera*, or Damer-ny, a village with a fortress whose walls and towers are entire; and near it is a hot spring. *Fardapour*, a village about 16 miles south of Djamnera, in a plain at the foot of the mountains.

6. ORIXA, or Orissa, a province partly under British government, and partly in the possession of Mahrattas, extends along the coast of the Bay of Bengal from the river Subrunneka beyond Balasore, southward to the Gondegama, on the border of the Carnatic, *i. e.* from $22\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ to $18\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, and 50-250 miles in breadth. On the west it is separated from Berar by a lofty ridge of mountains. The territory along the sea shore is flat, moist, and in many parts abundantly fertile. The country behind the mountains has not been explored. In the sixteenth century Orissa contained 129 brick forts, and many idolatrous temples. The periodical rains continue eight months, and winter three: during one month the heat is intense.

Towns, &c.—*Balasore* is a considerable trading sea port town, on a bay of the same name, 141 miles south-west of Calcutta. European pilots are stationed there to conduct ships up the river Hoogly. This town is situate on a small river, and is by land only four or five, by water many more miles from the sea. Its district is fruitful in rice, grain, and most species of vegetables. The cotton manufactures are very considerable. *Saron*, or Surow, a small town 20 miles south-west of Balasore, not far from

from the coast. *Badrak*, or Budderuck, a town of little note, 15 miles south south-west of Saron. *Cape Palmiras*, $20^{\circ} 43'$ N. latitude, is a cape and island, covered with palm trees, projecting into the sea, some leagues beyond the eastern mouth of the Cattack. Here a light-house might be erected for the direction of ships round that point into Balasore road and Hoogly river. *Cattack*, a considerable town, defended by a fortress, in a low island formed by two branches of the Mahanuddy, about 40 miles from the sea coast, and 251 from Calcutta. This town is mentioned in the Ayen Ackberry as the capital, containing a fort, many magnificent buildings, with a palace consisting of nine distinct edifices, an ancient Hindoo temple, &c. At present it is an open town containing no building worth notice. The strong fort of Bara Batty, about half a mile north-west of the town, is surrounded by a ditch 30 yards broad, and full of alligators. *Jagarnaut*, or Jagrenat, a small town, famous for three of the richest and most frequented pagodas in India. They are immense circular structures, one of which being about 50 yards high, all of them objects of Hindoo veneration, the fountain head of superstition in India, and excellent sea marks on a flat coast, 60 miles south of Cattack, and 90 south-west of Point Palmiras. In their vicinity are several small ones, each of which is a sanctuary containing a deity; and there are buildings for the reception of pilgrims, of whom multitudes annually visit this venerated place. *Coollo*, a small town 50 miles south-west of Cattack, on the south bank of the Mahanuddy. The border of this river is planted with villages; but the inland part of the province is covered with forests.

The five northern circars are small provinces, reaching from Narsingapatam south-west along the coast to the confines of the Carnatic, lying between $15^{\circ} 30'$ and $19^{\circ} 50'$ N. latitude, being 350 miles in length and 50–75 in breadth. Those circars, viz. Cicacole, Rajamundry, Ellore, Candapilly, and Guntoor, are in the possession of the English.

The

The province of *Cicacole* extends about 150 miles from north-east to south-west, *i. e.* from the northern extremity of the Chilka Lake to the border of Rajamundry, and 20–50 in breadth, being bounded on one side by the sea, and on the other by forests. It is watered by many small streams which fertilize the soil. This province, seldom rising 25 feet above the level of the sea, and extending not far inland, is in many parts indented by the range of wooded mountains which bound the western frontier. A small part is cultivated; the rest consists of woods, waters, villages, and barren wastes. *Chilka Lake*, of an irregular figure, is about 40 miles long, and 12–15 broad, separated from the sea by a narrow bank of sand, through which there is one deep opening. The lake is shallow, containing many inhabited islets. *Ganjam*, a small trading town, with a port, between the south extremity of Chilka Lake and the sea shore, in $19^{\circ} 20'$ N. latitude. The district of this place abounds in rice and sugar-canes. *Moherry*, a little town south-west of Ganjam, not far from the sea coast. *Callingapatam*, near Cicacole, in $18^{\circ} 22'$ N. latitude, retains the name of the Callenges an ancient nation. *Cicacole*, the former capital of the circar, and residence of the rajah, an inconsiderable town near Callingapatam, five miles from the coast, and 490 from Calcutta.

Vizianagram, a small inland town, 35 miles south-west of Cicacole. *Vizagapatam*, a small town and English settlement, in $17^{\circ} 42'$ N. latitude, about 60 miles south-west of Cicacole, and 100 north-east of the mouth of the Godavery. An inconsiderable stream coming from the north, and turning short eastward to the sea, forms an arm of land $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile in length, and 600 yards in breadth. In the middle of that area stands a fort calculated only to oppose the attempts of pirates and Polygars. Near the town, on a hill, is a pagoda dedicated to the worship of monkeys, of which many hundreds are bred here, and nourished by the priests.

Rajamundry is a small province, watered by the several branches of the Godavery, in 17° N. latitude, and famous for a soft and incorruptible wood called Teck, that covers the banks of the river. Its town of the same name is situate 40 miles above the mouth of the Godavery, and 665 from Calcutta. Coringæ, Yanam, Ineveram, Bandarmalanka, &c. are small places near the sea coast. The mouth of the Godavery is obstructed by sand banks, but deep within the bar, though little frequented. Its borders are pleasant and picturesque. The neighbouring tract is intersected by many deep canals. Several of the islands formed by the branches of the river are fertile. From the southern extremity of the wooded hills of the circar, a barren, lofty, and almost inaccessible chain commences, proceeds westward to the confines of Berar 50 miles, and thence extends in a direction parallel to this circar, till it comes opposite to the northern extremity. It then curves eastward, and with the Chilka Lake forms an impenetrable barrier to the north.

The district of Ellore lies between Rajamundry and Condapilly, at equal distances nearly from the Godavery and the Kistna, in $16^{\circ} 40'$ N. latitude, and noted for its iron mines. *Ellore*, a small town, famous for a fine carpet manufacture, and defended by a fort, is 35 miles north of Masulipatam, 32 from the sea coast, 719 from Calcutta, and 310 from Madras. Between this town and the coast there is an extensive tract of low ground, called the Colair Lake. About a mile eastward of Ellore there are extraordinary excavations in a mountain. These consist of many large apartments cut in the rock, abounding in sculptured figures elaborately finished, and decorated with paintings on the ceilings. That they are of high antiquity is incontrovertible; but at what period they were constructed is unknown. A particular description of them may be found in "the Asiatic Researches." *Muglalore* and *Narsapour* are two little towns near the right mouth of the Godavery, where cloth of various kinds is fabricated and painted. The latter of these places, in 16°

16' N. latitude, is famous for a set of astronomical tables, transmitted thence to Europe about the year 1750 by P. Patouillet. They resemble those of Siam, and contain rules for calculating the places of the sun and moon with their eclipses. Their meridian is near Benares. One of their epochs is between the 17th and 18th of March, at midnight, in 1569; and another at mid-day, March 15. 1656.

Condapilly is a district between Ellore and the river Kistna, containing a famous diamond mine called Partheal. *Bezoara*, or Buzwara, a small town, advantageously situate on the Kistna, 40 miles inland from Masulipatam, defended by a fort. *Masulipatam*, or Masulibander, was formerly a trading town, famous for its frequented fairs, and is now a decayed place, noted only for its fine calicoes, on the left mouth of the Kistna, in $16^{\circ} 8\frac{1}{2}'$ N. latitude, 203 miles from Hyderabad, 292 from Madras, 686 from Bombay, 764 from Calcutta, and 430 from Seringapatam. This town is situate on a plot of ground rising above a morass, across which it has a communication with the fort by a causeway 2000 yards long. The extent of the town is considerable, and the ground on the farther side, to the north-west, is bounded by another morass that stretches from south-west to north-east, but is interrupted by the sand hills of the sea shore, along which is the only access to the town on firm ground. The fort is one and one half mile from the shore, on the edge of a sound formed partly by an inlet of the sea, partly by drains from the circumjacent ground, and still more by a branch of the Kistna. The sound has sometimes three fathoms, and at others only three feet of water; and opposite to the fort it is 500 yards in breadth. The south side of the fort extends about 600 yards along the sound, and 800 thence northward. The ground along the sea shore is a collection of sand hills. *Divy*, south of Masulipatam, is a fertile tract lying between the mouths of the Kistna.

Guntoor is a province in 16° N. latitude, between the rivers Kistnah and Gondegama, being 50–80 miles from north-east to south-west, and 40–60 in breadth. The maritime part of this circar, extending along the sea coast upwards of 30 miles, is flat and open; but the interior part of it contains some strong fortresses and posts. *Nizampatam* is a small town in a sandy territory near the right mouth of the Kistnah. *Condavir*, a town with a fort on a mountain, about 20 miles south of the Kistnah, 15 westward of Guntoor, and 30 from the sea coast. *Guntoor*, a small manufacturing town that gives its name to the circar of which it was formerly the capital. *Mongelgary*, an inconsiderable place, and *Colore*, noted only for its diamond mine, lie not far from the Kistnah, in the north-east part of the circar.

7. AHMEDNAGUR, sometimes called Aurengabad, is a province bounded on the north by Candeish, on the east by Berar and Golconda, on the south by Golconda and Visiapour, on the west by Guzerat and the sea; lying in 19° N. latitude, being 150–170 miles from north to south, and 250–300 from west to east. In many parts mountainous and barren, in others level and abundantly fertile, it is traversed by the Godavery and several considerable streams, which on either hand augment that river. It comprehends the following districts, viz. Ahmednagur, Aurengabad, Bedur, Dunnawut, Baglana, Djavaar, Poonah, with a portion of Concan; but the boundaries of this province, at different periods, have considerably varied.

Cities, &c.—*Aurengabad*, or Aurungabad, the capital of a district of the same name, and the residence of a prince, is a considerable, fortified, populous, trading town, enlarged and fortified by Aurengzebe, in a plain almost environed by mountains, in $19^{\circ} 45'$ N. latitude, and $76^{\circ} 2\frac{1}{2}'$ E. longitude, 18 miles north of the Godavery, 633 from Agra, 740 from Benares, 1022 from Calcutta, 648 from Madras, and 260 from Bombay.

bay. *Dowlatabad*, anciently Dewghir, Dharaghar, or Deogire, a decayed town, with a fortress on a hill in the figure of a cone, 5000 Indian ells in circuit, and divided into terraces each of which is fortified, 10 miles north north-west of the capital. This place sometimes gives its name to the whole province. From all parts of the Deccan every object of commerce was, in early times, brought to this city, and from hence conveyed in carts to Barygaza, over steep and lofty mountains. *Ellora*, 18 miles northward of the capital, and noted for pagodas hewn out of the solid rock, which, if they do not equal those of Elephanta in magnitude, surpass them far in extent and number. Thevenot asserts, that for about two leagues all around the mountain nothing is to be seen but pagodas. The walls are covered with innumerable figures in sculpture, among which all the present objects of Hindoo worship may be distinguished. A particular description of Ellora may be found in Zendavesta, t. i. p. 233. (See also Asiatic Researches, vol. vi. p. 382.) *Adjenta*, or Adjunty, a small town on a mountain, 45 miles north of Aurengabad. *Jaffierabad*, or Saffarabad, a little town 20 miles south-east of Adjenta. *Secura*, about 50 miles north-west of the capital, and to the eastward of Casserbary Gaut. *Darore*, a town on the left hand of the Mansorah, 80 miles south south-east of Aurengabad. *Kondur*, a place of some note, 110 miles east south-east of Aurengabad, not far from the confines of Golconda. *Nander*, 20 miles northward of Kondur, on the Godavery. *Oudighir*, a fort on an eminence, 30 miles south of Kondur, and three days journey north north-west of Bedur. *Callian*, 140 miles south south-east of Aurengabad, almost equidistant from either coast, on the left hand of the Kaknah, a small river that runs south-east to the Beemah, which proceeds southward to the Kistnah. *Calberga*, anciently the residence of the kings of Deccan, now a decayed town, 45 miles south-east of Callian, and 100 westward of Hyderabad, on the river Kaknah.

V. *Bedur*,

Bedur, or *Beder*, formerly the capital of a considerable province, now a decayed walled town, defended by a citadel, 80 miles north-west of Hyderabad, 50 north-east of Calberga, 426 south-east of Bombay, 310 from Poonah, 430 north north-west of Madras, and 980 from Calcutta, on the right hand of the Manzorah, a large river that originates at no great distance from Ahmednagur, runs south-east to $17\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ latitude, within 12 leagues of Golconda, suddenly changes the direction of its course, and proceeds northward to the Godavery.

Baglana, or *Buglaneh*, is a mountainous territory of considerable extent, northward of Poonah, containing many fertile, agreeable, and well peopled districts. Its natural strength is increased by nine fortresses situate on the summits of rocks, of which Salheir and Mulheir are accounted impregnable to mere force. *Ahmednagur*, or *Amednagur*, is a considerable, populous, manufacturing town, with a castle environed by gardens, in a hilly district, containing many difficult passes and defiles, 181 miles from Bombay, 83 north-east of Poonah, 830 from Delhi, 1019 from Calcutta, and 541 from Seringapatam. *Amedabaz*, a mean place, 25 miles south-west of Amednagur, in the road to Poonah. *Nassek-Trembak*, or *Tremuck*, a little town with a fortress, on an eminence near the great western chain of mountains, about 90 miles north-east of Bombay, not far from one of the sources of the Godavery. *Soucna*, or *Checana*, a considerable village between Nassik and Sineer, on one of the branches of the Godavery, 45 miles north-west of Ahmednagur. *Mokena*, a village among barren mountains and rocks of curious figures, 18 miles south south-west of Nassek.

Poonah, or *Pouna*, the capital of the western Mahratta empire, is an open, meanly built, populous town, defended by a fortress, 30 miles east of the Gauts, 75 from the nearest sea coast, 98 south-east of Bombay, 387 from Hyderabad, 1208 from Calcutta, 486 from Nagpour, and 660 from Madras. *Pooroondar*, a fortress on a mountain, and a place

of security, where the archives of government are deposited in time of danger, 20 miles east south-east of Poonah. *Raree*, a fort in the mountains of Deccan, about 70 miles south-east of Bombay, is the military head-quarters of the Mahrattas. It is reckoned impregnable, being fortified with a mound of high rocks, so steep as to be accessible by one narrow path only; and the land inclosed is sufficient to yield grain enough for the maintenance of the garrison. A small number of men could defend it against a great force, as all the passes and defiles through the mountains are narrow and rugged.

The territory of *Concan*, consisting of mountains clothed with forests and fruitful vallies, extends along the sea coast about 200 miles, viz. from the neighbourhood of Bombay to that of Goa. *Callian* is a small district, lying between the mountains and the sea shore, opposite to the island of Salsette. Its vallies abound in rice.

Several fortresses and places of note, south of Bombay, formerly protected the coast of Concan. *Choul*, formerly a considerable town and fort, now in ruins, on a rocky island 20 miles south of Bombay. *Severndroog*, a fort in a little island near the continent, 60 miles beyond Choul. *Dobul*, a small town and fort, sometime occupied by the Portuguese, nine miles south of Severndroog, at the mouth of the river Helawah, or Haleveck. *Gheriah* was a famous but now a decayed fortress, situate on a promontory of rocky land, about a mile long, and $\frac{1}{2}$ mile broad, lying a mile from the entrance of a large harbour formed by the mouth of a river that descends from the Balagat mountains. The promontory is joined to the continent by a narrow neck of sand, beyond which is a small town on the south bank of the river. *Cara-patam*, *Tamanab*, *Mallowa*, *Vingorla* where the Dutch had a factory, and *Chopra*, or Chipora, are inconsiderable places between Gheriah and the territory of Goa, in the district of Bonsulo.

8. **GOLCONDA** is a province bounded on the north by Berar, on the east by the northern circars, on the south by the kingdom of Mysore, on the west by Visiapour and Amednagur; lying chiefly between the rivers Godavery and Kistnah, in 17° N. latitude; being about 200 miles from north to south, and 190–220 from west to east. It is a fertile country, diversified with mountains, pools and lakes, yielding abundance of corn and rice, and celebrated for its diamond mines, the principal of which are in the neighbourhood of Raolcondo and Culloor.

The kingdom of Golconda was anciently a portion of an extensive empire, whose sovereign was styled the Emperor of Bisnagur. It comprized almost all the peninsula from the north extremity of Orissa to Cape Comorin. The Patans, a nation of northern Tartars, deprived him of part of his dominions; and another part was seized by the Mogul princes; the remainder was divided among themselves by the generals of this unfortunate prince upwards of two centuries ago.

Hydrabad, the present capital of the Nizams of the Deccan, is a large, indifferently built, walled town, situate in a delightful plain, and bathed by the river Moussy, 902 miles from Calcutta, 352 north north-west of Madras, 480 south-east of Bombay, and 575 from Surat. This town, formerly called Bagnagur, and founded by Mahomet Kouli, is built in the form of a cross, and 5650 paces long, not in a strait line, but somewhat curved. The strong and celebrated fortress of *Golconda* is six miles west north-west of the capital, and joined to it by a wall of communication. It occupies the summit of a hill of a conical form, five miles in circuit, and is deemed impregnable. When Aurengzebe conquered the kingdom of Golconda in 1687, this fortress was taken possession of by treachery. *Warangole*, or Oringal, formerly the capital of Tellingana, and a large fortress, now in ruins, 50 miles north north-east of Hydrabad, and 400 from Madras. The site of this place is indicated by an old rampart of amazing extent, within which a modern fortress is constructed,

constructed, in $17^{\circ} 57'$ N. latitude. *Byarem*, an ancient fortress, 70 miles eastward of Warangole. *Culloor*, a town in a district of the same name, noted for its barren sands, naked rocks, and diamond mines, 110 miles east of Hyderabad, not far from the confines of Ellore. The diamond mines in Golconda are generally adjacent to the ridges of rocks which run through the country. The diamonds are sometimes found scattered in the earth, within two or three fathoms of the surface; and in other places they are found in a mineral in the body of the rocks, 40 or 50 fathoms deep.

9. **VISIAPOUR**, or Bedjapour, is a province bounded on the north by Ahmednagur, on the east and south by Golconda and the kingdom of Mysore, on the west by Concan and the district of Goa; lying in $16\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude; being 130 miles from north to south, and 140–150 from west to east; watered by the Kistnah, and by several small streams which fall into that river. Many fertile and populous districts in this province yield abundance of rice, cotton and fruits.

Cities, &c.—*Visiapour*, or Bedjapour, is a considerable, fortified, populous, but decayed town, once the capital of a large kingdom of the same name, situate in $17^{\circ} 28'$ N. latitude, on the right hand of the Mandoua that runs 25 miles north-east to the Beemah, 234 miles from Bombay, 1183 from Calcutta, and 534 from Madras. Situate in a well watered but naked country, it was once a city of great splendour, filled with palaces, mosques, mausoleums, magnificent buildings, both public and private; but of these few vestiges remain. The royal palaces were within a vast fort, surrounded by a ditch a hundred yards wide, and of great depth, but now are a mass of rubbish. *Dounbal*, about 10 miles south of the capital, and 24 south-west of Catschandar a fortress on a mountain, whose walls are 1760 ells in circuit. *Atoni*, or Hattany, a town 40 miles south-west of the capital, in the route to Goa. *Mirsee*, or Merritch, formerly

a large and populous town, with a strong fort, now an inconsiderable place, in a fertile territory, 20 miles south-west of Atoni. *New Pannella*, a town 30 miles west of Merritch. *Sattarah*, a town in a hilly country, with an irregular fortress on a mountain, 45 miles south of Poonah, and 100 west north-west of the capital. *Galgala*, a town on the south bank of the Kistnah, 65 miles south south-east of the capital.

Sollapour, a town in a district of the same name, on the Kistnah, between Visiapour and Golconda, 110 miles south-east of the capital of the former, and as far south-west of Hyderabad. *Raolconda*, a town noted for diamond mines in its neighbourhood, 13 miles west of Ralicote, 12 from the north bank of the Kistnah, and 105 south-west of Hyderabad. *N. B.* The district of Sollapour properly belongs to Golconda.

The following towns and fortresses, viz. *Balgaon*, *Parla*, *Hosan*, *Poungbar*, and *Kehlina*, in Visiapour, are mentioned by some geographers, but their respective situations I have not been able to ascertain. *Radjghur*, a fortress on a mountain several leagues in circuit, improved by Sevagi a famous Mahratta prince, who there fixed his residence and deposited his treasures. *Devapour* and *Nassitghur*, forts near the river Kistnah. *Gadak*, a strong fort on an eminence 1534 ells in circuit, beyond the Kistnah, 12 miles from the fortress of Dounbal. *Sadanand*, a fortress 390 ells round, on an eminence behind the mountain on which the fortress of Catschander, 1760 ells in circumference, is situate. *Sirimastghur*, a fortress, the circuit of whose walls is 1650 ells, in the district of Laknor. *Laknor*, a ruinous fortress, whose walls are 1260 ells in circuit, 20 miles south of Gadak, and upwards of 10 from Catschandar.

IV. *Provinces south of the river Kistnah.*

The country south of the Kistnah lies between 8° and 19° N. latitude, in the form of a triangle, whose base is the Kistnah, and its two sides are the coasts of Malabar and Coromandel; its extent from north to south being about 600–700 miles, and its mean breadth 300–350 nearly. The river *Kistnah*, or *Krischna*, originates within 42 miles of the western coast, in the Gauts. Thence it runs eastward across the peninsula, receives the *Beemah* near Edghir on the border of Rachore, and the *Toombuddra*, or *Tongebadra*, at the north-east extremity of that province, and falls into the gulf of Bengal about 30 miles south of Masulipatam. This river annually overflows a vast tract of country. The *Beemah* has its source northward of Poonah, not far from some of the sources of the Godavery, and runs south-east to the Kistnah, into which it falls after a course of about 350 miles. The river *Visiapour*, by Mandesloe called *Mandouah*, is a small stream that runs north-east to augment the rapid *Beemah*. The *Toombuddra* is composed of two streams, viz. the *Toom* and *Buddra*, or *Nigoudenor*, which issue from the eastern side of the Gauts, about three degrees distant from each other. When united they proceed north-east to the Kistnah. The source of the *Hindenny*, or *Endri*, is about 80 miles east south-east of Bednore; and thence it flows north north-east, and loses itself in the Kistnah, on the border of Condanore. The *Caveri* descends from the mountains on the western border of Mysore proper, about 10 leagues from Mangalore, and runs south-east by Seringapatam, Erroad, and Trichinopoly. Below the last of those places it divides into many branches, which water the province of Tangore, and fall into the sea near Point Calymere. There are many ridges

ridges of mountains south of the Kistnah in various directions ; but two of the most considerable lie from north to south. This division of Indostan, besides portions of provinces already described, contains the Mysore country, and the maritime provinces along the Malabar and Coromandel coasts.

1. **MYSOORE**, a kingdom of the late Tippoo Sultan, extends from the ridge of mountains beyond Dalmacherry, Sautgud, and Attore, southward to Travancore and Madura, northward to Soonda and Visiapour, northeast to Guntoor and Ongole, and westward to the sea. It is of a triangular form, whose base is nearly parallel to the Kistnah, in a line of 340 miles, about 16° N. latitude. The west side along the coast is 350 miles, and its other side along the frontier of the Carnatic is the same extent nearly. Within those limits lie the independent states of Sanore and Rachore. The country in general is rugged and indifferently fertile ; and its produce principally consists in the necessaries of life and excellent pastures.

A signal revolution was affected in Mysore by Hyder Ali, an officer who commanded the troops of Cinoas, who reigned at Seringapatam as a vassal of the Grand Mogul. This officer, early in life, rendered essential services to his sovereign by new-modelling his army, and introducing European discipline and arms. In 1756, on the death of his elder brother, he became prince of a fertile territory, and possessed of an army of 18,000 men, 200 of whom were Europeans, and 3000 of them excellent cavalry. Falling out with the Grand Vizir of Cinoas, he marched to the capital, and usurped the supreme power. He greatly enlarged the limits of his dominions, and acquired a revenue of 380 millions of livres. During his reign he was constantly engaged in hostilities with the Mahrattas, or the English. His son, Tippoo Saib, carried on an unsuccessful war, and at length, in 1784, concluded a peace,

peace, by which he ceded the Carnatic to the English East India Company. Having again declared war against the Mahrattas and English, he was defeated in several engagements, and compelled to give up a great part of his territories by a peace concluded in 1792. In 1799 he was stript of all his territories, and besieged in his capital, in the defence of which he perished. The English and their allies divided his dominions among them, and his sons were detained prisoners at Vellore, and afterwards were sent to Calcutta.

The kingdom of Mysore, before the defeat and death of Tippoo Sultan, comprehended the provinces of Mysore proper, Bednore, Coimbetour, Canara, Dindigul, &c. beside several conquests to the northward: the whole supposed to contain upwards of 90,000 square miles, an extent of territory almost equal to that of Great Britain and Ireland.

1. CANARA, a small province in 14° N. latitude, reaches from the vicinity of Goa southward along the coast about 200 miles. Its breadth is inconsiderable, not exceeding 20–50 miles. The tract near the seashore is thinly inhabited and fertile, yielding abundance of rice: the inland parts are hilly, covered with woods, and cut by torrents which descend from the Gauts.

Goa, by the natives called Tissoari, is an island three Portuguese miles long and one broad, separated from the continent by an arm of the sea not above three miles where broadest. It is partly hilly and barren, partly level and fertile. There are many pleasant villas on the declivities of the hills, and several agreeable seats on the opposite part of the continent. A fort and battery command the harbour. This island was first taken possession of by Albuquerque in 1510. The town of the same name, in $15^{\circ} 28' 20''$ N. latitude, the metropolis of the Portuguese settlements in India, is built in the form of an amphitheatre on small unequal eminences, defended by walls, ramparts, and bastions, and almost

environed by hills. It has an excellent port. Formerly it was a considerable, populous, and flourishing town, and a noted seat of inquisition, but is now greatly decayed, and a place of little trade, 292 miles south south-east of Bombay, 416 from Hyderabad, 1300 from Calcutta, 575 from Madras, and 325 from Seringapatam. There is an old and new Goa. The latter is situate at the mouth of the river, within the forts of the harbour. The former, being unhealthy, and eight miles up the river, is now almost deserted, and inhabited by priests alone. There are upwards of 3000 priests belonging to Goa, who are resident at the place (1806), or stationed with their cures at a distance. The coast between Goa and Bombay, for the space of 230 miles, is little known, and infested by pirates.

Upwards of a century ago, Conajee Angria, from an obscure station, raised himself to be commander in chief of the Mahratta fleet, and was entrusted with the government of Severndroog. Having revolted from the King of the Mahrattas, he seduced part of the fleet, and found means to destroy the remainder. In a few years he got possession of all the coast from Tamanah to Bancote, an extent of 120 miles, and 20-30 miles inland. His successors, all of whom assumed the name of Angria, became so powerful that the Mahrattas agreed to conclude a peace with them, on condition of their payment of an annual tribute. European ships trading to India were still exposed to their depredations. The Dutch sent nine armed vessels from Batavia, with a number of land forces, to attack Geriah the principal fortress, but were unsuccessful. In 1755 an English squadron sailed from Bombay, demolished Severndroog with five other forts, and took or destroyed 15 armed vessels. Another squadron, with 1300 troops on board, sailed from Bombay in 1756, anchored in Gheriah road, and in two days compelled the garrison to capitulate. The conquest of the whole country in the possession of the freebooters was soon after effected. But this check notwithstanding, that

that coast is so well fitted for the seat of piracy, that the practice will probably continue as long as commerce is carried on. (See Concan.)

South Salsette, an indifferently fertile island, opposite to Goa, according to Tavernier 20 miles in length and 60 in circuit, containing 50 populous villages. *Alorna*, a fortress taken by the Portuguese in 1746, northward of Goa, in a plain bathed by the river Rari that falls into the sea at Chopra. *Ponda*, a small place south-east of Goa, at some distance from the coast. *Carwar*, a cape, with a town of the same name, south of Goa, on a river capable of receiving ships of 300 tons. The English had a factory here in the latter end of the seventeenth century. All the interior part of the country is an immense forest, full of destructive animals. Near the bay of Carwar are the small isles of Angedive. *Onore*, a mean place, formerly defended by a Portuguese fort built on a low hill, a mile within the bar of a river, 100 miles south south-east of Goa, between Barcelore and Merjee. A small isle, or rock, perhaps the *Musiris* of Arrian, about a mile from Onore, was strongly fortified by Tippoo Saib, being intended for a magazine of naval stores. But some English frigates frustrated his plan in October 1791, and made themselves masters of the place. *Batacola* is a port not much frequented between Onore and Barcelore. About four miles from the sea there are remains of a considerable town on the banks of a small river. *Barcelore*, a small trading town, on the banks of a river, several miles from the sea-coast, almost equidistant from Goa and Tellichery, and 150 miles from each of those places. The Dutch established a factory about a mile from the river's mouth. The neighbouring territory abounds in rice. On either hand are small islets and dangerous rocks along the coast. *Mangalore*, a small meanly built town, and the greatest mart for trade in Canara, in 12° 50' N. latitude, 60 miles south south-east of Barcelore. It is situate at the conflux of two rivers which form a spacious harbour for ships of 500 tons. The fort was nearly square, and has three towers with weak battlements.

battlements. On the west side next the sea there was an oblong addition to the fort on low ground reaching the whole length of that side, with four circular turrets. It was surrounded by a ditch, except to the eastward, where about 60 feet of the rock were not cut through; and round the covered way were eight towers planted with artillery. Such was the situation of this fort in 1783 when attacked by Tippoo Saib.

2. BEDNORE, in 14° N. latitude, and several adjacent provinces on the confines of Visiapour, contain the following places of note:—

Bednore, by Hyder Ally called Hyder Nagar, formerly a royal residence, is a considerable town in the north-west corner of the province, on the right hand of the Toom-buddra, about 30 miles from the sea-coast, 452 from Bombay, 413 from Hyderabad, 1290 from Calcutta, 445 from Madras, and 187 from Seringapatam. It was taken and plundered by General Matthews in 1783; but was retaken by Tippoo Saib. It is situate in a circular space surrounded by 16 little hills on which are forts; and the defiles are also fortified. *Bancapour*, situate on the river Toom, opposite to Sanore, 130 miles north north-east of Bednore, 125 east of Goa, and 30 north-west of Bisnagur. *Anantpour*, in a district of the same name, 220 miles east north-east of Bednore, and 120 south-east of Bisnagur. *Cudapa*, a small town in a district of the same name, about 100 miles east south-east of Anantpour, and as far from the Coromandel coast. *Gutti*, or Gooty, a small town with a strong fortress on a hill, formerly the residence of a Mahratta prince, in $15^{\circ} 15'$ N. latitude, about 50 miles north of Anantpour, and as far south-east of Adoni. *Roydroog*, a town bathed by the river Hindenny, between Gutti and Bednore, and 160 miles north-east of the latter. *Adoni*, a considerable town in the parallel of Goa, about 90 miles east north-east of Bisnagur, 50 south of the Kistnah, on the Hindenny, eight or ten leagues above its influx into the Toombuddra, 1030 miles from Calcutta, 310 from

from Madras, and 243 from Seringapatam. Not many years ago Adoni was a fine city and well fortified, the capital of a feudatory province of Golconda. Hyder Ally took possession of this and all the provinces south of the Kistnah, but agreed to restore them by the peace in 1782. *Rachore*, a town in a district or province of the same name, near the south bank of the Kistnah, above the influx of the Toombuddra, and below that of the Beemah, four days journey, *i. e.* about 88 miles, northward of Adoni. *Canoul*, a walled town defended by a fort, on the right hand of the Toombuddra, 60 miles east north-east of Adoni, and 30 south south-east of Rachore. This place is famed for its Nabob, who perished after killing in single combat the victorious Nizam. *Condanore*, a town in a small triangular district, whose western border is bathed by the Hindenny, about 25 miles east of Adoni, and 20 north of Gutty. *Gandicotta*, a considerable town with a strong fortress on the summit of a hill, to which there is one narrow and steep ascent on the south bank of the Pennar, 40 miles north-west of Cudapah. On the top is a small well watered plain that yields rice and millet. There is a diamond mine in its neighbourhood. *Comban*, or Kaman, a small town near the border of the Carnatic and the source of the river Gondegama, 120 miles east of Adoni, and 100 south-east of Rachore. *Innaconda*, also called Viniconda and Huiniconda, a fortress on a hill bordering on the Guntoor circar.

Bisnagur, or Bedjanagar, formerly a royal residence, now an inconsiderable town, in an elevated site, about 30 miles south-east of Banca-pour, 150 east of Goa, 1120 from Calcutta, 264 south-west of Hyderabad, 398 south-east of Bombay, 386 from Madras, and 226 north north-west of Seringapatam. This place, sometime the capital of the ancient kingdom of Narsinga, was founded in 1844 by Belaldeo king of the Carnatic, which at that time included the whole peninsula eastward of the Gauts. The circumference of the city was about eight miles. It was

was inclosed by a strong wall on the east side, and on the west was bounded by the river. Between the rugged hills covered with Pagodas, several streets from 30 to 45 yards may be still traced : and among the ruins there are many streams that have been formerly employed to fill canals, the remains of which appear all over this once delightful place. *Sanore*, a small town and fort, in a district of the same name, six miles from Bancapour, and 130 eastward of Goa. *Chitteldroog*, a considerable town, upwards of 100 miles north north-west of Seringapatam. The fort, seated on a stupendous rock, is immensely strong. *Harponelly*, a town in a district of the same name, 40 miles north north-east of Bednore.

3. MYSORE PROPER, in $12\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, is an immense inclined plain, with an undulated surface, on the east and west bounded by two chains of mountains in which there are several narrow passes and defiles. This plain is diversified with numerous hills of different forms, and often clothed with mango and other beautiful trees. On the summits of many of those hills are strong forts, once occupied by Hindoo Rajahs, and reckoned impregnable to a native enemy. In the hollows are receptacles of water for the cattle, and for the rice fields, through which it is conducted by small gutters ; but the principal grain of the country is *raggee*, which requires little moisture.

Cities, &c.—*Seringapatam*, the capital of the kingdom, is a large, fortified, populous city, situate in an island formed by the Caveri, near the centre of the peninsula, in $12^{\circ} 31' 45''$ N. latitude, and $76^{\circ} 46' 40''$ E. longitude from Greenwich, 623 miles from Bombay, 1170 from Calcutta, 290 from Madras, 335 from Goa. It is a place of great political importance, being a fortress of strength, and recently in a very flourishing state. The island is a disagreeable spot, three miles long, and one mile broad across the middle, narrowing gradually towards the extremities. It is covered with elegant buildings, squares, groves and gardens. The fort

fort and outworks occupy about a mile of the west side, and face the north. The Sultan's palace was a large building, outwardly of a mean appearance, with some handsome apartments now converted into barracks. In Tippoo Saib's reign the population of the island was estimated at 150,000 persons; but in 1800 it did not exceed 32,000, independent of a garrison and its followers. The mausoleum of Hyder Ali is amongst the grandest objects which attract the notice of travellers, and stands on the south angle of the island near a handsome villa or palace. The city and fort were taken by the British forces in 1799. *Mysore*, the ancient capital, is a town and fortified post, in a fine dry situation, about six or eight miles south of Seringapatam. The palace was destroyed by Tippoo, but has been rebuilt, and is now the residence of the Rajah, whose dominions are divided into three provinces, called Patana, Nagara and Rayadas, from the three places where the chief officers are stationed. This Rajah has still a much greater extent of territory than ever before he was subject to the Mysore family. *Bangalore*, a strong but irregular fortress, one and one-fourth of a mile in circuit, is an important post, being in the centre of the peninsula, and having routes passing through it in every direction. From its situation it may be reckoned the bulwark of the Mysore country towards Arcot. It lies in 13° N. latitude, and $77^{\circ} 37' 10''$ E. longitude, 76 miles north-east of the capital, and 210 west of Madras. This fortress was constructed by Hyder Ali after the best fashion of Mussulman military architecture, and was taken by the British forces under Cornwallis, March 21. 1791. *Waluru*, about 20 miles eastward of Bangalore, is a town of about 500 houses, consisting of a castle, a fort or city, and a suburb. The houses are clean, and terraced with mud, or roofed with tiles. This place is noted for its manufacture of cotton cloth and for a weekly fair; but its water is bad. *Colar*, a town in a district of the same name, 40 miles eastward of Bangalore, in the road to Madras, has a large mud fort, and contains 700 houses,
many

many of which are inhabited by weavers. It was the birth-place of Hyder Ali, whose father lived and died in the town. The hill fort north of the town was demolished in the eighteenth century. The irrigated land round Colar yields plenty of rice. *Kismagheri* and *Caveripatam*, two small places 110 miles eastward of the capital, in the road to Pondicherry. *Chinna-balabaram*, or Chica-bala-pura, a fortress 30 miles north of Bangalore, near the source of the river Pennar, and about the middle between the two seas. *Malecotta*, about 15 miles north of the capital, is memorable for the bloody defeat of Hyder Ali's army by the Mahrattas in 1772. *Saven-droog*, *i. e.* the Rock of Death, so called from the pestiferous vapour of a surrounding forest, is a fort seated on a rock half a mile in perpendicular height, whose base is 8 or 10 miles in circuit. In the middle it is divided into two heads, each of which is crowned with a citadel. These strongholds between Bangalore and Seringapatam were reduced by the British troops, December 1791. *Ousoor*, *Rayacotta*, *Odeadurgum*, *Nundidroog*, *Kummaulghar*, *Sheva-gunga*, *Outre-droog*, *Holea-droog*, *Ramgury*, *Shevenghury*, *Chenapatam*, *Gonauldroog*, and other places of strength, shared the same fate.

4. COIMBETORE is an inland province of an irregular figure, about 150 miles from north to south, and 100 in breadth, bounded on the north by Mysore proper, and on the south by Dindigul. As this country abounded in every kind of production for the support of armies, and was one of the usurpations of Hyder Ali, to reduce it was the first step taken previous to the Mysorean war. It contains a town of the same name 122 miles south of Seringapatam and 60 from the Malabar coast. *Erroad*, a town 110 miles south south-east of Seringapatam, and 130 east of Calicut, on the right hand of the Caveri. *Sattimungulum*, 35 miles north-west of Erroad, 75 south south-east of Seringapatam, and 100 east of Calicut. *Damicotta*, 30 miles north of Coimbetore. *Caroor*,

70 miles east of Coimbetore, (see Carnatic). *Daraporam*, 40 miles south-west of Caroor; and *Palicaudcherry* on the river Paniany, 26 miles south-west of Coimbetore.

5. DINDIGUL is a small province of a semicircular form, in 10° N. latitude, between Coimbetore and Madura, being 90 miles from south-west to north-east, and 30-45 in breadth, on three sides bounded by ridges of mountains. Its capital of the same name is situate in the south-east corner of the province, about 80 miles from the Coromandel coast, and 140 east north-east of Cochin. This town is large and well fortified. Its principal strength consists in a high and almost inaccessible rock, on which is a fortress which might be rendered impregnable, but was taken by storm in 1783, and is now garrisoned by the East India Company's troops. *Ootampaliam*, whose pleasant valley is inclosed between two branches of the Gauts, 60 miles south-west of Dindigul, and 120 north of Cape Comorin.

The Coast of Malabar.

Malabar, by the Indians called Malayalam, *i. e.* a Hilly Country, extends along the west coast of the peninsula from mount Dilla, in $12^{\circ} 1'$ N. latitude, to Cape Comorin; on the east bounded by Coimbetore, Dindigul and Madura. This country, 60-120 miles in breadth, between the Gauts and the sea, is said to contain upwards of 1,000,000 inhabitants. It is intersected by many rivers and rapid streams, which render the marching of troops difficult and dangerous. The climate, though moist, is healthful; but the heat is intense in the months of April and May, a little before the commencement of the rainy season, which begins on June 15, and ends about the 20th of August.

Malabar

Malabar may be divided into two portions. By far the most extensive part consists of low hills separated by narrow vallies; and from the Gauts this extends a considerable distance westward, and sometimes even to the sea. These hills are not of great height, but in general have steep sides and level summits. The declivities are of the best soil, and when cleared of trees are formed into terraces to prevent the soil from being washed away. The summits of the hills in many places are bare, and expose surfaces of naked rock. The vallies are fertile, but sometimes are inundated in rainy seasons, where the level is not sufficient to convey away the superfluous water.

The other portion consists of a poor sandy soil, and is confined to the plains on the sea coast. Its breadth seldom exceeds two or three miles. Those plains near the low hills are best fitted for the cultivation of rice. Along the coast the surface rises into low downs well adapted to the cocoa-nut palm. This division of the country is intersected by inlets from the sea, which often run for great lengths parallel to the coast, receiving the mountain streams, and communicating with the ocean by various openings. In other places where there are no salt inlets, the lowland, within the downs on the coast, is overflowed in the rainy season. When the water is evaporated, it leaves the ground fit for some particular kinds of rice; and, perhaps, owing to this cultivation, the stagnant waters do not impair the salubrity of the air.

The Christian religion was introduced into *Malabar* at a very early period. St Thomas is supposed to have landed at Cranganore from Aden in Arabia. The Rev. C. Buchanan, in 1806, discovered many Syrian churches in *Malabar*, whose doctrines are pure, and in essential points agree with those of the Church of England. He also found manuscripts of several parts of the sacred writings of a very ancient date. At Cranganore there is still an archbishop to whom 45 churches are subject. Those Syrian christians probably constitute a remnant of the ancient church of

Antioch, from which they profess to derive their origin. The most noted places on or near the sea coast are the following:—

Mount Dilla, a remarkable promontory, in $75^{\circ} 2'$ E. longitude from Greenwich, and 30 miles north north-west of Tellicherry. Marco Polo observes, that the adjacent district abounded in pepper, ginger, and other spices. Parallel to Mount Dilla and to Mahe, a small dominion, called *Coorga*, extends beyond the Gauts into the Mysore. Of a fertile soil and temperate climate, this hilly territory affords not only the sandal, and most valuable woods, but produces also the richest spices of the east. It is a beautiful scene to contemplate; a delightful journey to the traveller; but a formidable barrier to an invading army. *Baliapatnam*, or Valiapatnam, formerly a considerable mart of trade, at present an obscure place with a harbour almost filled up, a few leagues east of Dilla. *Cananore*, one of the first settlements of the Portuguese in Malabar, with a strong fort built on a point of land almost surrounded by the sea, between Dilla and Tellicherry. In 1660 the Portuguese were dispossessed by the Dutch, who demolished the town and strengthened the fort: afterwards a considerable town was built at the bottom of the bay. In the sight of Tippoo Sultan it was reduced by General Abercromby in December 1790. It is now a mean place with an indifferent port. The neighbouring district has been long occupied by pirates; and the inland country is covered with woods full of beasts of prey.

Tellicherry, a small trading town, with a fort on a rising ground commanded by a neighbouring eminence, 250 miles south south-east of Goa, 145 north north-west of Cochin, 615 from Bombay, and 112 from Seringapatam. It was abandoned by the French in 1682, and is now occupied by the English. Besides its own garrison, there are several forts in that vicinity: but these are of no other use than to secure the pepper trade against the frauds of the natives. The situation of the town is delightful; backed by wooded hills, interspersed with vallies, and watered

watered by a fine river. On account of its extreme healthiness, it is the great resort of invalids. About four miles from Tellicherry there is a small island called Damapatan belonging to the English; and on it is a spring of excellent water. *Mahe*, a small English settlement, on a fine eminence, three miles southward of Tellicherry. The French settled here about the year 1722: but the English took possession of it in 1779, and completely dismantled the town. Hyder Ali was so exasperated at the reduction of this place, which he considered as his property, that it appears to have been a principal cause of that destructive war which he carried into the Carnatic. *Calicut* was the first Indian port visited by the Portuguese, who landed there in 1498. It was then the residence of the Zamorin, or emperor, the capital of an extensive state, and one of the great *emporia* of India. But soon after it declined in its consequence. The French settled here in 1689. It is now a meanly built straggling town, consisting partly of houses constructed of teak-wood, and partly of huts composed of palm branches interwoven through each other, and covered with palm leaves; without a proper harbour, in 11° 18' N. latitude, 45 miles south-east of Tellicherry. The fort, which the Portuguese originally built, was undermined by the sea, and some of its ruins still appear below water. This town was rased almost to the ground by Tippoo Sultan, who destroyed its trade, and caused all the cocoa-nut and sandal trees, and all the pepper plants in the surrounding district to be cut down. *Vaypour*, Baypour, or Sultan Patnam, a small place with a tolerable harbour, in a fruitful district, a few leagues southward of Calicut. *Tanore*, or Tannar, formerly a town of some note, now a mean village, about eight leagues south south-east of Calicut. *Paniany*, a small town and fort at the mouth of a river of the same name, where there is a good haven, 50 miles south south-east of Calicut. To the eastward of this place there is an opening in the Gauts about 16 miles wide, and 14 in length, covered with a forest of trees, through

3

which

which the river flows. That opening has the fort of Annamally on the east, and Palicaudcherry, or Palacaticeri, a strong fortress, on the west. The river Paniany has its source in an elevated plain of about 60 miles in extent in Coimbetore, passes through the valley already mentioned, and in the rainy season is navigable for small vessels 60 miles inland, *i. e.* to the foot of the Gauts.

Coorga is a province about 21 cosses in length, commencing northward in the latitude of Mangalore nearly, exclusive of some possessions of the Rajah in another quarter. The upper part is bounded on the north-east by Bednore, on the south-east by Mysore, and on the north-west by Canara, or Mangalore. The rains begin here about the same time as in the low country, and continue till the end of August. The air then is cold, the torrents from the Gauts are immense, and the winds variable and boisterous. The soil of the vallies, composed chiefly of rotten leaves, is rich, and the grass luxuriant. The hills are covered with wood, and the low grounds yield abundant crops of rice. Bamboos and rattans form an almost impenetrable jungle, through which roads are cut for the inhabitants, who reside in villages situate on eminences at the upper ends of the vallies.

Travancore, or Tirouvancodou, is a province little known, extending from the confines of Mysore 200 miles southward along the western coast to Cape Comorin. Its breadth is considerable; for the Gauts, which form the eastern boundary, are 50 or 60 miles inland. The soil in general is marshy: many districts are covered with forests, and scarcely inhabited; and others are watered by lakes and innumerable streams. The products of the low country are rice and pepper.

The following are places of some note in this province, or kingdom:—

Cape Comorin, the most southern point in Hither India, in 8° N latitude, and $72^{\circ} 32\frac{1}{2}'$ E. longitude from Greenwich. Its extremity is low

low land covered with trees, and from the deck of a ship not visible more than four or five leagues. The loftiest part of the *highland* of Comorin is about 1290 yards in height, and smooth and verdant to the summit. A little to the northward is the termination of the Gauts. *Covalam*, anciently Colis, or Colias, now a place of little importance near the cape. *Arapalli*, Arguropolis, whence the bay of Manara was called Sinus Argaricus, formerly noted for its manufactures of cotton stuffs. *Tovala*, a fortress with a strong garrison, a few leagues north of C. Comorin, on the frontier towards Madura. *Mannacudi*, and *Rajah Collamangalam*, where are some ruins of a royal palace, are two small towns north-west of the cape: the town of *Susbindram*, together with the temple of the god Kamadeva, is higher up the country. *Cottate*, or Cottaram, anciently Cottiarra, a very old but decayed town, formerly frequented by merchants from Madura, Marawa, Tanjore and Ceylon, situate at the foot of the mountains, a few leagues north and inland from Mannacudi. A river that flows through the middle of it divides it into two parts. *Coleci*, a mean town with a small harbour, where the largest ships may lie secure under the protection of large rocks, 11 leagues north-west of C. Comorin.

Travancore, Tiruvancore, or Tiruvancoda, an inland town, and formerly the royal residence, 11 leagues north north-west of the cape. The neighbouring soil is white, dry, and sandy. *Padinaburam*, a castle and stronghold where the king resides and keeps his treasure, south of Travancore. *Odeaquiri*, a place of strength, and the royal magazine of arms and warlike stores. *Pulluvalley-Bingiam*, a little town, cape, and harbour, in the form of a crescent, 20 leagues north-west of C. Comorin, and 10 west of Travancore. *Puntora*, a town with a new harbour, where European and Chinese ships take in pepper. *Tiruvandaram*, a populous town containing many palm gardens and a numerous garrison, with a decayed royal palace in its neighbourhood, about 40 leagues south south-east

of Cochin. There are several villages northward along the coast. *Anjenga*, a neat, strong, square fort, with four bastions, built by the East India Company in 1695, on a sandy foundation, protected by the sea on one side, and a rivulet on the other, 70 miles north north-west of C. Comorin, and 100 southward of Cochin. Its capacious port was sometime frequented by ships employed in the pepper trade. *Attinga*, the queen's residence, is inland from Anjenga. *Girangapatam*, a populous village and sea-port. *Barcale*, a town, a mountain, and a celebrated Brahman temple.

Coilon, Quilon, or Collam, formerly a city of considerable note, founded in 825, now a mean town, with a fort built by the Dutch in 1695, on the sea-coast, in a mild and healthful climate, 17 miles north north-west of Anjenga. The Christian as well as Pagan natives of Malabar begin their æra at the period of Quilon's foundation. The neighbouring territory, watered by many streams, abounds in rice, fruit, and pastures. To the eastward are two beautiful and uncommonly fertile districts, called *Perumnada* and *Cirumuttu*, which produce great quantities of cotton, pepper, ginger, gumlack, and valuable wood. These articles are transported on a river that discharges itself into the sea not far from the little town of Aybica. *Carunapally*, or Carnapolly, a small inland town, and formerly a place of some trade, 10 leagues north of Quilon. *Porrocada*, or Porca, a trading town in a low, fertile, but unhealthy island formed by a very narrow channel, several leagues in length, 16 south of Cochin and 10 north of Quilon. To the northward is *Callurcada*, a district abounding in rice, and called the granary of Malabar: and to the eastward is *Callupari*, an ancient town of some note, near the Gauts. *Ambalapusba*, a celebrated temple, or pagoda, dedicated to Shiva, near the coast, 40 miles south of Cochin. *Alapusbe*, a trading town of some note, 12 leagues south of Cochin, in a district yielding abundance of rice. Tigers, elephants, buffaloes, apes, &c. inhabit the forests at the foot of the Gauts.

Cochin,

Cochin, a small maritime town advantageously situate for trade, about 30 miles south of Cranganore, and 170 north north-west of C. Comorin, in 10° N. latitude nearly, at the mouth of a river which forms a harbour. The Portuguese, who settled there in the 10th year after the arrival of Vasco de Gama at Calicut, built a fine city on the river's side about three leagues from the sea; but the latter gaining on the land yearly, the town is not now 100 paces from it. Cochin was one and a half mile long and one broad; but the Dutch, having taken it in 1660, reduced it to almost one-tenth of its magnitude, being now 600 by 200 paces. The fortification is irregular, but strong enough to resist any country power. There is a royal palace about half a league from the Dutch settlement. The coast is low and scarcely discernible, except by the trees. The soundings are gradual, and, at the distance of two miles from the shore, are 10 or 11 fathoms. Ships usually lie three or four miles from land; a dangerous bar obstructs the entrance into the harbour; and a violent surge at times beats on the shore. The neighbouring country abounds in teak-wood, and produces pepper and cotton. The island of *Vaypi*, north of Cochin, is about 13 miles long and one broad, thrown up by the sea in 1341, whence the natives date their æra, called Puduvepa, from *pudu* new, and *vepa* foundation. The soil of the island consists of sea-sand and calcareous matter combined with earth and clay washed down from the Gauts.

Mattanceri, a populous village and a magazine for merchandise, two miles above Cochin on the same river. *Badagare*, or Vaypin, a populous village in the district of Cochin. *Aycotta*, a fortified place with an old harbour. *Cranganore*, formerly a republic of Jews, at present a small trading town, or an assemblage of houses and gardens, 30 miles north of Cochin, near the mouth of a river, in a district liable to be inundated. The Dutch had a small fort two miles higher on the river. This town and fort gave rise to the important war of the Mysore, the

conclusion of which put the British in possession of the whole coast from Caroor to Mount Dilla, a tract of 120 miles. The coast southward to Quilon is a chain of low wooded islands formed partly by inlets of the sea and partly by many streams which descend from the Gauts. This flat and unwholesome country extends 30 miles inland, and is interspersed with lakes, rivers, forests, and marshes. *Paravur*, formerly a considerable town, but reduced to ashes by the troops of Tippoo Saib, to the eastward of Aycotta. *Curiapalli*, or Carnapoly, a small inland town, formerly a place of note, being the military magazine and arsenal of the King of Travancore. A league to the eastward lies *Edpalu*, or Rapolim, a little town with a palace of the chief of the Brahmans. *Alangatta*, an old town north-west of Rapolim. *Vattiacotta*, or Patticaut, a fortress belonging to the King of Travancore, and erected to prevent an enemy from passing through the Gauts from Mysore, about 14 leagues north-east of Cochin. *Triciur*, a town and district noted for a celebrated academy and university belonging to the Brahmans, about 10 leagues northward of Cranganore.

Provinces and Settlements on the Coast of Coromandel.

Coromandel coast stretches along the east side of the peninsula of Hither India from $10^{\circ} 25'$ to $15^{\circ} 40'$ N. latitude, *i. e.* from Point Calymere to the mouth of the river Kistnah, an extent of 370 miles: but, including the gulfs of Marawar and Manara, it reaches to Cape Comorin, *viz.* 170 miles further, in a direct line. That coast, being in general straight and flat, has no port for shipping, and is incommoded with a high and dangerous surf that breaks upon it. The sea-shore is covered with a white sand mixed with beautiful shells; and the country inland is intersected by many rivers and streams which descend from the eastern

eastern and western Gauts. In the rainy season, which commences in October and November, they are swelled to an extraordinary size, and sweep from the mountains a multitude of serpents, and carry them a great way into the sea. The land is covered to a considerable distance with trees of all kinds. Hamlets, villages, gardens, and rice fields are interspersed. The mountains, and the whole region within them, from Cape Comorin to C. Illi, is called Malayala. The face of that country near the mountains is a varied scene of hill and dale and winding streams. The woods produce pepper, cardamoms, and wild cinnamon, with frankincense and other aromatic gums. The adjacent hills of Travancore are covered with teak forests. In Malayala a considerable number of Syrian churches have been discovered, in which have been found some very ancient MSS. of the Scriptures, and tablets of mixed metal containing certain grants and privileges.

The following provinces and kingdoms lie along the coast between C. Comorin and the river Kistnah, viz. Tinevelly, Marawar, Madura, Tanjore, and the Carnatic.

1. **TINEVELLY** is a province in $8\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude; on the west bounded by Travancore, on the north by Madura, on the east and south by the sea; being about 75 miles from north to south, and 45-50 in breadth. *Tinevelly*, a large, open, inland town, separated by a river from Fort Palamcotta, near the centre of the province, in $8^{\circ} 43'$ N. latitude. The last mentioned place has in its neighbourhood a peculiar manufacture of muslin. The fort is composed of the stone walls of a pagoda, and is two miles in circuit. *Tutacorin*, a little town and Portuguese settlement, seized by the Dutch in 1658, opposite to several small islands in the gulf of Manara. In this place the Portuguese built three churches, two of which have been applied to the use of the Calvinists. *Manapur*, an inconsiderable town near a point of land called East Cape, between Tutacorin

corin and C. Comorin. The coast of Tinevelly was anciently well inhabited, but at present it contains a few scattered hamlets only. The adjacent gulf has been long noted for a pearl fishery.

2. MARAWAR is a province bounded on the west by Madura, on the north by Tanjore, on the east and south by the sea, in $9\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude; being 70–75 miles from north to south, and 30–40 from west to east. It is intersected by the Vaygaroo, or Veyarru, *i. e.* the Great River, that descends from the Gauts, divides the kingdom of Madura into two parts, spreads through Marawar in several branches, and loses itself in the sea. Some districts in this and the neighbouring provinces are flat and fertile, yielding abundance of rice; cotton grows in the drier parts; and extensive tracts are covered with shrubs, forest trees, and underwood. *Raman-dapuram*, sometime a royal residence, now a mean place, between two branches of the Veyarru, near the neck of the peninsula opposite to Ramiseram, 130 miles in a direct line north-east of C. Comorin. The names of some other towns are—*Elluvancotta*, *Ciangucotta*, *Ciolaburam*, *Kavaricotta*, &c. The low island of *Ramiseram* appears to be a fragment of an isthmus by which Ceylon was anciently joined to the continent. It is about eight leagues in circuit, of a sandy not fertile soil, yielding pastures. A famous pagod, or Indian temple, stands on the south-west coast of the island, and its foundation is supported by stones of vast magnitude. The shallow strait between this island and the continent, two miles in breadth, is sometimes called Pambourrou, *i. e.* the Serpent's River, on account of its tortuosity. Beyond this island eastward to Ceylon lie enormous rocks called Adam's Bridge, between some of which small vessels may pass with difficulty.

3. MADURA, a province, or kingdom, in $9\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, lies between Marawar and Dindigul, from the latter of which it is separated by the
Gauts.

Gauts. It is 80–100 miles from north to south, and 50–70 from west to east. *Madura*, the capital, is a considerable irregularly built town, fortified with a double wall and ditch, on the Vaygaroo, or Veyarru, in $9^{\circ} 53'$ N. latitude, and $78^{\circ} 12\frac{1}{2}'$ E. longitude, 60 miles from the sea. The four sides of the town, each 1000 yards in extent, front nearly the four cardinal points. The river passing from the north-west washes the walls at the north-east angle, and its bed, unless immediately after heavy rains, lies in dry flats of sand, on some of which houses have been erected. The fortress is an oblong square completely fortified. The pagoda at Madura is a superb structure, decorated with colossal figures of men, tigers, and elephants. It was begun in 1623, was 22 years in building, and cost a million sterling. The town was taken by the English in 1757. There are many forts, but no other town of note in the country. The soil for the most part is parched and indifferently fertile.

4. TANJORE, between 10° and $11\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, is bounded on the south by Marawar, on the west and north by the Carnatic, on the east by the sea. It is a fertile and populous country, watered by the branches of the Caveri, and yielding abundance of rice. The kingdom of Tanjore was once independent, but now is an appendage to the Nabob of the Carnatic, and a subsidial ally of the English. Included within the Delta of the Caveri, it is reported to be the garden of India.

Point Calymere is the south-east extremity of Tanjore, in $10^{\circ} 20'$ N. latitude, and $79^{\circ} 54\frac{1}{2}'$ E. longitude, opposite to the north-end of Ceylon, from which it is about 12 leagues distant. All the coast from Cape Comorin to Calymere Point, and thence to the mouth of the Godavery, is flat and sandy. From Calymere Point the coast runs almost due north, swelling out a little about midway as far as the mouth of the river Kistnah, in 16° N. latitude. *Tanjore*, the capital, was originally a temple,

temple, and is now a considerable walled town and fortress, containing a royal palace, in a plain on an arm of the Caveri, 45 miles from the sea-coast, 205 from Madras, and 237 from Seringapatam, in $10^{\circ} 46\frac{1}{2}'$ N. latitude, and $72^{\circ} 12' 15''$ E. longitude. Its magnificent pagoda is of a pyramidal form, the summit finishing with a globe. *Negapatam* was formerly a Dutch colony and fortress, and is now occupied by the English. It is a neat city and a place of considerable trade, but more valuable from its local position, being situate between two mouths of the Caveri, about 24 miles north of Point Calymere, and 183 south of Madras. The Dutch took it from the Portuguese in 1658. It was first fortified in 1690, and surrounded with walls in 1742. After a vigorous defence it surrendered to the British forces in 1781, and by the treaty in 1783 it was ceded to the English. Its streets are strait and shaded with trees. *Nagore*, a decayed, thinly inhabited, maritime village, a few miles north of Negapatam. *Carical*, formerly a large, now an inconsiderable town, on the sea-coast, in a fine soil, between Nagore and Tranquebar. In 1736 the French, in opposition to the will of the King of Tanjore, built a fort there, which is totally destroyed. *Tranquebar*, a considerable, well built, fortified, trading town, and Danish settlement, in a low tract liable to inundations, 45 miles north of Point Calymere, and 58 south of Pondicherry. This town, surrounded by a wall two miles in circuit, and faced with stone, held out a siege of six months, in 1689, against the King of Tanjore's forces assisted by the Dutch. *Pettacotta*, 11 leagues south, and *Combaconum*, seven north-east, of Tanjore, are two inland towns of some note. *Tirvalore* is a small town 31 miles east of Tanjore, and 14 from the sea-coast, in $10^{\circ} 43'$ N. latitude, and $79^{\circ} 42'$ E. longitude. This place is famous for a set of astronomical tables constructed for that meridian, and in some respects more perfect in their form than any transmitted from India. Their epoch coincides with the Calyoughan (which is the principal epoch of the Indians), viz. the

3

beginning

beginning of the year 3102 before the Christian æra, when, it is remarked, there was a conjunction of all the planets with the sun: and modern astronomers have found that four of the five might have been in conjunction with the sun at that time. Those tables were brought to Europe by M. Le Gentil in 1772. Another set of tables was found at Chrisnabouram, a town in the Carnatic, and transmitted by Pere du Champ to M. Gaubil, and by the latter to M. de L'Isle. Their epoch answers to the 10th of March at sun-rise in 1491; and they were constructed for a meridian 45' W. of the place where they are now used. A third set, called the Narsapour tables, formerly mentioned, was communicated by father Patouillet to M. de L'Isle. One epoch of those tables is midnight between March 17. and 18. in 1569; and another at mid-day, March 15. 1656. (See Siam.)

5. THE CARNATIC, or Carnada, is an extensive country lying along the Coromandel coast, between 10° and 16° N. latitude, being about 400 miles from north to south, and 70–100 from west to east. Anciently it comprised the whole country south of the rivers Gondegama and Tongebudra, and was divided into Balla-gaut and Payan-gaut; the former including the provinces which now compose Mysore and Travancore, and the latter those that extend from the circar of Guntoor to Cape Comorin.

The British possessions in the Carnatic, properly so called, are confined chiefly to the territory round Madras, reaching northward to the Pullicate lake, and south to Alemparve, that is, about 108 miles along the coast, and 47 inland in the widest part. The whole coast of the Carnatic is destitute of harbours; and the shipping must lie at anchor in the open roads in eight fathoms water, about one and a half mile distant from land, or at two miles distance in 10 or 12 fathoms. At the distance of 20 miles the water deepens to 50 fathoms, and a little farther to 60 or 70.

Midway

Midway between Tranquebar and the Nicobar islands no bottom is to be found with 700 fathoms of line. On all the shore a dangerous surf breaks, so that no European boat can attempt to land.

Cities, &c. near the sea coast.—*Devicotta*, i. e. the Fort in the Island, is situate near the confines of Tanjore, between Portonovo and Tranquebar, in a fertile and populous tract. The mouth of the Coleroon, a branch of the Caveri, near the town, is obstructed by sands; but the channel within the bar is deep enough to receive the largest ships. The fort, long ago demolished, was about a mile in circuit, having six unequal sides; and the walls built of stone were 18 feet high, flanked by projecting towers, some circular and others square. Devicotta, in 1749, was ceded to the East India Company, with a district adjoining to it. Five miles south-west of Devicotta is the pagoda of Achevaram. All the pagodas along the coast are built on the same general plan. A large square area is inclosed by a wall 15 or 20 feet high; and in the middle of the area is the temple, which is never raised above the height of the surrounding wall. In the middle of one or more of the sides of this wall is a gateway, over which is built a high tower, the four faces of which are crowded with sculptures representing the attributes and adventures of the divinities.

Chillumbaram, or Chalanbron, an ancient, lofty, and magnificent pagoda, or temple, dedicated to the idol Iswuren, or Rutterem, in $11^{\circ} 21'$ N. latitude, near the north branch of the Caveri, not far from the sea coast, about 60 miles north north-east of Tanjore, and $7\frac{1}{2}$ southward of Portonovo. The entry to the pagoda is by a stately gate under a pyramid near 122 feet high, built with large stones above 40 feet long, and more than five feet square, covered with plates of copper, adorned with an immense number of figures neatly executed. The whole structure extends 1332 feet in one direction, and 936 in another. On the third inner wall are four substantial towers, resembling the west end of

a cathedral. In the middle square is a large pool of water for the purposes of ablution. Towards the upper end of the temple there is a dark repository where the chief idol is kept. *Portonovo*, also called Mahmud-Bandar, or Paranghi-Padri, a regularly built, but inconsiderable town, in a fertile tract on the sea coast, about 35 miles north of Tranquebar, near the mouth of the river Vall-arru. Near this place Sir Eyre Coote, July 1. 1781, with 7000 British troops, defeated an army of 80,000 men commanded by Hyder Ali, and thereby decided the fate of India.

Fort St David was a small but regular fortress, a mile north of Cuddalore, in an angle where a canal joins the river of Tripapalore. It was 390 feet from north to south, and 140 from west to east, with bastions at the angles and several outworks. In 1758 it was taken by the French, and demolished.

Cuddalore, a small town separated from the sea by a mound of sand, seven leagues south of Pondicherry. The fort is an oblong square 1200 yards from north to south, and 900 from west to east. Three of its sides are defended by walls flanked with bastions. A river passing from the westward, between Fort St David and Cuddalore, runs parallel to the east side of the town.

Pondicherry, a considerable, walled, populous, trading town, defended by fortifications constructed in 1769, and the principal French settlement in the East Indies, about 2800 toises in circuit, in a sandy plain that produces nothing but palm trees, millet, and herbs, though the surrounding district yields cotton, with rice and capers; near the mouth of the Gingee, and 35 toises from the sea coast, opposite to which is a convenient road for ships, 100 miles south of Madras, and 1130 from Calcutta. A colony was first settled there by the French in 1674; and previous to the war in 1756, it was perhaps the finest city in India, and contained upwards of 50,000 inhabitants. It extended along the coast about $1\frac{1}{4}$ mile, and 1100 yards from east to west. Three sides of it were fortified by a wall and rampart, and flanked with bastions; and the eastern side

was defended by batteries of cannon. Many of the public buildings were handsome; and the citadel was then the best of its kind in India, but of too contracted dimensions. It was taken, and the fortifications demolished, in 1761, by the English under the command of Sir Eyre Coote; but restored to the French in 1763, and destroyed in 1779. They were again repaired; but were completely demolished in 1794, so that not a vestige of them is now to be seen. The European quarter, built of brick, is separated from that of the Indians, who dwell in houses of mud. Most part of the ground without the walls, at the distance of a mile, is inclosed by a hedge of thorny plants.

Sadras, formerly Mavalipuram, and a city of great extent, now a small open town, where the Dutch established a factory, and where gauzes and cotton cloths called ginghamms are manufactured, about 17 leagues south of Madras, and as far north of Pondicherry, on a branch of the river Paliar, or Palaru. In a mountain several leagues northward there are remarkable excavations called Seven Pagodas, which are magnificent works, and of high antiquity. A mass of rocks is there cut into grotesque figures. (See conclusion of this article.)

Madras, also called Jenna-patam and Chilipatam, was founded by William Langhorn in 1667, and is now an emporium of the British East India Company, and a place of extensive trade, situate in a sandy and barren territory on the sea coast, 205 miles from Tanjore, 903 from Surat, 758 from Bombay, 1295 from Delhi, and 1030 from Calcutta, in $13^{\circ} 5' N.$ latitude, and $80^{\circ} 25' E.$ longitude. It was hardly defensible until the destruction of Fort St David in 1758 pointed out the necessity of making it so. It is now one of the best fortresses in the possession of the English in India. But as it was impossible to fortify and garrison, in an effectual manner, a city of such extent as the political and commercial consequence of Madras must soon render it, there is a second town separated from the city by an esplanade only, and, though near four

four miles round, fortified in such a manner as to prevent a surprise from the enemy's cavalry. The former, or Fort George, where the English reside, is walled, 400 by 150 paces, divided into regular streets, and built of brick, stretching along the shore, and guarded on two sides by a river. The Black Town, a mean and dirty place, composed of mud houses, is inhabited by Gentoos, Mahometans, Armenian Christians, &c. Besides these, at a small distance, are several villages filled with Indian natives, manufacturers, and artificers. The number of inhabitants in this colony may be about 80,000; and, including the adjacent territories of the East India Company, the number may amount to 260,000. The district in the neighbourhood of the town is decorated with plantations and handsome villas. No port for large vessels occurs between Trincomale in Ceylon and the Ganges, an extent of 15 degrees. The sea coast at Madras is strait, and incommoded with a dangerous surf, whose violent shocks cannot be resisted by boats of European construction.

Fort St Thomas, or Meliapour, built by the Portuguese in 1545, was some time a considerable and flourishing settlement, now in a state of decay, on a beautiful plain abounding in cocoa-nut trees, near the sea, which there forms a bay or haven, four miles south of Madras. The road between those two places is level, broad, and bordered with houses and gardens. *Pullicate*, a small town and fort, where the Dutch had a factory, in a sandy soil near the southern extremity of a lake, 24 miles north of Madras. Pullicate lake, by D'Anville called Ericans, like the Chilka lake, owes its existence to the sea's breaking through a sandy beach and overflowing the low ground within; for the communications with the sea resemble the mouths of narrow rivers. This lake is 33 miles from north to south, and 8-11 in breadth, but much narrower at either extremity. It contains several large islands, one of which is called Ircum, and corruptly Ericans. A considerable proportion of the

3 T 2

neighbouring

neighbouring country is covered with bamboos. At some distance from the lake is the famous pagoda *Tripetti*, the most celebrated in the Deccan, seated on the top of a mountain. (See Chandegere.) *Nellore*, a fort on the south bank of the river Pennar, five leagues from the sea coast, and 33 north north-west of Madras. The Pennar rises in the neighbourhood of Balabarams in Mysore, $13^{\circ} 20'$ N. latitude, and $77^{\circ} 36'$ E. longitude. Thence it runs northward till it approaches Gooty, a strong fortress on a hill, in $15^{\circ} 15'$ N. latitude; then, proceeding south-east, it bathes the fortress of Gandicotta, Cuddapa a place of some note, Nellore, and falls into the sea at Gangapatam. About 70 miles inland it is 800 yards wide, though confined on both sides by hills.

Inland towns.—*Arcot*, the capital of the Carnatic, and the royal residence, is a considerable, populous, trading town, with a fort, 73 miles westward of Madras, on the river Paliar, 217 miles from Seringpatam, 722 from Bombay, and 1070 from Calcutta, in $12^{\circ} 51\frac{1}{2}'$ N. latitude, and $79^{\circ} 28'$ E. longitude from Greenwich. This is a place of great antiquity, being mentioned by Ptolemy as the capital of the Soræ, or Soromandalum, whence the modern appellation Choromandel. Its fortress from the western to the eastern side was 800 yards nearly, the eastern face 350; but the southern wall, receding as it stretches eastward, reduces the eastern face to 260 yards. This fort was ill built and weakly defended in respect of walls, towers, and fosse. In this state it was attacked and reduced by Clive in 1751, when it was garrisoned by 1100 soldiers. No part of the fortifications remains. The bed of the river Paliar is above half a mile wide, but in summer it is almost dry. *Vellore*, a fortress of great importance, commanding the great road leading into the Carnatic from the valley of Vaniambaddy, and the most direct route from the Mysore country, 15 miles west of Arcot. It consists of three forts on as many eminences, and is impregnable to an Indian army. It is said to have been fortified by the Mahrattas more than 200 years ago; and

and from them it was taken by the Moguls in 1702, after a siege of several months. The town below the fort is considerable, and built after the Hindoo fashion. The valley of Vellore is one of the finest tracts in the Carnatic; some of it, however, is covered with granite, and the villages are mean.

Amoor, a fortress on a hill, near which is an important pass through the mountains to Mysore, about 60 miles south-west of Arcot. *Palicunda*, a fort on an eminence bathed by a small river four leagues west of Vellore. *Conjeveram*, by the natives called Kungi, a considerable open town in the Carnatic noted for its pagoda and college of Brahmans, a few miles eastward of Arcot, on the left hand of the Paliar. The streets are tolerably wide, and cross one another at right angles. The houses have mud walls, and are roofed with tiles. Each is built in the form of a square, with a small court in the centre; and most of them are inhabited by Brahmans. The hills in that vicinity, composed of granite, are barren, and the whole country in summer is almost destitute of verdure; but towards Vellore there is some good ground at the foot of the hills and near the river. Many of its temples and public buildings were demolished by the Moguls about the beginning of last century. In the vicinity of the pagoda, the British forces under Colonel Coote defeated Hyder Ali's army, August 27. 1781. *Chinglepet*, a place of some strength, near the left bank of the Paliar, 45 miles east of Arcot, and 15 from the sea coast. Its outline is nearly a parallelogram, 400 yards from north to south, and 320 from west to east. The north and west sides are protected by a large lake. On the south side the ground is high, and gives advantage to an enemy. It was taken by Captain Clive in 1752. *Carangoly*, a large fort built of stone, having four not very unequal sides, and 1500 yards in circuit, 12 miles south of Chinglepet, 48 south south-west of Madras, and 18 from the sea. There is a small town on the north, west, and east sides of the fort. This place was taken by Colonel Coote,

Coote, and the fortifications have been blown up. *Vandiwash*, or Wandiwash, a town and fort on a branch of the Paliar, about 11 leagues south-east of the capital, and 22 south south-west of Madras. Near this place Colonel Eyre Coote obtained a brilliant victory over the French commanded by Lally, January 22. 1760. *Gingee*, a populous, manufacturing town, containing a magnificent pagoda, and a palace formerly the residence of a race of Mahratta kings, whose territories reached to the confines of Tanjore, surrounded by a strong wall flanked with towers, and extending near three miles, inclosing three hills, which form an equilateral triangle nearly, 33 miles north-west of Pondicherry, and 46 south of Arcot. Those hills are steep, and on their summits are built strong forts; on the declivities there are other fortifications; in a cleft of the rock is a supply of fine water; and on the plain between the hills stands the town. This place, tenable by ten men against any open force, was taken by storm in the night in 1750, European valour having surmounted every difficulty. *Trinomalee*, about 30 miles west north-west of Gingee, and 55 west north-west of Pondicherry, is a craggy mountain about two miles in circuit, rising in the middle to a great height, and more famous for sanctity than strength. Besides others, it hath on the highest rock a chapel held in great veneration. On the west side is a pettah surrounded by a slight mud wall. In the road south to Trichinopoly, and 30 miles from Trinomalee, stands the fortress of Thiagar, consisting of two fortifications on a high hill, the one above the other, with a pettah surrounded by a mud wall. The fort was taken by the Mahrattas in 1741, after a siege of five months; and in the year following was the chief scene of our military operations. In 1753, the French attempted to take it by surprise, but were repulsed. It is now completely demolished. Between Thiagar and Trichinopoly, 90 miles from the coast, is the fortress of *Vol-kondah*, whose principal defence is a rock 200 feet high, and a mile round at bottom, where it is inclosed

inclosed by a strong wall mostly cut out of the solid rock. Near its summit the rock is inclosed by another wall; and the summit itself by a third. Adjoining to the east side of the rock, on the plain, is a fort built of stone, contiguous to which is a town surrounded by a mud fence. The river Vall-arru passes by the west side of the rock.

Tritchinopoly, formerly a royal residence, is a considerable, walled, trading town, in the form of a parallelogram, whose east and west sides extend 2000 yards, and the north and south 1200, about 90 miles inland, within 500 yards of the south bank of the Caveri, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-east of Seringham, 208 south south-west of Madras, 160 south of Arcot, 80 west of Tranquebar, in $10^{\circ} 49'$ N. latitude. It has a double inclosure of walls, each flanked with towers, the outward wall being 18 feet high and five thick. Between the walls there is an interval of 25 feet, and before the outward is a ditch 30 feet wide and 12 deep. In the northern part of the town stands a rock 150 feet high, on the summit of which is a pagoda whence there is an extensive prospect. The ground about it is in general uneven, and diversified with lofty rocks. Several miles north-west of the town the Caveri separates into two branches. The slip of land thence to the fort of Coilady, 15 miles east of the town, is called *Seringham*, famous for a pagoda, whence it derives its name. This temple is situate a mile from the western extremity of the island, at no great distance from the bank of the Coleroon a branch of the Caveri. It is composed of seven square inclosures, one within the other, whose walls are 25 feet high and four thick, and 350 feet distant from one another. The outer wall is about four miles in circuit. The gateway fronting the south is ornamented with pillars, several of which are single stones, 33 feet long, and nearly five in diameter, and those which form the roof are still larger. In the inmost inclosures are the chapels. About half a mile eastward, and nearer the Caveri than the Coleroon, is another large pagoda called Jembikisma, which has
one

one inclosure only. Pilgrims from all parts of the peninsula come to the pagoda of Seringham for absolution. *Caroor*, a fort properly belonging to Coimbatore, 50 miles west of Trichinopoly, on a plain watered by a river that falls into the Caveri five miles northward. A town of the same name extends along the river 1000 yards, and recedes from it about 500; so that the esplanade between the town and the fort is 500 yards across. The town is inclosed with a mud wall. The fort is built of stone, nearly a square of 600 yards, with square towers and bastions, and surrounded by a dry ditch. It was taken by the British forces in April 1783, and the works afterwards totally demolished.

Dalmacherry, a town about 56 miles north north-west of Arcot, in $13^{\circ} 43\frac{1}{2}'$ N. latitude, on the confines of Mysore. There are three important passes leading from this place into the Mysore and Cuddapah countries; and here the nabob of Arcot was surprised and defeated by the Mahrattas in 1740. *Calastri*, upwards of 60 miles north of Arcot, and as far north north-west of Madras; *Vencaligherry*, 20 miles north north-west of Calastri; *Udegberry*, near the border of Cuddapa, and 70 miles from the sea coast, are places of no great importance. *Combam*, or *Commum*, and *Kamam*, a frontier town of the Carnatic towards Golconda, 100 miles south-east of Rachore, 65 from the sea coast, and 200 north north-west of Madras. *Innaconda*, *Viniconda*, or *Huiniconda*, is a fortress on a hill, bordering on the Guntoor circar, about 50 miles north north-east of Combam. *Timerycotta*, 90 miles east of Rachore, and 130 north-east of Condanore. *Chandeghere*, anciently the capital of the kingdom of Narsinga, a walled, manufacturing, and trading town, on an eminence, 22 miles north-east of Dalmacherry, and 90 north-west of Madras. Three miles from Chandeghere, on a steep mountain at Tripetty, is a famous temple, the Loretto of Indians, to which pilgrimages are annually made, and where offerings are presented. N. B. This country

country contains a greater number of forts and fortresses, temples, and public monuments of various kinds, than the northern parts of India. The temple at the deserted village of Maveli-varam, or Mahabalipoorum, formerly mentioned, merits a particular description. Near the sea coast, about 38 miles south of Madras, among other curious remains of antiquity, there is a Hindoo pagoda covered with sculpture, and hewn from a single mass of rock 26 feet high, nearly as long, and about half as broad. Within is a large inscription in the wall in characters unknown. Near this structure the surface of the rock, about 90 feet in extent and 30 in height, is covered with figures in bas-relief. A gigantic figure of the god Crishna is the most conspicuous. Opposite, and surrounded by a wall, are very ancient pagodas of brick; and adjoining are several excavations in the rock adorned with sculpture. The summit of the rock is strewn with fragments of bricks. The sea is gradually gaining on this part of the coast. About a mile southward are other structures of stone ornamented with sculpture. (See Asiatic Researches, vol. i.) The extent of the British possessions in India before the conquest of Mysore, and exclusive of several small forts and factories, is as follows, viz. Bengal, Behar, and part of Orissa, 149,217 square miles; Benares, &c. 12,761; northern circars, 17,508; Jaghire in the Carnatic, 2,436; Bombay and Salsette, 200. By a treaty with the Mahrattas in 1782-3, the islands of Elephanta, Caranja, and Hog, were ceded to Britain.

CEYLON.

The island of *Ceylon*, anciently called Lanka, by the natives *Lamcab*, *i. e.* the Holy Land; *Ilanare* and *Tranate*, *i. e.* the Insular Kingdom; *Tenaserem*, *i. e.* the Seat of Delights; by the Arabs, *Serendib*; by Cosmas Indicopleustes, *Sielendibe*, the same with Sielendive, lies between 5° 50' and 9° 55' N. latitude, and between 79° 48' and 82° 5' E. longitude

from Greenwich; being 280 miles from north to south, 60-70-130 in breadth, and 900 in circumference, making allowance for bays and projections of land along the coast.

In this island, which is situate near the equator, the days and nights are nearly of equal length. The seasons are more regulated by the monsoons than by the course of the sun. The coolest season is during the summer solstice, while the western monsoon prevails. Spring commences in October; and the hottest season is from January to the beginning of April. The heat in the day time is nearly the same throughout the whole year: the rainy season renders the nights cooler, from the dampness of the earth, and the prevalence of winds during the monsoons. But the climate, upon the whole, is more temperate than on the continent of India. This temperate climate, however, is confined chiefly to the maritime tracts; for in the interior of the country the heat is greater, and the climate more unhealthy.

Of a shape resembling that of a pear, Ceylon is narrow towards the north extremity, which is 18 leagues from the coast of Marawar, and forms with it a strait, anciently called Sinus Colchicus, now the gulf of Manaar, full of shoals and small islands. The eastern coast is bold and rocky; and a few reefs of rocks run out into the sea between Point Galle and Batacolo: the south-east is bordered with mountains, the south and west coasts are bold and steep; but in the whole extent of coast there are few secure and convenient harbours.

The interior parts of the island have been little explored by Europeans. They are cut off on all sides from the maritime tracts by almost impenetrable woods and mountains, the passes through which are steep and difficult, and scarcely known to the natives themselves. The inland country consists of steep mountains and deep marshy vallies advanced few stages beyond the first state of improvement. Towards the centre of the island the country gradually rises; and the woods and ridges of hills by which it is traversed become more steep and impervious.

In the highest and central part lie the provinces of Oudanour and Tattanour, in which the two principal cities are situate. These are better cultivated and more populous than the other districts ; and they are accessible only by winding paths.

The soil of the maritime tract, in general, is sandy with a small mixture of clay ; but in the south-west districts there is a great deal of rich marshy ground, chiefly occupied with cinnamon plantations. Many of the vallies are fertile, but not cultivated, so that the island does not produce a sufficient quantity of rice for the consumption of the inhabitants. Iron ore abounds, with other minerals and fossil productions.

Rivers.—*Mowil-ganga*, or Malivagonga, the most considerable river in the island, originates in Mount Hamamel, or Hamalel, known to Europeans by the name of Adam's Peak, a conical mountain of great height, on whose summit there is said to be a lake. After a winding course in a north north-east direction, through a wooded country, intersected with marshes, and inhabited by wild beasts, it falls into the bay of Trincomalee. In the lower part of its course it is deep and full of alligators ; but farther inland the rocks and shelves in its channel prevent it from being navigated.

The source of the *Mulivaddy* is in the elevated ridge north of Adam's Peak, about 20 leagues north-east of Colombo. It discharges itself into the sea by several branches, the largest of which, called the Mutwal river, terminates about three miles from that town and fort, after having nearly surrounded a large tract of the level country. The banks of this river for many miles are picturesque and beautiful.

The numerous rivers which descend from the interior parts of the country, though smooth at their entrance into the sea, are seldom navigable to any considerable distance.

The principal harbours for large ships are Trincomalee and Point de Galle ; and there are other inferior ports, which afford shelter to the

smaller coasting vessels. These are *Batacolo*, *Matura*, *Barbareen*, and *Cultura*, on the south-east; and on the north and west are *Negombo*, *Chilou*, *Calpenteen*, *Manaar*, and *Point Pedro*. At all of those places are rivers of greater or less magnitude, which lose themselves in the sea.

The maritime districts, though in many parts fertile, are not properly cultivated. The staple commodity is cinnamon. In the forests are the cocoa and breadfruit trees, several sorts of pepper, the banyan or Indian fig tree, the cotton tree, several kinds of beautiful wood used in household furniture, &c. The mountains contain variety of minerals and precious stones; and are infested with elephants, buffaloes, leopards, bears, poisonous serpents, and reptiles.

The island was anciently divided into a number of distinct petty kingdoms, separated by rivers or ridges of hills, and subject each to its independent sovereign. In process of time, the whole country was reduced under the dominion of the king of Candy, and by him divided into a few great provinces, which were subdivided into districts. In the year 1505, Almeyda, the first Portuguese governor of the East Indies, was forced by stress of weather into one of the harbours of Ceylon, and persuaded the king to pay an annual tribute to the Portuguese, on condition that they should protect his dominions from the Arabs and other invaders. The Portuguese, by force, established a settlement in the island, under the conduct of Albuquerque, the successor of Almeyda, the whole sea coast was reduced under their power, and the natives were driven to the mountains. But those valuable possessions were wrested from the Portuguese by the Dutch in 1658, who were expelled by a detachment of British troops under the command of General Stewart in 1796.

The inhabitants, exclusive of Europeans, are divided into three classes, viz. the *Cingalese*, the *Candians*, and *Malabars*. The first class occupies

pies the coasts of the southern half of the island; the third the maritime tracts northward; and the second the interior districts of the country. The *Bedahs*, or *Vedahs*, distinct both from the subjects of Candy and those of great Britain, are dispersed in a mountainous territory covered with thick woods, and subsist, in a savage state, on hunting, and other products of the forests.

The *Cingalese*, divided into 19 casts, who live as distinct tribes, are of a middle stature, and well shaped, with regular features, dark complexion, and long black hair. In general they are indolent, but of quick parts, and an insinuating address, conceited, cunning, and superstitious, frugal, temperate, but voluptuous. The men suffer their beards to grow long, and wear a waistcoat of calico, with a piece of thin cloth about their loins, and a red Tunic cap. The women have their hair combed backward, and hanging on their shoulders. Their waistcoat is of white calico, and a robe wrapped about them falls below their knees, and is longer or shorter according to their quality. A piece of silk covers the head. They wear jewels in their ears, and ornaments about their necks, arms, fingers, and toes. Stately in their mien, they plume themselves on their birth and quality, but are obliging to their inferiors, with whom they freely converse.

Their houses are small and low, constructed with pieces of wood and bamboo daubed over with clay, and covered with rice straw, or the leaves of cocoa trees. Their furniture is of the simplest kind, being only a bedstead, some baskets, stools, and mats. They use neither tables, nor chairs, nor spoons. Their food consists chiefly of fish, rice, and vegetables. Their ordinary drink is water. The men do little work, and have few sports or diversions. The business of the women is to bring home firewood, to cook, and take care of the cattle. The language of the *Cingalese* is peculiar to this island. It is copious, smooth and harmonious; and in all their addresses to their superiors there

there is a great mixture of compliment. Their learning is confined to some pretended skill in astrology. They have no schools wherein they might be taught and instructed in any art or science. They write from the left hand to the right, and instead of paper they use the Tallipot leaf, which they cut into slips of about two feet long and three fingers broad, and afterwards roll up in the form of a ribband. They calculate eclipses of the sun and moon by means of tables constructed on principles of which they are ignorant. Their knowledge of the medical art consists in the application of simples and in charms. To anatomy and bleeding, except with leeches, they are entire strangers. Their division of time is nearly the same as ours. They reckon 15 hours from sun rise to sun set, and as many in the night. Some of the higher orders profess Christianity, and perform their marriage ceremonies according to the rites of the church of Holland; but the religion of the lower classes is a train of superstitious rites and observances. They worship inferior gods and devils, and have many temples and images. The more intelligent acknowledge one supreme being, have some idea of a future state, and are rigid predestinarians. There are three sorts of priests, according to the three orders of gods among them. Their priests offer sacrifices, and preside in their annual solemnities or festivals.

The Candians, originally one people with the Cingalese, differ no more from them than the inhabitants of the mountains of any country differ from those in the plains, or along the sea coasts. Their language, religion, and modes of life, are the same. The lower orders go almost naked, and wear nothing on the head; but the great men are covered with loads of muslin ornamented with gold. No part of the Candian domains are less than six miles from the sea shore. The king is proprietor of the whole; and is chosen by a small number of noblemen, who are the courtiers, as well as governors of provinces. The government is pure despotism, and fear of punishment is the sole principle

of allegiance. Independent on foreign commerce, they have all necessities at home, and import little else besides fine cotton cloths. They have few artists. Bows, arrows, walking sticks, and some paper, are their principal manufactures.

The Malabars are more athletic, more active, and more fraudulent, than the Candians. Their language, manners, and religion, are the same as on the peninsula, whence they originally emigrated. The law ordains that the body be burned; but this custom prevails only among the great. The body is often removed to a neighbouring forest; and the house in which a person dies is always deserted for some months, sometimes for ever. When a man's life is despaired of, the fear of being defiled induces those about him to convey him to a wood, and there leave him exposed. The religion of Brahma still continues among the Malabars. They acknowledge a Supreme Being, but worship both gods and devils. Some of their temples are of curious workmanship, and generally built in caves of rocks. In these the statue of Boudhou is placed, yellow from head to foot. The priests are all dressed in yellow, and are forbidden to marry or to have concubines.

The great divisions of the island are now reduced to two; the one comprehending the whole of the maritime tract subject to Great Britain; and the other including the interior provinces which still remain to the natives. Those provinces are separated from one another by woods almost impenetrable, and diversified with hills and fertile fields, yielding abundance of rice which is the chief sustenance of the inhabitants.

In the king of Candy's dominions are the following places of some note:

Candy, the capital, is an ancient, considerable, meanly built, decayed town, consisting chiefly of a long straggling street, with lanes at right angles, on the declivity of a hill, in the midst of steep hills covered with woods and jungle, near the centre of the island, within a mile of the Mowil-ganga, a broad and rapid river that nearly surrounds the hill; 80
mile

miles from Colombo, and twice as far from Trincomalee. This town has no artificial strength, except a bank or wall of earth. At the upper end of the street is a palace composed of two squares, one within the other, and environed by stone walls. The houses of the town are poor and mean, chiefly of mud thatched with straw and leaves. They have small apertures instead of windows, and are raised on terraces about five feet above the level of the ground, with stone steps leading up to every door. The country westward a considerable way is in a high state of cultivation. Many of the hills are cleared to the summits, formed into ridges and sown with grain; and the fields below are regularly terraced. The vallies are ornamented with cocoa-nut, plantain, and other trees.

Nellemby-neur is a small town to which the king retired when he was driven from the capital. The distance between those two places does not exceed three or four leagues. *Allout-neur*, a town and fort where the royal magazines of corn, salt, &c. are deposited, 10 or 12 leagues north-east of the capital, in the wooded and unhealthy district of Bintan watered by the Mowil-ganga. *Badoula*, a considerable town, with a ruinous palace, several days journey south-east of Candy, in the well watered province of Cewa. In this province there is little wood; but several level districts yield rice and tobacco. *Digligy-neur*, a town of some note, and the residence of the king after he was expelled from Nellemby in the rebellion in 1664, a few leagues eastward of Candy, in the hilly, rugged and barren district of Hewahette. Near the town is the great mountain Gauluda, on which are several villages and corn fields, fenced round with steep cliffs, rocks and woods. The ruins of Anurogrammum, or Anurodguro, with fragments of temples, pillars and images, are said to exist in a level and barren tract, upwards of 90 miles north of Candy, and 60 north-west of Trincomalee. In former ages this was the residence of the kings of Ceylon, and has been long the place of their burial. Its temples were plundered by the Portuguese. Other towns and villages occupied

occupied by the natives, are inconsiderable, consisting of from 4 to 100 houses detached from one another, every person living in his own plantation. Those villages are generally situate at some distance from frequented paths, to prevent them from being thoroughfares.

Towns, &c. on the sea coast.—*Point de Galle* is a considerable, tolerably built, populous, trading town, on the projecting angle of a rock, defended by banks and shoals towards the sea, and by a fortress, 70 miles south of Colombo, and 25 west of Dondrahead. The environs of that town are cultivated and agreeable. Fish, arrack, oil, pepper, cinnamon, cotton and cardamoms, are articles of export. The bay, or outer road, is spacious, and the inner harbour is secure during a great part of the year. *Barbareen*, a small village on the west coast, 35 miles north of Point de Galle, with a sort of harbour formed by a projection of land, where a small river runs into the sea. *Calitoor*, or Caltura, a little manufacturing place, with a fort on an eminence, bathed by a large and navigable branch of the Muliwaddy, six miles north of Barbareen, and 28 from Colombo. The environs of this place are delightful. The road thence to Colombo is well shaded and pleasantly diversified with cinnamon gardens and groves of cocoa trees.

Colombo, the capital of the European settlements in Ceylon, is a large, well built, populous, trading town, in a fertile district 20 by 10 miles, that produces the best cinnamon in the island, on the west coast, in 7° 10' N. latitude. It consists of one broad street, with several smaller parallel ones. The fort, upwards of a mile in circuit, and environed by a wet ditch 60 feet wide, stands on a peninsula projecting into the sea. Adjoining to the covert way, and at the foot of the Glacis, there is a lake in some parts extending three or four miles into the country in a north-east direction. This fort capitulated to the British arms, February 15. 1796. The harbour that lies on the west side is nothing more than an open road, affording safe anchorage to ships from December to April. About six

VOL. V. 3 X miles

miles north-east of the town are the ruins of two temples, with several images of stone, on an eminence surrounded by trees. From Colombo the road for six miles lies by the sea side; and hence 12 miles it is well shaded and diversified to Pantura. Thence to Cultura, 10 miles, the country is one delightful grove.

Negmobo is a large and populous village, advantageously situate on the sea coast, in a most picturesque spot, 24 miles north of Colombo; defended by a fort. The adjacent territory is flat, fertile and abounding in considerable lakes, rivers and canals, by which an inland navigation is carried on to Colombo. The whole country between those forts is beautifully diversified with plantations of cinnamon, gardens, corn fields, flowering shrubs and pastures. There is a small harbour at the mouth of a river. *Calepentyn*, a peninsula, or level neck of land, of a sandy soil, and covered with cocoa-nut trees and brush wood, extending many miles along the coast, containing a fort about 300 feet square, and several villages, in $8^{\circ} 15'$ N. latitude. The adjacent country is delightful. Opposite to the north extremity of the peninsula is a very narrow island called Care, or Caridien. The bay of *Condachty*, bounded by an extensive sandy beach 138 miles north of Colombo, is the rendezvous for the boats employed in the pearl fishery, which commences in February, and ends early in April. The country northward to Manaar is sandy, wild and barren. In the neighbourhood of Aripo the woods are full of deer and wild hogs.

The island of *Manaar*, a bed of shelly sand clothed with trees, about five leagues long, and two broad, is separated from Ceylon by an arm of the sea, about two miles in breadth, and almost dry at low water; in $9^{\circ} 5'$ N. latitude, 60 miles south south-west of Jaffnapatam, and 150 north of Colombo. The passage from this land to Ramiseram, on the Coromandel coast, is 12 or 14 leagues, but is interrupted by a line of sand banks called Adam's Bridge. In the bay or gulf of Manaar, north of the island, are several small islands, viz. Amsterdam, Leyden, Middleburg,

burg, Delft, &c. abounding in excellent pasturage. The opposite coast of Ceylon is low and woody.

Jaffnapatam is a populous town, chiefly inhabited by manufacturers and artists, with a small fort, near the north end of Ceylon, on a navigable inlet, several miles from the sea, in an insulated district which is considered as the most healthy in the whole island. The district near the town is level, and the scenery rich. The fertile soil is clothed with perpetual verdure, and a high degree of cultivation prevails for 22 miles to Point Pedro the north extremity of the island. The passage thence to Negapatam is usually made by boats in a few hours. *Malativæ*, a small village and fort, at the mouth of a river which forms a harbour sufficient to admit small craft, on the north-east coast, about half way between Jaffnapatam and Trincomalee. The situation of that village is romantic and delightful. The sea coast in some places is bold, and the inland tracts are covered with woods and jungle. *Trincomalee*, *Trinkamaly*, or *Trinquemale*, is a walled town three miles in circuit, and thinly inhabited, in $8\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude. A strong fortress commands the entrance into the grand harbour, or inner bay, which affords secure shelter to ships of all descriptions, being land-locked on all sides, and sufficiently deep and capacious to receive any number of vessels. The adjacent country is mountainous and woody, the soil uncultivated and rather barren, and the whole appearance wild and picturesque. About six miles north-west are the hot wells of Cannia, salutary in bruises, sprains, and rheumatism. Fort *Cotiari* stands on the coast, a few leagues south of Trincomalee.

Matacaloa, or *Batacolo*, is a mean village, with a trifling fort, and a harbour for small craft, near the middle of the east coast. The surrounding country is very romantic. The shore is uncommonly bold, and many of the immense rocks which rise on it have acquired names from the

grotesque figures they represent. The whole country southward to Matura exhibits the wildest appearance, and is very thinly inhabited.

Madura, or Matura, is a small village with a fort, near Dondrahead, upwards of 20 miles eastward of Point de Galle, on the south coast, near the mouth of Neel-Ganga, or Blue River. The adjacent country abounds with elephants, is exceedingly wild, but well supplied with provisions. Near the bay east of Madura, on an eminence, there is a Cingalese temple about 160 feet in circumference, and 12 in height, forming a terrace from whose centre rises a bell-shaped spire, covered with a small cone, on a square pedestal, the height of the whole being 30 feet, and about 1400 yards gentle ascent from Dondra beach, where are ruins of other ancient buildings.

The following outline of a tour from Colombo round the island will convey a tolerable idea of the maritime districts of Ceylon.

From Colombo an inland navigation is carried on by rivers and canals, 28 miles southward to Caltura, a neat village, with a small fort on an eminence commanding the banks of a river. Thence pass through Barbareen, Vellitot, Hicadua, to Point de Galle, 70 miles from Colombo. The road all that way lies chiefly along a sandy coast abounding in cocoa-nut trees; and inland nothing is to be seen but hills covered with wood. In the road to *Matura* the country is diversified with wooded hills, cultivated fields and villages, displaying rich scenery and a perpetual spring. Nearly half way there is a temple of Boudhou on an eminence. In many parts the country is covered with brush-wood. Inland from Matura there are wooded rising grounds, and fields yielding plenty of rice. Three miles beyond Matura is *Dondra Head*, with a village of the same name, the most southerly part of the island. It is a low strip of land covered with cocoa-nut trees, but to the eastward of it, there is a higher and more rugged promontory. On a flat green, 500 yards from the

the extremity of Dondra are the remains of a Hindoo temple, once probably the most magnificent structure in the island. About 200 pillars are still upright, among which are shattered relics of broken images. Near this site is now raised a temple of Boudhou. The country inland, though hilly and rugged, affords many delightful prospects.

Several stages north-east of Dondra is a stupendous mountain of stone, by the Dutch called Adamsberg, and by the Cingalese Mulgeerelenna, rising in the form of a cube, on two sides perpendicular, and about 300 feet high. On one side is a winding flight of 545 steps. Upon its level summit is a bell-shaped tomb of Boudhou, whence there is a beautifully diversified prospect of wooded hills rising above one another, green vallies, fields inclosed with borders of trees and flowering shrubs, at the distance of eight miles from the sea. The whole scenery is grand, but the climate is unhealthy.

From Matura eastward, 24 miles along the coast to *Tengalle*, the road lies sometimes through rugged tracts, sometimes along a sandy beach, and sometimes through thickets of trees and brush-wood. At *Tengalle* is a small fort on an elevated projecting point of land, on the west side of the bay which is of considerable extent. The fort commands an extensive view, and the climate is salubrious. A village of the same name contains 300 inhabitants mostly fishermen. The country north and north-east is infested with elephants and other wild animals, which greatly retards all improvements. The road eastward lies through a tract, large portions of which had been formerly cultivated, but is now thinly inhabited and covered with jungle. Several small villages are scattered along the coast.

At *Batacolo*, in the middle of the east coast, little water or rice is to be procured. The fort of *Batacolo* is situate on an island three and one-half miles in circuit, and one and one-half mile from the coast. The creek in which this island lies extends 30 miles inland, and contains other small

small islands. The adjacent territory is flat, yielding corn and pasture, and gradually rises into wooded hills. The mountain, called Monk's Hood, several leagues inland, is a noted sea mark. The creek, or inlet, is in many places a mile broad; but there is a sand bar with six feet water at the entrance.

From Batacolo northward to Trincomalee a journey by land is almost impracticable, as the road is interrupted by several branches of the Mahavilla-ganga and by thick jungle.

From Trincomalee eight and one-half miles northward of *Neclavelly*, the road passes through a thick forest and picturesque scenes of water, wooded islands, trees, shrubs, and masses of rock. Deep forests and romantic prospects succeed one another with little interruption to the Cockley, a considerable stream, whose banks are level and wooded. Westward to Manaar is a plain bounded by woods, in some places sandy, and in others yielding rich pastures.

Between the Cockley and *Jaffnapatam* there are several resting places. The first part is varied by fine trees, open prospects, rocky glens and thickets: and beyond these are cottages, meadows, woods, and plenty of deer. This tract, once populous, is now thinly inhabited. *Jaffnapatam* is about 156 miles north north-west of Trincomalee.

Between *Jaffnapatam* and *Manaar* there are gentle eminences, but no hills. *Manaar* island is mostly a mound of sand, with bad fresh water, and is partially covered with palmyra and cocoa-nut trees.

Aripo is a small fort south of *Manaar*, on a barren shore, almost opposite to the pearl fishery, in $8^{\circ} 47'$ N. latitude. The adjacent country is level, sandy, and partly covered with cocoa trees and brush-wood.

The populous village of *Condrachty* is situate in a barren tract, three miles from *Aripo*.

Between *Aripo* and *Putlam* the maritime tract, though wild and uncultivated, exhibits many delightful landscapes. The inland impervious

woods are the abodes of ferocious animals. Putlam is a considerable village, in a flat territory periodically inundated by the sea. The country southward to *Chilau* is more open than the preceding district, but little cultivated. *Chilau* is a meanly constructed fort, with a village, on a peninsula formed by two branches of a large river.

From *Chilau* to *Negombo* the maritime tract is flat, open, sandy, and little cultivated; but some villages and farms are interspersed. Near *Negombo* the plantations of cinnamon commence, and with little interruption stretch far beyond *Colombo*.

THE MALDIVE ISLANDS, above 1000 in number, lie between 0° and $7\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, and between 73° and $75\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E. longitude from Greenwich. They are generally flat and low, of a circular or oval form, and most of them little else than banks of sand, or rocks, which just appear above water, and are overflowed with high tides. It is probable that the whole are the remains of a great island, which has been destroyed by a subterranean explosion, or by the force of the waves and currents. The encroachments of the sea have gradually reduced the number both of the islands and the inhabitants.

Those islands are divided into 13 clusters, called Atollons, or Atollans, each of which is surrounded by a reef of rocks, or a bar, that is passable at one or two narrow places only: and they are separated from one another by narrow channels, four of which are capable of receiving large ships; but the rest are so shallow that they have seldom more than four or five feet water. The Atollons lie in a line, the end of the one facing the end of the next adjacent; and there are two entrances, or accessible places, on each side of an Atollon. Some of the passages are broad, and others narrow; but the widest is not above 200 paces over, and some less than 30. Every entrance hath an island on each side: and if cannons were planted on these islands no ships could enter. Of the four channels, the
most

most northerly washes the Atollon called Malosmadon. The second, called Caridou, has Male in the middle of it. The third lies southward. The fourth, under the equinoctial line, is the broadest, being 20 leagues over. Besides these there is a narrow channel that separates Male and Poulistou, viz. the sixth and seventh Atollons, and is dangerous to vessels. Most of the islands are desert, and covered with moving sand; but not a few are inhabited, and abound in trees, herbs, and grass. The well or pit water is brackish. The chief products and articles of trade are millet, cocoa-nuts, roots, and fruit,—small and shining shells called cowries, tortoise-shells, reed-mats, cordage, and nets. But as there are no mines of metals nor precious stones in any of the islands, they are not frequented by foreigners. Male, the principal island and the royal residence, is one and a half league in circuit. Though fertile and populous, it is not so healthy as the others. No towns are to be found. The houses are scattered. The temples and mosques are square, and facing Mahomet's tomb in the west. The royal palace is of stone, one story high, containing many fine apartments without the ornaments of regular architecture, and surrounded with gardens.

The Portuguese, soon after their arrival in India in 1507, reduced the natives to subjection: but this acquisition did not remain long in their hands; their garrison was exterminated, and the Maldives recovered their independence. *Ali, Rajah of Cananore*, and High-Admiral of Hyder Ali, made a conquest of these isles in 1752, took the king captive, and put out his eyes. Hyder, disapproving of the barbarity, deprived the Rajah of the command of the fleet, and treated the unhappy prince with the utmost humanity.

The inhabitants, composed of Arabs and Indians from the Malabar coast, are under the government of an arbitrary prince, who resigns the whole authority to priests, who are entrusted not only with the management of religious matters, but also with the administration of justice.

A circumstantial detail of the productions of those islands, and the form of government, together with the manners and customs of the inhabitants, was published by Francis Pirard de Laval, a Frenchman, who resided sometime there in the beginning of the seventeenth century. To that account nothing of importance has been added by subsequent writers.

A group of low islands, called LACCADIVES, is situate between 10° and 13° N. latitude, and between 71° and $73^{\circ} 40'$ E. longitude from Greenwich, opposite to Tellicherry and Calicut on the coast of Malabar. The names of some of them are as follows:—

Decturapour, *Metelar*, *Quiltam*, *Cadenso*, and *Ameny*, north of $11\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude; *Perinrapax*, in $11^{\circ} 10'$ latitude, and $71^{\circ} 20'$ E. longitude; *Bagoneguenou Islands*, *Mauripida*, *Germe*, and *Aquelaon*, in 11° latitude nearly; *Lacondy Islands* in $10\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ latitude; *Caroly*, or *Curate*, *Schulipar Islands*, in 10° latitude, and *Calpeny*, in $10^{\circ} 5'$ N. latitude, and $73\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E. longitude. But no particular description of them has been given by any geographer. About 32 in number, all of them are small, covered with trees, and rocky on their sides; and the channels between them are very deep. The channel of nine degrees on the north, and that of eight degrees on the south, of Malicoy island, are those which are in use. The principal traffic of these isles is in the products of the cocoa-trees and in fish. The small, low, and solitary island of *Malicoy*, where some refreshments for ships may be found, lies in $8^{\circ} 20'$ N. latitude, and $72^{\circ} 50'$ E. longitude. It is inhabited, and dependent on a Rajah on the Malabar coast.

EUROPEAN SETTLEMENTS in the East Indies.

SINCE the discovery of a passage to the eastern world by the Cape of Good Hope, several European states have established many colonies and settlements on the Indian continent and oriental islands. The most considerable of these belonging to each state it may be proper to enumerate.

The first European power that found the way to India by the Cape of Good Hope were the Portuguese. Vasco de Gama, with a small fleet, in 1497, doubled that Cape, sailed along the east coast of Africa, visited the ports of Mozambique, Mombaza, and Melinda, on that coast, and proceeded thence to Calicut on the coast of Malabar, where he arrived after a voyage of 13 months. Having repaired his vessels at the island of Angedive, he returned to Lisbon.

Another fleet of discovery, consisting of 13 sail, was fitted out, March 1500. Don Pedro Alvarez, the commander of that fleet, keeping out to sea in order to avoid the storms which are frequent near the Cape of Good Hope, discovered a part of the American continent, now called Brazil. Soon after his arrival at Calicut he retired southward to Cochin, whence he returned to Europe, July 1501.

Twenty sail of ships were with all expedition equipped for India, and Vasco de Gama was entrusted with the command. In spring, in 1502, he sailed from Lisbon, remained a short time on the Malabar coast, purchased a valuable cargo at Cananore and Cochin, left behind him six ships for the protection of the Portuguese settlements and allies, and arrived at Lisbon after a successful voyage.

In the course of the next expedition, which was conducted by Francis Albuquerque, the Portuguese obtained leave to erect a fort at Cochin,
and

and soon made themselves masters of the adjacent country, which they plundered and laid waste.

Upon the arrival of Alphonso Albuquerque, nephew of Francis, on the coast of Malabar, a factory was settled at Quilon. Both fleets returned to Europe, but Francis Albuquerque, with all on board his ship, perished in that voyage.

Elevated by the success of those expeditions, Emmanuel formed the plan of expelling the Mahomedans from India. With this design he dispatched 13 large ships and a few small vessels under the command of Don Francis Almeyda, March 1505. Soon after his arrival at Cananore, Almeyda built a fort, and quieted some disturbances which had lately arisen at Cochin. A small squadron of his fleet discovered the Maldive islands, and landed on Ceylon, where the Portuguese built a fort in 1520, having reduced a great part of the island.

A fleet of 15 ships sailed from Lisbon in 1508, took possession of Socotora, an island near the strait of Babelmandel, and joined the fleet of Almeyda on the coast of Malabar. In the same year a squadron visited Sumatra, where some settlements were afterwards fixed, and a trade established with the inhabitants.

Alphonso Albuquerque next arrived with a fleet in India. Having reduced Muscat, and other small towns on the west coast of the Persian gulf, he prepared to invest Ormus, but was diverted by the king of that place, who granted leave to erect a fort on the sea-coast, and engaged to pay an annual tribute. Meantime Almeyda entirely subdued all the coast of India from Diu to Cochin.

Albuquerque, on whom the supreme command devolved, attacked and plundered Calicut, and in 1510 took possession of Goa, which afterwards became the seat of government and centre of commerce in India. His next enterprise was directed against Malaya. Having seised the capital of that peninsula, he erected a fort, which remained in the hands

of the Portuguese until the year 1622. After the reduction of that place, the Kings of Siam, Pegu, &c. sent ambassadors to desire an alliance with the King of Portugal. Albuquerque returned to the conquest of Ormus. This he soon effected, and put a garrison in the citadel, which commanded the town and its two harbours. In the year 1515 he died at Goa, and was succeeded by Lopez Suarez, who failed in an expedition against Aden, a town on the coast of Arabia Felix.

James Lopez, promoted to a station to which his father was found inadequate, quelled some insurrections, defeated the King of Bantam, and reduced the island of Baharim in the Persian gulf. About this time, viz. in 1518, a splendid embassy was sent from Lisbon to China with a view to establish an intercourse and commerce with that powerful empire. This design did not at first succeed; but afterwards the Portuguese obtained permission to trade to the port of Sancian; and, as a reward of some essential services, received Macao from the emperor, which soon became a flourishing place, being advantageously situate at the entrance into the gulf of Canton. Having visited Sumatra in the year 1508, a squadron returned to that island in 1521, rendered the Pacem tributary, and obtained leave to erect a fort in his territories for the protection of their trade.

Several ships sailed to the Moluccas, discovered the island of Celebes in 1525, visited Borneo, and plundered Bantam the capital of a powerful kingdom in Java. In Ternate a fort was built, and the spice islands were annexed to the kingdom of Portugal.

Many adventurers annually went to India solely with the view to acquire wealth, and not to aggrandise the state. This, being the object and reward of their conquests, introduced an universal degeneracy and corruption. Meantime wars and depredations were carried on: the fleets and settlements of the Indians were everywhere attacked, and became the prey of those rapacious tyrants. The town and fortress of Diu,
situate

situate on a small island near the mouth of the gulf of Cambaye, fell into their hands : and, in 1520, they demolished Surat, which threatened to divert the current of trade from that place

The island of Japan had been discovered in the year 1542. The Portuguese opened a trade with that island ; and for the commodities of Europe and India which they carried thither they received great quantities of silver and gold : but this lucrative trade was prohibited by the emperor in 1639, which proved an irreparable loss to the settlement at Macao.

Thus the Portuguese became masters of Arabia, Persia, the two peninsules of India, together with the Moluccas, Ceylon, and islands of Sunda. But, abusing their power and influence, they soon became the terror and scourge of all nations. The states where they had the command were divided into factions. The governors and heads of the several settlements abandoned themselves to all those excesses which render men odious, and they had not courage to make themselves feared. All the great powers in India formed a conspiracy against them. After several efforts to maintain their authority, they lost their former greatness. Their country was exhausted by the necessary supplies sent to the colonies, while these were divided into independent governments. Avarice, effeminacy, cruelty, and debauchery prevailed ; and Portugal, instead of being enriched, was eventually impoverished by its extensive conquests.

The annexation of that kingdom to Spain in 1579 hastened the ruin of the Portuguese interests in India : for the annual fleets and regular supplies were totally neglected, and the governors, yielding only a forced subjection to Philip, used their authority purely to serve their private purposes ; and the merchants in the Low Countries, prohibited from all commerce with Spain and Portugal, sent out powerful fleets to India, which turned the course of the eastern trade into a new channel. Of all the conquests of the Portuguese in the East Indies they possess none at present

present but *Macao* a decayed settlement in China, *Diu* a place of considerable strength, and *Goa* on the Malabar coast, with a few factories, the importance of which to the mother-country is inconsiderable.

Dutch settlements in the East Indies.—In the year 1595, an association, under the designation of the Company of Remote Countries, fitted out four vessels to explore the coasts of India and Oriental islands, and to procure information concerning the inhabitants and trade of different places. The discoveries made in the course of that voyage excited a spirit of emulation among the merchants in the low countries. Eight vessels, under the command of Van Neck, sailed from the Texel in 1598. New societies were formed in most of the trading towns, and ships were dispatched from Zealand, Rotterdam, and other ports. An intercourse and traffic were opened with the natives of Java; several factories were established; and the successful adventurers returned to Europe laden with riches. The port of Achen in Sumatra was visited; but an attempt to secure an exclusive trade in that island proved abortive.

The States General, in 1602, united the several societies which had been formed, and gave to this incorporated body the name of the *East India Company*, and invested it with extensive powers and privileges. Soon after its establishment, the Company fitted out 14 ships and several yachts, under the command of Admiral Warwick. This brave officer made a descent on Ceylon, then in the hands of the Portuguese, erected a factory in Java, and another in the territories of the king of Johor, formed alliances with some princes in Bengal, gained several advantages over the Portuguese, and arrived in Holland in 1607. A bloody war ensued between the Dutch and Portuguese. The success was various, and the event long doubtful; but, by caution, consistency, and perseverance, the former at length prevailed.

Vander Hagen, who had received the command of 13 ships in the
year

year 1603, took the fort of Amboyna, demolished that of Tidor, reduced Timor and Machian, established several factories, and expelled the Portuguese from the greater part of the Molucca islands, the entire conquest of which was in a few years effected.

Matelif, with several ships under his command, laid siege to Malacca, engaged a Portuguese fleet which had come to relieve that place, concluded an alliance with the king of Johor, and returned to Europe in 1608.

An embassy was sent to the emperor of Japan in 1611, and obtained advantageous terms from that monarch, notwithstanding all the opposition of the Spaniards and Portuguese.

In succeeding years considerable reinforcements were dispatched to India; and the success of these, in various engagements, inspired the Dutch with fresh courage. After a warm contest with the English and natives of Java, they reduced Jacatra, and, in 1619, established a colony at Batavia, which soon became the centre of commerce in the east.

In the year 1624 they were invited to fix at Formosa, but chose rather to settle on a small island in that neighbourhood. This new colony gradually rose to a degree of consequence that astonished all Asia. But, in 1662, being obliged to abandon that fort, they were reduced to the necessity of carrying on a trade with Canton on the same conditions as other nations.

Several extensive territories of the great southern continent, now called New Holland, were, in 1627-8, discovered by Carpenter, De Wit, and De Nuyts.

In 1638 the Dutch were permitted, under certain restrictions, to trade with the Japanese; but, since the year 1641, they have been confined to the artificial island of Disna raised in the harbour of Nangasac, where they remain in a kind of imprisonment until their departure.

They were more successful in the Moluccas; for, having expelled the

Portuguese in 1627, they established themselves there, and got the exclusive trade of spices into their own hands.

Malacca was the place of greatest strength in the possession of the Portuguese. In 1640 the Dutch made themselves masters of it. This acquisition not only secured their commerce with the kingdoms of Johor, Siam, and Pegu, but afforded them considerable advantages for the management of their trade with China and Japan, and gave them the command of a strait at that time of great consequence to the commerce of the Indies in general. While they retained possession of that place, they carried on little traffic there, either for fear of injuring Batavia, or on account of some insuperable difficulties.

After various fruitless attempts, in 1648, they obtained the exclusive privilege of trading for pepper with Borneo.

To serve as a staple for the commerce of Europe and Asia, they established a colony at the Cape of Good Hope in 1650. That colony flourished, and has been of great service to vessels of all nations that sail to India. It is now in the possession of the British.

Having dispossessed the Portuguese of Ceylon in 1658, and seized all their forts, the Dutch made themselves masters of Negapatam, a settlement on the coast of Coromandel, which became the centre of their commerce in that quarter. In the year 1660 they attacked Macassar in Celebes, obtained a victory over the Portuguese fleet in that part, expelled them from the island, and compelled the sovereign to submit to such terms as they thought fit to prescribe. The articles of treaty being violated after their departure, they returned in 1666, defeated the naval force of that kingdom, and at last obtained the exclusive trade of the island, which served to secure their absolute sovereignty over the Moluccas.

In 1660-1662 they took possession of the Portuguese settlements at Cranganore, Cochin, and Quilon, and established a factory at Porcat.

For

For many years since that period, their trade was on the decline. Dissensions in their settlements were frequent, and followed by odious oppressions. At last, all their colonies and possessions were seized by the English East India Company.

English East India Company.—In the year 1600, Queen Elizabeth granted to some English merchants, for a period of 15 years, an exclusive privilege of trading to the East Indies. Five ships were fitted out in the following year, and Lancaster, who commanded the expedition, arrived in 1602 at the port of Achen in Sumatra, where he met with a favourable reception. He next visited the kingdom of Bantam, and established a factory at Java. Having procured a large cargo of spices at the Molucca islands and Java, he returned to Europe.

Encouraged by this success, the Company exerted their utmost efforts to extend their trade. With a small fund, by diligence and perseverance, they erected forts and founded colonies in the islands of Java, Poleron, Amboyna, and Banda, and shared the spice trade with the Dutch. But they were soon deprived of this advantage by that powerful rival, who used artifice, accusation, and force, to ruin them. The Indian ocean, at this period, became the scene of the most bloody engagements between the maritime forces of the two nations. The Dutch at length prevailed, and remained masters of the spice islands.

In the year 1609, the English Company, having obtained a renewal and enlargement of their charter, fitted out several ships, one of which was commanded by Thomas Best, who sailed from London in 1611, and, upon his arrival at Surat, settled a factory there, in opposition to all the efforts of the Portuguese. Thence he sailed to Java, and with a valuable cargo returned to England in 1614. Other expeditions were equally successful. Factories were established at Masulipatam, Calicut, and other ports of the peninsula of India. But the Portuguese incessantly

molested their fleets and settlements, and often counteracted their schemes and operations. The Dutch, jealous of their increasing power, resolved to suppress it. They accordingly attacked and destroyed the factories of Lantore and Poleron, and asserted their exclusive right to the Moluccas. The horrid massacre at Amboyna, in 1622, completed their design. The perplexed circumstances of our administration, and the differences which had arisen between James and his parliament, prevented government from interfering properly in this affair.

Displeased with the restraints laid on the trade of his kingdom by the Portuguese, Abbas, sovereign of Persia, formed an alliance with the English; and, uniting his maritime forces with theirs, besieged and took Ormus in 1622, and fixed the centre of the Indian commerce at Gombroon, or Bender-Abassi, which soon became a flourishing city where the English enjoyed great privileges.

In the reign of Charles I. the power of the Dutch, and those civil dissensions which deluged England in blood, reduced the Company almost to nothing. But having obtained a new charter from Cromwell in 1657, it began to revive under the protection of public authority. Foreign markets were opened; trade was carried on with activity; and the profits arising thence were considerable.

Charles II. granted a new charter to the Company in 1661, and afterwards put them in possession of Bombay, an island he had received upon his marriage with the Infanta of Portugal. But their career was retarded by rivals of their own nation. Politicians declaimed against a monopoly of the Indian trade, the sovereign's right to grant such an exclusive privilege was called in question, and the reversal of their charter was loudly demanded. Libels, intrigue, and corruption, on both sides, were used. The Dutch, taking advantage of their divided state, expelled them from Bantam in 1680. When they were preparing to revenge that insult, and to maintain their interest, Charles was bribed by

by the Dutch to prevent the intended expedition, and to sacrifice the honour and trade of his kingdom.

In 1698 a proposal was made to parliament of granting a charter to a new company, provided the subscribers advanced L.2,000,000 to government at 8 *per cent*. This proposal was accepted, and a new India Company was established. But those concerned in the old company were permitted to continue their trade till the year 1701.

Meantime the insolence and rapacity of their governors in India provoked the resentment of some princes who had hitherto been favourable to their commerce. Child, governor of Bombay, having plundered a fleet of transports belonging to the crown of Dehli, was attacked by Aurengzebe in 1689; the English forces under his command were defeated, and peace was purchased by the payment of all damages and expences.

The Indian trade was almost ruined in the war that succeeded the despotism of James II.; and the competition of the two companies was prejudicial to both, but was not of long continuance; for, in 1702, they were consolidated by their present name of "the United Company of Merchants trading to the East Indies." From the year 1711 this company was established in the monopoly of that branch of English commerce.

The destruction of the settlement in the island of Pulocondar, that of Bencoolen, and some disturbances in Malabar, had thrown a momentary shade on their prosperity. But other objects of a more interesting nature soon claimed their attention. War was declared between England and France in 1744. The company were involved in the wars of the Carnatic; and, after various success, lost Madras, at that time their principal settlement in India. It was, however, restored to them by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle in 1748.

During the war which began in 1755, the French were driven out of the continent and seas of Asia; and, at the peace concluded in 1763, the

English company found themselves in the possession of great power and influence in Arabia, in the Persian gulf, on the coasts of Malabar and Coromandel, and at Bengal.

Their principal settlements in those parts are as follows:—

A factory established at Gombroon in 1622, which sometime managed the commerce with Persia. The mercantile business was afterwards transferred to Bassora. At present trading nations seem to prefer Muscat, an excellent port near the mouth of the Persian gulf.

Bombay, the mart of all the company's trade with Malabar, Surat, the Persian and Arabian gulfs.

Tellicherry, Calicut, and other small factories on the coast of Malabar.

Tritchinpoly, the key of Tanjore, Mysore, and Madura.

Devi-cotta, a small fort and territory, which secures an easy communication with Tritchinpoly.

Mazulipatam, a factory of great service in the sale of cottons and salt.

Vizagapatam, a small town and territory, where the fine cottons made in Orixia are purchased.

Ellore, a fort on the right hand of the Godavery, at some distance from the coast. Seringapatam formerly the capital of Tippoo Saib.

Madras, the centre of all the company's transactions on the coast of Coromandel.

Bengal, the richest and most populous province in the world; together with the greater part of Behar; a portion of Orixia; the district of Benares; the northern circars; and other recent acquisitions.

The French East India Company.—The first voyage of the French to the East Indies was planned by some merchants in Rouen in 1535. But Genonville, who commanded that expedition, met with violent storms at the Cape of Good Hope, which obliged him to return to Europe.

In 1601 a small society in Bretagne fitted out two ships for India. Pyrard, who was entrusted with the command of them, sailed to the Maldives and other islands, and returned to his own country after an unsuccessful navigation of ten years.

A new company, under the direction of Gerard, a native of Flanders, in 1616-1619, sent some ships from Normandy to the island of Java. Though they were more successful than former adventurers had been, yet the cargoes imported were not of sufficient value to encourage them to undertake another expedition.

After several fruitless attempts to establish settlements in the east, a company of merchants dispatched a small squadron, in 1642, to take possession of Madagascar, in order to secure to their ships the necessary refreshments for sailing to India. Having spent their whole capital in the reduction of that island, they found themselves, at the expiration of their grant, in the possession of a few wretched tenements situate in five or six different parts of the coast, and some districts abandoned by the natives and of no value.

In 1644 a charter was granted to an East India Company on a plan that had been adopted by the Dutch. Having fitted out several ships which sailed directly to India, they obtained leave to establish factories on the coast of Indostan, and attempted to secure a part of the Japan trade. Surat, where they founded a settlement in 1668, was chosen as the centre of commerce. But in that place they soon contracted a debt which they were unable to discharge.

Having failed in an attempt upon Trincomalee, their forces attacked St Thomas, a Portuguese fort on the Coromandel coast, and took it by storm in 1672: but, two years after, they were forced to surrender it. The remains of that colony peopled the little town of Pondicherry, which, in process of time, became their principal settlement in India.

The

The fortress of Bancoë, at the mouth of the Menan and Siam, and Mergui the chief port in that kingdom, were ceded to them, and secured an advantageous intercourse with the kingdoms of Pegu, Ava, Aracan, and Laos, which abounded in precious stones, gums, and gold dust: but these fortresses were afterwards resumed by the natives. Their trade in Cochin-China and Tonquin has always been inconsiderable.

Through the misconduct of their administrators, and many unforeseen misfortunes, the company gradually declined; and were forced to abandon their settlements at Bantam, Siam, Rajapore, Mazulipatam, Telli-cherry, and Gombroon, and to confine themselves to Surat and Pondicherry. The bloody war of 1689 added to their calamities. Government discouraged the Indian trade; heavy duties were laid on all goods imported from that quarter; every resource was exhausted. On the brink of ruin, they applied for the renewal of their charter in 1714, and obtained a grant for the term of ten years. But this was of little service to them, as they had no funds left for carrying on their commerce.

Law's bold but infamous system for a moment revived the commercial spirit in France. A bank was opened in 1716, and paper currency was circulated five times more than all the specie in the kingdom. But, in the year 1719, this great fabric of false credit fell to the ground, and almost buried the kingdom in its ruins.

The privileges of the company were revoked in 1719; and a new company was established with an exclusive privilege of trading from the Cape of Good Hope to the utmost extent of Asia, under the title of the "Perpetual Company of the Indies."

The destruction of Law's system for some time prevented every exertion. The directors of this new company thought only of turning to their own advantage the rights ceded to it in Asia, Africa, and America. It became a society of contractors rather than a trading company. In this

situation it remained until M. Orry de Fulvy was appointed to superintend the finances of the nation. This rigid but upright minister prevailed on government to grant its support to the company, and recommended persons of known abilities to the direction of its trade.

Dumas was sent to Pondicherry. Bourdonnais was commissioned to improve the isle of France. Dupleix superintended the languishing colony of Chandernagore, and supported the honour of the French name on the Ganges for 12 years. Thence he was called to take upon him the direction of all the company's affairs in India.

The island of Seringham, formed by two branches of the Caveri, and a considerable territory besides, fell into their hands. The districts of Carical and Pondicherry received an accession of 10 leagues each, with 80 villages, which were a great acquisition to their trade. They also gained a territory which comprehended Condavir, Masulipatam, the island of Divy, the four provinces of Mustafanagar, Ellore, Rajamundry, and Cicacole: so that they became masters of the sea-coast for the space of 600 miles. But in the course of a war, which began in 1755, the English dispossessed them of that extensive territory, and took the fort of Mahe in 1760, and Pondicherry in the following year. The latter was restored in 1763, and remained sometime in a flourishing condition. All goods bought at Carical, Yanam, and Masulipatam, were carried thither: but the returns of those and other factories on that coast were inconsiderable. Pondicherry was reduced by an army from Fort St George in 1792.

The French have not now one possession or settlement in India.

The Danish East India Company.—In the year 1618 the Danes sent six ships to establish a settlement in Ceylon. Disappointed in this enterprise, they landed in Tanjore, a small state on the continent, where they built Tranquebar, and afterwards the fortress of Danebourg. For

a considerable time they carried on a profitable trade ; but the Dutch at length excluded them from the most advantageous markets, and the divisions in the north of Europe prevented the mother-country from attending to the interests of this settlement.

A new company was formed in 1670, but was not more successful than the former. After a few voyages, Tranquebar, left to itself, gradually declined, and was totally ruined in 1730.

A company was established at Altena in 1728, and distinguished with high privileges. But, opposed by the courts of England and Holland, it did not answer the expectations formed of it. The territory belonging to it was small but populous, containing about 30,000 inhabitants, 10,000 of whom were found in Tranquebar.

The Danish trade in Bengal was of little value, but that of China was carried on with tolerable success. The English, however, have deprived the Danes of all their possessions in India.

In the year 1722 a company was established at Ostend, under the protection of the court of Vienna. A factory was settled at Coblom, between Madras and Sadraspatnam, on the coast of Coromandel, and another at Bankibasar on the Ganges. But England, Holland, and France remonstrated, and formed alliances for the suppression of this company. At length the pragmatic sanction was guaranteed in 1727 ; the court of Vienna acknowledged this important service, dreaded a rupture, and sacrificed its favourite object.

Several proprietors of the Ostend company having turned their views towards Sweden, an India company was established at Stockholm in 1731, with the exclusive privilege of trading beyond the Cape of Good Hope for 15 years. The success of that society answered the most sanguine expectations, and their charter was renewed from time to time with additional privileges.

Philip II. of Spain, in 1564, settled a factory at Luconia, the chief of the Manilla islands. But the Spanish commerce in India has been carried on with indifferent success. Manilla is the centre of government and of trade. All is corruption, rapaciousness, and extortion. The connexions they have formed in the Indies consist only in the conveying of the product and merchandise of Asia to America by the South Sea. Many advantages might be derived from those settlements, but none could be reaped under the Spanish government.

Outlines of a Tour from Madras, by Bangalore, to Seringapatam,
in 1800.

MILES.

22. There is a good road through a level, bare, and thinly inhabited plain, where, in a favourable season, rich crops of rice are produced. Near Condatura the fields are fertilized by irrigation. Thence to Sri-Parmatura the surface is uneven, and the soil indifferent.
20. To Conjeveram the country is partly high and broken, and partly level, with a soil of coarse sand. Near the town are patches of soil which yield rice.
27. Beyond Conjeveram the tract through which the road passes to Oulur is barren; but near this place the soil is good, and where it is watered yields excellent crops of rice. Beyond Oulur are verdant fields, and the distant hills have a delightful appearance; but in the last half of the stage the soil is coarse sand.
17. Between Arcot and the western hills the soil is partly good, and partly sandy and barren. The villages and houses are miserable hovels. An avenue of trees reaches from Arcot to Velore.

- MILES.
10. From Velore westward to Paliconda, the valley is pleasant, but the villages are mean. In May the channel of the Palaur at the latter place is dry.
15. From Paliconda westward the road lies through a valley, and along the bank of the Camundala, a small stream. The upper end of the valley is full of granite. Satghadam is a rocky hill fortified by various walls and castles; and the village below is ruinous.
12. Westward to Naiekan Eray, the Gauts, partially covered with trees, are crossed by a steep road.
9. The tract to Vercataghery is poor soil covered with copse, and a few trees interspersed. About one half of that tract has been cultivated, and the other half affords scanty pasture. The town is now reduced to one street of shops meanly built. On a rising ground are ruins of a palace; and in that neighbourhood iron is smelted from black sand.
13. Westward to Baydamungulum, one-third of the country consists entirely of rocks and stones without copse-wood. The town consists of 60 or 70 mean houses, about 300 yards from the Palaur, the width of whose stream does not exceed 40 feet. On the north side of the town is a fort in partial repair.
16. The country west to Tayculum has the same bleak and rugged appearance as in the former stage. Part of the soil is good, but indifferently watered, and part of it consists of rocky hills and copse-wood. Many patches are impregnated with salt. Tayculum is a mean village defended by a triple wall, at the end of a hill of granite.
12. In the stage to Waluru most of the soil is covered with copse-wood, and unfavourable to vegetation. The town, composed of about 500 houses, is neat and clean, but badly supplied with water.

MILES.

9. West south-west to Catcolli a great proportion of the land is arable ; and the waste is covered with brush-wood. The village is bathed by a small stream, which in the rainy season is rapid, and sometimes not fordable.
15. A naked country, more than half of which is arable, and the remainder, covered with low bushes, extends westward to Bangalore.
14. Of the land south south-west to Kingara, or Tingara, not above four-tenths are arable ; the uncultivated part is hilly, rocky, and bare, without even copse-wood.
13. The road south-west to Wiridy, or Biridy, lies through one continued copse, infested by tygers. At the village there is a delightful valley about a mile in breadth ; and some mean villages are scattered in the woods. The uncultivated land is hilly, and in many places rocky.
12. West south-west to Chinapatam the road lies through a tract of swelling grounds, diversified with cultivated fields, forest trees, rocks and hills. At some distance from the town is Capala-durga, a fort on a steep rock, used by Tippoo Saib as a state prison, in an unhealthy site.
12. Most part of the tract west south-west to Muduru is arable. There are a few conical hills, and masses of naked granite, with brush-wood. Near the town are the ruins of a fort.
11. The country westward to Mundium is tolerably level and of a poor soil, partly arable and partly covered with brush-wood. The village is protected by a mud wall.
18. About nine miles west south-west of Mundium there is a bare, stony and hilly tract, with some cultivated patches.

Outlines of a Route from Bangalore, through the north and east parts of Mysore, to Seringapatam.

MILES.

10. The road from Bangalore east south-east to Sirja-pura, a small manufacturing town, passes through several fortified villages and a tolerably cultivated tract; but a great portion of the country is bare and waste.
8. The intermediate tract north north-east to Walue was formerly cultivated, but most of it now lies waste for want of inhabitants.
12. In the stage north-east to Colar the road at first passes through a barren country thinly covered with bushes—then through some cultivated fields—about half way along a narrow waste valley between two ridges of rocky hills—and further, the hills on the right disappear, and the country is level and apparently fertile, with a small part of it cultivated.
8. More than half the way north-west to Calura is at present depopulated; and half of what was formerly cultivated now lies waste. On either hand there are many naked and rocky hills, with few villages.
6. North-west to Silagutta, a town consisting of 500 houses, great part of the country is overgrown with stunted bushes, even where the soil is good. In this stage are three large villages protected by mud walls.
6. The country north-west to Chica-Balapura is arable and well adapted to the cultivation of rice, but at present is uninhabited. In the middle of last century this town contained 1000 houses, and was a mart of great importance: now it is occupied by 400 Brahmans and manufacturers.

MILES.

6. The first part of the stage to Bhidi-cary, a small walled village, lies through high hills which cover the sources of the Pennar and Palaur. Much fertile soil is neglected, and many villages are deserted. The champaign country near the village extends far westward.
4. The intervening country between Bhidi-cary and Great Bala-pura to the south south-west, formerly cultivated, is now almost unoccupied. The mud fort is a place of considerable strength, and the town, consisting of 2000 houses, is protected by a mud wall and hedge.
10. North-west to Tonday-Bava the road lies chiefly through a hilly and uncultivated tract, covered with coppice wood.
6. The country west north-west to Assauru, a mean town, is in general level, but intersected by several ridges of barren hills, and the channels of mountain torrents. In many parts the soil is good, but the cultivation is miserable; and several tracts formerly cultivated are now waste.
6. The stage north north-west to Doda-Bailea is for the most part covered with copse-wood. There are several villages and hill forts scattered through the country.
4. The road north-west to Madhu-giri lies through barren and rocky hills, with vallies of good but neglected soil among them. The Mahrattas in vain besieged this hill fortress, but ruined the town.
8. The intermediate country westward to Badavanna-hully, or Poor Man's Village, consists of vallies thinly peopled, and interspersed with detached barren hills. Part of the soil is covered with wild date palms.
8. The greater part of the country west to Sira is covered with trees. Most of the fields are uncultivated, and the villages are ruinous. *Sira* is the chief place in the central division of the Raja's dominions

MILES.

dominions north of the Caveri. About 60 years ago it is said to have contained 50,000 houses ; but it was ruined by Tippoo, who removed 12,000 families to people the new town of Shahar-Ganjam, near his capital. Under the English protection it has revived, and 2000 houses have been lately built. The fort is of stone, and of considerable strength. The villages in that neighbourhood are fortified, to protect them against robbers and the Mahrattas.

10. Chandra-giri, or Moon Hill, east north-east of Sira, is a mean village at the foot of a rock.

14. The whole country north north-east to Madighasky not many years ago was laid waste by the Mahrattas ; and most of it, though fit for cultivation, is covered with low trees. The fort is on a rock of difficult access ; and at the foot of the hill is a well fortified town. There is scarcity of water in the neighbourhood, which is full of little hills covered with copse-wood.

16. South to Madhu-giri the road passes through formerly cultivated but now neglected vallies, bounded by detached rocky hills. The villages lie in ruins.

2. A rugged valley, capable of little cultivation, reaches south to Chin'-narayan-durga, a place strong by its situation. The town is mean, and its vicinity is a mass of rocks and bare hills, with some fertile patches.

8. The country south to Tavina Caray is rugged, with some cultivated spots. The town and fortress are inconsiderable. In that neighbourhood are iron forges, and every field is cultivated.

10. South to Tumeuru, also called Chalaru, the country is level, and of a good soil ; but near the town there is waste land. This stage is planted with villages fortified with mud walls. The town consists of about 500 houses, and the fort is well built.

MILES.

- 8½. The stage south to Gubi consists of gently swelling lands, of a thin soil and badly cultivated. The town of 360 houses is meanly built, but is a mart of some importance. In the environs are good rice fields.
9. The tract west to the mean village of Muga-Nayakana-Cotay resembles the foregoing stage.
7. West to Conli the country is partly bare, hilly, and covered with stone and rock, and partly level tracts and cultivated vallies. The hills abound in iron ore.
6. North-west is Madana-Mada, a mean village, with a fine palm garden.
10. Chica-Nayakana-Hully, a town of 600 mean and ruinous houses, fortified by a mud wall, is situate west of Madana-Mada. In its centre is a square citadel. The inhabitants of the town manufacture coarse cotton cloth, but are oppressed by the Mahrattas. Palm gardens abound in that neighbourhood.
9. On the left of the stage south-east to Arulu-Gupay is a ridge of horn stone hills, and a short detached ridge on the right: the rest of the country is level, but of an indifferent soil. The village is considerable, and protected by a mud wall and ditch.
6. The country south-east to Turiva-Caray formerly contained many villages, and was cultivated; but is now almost depopulated. The place itself consists of an outer and inner fort, with an open suburb.
6. The tract south to Cada-hully nearly resembles the former stage; but the soil is more stony and better cultivated. The village is small and environed by a mud wall. There is a quarry of fine black stone in its neighbourhood.
9. Most part of the country south-east to Belluru consists of barren heights

MILES.

heights covered with low bushes. More than half of the arable land is now waste. Belluru is a considerable town fortified with a mud wall and ditch. There is some good rice ground in its neighbourhood.

9. There is little cultivation and many ruinous villages in the stage south to Nagamangala, a large square mud fort with a citadel in its centre. The town formerly contained 1500 houses; but at present 200 only are scattered among the ruins.

The stage south to Chinna is more barren than the foregoing, and the heights rise into low and rocky hills. The village is mean; and about the middle of last century was destroyed by the Mahratta army.

Mail-Cotay, or the Lofty Fortress, three miles south of Chinna, is situate on a rocky hill commanding an extensive prospect, and is a celebrated place of Hindoo worship. About the year 1750 it contained near 1000 houses inhabited by Brahmans; but the Mahrattas having plundered the town, and destroyed some of the religious buildings, not more than 300 houses remain, of which 200 are occupied by Brahmans. The country is steep and almost depopulated; but many of the acclivities are of a good soil, and were formerly cultivated. Some tracts are covered with copse-wood.

South to Tonuru-Caray the country is rough, bare, and almost uncultivated. On a neighbouring rising ground, several leagues from Seringapatam, Hyder was defeated by the Mahrattas.

Most of the low grounds, and many of the acclivities toward Seringapatam, appear to have been formerly cultivated.

Outlines of a Tour through Mysore, beginning at the north-west corner.

Chindragupti, a small town, with a fort on a peaked hill, is situated in a district formerly cultivated, now waste or overgrown with trees.—The country south and south-east to Bednore is diversified with level tracts of cultivated soil—wooded hills—rice grounds—and many fortified defiles and passes.

Bednore, formerly Bidderuru, or Bamboo Place, and by Hyder Ally called Hyder-Nagar, or Hyder-Nagara, formerly contained 20,000 houses, besides huts, defended by woods, hills, and fortified defiles. The Rajah's palace stood on a high hill surrounded by a citadel. At Tippoo's death the town consisted of about 14,000 houses, besides huts; and since that time it has increased. The chief articles of export are betel-nut, pepper, and cardamoms.

The road south-east to Tudura lies through wooded hills, rice grounds, and tracts badly cultivated and thinly inhabited. From Tudura along the left bank of the Tunga, north-east to Simoga, are forests of teak trees and bamboos, plains of rice ground, extensive wastes, and scattered farm-houses. On the fall of Seringapatam, Simoga was plundered. It now contains 500 houses, and is on the increase. Four cosses north-east to Kudali, noted for three ancient temples, the country is level and almost waste, with some detached hills.

The Tungobhadra flows north and north-east through the upper part of Mysore. On the left hand of this river the country is open, and interspersed with villages and cultivated spots. On the right it is plain, waste and thinly inhabited. It was long a scene of warfare, and frequently ravaged by the Mahrattas. Cotton, thread, betel-nut, and pepper,

are the chief articles of export. Towards Chitteldroog most part of the country is of a tolerable soil, but thinly peopled and badly cultivated. The situation of the town is dry, unhealthy, and surrounded by low, bare, rocky hills.

From Chitteldroog south south-east to Seringapatam there is great diversity of soil. A plain, uncultivated and thinly inhabited, extends to Siddamana—a level and waste tract of nine miles to Imagula.—Stony soil near Heriuru which formerly contained 2000 houses, with an outer and inner fort, and several temples—low hills, with a few cultivated fields and ruined villages, 12 miles south south-west to Ellady-caray—hills shaded with stunted trees and poor soil, south south-west to Chica-bayli—rice vallies, plantations of cocoa and betel-nut palms, with few inhabitants, nine miles west to Muteodu, a decayed place, with iron mines in its neighbourhood—detached hills and tracts overgrown with the wild date, south to Banawara, an inconsiderable place, nine miles south-west of an unhealthy valley, where Hyder built the fort of Nagapuri—a bare and deserted country, 18 miles south to Hullybedu, a mud fort with a suburb—wooded hills and some cultivated vallies, nine miles south south-west to Bailuru, a stone fort, with a suburb of 600 houses—a bare tract of good soil, much rice land and betel-nut gardens, nine miles east to Haltoray, a ruinous mud fort—tolerable soil badly cultivated, 15 miles east to Grama, a mud fort and suburb—an arable but neglected tract, 12 miles east to Chin-rayapatana, a stone fort, with a suburb of 800 houses—waste fields to Seringapatam.

From Seringapatam to Madras the following diversities occur in succession, viz. level and partially cultivated tracts—small hills interspersed—sandy soil—rice grounds—a waste—a small ridge of hills—a valley, with ridges of hill—poor and rocky soil—a hilly tract infested with tygers—waste land—barren and wooded ridges—rocky hills covered with brush-

wood—arable tracts—narrow defiles through wooded hills—a plain with scattered rocky hills—poor soil and a barren waste—plains with some ridges—patches tolerably cultivated—a pleasant valley partially cultivated—rice grounds much neglected—a well watered country eastward of Velore—rice grounds cultivated.

For complete information concerning the country of Mysore, the reader is referred to Buchanan's circumstantial and judicious survey of that part of the peninsula.

Outlines of a Tour through Canara.

The south boundary of this province is separated from Malabar by a large inlet of the sea. Thence a narrow bank of sand reaches northward between the sea and the inlet. On that bank are a few scattered huts, but no village. Hosso-durga is a large fort on a rising ground near the coast. The stage north to Beacul consists partly of a sandy ridge sloping on either side, and partly of low hills, with little cultivation.

Beacul is a strong fort on a point projecting into the sea. Thence to Iswara most part of the tract is waste and thinly inhabited. Chandra-giri is a large square fort on the south high bank of a river of the same name. About half way northward to Kanya-pura there is a shallow river of considerable breadth; and the country resembles the foregoing, with more rice grounds, and plantations of cocoa-nut trees. The town and fort are situate in a peninsula on the south bank of a river. Along the coast is a chain of salt water lakes.

Mangalore is a small town built round the sides of a peninsula in the centre of which the fort stood. The lake which forms the harbour is separated from the sea by a sand beach. The country eastward consists

of hills, little vallies and rice land. The soil, the further it is from the sea, is worse for grain, but favourable for plantations. About two stages east north-east of Bangalore is Cavila-cutty, near which are high hills covered with forests abounding in tygers; and thence north-east to Bel-lata-Angady the country is not so steep as formerly, but is thinly peopled, and contains less rice land; and north to Jamal-abad, a fortress inaccessible except by one narrow path, the country is almost entirely covered with woods.

North north-west to Sopina Angady the fields are tolerably cleared, but there is little rice ground; and north to Carculla are swelling grounds fit for cotton, and level fields partially cultivated.

Near Carculla the hills are steep and rocky. The town, composed of about 200 houses, is open, and near it are the ruins of a palace.

North and north-west to Beiluru and Udipu there is little cultivation and few houses. Granite rocks and woods cover the high lands. Near Udipu and the sea coast there are some level tracts, good rice fields and palm gardens. Udipu contains about 200 houses.

Northward to Brahma-Wara, the ruins of Barcura and Hirtitty, are gently rising hills, rice grounds and plantations of palms. Hirtitty is one of the 14 villages called by the name of Cotta.

North to Cunda-pura the country resembles the foregoing, only there are no cocoa-nut plantations, and less rice ground. A village on the south side of a river is the common boundary of the south and north divisions of Canara. The river, or rather lake, contains a number of islets, and has one opening into the sea. The town is composed of 250 houses.

In the stage northward to Beidura are three rivers, in which the tide reaches a good way inland. The town is open, containing 120 houses, and in its vicinity there is much rice land.

The

The road north to Batucullu traverses a barren tract covered with stunted trees. The town, consisting of 500 houses, is situate near the coast, on the north bank of a river which irrigates a well cultivated valley bounded by hills. In the neighbourhood of the town are many cocoa-nut gardens.

North to Honawara lake the country is diversified with barren tracts, low hills, and rice vallies. This extensive lake, containing many islands, reaches almost to the Gauts. Honawara, or Onore, was formerly a place of considerable trade, and Hyder there established a dock for building ships of war; but Tippoo entirely demolished the town, after he recovered it by the treaty of Mangalore. The coast is infested with pirates. Near the entrance into the lake is Baswa, or Rasa Durga, by the English called Fortified Island, containing palms, plantains, and fresh water.

North to Hullady-pura the road lies across rice grounds of a poor soil. The town of 352 houses is situate to the eastward of a creek that runs through the plain; and thence north to Mirzee is a plain partly sandy and partly fertile. This small town is about 10 miles from the sea. The country to the eastward is hilly, with some narrow and well watered vallies. On the acclivities the pepper plant abounds, and further inland is teak-wood.

North-west to Hirigatty the country in general is barren and covered with stunted trees. Some patches of soil are good, but neglected.

Northward along the coast to Ancola there are low hills, rice grounds and sandy soil. A great proportion of the good land lies waste. Ancola is a ruinous fort, and there is no village in that district.

A level, sandy and ill cultivated tract extends north to Carwar. Six miles north of Ancola is a considerable salt water inlet called Belicary, whose borders are fringed with cocoa-nut gardens. The mouth of this inlet is about 200 yards wide; and north of it is a high island called Sonaka-Guda,

Sonaka-Guda, which, with a projecting promontory, forms a large bay. Between the hills forming that promontory and the Gauts there is a plain of good soil, but spoiled by salt water creeks. North-west the road passes over steep ridges forming two promontories, between which is a bay sheltered by the island of Angadiva; and northward are wastes and sandy tracts. The river of Sadasiva-Ghur is a wide and deep inlet of intricate entrance, sheltered by three islets, and commanded by a fort on an eminence. In that neighbourhood is much waste land.

Carwar, by the natives called Cadawada, formerly a noted seat of European commerce, now lies in ruins.

The road north to Caderi first passes through a level tract of indifferent soil and scattered hills, afterwards through low hills covered with wood. Caderi was sometime ago a place of note. To the eastward are forests, and narrow vallies of various soil, patches of which are cultivated: and beyond these are steep ascents, and mountains clothed with stately forests, abounding in tygers. Teak-wood is common. In several places are vestiges of former cultivation; but the inland parts of the country in general are waste and wooded.

A circuitous Journey from Seringapatam through the Country south of the Caveri.

MILES.

3. From Seringapatam to Pal-hully, a village formerly containing 1000 houses, but destroyed during the siege of the capital. Sugar is raised here, and in other districts of Mysore.
6. South-west to Gungural-Chatur, a mean but fortified village, the country is uneven, and the soil stony and broken. There is now less cultivation than formerly, and few trees.

MILES.

6. In the stage north-west to Muluro there is much rice ground uncultivated. Some parts are covered with low trees; in others the soil near the road is poor, but better at some distance. The village, about six miles south of the Caveri, is mean; and water for drinking is scarce and bad.
6. The country north-west to Cotagala, a village of 20 houses, resembles the foregoing, and was desolated by the war.
6. The stage south south-east to Priya-pattana, or Pariapatam, resembles the two foregoing. The fort and suburb were demolished by Tippoo. To the eastward the uncultivated ground is partially covered with bushes, but near the villages with herbage and rank weeds.
22. Great part of the country south south-east to Hegodu-Devana-Cotay is covered with forests which reach to the western Gauts, and are infested with tygers and elephants. The town formerly consisted of 1000 houses, now reduced to 80. This district is noted for sandal-wood.
9. East to Humpa-puru most of the tract is waste. Sandal-wood is common; and near the village are iron mines.
9. The road north-east to Maru-kully lies along the north side of a valley shaded by trees. Near the village is a quarry of image-stone. The hills on the north and south are covered with bushes.
9. East to Nunjinagodu the road passes through small hills and part of the valley of Kapini. Some fertile tracts among the hills are cultivated, but much of the soil is bad. The river is rapid in a winding course. The town consists of 120 houses of Brahmans and 200 of Sudras. The fort is in ruins.
10. The country north to Mysore was formerly cultivated; but at present a large proportion of it is waste.

MILES.

6. South-east to Waracadu the country resembles the foregoing. Most of the palm gardens are destroyed.
6. The road south to Taiuru passes through an uneven tract of a poor stony soil, covered with bushes. Some level spots are cultivated. Taiuru is a mud fort, with a mean suburb, on the right bank of the Kapini.
15. East to Malingy the country at first is beautiful and inclosed; afterward the soil is poor and indifferently cultivated. Near the villages the richer grounds are waste. Narasingha-pura, nine miles from Taiuru, consists of 200 houses tolerably built, on the Caveri. Several miles beyond that place is a delightful plain of a rich black mould, almost entirely neglected. Malingy, an open village, was formerly a place of some note. In the hot season the Caveri is fordable, but in October it is one-fourth of a mile in breadth.
12. The stage eastward to Sateagala is well cultivated. In the fort and suburbs are 250 houses. About three miles thence is the island of Sivana-Samudra, eight miles long and one in breadth, in general rocky. Three miles below the upper end of the island the two branches of the river form several cataracts.
9. South-east to Singanaluru the first part of the stage lies west of the range of mountains that crowns the summit of the eastern Gauts, and is 1500–2000 feet above the level of the upper country. There is much waste land, with scattered villages. The fort is ruinous.
6. South-east to Hanuru, a village of 70 houses, the soil is stony, with some good land uncultivated.
12. The road south-east to Cand-hully lies through a hilly tract of indifferent

MILES.

different soil, and badly cultivated. The village was ruined during the war; but 90 houses are already rebuilt.

9. The stage south-east to Marat-hully is through a valley, a considerable proportion of which is arable.

9. A narrow valley, bounded by steep and wooded hills, extends to the ruined fort of Nidy Cavil. This valley is watered by the Palar, in the middle of the Ghauts.

9. East to Choca Cavil, at the bottom of the Ghauts, the road several times crosses the Palar. On both sides the hills are steep, and clothed with pasture.

45. South to Kaveri-pura and Navaputty, two mean places, the country along the right bank of the Caveri is level, rocky, and almost desert. Beyond this stage the rocky plain extends, and is succeeded by detached hills and vallies, which terminate in a level country watered by the Bhawari.

30. To Neringapetta, a mean town, a narrow plain extends, on the left bounded by the Caveri, and on the right by high hills; the soil being partly rock and sand intermixed, and partly of a better quality, but indifferently cultivated. Bhawanikudal, or Boviny-Coral, a ruinous fort, is pleasantly situate at the junction of the Bhawani and Caveri, and is to be rebuilt on a regular plan.

21. Along the north bank of the Bhawani west to Apogodal there is a level, badly cultivated, populous tract; but, at some distance from the river, one-half of the fields is waste. The town consists of 100 houses, and was formerly more considerable.

36. Along the Bhawani to Sati-man-galam, a large fort, there is much waste land, with rocky soil and rice grounds. Iron ore is common.

MILES.

21. West to Moducun-dery, or the Ferry of Moducun, on the south bank of the Bhawani, the country is more rocky and better peopled; but a large proportion of it is waste.
15. West to Dan'-Naya-kana-Cotay there is a rough tract with much good soil almost neglected. The fort is large, and the suburb contains about 100 houses. The neighbouring Ghauts are covered with forest trees.
44. South to Coimbetore the higher grounds are poor and stony; but part of the level tracts is arable and of a good soil. There are some villages among the woods where tigers abound. The fort of Coimbetore was destroyed by Tippoo, and the town suffered in the late wars; but under the English government the town has been repaired, and now contains 2000 houses. The old palace is a clumsy pile of mud, and is used as a barrack. Three miles hence, at Peruru, is a celebrated Hindoo temple.
60. North-east by Kanya-uru to Avansi the country is tolerably cultivated, and beautified with Palmira groves. Both these places are mean.
15. South-east to Tripura the soil is poor and thinly peopled. Tripura consists of 300 houses.
74. North to Eroad, some tracts are cultivated and others waste. The soil in general is poor, with little rice ground. At almost every village iron is smelted from black sand. Eroad, in a healthy site, was a large mud fort, with a suburb of 3000 houses; but was destroyed during the invasion of General Meadows.
76. South-east in a circuitous route to Caroor, by Codomudi and Pogolar, along the right hand of the Caveri, the soil in general is poor. Some tracts are cultivated, but many fields are waste. At Pogolar

MILES.

lar the river is about 600 yards wide, with a strong, smooth, and shallow current. Caroor is a town of 1000 houses; and in its vicinity is a neat fort, on a small stream that runs eastward to the Caveri.

83. South-west by Cutamboor, Arava-courchy, and Muliuru, to Daraporam, there is much poor and badly cultivated soil, with some good rice ground, and few trees. The forts in those villages were ruined by the English.

42. South-west and west to Pujar-petta the villages are mean, and the soil poor, with immense fields of limestone.

18. In the stage north-west to Palachy the country is tolerably inclosed and cultivated. The town is composed of 300 houses; and in its environs are groves of cocoa-nut palms.

21. South to Animalaya are well inclosed cultivated tracts, rice fields, and woods infested with elephants. The town consists of 400 houses. The villages were ruined in the late wars.

West to Mingara, a town in an unhealthy site, are forests on the border of Malabar.

A Tour through Calicut, from $10\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ to $12\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ N. latitude.

Calangodu is a town consisting of about 1000 houses, in a district diversified with hills, plains, corn fields, and plantations of fruit and forest trees. Some tracts formerly cultivated are now covered with woods.

The country north north-west to Paligar is delightful and populous, resembling the finest parts of Bengal; but the trees are loftier, and palms more numerous. Northward the view is bounded by rugged hills, and

to the south by the tall forests of Travancore. Cultivation is neglected. The fort was built by Hyder Ali.

West and south-west a mixture of little hills, swelling grounds, and rice fields in well watered vallies, bears a small proportion to the wooded high lands. The soil in general is good, but not cultivated. The houses of the natives are burried in groves of palms and plantains at the bases of little hills.

On the coast, in $10^{\circ} 33'$ N. latitude, is the island of Chitwa, separated from the continent by inlets of salt water. It contains some rice ground, but the soil is poor.

Valiacodu, or Billiancotta, is a ruinous village on the coast. In its neighbourhood are plantations of cocoa-nut trees, and scattered groves of palms.

North to Panyani, a scattered town of 500 houses, the country is agreeable, and the coast sandy.

North-east to Adanad, at some distance from the coast, the country is level; and south-east to Tritalay, a mean market-town on the south bank of a river, are low hills and narrow vallies. There is much uneven and hilly ground eastward to Cherupalchery, beyond which are forests.

Narrow fertile vallies of various soil extend westward to Vencata-Cotay; and the level tracts on the summits of the ridges are quite waste. Towards the coast the surface of the high and low lands is neglected. The latter are liable to be inundated. Barren downs extend along the shore towards Vay-pura.

Vay-pura, or Baypour, is a small town of 120 houses, at the mouth of a river: and, inland, teak-wood abounds on the Ghauts.

There are plantations of cocoa-nut trees north to Calicut, a town destroyed by Tippoo, but now partially repaired. Pepper, ginger, and turmeric are produced in this district.

The

The country north-east to Coduwully, or Cadolly, is tolerably fertile, and thinly inhabited.

North north-east to Walachery-Cotay the soil is good, but most part of it is covered with forest trees, and thinly inhabited. There is much iron in this district.

North-west the country resembles the foregoing stage; and is diversified with rice grounds, fields badly cultivated, and roads which are execrable.

North-west to Vadacurray, or Barragurry, little hills and narrow vallies reach to the sea-coast. This small town, with a fort, is situate at the north end of a long inland navigation parallel to the sea-shore.

Mahe, seven miles north of Vadacurray, is pleasantly situate at the mouth of a river navigable inland for boats.

The district of Tellicherry has been well improved.

The country northward consists of low hills and narrow vallies. The rice grounds are of considerable extent, but the inland hills are covered with bushes, and the whole district is thinly inhabited.

Cananore is situate at the bottom of a bay; and the adjacent country consists of low and bare hills of a tolerable soil.

North north-east, at some distance from the coast, is Aritta Parumba, commonly called Artelle. The intermediate tract consists of rice fields and low hills of a good but neglected soil. Artelle was formerly a station for troops, but is now deserted.

*A Tour from Poonah, by Hyderabad, to Ballisore, by Lieutenant-Colonel
UPTON, in 1777.*

C denotes city.—T town.—V village.—R river.—N Nullah.—F fort.

	From Poonah.			
E. S. E.	Poorundar.	F.	18	The road good, except Basdeu pass, which is not fit for carriages.
E.	Paudouser.	V.	20	The road good, and the country open along the north bank of the Kurra Nuddy.
E.	Saopo.	T.	10	From a rising ground near the town there is an extensive prospect.
E.	Koorumbah.	F.	12	The adjacent country, watered by the Papnasseh-Nullah, is indifferently cultivated.
E. N. E.	Peer Gauw.	T.	16	Across Doonah a rising stony ground. The town and fort are in a state of decay at the junction of the Beemah and Surfutty.
E. S. E.	Mourude.	V.	26	The country open and indifferently cultivated. Several villages.
E. S. E.	Carmulla.	C.	8½	The country open and cultivated. The city has a stone fort, with a double wall and ditch.
S. E.	Perinda.	C.	20	The road stony, and country cultivated. The city is considerable, with a strong stone fort.
E. S. E.	Virague.	T.	29	The country open. Pauwn Gauw a small walled town. Virague somewhat larger, with a mud fort.
S. E.	Eeljapore.	V.	14½	The road stony. Cross the river Najeerg four times.
S. E.	Kundalla.		16	After five miles of good road, ascend a hill on which stands the open town of Tooljapore, famous for a number of pagodas. Beyond this the country is well cultivated.
	Ternce.	N	17	The country an extensive plain planted with villages.
	Saurowru.	V.		The country plain, open, and cultivated.
S. E.	Bhouseree.	T.	14½	The country open, the road stony, the town walled, but inconsiderable.
S. E.	Balkee.	T.	26	The country open and stony. Houlsure a small walled town. Balkee is larger, but in a state of decay.
S. E.	Beeder.	C.	24	The country well cultivated. Mylar Khanapore is situate on the Jurna Nuddy; on the north-west bank of which are several pagodas, and seven tanks of supposed extraordinary virtue. Beeder is a decayed city, environed by a wall and dry ditch, in an open plain.
S. E.	Singham.	V.	16	For the space of seven miles the country is a cultivated plain; but the latter part of the stage, though the soil be good, is uncultivated. In the village is a frequented pagoda.
S. E.	Mouppeller.	V.	14	The road at first is indifferent—afterwards good—and the country tolerably cultivated.
S. E.	Schgardee.	F.	17	The road lies across about eight small Nullahs—the country is populous and highly cultivated. Schgardee is a new stone fort, with a number of round bastions.

The

S. E.	Hyderabad.	C.	38	The road at first passes through a tract covered with jungle and small rocky hills—next through well cultivated fields—which are succeeded by rocks and jungle. Near the city the road is good, and the country open.
E S. E.	Goolarow Petee.	V.	42	At first many date trees—afterwards small hills interspersed. From the 20th to the 26th mile, the country is covered with jungle, through which the road is marked out by pillars 18 feet high. The jungle continues with little interruption. The last six miles, the country is tolerably cultivated and thinly inhabited.
E.	Narkurkle.	V.	36	Most part of this stage lies through jungle, except in the vicinity of villages.
S. E.	Nemaram.	V.	30	Some tracts cultivated—the road good—but the country in general is covered with jungle.
E.	Pete.	V.	36	Ten miles from Nemaram, and three from the road, stands Moongal fort on a hill. Jungle every where except near the villages.
E.	Purla-Pelle.	V.	28	At first thick jungle—afterwards an open and cultivated tract. The Ocer, 21 miles east of Pete, is a broad and rapid stream during the rains. Its course is from south to north.
	Mulawaram.	V.	25	A high ridge of hills appears six miles southward. From the 13th to the 25th mile, the road lies between two ranges of hills; but the valley gradually widens in the last part of the stage.
	Lunger.	V.	17	Thirteen miles of jungle, beyond which is a tolerably open country. The town is small, with a fort in ruins.
E. N. E.	Gongegal.	T.	32	The road good, and the country open. The village lies in ruins.
E. N. E.	Murdool.	V.	40	The country in general open, and road good.—32 miles from Gongegal pass the river Nungh. On its east bank is Doonah a large village.
E. N. E.	Rajamundry.	V.	12	Ten miles east of Murdool, pass the river Gunga Godavery. Rajamundry fort is in ruins.
E. N. E.	Bedapore.	T.	30	Rajah Nagur a large village, 12 miles east of Rajamundry. The country near the road covered with jungle. The road sandy and heavy. The town has a mud fort.
E. N. E.	Imaram.	V.	32	A well cultivated country—mango groves—the village 1½ mile from the sea.
N. E.	Etkoopank.	V.	24	The country well cultivated—several Nullahs—the Dewbend-Nuddy in the rainy season is a rapid stream—on its east bank is Aukapelle a market town, beyond which, for the space of 10 miles, the road is good, and afterwards indifferent.
N. N. E.	Vizanagram.	T.	28	The country cultivated—mango trees at every village. The town is large, with a good fort, and a tank on the south side of it.
E. N. E.	Chicacole.	T.	40	A tolerably cultivated country, with few villages. The river Bodee is six miles from Vizanagram; that of Chicacole, during the rains, is broad and rapid.
	Runken:	V.	82	Jungle from 10 to 16 miles in this stage—afterwards sand along the sea shore.
N. E.	Hossam-Bugha.		26	Ten miles beyond Runkin is a dangerous Nullah near the sea; and 8 miles further a bay of the sea.
N. E.	Jarporee.	V.	26	Jungle with little interruption.
N. E.	Munsoor-Cotta.	V.	26	Hytchapore a small town eight miles from Jarporee—the road within half a mile of the sea. The vicinity of Munsoor-Cotta abounds in large snakes.

N. E.	Gangam.	F.	10	A well cultivated country. The fort is small at the mouth of a river.
E. N. E.	Mutah-Covah.		30	For the space of five miles the country is low; and the rest of the road proceeds along a sandy tract within 1 or 1½ mile of the sea. The extremity of Chilka lake comes close to the road.
E. N. E.	Jagernaut.	V.	28	A sandy tract a mile broad between Chilka lake and the sea—several gauts, or channels, in that tract—grain scarce in those parts—the village is full of pagodas.
N. N. W.	Noor-peeply.	T.	20	The country low and well cultivated—some jungle—Mokoonpore a large village within two miles of Noor Peeply. This town contains many mosques, with a mud fort.
N.	Cattack.	C.	24	The country open and cultivated the first six miles—afterwards covered with jungle—infested with tygers.
N. E.	Luckinpore.	V.	14	The road tolerable, with thick jungle on either side. The village is situate on a branch of the Mahanuddy.
N. N. E.	Burruah.	V.	22	The country well cultivated—open plains with long grass, except near the villages—hills south-east of the road covered with jungle—the village is ruinous, and its vicinity thinly peopled.
	Damnagur.	V.	15	The Kurusseca is a considerable river. The Byturnee is near one-half mile broad, and in the dry season three feet deep. It bathes Janjipore a considerable straggling town about seven miles north of Burruah. The last part of the stage is covered with jungle infested by tygers. The village is large, but thinly peopled.
N. E.	Surrong.		32	Jungle full of tygers for the space of eight miles. Bhuderuck a large village on the north-east bank of the Solindee—an extensive plain for 12 miles—thick jungle to Surrong.
E. N. E.	Ballisore.	T.	24	A tract covered with jungle most of the way—in the rainy season the road heavy and disagreeable—several Nullahs—the vicinity of Ballisore is cultivated.

A Journey from Agra south south-west to Ougein, in 1792, by M. HUNTER.

	Miles.	
Agra to Baad.	10	Through a fertile and well cultivated country, interspersed with clumps of mango.
Munniah.	17	Cross two rivers, viz. the Utingen and Ban-Ganga. On the bank of the latter is the village of Jakjow, noted for a battle between Aurungzebe and his brother in 1658. Another was fought between the brothers of Aurungzebe, three miles from the Utingen on the side of Agra, in 1707. Munniah is an inconsiderable village.

	Miles.	
Dholpoor.	6	A pretty large town within a mile of the river Chumbul. The hilly country begins here.
Choola-seeay.	6	Cross the Chumbul at the ford of Heyteree, where the breadth of the channel is three-fourths of a mile. Choola-seeay is a small village with a mud fort.
Noorabad.	17	Cross several rivers. The face of the country is bare and uncultivated. Near the road are several small forts, some of mud and others of stone. Noorabad is a large village on the south bank of the Sank, over which is a bridge of seven arches.
Gualior.	13	A considerable town, with a strong fort on a high rock.
Antery.	12	The following is a circuitous route from Gualior to Ougein:— The road lies between ranges of hills, and is in many parts encumbered with large stones. Antery is a pretty large walled town, with an adjoining fort, on the banks of the rivulet Dealoo.
Dibborah.	15	The road is good, and over a champaign and well cultivated country. Dibborah is a small village.
Ditteah.	17	This town is well built, and surrounded with a stone wall, in the province of Bundelcund. The rajah's palace is on an eminence, near a lake, on the south-east side of the town.
Jhansi.	15½	A considerable town, frequented by caravans from the Deccan, and commanded by a stone fort on a hill, in a tolerably cultivated district.
Burwa Sagur.	12½	Cross the Betwa, where its bed is three furlongs broad, sandy and full of stones. The village of Burwa-sagur is small, with a fort, in a well cultivated district.
Pirti-poor.	12	The road lies through a stony tract encumbered with thorns.
Bumouree	13	The road in this stage is more open than the foregoing. The village, composed of stone houses covered with tiles, is situate on a rising ground. The streets are wide and clean.
Belgaung.	12	The road at first lies through a wood, and afterwards is more open.
Tearee.	10½	At first the road is encumbered with brushwood—afterwards it is clear, and the country is cultivated. The village is large, with a fort on an eminence. Chanderi is reckoned 16 coss from Tearee, and Chatterpour 25.
Marounce.	12	The road is good, except at passing the small river Jumnar, whose banks are steep, and its bed full of large stones. Marounce is a considerable village; and the country in general is open, and tolerably cultivated.
Sindwaka.	8	The road lies through a well cultivated country. Near the village is a tank banked in with stone.
Narat.	9½	The country is cultivated, but the road is intersected with broken ground. Narat is a village situate at the foot of the hills which separate Bundelcund from Malwa.
Maltown.	8½	The road lies through a pass among the hills. The first part of it is steep, and encumbered with stones and thick jungle. Maltown is a large village, with a stone fort.
Kemlasa.	12	A large walled town with a fort on a hill.

The

	Miles.	
Rampour.	10 $\frac{1}{4}$	The road lies through a level, populous, and well cultivated country.
Koorwey.	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	The road is good, and the country cultivated. Koorwey is a considerable town, with a stone fort, on the river Betwa.
Kirway.	11	The banks of the Betwa are steep, and the country well cultivated. Kirway is a middle sized village. Three coss south-east is a conical hill, at the foot of which is Odipoor a large town.
Basouda.	8	The road in general is good—the soil alternately black mould and reddish clay, the former cultivated, and the latter waste. Basouda is a large town.
Gulcutta.	14	The road is good—the soil black mould and cultivated.
Bhilsah.	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	The road and soil as before. The town is surrounded with a wall and ditch.
Goolgaung.	8	Cross the Betwa. The last part of the road lies between hills. The village is small.
Amary.	8	The first part of the road is uneven, and encumbered with jungle. The village is situate between two hills.
Bopal.	16	The first part of the road lies through jungle, and the remainder through a cultivated country. The town is large, and surrounded by a wall of stone, near a lake about six miles long.
Pundah.	14	The first two miles are stony—afterwards the road is good, and the soil cultivated. Pundah is a considerable village.
Sehore.	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	The road is good, and the soil black mould partially cultivated. The town, bathed by a rivulet, is considerable.
Farher.	11	The road and soil as before. There is much waste land.
Shujawulpoor.	18 $\frac{1}{2}$	(See Malwa.) In this district opium is cultivated.
Beinsround.	12	The road and soil as before; but the country is more cultivated.
Shahjehanpour.	18	The road and soil as before; but the country is uncultivated, and overgrown with brushwood. The town, see Malwa.
Turana.	16	The road, for the most part, lies through rocks and broken grounds.
Tajpour.	12	The road lies through a stony tract full of holes. The village is small.
Ougein.	10 $\frac{1}{4}$	

A Journey from Ougein north north-east to Agra, by M. HUNTER.

	Miles.	
Ougein to Gutteah.	14 $\frac{3}{4}$	The road is good through an open and well cultivated country, except across three ridges of stony ground, and three nullahs.
Tenauriah.	16	A village possessed by a grassiah zemindar.
Ager.	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	The road in general good, and the soil reddish. The town is large, with a stone fort, and to the south-west is a fine lake.
Soosneer.	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	The road lies across several low ridges. The soil is of an iron colour, and badly cultivated. Soosneer is a town of some note.

Road

	Miles.	
Parawa.	14	Road good—soil black, spongy, and little cultivated. The town considerable.
Soonél.	16	Through a cultivated and populous district. Soonél is a walled town of a square form, and two streets cross each other at right angles.
Julmee.	16	Road and soil are good. Pass the How and two Nullahs. The village is large.
Muckundra.	15½	Road in general good. The village is situate in a valley surrounded by steep hills.
Pachpahar.	8½	Road through a jungle—soil reddish, and little cultivated—village small.
Kotah.	5	Road good. Kotah is a considerable walled city, containing many handsome houses. On the west is the river Chumbul, and on the north-east a lake, in the middle of which is an edifice consecrated to religious purposes.
Gowmack.	6½	Road good. Village small, and one coss from Patan.
Boondée.	11	Road good; but the ground on each side is broken, and in some places stony. There is little cultivation, and much jungle. Boondée is a town on the south declivity of a low ridge of hills. The palace is large.
Dublana.	10½	Road good—soil badly cultivated—much jungle. The village is considerable.
Doogaree.		A pretty large village, nearly surrounded with hills. Westward is an extensive lake.
Bahmen-gaung.	12½	Road over strata of schistus. The village is inclosed with a mud wall.
Oonsara.	10	Road tolerable—soil of a grey colour, and partially cultivated. The town large, and environed by a stone wall.
Rampoora.	6	A fort.
Bhaugwunt ghur.	9	Road stony—much jungle—little cultivation. The village is situate at the foot of a hill, on whose summit there is a fort.
Kheerne.	11	Road good—but little cultivation. The village is walled.
Malarna.	7	Road good—the first part sandy—afterwards a blackish soil. The fort is mud and double walled.
Amerghur.	18½	Road sandy, with broken ground. Village small, and fort in ruins.
Khoush-hal-ghur.	6	Road sandy. The fort is mud, with a double wall and ditch.
Peelandoh.	11	Road smooth—at first sandy—afterwards firm clay. The village is composed of about a thousand houses.
Hindoun.	17	Road in general good—much forest—little cultivation. The city is large, but thinly inhabited.
Surout.	9	Soil sandy—little cultivation—much jungle. The village, inclosed with a wall, contains a mud fort.
Biana.	11½	The town is considerable—and the ruins of a city and fort are on an adjoining hill.
Rudawul.	9½	Road good—country cultivated—the village inconsiderable.
Kanua.	9½	Road and country as before. Kanua is a small village.
Futteh-poorsieri.	9½	The road lies through a well cultivated country. The town is inclosed with a wall, and of great extent, but a small part of the space is now inhabited. Near the centre of the inclosure, on the most elevated part of the rock, is the tomb of the Shah Selim Cheestee.
Agra.	23	

A Journey from Futtehghur to Sirinagur, by CAPTAIN HARDWICKE, in 1796.

Futtehghur—Anoopsheher—Nejeebabad a town about six furlongs in length, with some regular streets, and enclosed by barriers at different distances, forming distinct bazars. It is the centre of an extensive trade from Cashmere, Cabul, and Lahore, to the eastern parts of Indostan. In its vicinity are the ruins of many considerable buildings.—Coadwara a petty village, about 18 miles from Nejeebabad, and on a point of land enclosed nearly by the Koa-nullah, a clear, shallow, and rapid stream. On the north, east, and south are ranges of hills, skirted by deep forests, extending from Hurdwar through Rohilcunde, Oude, &c.—Amsore, a small village in a cultivated spot, about seven miles north-east by east from Coadwara, through a very rugged tract.—Ghinouly, a village consisting of three huts, eight miles from Amsore.—Dosah, an inconsiderable village, about 10 miles from Amsore, and three below the source of the Koa-nullah, through a variety of scenery.—Belkate, a mean village, about eight or ten miles from Dosah, through a beautifully diversified tract, partly across wooded hills, and partly along their declivities, in a narrow path.—Nataanee, a village of five or six houses, on the brow of a sloping hill, about six miles from Belkate. For several miles round the soil is stony, and the hills have a naked and bleak appearance. No trees are to be seen, except at a considerable distance.—Adwaanee, a ruinous house for the accommodation of travellers, $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Nataanee, along a ridge of hills covered with forest trees.—Gradually ascend to the summit of a ridge, from which is a distinct view of a lofty chain of mountains that extends from east to west.—Descend to Teyka-ca-Maanda,

a solitary building for the accommodation of travellers.—Chet-kote, in a confined valley, about eight miles from the former station.—Thence gradually descend to the valley of Sirinagur.

Routes and distances in the most frequented parts of Indostan.

1. From Madras west by Vellore, Bangalore, and Seringapatam, to Cananore.

	M.	F.
Madras to Percoor	10	0
Amrambadoo	11	6
Conjeveram	24	5
Arcot	26	5
Vellore	16	0
Poliacondah	14	0
Satghur	15	2
Kistnaporum	16	5
Colar	32	0
Narsapoor	9	2
Kistnaraporum	24	7
Bangalore	9	4
Biddely	18	5
Chenapatam	17	0
Boodenoor	18	4
Seringapatam	21	4
Peripatam	35	0
Cananore	65	0
	386	1

2. From Madras south to Tutocorin, by Pondicherry, Tanjore and Madura.

Madras to Tripalore	26	6
Sadras	14	2
Alamparva	21	2
Pondicherry	26	3
Cuddalore	19	0
Chillumbrum	24	6
Miaveram	26	0
Combeconum	21	0
Tanjore	25	6
Pudducotta	37	2
Tripalore	25	6
Mellore	20	6
Madura	17	6

	M.	F.
Verdapettah	29	2
Santore	17	3
Palamcootah	46	4
Tutocorin	29	0
	428	6

3. From Madras south to Tritchinopoly.

Madras to Chingleput	35	1
Carangoly	14	1
Tindevanum	28	1
Villaporam	23	5
Trivenellore	12	3
Arsenoor	22	1
Volcondah	27	0
Uttatore	21	2
Seringham pagod	19	6
Tritchinopoly	3	3
	206	7

4. From Tritchinopoly north-west to Seringapatam.

Tritchinopoly to Pooda-		
cotah	34	0
Caroon	14	0
Erroad	40	0
Coopachitty	21	0
Sattamungulum	16	0
Tallee Mallee	29	0
Aracotorum	32	0
Mysore	25	0
Seringapatam	7	0
	188	0

5. From Seringapatam north and north-west by Sira to Chittledroog.

	M.	F.
Seringapatam to Chinna	22	7
Belloor	21	6
Balchully	13	3
Cuddaba	8	4
Cheyloor	15	5
Sira	21	3
Wodanelly	19	5
Keroor	6	6
Jamungulum	13	4
Chittledroog	12	0
	155	3

6. From Madras south to Pondicherry.

Madras to Carangoly,		
No. 3.	49	2
Acharawauk	11	1
Permacoil	15	1
Rajahpettah	18	2
Pondicherry	5	2
	99	0

7. From Madras north to Calcutta.

Madras to Goomra-		
pondy	26	2
Achamapett	25	0
Nourapett	25	0
Curwar	15	0
Nellore	25	7
Bungamore	26	0
Ramehapatam	17	6
Manaur, river	11	0
Ongole	20	3
Poondarapittee	23	2
Sandole	29	3
Masulipatam	45	1
Kajamundry		

	M.	F.		M.	F.		M.	F.
Kajamundry - - -	75	0	Tellicherry to Canamore	12	0	Tindevanum - - -	12	6
Rajanagar - - -	11	0	Mount Dilla	20	0	Kelluore - - -	10	2
Toondiga Martoor	37	6	Mangalore	62	0	Rajahpettah - - -	8	6
Ankapilly - - -	51	2		94	0	Pondicherry - - -	5	2
Viseanagrurum - - -	41	6						
Chicacole - - -	39	2					80	4
Relingapatam - - -	16	0	10. From Seringapatam north-west to Bednore.			13. From Arcot north to Nellore.		
Ichapoor - - -	73	4				Arcot to Sholungar	17	0
Ganjam - - -	31	0	Seringapatam to Alti-coopah	23	1	Poolipett - - -	18	0
Narsingapatam - - -	50	1	Chinneroyapatam - - -	19	0	Pachipollam - - -	14	0
Jaggernaut - - -	7	7	Yarrayanaloo - - -	15	6	Guzabanda - - -	21	0
Peeply - - -	28	0	Moodadee - - -	9	0	Calistry - - -	13	0
Cuttack island - - -	29	0	Banavara - - -	17	4	Curwaree - - -	19	0
Arickpoor - - -	26	0	Muddecotta - - -	8	1	Sarrapilly - - -	16	0
Bhuduruck - - -	31	0	Beroor - - -	12	1	Nellore - - -	14	0
Balasore - - -	46	0	Tarekerry - - -	13	2		128	0
Jallasore - - -	28	3	Semoga - - -	24	4			
Mednapore - - -	8	1	Anantpoor - - -	23	0	14. From Madras north-west to Chandegerry.		
Calcutta - - -	72	4	Futtypett - - -	19	2	Madras to Pondamalee	15	0
	1193	4	Bednore - - -	5	0	Trippassore - - -	17	0
8. From Amboor west by Kistnagherry to Seringapatam.				189	5	Ramancherry - - -	8	0
Amboor to Tripatoor	27	2	11. From Bangalore north-west by Sera to Chittledroog.			Nagery - - -	15	0
Kistnagherry - - -	22	0	Bangalore to Madave-ram	11	0	Polipett - - -	12	0
Sullinigherry - - -	20	0	Beygoor - - -	12	0	Roilcherry - - -	21	0
Anicul - - -	28	0	Nidjagul - - -	10	7	Tripatty - - -	13	0
Cinnapatam - - -	34	0	Biddery - - -	24	2	Chandagerry - - -	4	0
Madoor - - -	11	2	Cheylloor - - -	3	5		105	0
Mundium - - -	12	2	Columbella - - -	14	0	Bangalore to		
Seringapatam - - -	16	4	Sera - - -	8	0	Savendroog - - -	27	0
	171	2	Tauverekerry - - -	8	7	Balaburum - - -	26	0
9. From Seringapatam west south-west to Tellicherry.			Wodanelly - - -	10	6	Anicul - - -	25	0
Seringapatam to Mysore	7	0	Keroor - - -	6	6	Ballapoor - - -	22	0
Chattanhutty - - -	10	6	Jamungulum - - -	13	4	Outradroog - - -	30	0
Humpapoor - - -	8	7	Chittledroog - - -	12	0	Ramgurry - - -	26	0
Bellatore - - -	21	7		135	5	Ryacottah - - -	48	0
Bavalee Nullah - - -	15	6	12. From Arcot south south-east to Pondicherry.			Amboor - - -	80	0
Manantoddy - - -	12	1	Arcot to Condipettah	13	0	Arcot to		
Peria pass - - -	17	0	Trivatore - - -	10	4	Gingee - - -	45	0
Canore - - -	15	6	Wandiwash - - -	12	0	Trincomalee - - -	26	0
Tellicherry - - -	16	2	Tyar - - -	8	0	Bangalore - - -	142	0
	125	3						

THIBET.

A TABLE of Distances, in English Miles, between the

Agra	Agra	Allahabad	Amednagur	Arcot	Arungubad	Benares	Bombay	Cabul	Calcutta	Cambay	Candahar	Canoge	Cashmire	Delhi	Goa	Golconda	Hydrabad
Allahabad	296																
Amednagur	713																
Arcot	1160																
Arungubad	633																
Benares	379	83		1106	740												
Bombay	848	977	181	722	260	982											
Cabul	976					1355											
Calcutta	839	544	1119	1070	1022	465	1301	1815									
Cambay	587	727				806	281		1253								
Candahar	976					1588			2047								
Canoge	127					259	889		719								
Cashmire	724					1104	77		1564								
Delhi	137	412	830	1277	750	516	880	839	976	963	859	214	511				
Goa	1020					1070	292		1300					1158			
Golconda	790					750	480		907					958			
Hydrabad	806	703	335	354	295	751	475		902	610				923	431	5	
Labore	517					897	1070		1356					380			136
Lucknow	202	127		1147	696	189	923	1118	649			75	866	279	1115	794	79
Madras	1158	1055		73	648	1103	758	2130	1030	973		1143	1817	1295		369	35
Moorshedabad	826					417	1259		118					943			1020
Moultan	580					1010	850		1470					494			
Oude	257	108		1171	801	130	1013	1183	562			156	870	307		806	81
Ougein	374	480	365	905	287	554	479		997	256		464		440	697	539	53
Patna	544				881	155	1145		340	842				661			91
Pondicherry	1287			80		1203	805		1130					1400			45
Poonah	796	855	83	624	186	916	98		1203	338		842		913	245	382	38
Seringapatam	1230	1015	544	217	580	1157	623		1170					1321	304	320	40
Surat	680					863	177		1238					756			57
Tatta	887					1240	741		1602					810			106

most remarkable places in Indostan.

[To FACE PAGE 582.]

	Lahore	Lucknow	Madras	Moorshedabad	Moulton	Oude	Ougein	Patna	Pondicherry	Poonah	Seringapatam	Surat	Tatta
9													
5	639												
2	1668	1154											
0		597	1148										
		742											
1	720	85	1163	518	822								
4		495	886	983		579							
4		316	1266			235	726						
2		1247	100			1264	998						
7		882	660	1181		947	442	1063	707				
5		1201	290			1232	876		260	525			
5			903				309			243			
9	1089	1467				1170			807				

THIBET.

THIBET, by the inhabitants called *Pue*, or *Puekoachim*, from *Pue*, northern, and *Koachim*, snowy, that is, the Snowy Region of the North, is a mountainous country extending from the sources of the Indus to the confines of China, and from Indostan to the desert of Cobi; being about 1600 miles in length, but of very unequal breadth. It is one of the highest countries in Asia, being part of that elevated tract which gives rise not only to the rivers of India and China, but also to those of Siberia and Tartary. In a great measure incapable of cultivation, it chiefly consists of low and rocky hills with scanty vegetation, or extensive arid plains and stony vallies, of the most stern and stubborn aspect, promising as little as they produce. The climate is cold and bleak, which obliges the natives to seek refuge in sheltered glens, or amid the warmest aspects of the rocks. But though the soil in general is unimproveable, and the outward appearance poor, yet, whatever is wanting in fertility, or in the skill of artists, is compensated by the riches of the earth which abounds in valuable mines and minerals. The principal products and articles of export are gold dust, silver, tincal, rock salt, musk, goats hair, and woollen cloths. Mines of lead, cinnabar, and copper, are neglected. Considering the rugged and barren state of the country, and the severity of its climate, a traveller is surprised to find its inhabitants in some degree of civilization. Their houses are built of stone,—their public buildings and monasteries are elegantly finished,—and the useful manufactures are prosecuted with success. These advantages are probably derived from their vicinity to the Chinese, to whom the Lama is tributary.

The

The same division of season takes place there as in the more southern region of Bengal. The spring is marked from March to May by a variable atmosphere, heat, thunder storms, and refreshing showers. From June to September heavy rains descend upon the mountains, and swell the rivers which rush with impetuosity in rocky channels to inundate the neighbouring countries. From October to March a clear and uniform sky prevails, seldom obscured by fogs or clouds. During three months of this season a more intense degree of cold is felt than in any part of Europe. The summits of the loftiest mountains are always covered with snow.

Thibet is generally divided into three parts, viz. Upper, Middle, and Lower Thibet. The upper division respects the countries approaching the sources of the Ganges, the Gogra, and the Sanpoo: the middle, that in which Lassa is situate, and of which it forms the centre: and the lower, that which borders on China. According to this division the southern boundary of Thibet is that elevated ridge of mountains, sometimes called Rimola, and by the Hindoos, Himaloya and Himmaleh, anciently Emodus, that lies from west to east in 28° N. latitude nearly, and whose snowy summits are visible from the plains of Bengal.

The course of the Sanpoo, or Burrampooter, the largest river in Thibet, has been already described. But, from Captain Turner's account of an embassy to the court of the Teshoo-Lama, in 1783, it would appear that the course of the Sanpoo, in 89° E. longitude, is not higher than $29^{\circ} 12'$ N. latitude, which is more than a degree further south than it is placed in M. Rennel's elegant map of Indostan.

By some geographers in the seventeenth century, Thibet was reckoned a portion of Tangut, Tenduc, or Tanchut, which comprehended many other states, as Lassa, Nethel or Nepaul, Maranga, &c. with the desert of Kalmack bounded by the wall of China. The whole of Tanchut, in the middle age called Cathai, the Desert, was the country of the Kalmucks, and conjectured

conjectured to be the Gog and Magog mentioned in the sacred writings. In the eastern part of it, says the Nubian geographer, is the kingdom of Begarger, by Marco Polo called Belor, and by others Lassa, whose capital, Centaba, was fortified with 12 iron gates. This city Kercher will have to be Chaparangué in the kingdom of Thibet. The Great Cham of the Tartars, who reigned in Cathai, those geographers conceive to be Presbyter John, a mighty prince, who, it is fabled, exercised dominion over 72 kings. Peter Couillon, employed by John II. king of Portugal, to find out this prince, travelled first into Asiatic Tartary, where he heard that in Ethiopia there was a powerful sovereign who professed the Christian faith. Going thither he found such a prince in Abyssinia, and reported in Europe that he was the Presbyter John. In Lassa there are two kings, one of whom is the Great Lama, who, according to Kircher, succeeded to the Presbyter John, a Christian prince. About two centuries ago the sovereign of Lassa, or Thibet, was dethroned by the influence of the Lama, because he was suspected of being a Christian. But no reliance is to be placed on the imperfect, vague, and inconsistent accounts geographers have given of a country, a very small portion of which has been hitherto explored.

Towns, &c.—*Lassa*, the capital, also called Lahassa, Barantola, or Baronthala, Tonker, &c. is a large, well built, populous, flourishing town, frequented by merchants and pilgrims, in a spacious plain, three days journey northward of the lake Palte, 24 miles beyond the crossing place of the river Sanpoo, and 400 north-east of Catmandu. The route of caravans thence to Peking, 720 miles distant, lies across mountains and immense deserts. About seven miles eastward of Lassa, on a mountain, are situate the palace and temple of Bouda-la, Poutala, or Bietala, the residence of the Grand Lama. The base of that mountain is environed with habitations; and the circumjacent country yields fine wool, musk, and gold dust. In the route from Catmandu to Lassa the first

town with a fortress that occurs, on the south-west of Mount Langer, a stupendous ridge of mountains, 50 miles beyond Imaus, or Emodus, is *Tankia*, or Tankia-ling: and 25 miles beyond that ridge lies the narrow but delightful valley of *Tingri*, 50 miles in length, and by some writers described as an earthly paradise. *Zuenga*, or Tzuenga, a strong fort, or castle, is situate on the border of a river, about 90 miles east north-east of Tankia. About 100 miles eastward of Zuenga, and 50 south of the Sanpoo, is the city of *Kiangse*, with a fortress and a magnificent convent near it, in a plain at the foot of the mountains. The famous lake of *Palte*, by the natives called Jamdro, or Jangso, 50 miles east north-east of Kiangse, is about 150 in circuit, and towards the middle is covered with a group of small islands, or one large island encircled with a lake 3-8 miles wide. On the western shore of that island is a monastery and the seat of a Lamissa. The road from Kiangse to Lassa lies one and a half day's journey along the north border of the lake. *Mount Cambalu*, a ridge of hills between Palte lake and the Sanpoo, extends westward to Mons Emaus, and eastward to the confines of China. From the top of that ridge, towards the north, a range of still higher mountains covered with snow may be seen.

Teshoo-Loomboo, the seat of the regent, who derives his power and authority from the Grand Lama, and the capital of that division of Thibet immediately subject to him, is a large monastery consisting of 300 or 400 houses, besides temples, a mausoleum, and the sovereign pontif's palace, in which is comprised the residence of the regent and the subordinate officers belonging to the court. Situate in $29^{\circ} 4' 20''$ N. latitude, and $89^{\circ} 7'$ E. longitude from Greenwich, it is included in the hollow face of a rock, has a southern aspect, and is screened in the coldest seasons from the north-west winds. The houses are all of stone, two stories high, and flat roofed. The upper parts of the walls and temples are ornamented, and some of those ornaments are of copper burnished with gold,

gold, so that the appearance of them from the plain below is extremely brilliant. The adjacent plain is level, and encompassed on all sides by rocky hills. It is 15 miles in length from north to south, and five or six in breadth. It narrows towards the north; and the rock upon which the monastery is situate nearly occupies the whole width of the valley, and approaches so near to the hills that bound the plain on the east, as to form a narrow defile that leaves room only for a road and the bed of the river Painom-tchieou. This river, having watered the plain, discharges itself into the Burhampooter, at the north base of the rock of Teshoo Loomboo. Thus augmented, that celebrated river, in the language of Thibet styled Erechoomboo, flows eastward in many channels, forming a multitude of islands in its way. Its bed is wide; but its principal channel is narrow, deep, and never fordable. The fortress of *Sbigatzee-jeung* stands on a prominent ridge of the rock, and commands the defile above mentioned. There are many openings in the hills that surround the plain, or valley. To the south a road leads to Bootan and Bengal: to the west are roads to Luddauk and Cashmere; to the mines of lead, copper, cinnabar, and gold; also by Tingri-Meidan to Napaul: eastward to Lassa and China: north to the territory of Taranaut-Lama bordering on Russia and Siberia.

The route from Tassisudon in Bootan northward to Teshoo Loomboo.—

The road at first passes through a narrow valley, and then across the lofty mountain of Pomœla, on whose summit stands an extensive monastery consisting of many separate buildings. The hills on either hand south-west to Paro are highly picturesque. Their sides are shelved into narrow beds affording scanty nourishment to different kinds of grain; with hermitages, villas, and villages interspersed; their summits are crowned with pines, and their bases washed by rapid torrents. The castle or palace of Paro, also called Parogong and Rinjipo, the residence

of the governor of the district, is an oblong square edifice with one entrance, near the base of a high mountain, in $27^{\circ} 40'$ N. latitude, and $89\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E. longitude, 18 miles south-west of Tassisudon, on the river Patchieu that runs south-east to augment the Tchin-tchieou, in $27^{\circ} 35'$ N. latitude. The valley of Paro, a mile wider than that of Tassisudon, lies nearly north-west and south-east, and is fertile, well watered, and populous. The inhabitants are famous for the manufacture of gods and forging of arms. About nine miles north-west of Paro, in the road to Phari, is the fortress of Dukka-jeung, on the crown of a low rocky hill, built of stone. The mountains in that neighbourhood, thinly clothed with pines, exhibit finely varied and romantic scenes. Sana, 11 miles north north-west of Dukka-jeung, is a village consisting of 10 houses, near the confines of Bootan, in a district composed of high mountains, deep vallies, and rapid torrents. Phari, or Paridsong, is a fortress with an extensive suburb, near the common boundary of Thibet and Bootan, 15 miles north-west of Sana, in $27^{\circ} 57'$ N. latitude, and $89^{\circ} 13'$ E. longitude, pleasantly situate in a valley ten miles long and four broad, surrounded by low rocky hills covered with loose stones, and intersected with numberless water channels. This is the station of Phari-Lama, a dependent of Teshoo Loomboo, an overseer of a monastery, and governor of an extensive range of rocks and deserts, which yield pastures to large herds of cattle. A few leagues north-east are high mountains always covered with snow, the most remarkable of which is Chumularee, visible from Rajemahl, and held in veneration by the Hindoos who resort thither in pilgrimage. There is very elevated land north-west of that mountain in $28^{\circ} 10'$ N. latitude, for rivers originate there, and flow in opposite directions, viz. to the north and the south. The mountains are rugged and bleak, and the plains covered with moss, thistles, and withered grass. In $28^{\circ} 13'$ N. latitude, and $89^{\circ} 25'$ E. longitude,

longitude, there is a large lake called Ramtchieu, whose borders are covered with a white incrustation impregnated with salt. From the north end of that lake a small brook flows, and several leagues north-west loses itself in a more extensive lake. A few leagues eastward, in $28^{\circ} 20'$ N. latitude, are the sources of the river Painom-tchieu, whose course north and north-west indicates the road to Teshoo-Loomboo; and not far beyond this place it falls into the Burhampooter. The country between Phari and Jhansu-jeung consists of bare rugged hills and narrow vallies. The castle of Jhansu-jeung, distant upwards of 50 miles, is situate on a high and steep rock bathed by the river Painom-tchieu, in $28^{\circ} 50'$ N. latitude. The extensive valley of Jhansu has the appearance of having been once the bed of a lake, being covered with loose greyish round stones, and intersected by the channels of many water courses. It is peopled with manufacturers of woollen cloth. To the northward the valley is populous, and abundant in corn. Numerous clustering villages, consisting of from four to ten neat square houses interspersed with willows, form an agreeable contrast to the rugged sterility of the adjacent hills. The valley extends north-west about 20 miles to the castle of Painom-jeung, situate on a perpendicular rock washed by a river of the same name. A small town lies south-east of the castle, at the base of the rock. Teshoo-Loomboo is about 20 miles north-west of Painom. (See Turner's Embassy.)

The vast region extending northward from the river Sanpoo to the desert of Cobi has never been explored. According to the doubtful reports of Du Halde and other Jesuits, the whole of that country, between 29° and 36° N. latitude, consists of rugged and barren mountains, for the most part covered with snow, deep and narrow vallies watered by many lakes and rivers, inaccessible to man, and insulated patches of soil thinly inhabited by beasts and birds of prey.

Between

Between the south boundary of Proper Thibet, in 28° N. latitude, and the confines of Indostan, there is a mountainous country divided into many small independent states, of some of which no account can be given. The names of the most remarkable are Sirinagur, Kemaon, Gorkah, Napaul, Mocaumpour, Morung and Bootan.

Napaul, or Nepal, properly so called, is an extensive valley of an oval figure nearly, in 28° N. latitude, and 85° E. longitude from Greenwich, bounded on all sides by wooded hills, through which are narrow winding defiles. This valley, if we may rely on tradition, was originally an immense lake, which, in the progress of ages, was drained by the Bhagmutty that forced a passage through the mountains, traversed a wild and rugged country, and proceeded south south-east to the Ganges. The uneven or broken nature of the ground, intersected by deep ravines, resembles the bed of a large body of water; and the soil, to a considerable depth consisting of a black fat earth, appears to be the product of deposited mud. On the south and north borders, the mountains are higher than those in other directions. The extent of the valley from north to south, according to some accounts, is about 12 horizontal miles, nine in breadth, and 40–50 in circuit: but Father Giuseppe computes the circumference of the country to be 300 miles.

This kingdom, including its dependencies, is separated on the east from Bootan by the river Teesta, on the south-east it is bounded by Camroop, or Koodjbahar, and other districts of the East India Company; on the south by Bahar and Oude; on the west by Dehli and Camaoun; on the north by the mountains of Thibet: lying between 27° and 33° N. latitude, and between 81° and $88\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E. longitude, being upwards of 450 miles from north-west to south east, and no where exceeding 140–170 miles from north to south.

The *climate* of Proper Napaul is favourable, owing to the elevation of the country, which is computed to be at least 4000 feet above the level

of the sea. The seasons are nearly the same with those of Upper Indostan. The rains commence a little earlier, set in from the south-east quarter, and continue until about the middle of October. But there is considerable variety of climate on the acclivities of the surrounding mountains. In those ridges no gold or silver mines have been hitherto discovered; but there is abundance of iron, lead, limestone and slate, with some copper and other minerals. Medicinal plants are numerous, and several edible roots and herbs are the spontaneous products of the soil. Rice and sugar canes are cultivated; but agriculture is there in its infancy.

Population and Manners.—The population of the valley may amount to about half a million; but other provinces of the kingdom are thinly peopled. The inhabitants consist of the two superior classes of Hindoos, and of a race called Newars, of Tartar or Chinese origin. The former class, who engross all situations of trust, civil and military, are dispersed throughout the country. The Newars are confined almost entirely to the valley of Napaul, and are divided into casts and orders. Differing essentially from the Hindoos, they are a peaceable, industrious and ingenious people, chiefly occupied in arts, manufactures and agriculture. To the eastward some districts are inhabited by tribes of whom little more is known than the name.

The form of government is despotism modified by certain usages, and partly controuled by the active influence of the aristocratic order called the Thurgurs.

The popular religion differs nothing from the Hinduism in Bengal. There are many temples in the valley of Napaul.

The military force of the kingdom is inconsiderable. Besides matchlocks, the natives use bows and arrows, and hatchet swords. They are brave, docile, and capable of sustaining great hardships, but are badly disciplined.

Concerning

Concerning the state of the liberal arts in Napaul, little information has been obtained.

Judicial astrology is the favourite study of the Hindoos. Valuable MSS. of Brahminical learning, a diligent search would probably discover. In the library of Bhatgong it is said there are 15,000 volumes.

The trade of Napaul is not extensive. Exports are elephants and elephants teeth, rice, timber, hides, honey, wax, ginger, spices, fruits, cotton, &c. Imports are various sorts of cloth, stuffs, shawls, raw silks, gold and silver laces, English cutlery, saffron, cloves, nutmegs, mace, beetle-nut, alum, quicksilver, tin, lead, zinc, soap and tobacco. There are several tolerable artists in iron, copper and brass; some skill in carpentry is shewn; the art of casting bells is practised; paper from the bark of a tree is manufactured; spirits are distilled from rice and other grain.

Cities, &c.—There are three considerable cities in the plain, each of which was formerly the capital of an independent state. *Chatmanda*, or Cat'hmandou, the capital and residence of the rajah, is situate on the east bank of the Bhagmutty, about 536 miles, by the road, west south-west of Lassa, through a mountainous country. This city is a mile in length, and a quarter of a mile in breadth. Including the suburbs, it contains many temples, several of which are of brick. The streets are narrow, and the houses have a mean appearance. The number of inhabitants exceeds 30,000; and the dependent villages are many and populous. Northward of the city there is a hill called Simbi, on which are sepulchral monuments of various forms, and some of them are covered with inscriptions. About 60 miles east north-east of Chatmanda, there is a famous place of devotion, called Nogliocoti, or Nogarcot, a name also given to a defile through the mountains of Bootan. There is another place of devotion of the same name in the hilly district of Lahore. *Patn*, or Lelit Pattan, is a considerable city, on a rising ground, few
3 miles

miles from the capital, at the influx of two streams into the Bhagmutty. *Bhatgong* is superior to the capital, not in size, but in the regularity of its streets, and elegance of its buildings. *Kirthipoor* and *Chobbar* are towns of less note. Besides those already mentioned, there are many other towns and fortresses in the kingdom of Napaul: but of these no particular account has been given by travellers who have visited that remote region.

The route from Patna northward to the capital of Napaul lies through a well watered, but uncultivated, and thinly inhabited country, some tracts of which are fertile, and others are covered with forests abounding in valuable timber, and replenished with elephants, rhinoceroses and tygers. A chain of rugged mountains skirting the Company's possessions, exhibits variety of wild and picturesque scenery. Beyond, *i. e.* northward of this chain, lies the valley of *Mocampour*, which yields plentiful crops of rice. *Hettowra*, north-west of Mocampour, and the centre of commerce between Napaul and the Company's western possessions, is a miserable village containing 50 or 60 houses, in an unhealthy site, about 400 feet above the level of the Rapti, but surrounded by lofty wooded hills, separated from one another in various directions by narrow bottoms or glens. The route thence to the capital lies along the courses or beds of rivers, through a hilly and thinly inhabited country of difficult access, so that all intercourse in this direction is impracticable during the rainy season: and in every other route, the traveller must pass through forests and narrow defiles, over hills and precipices, and along the channels of torrents. There is little cultivation, and the towns, or rather villages, that occur are few, and composed of despicable huts.

A superficial description of several vallies in the dependencies of Napaul, together with many routes through the country, may be found in Kirkpatrick's account of this kingdom.

Between Napaul and the northern frontier of Bengal lies the country of *Mocampour*, or Maowanpur, in $27\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, almost covered with forests, and full of elephants, tygers, buffaloes, &c. containing a town of the same name, and other places of less note.

Morung is a province south-east of Mocampour, in 27° N. latitude, traversed by the Coosy, a river that originates in mount Himmaleh, runs south south-east about 200 miles, and falls into the Ganges below Boglipour. *Amerpour* and *Bedjepour* are two small towns in this province.

The province of *Camrour*, Caunrow, or Coudjbahar, well watered, delightful, and abounding in forests and fruits, lies to the eastward of Morung, along the border of Bengal. It is divided by a high bank into two districts, viz. Betharband and Baharband. *Coudjbahar*, Cutchubarry, or Coos-beyhar, a considerable, well built, populous town, is situate about 40 miles north-west of Rangamatty and the Burhampooter, in $89^{\circ} 35'$ E. longitude.

Bootan, a feudatory of Thibet, in $27\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, is bounded on the south by a lofty ridge of mountains, that rises one and one-half of a mile perpendicular height in a horizontal distance of 15 miles. This province presents to view the most mishapen irregularities; and in its extent combines the most extravagant tracts of rude nature and laborious art. Some mountains are clothed with forests of large and lofty trees; and on the summits and declivities of others, populous villages are planted amid gardens and orchards. There is scarcely a mountain whose base is not washed by some rapid torrent; and not a slip of land between the ridges lies unimproved.

The following places of some note in Bootan were visited by Captain Turner in his journey from Bengal to Thibet in 1783.

Gooch-babar, or Coos-beyhar, already mentioned, is a low, marshy, insalubrious district, between Bootan and Bengal, covered with rank grass,

grass, reeds and fens, interspersed with thick woods, sparingly cultivated, and thinly inhabited. *Chichacotta*, a large oblong square fortress encompassed by a high bank and thick stockade, on the frontier of Bootan, about seven leagues north of the cognominal capital of Coochbahar, in $26^{\circ} 35'$ N. latitude. The houses are built on beams, six or eight feet from the ground, and thatched. The country, for the space of several miles northward, is flat, shaded with trees, and inhabited by elephants, bears, tygers and wild buffaloes. That level tract is succeeded by the hilly region where the prospects become inconceivably grand, presenting to the view abrupt and lofty prominences, hills clothed to the top with trees, dark and deep glens, and at a distance the summits of high mountains lost in the clouds. *Buxadewar*, also called Passaka, a place of great natural strength and fortified by art, being a frontier station, 20 miles north of Chichacotta. It consists of 10 or 12 houses, on three sides surrounded by lofty hills, and open only to the south, which affords a narrow prospect of Bengal. The mountains northward are very high, steep and rugged, covered with trees and moss. The road across these to the village of Gygoogoo is very rough and dangerous, in several places lying along the bank of tremendous precipices. That village, consisting of five or six houses supported on bamboo props, is situate 12 miles north of Buxadewar, in a confined tract watered by the Tehin-tchieu, where this river suddenly changes the direction of its course from south to east, and with great rapidity runs between high cliffs until it reaches the plain, through which it slowly moves south-east to augment the Burhampooter. *Murichom*, a town whose 20 houses are built of stone and clay, on the top of a hill which is level and cultivated, on the right hand of the Tehin-tchieu, 13 miles north of Gygoogoo. The interval between those two stations consists of rugged ascents and descents: the adjacent mountains are covered with large and tall trees with little underwood. In the vallies and on the acclivities of the

hills are villages and cultivated fields. *Chuka*, or Chooka, a large square stone building of prodigious thickness, on an elevated ground to which there is one entrance by a flight of steps, 18 miles north of Murichom. From Chuka the country opens, and presents to view many well cultivated fields and distant villages. *Punugga*, or Punukka, a village upwards of 10 miles north of Chuka, on the left hand of the Tehintchieu, in a hollow surrounded with mountains, for most part covered with dwarfish pines. The road thence to Chupka winds along the side of wooded mountains. *Chupka*, or Chepta, a castle built half way up a hill, in a bleak but romantic situation. The mountains in that neighbourhood are among the highest in Bootan. Mount Lomecla, or Lomyla, is about five miles east in direct distance. *Pauga*, or Pagha, a castle, or square stone tower, half way up a rocky hill with a steep ascent, 11 miles north of Chupka. In the intermediate space the sides of the hills are covered with pines. A few miles above Pauga, the river Tehintchieu is augmented by the influx of the Pa-tchieu from the north-west. The road northward to Nomnoo lies along the declivities of hills, on which are thinly scattered hermitages and villages. *Nomnoo* consists of a few houses eight miles from Pauga, on the left hand of the Tehintchieu. The neighbouring fields are well cultivated. *Wangoka*, a village 10 miles north north-east of Nomnoo. Between those villages the country opens, and the river flows gently in a narrow, delightful and cultivated valley. The hills are less elevated than to the southward; but near Tassisudon are some lofty, barren, rocky mountains.

Tassisudon, the capital of Bootan, and the royal residence, is a palace of a quadrangular form, near the centre of a valley watered by the Tehintchieu, and lying north and south, six miles long, and three broad, bounded by mountains, in $27^{\circ} 50'$ N. latitude, six miles north of Wangoka. Clusters of houses, or villages, are scattered over the valley, but there is not a house within a mile of the palace. *Wandipore*, a castle,

or

or rajah's palace, 16 miles east of Tassisudon, and remarkable for its strength and beauty. It is an irregular, lofty, stone building, with one entrance in front, situate on the narrow southern extremity of a rock between the Matchieu, Patchieu and Tahantchieu, two rivers which there unite to form the Chaantchieu that runs between the frontier mountains, traverses the flat district of Bijnee, and falls into the Burhampooter. The scene around is diversified with lofty mountains, rapid currents, populous villages, groves and hermitages. The road northward to Punukka lies along the Matchieu-Patchieu, at the foot of the mountains, through a verdant valley of unequal breadth. *Punukka*, a palace of the Daeb Raja, more spacious and extensive than that of Tassisudon, is situate on the point of a peninsula formed by the rivers Matchieu and Patchieu, immediately before their junction. This is the Raja's winter residence, and his favourite seat. The neighbouring hills are not encumbered with trees. Punukka, Wandipore and Tassisudon, form the angles of an isosceles triangle, whose base is the distance between the two first.

To the route formerly given from Tassisudon to Teshoo-Loomboo, the following remarks may be added. Along the road from Tassisudon to Paro there is much good soil, partly cultivated and partly clothed with pasture. Birch, willows, pines and firs are scattered on the declivities of the hills. The road from Paro to Dukka-jeung nearly due north, is a continued ascent for eight miles along the banks of the rapid Patchieu; but near the river the soil is rich and well cultivated. The road still ascends to Sana for 10 miles: and thence northward to the confines of Bootan the ascent is greater. On the summit of the highest ridge, a few leagues from Phari, are to be seen the mountains of Bootan, covered with trees, shrubs and verdure to their tops: but towards the north, Thibet presents an extensive range of hills and plains, and not a tree, shrub, or scarce a tuft of grass is to be seen. The soil and climate of that region seem inimical to the production of every vegetable. However,

ever, some of the interior districts are more fertile. On the Thibet side of that lofty range of mountains, the soil is sandy, with much gravel and loose stones: and thence the brooks and rivulets glide smoothly northward along an imperceptible descent to the Sanpoo. From Phari to Tuena there is an extensive plain bounded by small sand hills: and in the road to Chaloo is a large lake whose banks are covered with an alkaline salt. To the northward there is another lake still larger, which has a communication with the former by a narrow stream, three miles long. In that neighbourhood, the soil and climate are so unpropitious that grain sown there never grows up to maturity: but towards Teshoo-Loomboo, wheat, barley and pease, are produced in perfection. In the mountains there are mines of various ores and minerals. About 15 days journey north of Teshoo-Loomboo, and encompassed by rocky hills, there is a lake 20 miles in circuit, where abundance of tincal and rock salt is collected.

A direct communication between Bengal and Thibet existed from the year 1772 to 1792: and had it continued, the dominions of the Lama might, in process of time, have been thoroughly explored. But an arrangement has recently taken place, which will in future prevent any intercourse between those countries. The Chinese, who are protectors of the sacred territory, have established posts of strength at Phari, and other stations on the south boundary of Thibet, and have prohibited the approach of strangers, and even of the natives of Bengal.

KINGDOMS lying between Indostan and China.

ASSAM.

Assam, *Asham*, or *Azem*, is a kingdom of an oblong figure, bounded on the north by Thibet, on the east and south by Ava, on the west by Bengal; lying in 26° N. latitude, being 380 miles in length, and eight days journey from north to south; diversified with ridges of wooded mountains, fertile, well watered and cultivated plains and vallies. Divided by the river Burhampooter, or Brahmaputra, that flows from the mountains of Thibet, the northern portion is called Uttarcul, or Outargol, and the southern Dacshincul, or Dakargol. The former begins at Gowahutty, which is the boundary of the British possessions, or rather 400 miles above the junction of the Ganges and Burhampooter, and terminates in mountains inhabited by a tribe called Meeri-Mechmi. The latter extends from the village of Sidea to the hills of Sirinagar. The most noted mountains in Uttarcul are those of Duleh, or Dola, and Landa. In the south province there is a ridge of hills called Camrup, or Namroup, four days journey from Ghergong: and the adjacent territory, on all sides environed by thick forests, is noted for bad water, noxious air, confined prospects; and on these accounts was formerly used as a place of banishment. There is another chain of hills inhabited by a tribe called Nanac. The mountainous districts are thinly peopled by savages; but the lower parts are extremely fertile and populous. Besides the river Burhampooter, this country is watered by several streams, the most considerable of which is the Dehing, or Dhonec, which falls into the Burhampooter

at the village of Luckigerah, or Lakoughar. Uttarcul is in the highest state of cultivation, and surpasses Dacshincul both in fertility and population ; but as the latter contains a larger tract of forests and places of difficult access, the governors of Assam have chosen to reside in it for the convenience of control, and have there fixed the capital of the kingdom. The breadth of Uttarcul from the bank of the Burhampooter to the foot of the mountains is various, but no where less than 30 nor more than 80 miles. Near the foot of Jum-dereh, which is on the side of Gowahutty, there is a ridge of hills called the County of Dereng, whose inhabitants resemble one another in appearance, manners and speech ; but are distinguished by the names of their tribes and places of residence. The products of Assam are gold, silver, lead, iron, gumlac, silk, fruits, with all the necessaries of life. Gunpowder is there manufactured ; and the secret is said to have been conveyed thence to Pegu, China and Europe.

Cities, &c.—*Ghergong*, *Guerguon*, or *Kargaon*, is a large and populous city environed by a rampart, on the *Dekhou*, or *Degoo*, or, according to *M. Rennel*, on the *Ompthou*, which there loses itself in the *Burhampooter*, 180 miles E. of *Goalparah*, a small town on the north-east border of *Bengal*. From that city to the village of *Salagireh* is a space of about 90 miles ornamented with fruit trees and gardens. As the country is inundated during the rainy season, a high causeway is raised between those two places. *Ghergong* has four gates, and is encompassed with a close hedge of bamboos instead of a wall ; in the front of every house there is a garden or some cultivated ground : and the *rajah's* palace stands on the bank of the river. Of other towns in the kingdom no description can be given. There are many considerable forts. *Sirigath*, a fortress whose walls environ five eminences, on the hither bank of the *Burhampooter*, nine days journey from *Djogui-Coupa*, or *Jughi-gopa*, a strong fort between that river and the foot of a hill of the same name,

at the mouth of the Benas, several miles above Gohathi, a small frontier town belonging to Bengal. There is a fort on Mount Pando, opposite to Gohathi, 12 miles from Catschli. The noted fortress of *Tschamdara* is situate on a steep hill bathed by the Burhampooter, on the east bank of which is *Schemla-ghar*. *Coliabar* is a double fortress in that neighbourhood, whence a ridge of hills proceeds northward along the east bank of the river.

The natives of Assam in general are base and unprincipled, and have no fixed religion. They have no buildings of brick or stone, or even walls of earth, except the gates of Ghergong, and some temples. Their houses are built of wood, bamboo, and straw. The ancient inhabitants are divided into two tribes, viz. Assamians and Cultanians. The latter excel the former in all occupations except war, and in hardy enterprises, in which the former are superior.

Frequent attempts to invade this country have been made, but without success. For, when the inhabitants are unable to meet the enemy in the field, they retire to the mountains until the commencement of the rainy season, and then they descend, harass the invaders, cut off their provisions, and prevent their retreat. The difficulties of reducing this country are very great. It is populous and hard to be penetrated; the paths and roads are beset with innumerable obstacles; the inhabitants are ferocious, enterprising, intrepid, treacherous, and well armed; their fortresses are strong, and plentifully supplied with warlike stores; the low grounds in the rainy season are entirely covered with water; and three sides of the country are bounded by deserts and vast chains of mountains covered with forests: so that it is not probable that Assam will ever be thoroughly explored or subjected to a foreign power.

ARACAN.

ARACAN, properly Yee-kien, bounded on the north-west by Bengal, on the north and east by Ava, on the west by the bay of Bengal, and on the south by Ava, lies in 21° N. latitude. It is diversified with mountains and fertile plains, abounding in forests, grain, fruits, cotton, gum-lac, &c. The river of the same name, less than is generally supposed, descends from the mountains in the interior parts of the country, and runs south-west through a level tract to the sea. In a great extent of coast there are few ports, few inhabitants, and little trade. The tides which run up this river are very high; they come in with a great bore, and rise 15–20 feet, according to the influence of the moon. There are six fathoms water at the entrance of the river, and 12–20 higher up. The wooded ridge of hills on the eastern boundary is full of beasts of prey.

Aracan, the capital, is a large and populous town, containing a splendid royal palace, pleasantly situate on the banks of the river of the same name, in a valley environed by steep mountains, at some distance from the sea-coast. Schouten, who was there in 1661, represents it as composed of low houses meanly built on pillars, with extensive suburbs, containing 160,000 inhabitants, 45 miles inland. *Orietan*, a trading town, formerly frequented by merchants from all parts of India, below the capital, on an arm of the river whose banks are shaded with trees, near Naum a mountain used as a place of exile, and infested by wild beasts. *Dobasi*, or Dobari, on the south branch of the Aracan, a port frequented by Indians. On the sea-coast there are several small islands which merit no description. *Cheduba island*, about 45 miles long, is fertile, yielding abundance of rice. The channel between it and the
mainland

mainland is navigated by large trading boats, but does not afford safe passage for shipping. The *Broken islands*, on the same coast, are a barren assemblage of rocky eminences, affording shelter to thieves and pirates.

THE BIRMAN EMPIRE.

This empire now includes Birmah proper, Ava, and Pegu, which were formerly three distinct and independent kingdoms, lying between 12° and 26° N. latitude, and between 92° and 102° E. longitude from Greenwich; being about 1100 miles in length, and 600 in breadth.

1. AVA is an extensive country, properly called Miamma, in 22° N. latitude, consisting of mountains, forests, and fruitful plains; separated from Aracan by a ridge of lofty wooded mountains, which the natives call Anou-pec-tou-miou, *i. e.* the Great Western Hilly Country; on the north-west it is bounded by Assam, on the north by petty independent principalities, on the north-east and east it touches China and North Siam, on the south, its common boundary with Birmah and Pegu has often varied, and cannot be ascertained with precision. It is watered by the Irawady and Keenduem, two considerable rivers which unite about 50 miles below the capital. Both these rivers have their sources in Thibet; and the latter, which is the western branch, if it be not the Sanpoo, is the same with that which geographers have mistaken for the Aracan. The climate of Ava is temperate, and the soil fertile, yielding rice, fruit, and spiceries in abundance. In the mountains are mines of silver, copper, and lead.

2. BIRMAH, Burmah, or Brama, is a territory in 20° N. latitude, lying between Ava and North Siam, and traversed from north to south by the Thaluayan, or Thanluayn, that descends from the upper region

of Thibet, has a course parallel to that of the Irawady, and falls into the sea at Martaban. The borders of the river are level, fertile, populous, and liable to inundations; but the boundaries of the country are rugged and mountainous, covered with forests.

3. PEGU, in 17° N. latitude, by the natives called Bagoo, is bounded on the north by Ava and Birmah, on the east by Siam, on the south and west by the sea. This country is an extensive, level, and fertile plain, watered by the Sitang, the Pegu, and the Ava, or Irawady. The first of these rivers flows from a lake in 21° N. latitude, and winds southward along the plain to the gulf of Martaban. The second, in maps mistaken for the Sitang, and supposed to originate in China, rises among the Galladzet hills which form the boundary between the Birman and Pegu kingdoms, about 100 miles inland. It is navigable only a few miles above the city of Pegu, and for this it is wholly indebted to the tide. It has no communication with the sea but by the Rangoon river, which is the eastern branch of the Ava, and, in the fair season, at low water, it is almost dry. The country adjacent to the lower part of this river is level, with clumps of trees at distant intervals, and thick tall reedy grass. The banks of the river are low, of a rich soil, but not cultivated, and the domain of wild beasts. The Ava, a large river, divides into two branches about 300 miles from the sea-coast; and these branches, subdivided into many smaller streams, run southward to the sea; forming, between Cape Negrais and the gulf of Martaban, an assemblage of flat islands like those of the Ganges. The country on the borders of the Ava and its branches, having been formed of the mud deposited by successive inundations, is low and fertile, yielding excellent wheat, rice, esculent vegetables, and pastures; with sugar canes, tobacco, indigo, cotton, and tropical fruits. Besides the teak tree, there is, in the different provinces of the empire, almost every description of timber.

The

The following remarks, extracted from SYME's judicious account of the Birman empire, will be acceptable to the reader.

The climate of the Birman empire, in general, is distinguished by its salubrity, the seasons being regular, and the extremes of heat and cold seldom experienced. The intense heat that precedes the rainy season is of so short duration that its inconvenience is little felt; the wooded tracts alone are pestiferous. The face of the country is diversified with ridges of mountains, hills, dales, swamps, and plains. The northern parts are covered with forests, and thinly inhabited; but the southern provinces, especially the districts near the rivers, are populous and abundantly fertile, producing luxuriant crops of rice, wheat, and various kinds of small grain,—sugar-cane, tobacco, cotton, indigo, and excellent fruits. Ava abounds in metals and minerals,—iron, tin, lead, antimony, arsenic, sulphur, loadstone, and marble. In a mountain near the Keenduem are mines of gold, silver, rubies, and sapphires. Precious stones are also found in the vicinity of the capital, and in other districts. Amber and gold-dust are not unfrequently discovered in the beds of the rivers.

The population of the empire is not easily ascertained. The number of cities, towns, and villages may be 8000, without including the recent acquisition of Aracan. Supposing every town to contain 300 houses, and each house five persons, the result will give a population of 12 millions. Few of the natives live in solitary habitations. The Birmans, not shackled by casts, nor prohibited from intercourse with strangers, are rising fast in the scale of oriental nations. They are a civilized, lively, active, and benevolent people. With arts and sciences they are little acquainted. They manufacture cotton and silk, saltpetre, and gunpowder; and they excel in gilding, and several other ornamental works. They have no coin: silver in bullion and lead are the current money of the country. Internal commerce between the capital and southern provinces is facilitated

facilitated by the navigable Irawady. Some trade is carried on between the sea-ports and Yunan in China. The principal article of export is cotton. Amber, ivory, precious stones, beetlenut, and edible nests brought from the eastern Archipelago, are also exported; and from Pegu supplies of timber for ship-building are conveyed to British India. Imports from different countries are raw and wrought silks, velvets, gold-leaf, preserves, paper, hardware, &c. In 1794-5 the imports into Rangoon from the British settlements amounted to L.135,000. These consisted chiefly of glass, hardware, broad cloth, &c.; and the returns were almost wholly in timber. The maritime ports are commodiously situate for shipping. Ava comprehends three excellent ports. Negrais is the most secure harbour in the bay. Rangoon and Mergui are convenient ports, and more accessible than the river Hoogly in Bengal. Such advantages are derived to this empire from situation, extent, climate, and products, that it may be reckoned among eastern nations the second in importance to China.

The Birmans, in religion, are Hindoos, not as the votaries of Brahma, but sectaries of Boodh, a deity anciently and generally worshipped in India, which some learned men have supposed the same with Noah. They believe in the metempsychosis; and that, after a certain number of transmigrations, their souls will be received into paradise on the mountain of Meru, round which is the garden of India, or seat of delights. Of religious buildings appropriate to the Birman worship, the temple of Shoedagon, or Dagoung, near Rangoon, that of Shoemadoo at Pegu, and that of Syriam, are the most considerable.

Though the form of government be absolute, yet the sovereign, who assumes the title of *Boa*, or emperor, is accustomed to consult a council of ancient nobles. The queen and princes have the title of *Praw*, which is both a royal and sacerdotal appellation. The crown descends to male heirs in a direct line. The ministers of state, called *Woongees*,

or Bearers of the Great Burden, are four, and constitute the great council of the nation. They issue their mandates to the viceroys of the different provinces, control every department of state, and govern the empire in subordination to the king, whose power is undefined. The four *Attawoons*, or ministers of the interior, are the king's privy counsellors, and have access to him at all times, a privilege which even the principal woongee does not enjoy. There are subordinate officers, by whom the affairs of government, in its various departments, are transacted. There are no hereditary dignities or employments. The order of nobility has different degrees, distinguished by peculiar insignia. The laws of the Birmans are of Hindoo extraction, and derived, it is said, from Menu the grandson of Brahma, the first of created kings. These laws came originally from Ceylon about six centuries ago. The Birman system of jurisprudence is replete with sound morality. It provides specifically for almost every kind of crime; and adds a chapter of precedents and decisions as a guide in cases of doubt and difficulty.

Military and Naval force.—Every man in the kingdom is liable to military service, and war is deemed an honourable employment: notwithstanding, the regular military establishment is inconsiderable. When an army is to be raised, a mandate issues from the Golden Palace to all viceroys of provinces and heads of districts, requiring a certain number of men at an appointed time; and the levy is proportioned to the population of each province and district. Government supplies arms and ammunition, but no pay. The royal magazine sometimes contains 20,000 muskets of a very inferior kind. The war boats are formed out of the solid trunk of a teak tree, the largest being 80–100 feet long, and 8 feet broad, carrying 50 or 60 rowers, besides 20–30 soldiers armed with muskets. At a short notice the Emperor can command 500 of these vessels. The proper weapons of warfare in the country are the spear, the javelin, the cross-bow, and sabre.

The

The *revenue* arises from a tax on all produce, and on foreign goods imported. However, as grants are commonly made on lands and offices, money is seldom disbursed from the royal coffers, which contain immense treasures.

Though not versed in any science, the Birmans are acquainted with the solar year of 365 days, beginning on the 18th of April, and the deficiency is occasionally corrected by authority. But the common year is lunar, of 354 days, divided into 12 months, consisting of 29 and 30 days alternately. The month is divided into four weeks of seven days each; and in reckoning the days of the month, they advance no further progressively than the full moon, from which they recede by retrograde enumeration until the month is completed. The day of 24 hours begins at noon, and is divided into eight portions. The Birman æra is said to have commenced in our year 638, and appears to have been borrowed from the philosophers at Siam. The literary productions of the Birmans relate chiefly to theology, history, medicine, poetry, music, painting, and romance. At all festivals they have dramatic entertainments, the subject of which is generally taken from the legends of their heroes.

Their ideas of cosmography are unscientific and absurd. The earth they suppose a plane somewhat elevated in the centre, and surrounded by a chain of lofty mountains; its diameter 1,203,400 juzana, each being 44,800 cubits, or 12 miles nearly; its circumference three times its diameter; and its thickness 240,000 juzana, of which one-half is dust, the other half solid rock, and the whole supported by a double thickness of water. In the centre of the most elevated part of the earth is Mienmo, the largest of all mountains, raised 84,000 juzana above the surface of the sea, and descending as far below it. In the middle of the ocean, opposite to the four cardinal points of this mountain, are four large islands, the habitations of men and animals; and to each of these islands belong 500 of less dimensions.

dimensions. They also suppose an infinite number of worlds in constant succession, without beginning and without end.

Cities, &c. in the Birman Empire.—*Ava*, or Aungwa, once the metropolis, was a large city in two divisions, both of which were fortified. The lower city was about four miles in circuit, protected by a wall 30 feet high, and a deep ditch. The upper fort did not exceed a mile round. The streets were regular and bordered with trees; and the houses constructed of wood thatched with straw or reeds. Du Chatz, who saw it towards the conclusion of the seventeenth century, reported that the palace contained many gilded apartments, within a square inclosure of brick, each side of which 800 paces in length. There are still traces of buildings and streets; but the wood of which the houses were formed were, on the first order for removing, carried to Ummerapoora. The walls of the temples and other public edifices are mouldering into dust. Clumps of bamboos, thorns, and plantain trees, now occupy the site of this once famous city, that does not contain 1000 families. It stands on the south bank of a river of the same name, in $21^{\circ} 53'$ N. latitude, and 96° E. longitude from Greenwich. *Chagain*, once too the imperial residence, is situate above Ava, on the north bank of the river, partly at the base and partly on the acclivity of a rugged hill broken into separate eminences, on each of which stands a spiral temple.

Ummerapoora, the present capital, is a considerable city composed of low houses built of wood, on the east bank of the Ava, a few miles above the ruins of the former metropolis, in $21^{\circ} 56'$ N. latitude, and $96^{\circ} 6'$ E. longitude. The religious buildings are very magnificent. The fort, which includes the palace, is an exact square, each side being about 2400 yards, with a large bastion at each angle. To the eastward is an amphitheatre of hills; and on the south-west dark rugged mountains bound the prospect. Near the town there is a lake.

Pegu, or Bagoo, was formerly a large city of a quadrangular form; encompassed by a wall six miles in circuit, 30 feet high, and 40 broad at the base, built of brick and clay, with a ditch 60 yards broad, and 10 or 12 feet in depth. But this city was razed to the ground by the king of Birmah in 1757, and the inhabitants dispersed, or led into captivity. A new town has been built within the site of the old one, and already occupies above one-half of its area. It is fenced round by a stockade 10–12 feet high: on the north and east sides it borders on the old wall. The streets are spacious and paved with bricks; but all the private buildings are constructed of bamboos and boards, or mats, covered with thatch. The Shoemadoo is a temple erected on a double terrace, one raised upon another: a side of the lower being about 1390 feet, and of the upper 684. The former is about 10 feet above the level of the ground, and the latter is about 20 feet above the former. The temple is a pyramidal building composed of brick and mortar, without aperture of any sort; octagonal at the base, and spiral at top. Each side of the base measures 162 feet, and the extreme height of the edifice is 361 feet above the level of the country. This city is erroneously placed in most maps; its true site being in $17^{\circ} 40' N.$ latitude, and $96^{\circ} 11' 15'' E.$ longitude from Greenwich. The country lying between Pegu and Rangoon is level and fertile, but uncultivated and thinly inhabited. Some extensive plains are overgrown with coarse grass and brushwood, other districts are covered with bamboos and thorns, and others are shaded with woods: a few fields only are cultivated for rice, plantains, and other vegetables.

Rangoon, a large town containing 30,000 inhabitants, commodiously situate for trade, at some distance from the sea coast, on the eastern branch of the Irawady, a mile in length, and one-third of a mile in breadth, 90 miles below Pegu, along the windings of the river. The streets are well paved; and the houses are constructed of wood and mats, raised on posts several feet from the ground. The channel of the river downwards, being three-fourths of a mile in breadth, is deep and
uninterrupted

uninterrupted by banks or shoals. The spring tides rise 20 feet perpendicular height. One great article of commerce is teak, the most durable wood that is known. The land on either hand is low and swampy, and the banks skirted with reeds and underwood.

Maindu, a considerable town, consisting of one long street, is situate on the bank of the river, opposite to Rangoon, in the province of Dalla, whose capital of the same name is said to lie on the west side of the China-Buckier river. About $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Rangoon, and considerably elevated above the circumjacent soil, is the temple of Shoedagon, a grand edifice, not so high as that at Pegu, but more ornamented. Three miles below the town, the Siriam, or Pegu river, joins that of the Rangoon, while a branch separates from above at Siriam, and runs south-east under the name of the Appoo to the sea, or gulf of Martaban.

Siriam, or Sirian, a small town and port, above the mouth of the Appoo river, was frequented by Europeans. In its vicinity are two famous pagodas, in the shape of a cone, containing two idols held in great veneration. Of *Dolla*, *Maro*, *Cosmin*, and other small towns, in the flat and wooded territory intersected by the branches of the Ava, nothing material is known. *Cape Negrais*, the south-west promontory of the empire, is separated from the continent by a narrow channel; and to the eastward is a bay with a small island of the same name opposite to the mouth of the western branch of the Ava. About two leagues south south-east of the promontory lies *Diamond* island, by the Portuguese called *Durandiva*, beyond which is a shoal. The tides along that coast are remarkably high and strong.

Martaban, formerly the capital of a petty state, and a trading town, now a decayed place, with a harbour choked up, on the north coast of a gulf of the same name, in $16^{\circ} 42'$ N. latitude, south south-east of Pegu.

The empire of Birmah extends from Martaban southward along the coast to Mergui, in $12^{\circ} 12'$ N. latitude; but of that coast little is known.

known. Some observations relating to it will perhaps occur in the description of Siam.

The following particulars are mentioned in M. Symes' voyage from Rangoon northward to the capital of Birmah.—*Panlang*, formerly a considerable, now a small town of some importance, in a rich but uncultivated tract, about midway between Rangoon and the separation of the river on which it stands from the Irawady. A little above Paulang the influence of the tide becomes weaker, and the water during the ebb is fresh. The Irawady, at the head of the Rangoon branch, is about a mile in breadth, and the direction of its course is from north to south. In ascending this river, the first town of any note is *Denoobew*, a place of considerable extent, and ornamented with a lofty temple. The adjacent fields are cultivated; and many islands of sand are scattered in the channel of the river, which are overflowed when the waters swell in the rainy season. Both banks of the river above Denoobew are planted with small towns and villages. In $17^{\circ} 50'$ a branch separates from the Irawady, and directs its course south south-west to Cape Negrais. The tide of flood is in some months perceptible at the village of Yea-gaim, in $18^{\circ} 20'$ N. latitude, though the nearest part of the sea coast is about 130 miles southward. *Meyahoun*, formerly Loonzay, an ancient trading town, containing many gilded temples and spacious convents, stretching two miles along the right bank of the river, in $18^{\circ} 25'$ N. latitude. Its environs are fruitful in rice. From the town of Peing-ghee, in $18^{\circ} 30'$ N. latitude, and its neighbourhood, teak timber in abundance is exported. The forests, inhabited by a mild and independent race, cover the western ridge of mountains which here incline towards the river, and divide this country from Aracan. Sometimes ships of 400 tons burthen are built at Peing-hee, and floated down the river to Rangoon, a distance of about 150 miles. *Prome*, on the left bank of the river, in $18^{\circ} 50'$ N. latitude, was formerly the scene of long sieges and bloody conflicts. It is larger than

than Rangoon, but meanly built. The ancient fort is demolished; and the modern one little else than a palisaded inclosure. About a league eastward are ruins of a large fortress and city. On either hand, the country consists of gentle acclivities, rich and cultivated tracts occupied by a peaceable, industrious, and active race, and forests infested with tigers. Rice is produced in the low grounds, and cotton in the lighter soil. To the westward the hills retire to a greater distance; but the vicinity of the river, above Prome, is skirted by gentle eminences, patches of cultivated ground, and hanging woods. In $19^{\circ} 50'$ latitude, the Aracan ridge of hills, having gradually receded westward, are no longer visible. In $19^{\circ} 55'$ latitude, *Meegheoung-yay*, or Crocodile town, on the left bank of the river, is a place of considerable trade and importance. Forty-five miles above that town, and five east of Yaynangheoum and the river, in a barren tract, are wells of petroleum, which supply the whole empire with that useful product. The bed of the river above Yaynangheoum is almost four miles in breadth; but the stream is divided into different channels by low islands and banks of sand, which are covered when the water is at its utmost height. In $20^{\circ} 41'$ N. latitude, the town of *Semberghewn* is situate a league inland from the right bank of the river. Thence a road leads through the western mountains into Aracan, and is the least difficult passage. That is the place to which all Bengal articles of merchandize are imported by way of Aracan, and there are embarked on the Irawady. The town of *Sillah-mew*, noted for its manufactures of silk, is situate on the left hand of the river, in $20^{\circ} 52'$ N. latitude. The silk is imported from Yunan, a town in the south-west province of China. Sillah-mew is handsome, embellished with temples, and shaded with wide spreading trees. Thirty miles northward, on the left bank of the river, in $21^{\circ} 10'$ N. latitude, are vestiges of Pagahm, once a magnificent city, and residence of forty-five successive monarchs. The ruins of many religious buildings extend six or seven miles along the river,

river, and three miles inland. This city was abandoned 500 years ago. *Neoundah*, or *Niondah*, a considerable trading town, four miles northward, rose in proportion to the decline of *Pagahm*. The neighbouring soil is poor and indifferently cultivated. Above *Neoundah*, in a perpendicular bank of the river about 80 feet high, are some caves anciently inhabited by hermits. To the north of that precipice, the soil on both sides of the river is fertile, and the country is improved in agriculture and in population. In $21^{\circ} 42'$ N. latitude, the *Keenduem*, a large river, falls into the *Irawady*. That river comes from the north-west, and divides the country of *Cassay* from that of *Ava*. The *Birmans* refer its source to a lake three months journey northward. It is navigable for vessels of burden as far as the *Birman* territories extend. Its mouth is about a mile wide, and not much less in the dry season. Thence upward to the capital, the direction of the *Irawady* is from west to east, and its banks are thickly planted with towns and villages.

A chain of islands extends from the mouths of the *Ava* southward almost to *Sumatra*, and appears to have been anciently joined to the continent. Among these are the following. *Preparis*, a small and uninhabited island about 28 leagues south south-west of *Cape Negrais*. The *Cocos* are low islets 10 or 12 leagues north-east of the great *Andaman* island, in $14^{\circ} 6'$ N. latitude.

The *Andaman* islands lie between $10^{\circ} 32'$ and 14° N. latitude, and in 92° E. longitude from *Greenwich*. The great island of that name is about 110 British miles long, and 20 broad. Its coasts are indented by deep bays affording excellent harbours, and intersected by many inlets and creeks, one of which runs quite through, and is navigable for large vessels. Innumerable rocky islets extend along the west coast. The interior shores of the bays are almost invariably lined with mangroves, prickly fern, and a species of wild rattan, while the inland parts are covered with a variety of tall trees and underwood, which form an almost impervious forest. The smaller islands are equally covered with wood, and contain hills
of

of a moderate height; but the mainland is distinguished by a mountain of prodigious bulk, called Saddlepeak, nearly 2400 feet perpendicular height. The *Little Andaman* is separated from the south end of the great island by a broad strait called Duncan's Passage, and is within 30 leagues of the island of Carnicobar. It is 28 miles long, and 17 broad, with tolerable anchorage near its shores, but no harbour. In either of these islands there is no river of any size; but many rills pour down from the mountains. The soil is various, consisting of rich black mould, several sorts of clay, and light sand. Near the south extremity of the great Andaman among the rocks are indications of tin and other minerals. The extensive forests produce plenty and variety of trees fit for building. The inhabitants, not exceeding 2500, are a degenerate race of Negroes, dispersed along the coasts and on the skirts of forests. They are said to be cannibals, but this has never been fully proved. They have never attempted to cultivate their lands. Like brutes, their time is spent in quest of food; and they subsist entirely on what they can pick up, or kill. In the morning they rub their skins with mud, and wallow in it like buffaloes, to prevent the annoyance of insects. Averse from strangers, and of a sanguinary disposition, they are cunning, insidious, and revengeful. Their huts consist of three or four sticks planted in the ground, and fastened at top in the form of a cone, covered with branches and leaves of trees. An opening is left on one side, just large enough to creep into, and the ground beneath is strewed with dried leaves on which they lie. The climate in these islands is milder than in Bengal. The prevailing winds are the south-west, and north-east monsoons: the former commencing in May with the rains, which continue to fall till November; when the latter, accompanied likewise with showers, begin to blow, but give place to fair weather the rest of the year. The tides are regular, setting in from the west; and it is high water at the full and change of the moon at 8^h 33'. The first

English

English settlement was made in 1791, near the south extremity of the great Andaman, in a bay on the east side; but it was afterwards removed, in 1793, to the place where it is now established, in Port Cornwallis, not on the principal island, but on a less one called Catham island, two by one-half miles. In 1795 this colony consisted of 700 inhabitants. The site being unhealthy, it is now perhaps abandoned. *Narcondam*, or Narcondra island, about 20 leagues east of the Andamans, is a vast rock rising abruptly out of the ocean, uninhabited, and almost destitute of vegetation, some trees excepted.

South-west of Narcondam, and east of the Andamans, in $12^{\circ} 20' N.$ latitude, there is an island which navigators have called *Barren*. In its centre is a volcanic mountain 1800 feet in height, which is also the elevation of the other parts of the island. At a distance from the volcano the rock is thinly covered with withered shrubs and blasted trees. About one-fourth of a mile from the shore, there is no ground with 150 fathoms of line. The whole of this island has been thrown up from the bottom of the sea by the force of subterranean fire. A few leagues southward there is a dangerous shoal not laid down in any chart.

SIAM.

Siam, by the natives called Menang-tai, *i. e.* the Kingdom of Books, or of Freeman, and Muan-thai, is bounded on the north-west and north by Pegu and Ava, on the east by Laos and Camboya, on the south and west, including the tributary province of Queda, by the sea; lying in $12^{\circ} N.$ latitude, and $100^{\circ} E.$ longitude from Greenwich. Its extent cannot be ascertained, as the interior parts of it have not been explored. From a gulf of the same name, it reaches northward 400 or 500 miles, and in some places is 250 in breadth. The upper part of the country is called Lowa Shan

and Yun-Shan, and the lower Yoodrapee : but the former, it would appear, is now attached to the Birman empire. Two lofty ridges of mountains, covered with various species of trees, form the inland boundaries on either hand, and gradually diminish in height as they advance southward. That on the west border, having passed along the confines of Pegu, proceeds southward through the peninsula of Malacca, and terminates at the cape of Sincapura, the most southerly point of the Asiatic continent, which separates the gulf of Bengal from that of Siam. The eastern chain, that divides Siam from Laos and Cambodia, terminates at a cape which is the eastern extremity of the gulf of Siam. From those mountains, which contain mines of gold, silver, lead, iron, &c. many streams descend to augment the *Menan*. This river, also called the Maygue and Menam, descends from the northern mountains, traverses the kingdom from north to south, receives many small streams in its progress, divides into several branches below the capital, and loses itself in the bottom of the gulf by a mouth three miles in breadth. At some distance from the sea coast its width does not exceed three-fourths of a mile, which towards the capital is reduced to 200 paces. Its channel in general is so deep as to carry vessels of 300 tons ; but the navigation of it is interrupted by a bar across the entrance. Like the Nile, it annually inundates the country, and renders it fruitful. This overflowing begins in September, or sooner, and ends in December or January. On digging the ground in the level country, water is every where found level with the river, and of a nitrous taste ; whereas the river water, though muddy, is wholesome.

Climate, soil, &c.—The first two months, viz. December and January, include the whole of winter ; the three next form the spring ; and the others summer. Winter is dry, and summer moist. The borders of the river are low, marshy, and covered with trees ; but in various parts are planted with villages and temples. The level districts, which are

fertilized by inundations of the river, yield a profusion of rice and delicious fruits ; but the wooded ridges on either hand are infested by wild animals. In the mountains are gold, silver, tin and copper mines, none of which is wrought except those of tin and lead.

Population, Manners, &c.—Loubere, who visited that country in the middle of the seventeenth century, mentions that the whole population was found by actual enumeration to be 1,900,000. Whether the number of inhabitants be increased, or diminished, since that period, is unknown. With some shades of difference, the natives resemble the Hindoos rather than the Chinese. They are indolent, dispassionate, quick of conception and ingenious. Their countenance is broad, and raised at the top of the cheeks, the upper part of the forehead and the chin are pointed, the eyes are small and dull, the cheeks hollow, the lips thick, the teeth artificially blackened. The houses of the vulgar are small, and constructed of bamboos on pillars. Those of the higher order are of timber, with few ornaments. Brick is used in temples and pyramids erected over burying-places. Household furniture consists of a couch or mattress, a table and some moveables. The male dress is slight, being a muslin shirt with wide sleeves, loose drawers, and in winter a mantle thrown over the shoulders. Women wear a petticoat of painted calico, and wrap a piece of cloth about the middle, but have no covering for the head or feet. The common people are almost naked. Temperate in their diet, they seldom eat flesh. Rice, fish and fruit, is their principal food ; and their ordinary drink is water.

Arts and Manufactures.—The Siamese are tolerable carpenters, and are skilled in casting metals, in gilding, and in miniature painting. They know how to burn bricks, and are not unskilful in masonry ; but they are unacquainted with most of the mechanical arts. Though they have some manufactures that merit praise, yet all their industry is discouraged by the rapacity of the government.

Commerce.

Commerce.—Exports are gold, tin, lead, ivory, wax, jewels, benjoin, deer skins, rice and timber. Cloths and other articles are imported from Indostan and China. But since most of the commerce is engrossed by the king, who will not allow foreigners to trade with one another, or with the natives, till he has had the preference, the richest merchants have retired from Siam.

Language and Literature.—Two languages are in use in that country, viz. the Siamese and the Baly. The first has 37, and the second 33 letters, all of which are consonants. The vowels and diphthongs in both languages have peculiar characters, some placed above and others below, some before and others after; and thus disposed they are always pronounced after the consonant. The Siamese tongue consists chiefly of monosyllables that have neither conjugation nor declension. The Baly is a dead language known only to the learned, though the terms of their religion and laws, names of offices, &c. are taken from it. There are few books in Siam, as the art of printing is unknown. The natives write from the left to the right; and their compositions abound in metaphor and figurative expressions. Their history and poetry are miserable productions, although the latter is their favourite study. They have little idea of philosophy; but astrology is in great estimation among them. The science of astronomy, now almost entirely neglected, once flourished in Siam at a very early period. M. de le Loubere, in 1687, imported from thence into France an extract from a Siamese manuscript, which contained tables and rules for calculating the places of the sun and moon, adapted to the first meridian of the Hindoos, which passes through Ceylon. But these tables are imperfect, and not easily understood. Their epoch is fixed at midnight, March 21–22, in 638. The Siamese have two years, one civil and lunar, which commences at the winter solstice; the other solar and astronomical, which now begins in the spring, and consists of $365^{\text{d}} 5^{\text{h}} 50' 41''$. This year the authors

of those tables have divided into 360 days, making the sun to pass through a degree every day. The natives have little skill in medicine, and still less in surgery. With music as a science they are unacquainted. They neither sing nor play by notes ; and most of their instruments are harsh and disagreeable to the ear.

Religion.—The religion of the Siamese resembles that of the Hindoos ; and in several of their rites and ceremonies they imitate the Chinese. Transmigration forms a part of their doctrine. Their chief idol is Sommona Codam ; and their precepts of morality are chiefly the five following, viz. not to kill—not to steal—not to commit uncleanness—not to lie—and not to drink any intoxicating liquor. However tenacious they are of their own religious tenets, they allow toleration to every sect, and believe all other forms of religion to be good ; but all attempts to convert them to christianity have been unsuccessful.

The form of *government* is despotic ; and the succession to the crown is hereditary in the male line. All affairs of state are discussed in a council generally held twice a day. The officers of state have no salaries, which reduces them almost to the necessity of oppressing the people. Lodging, a barge, and a few moveables, only are allowed them, with elephants, horses, and slaves suitable to their rank, and as much land as will supply their family with rice. But such are the extortions of those in power, that numbers of the natives have retired to other countries, and left large tracts of excellent soil desolate, which were full of settlements in the sixteenth century, and still bear the marks of former culture.

The Siamese *army* consists chiefly in elephants, and a naked half disciplined infantry who maintain themselves. Their warlike expeditions are little else than predatory excursions. The *navy* is composed of a number of vessels richly decorated. The king's *revenue* is supposed to be very considerable ; but the amount of it has never been ascertained.

The

The kingdom of Siam is composed of 12 provinces, each of which is named from some town or village situate on the bank of the Menan, or of some auxiliary stream. These it were superfluous to enumerate, as nothing material concerning them can be told. . Almost all the towns are planted on the borders of rivers or canals : and they consist of cabins environed by pallisades, and sometimes by a wall of brick or stone.

Towns, &c.—*Juthia*, Judia, Odiaa, Si-io-thi-ya, or Siam, the capital, formerly a large and populous city, is a considerable, meanly built, thinly inhabited town, founded in 1351, and environed by a ruinous wall, in a low and fruitful island formed by the Menan, in $14^{\circ} 20' 40''$ N. latitude, and 30 leagues from the sea coast. Some of the streets are broad, strait, bordered with trees and watered by canals ; but most of them are narrow, ill paved and dirty. The houses are low, founded on piles, and built of wood and bamboo, without regularity. The royal palace has three inclosures, the innermost of which contains the king's apartments and some gardens. The environs and neighbouring islands yield abundance of rice and fruits. About a league north-west of the town, there is a famous pyramid called Pkah-Thon, or Puka-Thon, built in commemoration of a victory obtained in that place over the king of Pegu and his army. It consists of two square structures, the one built upon the other, and above 40 fathoms high. In its vicinity are some temples and colleges of the Talapoins : and not far from the city to the north-east, is a double square separated by a canal, each square inclosed with a stone wall, and containing several temples, convents, chapels, columns and pyramids.

Bancok, a long and narrow town, on the Menan, 18 leagues south of the capital, and 12 from the sea coast. All vessels bound to the capital put in here to give an account whence they come, as well as of their lading and complement, and to pay the customs. *Luovo*, a populous town, inclosed with a mud wall, on a gentle eminence bathed by the

the Menan, in $14^{\circ} 42\frac{1}{2}'$ N. latitude. *Prabat*, a place five or six leagues north-east of Luovo, and annually visited by persons of all ranks, who go thither to do homage to the print of a man's foot. *Cambory*, an inland town north-west of the capital, near a ridge of hills which forms the south-east boundary of Pegu. *Campengpet*, a considerable town on the Menan, almost in the centre of the kingdom, with iron mines in its neighbourhood. *Socotai*, a town northward of Campengpet, on a branch of the Menan. *Metæ*, one of the most northerly towns in the kingdom, near mountains covered with forests. *Potsanolouc*, Porcelon, or Porselouc, anciently a royal residence and a trading town, environed by a wall, several leagues north-east of Socotai, on a river. Wood, ivory, wax, tobacco, and the skins of wild beasts are articles of trade. *Jamabay*, or Shiamai, a populous town, and the supposed capital of the province of Jangoma watered by the Menan, upwards of 6° N. of Juthia. Some writers represent Jangoma as a distinct kingdom, midway between the frontiers of Siam and Yu-nan in China. At different periods it has been reduced by the kings of Siam, Ava and Laos : but to whom it now belongs is unknown. *Corazema*, a town north north-east of Juthia, near the mountains which form the eastern boundary of the kingdom. *Laconcevan*, a small town composed of a number of cabins, above the capital, opposite to an island formed by the Menan, at no great distance from a magnet mine. *Lonpeen*, a village on the border of a lake, near the ruins of an ancient town. *Tchain-at-bourie*, a town containing 2000 inhabitants, pleasantly situate on the Menan where it is 1000 feet in breadth, between Laconcevan and the capital. The bay of Cassomet extends several miles inland near the bottom of the gulf : and its entrance is covered with a wooded island.

Towns near the west coast of Siam.—*Mergui* is a town with an excellent port, in $12^{\circ} 12'$ N. latitude, in an island at the mouth of the Tenasserim. During the inundations there is said to be a passage thence to Juthia,

Juthia, which, in that season, may be performed the greatest part of the way on rafts in three weeks; but in the dry season the passage requires twice that time. *Tenasserim*, formerly a populous, now a decayed town, famous for a spiritous liquor called Nypa wine, in a fruitful territory south-east of Mergui, on a river of the same name, about 12 leagues inland. Opposite to that part of the coast is a group of islets, many of which are insulated rocks, naked and uninhabited.

Little is known of the east coast of the gulf of Siam. From Cape Liant, a sandy and barren desert extends south-east as far as Ponteamas, a space of 200 miles. *Ponteamas*, formerly a place of some trade, is situate on a narrow inlet of the sea, 100 miles north of cape Combodia.

MALACCA.

THE peninsula of *Malacca*, or Malaya, being a continuation of the territory westward of the gulf of Siam, reaches south-east from about 12° N. latitude, almost to the equator, and is 20–50 leagues in breadth. It is divided longitudinally by a ridge of wooded mountains, and separated from the island of Sumatra by a strait of dangerous navigation. Josephus and some other writers suppose Malaya to be the Aurea Chersonnesus of the ancients, and the Ophir of Solomon, as peacocks there abound, which were then unknown in Africa. Besides, the ancient name of this country, it is said, was Sophora, or the Land of Gold. Le Poivre observes, that the inhabitants of Malacca and Sumatra call their gold mines Ophirs; and Marsden informs us that in the latter island is a hill named Ophir, perhaps from its having been once rich in gold.

Malacca is divided into several petty states, some of which are tributary to Birmah, and others to Siam. On the east side of the peninsula are Ligor, Patani, Trangano, Pahang, and Johor; on the west coast are Queda,

Queda, Pera, and Malacca : but of these states no authentic account has hitherto been given. The inland parts are covered with extensive aboriginal forests, infested by elephants and tigers, and without any towns or villages that have been discovered. The coasts, flat, marshy, and unwholesome, are inhabited by a treacherous and ferocious people, who speak the softest language in Asia. The fertile plains in general are uncultivated ; but several tracts yield rice and excellent fruit ; and grain is sown in gardens and small inclosures to prevent depredations. Gold-dust is found in the channels of rivers ; but the chief products of the soil, and the articles of commerce, are pepper, spice, precious gums, timber, tin, and elephants' teeth.

The natives are distinguished by an universal savageness of manners. They never go without a poinard, which they call *crid* ; and nothing is more to be dreaded than such men armed with such an instrument. When they get on board a vessel they stab all the crew at the time no harm is suspected. Since their treachery has been known, Europeans take care never to employ a Malayan sailor : but these barbarians, who always made it a rule to attack the weaker party, have now changed this ancient custom, and, animated by an unaccountable resolution to kill or be killed, come in boats with thirty men to board our vessels, and sometimes succeed in carrying them off. If they are repulsed, they have the satisfaction, at least, of having imbrued their hands in blood.

Towns, &c.—*Malaya*, or Malacca, when occupied by the Portuguese, was a considerable, populous, flourishing town, and the key of the Chinese, Japan, and Sunda trade. But, since the year 1641, when it fell into the hands of the Dutch, it has gradually declined. It consists of three parallel streets, 1800 paces in circuit, on the south-west coast of the peninsula, in $2^{\circ} 12'$ N. latitude, at the mouth of a river, several leagues distant from the low land of Sumatra. The fort was partly washed by the sea, and was divided from the town by a deep, narrow, rapid river.

river. The harbour is shallow and not much frequented. Along the coast the marshy tract is sometimes inundated. The strait of the same name, by the Portuguese called the strait of Sincapour, lying betwixt this peninsula and Sumatra, is 30 leagues in length, and 4-8 in breadth.

Johor was formerly a large, well built town, and the capital of a flourishing state, situate at the mouth of a river, near Cape Romania the south promontory of the peninsula, whence a chain of rocks advances several leagues into the sea. Having been destroyed by the Portuguese in 1603, another town in 1609 was built somewhat higher on the river, and thither most of the inhabitants retired. The neighbouring country is fruitful in ivory, cinnamon, pepper, and fruits. The strait between C. Romania and Sumatra is crowded with shoals and islets. One of these, called *Sincapour*, gives name to the well known passage for ships bound to and from the east. But this and all other channels between the islands are subject to danger, owing to the rapidity and irregularity of the tides, and the reefs or sand-banks and islets found in those narrow passages. Several clusters of islands, some of which are populous, lie between the south-east coast of the peninsula and Borneo. *Pahang*, formerly the capital of a principality, is now a town of little note, 60 leagues north of Cape Romania, and one or two from the sea coast, on a river of the same name, which is broad but not navigable. The houses are generally built of reeds and straw, and the streets are bordered with trees, so that at a distance the town appears like an assemblage of gardens. *Trangano*, or Tringoran, a small trading town, deliciously seated amidst low hills covered with fruit trees, north of Pahang, on a river near the sea, where ships may moor securely among the rocks. Much pepper is cultivated in the neighbouring territory. *Patani*, a small town on the eastern coast, in 7° N. latitude, at the bottom of a gulf terminated by a promontory of the same name. Numerous crews of desperate pirates

VOL. V. 4 K infest

infest the whole of this coast, as well as the straits of Malacca. *Ligor*, formerly the capital of an independent state, now a place of no importance, 50 leagues north north-west of Patani, near the mouth of a river which is opposite to a small island. The neighbourhood produces tin and the teeth of elephants.

The maritime province of *Queda* lies between $5^{\circ} 18'$ and $7^{\circ} 30'$ N. latitude; being 150 miles from south to north, and 35 in breadth; but there are no cultivated lands above 20 miles inland. From Trang to Purlis, an extent of about 20 leagues, the sea-coast is low, covered with wood, and sheltered by many small islands, between which and the main there is a flat bank navigable for small vessels only. Inland there are many wooded hills, some of which project into the sea. Most of the streams which water the country are too shallow to be navigated. The village of *Purlis* is situate in a narrow valley environed by steep hills, four or five miles from the coast, on a river whose entrance is protected by a bar with ten feet of water at spring tides. On a sandy island at the mouth of that river there is a fishing village. Between Purlis and Mount Jerry, a tract of 20 leagues extent, the land near the coast is low and covered with jungle. *Queda* is a trading town of some note, in 6° N. latitude nearly. The river is navigable for vessels of 300 tons, but its entrance is choked up by a mud bank two and a half miles long, with only nine feet water in spring tides. Large ships lie in five or six fathoms four miles from the river's mouth, which was defended by a brick fort, now in ruins. The river is about 300 yards wide. Both shores are muddy, and have swampy plains covered with jungle three miles inland. Half a mile within the jungle the paddy grounds commence. On that river, seven miles above *Queda*, is *Allestar*, where the king resides. To this place the river is narrow but deep, and the country is level, cultivated, and fertile. Above *Allestar* the ground rises, and the river becomes rapid and unfit for navigation. At *Lunbuon*, four miles from

from Allestar, the soil yields fruits and vegetables in abundance. The country, near its eastern boundary, is covered with forests and thinly inhabited. The next place of any note is *Apabookit*, about six miles south-east of Allestar, on a branch of the same river. The soil there, though sandy, produces abundance of grain. The whole country of Queda is fertile and well watered. *Qualla Moorba*, 10 leagues south of Queda, is a large, deep, and rapid stream, opposite to which is a sand bank with one fathom water, projecting three miles from the coast. *Qualla Mooda*, beyond the former, is a rapid but shallow river, convenient for the tin mines. The river *Prie* is opposite to Pinang. The soil in that neighbourhood is rich but uncultivated.

Opposite to the western coast of Malacca there is an archipelago of insulated rocks and islands, some of which have no proper names, and others are inhabited. This group, for the most part covered with trees, extends 280 miles from north to south, and 15-30 from the continent. The channel, sometimes interrupted, has good soundings, safe anchorage, and regular tides, which, at new and full moon, rise to 12 feet. Among those islands are the following:—*St Matthews*, about 9° 55' N. latitude. At the north-east corner of it is a good harbour. *Junseilon*, or Jan-sylan, lies from west north-west to east south-east, between 7° 50' and 8° 27' N. latitude, being 40 miles in length, and 10-15 in breadth. It appears to have been formerly joined to the continent. Its surface is diversified with moderate elevations and rich plains. It yields tin and birds' nests, great quantities of both of which are annually exported. The population may amount to 8 or 10,000. The coasts are deeply indented with creeks and bays, between which are salient promontories. The chief port is Popra. In a large bay are many islets. The north end of the island is divided from the continent by a fordable channel about a mile in breadth. The *Great Ladda* is situate nearly opposite to Queda. M. Beaulieu, in 1621, visited an island, which he called *Pulo-Lanchay*,

or Pepper Island, 15 or 20 leagues in circuit, near 6° N. latitude. In the middle of it are two high hills separated by a narrow defile, and at their bases an extensive plain commences, yielding abundance of pepper, though partially cultivated by 100 inhabitants. The soil is well adapted to produce rice, medicinal plants, and fruit. The hills are covered with forests; and the coast, deeply indented with bays and creeks, affords safe anchorage and plenty of fresh water.

Pulo-Pinang, i. e. Beetle-Nut Island, also called Prince of Wales' Isle, is situate near the entrance into the straits of Malacca, in $5^{\circ} 30'$ N. latitude; being upwards of 20 miles in length, and 10 in breadth. The north-east shore runs nearly parallel to the mainland, from which it is distant more than three miles, and about 120 from Sumatra. The climate is remarkably mild, the mean height of the thermometer at noon being 80° ; and it is tolerably salubrious, owing to the constant but gentle breezes from the land and the sea. A ridge of hills, deeply indented with fertile vallies, and covered with a variety of evergreen trees, some of which are 30 feet in circumference, divides the island longitudinally; and from its base the ground is level to the coast. From that ridge many streams of pure water descend, in one of which is a fall of about 100 feet, five miles from the town and fort. The soil, which is light and sandy near the sea, changes to a rich clay in the interior part of the country. The principal products are pepper, beetle-nut, coffee, cotton, sugar, rice, and fruits. The wild hog, deer, and squirrel formerly abounded. Of birds there is variety; some of them have beautiful plumage, and one species is remarkable for the melody of its notes. All the domestic animals arrive at perfection. Birds' nests, collected in this and the neighbouring islands, are a considerable article of trade. Of these to the value of L.50,000 have been sold in one year for the China market. When first purchased from the Malays who collect them they cost their weight in silver; but in China they yield four times that price,
for

for the purpose of making soup, which is esteemed a great delicacy. The King of Queda made a grant of this island to the East India Company, who established a settlement there. In 1797 the inhabitants resident in the island, exclusive of Europeans and the garrison, were 6937. In 1801-2 there were 723 persons who possessed landed property, and whose wives, children, relations, servants, and slaves amounted to 9587, of which number 1222 only were slaves. At present the population probably exceeds 20,000, composed of British, Portuguese, Dutch, Americans, Parsees, Malays, Birmans, Siamese, Javanese, and a large proportion of Chinese.

Pulo-dingding, with other small isles, lies near the entrance into Pera river.

Pera is a hilly and wooded island, with good bays, and excellent water. A spacious harbour, with various branches on the right and left, runs far inland. Between Pera and Malacca the strait is considerably contracted. The small islands of *Pulo-Aru* are in the middle of the channel. Southeast of *Pulo-Aru* is a large bay filled with flat marshy islets, divided by very narrow channels.

CAMBOYA.

Camboya, or Cambodia, a kingdom in 12° N. latitude, is bounded on the west by Siam, on the north by Laos, on the east by Cochin-China and Chiampa, on the south by the sea; being upwards of 400 miles from north to south, and 150-200 in breadth. The eastern and western parts are mountainous, intersected by deep vallies and ravines, and covered with forests inhabited by wild beasts. The midland is an extensive and fruitful plain, watered by a river, in different parts of its course called Kiou-Long, May-kaung, Mecon, and Camboya, which descends from the mountains in Independent Tartary, overflows and fertilizes the country,

country, and by several mouths discharges itself into the sea. (See India extra Gangem.) There are some tolerable ports on the coast, but little trade. Westward from the great river the coast is low and covered with underwood. The sea is shallow four or five miles off the shore. Of the interior provinces not much is known, except that they abound in gold, silk, ivory, gum, oil, rice, sugar, fruits, indigo, opium, and variety of medicinal plants.

Towns, &c.—*Lewek*, or Camboya, the capital, formerly a considerable, now a meanly built and decayed town, with an indifferent palace built of wood, on the river Mecon, about 80 leagues from the sea-coast. This river is navigable by small vessels up to the city. The adjacent country is diversified with hills and vallies, which form a delightful scene. *Columpe*, a place of some note, above, *i. e.* north of the capital. Opposite to the coast of Camboya are many islets which merit no description. *Pulo-Ubi*, a wooded and uninhabited island, about six leagues round, with anchorage on the east coast, south-east of Pulo-panjang, and opposite to the extremity of the kingdom. *Pulo-Condor*, by the French called Isle d'Orleans, an island about three leagues long, $1-1\frac{1}{2}$ broad, opposite nearly to one of the mouths of the Mecon, and 20 leagues from the coast of Camboya. It is subject to the King of Cochin-China, and thinly inhabited. There is only one village, or small town, consisting of despicable huts, about two miles from a bay. Except the plain in which the town stands, the rest of the island is composed of rocks, precipices, and steep hills covered with woods. The English established a factory there; but in the third year, viz. 1705, it was destroyed. On the east side there is a spacious bay formed by four small islands, which approach one another so nearly as to appear from several points to join. They seem to be fragments of primitive mountains originally a part of the continent. The principal island, in the form of a crescent, consists of peaked hills, in $8^{\circ} 40'$ N. latitude, and $105^{\circ} 55'$ E. longitude, from Greenwich.

TSIAMPA.

Tsiampa, or *Chiampa*, is a small maritime territory, in $11\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, between *Camboya* and *Cochin-China*, extending upwards of 100 miles along the shore, and 60 or 80 in breadth. It consists of a sandy, barren, parched soil, more elevated from the sea than *Camboya*, and partly covered with forests; abounding in gold and odoriferous wood,—the latter of which is highly esteemed by the Chinese. The other productions of the country are some cotton, indigo, and coarse silk. The fisheries are considerable, and form the chief article of trade. During six months of year the heat is intense, and the air insalubrious. At the mouths of small torrents are several tolerable bays and harbours. Its towns and villages are compilations of mean huts, on the borders of rivulets, or on the sea-coast. This territory, formerly an independent state, is now a province of *Cochin-China*. The articles of trade are gold, sweet-scented wood, cotton, indigo, and bad silk. Opposite to the coast are several small islands and shoals; of which those nearest the coast are not dangerous. About a mile from the shore is an island called *Pulo-Secca de Terra*, appearing like a mass of rock burnt up and destitute of verdure. At a greater distance there is another called *Pulo-Secca de Mare*. *Tsiampa* is tributary to the kingdom of *Cochin-China*.

COCHIN-CHINA.

COCHIN-CHINA.

Cochin-China, also called Anam, lying between $8^{\circ} 40'$ and 20° N. latitude, is bounded on the north by Tonquin, on the east and south by the sea, on the west by Camboya and Laos; extending upwards of 700 miles from north to south, but of inconsiderable breadth.

Climate.—The climate is healthy. March, April, and May, form a delicious spring. The violent heat of the summer months is tempered by regular sea breezes. During the rainy season in September, October, and November, inundations happen once a fortnight, continue two or three days, and fertilize the soil. In December, January, and February, cold north winds prevail, frequently accompanied by rain.

Appearance and Soil.—The country, in general, is a broken chain of mountains, covered with woods and forests, full of elephants, tigers, &c. and containing mines of gold and other ores. The intervening vallies and plains, with the marshy tracts along the rivers, and near the sea coast, are cultivated and fertile, yielding abundance of rice, yams, potatoes, cotton, silk, sugar, pepper, and delicious fruits. In many parts two, and in some three, crops of grain are annually produced.

Population and Manners.—The amount of the former has not been ascertained; but must be considerable, if an estimate is to be formed by the military force. The natives resemble the Chinese in their stature, complexion, and features. Their colour is dark, and their features coarse. All of them wear their black hair in full length, or twisted into a knot, and fixed on the crown of the head. Their dress is a loose cotton or silk frock of a brown or blue colour, reaching down to the middle of the thigh, with a pair of black and wide trowsers. They have

have no shoes or stockings ; but the upper rank wear a kind of sandals or loose slippers. The women wear a vest fitted to their bodies, several petticoats, and a veil. The men of letters are distinguished by a gown of black damask above the rest of their clothes, and high caps resembling mitres. The women are entrusted with the chief concerns of the family, and are unrestrained, open, cheerful, and talkative ; but are doomed to those occupations which require bodily exertion, and persevering industry. All the laborious exercises in the house and the field are theirs. Even in the common ranks of life the men consider the other sex as destined for their use, and those in higher stations as subservient to their pleasures. Every age and sex indulge in the habit of smoking. The likeness of this nation to the Chinese may be traced—in the etiquette of marrying and funeral processions—in their religious superstitions—in the propensity of enquiring into futurity by casting lots—in charming away diseases—in their public entertainments—in the construction and devices of their fire-works—in their instruments of music, games of chance, &c. They are fond of theatrical amusements, cock-fighting, cards and dice. Most of their houses are of rude construction, consisting of four mud walls covered with thatch : some are of wood or bamboo. Those situate on low grounds, or near rivers, are raised on posts of wood, or pillars of stone, to secure them from inundations and vermin. They have little furniture, and few domestic utensils.

Their food and manner of eating and drinking are the same with those of the Tonquinese. They have but two meals a-day, in the morning and about sun-set. Their victuals consist of preparations of beef, pork, fowl, and fish, cut into small slices mixed with vegetables, and dressed in soups and gravies. But animal food is sparingly used, rice, fish, and fruit, being the chief articles of food. Of table linen, knives, bottles and glasses, they make no use ; but before each person a spoon of potter's ware and two small sticks are laid. Neither wine, nor

spirits, nor fermented liquors, nor even water, is served during the time of eating ; but when dinner is over the Chinese Seau-choo is handed about in porcelain cups.

Arts and Manufactures, among the Cochin-Chinese, are in a languishing state. They work in metal with a tolerable degree of neatness. Their vessels of cast iron are equal in quality to those of the Chinese, but their earthen ware is inferior. In agriculture, architecture, sculpture, painting, and music, they are very deficient ; but as there is no security of property, there is no encouragement to improve in any of the arts, beyond merely supplying the necessaries of life. In naval architecture alone they excel. Their pleasure galleys, from 50 to 80 feet in length, are neatly framed and ornamented.

Trade.—The country produces a variety of articles fit for commerce, viz. cinnamon, sweet scented woods, spices, silk, cotton, sugar, rice, ivory, gumlack, indigo ; and gold, silver, and copper, abound in the mountains, and gold dust is found in the beds of rivers and torrents. These metals are bartered for rice, cloth, iron, and other necessaries, by the rude inhabitants of the inland parts of the country. The chief exports are silk, sugar, gold dust, Agula wood, edible nests, spices, musk, and drugs. The imports are saltpetre, sulphur, lead, cloth, manufactures in iron and steel, naval stores, and opium.

Language and Religion.—The language of the natives resembles that of the Chinese ; and they have a learned language different from that which is spoken. They believe in a Supreme Being, in the immortality of the soul, and in transmigration. They worship the souls of men reputed holy, and place images of them among their idols in their temples. Their prayers are offered up to inferior deities as mediators or intercessors. They are extremely superstitious ; and their devotions are performed frequently with a view of averting apprehended evil, rather than with the hope of acquiring a positive good. The priests are reckoned

reckoned the best physicians ; but their art lies more in charms and fascinations, than in the application of sanative medicines.

Government and Army.—The fundamental principles of government are the same as those of the Chinese ; and it may be inferred that they have the same laws and the same modes of punishment. In 1800, the army consisted of 42,000 infantry with match-locks ; 29,000 cavalry and artillery ; 12,000 guards trained in European tactics, and 26,000 marine forces occupying different departments. Those military men are represented as active and vigorous, not encumbered with dress. A handkerchief tied round the head, a loose frock, and a pair of drawers, constitute the dress of a soldier. Of the revenue of the crown I am ignorant.

History.—Three centuries before the Christian æra, this and the neighbouring country of Tonquin were in a savage state, without books and characters, without government and laws. In the year B. C. 214, they were subdued by Hoang-ti, who transplanted thither large colonies from the southern provinces of China. By degrees the Chinese characters, government, religion, and manners, were introduced. At that period Cochin-China was called Lin-y, which was also the name of the capital. Not long after the death of Hoang-ti, those provinces were erected into an independent principality, under the title of Nan-yue ; but in the space of a few years they again became tributary. During the reign of Kouang-outi, they shook off the Chinese yoke, and in A. D. 50 were with difficulty reduced. Another revolution happened in the year 263. A person of distinction in Cochin-China headed a powerful opposition, and assumed the title of king of Lin-y ; but Tonquin remained some time a tributary state, and afterward was permitted to be governed by its own kings. Frequent hostilities were carried on between these two kingdoms. At last, in 1471, Cochin-China was subjected to Tonquin ; but since that period it has become a separate and independent kingdom.

The kingdom of Cochin China is divided into 12 provinces, all lying upon the sea coast, and succeeding one another in the following order, from north to south ; Ding-on ; Cong-bing ; Ding-cat ; Hue in possession of the Tonquinese ; Cham ; Cong-nai ; Quinhin, or Quinion, in possession of Ignaack ; Phy-yen ; Bing-khan ; Nah-tong ; Bing-thoam, or Champa ; Donai, in possession of the king. Few of those provinces extend further than a degree from east to west, and some less than 20 miles. Donai, which is properly a province of Cambodia, is much larger.

Along the sea coast there are many sea ports commodiously situate for trade, but not frequented by strangers. Of those ports the most considerable is that called by the inhabitants Hoyan, or Han, by the Portuguese Faifo, or Foy-Foe, and by the British Turon, in $16^{\circ} 7' N.$ latitude, and several days journey south-east of Sinhoa. It has a sufficient depth of water, where ships may ride in safety. Its entrance is the mouth of a river that descends from the mountains of Laos, and is extremely easy. This is the place of the greatest trade in the kingdom, and is frequented by Chinese merchants. In the province of Quinhin there is a safe and frequented harbour called Nuoeman, *i. e.* the Salt Water-port, but not so conveniently situate as Faifo. There are several other small ports, especially in Naulang ; but they are neither sufficiently safe nor deep for vessels of considerable burden, and are at too great distance from the coast.

In this kingdom there are no walled cities, but many small towns and villages. Hue, or Whay, also called Uzangues, Sin-hoa, and Tchentchen, the capital, is a large, meanly built town, containing the royal palace, and some pagodas, about 40 miles north of Tournon, near a considerable river, which was formerly of sufficient depth for ships of great burden ; but, by a dreadful inundation not many years ago, sand banks were formed at its mouth, so that small vessels only can enter it. This town, after the Chinese manner, is intersected by canals, in order to facilitate the transportation of merchandize, and for the convenience of the inhabitants

habitants. The large and secure bay of *Touron*, above mentioned, in which Lord Macartney anchored, May 26. 1793, is near an elevated promontory, surmounted by two high peaks. It contains a small island. The mouth of the river is at the south extremity of the bay. The town, which lies a mile inland, is composed of low houses, built of bamboo, and covered with rushes or straw of rice. In the environs are groves of oranges, limes, plantains, &c. Above the town there is an uncommonly fertile and delightful valley watered by the river. *Kamois*, a mountainous ridge, extends along the western boundary, separating this kingdom from Laos and Camboya; and to the eastward, at some distance from the coast, in 15° N. latitude, lies a chain of islets, or rocks and shoals, called *Paracels*, about 100 leagues from north to south, and 15 in breadth; beyond which there is a group of shoals called *Lunettes*, in 17° N. latitude nearly.

LAOS.

Laos is a kingdom bounded on the north by China, on the east by Tonquin, on the south by Cochin-China and Camboya, on the west by Siam and Ava; lying in 18° N. latitude; being about 400 miles from north to south, and 100–150 from west to east. The mountains by which it is almost encompassed are clothed with trees and pastures, and the extensive valley of which it is chiefly composed is watered by the Mecon, and astonishingly fertile. This river, which Kæmpfer supposes a branch of the Ganges, originates in the mountains of Tartary, runs southward, has a communication with the Menan in $18\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, and in 10° N. latitude discharges itself into the sea. Wink-jan and Namnay are two provinces in this kingdom; but the names of the rest are unknown to Europeans. The level part of the country yields abundance

dance of rice ; and gum-lac, opium, ivory, and medicinal plants, are the principal articles of trade. The capital of Wink-jan, a town of the same name, also called Lentchang, is pleasantly situate on the Mecon. By a Chinese traveller, the capital of this kingdom is called Mohangleng, a large city inclosed with palisades, upwards of 100 leagues north of Lentchang, on both sides of the Mecon that has a rocky channel. Five days journey northward are mines of gold, silver and copper. Tin, red sulphur, cotton, tea, and brasil wood, are articles of trade.

TONQUIN.

Tonquin, Tong-king, or Tonking, *i. e.* the Court of the East, formerly one of the most extensive provinces of China, and called Ngan-nan, *i. e.* Southern Repose, is bounded on the north-east and south-east by China and the sea, on the south and west by Cochin-China and Laos ; lying in 21° N. latitude, and 105° E. longitude from Greenwich ; being 350 miles from north to south, and 200–250 from west to east. It is traversed by a large and navigable river called Hoti-kian and Domea, which originates in the northern mountains of Yunan, receives many streams in its south-east progress, annually inundates the low grounds, and by several mouths falls into the bay or gulf of Tonquin. The north and west parts of this kingdom are mountainous, abounding in woods, pastures and mines : the lower provinces resemble Holland, abound in rice, fruit, sugar-cane, &c. and are frequently overflowed : the borders of the rivers are well cultivated and populous. A ridge of high mountains shaded with forests extends along the frontier of China. In that impassible ridge there is only one breach, in which a great wall has been constructed. It is generally believed that the maritime provinces have been gained from the sea. The rivers carrying down soil from the upper grounds

grounds may have produced this effect. In digging for wells, various marine substances are found. The sea is still gradually retiring, and the main land gaining upon it: and, if we may rely on tradition, the capital, now upwards of 30 leagues inland, was founded on the sea coast. The shore of the bay is for most part low, and skirted with islets.

The *climate* of Tonquin, exempted from intense cold, and free from the burning heat of Africa by its vicinity to the sea, is propitious. A temperate heat produces a steady and gentle fermentation. The month of February represents spring in the country. Summer lasts from the beginning of March to the end of September. October and November constitute autumn; while December and January form what may be called winter. The rains are generally violent from April to August. March, April and May, are the least healthy months of the year. The monsoons are not so regular as in the other parts of Asia. During three-fourths of the year a westerly breeze rises regularly at midnight.

Products.—The great article of growth in Tonquin, and the food of most of the inhabitants, is rice of the best quality. The soil yields two crops annually, viz. one in July and another in November. Maize is also cultivated, and adapted to a variety of soils. The fruits are excellent. Of the orange there are 20 different kinds. Sugar-cane is common; and the cinamon tree is in perfection. Cotton, mulberry, cocoa, palm and bamboo trees abound. Agriculture, though encouraged, is imperfectly understood, the implements of husbandry are coarse, and no use is made of manure. Copper and silks are the chief commodities exported.

Population and Manners.—Tonquin contains, it is estimated on doubtful authority, 18 millions of inhabitants. The males are well made and healthy; but there is a material defect in the eyesight, which is weak. They bear a resemblance to their Chinese progenitors; but their noses are less flat, and they are accustomed to blackening their teeth, and deepening the red of their lips. They allow their hair and beard and
nails.

nails to grow to an immoderate size. Some of the women may be reckoned not destitute of personal attractions. They are marriageable at 12 or 13 years of age, and generally become the mothers of numerous families. Every mother suckles her own children, and a hired nurse is unknown. The prevailing diseases are fever, dysentery and cutaneous eruptions. The small-pox sometimes makes dreadful ravages. In so mild a climate the expence of clothing is inconsiderable. Children remain naked till the age of seven years. Males of the lower orders, while at home, wear only a girdle round the middle. Married women, when at work, uncover the neck and a part of the bosom : on going abroad they throw a cloak around them. The higher orders wear a long garment of silk, bound to the waist with a sash. English cloth, red or green, is sometimes used, with a cap of the same stuff. Both sexes have turbans ; but neither has shoes or stockings. Their mode of dress has been the same for ages. Where cold is so little known, the object in a dwelling is to ward off the rain and intenseness of the sun's rays. The dampness of the soil in the maritime tracts renders it necessary to raise the foundation of the house several feet above the ordinary level. The body of the building consists of pillars supporting the roof, and the spaces between them are filled with wood or clay. The roof is covered with large leaves ; and cloth, or bamboo mats, sufficiently thin, are used in the windows to admit the passage of light. In large towns the streets are wide and straight ; and the height of the houses of the middling and lower classes, being uniform, has a pleasing effect. There is little furniture in most of the apartments, except a mat, or carpet, on which the individuals of the family sit cross-legged : but in the houses of cities are cabinets, tables and stools ; and in the innermost rooms an ordinary bed or two. Rice, fish and fruits are the principal articles of food : but beef is sometimes used, and horse flesh is reckoned no unsavoury dish. The meat is eat with chop-sticks as in China. The ordinary liquor is tea ;

but recourse is occasionally had to an ardent spirit distilled from rice. The Tonquinese are gay and talkative, noted for their benevolence and liberality, but are abject to superiors and domineering to inferiors. They have an inordinate love of distinction, and are addicted to gaming. The lower classes are esteemed faithful and obliging servants, patient in labour, but dejected in adversity.

The *Arts* have not been cultivated with success in Tonquin. The natives are ignorant of the method of applying the elements to purposes which appear most simple to Europeans, being unapprized of the effects of wind-mills, ovens, fire-engines, &c. Their tools are extremely rude and deficient, and they are strangers to the division of labour, but show some ingenuity in imitation. They manufacture paper of the bark of a tree and of silk; and are tolerably expert in carpenter's work, and lackered ware. In architecture they display some skill; in painting they are unacquainted with shade and perspective; in music, sound, without harmony and melody, is the great object. Their progress in literature is impeded chiefly by their unfortunate alphabet, which consists of at least 80,000 characters, or signs. But learning, at present, is encouraged; and schools are established for teaching morality, rhetoric, agriculture and tactics. Their style of writing is grave, and free from hyperbole; but, like other rude nations, they are more successful in poetry than in prose.

The *religion* of the Tonquinese recognises a plurality of gods. Forests, mountains and plains are considered to be peopled with genii, who have an influence on human affairs. Belief in a future state of rewards and punishments is prevalent, without any conception of eternity. Future happiness is supposed to consist in the enjoyment of a delightful climate and a fragrant atmosphere. Places consecrated to devotional purposes are different in their degrees of splendour. Ancestors are worshipped as divinities of the second class; and a sympathy is admitted between the dead and the living. But the mandarins, and other leading men in the

state, adhere to the creed of Confucius, and reject all outward ceremonies, their worship of the Deity consisting in private meditation.

The *military force* is chiefly composed of infantry, armed with matchlocks and broad swords. The king can raise an army of 100,000 men, and 2 or 300 elephants. Prepared rather for slight skirmishes than pitched battles, those troops can never take the field but in the dry season; for during the rains there is no marching or encamping in the lower provinces. The *navy* consists of narrow galleys, 60 or 70 feet long, which are of no service at sea except in calm weather.

History.—Three centuries before the Christian æra, Tonquin was uncultivated, and inhabited by savages. Hoang-ti, emperor of China, having reduced it to the form of a province, civilized the inhabitants by planting among them large colonies, who introduced the Chinese characters, government, arts and religion. Impatient however of a foreign yoke, the Tonquinese revolted, and placed on the throne Ledaihang, whose son and successor built a magnificent palace of marble, the ruins of which are extant. The history of several succeeding princes in the same line is uninteresting to every reader. Upon the extinction of that family, a tyrant usurped the supreme power. The Chinese, observing a general discontent throughout the kingdom, interfered and appointed a viceroy; but Li, a brave and enterprising officer, erected the standard of independence, and carried on a war with such success that an honourable peace was obtained. Being elected king, the emperor gave him a seal to be used in public deeds as a mark of dependence. The family of Li kept possession of the throne during two centuries. An obscure but ambitious person at length was promoted to the supreme power; while another seized the province of Kasbang. From that time two hereditary sovereigns reigned in Tonquin; but these remained tributary to the emperor of China. During the latter part of last century a contest, in 1774, broke out, which continued 28 years. Three brothers of a family

in

in Cochin-China, called Tay-son, usurped the sovereignty, put to death the nearest heirs to the crown, and obliged their young relation, who afterwards ascended the throne, to seek his safety by flight. After various unsuccessful endeavours to recover his authority, this prince, in 1788, concluded a treaty of alliance with France, which, though not productive of aid from that court, procured him the co-operation of individuals of that country. Aided by these, and by the returning loyalty of his subjects, he succeeded in uniting all the provinces of his empire under his command in 1802. He has lately assumed the title of Emperor.

This kingdom is divided into eight provinces; four of which are called provinces of the east, north, west and south, from their situation with regard to the capital: and the rest lie on the confines of China, Laos and Cochin-China. The names are as follows:—

1. Tenan, a small but fertile province, bounded by China and the sea of Aynan.
2. East province, consisting chiefly of lowlands and islands.
3. South province, a low triangular island, formed by the bay on the south, and the rivers Domeo and Rockbo.
4. Tenhoa, bounded by the Rockbo on the east, the bay on the south, and Laos on the west.
5. Ngeam, a large province lying between Tenhoa and Cochin-China.
6. West province, a champaign country, bounded by Tenhoa on the south, Laos on the west, and Cachao on the north.
7. North province, an extensive tract diversified with champaign and woodlands, mountains, vallies and plains.
8. Cachao, a delightful country surrounded by the east, west, north and south provinces.

Cities, &c.—*Hean* is a meanly built town, consisting of 2000 houses, on the bank of the river Domea, 10 leagues below Kesho, and 20 from the sea. The river there is as broad as the Thames at Gravesend. *Kesho*, *Catchao*, or *Cachao*, is a large, open, irregular city, which, in Dampier's time, consisted of 20,000 houses, with mud walls and thatched roofs, on the Domea. The royal palace is of great extent. At this place the

chief trade is carried on. The imports are conveyed from the ships in Tonquinese boats, navigated by the natives. The tide runs with great rapidity 10 or 12 leagues above Domea, through a rich and delightful plain. *Tenboa*, the capital of a province of the same name, situate at the mouth of a small river, about 70 leagues west of the island of Hainan. In this province there is a deep valley environed by mountains, and inaccessible except by one narrow entrance. In that valley the royal treasures are said to be deposited.

In the bay of Tonquin are several inconsiderable islands near the coast; the most noted of which is Twonbene, of a high and rocky soil, one league and a half long, half a league broad, and one league distant from the main land. At the south-west end of this island is a ridge of rocks.

The small kingdom of *Bowes*, or Baos, environed by China and Tonquin, has not been explored. It is supposed to be *Cao-bang*, or Cayboa, which an usurper erected into an independent principality. Its capital of the same name is watered by the river Hoti.

CHINA.

CHINA.

CHINA, by the natives called Tchong-koue, *i. e.* the Central Province of the Earth; by the western Moguls, Cathay; by Mantcheou Tartars, Nican-courou; by Japanese, Thau; by the inhabitants of Cochin-China and Siam, Tsin; is bounded on the north by Chinese Tartary, on the west by Thibet and several independent kingdoms, on the south and east by Tonquin and the sea; lying between $20\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ and 41° N. latitude, and between 98° and 122° E. longitude from Greenwich: being about 1400 miles from north to south, and upwards of 1000 miles in breadth. But the Chinese empire, including all the recent conquests, reaches from the Chinese Sea westward to the rivers Sarasou and Sihon, and from the Uralian Mountains in 50° N. latitude to the south coast of China.

The empire of China, properly so called, seems by nature to be protected from the invasion of any foreign power. Beyond the great wall, which forms the northern boundary, there is a desert of considerable extent that affords no means of subsistence to a numerous army. On

the

the south and east a rocky coast forms a strong barrier : on the west are inaccessible mountains and impenetrable forests. Those defences, however, have not been sufficient to secure the Chinese against the inroads of the Tartars, by whom they have been repeatedly conquered.

Mountains.—The west and south-west provinces are mountainous. In Yunan, Koeitchou, Setchuen, and Fotchien, are considerable ridges of hills ; and a lofty ridge forms the western boundary of Tchekiang. In Kiangnan is a district covered with mountains, which also abound in Chensi and Shansi. The hills on the south coast of the gulf of Pe-tcheli are all of the same form and size nearly, being detached regular cones with smooth sides. In the southern parts of the empire the elevated ridges run from north to south, except one that extends from east to west along the north border of Quang-si.

Rivers.—The most considerable rivers in China are the Hoang and Kiang. *Hoang*, or the Yellow River, so called from the colour it acquires after great rains, flows from two great lakes in Kokonor, 19 degrees west of Pekin, and in $35^{\circ} 20'$ N. latitude. Thence meandering eastward about 240 miles, it directs its course 100 north-west and 250 east, augmented by many small streams in its progress. Passing through the north-west corner of Chensi, and running in a northerly direction parallel to the great wall, which it crosses in 39° N. latitude, it enters the country of Ortoo Tartars, which it divides from Mongul Tartary, and continues its northern course 400 miles, viz. to 41° N. latitude. Proceeding thence eastward 200 miles, it again crosses the great wall, and, taking a southern course for about double that distance, divides the provinces of Chensi and Chansi. Receiving the waters of a great lake, and traversing the northern parts of Honan and Kiang-nan, in a course due east 560 miles, and, after a circuit of 2150 miles, discharges its immense volume into the sea, to which it gives a name, opposite to the south-west extremity of Corea. On the left it is augmented by Fuen-ho that passes through

Chansi from north to south: and on the right by the rivers Hoei and Han,—the former of which descends from the mountains of Chensi, runs eastward, and loses itself below Si-gan; and the latter flows from its source in Chensi, traverses the lake Hongtes, and terminates in the Hoang at no great distance from the sea coast. The great canal crosses the Hoang 70 miles from the sea. The width of the river there is a mile, and its depth in the middle of the stream nine or ten feet. But admitting the breadth at the junction of the great canal to be three-fourths of a mile only, the mean depth five feet, and the velocity of its course four miles an hour, it follows that in every hour there is discharged from that river into the Yellow Sea a volume of water equal to 418,176,000 solid feet, or 2,563,000,000 gallons, or about 1100 times as much as appears to be furnished by the Ganges.

Kiang, or Yang-tse-kiang, *i. e.* the Son of the Sea, descending from the immense chains of mountains which inclose the sources of the Hoang, consists of two distinct branches that, separating from each other about 80 miles, flow in a parallel direction 70 miles southward, and then unite between 26° and 27° N. latitude, near the boundaries of Yunan and Setchuen. Traversing the latter of these provinces in a north-east course for the space of 600 miles, it enters the province of Hou-kouang in 31° N. latitude. Through this province it takes a serpentine course, and receives the waters of several lakes. Next it passes between Honan and Kiangsi, and glides smoothly through the province of Kiang-nan, and loses itself in the sea in 32° N. latitude, opposite to the island of Tsong-ming, 50 leagues south of the Hoang. The whole length of its course may be estimated 2200 miles. This river, having received the tribute of many considerable streams, may be navigated by the largest vessels upwards of 100 leagues inland; but the navigation of it is dangerous on account of many banks and shoals in the channel. The Hoang and Kiang are covered with small vessels and large flat-bottomed barks

barks fitted for all the conveniencies of life. Across the rivers, canals, and extremities of the lakes, there are many bridges composed of boats chained to one another in such a manner that they can be parted for the passage of vessels.

Innumerable artificial canals facilitate an intercourse between the most distant parts of the empire. Every province is traversed by one large canal, from which smaller canals are cut in various directions to terminate at some town, or village, or lake. The *Imperial canal*, the chief object of which was to intersect the empire from north to south, begins at Lin-sin-tcheou in the province of Pe-tcheli, and extends southward in an irregular line of about 500 miles: thence to Canton the course is supplied by smaller canals and river navigation, except across one mountain on the south border of Kiangsi. This canal passes through or near 41 cities, and has 75 sluices, besides several thousand bridges. It is of unequal width, faced with marble and granite, in some parts forced by embankments several feet above the surface of the country, and so deep as to carry vessels of any burden.

Climate, Soil, &c.—As China extends 20 degrees from north to south, it enjoys very different climates as well as great variety of soil. In the southern provinces, which lie under the tropic of Cancer, frost and snow are unknown: but sometimes there are storms and violent rains about the time of the equinoxes. The middle region has a temperate climate and serene sky. The northern provinces, from the height of the neighbouring mountains, are so cold that the rivers are sometimes frozen from the middle of November to the middle of March. At Pekin the average degree of Fahrenheit's thermometer at night, during winter, is 20 degrees, and in the day it is often below the freezing point. The face of the country is infinitely diversified, though the general appearance is flat and intersected by rivers and canals. The soil is also different under different latitudes. Some provinces are extremely fertile by nature, and others
3 are

are highly improved by industry. Some of the hills are formed into terraces, and the plains are meliorated by irrigation. The borders of the great rivers are delightful and populous. Silk, cotton, grain, the tea plant, and sugar-cane,—with variety of plants, flowers, and fruits, are the products of the soil.

Population.—The population of this empire has been variously estimated. In the year 1743 the number of heads of families taxable was 28,516,488, which, multiplied by five, gives 142,582,440. If to this number be added that of persons not taxable, with their families, viz. officers of state, governors of towns, men of letters, military persons of all descriptions, the sum will be 149,658,720. Of wandering bands, Troglodytes, savages dispersed in the mountains, robbers, slaves, and inhabitants of Fo-kien, there were 7,643,035: so that the whole amount of inhabitants was 157,301,755. In 1761 the inhabitants of every province were rated as follows:—

Pe-tcheli.....	15,222,940
Kiang-nan.....	45,922,439
Kiang-si.....	11,006,640
Tche-kiang.....	15,429,690
Fo-kien.....	8,063,671
Hou-quang.....	16,909,923
Chang-tong.....	25,180,734
Ho-nan.....	16,332,507
Chansi.....	9,768,189
Chensi.....	14,699,457
Se-tchouen.....	7,782,976
Quang tong.....	6,797,597
Qang-si.....	3,947,414
Yu-nan.....	2,078,802
Koei-tcheou.....	3,402,722

In all..... 198,545,701

The following statement is given by Sir GEORGE STAUNTON, on the authority of a record in one of the public offices of the capital.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Square Miles.</i>	<i>Acres.</i>
Pe-tcheli	38,000,000	58,949	37,727,360
Kiang-nan	32,000,000	92,961	59,495,040
Kiang-si	19,000,000	72,176	46,192,640
Tche-kiang	21,000,000	39,150	25,056,000
Fo-kien	15,000,000	53,480	34,227,200
Hou-quang	27,000,000	144,710	92,652,800
Ho-nan	25,000,000	65,104	41,666,560
Chang-tong	24,000,000	65,104	41,666,560
Chansi	27,000,000	55,268	35,371,520
Chensi and Kansou	30,000,000	154,008	98,565,120
Se-tchouen	27,000,000	166,800	106,725,000
Quang-tong	21,000,000	79,456	50,851,840
Quang-si	10,000,000	78,250	50,080,000
Yu-nan	8,000,000	107,969	69,100,160
Koei-tcheou	9,000,000	64,554	41,314,560
	332,000,000	1,297,999	830,719,360

The correctness of this estimate is questionable ; for it cannot be admitted that the numbers in every province are millions without any fraction ; nor is it probable that the population of Pe-tcheli is equal to that of France and Great Britain ; or that China contains thrice as many inhabitants nearly as the whole of Europe. Some of the provinces indeed are highly cultivated and very populous,—the borders of rivers and canals are planted with towns and villages,—and the large rivers are crowded with floating cities composed of boats full of people who subsist by fishing : but the north and north-west parts, abounding in rocks, hills, and mountains, are thinly inhabited ; so that the population of this empire appears to be exaggerated by some recent writers, and does not perhaps exceed 200,000,000. This immense population may be attributed to the propitiousness of the climate, the excellence of the soil, the number of rivers, lakes, and canals, and the industry of the inhabitants.

However,

However, there are several checks to prevent the rapid increase of population. 1. The vast number of Bonzes, and some other classes, who are condemned to celibacy. 2. A great proportion of servants remains unmarried from a fear that want of subsistence would oblige them to sell themselves and families for slaves, or to expose their children. 3. Infanticide is common, and connived at by government. 4. Famine and years of scarcity not seldom occur, and no supplies can be obtained from other countries. 5. Extensive tracts lie waste, and vast bogs and marshes are not drained. 6. The inhabitants reside chiefly in towns and villages. 7. Civil wars have repeatedly raged in this empire, and almost desolated many provinces. Du Halde observes, that when the missionaries were engaged in a survey of China, they found districts of more than 20 leagues in extent almost uncultivated and thinly peopled, and immense forests among the mountains.

Manners and Customs.—The characteristic features of the males is a large forehead, short nose, small eyes, middle sized mouth, broad ears, square face, black hair, and fair complexion, except in the southern provinces, where it inclines to olive. For long beards they have great veneration. Their general character is a compound of greatness and meanness, affected gravity and real frivolousness, refined civility and gross indelicacy, apparent simplicity and great cunning. Their exterior deportment is decent, mild, and engaging, but they have little sense of justice or honour. Interest is the moving spring of all their actions. With strangers they are unfair in their dealings, and use every artifice to circumvent them; but the want of principle in their character seems to be more in the system of government than in the nature and disposition of the people. Vindictive, but deficient in personal courage, they conceal their anger till a proper opportunity occurs. Attached to their own manners and customs, they have an avowed contempt of other nations, and scarcely believe there is any thing great or good out

of China. The stiff and ceremonious manner of their education renders the youth inanimate, formal, inactive, and constantly endeavouring to assume the gravity of years. The higher orders are extremely indolent, holding that in indolence and inactivity all happiness consists. The most profound respect is shewn to parents and teachers ; but parents have an arbitrary power over their children, whom they may sell as slaves. To the highest bidder they dispose of their daughters, who have no choice of a husband. But the purchaser has no great advantage on his side, for he is not permitted to see his intended wife until she arrives in formal procession at his gate. If on viewing her he dislikes his bargain, he may return her to her parents, upon forfeiture of the articles that constituted her price. Though polygamy be allowed, this seldom happens, except among the opulent. To the poor one wife is sufficient. In such a state of society, how weak must be the conjugal and filial affection !—Women of the higher order are seldom seen abroad, nor appear in the same room, nor eat at the same table, with their husbands. The spirit of gaming is universal : and the chief amusements are cock-fighting, dramatic exhibitions, fire-works, and feats of dexterity and deception.

The dress of the Chinese is simple and uniform. Among the men, those best dressed wear a sort of velvet cap on their heads, a short jacket buttoned round the neck, and folded across the breast, a quilted petticoat and black satin boots. The head is shaved ; but one lock of hair is left on the crown. The common people are dressed in large straw hats, blue or black cotton frocks, wide cotton trowsers, and shoes made of straw. Some have coarse stockings of cotton cloth, the legs of others are naked ; and a single pair of drawers constitutes the whole clothing of a great portion of the crowd. The faces and necks of the ladies are daubed with white paint, and the eyebrows are blackened. A blue frock like that of the men, reaching in some to the middle of the thigh, and
in

in others to the knee, is almost universal. A pair of wide trowsers extend a little below the calf of the leg, where they are drawn close to display their gross ankle and little foot. Their bodies and articles of dress are seldom washed.

The walls of the Chinese houses are of brick, or hardened clay, or wood, and generally consist of a ground floor only. The house of a prince is not much distinguished from that of a tradesman, except by the greater space of ground on which it stands, and being surrounded by a high wall. The articles of furniture are few. The hall set apart for receiving visits, and that in which friends are entertained, are equally plain and simple. To strangers the apartments of the women and children are inaccessible. Gardens are laid out in a peculiar style, with groves, ponds, artificial mounds, rocks and winding alleys. Rice and vegetables, followed by an infusion of coarse tea, serve often as a meal for a peasant or mechanic. At their meals the Chinese make no use of table linen, and eat without knife, fork, or spoon. A pair of small sticks, or the quills of a porcupine, are the only substitutes for those convenient articles. Ebriety is seldom seen; but the use of opium is common, and the ladies smoke tobacco.

Mines.—In the mountainous districts are mines of iron, copper, mercury, lapis lazuli, jasper, rock-crystal, loadstone, granite, porphyry, and marble. Fossil coal is found in the northern provinces. The silver mines are little wrought. Some gold in grains is collected among the sand in the beds of rivers. The copper of Yu-nan supplies the small current coin through the empire. But the mineralogy of the country is imperfectly explored.

Manufactures and Arts.—Of manufactures the Chinese have great variety. Their japaned works, china wares, and manufactures of silks, display great ingenuity; and they are no less skilful in working coral, amber, shells, and ebony, and in ornamenting their public edifices: but
their

their architecture is without elegance, or convenience of design, or any settled proportions. Their temples, pagodas, and gates of cities, are the most striking objects. The manufacture of gunpowder is of an ancient date; but that of glass was introduced by the Jesuits. They have been long acquainted with the art of printing by wooden blocks; but moveable types are unknown, or never used. Their paper is made of the bark of the bamboo and other trees, or of cotton. They excel in the art of founding bells, some of which are of a prodigious size. Their manufactures in gold, silver, and copper, are neat and ingenious, as also those of porcelain, silk and cotton. Their knowledge of mechanical powers is very limited; at least these are never applied to any important purpose. Their artists betray no want of genius to conceive, or of dexterity to execute: but the pride or policy of government, affecting to despise any thing new or foreign, and the want of encouragement to new discoveries and inventions, have been very detrimental to the progress of the arts and manufactures. Of all the mechanical arts the cutting of ivory has attained the highest degree of perfection. The first honours are bestowed by government on every improvement in agriculture; and great industry is displayed by the natives in constructing canals, fertilizing mountains, raising gardens, watering the cultured land, and navigating junks and boats in the rivers and along the sea coasts.

Literature.—Science has been almost stationary in China these two thousand years; owing chiefly to the singular constitution of their language, and the attachment of the people to their ancient customs. The language is composed of monosyllables. There are scarcely 500 radical words; but the sense of these words may be multiplied almost without end by variety of accents, inflexions, and aspirations used, and by other changes of the voice that pronounces them; so that in the written language there are at least 80,000 characters, which in general are not hieroglyphical, but merely arbitrary signs. It is pretended that
all

all the monuments of learning, except such as treated of vegetables and medicine, were destroyed by an imperial order, about 200 years B. C. The fact is doubtful; and, although true, is not to be regretted, as the stock of learning, from the very supposition, must have been extremely confined. Among the few literary productions that escaped, the following classical works are mentioned. 1. The first is purely historical, containing annals of the empire from B. C. 2237, and entitled Shuking. 2. The second contains 300 odes, or short poems, in praise of ancient sovereigns and legislators, or a description of ancient manners, abounding in wise maxims and excellent precepts. 3. The third book, called Ye-king, or the book of changes, is scarcely intelligible. 4. The fourth, or Chung-tchieu, treats of the flourishing state of an empire under a virtuous monarch, and the fall of kingdoms under bad governors. 5. The fifth consists chiefly of the Chinese ritual, and of tracts on moral duties. No elegant composition in prose, or in verse, has been ever produced. The Chinese are bad musicians, unskilful painters, superficial mathematicians, natural philosophers, chemists, and anatomists. They are tolerably versed in arithmetic, the operations of which they perform expeditiously, but in a manner different from Europeans. From the earliest times they made astronomical observations, and appointed persons to watch the heavens night and day; but their knowledge of this science is so imperfect, that they have never been able to calculate an eclipse. Those mentioned in their history were noted when actually observed, or were inserted by Jesuits. They invented a cycle to assist their chronology: but, in the thirteenth century, when Gengiskhan entered China, great confusion prevailed in this science. They could neither regulate the reckoning of time, nor settle the limits of different provinces, nor ascertain the divisions of land allotted to the several districts. Although they were acquainted with the mariner's compass long before it was known in Europe, yet they are unskilled in the art of navigation. They
keep

keep no reckoning at sea, and have no means of ascertaining the latitudes and longitudes of places. They steer as near the shore as possible; and in long voyages, to Japan or Batavia, knowing the bearing or direction of the port to which they tend, they endeavour to keep the head of the ship pointing to it by means of the compass. Hence many vessels are annually lost by shipwreck. Their geographical knowledge is very limited and imperfect. They consider their own country as the middle space of the square surface of the earth, the rest of which they imagined to be composed of islands, until the Jesuits taught them to survey their country, and construct maps of the several provinces. Music is not cultivated as a science; in painting they are mere daubers, and unacquainted with perspective; but they are dexterous copiers, and their colouring is admirable. Their sculpture is of the most grotesque kind: there is not a statue nor a pillar in the whole empire that merits notice. Medicine is at a low ebb. There are no public teachers of it; and a young man who wishes to become a physician has no other way of acquiring medical knowledge than by engaging himself as an apprentice to some practitioner. The same person acts as physician, surgeon, and apothecary; and the whole art consists in pretending to distinguish diseases by means of the pulse, and in acquiring some knowledge of the names and qualities of certain herbs and plants. In general, the Chinese are more expert than ingenious, they execute better than they design, and their powers of imitation are great.

Commerce.—The internal commerce of China is immense; but the external was of little importance until the conquest of the empire by the Tartars. Trade in the country is carried on by barter; all goods and manufactures being interchanged between the several provinces, which employ an incredible multitude of craft on the rivers and canals. Mercantile intercourse with Japan, Siam, Batavia, and other parts of the East Indies, is now considerable. From Canton to England alone is annually

annually exported to the amount of one million sterling. The exports are silk, china-ware, japan works, hanging paper, drugs, tea, &c. Imports are spices, tortoise shell, European cloth, silver, &c.

Religion.—The ancient religion of the Chinese is extremely simple, prescribing reverence to an invisible being residing in heaven, and thence distributing happiness and misery among mankind ; but it enjoins no particular mode of worship. About A. D. the sect of Fo, whose chief tenets are those of the Hindoos, was introduced from Indostan. This system of religion has temples, idols, priests, monks, festivals, and many external rites and ceremonies. Since the fifteenth century, many of the literati have embraced a new system, which acknowledges an universal principle, under the name of Taiki, which seems to correspond with the soul of the world of some ancient philosophers. But this notion is confined to very few ; and so far are the Chinese in general from being atheists, that they go into the opposite extreme of polytheism, and crowd their temples with images. They have no Sunday, or stated day for religious exercises ; but their temples are always open, and devotees may repair thither to pay homage to any idol, in any form they prefer. Their worship consists chiefly in burning tapers and perfumed matches. It is difficult to give an account of the religious opinions of the people, as they are involved in allegorical allusions and types, the origin of which is unknown. They believe in transmigration, and in subordinate spirits, but seem to have no idea of a future state ; at least this occupies no part of their attention in their religious worship. They are actuated rather by dread of evil in this life than by fear of future punishment ; and the services they perform are more to appease an angry Deity, and to avert calamities, than with the hope of obtaining a positive good. The priests, who are called Bonzes, are a decent class, who have no emolument or preferment from the state, and subsist by voluntary contributions and legacies.

legacies. The first of the new year, and a few succeeding days, are the only holidays observed by the working part of the community.

Government.—The form of government is partly patriarchal and partly despotic. In one view, the emperor appears as the father of his people, whose welfare and happiness he is destined to promote : but the established opinion that his person and his will are sacred leaves room in a thousand instances for despotism. The examples of tyranny notwithstanding are few, though the lives and properties of his subjects are at his disposal. He has the right of making peace and war, concluding treaties, &c. ; and the respect paid to him is a kind of adoration. In affairs of state, he is assisted by two councils, the ordinary one consisting of six of his ministers, and the extraordinary composed of princes of the blood. There are six boards, or departments, for the administration of public affairs, viz. the court of appointments to vacancies—the court of finance—the court of commoners—the court for regulating military affairs—the tribunal of justice—and the board of works. The functionaries report to the emperor all matters belonging to their separate jurisdictions, and he, by the advice of his council, affirms, amends, or rejects their decisions. Of the officers, called Mandarins, there are nine classes, all of whom are nominated by the emperor. They pass through a regular education, and a progress of rank that requires a long and severe course of study. The higher classes have great authority ; but in the exercise of it have been restricted by edicts of the reigning dynasty. The government is stable in its minutest forms, notwithstanding the various dynasties which have usurped the supreme power. Insurrections and rebellions are not unfrequent, yet the general ease and happiness of the people evince that the laws are wise and salutary, and that the practice of government must be mild and beneficial.

Revenue.—The revenue has been differently stated, and cannot be estimated with precision, because the annual tribute is paid partly in money,

money, and partly in commodities. Sir George Staunton estimates the revenue at 50 millions sterling, valuing an ounce of silver at five shillings. The taxes, consisting in a land-tax and imposts on salt and foreign merchandize, with a few smaller contributions, are never altered or increased. The total amount of assessments paid by each individual to the state does not exceed an ounce of silver. From the produce of the taxes, the civil and military establishments, and all incidental and extraordinary expences, are first paid out of the provincial magazines, and the remainder is conveyed to the imperial treasury. The surplus revenue remitted to Peking, in 1792, was rated at about 12 millions sterling.

Army.—The troops constantly in pay, most of whom are a kind of militia never embodied, are about 700,000. Some of those troops compose the emperor's guards, and others those of the Mandarins. The Tartar cavalry are stationed in the northern frontier, and in the conquered provinces of Tartary. The Tartar infantry are distributed in the different cities of the empire; and the rest of the army is parcelled out in smaller towns and villages. The artillery is in a wretched state, and unfit for service. The troops in general are well clothed and paid; but they are deficient in discipline and courage: hence the military profession is held in little estimation.

Antiquities.—The chief remain of antiquity in China is the great wall that separates the empire from Tartary. This stupendous monument of human labour and industry begins on the frontiers of Leaotong, at the north-east extremity of the empire, in the same latitude with Peking nearly. From the sea-coast it extends westward along the north boundary, across rivers, and over the summits of mountains, almost without interruption, for the space of 1500 miles, keeping nearly along the circular ridge of barren rocks on the north and north-west frontiers, and ends in impassible mountains and sandy deserts. In plains and vallies it is built of stone and brick about 25 feet high, and so broad that five

horsemen may travel abreast on it; and some of the towers, which are square, are 48 feet high, and about 40 feet wide: but from its entrance into the province of Chansi to its western termination, it is only a rampart of mud and gravel, with several strong forts erected on the inside for its security. In some places it is carried over rivers, and across the deepest vales, by means of arches; in others it is conducted over mountains almost inaccessible; and in one place it is 864 toises above the level of the sea, according to Verbiest. This wall was originally built to protect the empire from the incursions of the neighbouring Tartars; but the date of its construction is uncertain. Du Halde, and after him Sir George Staunton, asserts that it has existed above 2000 years: but Mr Bell informs us that it was built about the middle of the twelfth century. Since the Tartars conquered China, a few passages are kept in tolerable repair: the rest is falling to ruins.

Maps.—The Chinese atlas of P. Du Halde was constructed by d'Anville in 42 maps, of which 16 contain China proper;—reduced by the heirs of Homann, and by D'Anville, in one sheet;—corrected and improved by M. Arrowsmith in his map of Asia. The maps in the *Histoire Generale de la Chine* are in some estimation.

History.—The great antiquity of the Chinese nation may be inferred from the simplicity of their language, manners, customs, institutions and religion: the date however of their origin cannot be ascertained, as their earliest annals are entirely fabulous. The true history of this empire is by some supposed to have commenced with the reign of Fou-hi; and by others with that of Yao; but the time when these princes flourished is uncertain. Father Amiot fixes the commencement of the historical period in the 61st year of the reign of Hoang-ti, viz. B. C. 2637. Mailla supposes that Fou-hi the first king began his reign B. C. 2953; and that the history of this empire takes its rise B. C. 2940. Du Halde observes that, according to the most approved Chinese historians, Yao

3

began

began to reign B. C. 2357; while Martin and Couplet bring down the commencement of this reign to B. C. 2159; and other learned missionaries place it no higher than B. C. 2057.

The first dynasty, called Hia, was founded by Yu-ta, B. C. 2198, and consisted of 17 emperors, who reigned 432 years. In the tyrannical reign of Li-kou the whole empire revolted.

Tching-tang, prince of Chan, and a descendant of Hoang-ti, conducted this rebellion, and founded the dynasty of Chang, B. C. 1766, which subsisted 644 years. This emperor reformed the calendar, and ordained the year to commence at the new moon nearest to the winter solstice. He was also the author of many excellent laws and regulations; but few of his successors imitated his example, or merited a crown. Their indolence, debaucheries and cruelties, were the cause and occasion of another revolution.

Ou-ouang, a prince of the empire, took possession of the throne, B. C. 1122, and founded the dynasty of Tcheou, B. C. 1110, which contained 35 emperors, who reigned 864 years. Under the patronage of this family the arts and sciences flourished. The reign of the 23d emperor is memorable on account of the birth of Confucius, the prince of philosophers, who was born B. C. 551.

Tchao-siang-vang, prince of Tsin, formed the plan of a revolution, and his son established himself on the throne. The dynasty of Tsin, founded B. C. 246, consisted of six emperors. The fourth prince of this family, to check the incursions of the Tartars, who had ravaged the northern provinces, ordered the great wall to be built, or united several walls which had been formerly constructed with the same design. He raised the empire to a state of prosperity unknown in former times: and that he might be considered as the founder of the empire, he commanded all the Chinese records to be destroyed. In the year B. C. 206, the empire

empire was divided into 20 principalities or petty kingdoms ; but these were re-united by the power and policy of

Kao-hoang-ti, who began to reign B. C. 203. The dynasty founded by this prince was the most illustrious one that ever reigned in China ; and from this period the Chinese history is interesting. The family of Han had frequent wars with the Huns and Tartars. In A. D. 93, the empire of the former was destroyed, and vast bodies of those barbarians afterwards passed into Europe. This dynasty reigned until A. D. 220, and was succeeded by

The dynasty of Heou-Han. Tsao-tsao, minister of the empire, in the reign of Hien-ti, had usurped all the royal prerogatives, under the title of Prince of Ouei. His son Tsao-pi deposed Hien-ti, and was proclaimed emperor of northern China. About the same time Sien-kiuen, son of Sien-kien, became sovereign of the southern part of the empire. Four kings reigned of this, and five of the other dynasty ; and the intermediate provinces were governed by another family. But the empire did not long remain in this distracted state.

Se-ma-yen assumed the title of emperor in 265 ; but his family, called Tschin, were a short time masters of China. Many independent principalities were established, of which 17 have been mentioned in history, some of which were collateral, and others in succession.

Leou-yu founded the dynasty of Song in 420 ; and eight kings of this dynasty reigned 59 years.

Sias-tao-tching, prime minister of Chun-ti, the last of the race of Song, deposed his royal master in 479, ascended the throne, and founded the dynasty of Tsi. Pao-kuen, the last emperor of this dynasty, was dethroned by Siao-yen his general, who founded the dynasty of Leang, in 502, that subsisted 55 years, and was succeeded by that of

Tschin, in 557. This dynasty consisted of five princes, the last of whom was deposed in 590, by

Yang-kien, who founded the dynasty of Soui, that subsisted 29 years.

The dynasty of Tang, founded by Kas-tsou, in 619, became very powerful, rendered Tartary, Corea, Turphan, &c. tributary to China, and kept possession of the throne 288 years.

The family of Heou-leang, established by Tchu-ouen, in 907, subsisted 16 years, and was succeeded by

That of Heou-tang, who remained a short time masters of the empire; for

A family of obscure origin, under the title of Heou-tscin, usurped the supreme power, and reigned 10 years. Revolutions in those times were frequent in China, owing partly to the indolence and effeminacy of the emperors, and partly to the turbulent ambition of their prime ministers and eunuchs.

The family of Heou-chan reigned four; and that of Heou-tcheou nine years. At length

The dynasty of Song ascended the throne in 960, and reigned 320 years. Under the patronage of this family the arts and sciences were cultivated, and the great wall was repaired to prevent the incursions of the Monguls. About the year 1275 the Tartars invaded the empire, over-ran the northern provinces, and raised their leader to the throne in 1280. That family, under the title of

Yen, kept possession of it 88 years, and was succeeded by

Chu, a descendant of the ancient kings of China, who collected a powerful army, defeated the Tartars in several battles, compelled them to retire, and founded the dynasty of Tai-ming, in 1368. From this epoch war was carried on with little interruption by the Chinese and Tartars, during the space of several centuries.

In the beginning of the seventeenth century, the Tartars of Niutche, or Mandshurs, resolved on the conquest of China, which they effected
in

in 1644; and Chun-tchi was placed on the throne in 1649. This dynasty still reigns. In 1755 the Emperor Kien-Long reduced the Kalmuck Tartars, together with the provinces of Bucharria and Thibet. In 1792 Lord Macartney was sent from England as ambassador to China. In 1799 he was succeeded by his seventeenth son Kia-King.

China was anciently divided into the northern and southern kingdoms; the former of which, known among Indians and Persians by the name of Chatai, or Katai, contained six, and the latter, called *Mangi*, nine provinces. Cambalu, or Peking, was the capital of the one, and Nanking that of the other. The names of provinces and cities have been frequently changed, and new divisions often introduced, which tend to mislead or perplex the most attentive reader, and involve some parts of the history in great obscurity. The whole empire is at present divided into 15 provinces, every one of which is governed by a viceroy in subordination to one supreme head, the emperor. The provinces of Pe-tcheli, Chensi, and Chansi, lie on the border of Tartary; those of Chang-tong, Kiang-nan, Tsche-kiang, and Fou-kiang on the eastern coast; those of Quang-tong, Quang-si, Yu-nan, and Se-tchuen on the north and west; those of Ho-nan, Houquang, Kouei-tcheou, and Kiangsi, in the interior part of the country.

Every province is subdivided into a certain number of districts; and the capital of every district hath a jurisdiction over the whole. The dignity and rank of towns are ascertained by the following titles. *Koue* denotes a principality, and *Fou* the capital of a district. *Lou* is a term of the same import nearly with *Fou*. *Kiun* is the residence of military officers of the first class. *Tcheou* is a title ascribed to towns of the second order which depend on *Fou*. *Hien* are towns of the third order; and *Tchin* are burroughs of less note. The cities and towns, for the most part, are either an oblong square, or of an oval form, built of brick, surrounded with walls, and moderately decorated. The houses are low, consisting

consisting of one, or, at most, two stories; but of such length and breadth as to contain three or more families. The streets are large and strait, intersected with lanes at right angles; and some of the public buildings are highly ornamented. Every capital in a district has a palace for a mandarin, or governor, with a public inn for officers of the first rank, and several stately towers adorned with bells suspended from the uppermost story.

There are reckoned in China 4402 walled cities, besides many open towns, 688 mausolea, 480 temples and idols of great magnificence, 709 temples built by Chinese in memory of their ancestors, 1472 rivers, mineral springs, and considerable lakes; 300 noted mountains, 272 great libraries, 32 royal palaces, 13,647 palaces of magistrates, 331 remarkable bridges, and innumerable canals.

The chief products of the soil and manufactures of the inhabitants are grain, silk, cotton, tea, gums, medicinal herbs, porcelain, and paper

1. PE-TCHELI.

Pe-tcheli, *Pekeli*, *Cheli*, *Pe-king*, or *Li-pa-fu*, is a province in the form of a right angled triangle, bounded on the north by the great wall, on the east by the gulf of *Leaotong*, on the south by *Chang-tong* and *Honan*, on the west by *Chansi*; lying in the north-east corner of the empire, and in 39° N. latitude; being 360 miles from north to south, and 180-250 from west to east; containing nine cities of the first rank. This province, for the most part, is level and arable, but of a light and sandy soil partially cultivated. The air is keen and sharp, especially in winter when every thing is chilled by the piercing blasts that descend from the bleak regions of *Tartary*. The frost continues from the middle of November to March, though this territory is situate under the same

latitude with the southern parts of Italy and Spain. It yields little rice, but abundance of grain and fruits.

Cities, &c.—*Peking*, the capital of the empire, has been successively distinguished by different appellations. Under the dynasty of Tsin it was called Chang-koue; under that of Han, Yen-koue; under Tchin and some following dynasties, Fan-yang, Yen-kiun, Tcho-kiun, Sie-tchin-fou, Yen-chan-fou, Ta-hing-fou, and Tatou; in the beginning of Ming, Peping-fou; and in the reign of Yong-li, Chun-tien-fou. It is a large, regularly built, walled city, composed of two cities besides suburbs, viz. the old city inhabited by Tartars, and the new city by Chinese. The former was anciently a complete square 10 miles in circuit: but, by the addition of the latter, the whole is now of an irregular figure, and upwards of 14 miles in circumference. The walls are about 30 feet high, and of great breadth, faced with brick on a foundation of stone, and flanked with towers at the distance of 20 fathoms from one another. The streets cross one another at right angles. The houses are meanly built and low, most of them having only a ground floor, and none exceeding one story above it. There are no windows in front, except those of shops. This city is situate in a sandy plain, 20 leagues south of the great wall that separates China from Tartary. It contains many splendid public edifices, and about 1,500,000 inhabitants. In the south wall are three gates, and in each of the other sides two. The middle gate on the south side opens into the imperial palace, which is a vast assemblage of buildings, without order or regularity, environed by a wall of brick, about a mile from north to south, three-fourths of a mile from east to west, and 20 feet high. From the other two gates on the south wall two streets run to the north wall, each about four miles long and 120 feet broad. One street of the same width extends from west to east: the other is interrupted by the wall of the palace. Those streets are crowded with people and goods for sale, but none of them is paved.

paved. The cross streets are narrow lanes. The observatory stands near the wall of the city, in $39^{\circ} 54' 13''$ N. latitude, and $116^{\circ} 24' 50''$ E. longitude from Greenwich. The country near Pekin is sandy, ill cultivated, and thinly inhabited.

Tong-tcheou-fou is a city built mostly of wood, and inclosed by a lofty brick wall, 12 miles from the capital, on the river Pei-ho which is navigable there only for boats. The principal streets are strait, and paved with flag stones; and the adjacent country is level and fertile. At the confluence of Pei-ho and another considerable river, and about 80 miles above its mouth, is *Tien-sing*, the general emporium for the northern provinces of China, rising from the river in the form of a great amphitheatre. The houses are chiefly of brick, and many of them two stories high. It was called Citta Celeste by Marco Polo. The tide reaches 30 miles above it. In this way, August 1793, an English embassy under the Earl of Macartney proceeded to Pekin. The river that falls into the Pei-ho is called Yun-leang-ho, *i. e.* Grain Bearing River, from the quantities of wheat conveyed upon it from distant parts, and sent up by the Pei-ho to the neighbourhood of Peking. The last mentioned river frequently inundates the country, the general level of which is not more than two feet above its surface. The gulf of Pe-tcheli contains a vast number of sandy islands, and is not above 12 fathoms in its greatest depth. It would appear that the land is gaining on the gulf, which is gradually filling up. The country betwixt the gulf and Peking is flat, uniform, and thinly peopled. There are no hedge rows, and few trees, only sometimes a clump of firs or elms around a temple, or seat. *Tchien-shien*, a city of the third order, two days sail below Tien-sing. The adjacent territory is indifferently cultivated, and thinly inhabited; but the floating dwellings on the river are numerous. There are many villages and military posts lower down. All the tract watered by the Oue-ho southward to Chang-tong is level.

Pao-ting-fou, the residence of the viceroy of Peking, is a large city pleasantly situate in a fertile and agreeable district, near the centre of the province, westward of a lake, with 20 towns under its jurisdiction. Its present name was conferred by the princes of Ming. *Ho-kien-fou*, a walled town, south-east of Pao-ting, has 17 towns under its jurisdiction. Though classed among the cities of the first rank, many of the houses are ruinous, and scarcely one-fourth of the space within its walls is occupied. It is liable to be inundated. *Tchin-ting-fou* is a considerable, well built, walled town, of a square form, about four miles in circuit, south south-west of Pao-ting, on a river that falls into the Pei-ho, or Pay-hu, a large lake in the south-east part of the province. This town, under the third dynasty, was called Ping-tcheou and Tching-ti, and exercises legal authority over 32 towns, one of which is noted for its manufactures of iron and earthen-ware. To the northward are mountains abounding in variety of medicinal plants. *Chun-te-fou*, under Tsin and some following dynasties called Sin-tou-hein, Siang-koue, Hing-tcheou, Kiu-lou, Pao-y, Ngan-koue, and Sinte, is a city near the confines of Chansi and Honan, in a well watered and populous district, containing nine towns of the third order. *Quang-Ping-fou*, called Ou-ngan by the princes of Souei, and Ming-tcheou by those of Tang, is situate in the south corner of the province, in a narrow, fertile, and well watered tract between Chang-tong and Honan, with nine towns under its jurisdiction. *Tai-ming-fou*, the residence of the family of Chang, by the princes of Han called Ouei-kiun ; by the Ouei, Yang-ping ; by the Song, Koue-hiang ; by the Soui, Ou-yang ; by the Tang, Tian-yang ; and by another dynasty, Ta-ming and Peking ; is a town southward of Quang-ping, on a small but sometimes navigable river : its jurisdiction extends over 19 towns. *Yung-ping-fou*, anciently called Yngtcheou, Lou-long, Pingtcheou, Peping, Leao-king, Nan-king, and Hing-ping, in the north-east corner of the province, near the fort of Shang-key at the commencement

commencement of the great wall : six towns. *Siuen-hoa-fou*, or *Fuen-hoa-fou*, under the dynasty of Tang called *Ou-tcheou* and *Y-tcheou* ; under the Leao, *Koue-hoa* and *Te-tcheou* ; under the Kin, *Siuen-hoa* ; under the Yuen, *Siuen-ning*, *Chun-ning*, and *Siuen-te* ; under the Ming, *Ouan-siuen-fou* ; is a considerable town, noted for its handsome streets and triumphal arches, in the north-west corner of the province, almost environed by mountains abounding in crystals, marble, porphyry, &c.—with 10 towns under its jurisdiction.

2. CHANG-TONG.

Chang-tong, or *Chantong*, is a province lying on the east coast, between *Pe-tcheli* and *Kiang-nan*, in 37° N. latitude ; being 180–230 miles from north to south, and 300–390 from west to east ; traversed by the Grand Imperial canal, and watered by many streams and lakes which descend in all directions from the interior parts which are elevated and mountainous. The lower districts are fertile, well cultivated, and populous. A considerable portion of this province projects into the sea in the form of a peninsula extending $6^{\circ} 30'$ E. of *Peking*, within 130 miles of *Corea*. The climate is milder than that of *Pe-tcheli*, and the soil more fertile,—yielding plenty of grain, pulse, silk, and pastures : but the population is less than in several other provinces,—owing to the immense swarms of grasshoppers which breed on its plains in dry seasons, the numerous droves of wolves which haunt the cultivated fields, and the gangs of robbers which infest the highways.

Chang-tong is divided into six districts, which contain six cities of the first rank, and 114 of the second and third, beside forts, villages, and islands along the coast. The houses in general are built of dried clay, and have a mean appearance. Many of the towns in this and other provinces

provinces are nothing more than large walled spaces, of which a small portion is occupied with houses, towers, and pagodas. The eastern districts are better cultivated than the western, and more populous.

Cities, &c.—*Tsi-nan-fou*, the capital, anciently called *Tsi-tcheou*, *Tsi-kiun*, *Lin-tse*, *Te-kiun*, &c. formerly a royal residence, is a large, well built, walled, populous, trading town, containing many handsome public buildings, on the border of a marshy lake, and on the right or south bank of *Tsing-ho*, or *Tsi*, a river that rises near the centre of the province, and runs at first westward and then north north-east to the gulf of *Leao-tong*; $3^{\circ} 11' S.$ and $39' E.$ of *Peking*. There are 30 towns of the second and third ranks under its jurisdiction. Its environs are fruitful in grain, silk, and pastures; and in the neighbouring mountains are the sepulchres of many ancient kings. *Yan-tcheou-fou* is a large and well inhabited town, pleasantly situate near the royal canal to the southward of *Tsinan*, in the south-west part of the province. Its extensive district, watered by several streams which descend from the hilly parts of the country, contains 27 towns of the second and third orders, among which are *Tsi-ning-tcheou* on the grand canal, *Kio-feou* the birth-place of *Confucius*, &c. *Tong-tchang-fou*, anciently *Ping-yuen-kiun*, is a city of a square form, and surrounded with a handsome wall, in a fertile valley, on the grand canal, about 18 miles west of *Tsi-nan*: 18 towns under its jurisdiction. The vicinity is tolerably cultivated. Thence the canal proceeds north-west to the *Oue*, or *Wey-ho*, which it meets at *Lin-tsin-tcheou*, a well built, populous, walled, trading town, noted for a magnificent octagon tower, in a sandy but fruitful tract, near the west border of the province. *Tsie-ning* is a town on the canal, where multitudes of small craft are usually at anchor. To the southward is an extensive lake, from the east side of which the canal is separated by an immense mound of earth. The whole country westward is one continued swamp, or morass, with ponds of water interspersed. The morass is several feet

feet below the surface of the water in the canal. That swampy ground and the lakes extend 80 miles south of Tsie-ning. The lakes contain small inhabited islands. South of that territory is a delightful tract crowded with temples, cities, towns, and villages. Wheat and cotton are the two principal articles of culture. The surface of the country, broken into hill and dale, is entirely cultivated, except the summits of the eminences, which are crowned with forest trees. Fruits and culinary vegetables abound. The canal is bordered by stone-quays. To travel in that country by land is difficult, as there are no good roads, and no proper vehicle of conveyance. *Tsin-tcheou-fou*, anciently Tong-meou-kiun, is a town remarkable only for its situation, 220 miles eastward of Tsinan, on the north coast of the peninsula, opposite to several small islands, with a convenient harbour. The maritime tract is cultivated, and rises in a gentle ascent, which terminates in high, broken, and rugged hills. Most of the towns under its jurisdiction lie on the sea-coast. *Lai-tcheou-fou*, anciently Lai-tse, is a town on a promontory of the north coast of the peninsula, with a harbour, 174 miles east of Tsinan. In its district are seven towns of little note.

3. NAN-KING.

Kiang-nan, or Nan-king, an extensive, fertile, opulent, trading province, in the middle of the eastern coast, is bounded on the north by Chang-tong, on the south by Tche-kiang and Kiang-si, on the west by Hou-kouang and Honan; lying in 33° N. latitude; being 100 leagues from north to south, and 90 from west to east: watered by the great rivers Hoang and Kiang, and intersected by lakes, canals, and small streams which have a communication with those rivers. Some districts are ihlly, but no part of the soil remains uncultivated. The inclined
surface

surface of the hills is converted into arable ground by means of terraces four feet high, which descend by steps from the top of the declivity to the bottom of the valley. Every terrace is secured by a parapet, with a little ditch to drain off the superfluous water. On the summits of those hills reservoirs are placed to receive the rain-water and preserve it for a time of drought. The coast yields great quantities of salt, and is conveniently situate for commerce; the mountains abound in marble, and the plains in grain, fruits, and silk.

The emperors long resided in this province; but reasons of state induced them to remove the seat of government to Peking. Kiang-nan is divided into two governments, containing 14 populous cities of the first rank, and 93 of the second and third. The chief seat of the eastern government is Sou-tcheou-fou, and that of the western is Nyan-king-fou.

Cities, &c.—*Kiang-ning-fou*, or Nanking, sometime the imperial residence, was formerly a very large city of an irregular form, environed by a wall 18, or according to some accounts 30, leagues in circuit, and containing 2,000,000 inhabitants, a league from the Kiang, with which it has a communication by a canal, 100 miles above the mouth of that river, in $32^{\circ} 4' 40''$ N. latitude, and $2^{\circ} 18\frac{1}{2}'$ E. longitude from Peking. But one-third of it is now a desert. This decline may be partly ascribed to the removal of the imperial seat to Peking, and partly to the ravages of the Tartars in 1645. Those powerful invaders, having subdued the country, deprived this city of its royal splendor and privileges. They demolished the observatory, the palaces, sepulchres of the emperors, temples, and other public edifices. The imperial palace, said to have been a league in circuit, is now a mass of ruins. Notwithstanding, it is still a large and populous city, in a well cultivated and delightful territory, diversified with gardens, orchards, temples, turrets, and seats. About

six miles thence is a mount sufficiently elevated to overtop the tallest pines, and adorned with temples and sepulchral monuments.

Sou-tcheou-fou, styled the paradise of China, is a large, well built, walled, populous, manufacturing, and trading town, three leagues in circumference, with extensive suburbs, on the grand canal, near the beautiful lake of Tai-hoo, surrounded by a chain of picturesque hills, in a fertile and agreeable district containing eight handsome towns, at some distance from the sea coast, in the south-east corner of the province. This city has a considerable trade with Japan and with many towns in China. Its women are reputed the handsomest in the empire. To the westward is a range of hills covered with wood, and an extensive lake along their base. The country southward is interspersed with mulberry plantations. The grand canal is between 60 and 100 yards in breadth, and its banks are faced with stone, through the fertile territory, about 90 miles long, which lies between *Sou-tcheou-fou* and *Han-tcheou-fou*. Between these cities there is a bridge of 91 arches across an arm of the lake.

Song-kiang-fou is a town noted for its flourishing manufactures of cotton cloth called Nanking, between the lake Tai and the south-east extremity of the province. There are four towns under its jurisdiction. *Tchin-tcheou-fou*, a considerable town, is distinguished by its triumphal arches and the variety of medicinal plants in its neighbourhood, on a canal between *Sou-tcheou* and *Tchin-kiang*, almost midway between Nanking and the sea coast. Under its jurisdiction there are five towns of the third order, in which vessels of pottery, preferred to porcelain, are manufactured. *Tchin-kiang*, anciently distinguished by various appellations, and reckoned the key of the empire in that quarter, is a large city environed by a brick wall in some parts 30 feet high, with a numerous garrison and extensive suburbs, conveniently situate for trade, below *i. e.* north-east of Nanking, on the Kiang, where this river forms an island

called Kiu-chau, *i. e.* the Golden Island, 550 paces in circuit. There are three towns of the third order under its jurisdiction. On the opposite side of the river is *Qua-tcheou*, a considerable trading town. *Hoai-ngan-fou* is a large but decayed and ruinous town, inclosed by a wall, in a flat district on the right hand of the Hoang, or Yellow River, about 45 miles from the sea coast, with 11 towns under its jurisdiction. Its site being lower than the grand canal, the inhabitants are in continual fear of being inundated. Along that canal the suburbs extend several miles. *Yang-tcheou-fou*, a regularly built, populous city, environed by a rampart two leagues in circuit, with large suburbs, in a fertile and agreeable district intersected by canals, 15 miles northward of Tchin-kiang, near the river Yan-tse-kiang-keu : six towns of the third rank in its dependence. *Hoei-tcheou-fou*, Ouei-tcheou, or Wey-tcheou, formerly Tchang-kiun, is a considerable, opulent, trading town, famous for its varnish, ink, and tea, and for gold and silver mines in the neighbouring mountains, $2^{\circ} 6'$ south of Nanking, near the border of Tche-kiang : six towns of the third order. *Ning-koue-fou*, anciently Tan-yang-kiun, a town remarkable only for its manufactures of fine paper, midway between Nanking and Wey-tcheou, on the river Von that runs northward, and falls into the Kiang at Tai-ping ; in a district containing six towns of the third order, and almost surrounded by wooded mountains abounding in medicinal plants and herbs.

Tchi-tcheou-fou, anciently Che-tching, is a town below Ngan-king, on the Kiang, in a hilly but fruitful district planted with six towns of the third order ; $1^{\circ} 19'$ S. latitude, and $1^{\circ} 20'$ W. longitude from Nanking. *Ngan-king*, a considerable trading town, situate in an agreeable and fertile tract, with a strong fort on the Kiang, $1^{\circ} 27'$ S. latitude, and $1^{\circ} 33'$ W. longitude from Nanking : six towns of the third rank in its district. *Tai-ping-fou*, anciently Hoai-nan, an opulent trading town, in a plain almost inclosed by rivers, on the Kiang, about 30 miles above, *i. e.* southward

southward of the capital: three towns. *Fong-yang-fou*, anciently Tchang-li, the birth-place of the emperor Hong-vou, is situate on an eminence bathed by the Yellow River, westward of Hongtse a large lake, in 50' N. latitude, and 1° 17' W. longitude from Nanking, in an extensive district containing 18 towns of the second and the third ranks. Hong-vou formed the plan of making that town the seat of his empire, and began to enlarge and embellish it in 1367. But the unevenness of the ground, the scarcity of fresh water, and the vicinity of his father's tomb, induced him to change his resolution, and to transfer his seat to Nanking, about 32 leagues distant. It is now dwindled into a large village, tolerably built towards the middle, but elsewhere composed of mean thatched houses. *Liu-tcheou-fou*, noted for the excellence of its fruits, paper, and tea, is a town pleasantly situate near lake Tsaio, about 24 leagues west of the capital; with eight towns of the second and third orders under its jurisdiction. The island of Tsong-ming belongs to this province. About 20 leagues in length, and five in breadth, it lies south of the mouth of the Kiang, 2° 31' E. longitude from Nanking, and separated from the continent by an arm of the sea; formerly sandy, barren, and a place of exile; now well cultivated and fruitful, yielding barley, rice, fruits, cotton and salt. One district produces annually a large quantity of reeds used in building houses and for fuel.

4. TCHE-KIANG.

Tche-kiang, one of the most considerable provinces in the empire, on account of its extent, maritime situation, fertility, population and trade, is bounded on the north and west by Kiang-nan, on the west and south by Kiangsi and Fokien, on the east by the sea; lying in 29° N. latitude; being 260 miles from north to south, and 170-200 from west to east;

abounding in lakes, and everywhere intersected by small rivers and navigable canals. Its mountains are covered with woods, its vallies and plains are populous, well cultivated and fruitful. It is noted for great quantities of bamboos, curious plants and flowers, and for fine silk manufactures. It contains 11 cities of the first rank, 72 of the second and third, and 18 fortresses.

Cities, &c.—*Hang tcheou-fou*, formerly called Tong-ngan, Ouekiun, Tsian-tang-kiun, the capital, by Marco Polo called Quinsay, and by the Chinese styled the Terrestrial Paradise, is a large, tolerably built, walled, opulent, trading city, with extensive suburbs, containing 1,000,000 inhabitants, pleasantly situate in 30° 20' N. latitude, at the termination of the grand canal, near the river Chen-tang-Chaung that falls into the sea 60 miles eastward. The city walls, six leagues in circuit, partly of hewn stone and partly of brick, are very ancient and ruinous. In some places they are circular, in others straight, and in others they wind up the acclivities of hills. The streets are narrow, well paved, and intersected by many canals. The houses in general are of one story; but many of them are handsome and ornamented with gardens. Rich silks, silver and gold brocades, are its principal manufactures and chief articles of trade. On the west side of the city, near its walls, is the lake of Si-hu, or Tsai-von-cang, famous throughout China on account of the emperor's summer palace built on its borders. This lake, in which the grand canal terminates, is two leagues in circumference, and contains three small islands decorated with villas. Between it and the river there is no communication by water. When the tide is full, the breadth of the river opposite to the city is four miles: and it is covered with a vast number of vessels of all sorts, and with floating houses in which whole families reside. Under the jurisdiction of Hang-tcheou there are seven towns of the second and third ranks. The adjacent country, diversified with hill and dale, is highly cultivated. *Kia-king-fou*, formerly called Ou-kiun,

Ou-kiun, Hoi-ke, Hiao-ho, &c. is a considerable but decayed trading town, with handsome streets, near the south-east border of Hiang-nan, between lake Tai and the sea coast, north north-east of the capital: seven towns of the third order. The banks of that lake are well cultivated, and adorned with villages and seats. *Hou-tcheou-fou*, formerly Hou-tching, is a city where great quantities of salt are manufactured, about 11 leagues west of Kia-king, on the south coast of lake Tai: seven towns of the second and third ranks. *Cao-hing*, formerly Hoi-ki, a considerable city intersected by canals, is situate in a fertile and delightful plain, about 17 leagues south of Kia-king, at no great distance from the coast, in a district containing eight towns. *Ning-po-fou*, formerly Yong-tong, and by Europeans called Liampo, or Lyang-po, is an indifferently built, manufacturing and trading town, environed by a wall of free stone 5074 paces in circuit, 70 miles north of Tai-tcheou; in a well cultivated district containing four towns and several fortresses, opposite to the island of Tcheou-chan, where the English landed on their first arrival in China. Ning-po, at one period frequented by the Portuguese, has an excellent port of difficult entrance, and defended by a citadel on a rock. It carries on a considerable traffic with Siam, Japan, Batavia, &c. *Yen-tcheou-fou*, anciently Yen-ling, is an inland well built city in a deep valley surrounded by hills, 95 miles southward of Hou-tcheou. Its streets are indifferently paved, but the shops fronting them are handsome. It contains many triumphal arches. The city wall passes over several eminences; and the river Tsien-tang-kiang, which here divides into two branches, runs along its western side. *Kin-hoa-fou*, formerly Tchin-tcheou, is a decayed town on the bank of a river, in the centre of the province, 35 miles south of Yen-tcheou, and 95 from the sea coast. Its district, abounding in wine, rice and fruits, contains nine towns. *Kiou-tcheou-fou*, formerly called Tai-mou, Singan, &c. and perhaps the Cugui of Marco Polo, is a large but thinly inhabited

inhabited town, surrounded with high ramparts, on the south bank of a river that divides into two branches, south-west of Kin-hoa, not far from the confines of Kiangsi. The neighbouring district, consisting of rocky hills and vallies, is highly cultivated and populous. It contains five towns of the third order and many villages. *Tchu-tcheou*, formerly Yong-kia-kiun, is situate about 50 leagues south of Hou-tcheou, in a hilly district containing 10 towns of the third rank, on the river Tong. *Tai-tcheou-fou*, formerly Tchang-ngan, is a city on a navigable river, at some distance from the sea coast, 23 leagues south of Ning-po, and 42 east of Kiu-tcheou. It carries on a considerable trade to Japan. Its district, containing six towns, is environed by wooded hills. *Ouen-tcheou-fou*, formerly Tong-ngheon, is a well built city, with a commodious port, in a marshy but fruitful district, near the mouth of the river Tong, and the south extremity of the province, $2^{\circ} 50' 33''$ south of Kia-king. There are five towns of the third rank under its jurisdiction. Along the sea coast are many small islands, some of which are fertile and well inhabited. *Tcheou-chan*, a populous island opposite to the district of Ning-po, is about nine leagues in length, and five in breadth, with a tolerable port on its south-west coast. A league thence is the meanly built and walled town of Ting-hai. The tea plant abounds on the hills, and pastures in the vallies and plains. *Poo-too*, an island south of Tcheou-chan, and six leagues in circuit, is a noted place of pilgrimage, and described as a perfect paradise. Occupied by a number of priests, it contains 400 temples, to each of which dwelling-houses and gardens are annexed. Many of the Chusan islands, on the east coast of Tche-kiang, consist of hills rising with a regular slope, and rounded at top, divided by channels of great depth.

5. FO-KIEN.

Fo-kien, the south-east division of the empire, is a small, but fertile, populous, opulent, maritime province, bounded on the west and north by Kiangsi and Tchekiang, on the east and south by the sea and Quang-tong; lying in 26° N. latitude; being about 100 leagues from north to south, and 60 from west to east; containing nine cities of the first class, and sixty of the second and third, with many forts, especially along the sea coast which is indented by bays and gulfs, forming excellent harbours advantageously situate for trade. This province, anciently an independent kingdom, was reduced by the Chinese under Han-ou-ti two centuries before the Christian æra. Its chief products are precious stones, gold, silk, cotton, grain, and fruits.

Cities, &c.—*Tsuen*, or Siuen-tcheou-fou, is a well built town, distinguished by its advantageous situation on a peninsula, its extensive trade, spacious streets, triumphal arches, temples, a bridge of extraordinary dimensions, &c. 36 miles southward of Hing-hoa, in a fruitful district, containing seven towns of the third order, one of which, *viz.* Tang-hoa, is considerable, populous and opulent. *Tchang-tcheou-fou*, by the Dutch called Ho-koieou, and sometimes Sinh-sieou, is a considerable trading town, in $24^{\circ} 31'$ N. latitude, in a district famous for its excellent oranges, in the south corner of the province, near the mouth of the Tchang, over which is a bridge of 36 arches, opposite to several small islands. Fine crystal is found in the neighbouring mountains. *Ting-tcheou-fou*, an inland city in a mountainous and unhealthy territory on the border of Kiangsi. Some of its hills are covered with flowers, others contain valuable mines, and not a few are almost inaccessible. *Yan-ping-fou*, a strong town in the form of an amphitheatre, on the brow of a hill, near the

the centre of the province, below, *i. e.* south of Kien-ning, at the conflux of the Minho and Si. Its hilly district contains seven towns of the third order. *Kien-ning-fou*, a city of little estimation, about 10 leagues north north-east of Yan-ping, on the Minho, a river that runs south-east and falls into the sea at Fou-tcheou. When the Tartars conquered China, they twice besieged this city in vain, and at length took and demolished it. Afterwards they partially rebuilt it, assigning to it the first rank, and placing eight towns of the third class under its jurisdiction. *Chao-ou*, reckoned one of the keys of the province, near the western frontier: four towns of the third rank. *Fou-ning-tcheou*, a well built town at the foot of a hill, on the sea coast, near the north-east extremity of the province. *Hya-men*, or Amoy, an island and port, opposite to the mouth of the Tchang, in $24\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude nearly. This is one of the most convenient and safe harbours in India. The road formed by the island is so deep and capacious that it can receive 1000 ships of the largest size. There are many inconsiderable islands scattered along the coast of Fo-kien.

6. KIANG-SI.

Kiang-si, an inland, fertile, and well watered province, is bounded on the north and west by Hou-kouang, on the north-east by Kiang-nan and Tche-kiang, on the east by Fo-kien, on the south by Quantong; lying in 29° N. latitude; being 100 leagues from north to south, and 70 from west to east. It is admirably diversified with cultivated and fruitful fields; hills covered with herbs, plants, copses, and woods; and mountains abounding in mines of gold, silver, iron, and lead. There are many rivers, navigable canals, and lakes. The navigable lake Po-yang is said to be 30 leagues in circuit, and to be environed with towns, villages, and seats. Fine china ware is manufactured in its vicinity, particularly at

King-te-ching, an open, populous, flourishing town, that extends one and one-half league along the banks of a river that runs from east to west, and falls into the south-east end of Po-yang. This lake, into which rivers fall from every quarter, lies in $29^{\circ} 20' 12''$ N. latitude, and $0^{\circ} 20' 43''$ W. longitude from Peking. The river Kiang, augmented by many streams in its progress, traverses the province from south to north. The caverns and summits of the mountains afford shelter to a savage tribe governed by their own laws. Kiangsi contains 13 cities of the first rank, and 78 of the second and third, many of which were demolished by the Tartars towards the middle of the seventeenth century.

Cities, &c.—*Nan-tchang-fou*, the capital, and residence of a viceroy, was formerly a large, walled, populous, opulent, trading city, on the left bank of the Kan-kiang, above its influx into the lake Po-yang, in $28^{\circ} 37' 12''$ N. latitude, and $0^{\circ} 36' 43''$ W. longitude from Peking, in a flat and well watered district, containing eight towns of the second and third rank. This city was almost demolished by the Tartars. On the west side of the lake is Nan-kang, a considerable town, about 25 leagues northward of the capital. The country southward for 60 miles is well inhabited, but partially cultivated. *Kieou-kiang-fou*, anciently called Sin-yang, Fong-hoa, &c. a trading city, with five towns under its jurisdiction, in the north-west corner of the province, between the north extremity of Po-yang and the river Kiang, eight leagues north of Nan-kang, and 100 from the sea coast. Many of the houses are surrounded with large kitchen gardens, or separated from one another by cultivated fields; so that not above one-tenth of the space within the walls is inhabited. *Jao-tcheou-fou*, a populous city, famous for its fine porcelain, in a flat, fertile, well watered district, containing seven towns of the third order, on the north bank of the river Po, which, at no great distance, falls into the southern extremity of the Po-yang. This lake, already mentioned, is perhaps the

VOL. V. 4 R largest

largest collection of water in China. Some miles on every side the face of the country is a level and swampy tract, covered with reeds and rushes, and inundated a great part of the year. No habitation is to be seen, except some mean huts of fishermen. The lake contains small sandy islands: and having received rivers on all hands, it empties itself into the Yang-tse-kiang. *Kouang-sin-fou*, a town noted for its manufactures of paper and candles, in the north-east corner of the province, near the frontier of Tche-kiang. Its hilly, but cultivated and populous district, contains seven towns of the third class. *Fou-tcheou-fou*, formerly Lin-tchuen-kiun, a city agreeably situate in a well cultivated plain, among mountains and rivers, between Nan-tching and Kien-tchang, 95 miles southward of Jao-tcheou. There are six towns of the third order in its cognominal and populous district. This city, anciently one of the most noted in China, retains few marks of its former splendour, having been almost destroyed by the Tartars. Its walls are of great extent. *Kien-tchang fou*, the capital of a district abounding in rice, and containing five towns of the second and third ranks, 11 leagues south-east of Fou-tcheou, and about the same distance from the border of Fo-kien. *Lin-kiang-fou*, a decayed town on the Yu-ho, several leagues above its influx into the Han-kiang, upwards of 50 miles west of Fou-tcheou, in a thinly peopled district yielding excellent oranges, medicinal herbs, &c. and containing four towns of the third rank. *Ki-ngan-fou*, formerly Liu-ling, a large town commodiously situate on the river Han-kiang, about 24 leagues south south-west of Lin-kiang, in $27^{\circ} 7' N.$ latitude. That river rises on the confines of Quang-tong, and in its progress northward divides into many rapid streams, which re-unite as it approaches the lake Po-yang. The fertile and populous district of Ki-ngan contains nine towns and many villages. *Yuen-tcheou-fou*, formerly Y-tchun, a city about 22 leagues west of Lin-kiang, in the western part of the

the province, on the river Yu-ho, that runs eastward to the Han-kiang, in a district containing four towns, and abounding in alum and vitriol. *Kan-tcheou-fou*, anciently Kan-you-tou, a considerable, well built, trading town, in $25^{\circ} 52'$ N. latitude, 30 leagues south of Ki-ngan, in the south part of the province, at the conflux of two rivers which form the Kan-kiang. It is environed by a wall in good repair, beyond which are considerable suburbs, and a bridge composed of 130 boats. This city is noted for the quantity of varnish trees in its neighbourhood. On the opposite bank of the river is a town of considerable extent. Half a day's sailing north of this city lies the formidable passage of Thin-tson-thaan, where the whole bed of the river is covered with sharp pointed rocks, among which are narrow and rapid channels. This passage is two hours sailing in length, on either hand bounded by lofty wooded mountains, with hamlets and villas interspersed. The district of Kan-tcheou yields excellent varnish, and contains 12 towns of the third rank. *Nan-ngan-fou*, formerly Hengpou, a tolerably built, populous, trading, and frequented town, with considerable suburbs, and four small towns under its jurisdiction, south-west of Kan-tcheou, near the confines of Quang-tong. In that neighbourhood great quantities of tobacco and sugar-cane are raised. Thence the road southward lies across the steep and lofty mountain of Mey-lin on the confines of Quan-tong. *Cbouitcheou-fou*, a city on an arm of the Kan-kiang at the influx of a small stream 156 miles west of Kouang-sin. Its healthy district contains four towns of the third order, of which Tong-ching, in a plain watered by the royal canal, is the most considerable.

7. QUANG-TONG.

Quang-tong, by Europeans called Canton, a province on the south coast, bounded on the west by Hou-kouang and Kiangsi, on the east by Fo-kien and the sea; lying in 22° N. latitude; being 50 leagues from north to south, and 180 along the coast. Towards the east and west extremities its breadth is inconsiderable. Three things are commonly ascribed to this province, *viz.* heavens without snow, trees ever verdant, and inhabitants who spit blood, or rather whose saliva is tinged with red by the use of a certain root. Diversified with mountains, hills, and fruitful plains, Canton is divided into 10 districts, containing 10 cities of the first rank, and 84 of the second and third, exclusive of forts and military stations. The inland parts abound in metals, precious stones, medicinal plants, fruits, silk, and cotton; and on the sea coast there are excellent harbours. This province is noted on account of its population, opulence, and commerce. Its manufactures and trade are equally valuable and extensive. Silks, cotton, and linen of all sorts, are annually exported, together with china ware, japan work, and other manufactures, in which vast multitudes are employed.

Cities, &c.—*Kouang-tcheou-fou*, or Canton, anciently called Yang-tching, Nan-hai-kiun, Pan-tcheou, and Tsin-kai-kiun, is a large, tolerably built, walled, populous, manufacturing and trading city, composed of three towns, which form a square, containing upwards of 150,000 inhabitants, advantageously situate for commerce, in $23^{\circ} 8'$ N. latitude, and $3^{\circ} 31\frac{1}{2}'$ W. longitude from Peking, above the mouth of the river Pe-kiang, and bottom of a deep bay full of small islands, one of which, *viz.* San-cian, is celebrated by the death of Francis Xavier. This city, in proportion to its extent, is more populous than most towns in China,

as it contains few gardens and no waste ground. The streets are long, narrow, and irregular, excepting a few of the better sort, which are adorned with palaces, temples, and triumphal arches. The houses are built of brick and wood, one story high, without windows to the street; the shops are elegant, and well furnished with the richest wares; the suburbs are extensive. The buildings appropriate to European factors stand on a handsome quay, and adjoining to these are Chinese houses hired out to merchants and commanders of ships. The viceroy has a stately palace in one of the most distant parts of the city. The river Pe-kiang, or Tigris, has its source 260 miles above the city, and about 60 miles below it falls into the sea by a mouth called Bocca Tigris. A great part of its course above Canton lies between two ranges of calcareous hills, some of which are rugged, barren, and of a horrid aspect. This river, in its progress, is augmented by a considerable stream coming from the north-west, and at the city is wider than the Thames at London. There are about 40,000 floating habitations on the river, each of which contains a family. The city district of the same name, watered by the Ta-ho, contains 17 towns of the second and third ranks. Four leagues north-west of Canton is *Fo-chan*, perhaps the largest and most populous manufacturing village in the world, and a place of great trade. The neat and well inhabited village of Wampoa is situate about six leagues below the city. The houses are built of brick, with trees interspersed; and the adjacent country is level. At this place all ships come to an anchor, being prohibited to proceed farther up the river. Not far distant there is a sand-bank, or bar, that cannot be passed by large vessels but at high water. Two necks of land projecting on either side of the river form the passage called Bocca Tigris, which is defended by strong forts and batteries. *San-tcheou-Cheu*, is an ancient place, not far from the river, above Fo-chan. Its streets are badly paved, and its houses are old, low and crazy. Its environs yield abundance of rice. About

one and one-half mile eastward, on a gentle eminence in the midst of meadows, is an octagonal tower nine stories high. The country north and north-west is hilly, but populous and well cultivated.

Macao, a Portuguese town and settlement, is situate on a rock at the entrance into the bay of Canton, in $22^{\circ} 12' 40''$ N. latitude, and $113^{\circ} 46' 45''$ E. longitude from Greenwich, at the south end of an extensive island separated from the continent by rivers only. This extremity is connected with the island by a long neck of land not exceeding 100 yards across, and probably formed by the sand which the waves have thrown up on either side. Across it a wall has been erected with a gate in the middle. The Portuguese territory is about eight miles in circuit, its greatest length from north-east to south-west being scarcely three miles, and not exceeding one in breadth. The town, built on the plan of European architecture, was originally fortified with a wall, part of which still remains. The streets are narrow and irregular, and the houses of stone without elegance. A citadel and ramparts have been constructed for its defence. There is a small, commodious, secure inner harbour for vessels of inconsiderable burden, with an outer bay where ships are exposed to bad weather. The entrance of the port is protected by a fortress. This settlement is greatly declined, the whole population, according to Sir G. Staunton, being 12,000, more than half of whom are Chinese. The environs are flat, and of a sandy soil, but cultivated.

Chao-tcheou-fou is a considerable, irregularly built, inland city, of an oblong shape, with high ramparts, and a strong garrison, 40 leagues north of the capital, and on the same river. When Nieuhoff visited this place in 1656, he found the greatest part of it in ruins. To the northward, in the course of the river, are five steep rocky hills, on some of whose tops are edifices almost inaccessible. The fertile but unhealthy district of this city contains six towns of the third order, and abounds in

rice, fruits, and pastures. *Nan-hiang-fou*, by Nieuhoff called Namhun, a tolerably built, walled, trading town, with a garrison, on the river Tchín, and not far below its source, in $25^{\circ} 12'$ N. latitude, near the border of Kiangsi, in the road from Canton to the northern provinces, about 30 miles south of Nan-ngan, across a mountain called Moiling, Mey-lín, and Muglin. The road by which this mountain is crossed, and the whole highway between Nan-hiang and Nan-ngan, are paved with hewn stones, to facilitate the conveyance of goods without intermission during the whole year. The direction of the road lies through an interval between two ridges, where a gate marks the common boundary of Quang-tong and Kiangsi. The descent on the north side of the mountain is very steep, and along the verge of a precipice; but the southern declivity is gentle, and a constant succession of dwellings.

Hoei-tcheou-fou is a city almost surrounded by water, in $23^{\circ} 2'$ N. latitude, 80 miles eastward of the capital, and 40 from the sea coast, on the Tong-kiang a river that descends from Kiangsi, runs south and south-west through the eastern districts of Canton, and by several mouths falls into the bay. This town is at no great distance from Lo-feou, a mountain noted for its great height and extent. The adjacent territory is abundantly fertile. *Tchao-tcheou-fou*, a city in a fruitful district lying between the mountains and the sea coast, 175 miles east of the capital, at the mouth of a river that originates in Fo-kien, near the eastern extremity of the province: 11 towns.

Tchao-king-fou is a well built city, with 11 towns under its jurisdiction, in $23^{\circ} 4'$ N. latitude, 55 miles westward of the capital, at a considerable distance from the bay. *Lien-tcheou-fou*, a maritime town with a convenient port for small vessels, in the west corner of the province, 250 miles from the capital. Its district of the same name, containing three small towns of the second and third order, is separated from Tong-king by inaccessible mountains. *Kao-tcheou-fou* is a city with six small

small towns under its jurisdiction, in a fruitful and agreeable tract, 80 miles eastward of Lien-tcheou, at a considerable distance from the sea coast, in $21^{\circ} 38'$ N. latitude. *Loui*, or Ley-tcheou-fou, a town with a commodious harbour, in a populous peninsula opposite to the island of Hai-nan, in $20^{\circ} 51' 36''$ N. latitude, and $6^{\circ} 48' 20''$ W. longitude from Peking.

The island of *Hai-nan*, of an oval form, is about 60 leagues from north-east to south-west, and 30 in breadth. The inland part is wooded and mountainous; but the territory along the north coast is level, well cultivated, and fertile,—yielding rice, grain, fruits, cotton, sugar, indigo, &c. On the south coast the air is insalubrious. *Kiong*, or Kiun-tcheou-fou, the capital, is situate on a small bay of the north coast, separated from the peninsula of Ley-tcheou by a channel four leagues in breadth, in $20^{\circ} 2' 26''$ N. latitude, and $6^{\circ} 40' 20''$ W. longitude from Peking. It exercises jurisdiction over all the towns in the island. Its shallow port is formed by the mouth of a considerable river, and defended by two small forts. In that neighbourhood are several magnificent Chinese sepulchres. The mountainous district of the island is occupied by an independent tribe.

3. HOU-KOUANG.

Hou-kouang, a province near the centre of the empire, is bounded on the north by Chansi and Honan, on the north-east by Kiang-nan, on the east by Kiang-si, on the south by Quang-tong and Quangsi, on the west by Koei-tcheou and Se-tchuen; lying in 29° N. latitude; being 170 leagues from north to south, and 100 from west to east; traversed by the Yang-tse-kiang, and by another considerable river which originates in Koei-tcheou, runs north-east, passes through Tong-ting an extensive lake

lake in the middle of the province, and falls into the Kiang below Yo-tcheou-fou. In the northern districts many small streams, lakes, and canals, which have a communication with the Kiang, fertilize the soil, and facilitate commerce. This province, anciently the seat of government, is celebrated for its fruitfulness, and has been styled—"the store-house of the empire,"—abounding in metals, silk, cotton, fruits, grain, and pastures. It contains 17 cities of the first rank, and 114 of the second and third, besides small towns, villages, and forts.

Cities, &c.—*Ou*, or Vou-tchang, formerly called Ngo-koue, Hia-joui, and Yng-tcheou, the capital, the residence of a viceroy, and the rendezvous of the trading people in the empire; distinguished by its extent, population, and opulence, is situate at the confluence of the two great rivers, in $30^{\circ} 35'$ N. latitude, and $2^{\circ} 16'$ W. longitude from Peking; opposite to another considerable trading town called Hanyang. It contains a palace of its ancient princes, fine stately temples, and other magnificent edifices. The river Kiang is navigable for the largest vessels, though at the distance of 150 leagues from the sea.

Hoang-tcheou-fou, or Wan-tcheou, formerly Tcha-tching, is a considerable, populous, opulent, trading town, $30^{\circ} 26'$ N. latitude, near several lakes, on the Kiang, 35 miles below, *i. e.* eastward of the capital; in a well cultivated and agreeable district, containing nine towns. Some hills to the northward are covered with forests. *Te-ngan-fou*, anciently Ngan-lou, a city in $31^{\circ} 18'$ N. latitude, about 20 leagues northward of Han-yang, on a small stream that falls into the Kiang; in a fruitful district famous for its wax, containing six towns, and on the north bounded by mountains. *Ngan-lou-fou*, formerly Yng-tchong, a trading town in a fertile plain, north-west of Hanyang, in $31^{\circ} 12'$ N. latitude, on the Han, a considerable stream that descends from Chensi, runs south-east, and loses itself in the Kiang opposite to the capital. There are seven small towns under its jurisdiction. *Siang-yang-fou*, anciently

King-tcheou, a city of some note, and the capital of a hilly district, on the Han, north north-west of Ngan-lou : seven towns. Its hills contain some valuable mines, and yield abundance of rhubarb and other medicinal plants. *Yuen*, or Yang-kiang-fou, a city in a plain bathed by the Han, in the north-west corner of the province, $32^{\circ} 49'$ N. latitude, and $5^{\circ} 37'$ W. of Peking. Its mountainous territory, containing six towns, abounds in mines and medicinal plants.

Ken-tcheou-fou, formerly Yng-tou, is a flourishing, populous, trading town, divided by a wall into two parts, and defended by a citadel, on a small lake near the bank of the Kiang, in $30^{\circ} 27'$ N. latitude, and $4^{\circ} 24'$ W. of Peking. The situation of this place appears so advantageous, that he who is master of it may dispose of the empire. There are 13 towns under its jurisdiction. *Yo-tcheou-fou*, formerly Tchong-tching, a rich trading town, between the north-east bank of lake Tong-ting and the river Kiang, in $29^{\circ} 24'$ N. latitude, and $3^{\circ} 34'$ W. longitude. Its hilly but fertile district, partly covered with forests, contains four towns. *Tchang-tcha-fou*, formerly called Sin-cha, a considerable city southward of Tong-ting lake, at the confluence of two rivers, in $28^{\circ} 12'$ latitude, and $3^{\circ} 41\frac{1}{2}'$ W. longitude from Peking. Its district of the same name, partly level and partly hilly, contains 12 towns of the second and third ranks. *Tchang-te-fou*, anciently Y-ling, a trading city near the centre of the province, in a small but fruitful district, containing six towns, watered by the Yuen, a river that runs north-east and falls into the south-west extremity of lake Tong-ting. *Tchin-tcheou-fou*, formerly Yuen-ling, Liu-hi, &c. the most considerable city in a hilly and well watered district, abounding in mines of ore, and containing seven towns, about 310 miles south of Yuen-yang. *Pao-king*, or Pau-king-fou, formerly Tchao-ling, a city bathed by a river that runs northward to the great lake, in a fertile plain bounded on the south by mountains, in $27^{\circ} 3\frac{1}{2}'$ N. latitude, and $5^{\circ} 7'$ W. longitude, about 150 miles south of Tchang-te :

te : 10 towns. *Hang-tcheou-fou*, formerly Siang-tong, a city eastward of Paoking, about 245 miles south of the capital, near the conflux of the rivers Tching and Siang. The hilly part of its district is covered with trees, and abounds in mines : 12 towns. *Yong-tcheou-fou*, formerly Lin-ling, a city in the south corner of the province, $26^{\circ} 8\frac{1}{2}'$ N. latitude, and $4^{\circ} 53\frac{1}{2}'$ W. longitude. Its hilly but well cultivated territory contains eight small towns.

9. HO-NAN.

Ho-nan, a province situate near the middle of the empire, by the Chinese supposed to be the centre of the world, and called Tong-hoa, *i. e.* the Middle Flower, is bounded on the north by Chansi and Petcheli, on the east by Kiang-nan, on the south by Hou-kouang, on the west by Chensi; lying in 34° N. latitude, of an irregular form; being 200–300 miles from north to south, and 300–350 from west to east: but its breadth towards the extremities does not exceed 100 miles. In the western corner there is a ridge of hills covered with forests. All the other districts are level, fertile, highly cultivated, populous, and well watered by small streams, and by canals cut from the Yellow River. Diversified with cities, towns, castles, seats, orchards, and gardens, and abounding in grain, fruit and pastures, it is styled the Garden of China; and contains eight cities of the first, and 102 of the second and third classes.

Cities, &c.—*Cai-fong-fou*, anciently Ta-leang, Leang-tcheou, Cai-fong, Tong-king, Pien-king, Nan-king, &c. the capital, and formerly the residence of a long succession of emperors, a considerable and indifferently built town, in a low and spacious plain liable to inundations, on the right hand of the Hoang, and at some distance from that river, in $34^{\circ} 52'$ N. latitude, and $1^{\circ} 50\frac{1}{2}'$ W. longitude from Peking. In 1642, being

closely besieged by a rebel army, the general sent to relieve it broke down the bank that confined the river, overflowed the city and environs, and destroyed the army together with most of the inhabitants. The city, though rebuilt, has not recovered its former splendour. There are 34 towns of the second and third ranks under its jurisdiction. *Kouci-te-fou*, anciently Tang-kiun, and at one period called Nan-king, a considerable, populous, opulent, trading town, on the right hand of the Hoang, in the eastern corner of the province : seven towns of the second and third orders. *Tchang-te-fou*, anciently Han-tan, the residence of some of the emperors of Chang, a city in a narrow district watered by the Hen-ho, and containing seven towns of the second and third ranks, about 140 miles north of the capital, between Petcheli and Chansi, near a steep and almost inaccessible mountain to which the inhabitants of the neighbouring plains retire in the time of danger. *Ouei-hoei fou*, anciently Kou-ouei, a city on the river Oue, between the capital and Tchang-te, near the south border of Pe-tcheli, in $35^{\circ} 27' 40''$ N. latitude, and $1^{\circ} 12\frac{1}{2}'$ W. longitude. Its district, containing six towns of the third order, abounds in medicinal plants. *Hoai*, or Way-king-fou, formerly Honouni, a small city bathed by a river, on the left hand of the Hoang, between Ouei-hoei and Ho-nan, 40 leagues west south-west of the former, in a sandy and indifferently fertile district, containing six towns. *Ho-nan-fou*, formerly Lo-yang, sometime the imperial residence, a considerable and tolerably built city, containing several old and decayed buildings dedicated to ancient heroes, in a hilly district watered by three streams, on the right hand of the Hoang, in $34^{\circ} 43'$ N. latitude. It exercises jurisdiction over one town of the second, and 13 of the third ranks ; in one of which, viz. Teng-fong-hian, are the ruins of an observatory erected by Tcheou-king, B. C. 1000. To that astronomer the Chinese attribute the invention of the mariner's compass. *Nan-yang-fou*, anciently a celebrated and opulent, now a decayed city, in $33^{\circ} 6' 15''$ N. latitude, about

about 60 leagues south-west of the capital, in a fruitful district, containing eight towns of the second and third ranks. *Yu-ning-fou*, a city in a level and fertile tract, 35 leagues eastward of Nan-yang, in 33° N. latitude nearly. Its district of the same name, which contains two towns of the second, and 12 of the third order, is well watered and fruitful.

10. CHANSI.

Chansi, sometimes called King, and supposed to be the first peopled territory in the empire, is bounded on the north by the great wall, on the east by Petcheli, on the south by Ho-nan, from which it is separated by the Yellow River, on the west by Chensi; lying in 38° N. latitude; being 125 leagues in length, and 60 in breadth. The country in general is mountainous, but is intersected with fertile plains. Some of the hills are steep and rugged: others are cut into terraces, cultivated to the top, and covered with corn and vines: others are shaded with forests and fruit trees. Several of the mountains contain inexhaustible coal mines, quarries of marble, lapis lazuli, &c. This province is divided into five districts, containing five cities of the first class, and 90 of the second and third, beside many forts built at certain distances for the defence of the great wall.

Cities, &c.—*Tai-yuen-fou*, under the dynasty of Tang called Peking, and sometime the royal residence, is a decayed trading city, environed by a wall three leagues in circuit, in a plain near the centre of the province, on the small river Fuen that rises in the northern part of the province, and runs southward to the Hoang, or Yellow River. This city, situate in $37^{\circ} 53\frac{1}{2}'$ N. latitude, and $3^{\circ} 55\frac{1}{2}'$ W. longitude from Peking, exercises jurisdiction over 25 towns of the second and third rank. On the neighbouring mountains are some handsome sepulchres, and at convenient distances
are

are placed triumphal arches and statues of heroes, with figures of various animals greatly defaced. *Ping-yeng-fou*, or Pinhiang, formerly Tong-yong, Tong-tcheou, &c. the royal residence of the family of Yao, is a considerable but decayed city, four miles in circuit, on the Fuen-ho. Its extensive and tolerably fertile district, diversified with plains and hills, contains 34 towns of the second and third orders. *Lou-ngan-fou*, anciently Chang-tang-kiun, a city agreeably situate in the south-west corner of the province, near the source of the Tso-tsang, in a hilly district, containing eight small towns of the third order. *Fuen-tcheou-fou*, formerly Si-ho-kiun, a trading town noted for its hot baths, near the centre of the province, south south-west of the capital, on the west bank of the river Fuen. There are eight small towns of the second and third class in its hilly, fertile and well cultivated district. *Tai-tong-fou*, a fortified town among mountains which contain quarries of marble, jasper, &c. and yield abundance of medicinal plants, near the great wall, in $40^{\circ} 5' 42''$ N. latitude, and $3^{\circ} 12'$ W. longitude from Peking. There are 11 towns of the second and third orders under its jurisdiction.

11. CHENSI.

Chensi, one of the largest provinces of the empire, is bounded on the north by the great wall, on the east by Chansi, on the south by Se-tchuen, on the west by the mountains of Sifan and Kokonor; lying in 35° N. latitude; being 120–150 leagues from north to south, and in some places 130 from west to east: containing eight cities of the first class, and 106 of the second and third, beside a great number of forts built along the great wall. The climate of this province is temperate; and the soil, watered by brooks and artificial canals, is abundantly fertile. The mountains contain mines of different ores, and are covered with forests and pastures.

pastures. Grain, rhubarb, honey, wax, musk, and coal, are the principal products and articles of trade. This country, however, labours under one great inconvenience, viz. frequent droughts; during which clouds of grasshoppers and other insects arise and devour every green herb.

Chensi, the royal residence from the earliest period to the commencement of the dynasty of Han, is divided into two parts, viz. the eastern and western,—the former of which is under the jurisdiction of a viceroy, and the latter under that of a governor.

Cities, &c.—*Si-ngan-fou*, anciently called Koang-tchong, Ouei-nan, Nui-sse, San-fou, Kouan-noui, King-tchao, Yong-tcheou, Yeou-koue, Yong-ping, Ngan-si-lou, Fong-yuen, Tchin-tchang, Tsin-yuen-lou, and Tchang-ngan, formerly the capital of China and the imperial residence, is a considerable, indifferently built, walled, populous, trading but decayed town, about three leagues in circuit, containing the ruins of a royal palace, many triumphal arches, temples, &c. on a gentle ascent, in the south-east corner of the province, on the right hand of the Hoei-ho, $34^{\circ} 15' 36''$ N. latitude, and $7^{\circ} 34\frac{1}{2}'$ W. longitude from Peking. There are 37 towns of the second and third ranks under its jurisdiction. *Hantchong-fou*, formerly Leang-tcheou, a large, populous, trading city, $2^{\circ} 39'$ S. of Ping-leang, and about 50 leagues south south-west of the capital, in a district containing 16 towns and bounded by hills, near the confines of Se-tchuen, not far below the source of the Han, a river that runs eastward through the middle of empire, and falls into lake Hongtse in Kiang-nan, about 100 miles above the mouth of the Hoang. The road hence to Si-ngan is raised across deep vallies to an astonishing height, and at immense expence. *Fong-tsiang-fou*, formerly Tchong-te, a considerable town, about 85 miles westward of the capital, and 100 north of Hantchong, on the left hand of the river Hoei that runs eastward to lose itself in the Hoang on the border of Chansi. Its district, containing

containing eight towns, is fertilized by brooks and rivers, and well cultivated.

Ping-leang-fou is a city of some note, near the centre of the province, below the source of the Ken, or Kin-ho, that runs south-east and falls into the Hoei not far below the capital. Its fertile and well watered territory, containing 10 towns, is diversified with hills and gentle eminences. In this district lies a valley three leagues long, and so deep and narrow as almost to exclude the light of day : and along the bottom of it is a highway paved with square stones. *Kong-tchang-fou*, formerly Tien-choui, a populous trading town, noted for an ancient sepulchral monument which the Chinese affirm to be that of Fohi, about 40 leagues west south-west of Ping-leang, in $34^{\circ} 56' 24''$ N. latitude, and $11^{\circ} 45'$ W. longitude from Peking. Its district of the same name, in which there are 10 small towns, abounds in musk ; and the steep surrounding hills yield a kind of orpiment called Hyung-whang. *Ling-tao-fou*, anciently Long-si, a small city in a hilly district, 15 leagues north-west of Kong-tchang, near the western border of the province, on a stream called Tie-tsang that falls into the Hoang. Gold-dust is found in the sand of the rivers that water this district. Among other towns of some note near the great wall is *Ning-hia*, anciently the capital of Tangut, destroyed by Gengiskhan, afterwards rebuilt, now a considerable town, in whose vicinity inaccessible mountains form a barrier in the line of the great wall for the space of 10 leagues, near the Hoang, 75 leagues north of Ping-leang. *Lan-tcheou*, the capital of the western division of the province, and the residence of a governor, on the river Hoang, near the great wall, in $37^{\circ} 59'$ N. latitude, and $13^{\circ} 40\frac{1}{2}'$ W. longitude from Peking. *King-yang-fou*, anciently Pepin and Sou-tcheou, a city environed by strong walls and deep ditches, mountains, rivers, and forts, about 25 leagues north north-east of Ping-leang, in a peninsula formed

by two rivers,—one of which is called the Ken. Under its jurisdiction are five towns of the second and third classes. *Yen-ngan-fou*, formerly Tong-ouan, Kin-ming, &c. a town in a plain watered by the Yen-ho, in the north-east corner of the province, not far from the border of Chansi, 45 leagues north-east of King-yang, in $36^{\circ} 42'$ N. latitude, and $7^{\circ} 4\frac{1}{2}'$ W. longitude. In its district, noted for marble, shrubs, plants, and flowers, there are three small towns of the second, and 16 of the third rank. *Sou-tcheou*, a town in the north-east corner of the province, in $39^{\circ} 45' 40''$ N. latitude.

12. SE-TCHUEN.

Se-tchuen, an extensive province in 30° N. latitude, is bounded on the north by Chensi; on the east and south by Hou-kouang, Koei-tcheou, and Yu-nan; on the west by inaccessible mountains: being 125–150 leagues from north to south, and 150–170 from west to east. This hilly country abounds in useful productions, viz. iron, lead, rhubarb, silk, fruits, and musk. United to the empire by the founder of the dynasty of Tsin, it contains 10 cities of the first rank, and 88 of the second and third, beside five military towns. The river Kiang, descending from the mountains of Thibet, runs southward along the western frontier. Changing the direction of its course near the south-west extremity of this province, it proceeds north-east through the interior districts, augmented on either hand by many streams, and passes into Kou-kouang. Besides fertilizing the soil by the multitude of canals cut from it, it enriches the inhabitants by an extensive trade in silk, iron, tin, quicksilver, sugar, magnets, musk, rhubarb, and other commodities exported to different parts of the empire. The level parts of the country yield abundance of rice, wheat, and other grain.

Cities, &c.—*Tching-tou-fou*, the capital, anciently called Fou-kiun, Kouang-han, Kin-tching, and Nanking, sometime the imperial residence, and a large, well built, populous city, almost destroyed during the civil war in 1646, and afterwards rebuilt, at present a considerable trading town, in a level, extensive, and fruitful territory intersected by many canals, and containing six towns of the second, and 25 of the third rank, in $30^{\circ} 40' 41''$ N. latitude, and $12^{\circ} 18'$ W. longitude from Peking, on a river that runs south-east to the Kiang. Its temples, bridges, and the ruins of its ancient palaces, are still objects of admiration to strangers. *Pao-king*, formerly Pa-kiun, and Pao-ning, a tolerably built town, situate in a district almost environed by mountains, some of which are cultivated, and others covered with forests, about 50 leagues north-east of the capital, on the bank of the river Kia-ling: 10 towns. *Chun-king-fou*, formerly Ngan-han, a town on the Kia-ling, below, *i.e.* south of Paoking 63 miles, in $10^{\circ} 21'$ W. longitude. There are nine towns in its district, whose hilly borders are covered with orange trees. *Sou-tcheou-fou*, formerly Kien-ouei, a considerable trading town, in $28^{\circ} 38' 24''$ N. latitude, and $11^{\circ} 42' 52''$ W. longitude, in a hilly and indifferently fertile territory, containing 10 small towns of the third order, 140 miles south of the capital, below the influx of the Ma-hou into the Kiang. *Tchong-king-fou*, formerly Yong-ning-kiun, a considerable, well built, populous, trading town, in the form of an amphitheatre, on a declivity, at the conflux of the Kia-ling and the Kiang, about 25 leagues south of Chun-king, and 46 south-east of the capital, in $29^{\circ} 42'$ N. latitude, and $9^{\circ} 46\frac{1}{2}'$ W. longitude. Its extensive district, diversified with hills, plains, and villages, contains 14 towns of the second and third ranks. *Kouei-tcheou-fou*, formerly Yong-ning, a populous, flourishing, trading town, bathed by the Kiang, in $31^{\circ} 9' 36''$ N. latitude, and $6^{\circ} 53\frac{1}{2}'$ W. longitude, near the north-east extremity of the province, in a hilly but cultivated district, abounding in orange and other fruit trees, and containing

10 small towns. To the northward lies a ridge of mountains covered with forests. *Ma-hou-fou*, formerly Tsang-ko, a town in a small, hilly, and well watered district, about 10 leagues above Sou-tcheou, at the influx of a small river into the Kiang. *Long-ngan-fou*, formerly In-ping, the principal town of a district diversified with hills and vallies, and abounding in musk and oranges, in the north-west corner of the province, near the source of a river that runs south-east to the Kialing. This town, reckoned a key of the province, lies in $33^{\circ} 22'$ N. latitude, and $11^{\circ} 59' 40''$ W. longitude from Peking. Its jurisdiction extends to three towns and several ruinous forts. *Ta-tsién-lou*, the most westerly town of any note in the province, 46 leagues west of the capital, in a hilly, well watered, and tolerably fertile district. *Tchong-kiang-bien*, a town 40 leagues south of Sou-tcheou, near the border of Koei-tcheou. *Oumong-fou*, 20 leagues westward of Tchong-kiang. *Tong-tchuen-fou*, a mean town, inhabited by superannuated soldiers, near the south extremity of the province, in $26^{\circ} 20' 56''$ N. latitude, and $13^{\circ} 2' 51''$ W. longitude. *Kia-ting-tcheou*, a trading town, in a fertile tract watered by the Man-hou, and yielding plenty of rice and musk, north north-west of Sou-tcheou, and 28 leagues southward of the capital.

13. KOEI-TCHEOU.

Koei-tcheou, a small, mountainous, thinly inhabited province, styled the Siberia of China, is bounded on the north by Setchuen, on the east and south by Hou-kouang and Quangsi, on the west by Yunan and Setchuen; lying in 26° N. latitude; being 60 leagues from north to south, and 100 from west to east; containing 10 cities of the first rank, and 38 of the second and third, all of which are inconsiderable, though pleasantly situate in vallies, or on the banks of rivers. The

whole country is naturally barren, and almost covered with bleak ridges of hills, and wooded but inaccessible mountains. The civil wars in 1646 so far thinned it of inhabitants, that the emperors have found it necessary to send colonies from other provinces, and disgraced mandarins and governors have been conveyed hither as to a place of banishment. The mountains, however, abound in mines of gold, silver, and copper; and some of the vallies are large, fertile and well watered, but uncultivated. Many forts and garrisons are established in different parts of the country to keep the inhabitants in subjection.

Cities, &c.—*Koei-yang-fou*, the capital, and sometime a royal residence, formerly called Chun-yuen, Tching-fou, &c. is a small, meanly built, trading city, environed by a wall scarce three miles in circuit, on the river San-cha, near the centre of the province, in $26^{\circ} 30'$ N. latitude. There are seven towns under its jurisdiction. The fertile plain in which it stands is encompassed with lofty and steep mountains, inhabited by a rude and uncivilized race called Sina-ni, or Western Barbarians. In its district are some remains of temples, palaces, and other monuments of ancient grandeur.

Ngan-cban, a small city south-west of Koei-yang, on the river San-kiang, which waters and fertilizes the level part of the soil. Its district of the same name, in general, is hilly, containing three towns of the second order, and five of the third, beside several garrisoned forts. *Tchin*, or King-yuen-fou, a city bathed by a rivulet, eastward of Koei-yang, in $27^{\circ} 1' 12''$ N. latitude, and $8^{\circ} 10' 40''$ W. longitude from Peking. Its narrow, but fruitful district, containing two towns, with some forts, produces pomegranates, oranges, and the finest flowers in the empire. *Ping-yiun-fou*, an inconsiderable manufacturing town, noted for its oranges and excellent tea, in $26^{\circ} 37' 25''$ N. latitude, and $9^{\circ} 4' 52''$ W. longitude from Peking. There are five towns under its jurisdiction. *Fou-kiun*, an inconsiderable town in a mountainous district south

south south-east of King-yuen, near the border of Quang-si. *Se-tcheou-fou*, a town in a hilly district containing only some forts, and abounding in cinnabar and other ores, near the confines of Hou-kouang, in $27^{\circ} 10' 48''$ N. latitude. *Che-t sien-fou*, a small city on a rivulet, between Senan and Setcheou, in a territory containing mines of various ores: one town and several forts. *Tong-gin-fou*, a town about 38 miles north of Setcheou, on the border of Hou-kouang. There is one town with a few forts under its jurisdiction; and there are copper mines in the neighbouring mountains. *Se-nan-fou*, a city in $27^{\circ} 56'$ N. latitude, near the northern extremity of the province, in a narrow and level tract bounded by mountains almost inaccessible and lying between Setchuen and Houkang, on the bank of a river that flows from south-west to north-east, and falls into the Kiang below Tchong-king. Its district contains three towns of the third rank, and several forts. *Wey-ning-fou*, a city on a fine lake in a plain encompassed by hills, near the western frontier, in $26^{\circ} 43' 15''$ N. latitude, and $12^{\circ} 12'$ W. longitude. In its district are three towns of the second rank, and as many of the third, with several forts erected for the defence of the country.

14. QUANG-SI.

Quang-si, or *Kouang-si*, a province in 24° N. latitude, is bounded on the north by Koei-tcheou and Hou-kouang, on the east and south by Quang-tong and Tong-king, on the west by Yunan and Koei-tcheou; being 80 leagues from north to south, and 120–150 from west to east. It is of an oval form, watered by the Ta-ho and other streams, and indifferently fertile; containing 12 cities of the first class, and 80 of the second and third. The east and south-east parts are level, fertile, and well cultivated; yielding corn, rice, and fruits, in abundance. The rest of the

the country is mountainous, and inhabited by people who disdain subjection. Silks and porcelain are the principal manufactures and articles of trade.

Cities, &c.—*Quei-ling-fou*, the capital, formerly called Chi-ngan, Chikien, Kouei-tcheou, &c. is a considerable, tolerably built, thinly inhabited city, in the north-east corner of the province, in $25^{\circ} 13' 12''$ N. latitude, and $6^{\circ} 4' 40''$ E. longitude from Peking, on the rapid Li, or Quey, that descends from the south border of Hou-kouang, runs south and south-east by Ping-lo, and falls into the Ta-ho at Ou-tcheou. That river runs with so great rapidity through many narrow vallies, and forms so many cataracts, that it is not navigable, nor of any use in trade. The district of Queiling, containing nine towns of the second and third ranks, is noted for its fine ink. *Lieou-tcheou-fou*, a small city, in a territory partly hilly, and partly level, containing 12 towns, near the centre of the province, about 30 leagues west of Ping-lo, on a river that originates on the confines of Oei-tcheou, and runs south-east to the Ta-ho. *King-yuen-fou*, a city in a district containing seven inconsiderable towns, and surrounded by rugged mountains, 55 miles above Lieou-tcheou, on the same river. The vallies of this district are interspersed with villages and forts; gold dust is gathered in the channels of the rivers, and areka is everywhere found. *Ping-lo-fou*, a city on a rapid stream that forms many cascades, in a hilly district, near the eastern boundary, about 58 leagues north-west of Canton, in $24^{\circ} 22'$ N. latitude, and $5^{\circ} 59' 15''$ W. longitude. There are eight towns under its jurisdiction. *Ou-tcheou-fou*, a trading city, and one of the keys of the province, in $23^{\circ} 28' 48''$ N. latitude, and $5^{\circ} 37' 15''$ W. longitude, at the conflux of the Li and Ta-ho, about 95 leagues east of Tchín-ngan, and 45 westward of Canton. In its partly level and partly mountainous district are 10 small towns. *Tsin-tcheou-fou*, a city pleasantly situate at the confluence of two rivers, among hills and forests, 21 leagues west of Ou-tcheou, in a

district containing three towns, and noted for its cinnamon. *Nan-ning-fou*, a city almost environed by rivers and lakes, 8 or 10 leagues from the south boundary, in $22^{\circ} 43' 12''$ N. latitude, and $8^{\circ} 25\frac{1}{2}'$ W. longitude, 40 leagues southward of King-yuen, on a stream that runs eastward and loses itself in a river below Tsin-tcheou, in a district composed of hills and fruitful plains, and noted for its large parrots, elephants, &c. Nan-ning exercises jurisdiction over seven towns. *Tai-ping-fou*, a city on a peninsula formed by the Li-kiang, 21 leagues west of Nan-ning, and 15 north of Se-ning, near a lofty ridge of mountains that divides China from Tong-king, in a fertile, cultivated, and populous district, containing 14 towns, and several forts. *Tchin-ngan-fou*, a small, walled city, in the western corner of the province, 73 leagues west of Tsin-tcheou, in $23^{\circ} 20\frac{1}{2}'$ N. latitude. Its inconsiderable district, containing one town of the second order, yields abundance of honey and wax. *Tou-yang-fou*, a place of little note, about 70 miles east of Tchin-ngan. *Se-ngan*, a small town on the Ta-ho, in a mountainous territory, 38 leagues westward of Tchin-tcheou: three towns. *Se-tchin-fou*, a city in the western corner of the province, 23 leagues north of Tchin-ngan, near the conflux, and not far below the sources, of two small streams, in $24^{\circ} 20' 48''$ N. latitude, and $10^{\circ} 10' 40''$ W. longitude. Its district, consisting of level and hilly tracts, contains two towns of the second order, and many populous villages. *Si-long-tcheou*, an inconsiderable town, near the west extremity of the province, about 15 leagues north-west of Setchin, in $24^{\circ} 32' 25''$ N. latitude, and $10^{\circ} 49' 20''$ W. longitude. *Se-ning*, sometimes called Seming-fou, a small town south of Tai-ping, on the border of Tong-king, among mountains covered with forests: four towns.

15. YU-NAN.

Yu-nan, a province comprehending the south-west corner of the empire, is bounded on the north by Se-tcheun, on the east by Koei-tcheou and Quang-si, on the south by Tong-king, Pegu and Ava, on the west by inaccessible mountains; lying in 25° N. latitude; being 60–65 leagues from north to south, and 100 from west to east; watered by many lakes and rivers; diversified with mountains, vallies, and plains; fertile and opulent; containing 21 cities of the first class, and 55 of the second and third. It was annexed to the empire by the founder of the dynasty of Tsin. Having afterwards revolted, it was reduced by Han-ou-ti. The manners and customs of its inhabitants resemble those of the Indians. Its principal products are grain, rice, medicinal plants, roots, silk and musk. In its mountains are silver, copper, marble, and precious stones.

Cities &c.—*Yu-nan-fou*, the capital, anciently called Kien-ning, Ning-tcheou, Nan-ning, Tchong-king, &c. is a considerable, well built, but decayed city, pleasantly situate in a plain, bounded by high hills which are covered with woods, castles, and seats, on the north border of Tsien, a deep lake, in $25^{\circ} 6'$ N. latitude, and $13^{\circ} 36' 50''$ W. longitude from Peking. This city was formerly celebrated for the elegance of its public buildings, and fine gardens within its walls, having been the residence of several princes; but the Tartars destroyed its most valuable ornaments and monuments. At present the seat of a governor-general, it contains nothing worthy of note. There are 11 towns under its jurisdiction. *Ku-tsing-fou*, or Ku-tcheou, a city in a fruitful district containing seven towns, and almost environed by hills, between the capital and the confines of Koei-tcheou. *Tchin-kiang-fou*, a city delightfully situate on the border of a lake, in a plain, 10 leagues south south-

east of the capital : four towns in its district. *Quang-si*, a small town eastward of Tchín-kiang, in a plain, on a lake bounded by mountains. *Koang-nan fou*, a town in a fertile tract, among high hills, on the confines of the province of Quang-si, in $24^{\circ} 9' 36''$ N. latitude, and $11^{\circ} 22' 35''$ W. longitude. *Cai-hoa*, or Koué-hoa-fou, a small city in the south-east corner of the province, on the bank of a river, in a hilly district containing some pleasant vallies. *Lin-ngan-fou*, a city 26 leagues south of Tchín-kiang, in a well watered territory, partly mountainous and partly level, abounding in fruits, in $23^{\circ} 37' 12''$ N. latitude, and $13^{\circ} 24'$ W. longitude : nine towns. *Yuen-king-fou*, or Ywen-kiang-fou, a city in a district consisting of hills and plains, yielding silk, ebony, palm-trees, and areka, in the south part of the province, about 20 leagues west of Lin-ngan, on the river Ho-ti-kiang. *King-tong-fou*, a considerable city near the centre of the province, in $24^{\circ} 30' 40''$ N. latitude, and $15^{\circ} 24\frac{1}{2}'$ W. longitude from Peking, below the source of the Li-sien-kiang, that runs south south-east into Tong-king. There are silver mines in the neighbouring mountains ; the vallies are well watered with brooks and rivers ; the adjacent plains abound in rice. *Cbun-ning-fou*, a small city in a circular valley environed by a mountainous and barren territory, on the right hand of Kou-long-kiang, a large river, 63 leagues west of Tchín-kiang. *Tchou-hiang-fou*, or Tchu-yang, a town 50 leagues west of the capital, in a fertile district consisting of hills, vallies, and plains. To the eastward are two mountains which cover the sources of several rivers. *Ou-ting-fou*, a city defended by a numerous garrison, in a fertile and agreeable district abounding in pastures, 12 leagues north north-west of the capital, in $25^{\circ} 32' 24''$ N. latitude, and $13^{\circ} 56'$ W. longitude. Its almost inaccessible mountains afford a secure retreat in the time of war. *Yao-ngan-fou*, a small town in a plain, 70 miles west of Outing, in $25\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude. The neighbouring territory,

VOL. V. 4 U intermixed

intermixed with vallies and hills covered with forests, abounds in musk. *Mong-hoa-fou*, a town in a mountainous district, $25^{\circ} 18'$ N. latitude, 58 leagues south of Yong-ning. At no great distance there is a remarkable echo. *Ta-li-fou*, a considerable, populous, trading town, on the border of a lake, about 10 leagues north of Mong-hoa, near Tien-sing a famous mountain with 19 summits, whose marble is in high estimation. *Yong-tchang-fou*, by Marco Polo called Un-chiam, formerly a large and populous city, now a decayed but considerable town, between the rivers Lou-kiang and Li-sien-kiang, $25^{\circ} 4' 48''$ N. latitude, and $17^{\circ} 2' 35''$ W. longitude. Its district of the same name yields gold, honey, wax, amber, and silk. *Ho-king*, or Co-king, a manufacturing town on a lake six leagues in circuit, north of Ta-li, in a district surrounded by mountains which contain mines of gold and silver. *Li-kiang-fou*, a small city in the north-west corner of the province, $26^{\circ} 51' 36''$ N. latitude, and $16^{\circ} 1' 10''$ W. longitude, on the right hand of the Kincha-kiang, a considerable river that descends from the mountains of Thibet, and falls into the Kiang near the south extremity of Setchuen. The neighbouring territory is well watered and fertile, yielding amber and pine apples. *Yong-po-fou*, a small town in a fruitful valley between two mountains, 12 leagues east of Li-kiang, not far from the river Kincha-kiang. *Yong-ning-fou*, a town in the north north-west corner of the province, near a lake containing several small islands, in $27^{\circ} 48' 28''$ N. latitude, and $15^{\circ} 51' 20''$ W. longitude from Peking.

Formosa, by the Chinese called Puk-kando and Tai-ouan, by the natives Kaboski and Gadavia, by the Portuguese and other Europeans, Hermosa and Formosa, an island celebrated in the fabulous narrative of Psalmanazar, lies upwards of 20 leagues eastward of the coast of Fo-kien, between 22° and $25^{\circ} 28'$ N. latitude, and between $3^{\circ} 10'$ and $5^{\circ} 10'$ E. longitude from Peking; being 80 leagues from north to south, and 28 from west to east; under the tropic of Cancer.

It

It is divided by a chain of mountains into two parts, called the western and eastern provinces,—the former of which is occupied by the Chinese, and the latter by the native Indians. The climate is temperate, except when the sun is vertical: the soil is well watered and fertile,—yielding grain, sugar, fruits, tobacco, tea, medicinal plants, and pastures. The coasts are rocky and bold, without any secure haven or sea-port, except that of Tai-ouan, whose narrow entrance is defended by rocks and forts. In the mountains are mines of gold, silver, copper, and sulphur. The western province, belonging to the Chinese, consists of large and fertile plains abounding in grain, fruits, sugar, &c. planted with boroughs and populous villages. The houses of the natives, in the eastern part of the island, are built of clay and bamboo, raised on a kind of terrace three or four feet in height, and covered with straw.

The Chinese had no knowledge of this island prior to the middle of the fifteenth century, and did not for many years avail themselves of the discovery. Coxinga, a Chinese prince, in 1661, made himself master of the western province, and was succeeded by his son, who became tributary to the emperor in the year 1682. The earliest mention of this island in the accounts of European navigation is in 1582, when a Spanish ship, in sailing from Macao to Japan, was wrecked on the coast.

Cities, &c.—*Tai-ouan*, the capital, is a considerable, regularly but meanly built, open, populous, trading town, under the protection of a numerous garrison, situate on the south-west coast, in 23° N. latitude, and $3^{\circ} 32' 50''$ E. longitude from Peking. Its port had formerly two entrances,—the one called *Ta-kiang* where the largest vessels did ride in safety; and the other named *Loulk-men*, with a rocky bottom and shallow. The first passage is now impracticable, having only 4–7 feet water. *Fong-chan-bien*, a small town, between the capital and the south extremity of the island, in $22^{\circ} 40' 48''$ N. latitude. *Tchu-lo-an*, a town of little

note, in $23^{\circ} 27' 36''$ N. latitude. *Chamaki-teou*, near the south, and *Kilong-tchai*, a mean place near the north end of the island.

N. B. In the year 1782 several districts in this island were almost desolated by a tempest and an earthquake.

The little islands of *Pong-ho*, under the tropic, form an archipelago off the western coast of Formosa. Consisting of rocks or sand only, they are destitute of all the necessities of life: yet they possess an excellent port. The Dutch built a fort at the entrance of the harbour, of which nothing except the name remains.

Botol, or Botel, the name of two islands, about five leagues due south of Formosa. The south-east point of the largest is in 22° N. latitude, and $121^{\circ} 52'$ E. longitude. It is sufficiently elevated to be seen at the distance of 15 leagues. It is four or five leagues in circuit, wooded, and populous. The declivity between the forests and the beach is rapid. Several tracts are cultivated, and others are cut by the torrents from the hills. The small island, observed by Lord Anson, lies south-east of the former, is less elevated, and separated from it by a channel half a league in breadth. If there be any anchorage at the great island it is very near the coast.

A chain of small islands, reckoned 36 in number, and abounding in grain and fruits, extends from Formosa north-east to Japan. The most considerable of these is *Lieou-kieou*, Liqueo, or Liqueio, lying in $26^{\circ} 31'$ N. latitude, and $11^{\circ} 41'$ E. longitude from Peking; being 40 leagues from north to south, and 10–15 in breadth; containing several small towns and many villages. Its principal products and articles of trade are gold, silver, copper, iron, wood, grain, &c. *Hin-tching*, or Kien-tching, the capital, is situate in the south part of the island, $26^{\circ} 2'$ N. latitude; and in its vicinity a palace stands on an eminence whence there is an extensive and delightful prospect of villages, temples, gardens, and seats.

The

The Chinese reduced this island in 605, and in 1372 its sovereign voluntarily did homage to the emperor. The small and uninhabited island of *Kikiai* is covered with trees. *Osima*, of the second magnitude, is fertile and agreeable. *Jajuma* is noted for being the high-priest's residence. *Tanasima*, more considerable than *Jajuma*, is separated from *Lieou-kieou* by a channel called Van Diemen's Strait. Silk, cotton, paper, arms, and copper utensils are manufactured in those islands with great taste and neatness. The temples and principal edifices are built after the Japanese manner. The natives in general are mild, affable, temperate, active, and industrious. They are fond of games and diversions, and with great pomp celebrate the festivals instituted in honour of their idols, and those appointed for the termination and commencement of the year.

CHINESE TARTARY.

BESIDE the provinces already described, the empire of China comprehends an extensive region inhabited by many different tribes of Tartars beyond the great wall, on the west bounded by the country of the Calmucks, on the north by Siberia, on the east by the gulf of Kamtschatka and the ocean; lying between 37° and 53° N. latitude, and between 85° and $147^{\circ} 20'$ E. longitude from Greenwich; being 800–1000 miles from north to south, and 3000 from west to east.

This region is commonly divided into Western and Eastern Tartary.

WESTERN CHINESE TARTARY is bounded on the west by Little Bucharía and Independent Tartary, on the north by Siberia, and on the south by Thibet and the great wall. The immense and elevated desert of Cobi, or Chamo, containing some marshes and stagnant pools of water,

water, with insulated spots of verdure, but in general destitute of every tree and plant, occupies the greater part of this division. To the northward of this desert there are lofty ridges of mountains, separated by vallies clothed with rich pastures. But the most fertile and agreeable territory, called Mongul Tartary, lies near the great wall; and thither the Emperor of China annually retires to enjoy the pleasures of the chase. In that territory the most important revolutions have happened. There the empires of Kathai and Kara-kitay were founded,—there the most bloody battles were fought,—the wealth of Asia was collected and dissipated,—flourishing cities existed,—arts and sciences were cultivated. But the present inhabitants are ignorant of its ancient state. Without towns, villages, or any fixed habitations, they rove about in hordes, and live under tents, which they move from one place to another as the temperature of the season and the wants of their flocks require. They pass the summer on the banks of rivers, and the winter at the foot of some mountain where they find shelter from the inclemency of the north. They are composed of four tribes, Mongul Tartars properly so called, Ortous, Kalkas, and Tartars of Kokonor.

The settlements of the Mongul Tartars are divided into four provinces, or governments, named from the gates of the great wall to which they are adjacent.

The territory opposite to *Hi-fong-tcheou*, in Pe-tcheli, contains the districts of Kartchin, Ohan, Nayman, Kortchin, and Tumet. *Kartchin*, a fertile and wooded tract, is divided into two banners governed by two princes, containing Tchahan-Subarhan-hotun, and other places of little note. *Nayman* is a hilly district of a sandy soil, whose vallies are impregnated with nitre, on the right hand of a small river called Sira-muren. *Topirtala*, and other stations in this district, are barely mentioned by geographers. *Kortchin*, northward of the Sira-muren, is divided into 10 banners. Its sandy, barren, and nitrous soil, is watered

by the Queyler, the Haita-han-pira, the Non-ni-ula, and other streams, on the borders of which are excellent pastures. The district of *Tumet* approaches the great wall and the pallisade of Leao-ting. It contains nothing remarkable except the ruins of Modun.

The gate of *Kupe-tcheou* opens to those extensive forests, where the emperor of China resides during the summer. In the same direction the districts of Oubiout and Parin lie, the former being watered by the Jrkin, and the latter by the Hara-muren. Kechictou, north of Oubiot, is traversed by the Sira-muren, whose borders are inhabited. The river Hulgur-pira bathes the territory of Uchumu-tchin. The principal cantonment in *Sharot* is at the conflux of the Labau-pira and Sira-muren. *Abhanars* lies on the confines of Taolnor. Each of these districts is divided into two banners.

Opposite to the gate of *Chang-kia-keu* lie wide and cultivated plains, inhabited by Tartars under three standards: and beyond these is the territory of Hoachit, watered by the Chi-kir, or Chirun-pira. The districts of *Sonhiot* and *Aba-hai* contain several small lakes, the borders of which are peopled. *Twincbuz* almost reaches the mountains of Ergon.

The country beyond the gate of *Cha-hu-keu* is divided into several districts, viz. Orat, Maomingan, Kalka-targans, &c. concerning which I cannot give the reader any material information.

N. B. In some of the provinces already mentioned, ruins of ancient cities have been traced.

The country of the *Ortous*, lying in 39° N. latitude, is bounded on the west and north by the river Hoang-ho, on the south and east by the great wall of China; being 70 leagues from north to south, and 80 from west to east. The climate is temperate, and the soil in many parts is good: there are fine pastures, woods, springs and rivulets in abundance.

The

The *Kalkas* are planted on the confines of the desert of Cobi, to the eastward of the Eluths, in a country about 200 leagues from west to east, and 100–140 in breadth. The soil in general is light, and impregnated with salt and nitre: there are some extensive sandy deserts: but many of the plains yield excellent pastures. The mountains are shaded with wood, and abound in medicinal plants. Several considerable rivers water this extensive and thinly inhabited region. The *Kalka* rises in mount Siolki, traverses lake Puir, assumes the name of *Yrson*, runs northward, and loses itself in lake Houlon-or. The *Kerlon*, or *Amoor*, originates in mount Kentai, $48\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, and 109° E. longitude, flows eastward on a bed of sand to lake Dalai, or Houlon-or. Issuing thence under the name of *Ergon*, it proceeds north-east to 53° N. latitude, receiving many streams on either hand. (See Eastern Chinese Tartary.) On the left hand of that river are the ruins of *Parahotun*, a large city built by the successors of Koblai-khan, in 48° N. latitude, and about $113^{\circ} 20'$ E. longitude from Greenwich. At no great distance, another town of less extent may be traced in the middle of a plain, near a small lake. The river *Toula* descends from mount Kentai, runs westward more deep and rapid than the *Kerlon*, waters delightful meadows, penetrates through forests, and falls into the *Orchon* a river that hastens to augment the *Selinga*. The *Touy* traverses several extensive and fertile plains, and suddenly loses itself in the earth, whence it never emerges.

Chang-tu, or *Ciandou*, the *Jungamur* of Marco Polo, a considerable city, stood on the bank of the *Shan-lu*, in the territory of *Kartchin*, and was the seat of government in the reign of *Kublai*, who built there an elegant marble palace. *Caracarin*, or *Karakoram*, was situate in a fertile plain on the border of Cobi, in 44° N. latitude, and $106\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E. longitude from Greenwich. But those cities, and many of less note, have been long ago destroyed by the Tartars!

A tribe of *Elutbs*, or Kalmucks, under the government of several princes, inhabits *Kokonor*, or Khokonor, a mountainous country westward of Chensi. (See Independent Tartary.)

Hami, an agreeable territory abounding in fossils and minerals, and almost environed by a desert, lies near the western extremity of Cobi, in $42\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, and $92\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E. longitude from Greenwich, about 90 leagues from the north-west border of China to which it is tributary. It produces grain, fruits, roots and herbage; and contains many villages and hamlets. Its capital of the same name is a small, regularly but meanly built, walled town, in a pleasant plain watered by a river and surrounded by hills. (See Independent Tartary.)

The vast desert, by the Chinese called Chamo, and by the Tartars Cobi, occupies almost all the south part of the country of Kalkas; being above 100 leagues square. It is an immense plain of sand, thinly interspersed with gentle eminences yielding brushwood, but no trees. The soil is dry and elevated, destitute of pasture, rivers and fountains; but in some places, widely distant from one another, are marshes and small pools of rain water. Across this immense waste there are three passages by means of three ridges of hills which extend from Great Tartary, and are mixed with pleasant vallies amid those oceans of sand.

EASTERN CHINESE TARTARY is bounded on the west and north by Mongul Tartary and Siberia, on the south by Leao-tong and Corea, on the east by the ocean; lying between 41° and 53° N. latitude, and between $117^{\circ} 20'$ and $147^{\circ} 20'$ E. longitude from Greenwich; being upwards of 800 miles from north to south, and 1200–1300 from west to east. The northern parts of this country are watered by the Amoor, or Shaggalyn-oula, a very large river that originates in the Kentaihan mountains, in 49° N. latitude, and 109° E. longitude from Greenwich. Its direction in the upper part of its course, where it is called the Kerlon

and Onon, is east and north-east. This course continues to $52\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ or 53° N. latitude, its most northern point, where it receives the Ingoda, and where the Tungoose call it Amoor, and the Chinese Shagga-lyn-Oula, or Saghaalien-Ula, *i. e.* the Black Mountain River. It is increased by torrents from the eastern and northern mountains, and on the other hand by a considerable river called Argan, or Ergon, which flows from the south-west, and discharges itself 180 miles east of Nertshink. In those parts the Russians have several forts. From 53° to 46° N. latitude, it flows south-east, augmented by many rivers, most of which are navigable for boats almost to their sources. On the left hand it receives the united streams of the Tshukir and the Silempid; on the right it is increased by the Nonni-ula and the Usuri, the latter of which rises from lake Hinka, in 44° N. latitude, and has a communication, after a short day's journey by land, with the sea of Japan. The Amoor proceeds north-east to the sea of Ochotsk, into which it falls opposite to the island Saghaalien, in $52\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude. At one period it was the intention of the Russians to have made this river the limit of their empire. With this view they built a fort, in 53° latitude, which they called Albasinsk. But the Chinese, alarmed by their encroachments, demolished that fort in 1680; and, by a treaty in the same year, excluded them from the fertile and populous territory watered by the Amoor.

Eastern Tartary is divided into three governments, thinly peopled with various tribes of Tartars, who live for the most part in villages and scattered hamlets.

1. The government of *Chin-yang*, or Muyden, comprehends the ancient province of Leao-tong, or Quang-tong, which is bounded on the south-west by the great wall, on the south by a gulf of the same name, and on all other sides by a slight wooden pallisade; lying in 42° N. latitude; being 190 miles from north to south, and 270 from west to east, in a line near the coast, but much less in the interior part of the country.

country. It is traversed by the Leao, a river that receives many streams on either hand, and falls into the bottom of the gulf. A narrow peninsula runs far into the sea, its south extremity being not more than 80 miles distant from the coast of Chan-tong in China. The soil of this province in general is fertile, producing plenty of wheat, millet, cotton, fruits, roots, and rich pastures. The south-east part of the country, near the confines of Korea, is full of deserts, bogs and marshes. Several wooded ridges of hills contain metals and minerals. It is divided into two districts, called Quantong, or Leao-si, and Leao-tong, which formerly abounded in large towns and places of strength; but these were destroyed by the Tartars, and many fortresses have been built to keep the people in subjection. A flourishing commerce was long carried on with China, Corea and Japan: but the trade and manufactures of the natives now languish, and their wealth is gone into other hands.

Cbin-yan, *Chin-yang*, or *Muyden*, a considerable, walled, trading town, is situate on an eminence bathed by the *Hu-nu-ho*, a river that runs south south-west to that of *Leao*, in $41^{\circ} 50'$ N. latitude. The *Mancheou Tartars*, regarding this as the chief town of their country, have decorated it with public buildings and magazines. It may be considered as a double town; the inner containing a royal palace, and the houses of the principal officers of state; the outer occupied chiefly by mechanics, artists and manufacturers. The outer wall, rebuilt in 1631, is three leagues in circuit. Not far from the gates of the town are two magnificent burying-places of the first princes who reigned in *Leao-tong*. *Y-tcheou*, a small town south-west of the capital, on the *Subarhan*, in a district yielding abundance of cotton. *Tong-boang-tching*, a populous, trading town, near the frontier of *Corea*, and noted for its strong cotton paper. Many Chinese merchants have handsome houses in its suburbs. The other towns in this province are of little note, being ill built, thinly peopled, and without any defence except a mud wall. There are several small

islands in the gulf of Leao-tong, near which there is good and safe anchorage for ships.

2. *Kirin* is bounded on the north by the river Amoor, also called Shaggalyn, on the east by the sea, on the south by Corea, and on the south-west by the pallisade of Leao-tong; being about 250 leagues in length, and 200 in breadth. Abounding in forests, it is thinly peopled and little known. It contains some pleasant vallies watered by considerable streams, whose banks are embellished with flowers and plants. Its chief products are jinseng highly esteemed by the Chinese and Tartars, millet, and a species of grain called May-se-mi. There are four meanly built towns encompassed with mud walls. *Kirin*, the capital, is situate in 44° N. latitude, on the bank of the navigable Sangari, or Songari, here called the Kirin. This river originates in the White Mountain, whose summit is composed of five pyramidal rocks. *Petuna*, *Petune*, or *Pedni*, an inconsiderable town, inhabited by Chinese exiles and Tartarian soldiers, on the Sangari, about 45 leagues north north-west of the capital. *Ninguta*, or *Ningunta*, a small trading town surrounded by a wooden pallisade, 50 leagues east north-east of Kirin, on the Hurba, or Hurkapira, that falls into the Sangari. *Putay-ula-hotun*, a small town pleasantly situate in a fertile and cultivated plain, about nine leagues northward of Kirin, on the Sangari. It was built in the twelfth century, but nothing remains of its ancient state except ruinous walls. The chief articles of trade in this and the other towns is the plant jinseng, that is esteemed for its virtues in curing certain diseases, and is sold at Peking for seven times its weight in silver.

3. *Tsitsikar*, the northern government, in 47° N. latitude, and 124° E. longitude, is separated from Russian Tartary by the river Amoor. It is full of woods, and thinly peopled by different tribes of Tartars, viz. Mandshours, or Mancheous, Solons, Tahuris, &c. Its capital of the same name, also called Naun-koton, built by the emperor Kanghi,

on the river Nanni, or Nonni-Ula, to secure his frontiers from the encroachments of the Russians, is situate in $47\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude. Partly enclosed with a pallisade and rampart, and partly with a mud wall, it is inhabited chiefly by exiles from China. *Nierghi*, a meanly built populous town, 25 leagues north of the capital. *Merghen*, or Merghin, an indifferently built town environed by a mud wall, in a sandy territory, above 40 leagues north of Tsitsikar, and on the same river. *Shaggalyn-ula-hotun*, i. e. the Town on the Black River, a considerable, meanly built, populous, trading place, on the banks of a stream of the same name, also called the Amoor, about 35 leagues north-east of Merghen. At the distance of a few miles from its walls are the ruins of Aykem, built by the Chinese, and destroyed by the Tartars. The territory of Merghen is a sandy and tolerably fertile plain along the borders of the river, containing several villages, beyond which are extensive forests.

The maritime tract of eastern Chinese Tartary is fertile, and covered with trees and verdure. Peyrouse, a late French navigator, visited a bay on that coast, which he called Baie de Ternai, in $45^{\circ} 13'$ N. latitude, and $127^{\circ} 30'$ E. longitude from Greenwich. The plains, declivities and vallies were enamelled with flowers, and pines covered the mountains. Traces of the occasional visits, if not the permanent habitations of men were observed. The country inland abounded in forests and morasses. Proceeding north north-east and east along the coast, in $46^{\circ} 10'$ N. latitude, he found the shore lower than formerly, and the lands divided into hills of a moderate height. A bay in $47^{\circ} 51'$ N. latitude, and 139° E. longitude, he called Baie de Suffrein. Sailing thence north-east and east, he reached a large island in $48^{\circ} 35'$ N. latitude, exhibiting nothing but barren rocks with pits of snow, apparently of a volcanic character. This island, formerly *Shaggalyn-ula-hata*, he called Tchoka. The mild natives intimated to him by signs that the river *Shaggalyn* discharges itself into the channel not far south of the northern extremity of Tchoka,

and that a dry sandy bank unites the north part of the island to the continent, so as to form a gulf. The south point of Tchoka is in $45^{\circ} 47'$ N. latitude, and 143° E. longitude from Greenwich. The opposite coast of the main land is uninhabited.

Corea, by the Chinese called Kao-li, or Kauli and Chau-tsien; by the Manchoux, Solho; by the natives Trojen-boulk, is a large peninsula bounded on the north and north-east by Leao-tong and Kirin, and on other sides by the sea; lying between $34\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ and 43° N. latitude, and between $8^{\circ} 18' 20''$ and $13^{\circ} 25' 43''$ E. longitude from Peking; being 200 leagues from north to south, and 60–80 from west to east; separated from Japan by a channel 15 leagues in breadth, but in some places narrowed by groups of rocks. On the north-west, it is divided from Chinese Tartary by a chain of rocky and barren mountains; but the hills in lower latitudes are covered with turf, shaded by trees, and refreshed with brooks. Several considerable streams descend from elevated ridges near the eastern coast, and run westward to the Yellow Sea. The north part of the country is barren, mountainous, thinly inhabited, and full of woods, which afford shelter to tygers and noxious reptiles: but the south and west parts are fertile, producing all the necessaries of life, together with silk, flax, cotton, tobacco, jinseng, pepper, and other commodities. The coasts being bordered by rocks, cannot be approached, except in a few places, without imminent danger. The great wall, constructed by the Coreans as a defence against the Tartars, is far inferior to that of China, and is in a state of decay.

Corea is divided into eight provinces, containing many considerable cities and villages, beside a great number of fortresses and castles, built chiefly on eminences, and well garrisoned. The cities are built of brick, and walled in the Chinese manner: the houses in country towns are of mud, and one story high.

The inhabitants are a mixed race, and boast of great antiquity. Their laws and customs resemble those of the Chinese. Their rulers are absolute masters of the land, which is granted to every man according to his family. Persons of rank are splendid in their habits; and the learned are distinguished by two feathers in their caps. There is no science among them; but they have some old books, both printed and manuscript, which are preserved with the utmost care. The religion of the country is that of Fo, with all its superstitions. Considerable trade is carried on with China, Japan, and the Philippine islands.

1. The province of *King-li* lies in the interior part of the country. Its capital, *King-kitao*, or *King-ti-tau*, containing a royal palace, is situate in $37^{\circ} 41'$ N. latitude, on a small river that runs westward to the sea. *Ucheu* and *Hetsin* are places of little note.

2. *Ping-ngan*, i. e. the Calm and Pacific, a populous province, lies on the confines of Leao-tong and eastern Tartary. Its capital *Chang* stands on the navigable *Yo-lu*, or Green River.

3. *Whang-hay*, or Hoang-hai, on the western coast, contains Whang-tcheou, Han-tcheou and Hani.

4. *Chu-sin* or Tchusin, is a maritime province of a fruitful and well watered soil, planted with towns and villages, south of Whang-hay, opposite to many small islands. *Haymen*, its capital, is a small sea-port town.

5. *Tsuen-lo* is a fertile territory on the south coast, and formerly inhabited by the Pyenhans. *Isen-cheu*, or Tsin-tcheou, the capital, is situate on a small river at some distance from the coast. In the channel between Tsuen-lo and Japan are many small islands, some of which are rocky and barren, others are fruitful and inhabited. The island of *Fumma*, about 12 leagues from the south-west promontory, is the most considerable. *Moggau*, or Moozo, its chief town, is the seat of a governor.

6. *Kinsba*, or *Kinchan*, on the south-east coast, contains *Kang-tcheou*, *San-pu*, and *Ping-hai*, whose port is sheltered by two islets.

7. *Kiang-yuen* is a mountainous and thinly inhabited province northward of *Kinsba*. A few hamlets are scattered on the banks of rivers, and on the sea coast.

8. *Hein-king*, the north-east division, is hilly, cold, and thinly peopled. *King-bing*, the principal town, stands on the bank of the river *Tumen* that falls into the gulf or sea of *Corea*.

JAPAN.

JAPAN.

THE empire of JAPAN, unknown to ancient geographers, is composed of three large islands, viz. Nippon, Saikokf, and Sikokf, environed by many islets, and peopled by different nations; lying between 31° and $41\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, and between $129\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ and $142\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E. longitude from Greenwich.

Nippon, Hiphon, or Japan, the largest of those islands, situate between $33\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ and $41\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, and between 131° and $142\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E. longitude, is of a triangular form, the base or longest side bending inward opposite to Corea. The eastern coast, a small portion of which was explored by Captain Cook, extends about 590 miles from north to south; the south is 650, and the north-west 700; in all about 1940 miles.

Climate and face of the country.—Though Japan enjoys a temperate climate, yet the seasons are inconstant, and liable to frequent and sudden changes. Winter is often severe, snow falls in great quantities, and is followed by intense frost. Rains are sometimes copious, especially in June and July. In the dog-days heat is not seldom accompanied with thunder and lightning. The north and north-east winds are much colder than those from the south-west and south-east.

The country, in general, is mountainous, rocky, and subject to earthquakes. Fusi, or Fousi, the principal mountain, is covered with snow during a great part of the year. Elevated ridges lie in different directions, partly covered with forests, and partly cultivated to their summits. Many of the hills are extinguished volcanos, and some emit flames and lava. Rivers of note are few, and their course is short but extremely rapid, forming many cascades and dreadful cataracts. Omi, the principal lake, of great length, and inconsiderable breadth, receives many streams, and discharges itself by two rivers; the one called Idogava, flowing south-west to the bay of Osaca, and the other Usuru-kugava, south-east to that of Owari. The sea coasts are chequered with bold promontories, deep gulfs, and rugged peninsulas, bordered with shoals, islets, and a rough sea, which render navigation there extremely dangerous. Few harbours or roads, yet known, can afford shelter and anchorage to ships of considerable burden. The soil of the country is naturally barren; but by industry every part is cultivated and rendered fertile. Rice, medicinal plants, flowers, shrubs, and fruits, are reared in abundance.

Population.—If any estimate may be formed from the number of people daily travelling in the highways, and from the largeness of the towns and villages, while the two capitals are said to be equal in size to any cities in the world, the population of the empire must be very great: but whether it is double that of France, as some writers have conjectured, or one-tenth of that of China, has not been ascertained.

Manners, &c.—From the variety of features and form of the body, it would appear that the natives are descended from several distinct races of people, who at different periods have migrated thither. The common people of Nippon are short, tawny, flat nosed, with small eyes, thick eyelids, and black shining hair; but the descendants of noble families are more like Europeans. The inhabitants of some provinces are middle
sized

sized and polite ; others are uncivilized and cruel. In general, the Japanese are patient, industrious, inured to hardships, quick of apprehension, proud, vindictive, and superstitious. They are more warlike, seditious, dissolute, and ambitious, than the Chinese.

The dress of the higher class is silk, and of the lower cotton. Their habits are a short vest and a loose gown over it, fastened by a girdle. In summer those habits are thin ; in winter they are quilted. The womens' apparel resembles that of the other sex, only their gowns are larger. Sandals of rice straw, without stockings, are used. The head is bare, except on a journey, when a conical hat, or umbrella, protects it from rain or the heat of the sun. The distinction of dress, according to the rank of the person, consists chiefly in the richness and colour of the stuff. Black and red are the colours at festivals, and white for mourning. Games and theatrical exhibitions are the amusements of all ranks ; and dancing girls are common, as in other eastern countries.

The houses of the vulgar are of wood, split bamboo and clay. Those of the opulent are in different inclosures, and never exceed two stories in height, on account of earthquakes. They are divided into apartments by skreens or moveable partitions. The palaces of the princes and nobility are spacious, nicely embellished, and magnificently furnished : but straw mats are used instead of chairs.

The natives subsist almost entirely on rice, fish, fowl, and vegetables. The common drink is beer made of rice, or tea. Wine and spiritous liquors are unknown : but smoking of tobacco is general.

Polygamy is allowed ; but one wife only is acknowledged, and she is under the entire control of her husband. The bodies of the distinguished dead are burned : others are buried.

Mines.—Japan is rich in gold and silver ; but all the mines of these and other metals are claimed by the emperor, and none is opened without his permission. Copper, tin and lead abound, and are articles of

commerce. Iron ore is dug up on the confines of three of the provinces; and coal is found in the northern provinces, but the inhabitants prefer charcoal. One district yields naphtha, which is used in lamps; and another produces white clay, of which porcelain ware is made. Sulphur and nitrous materials are dispersed through the bowels of the earth, emitted from volcanos, and collected in the plains. Pearls are found in the gulf of Omuro, and ambergrise on the coasts of the Riuku islands. There are some boiling springs resembling the Geysers of Iceland; and others of a gentle heat used for various diseases.

Arts and Manufactures.—The Japanese are skilful in the mechanical arts, and dexterous in working gold, silver, brass, and copper. Their porcelain is inferior to that of China, but their varnish is admirable. Their paper is made of the bark of a tree, and their printing is conducted after the manner of the Chinese. The manufactures of silk and cotton are in great estimation. Their sabres and daggers are of the best temper. They, as well as the Chinese, claim the invention of gunpowder, but do not equal that nation in the use of it.

Commerce.—The inland commerce of Japan is considerable. The harbours are crowded with large and small vessels, and the roads with merchandise. The trade with China consists of raw silk, sugar, turpentine, drugs, &c. By a treaty, in 1641, between the emperor and the Dutch, the latter sometime carried on an advantageous trade with this empire, and established a factory in the island of Desima, near the town of Nagasaki. The exports from Japan are refined copper, lacquered ware, umbrellas, screens, hanging paper, rice, tea, pickled fruits, and some gold.

Religion.—The religion of the Japanese is the grossest Polytheism, divided into three principal sects. 1. The Sinto, or ancient idol worship, the professors of which have some obscure notions of the immortality of the soul, and a future state of bliss or misery. They acknowledge a Supreme Being, but worship only inferior gods as mediators. Their
temples

temples are mean structures, and frequently without any visible idols. They do not believe in transmigration, but abstain from killing and eating beasts which are of service to mankind. One essential tenet in their system is, that they ought to preserve an inward purity of heart, and practise, or abstain from, whatever the dictates of reason and express command of the civil magistrate ordains or forbids. They have no formulary for the regulation of their social conduct; but they have solemn festivals, pilgrimages, and other frivolous observances. 2. The Budso, or Bondsdo, or foreign pagan worship. An essential point of this religion is the belief of a future state. The five commandments of the law are, 1. Not to kill—2. Not to steal—3. Not to commit fornication—4. To avoid lies and all falsehood—5. Not to drink strong liquors. The worshippers have their temples, their convents, and their priests. 3. The religion of the philosophers differs from either of those now mentioned; for they pay no regard to any of the forms of worship practised in the country. They believe in an universal soul diffused through all nature, and inculcate the practice of virtue. They consider suicide as heroic and honourable, when it is committed to avoid a shameful death, or to escape from the hands of a victorious enemy.

Literature.—The Japanese language is grammatical and copious, abounding in synonymes. Some professions write from right to left, and back again from left to right, but the general practice is to write from top to bottom. Every native studies the history of his country, and is ambitious to read and write with ease and elegance. A general taste prevails for poetry, music, painting, and sculpture. Women, as well as men, cultivate the fine arts; notwithstanding, the progress and improvement of either sex are inconsiderable. With natural philosophy, astronomy, chemistry, chronology, and universal history, they are little versed. Their acquaintance with geography is also very limited, though they have acquired the art of constructing maps of their own country.

Before

Before the arrival of missionaries, they imagined the whole earth to consist of three countries, China, Siam, and Japan.

Government.—The form of government in Japan is an absolute monarchy. The ancient title of the emperor was Dairi, who exercised both temporal and spiritual power. He governed the empire by a prime minister, called Cubo, who was generally one of his younger sons. In 1583, a Cubo usurped the secular power, and permitted the Dairi to retain that of sovereign pontiff and supreme head of the church. The Cubo still renders him an imaginary homage, and pretends to respect him as the fountain of all power; and the obeisance done him by all ranks approaches to worship. Both dignities are hereditary. The Cubo resides in Jedo, and the Dairi in Miaco. The former is supported by a number of hereditary princes, each of whom is entrusted with the government of a province, and is responsible for his administration.

Revenue.—The emperor's revenue is derived from his own estates, consisting of five inferior provinces, and some detached towns. Every prince enjoys the revenue of his government, with which he maintains his court and military force, repairs the roads, and defrays every civil expence.

Army.—The standing army is said to consist of 100,000 infantry and 20,000 cavalry; maintained partly by the emperor, and partly by the princes and governors of provinces; but this force is augmented in the time of war. The character of the military is bravery and resolution: their weapons are fire-arms, javelins, bows and arrows, swords, and daggers. The navy is beneath notice.

History.—The Japanese boast of higher antiquity than even the Chinese, and begin their annals with two dynasties of gods, who are supposed to have reigned in a very remote period. But the whole history of this nation appears to be fabulous, until B. C. 660, when Syn-mu-ten-oo, a prudent and enterprising prince, civilized the inhabitants

tants, formed them into a regular society in the 58th year of the 35th Chinese cycle, and introduced the computation of time by years, months, and days. He is styled Nin-o, *i. e.* the Greatest of Men, and his name is still held in veneration. The records of the Japanese government, during many successive ages, are uninteresting, or entitled to little credit. The most ancient authors, whose works have reached us, make no mention of that region of the globe; and even in the time of Ptolemy it was unknown. This geographer expressly says, that the Seres and Sinæ, *i. e.* the Inhabitants of Eastern Tartary and China, were bounded on the east by a country not explored. Marco Polo, who flourished towards the close of the thirteenth century, is the first European writer who mentions Japan under the name of Zipangri. But the important information collected by this adventurous traveller lay buried in oblivion near two centuries, till, upon the restoration of learning, and invention of printing, it was brought to light. About the year 1542 a few Portuguese, on board a junk laden with hides, and bound from Siam to China, were driven beyond the place of their destination by the violence of a storm, and landed on the coast of Japan. There, in a few years, certain Portuguese merchants established a factory, which for sometime carried on a very lucrative trade. Many priests being introduced, soon gained a great number of converts to the Catholic faith. The rapid progress of the new doctrines, which were propagated with so great success, threatened the downfall of the huge fabric of superstition that had been long established in Japan. The heathen priests were alarmed, and by their influence prevailed on the secular emperor to interpose his authority, and to prohibit his subjects, under pain of death, from embracing a system of theology in their idea so inimical to the interest of the state. The fire of persecution was immediately kindled, and raged half a century with little intermission, until, in 1637, when, by an imperial mandate, the ports of the empire were for ever shut against foreigners, and the few remaining Portuguese

Portuguese merchants, who resided on the island of Desima, were expelled. The Dutch, who had contributed to ruin the Portuguese interest in Japan, were permitted for some time to carry on a gainful trade with that empire: but, in 1641, they also were constrained to quit their factory at Ferando, and to confine themselves in Desima, the little island, or rather prison, that had been formerly allotted to the Portuguese. Such is the limited commerce which Europeans at present carry on in that distant region: nor is there any prospect of their being ever better accommodated, or allowed more liberty, by so jealous and circumspect a nation.

Japan and the other islands are divided into seven departments, and these are subdivided into 68 provinces, which comprehend 604 districts, containing 15 millions of inhabitants. The government of every province is entrusted to some prince who resides in it, and is responsible to the secular emperor for his administration. The cities in which the princes hold their courts are walled, and for the most part situate near some harbour or large river. At one extremity of the town stands the palace, divided into three compartments, each of which is well fortified. The innermost is the prince's residence: the second is allotted to the superior officers of state: the third is destined for guards and attendants. Not only are the considerable towns provided with gates, but every street has its own gates, which are shut during night. The villages generally consist of one street, sometimes of extraordinary length. In the island of Japan alone are reckoned 13,000 towns and 900,000 villages. But where no actual survey has been made, these computations must be extremely vague and inaccurate. Many forts have been erected on eminences and the borders of rivers for the protection of the empire.

It has been already observed, that there are two emperors in the Japanese dominions, viz. the Cubo-Sama, who enjoys despotic authority; and

and the Dairi, who is the source of all honour, but has no power except in his hereditary domains, which comprehend the peninsula lying between the bays of Osaca and Owari, with several provinces to the northward; being about 65 leagues from north to south, and 30-40 from west to east.

These domains are divided into eight provinces, as follows:—

1. *Jamasjiro*, *Jamatsuro*, or *Sansju*, a fertile and populous province on the west side of lake Omi, or Oitz, subdivided into many districts, containing Sawa, Tok, Nara, Ozimo, and other towns whose names are unknown to Europeans.

2. *Omi*, or *Oitz*, a province consisting of hills clothed with pastures and fertile plains,—yielding corn and rice. A town of the same name, of one long street containing about 1000 houses, is situate on the western border of the lake. *Meaco*, formerly the capital of the empire, now the Dairi's residence, is a large, regularly, but meanly built, walled, manufacturing and trading city, with extensive suburbs, containing, before the earthquake in 1730, 500,000 inhabitants, between Laki Omi and the bay of Osaca, in a plain environed by verdant hills, 92 leagues west of Jedo, in 35° N. latitude, and $135^{\circ} 50'$ E. longitude from Greenwich. This city is divided into upper and lower; the former of which is the noblest, on account of the Dairi's spacious and magnificent palace on the north side of it, and the concourse of nobility that frequent it. On the west side of the city stands a castle where the emperor resides when he pays a visit of homage to the Dairi. Meaco is full of manufactures of all kinds, being the chief mercantile town in the empire. Here the richest stuffs, with gold and silver flowers, are woven, copper smelted, &c. The small town of *Nuga-fama*, between Meaco and Sacaja, was, in 1586, partly swallowed up by an earthquake, and the rest of it was reduced to ashes by the explosion of subterranean fires.

3. *Tsinokuni*, Sitsu, Sidzd, or Sispu, a small and populous province at the bottom of the bay of Osaca, and to the westward of Omi, containing several fertile districts. *Kansaki*, a considerable town in a plain, with a port. *Fiego*, a sea-port town, at the foot of a hill, on the west coast of the bay, opposite to Osaca. The bason, formerly open to the south, was reckoned dangerous for vessels, till the Emperor Feki caused a dam to be constructed south of the harbour, in order to prevent the sea from breaking into it. Numerous vessels constantly resort thither, though the water is too shallow for any but those of small burden. *Osaca*, one of the five imperial cities, is a large, populous, manufacturing, trading town, between 3 and 4000 paces in length, and less in breadth, defended by a strong citadel, in a fruitful plain, 15 leagues below Meaco, on the navigable Jedogawa, which is there as broad as the Thames at London, and near the sea coast. The streets are narrow and regular, intersecting one another at right angles: the houses, like those of most towns of Japan, are built of wood, lime, and clay. The most flourishing town in the empire, and the most considerable sea port, it swarms with tradesmen, artists, and merchants, beside many nobility and gentry who reside in handsome palaces. *Jodo*, a small and regularly built town, defended by a castle, on the Jedogawa above Osaca. *Udsi*, *Tacacuki*, *Vocajama*, &c. are inland towns. The small island of *Awadsi*, containing several villages, lies in the bay or gulf of Osaca.

4. *Bigsen*, a fruitful territory, on the border of the province of Sanjodo. *Tango*, a town at the bottom of a small inlet, opposite to the island of Awasi. *Kosuma*, in the interior part of the country.

5. *Kawadsi*, or Kasiu, an indifferently fertile province, between Omi and Jamatto, and to the eastward of Idsumi. *Oboaingata* and *Fairao* are small towns.

6. *Idsumi*, or Sensju, a province of considerable extent and indifferent soil, on the west coast of the peninsula, and bounded on the east by a ridge

ridge of hills. *Idsume*, by the English called Fuchime, a town defended by a strong garrison, near the sea coast. *Jao*, on a small gulf that contains the island of Gange. *Sacai*, a considerable trading town, with a port, near the bottom of the bay of Osaca, and a few leagues from the town of that name. This place is advantageously situate, having the sea on the west, and on all other sides being surrounded with a deep ditch, except a passage at the foot of a hill, which is secured by a stone wall. A strong fort on the summit of that hill commands the town, and is accessible by a steep and narrow path only. On one side of the fort there is a stronghold whose walls are upwards of 40 feet in height, and on the other stands a palace flanked with towers.

7. *Kijnokuni*, the south and south-west coasts of the peninsula, by some geographers improperly represented as an island, is a barren but inhabited territory, containing rich mines of copper.

8. *Xima*, or *Sisio*, a small and barren province on the north-east coast of the peninsula. *Ako*, a sea-port town of little note.

The empire of Japan, exclusive of the Dairi's hereditary domains, is divided into seven provinces, each of which is subdivided into districts or jurisdictions.

I. *Tookaido*, *i. e.* the Province of the East, consisting of 13 districts. extends along the south coast from the domains of the Dairi eastward to the sea; being about 90 leagues in length, and 15-20 in breadth, except where two peninsulæ are formed by the gulfs of Tootomina and Jedo.

1. *Iga*, a district yielding trees, plants, and bamboos, on the west coast of the bay of Owari, separated from Jamatto and Ixo by ridges of hills, and on the east by the bay of Owari; containing *Iga* and *Nabari*, two small maritime towns, and other places of little note.

2. *Ixo*, a fertile district, diversified with hills and plains, watered by the *Usuru-kugava*, at the bottom of the bay of Owari. *Quano*, or *Kuwana*, is a considerable town defended by two forts, in a flat well watered territory, on a spacious harbour, or rather a gulf of the sea, that runs a good way up the country. *Tomedi*, *Seki*, &c. are inconsiderable places.

3. *Owari*, *Voari*, or *Bisiu*, a level, fertile, well cultivated, populous territory, eastward of *Ixo*. *Oskasaki*, the capital, a tolerably built town consisting of 1500 houses, with a castle on an eminence, at the mouth of a river. *Nagaija*, the governor's residence, is a large and strong castle, near the bottom of the bay. *Amabe*, *Nirvah*, *Kakuri*, &c. are places of some note.

4. *Mikawa*, or *Misiu*, a barren and insalubrious district, full of small streams, pools, and marshes, beyond or eastward of Owari. *Josida*, a mean town composed of 1000 cottages built along one street, on a rising ground, with a castle, near the south coast. *Seoda*, *Fori*, *Jana*, &c. inconsiderable places.

5. *Tootomi*, or *Jensiju*, a pleasant, fertile, populous district, diversified with hills, rivers, plains, towns, and villages, near a bay of the same name, eastward of Mikawa; containing *Iwata* and *Kikoo*, inland towns; and *Imata*, *Kakegava*, *Fammamatz*, &c. near the coast. The last mentioned town consists of 1000 cottages, built along a few regular streets, in a plain which on the right hand extends a mile toward the coast, and on the left four miles to the foot of the hills. On the north side of the town is a castle. *Fudsi*, a beautiful conical mountain of great height, with a volcano on its summit. The river *Ojingawa* is remarkable for its extraordinary rapidity. Particular persons are appointed to assist men and horses in fording it. When the water is very low, five men are appointed to each horse. The Japanese writers frequently allude to this river on account of its singularities.

6. *Surunga*, *Suriaga*, or *Siusju*, a tolerably fertile and populous district, at the bottom of the bay of Tootomi. *Surunga*, sometimes the royal residence, is a large, open, regularly built, decayed, trading town, with a castle and a good port. A few miles eastward, on a high hill, stands the famous fortress of *Kuno*, or *Kono*, by the Japanese esteemed invincible, and anciently built to secure the imperial treasures, which are now kept at Jedo. There are mines of gold, silver, and copper, in this district.

7. *Kai*, *Kastaju*, or *Kaisiu*, a flat country consisting of forests and fertile plains, yielding rice and pastures, north-east of *Surunga*, in the interior part of the province. *Jaotsyro* and *Jamanassiro*, two towns of some note.

8. *Idsu*, or *Toosju*, a hilly peninsula interspersed with some flat tracts and a few rice fields, between the bay of Tootomi and the gulf of Jedo, on the south-west terminated by the promontory of *Missaqui*. *Tacato*, *Camo*, *Bandel*, &c. small towns. The hills in this district contain silver mines. To the southward there is a chain of small islands, viz. the hilly *Oosima*, *Gebroocken*, *Eylanden*, *Noki-sima* a volcano, *Myarissima* or Prince's Isle, and *Fatsisio* a place of exile.

9. *Songami*, or *Soosiu*, a district on the west coast of the gulf of Jedo. Its maritime part is flat and indifferently fertile; but the inland tract is barren, hilly, and wooded, containing mines of gold. *Fudsi*, or *Tusi* *Jamma*, is a lofty barren mountain of a conical figure, and frequently covered with snow. The *Fudsikava*, a considerable river, descends from it, runs south south-west with great rapidity, and falls into the gulf of Tootomi. There is a sandy and barren ridge of hills called *Fakona* east south-east of *Fudsi*. At the foot of that ridge is a village of the same name, on the border of a lake about two miles long and one broad. Between the south-east end of this lake and a steep mountain there is a narrow pass, considered as a key to the imperial palace, and on that account strongly guarded. The lake discharges itself by a rapid stream, which

which forms several cataracts in its progress to the sea. *Odowara*, a neatly built town of about 1000 houses, is situate on the bank of that stream, near the coast of Jedo bay. The castle, or prince's residence, is on the side of the town. *Kamakura* is a small oval island near the coast, used as a state prison. *Jedo*, the capital of the empire and the imperial residence, is a very large, irregularly built, open, trading city, containing many elegant palaces, temples, other public buildings, and 500,000 inhabitants, at the mouth of the river Tonhaw, and the bottom of a shallow gulf, in $35^{\circ} 52'$ N. latitude, and $139^{\circ} 30'$ E. longitude from Greenwich. The houses are low, built of fir wood, with thin clayed walls; but the palaces and temples are of stone. The royal palace, destined for the emperor and his court, stands about the middle of the city. In the year 1703, an earthquake and conflagration destroyed a great part of this city, with the palace, and above 200,000 persons. The city and palace have been rebuilt on a more regular plan. The latter, constructed with surprising magnificence, is on all sides fortified with three lofty walls and as many deep ditches: in the centre are the royal apartments elegantly furnished.

10. *Awa*, or Foosiu, the south-east corner of Japan, and an indifferently fertile territory, diversified with hills, rivers, and plains, on three sides environed by the sea, and on the north by Kadsusa. *Fekuri*, *Awa*, *Nacaba* near a deep bay, are places of some note. *Cape Awa* is the extreme promontory on the east coast.

11. *Kadsusa*, or Koosju, a hilly district, containing some fertile vallies and plains, north of Awa, in a peninsula formed by the gulf of Jedo and the sea. *Mussa*, a small town on the west coast. *Mooki*, on a deep inlet of the opposite coast. *Amafa* on the same inlet of the sea. *Toiko*, near the northern frontier.

12. *Simóosa*, or Seosju, a mountainous territory, abounding in pastures, north of Kadsusa, reaching from the gulf of Jedo to the east coast

of

of the island: containing *Sooma*, *Tsibba*, *Okanda*, inland towns, and *Jamba*, on a rivulet near the coast.

13. *Fitatz*, *Fitaqui*, or *Sjoo*, an extensive and indifferently fertile district, abounding in silk and pastures, north of *Simoosa*. *Ssida*, a town on the north border of a small bay. *Fitaqui*, the capital, on a rivulet, at some distance from the coast. *Naca*, on a bay near the north border of the province. *Husa*, *Namungata*, *Jengoko*, inland towns.

II. The province of *Toosando*, or *Ochio*, *i. e.* the Mountainous Country of the East, includes the north part of the island, between 37° and $41\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, and is divided into eight districts.

1. *Mutzu*, *Oosju*, or *Oxu*, a large and mountainous, but in some parts a fruitful district, extends from *Fitatz* to the north coast; being about 90 leagues in length, and 20 in breadth. *Gunki*, a town at the foot of a ridge of hills near Cape de Kennis. *Kinday*, or *Xenday*, northward of *Gunki*, on a river at some distance from the sea coast. *Aizu*, near the bottom of an open bay. *Nambu*, a town with a good port, north of *Aizu*. *C. Tuajaski*, the northern promontory of the island. *Imadsukuri*, near a ridge of hills containing gold mines. *Tsugaru*, *Minaka*, *Oonata*, &c. inland towns. Along the coast there are several small islands. This district is separated from the island of *Matsaki* by the narrow strait of *Sungaar*.

2. *Achita*, the north-west corner of the island, a mountainous and thinly peopled district terminated by *C. Sungaar*. *Achita*, the capital, on the western coast. *Jacusi* and *Cubota*, inland towns. Between this district and *Oxu*, on the north coast, there is a very deep bay, or gulf, opposite to the island of *Matsaki*.

3. *Dewa*, a district on the west coast, south of *Achita*. Its mountains are covered with trees and curious plants; its plains and vallies abound in excellent pastures. *Mogami*, *Murajama*, *Oitama*, and other small towns.

4. *Simoodsuki*, or *Jasju*, an inland district south of *Dewa*, consisting of hills covered with pastures, and fertile plains yielding corn and rice. *Ascara*, *Jonada*, *Aso*, *Tuga*, &c. towns of which nothing but their names is known.

5. *Koodsuke*, or *Dsiodsju*, an inland territory, in $36\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, yielding silk and pastures. *Midorino*, *Gumma*, *Nitta*, *Ssetta*, *Vessuy*, &c. small towns.

6. *Fida*, or *Fisju*, a small district almost covered with woods and marshes, westward of *Sinano*. *Ofaro* and *Ammano*, its principal towns.

7. *Sinano*, an inland and indifferently fertile district, producing mulberry trees, silk and cannib, eastward of *Fida*, and south-west of *Koodsuke*. *Tackau*, *Mitzuz*, *Ina*, *Fanissima*, *Atzume*, at the foot of a ridge of hills.

8. *Mino*, or *Diosiu*, a fertile tract diversified with hills and plains, abounding in grain, silk and pastures, between *Sinano* and lake *Omi*. *Ikenda*, *Oono*, *Mottos*, *Tufa*, *Anzuquiana*, *Guiso*, &c. small towns in this district, which lies in $35^{\circ} 30'$ N. latitude.

III. The province of *Foku-Rokkudo*, on the north coast, contains seven counties, or districts.

1. *Jetsingo*, or *Jusju*, a district bounded on the north by *Dewa*, on the south and west by *Koodsukan*, *Fida*, *Jeetou* and the sea. It is hilly towards the south, and in other parts fertile. *Nigata*, a maritime town on a narrow and deep gulf. *Kabiki*, a town with a port, south-west of *Nigata*. *Can bara* and *Koff*, inland towns.

2. *Sado*, or *Sasju*, a flat island 33 leagues in circumference, abounding in corn, rice, and pastures, north-west of *Jetsingo*, and separated from it by a channel about 15 leagues in breadth. *Kamo* on the south, *Uumo* on the west, and *Sopto* on the east coast, its principal towns. There

are

are some mines of ore in the hills. *Awa-simo*, a small island north-east of Sado.

3. *Saetsdo*, *Saesju*, or *Jeetsu*, a district south-west of *Jetsingo*. The tract along the north coast opposite to Sado is fertile; but the inland part is almost covered with forests. *Tonami*, a town near the coast. *Nicava*, *Imidsu*, *Focas*, *Mabu*, &c. inland towns of little note.

4. *Noto*, or *Scopso*, a mountainous and indifferently fertile peninsula, containing iron mines, north-west of *Jeetsu*, and south-west of Sado. *Bagui* on the west coast, and *Noto* an inland town.

N. B. The island of Sado, *Peyrouse* distinguishes by the name of *Noto*, and represents it as well wooded, narrow, of a flat surface, and inhabited, in $37^{\circ} 51'$ N. latitude, and $137^{\circ} 45'$ E. longitude from Greenwich, separated by a channel five leagues wide from *Jootsi-sima*, a small island environed by islets and rocks.

5. *Kaga*, *Canga*, or *Kasju*, a tolerably fertile district south of *Noto*, on the sea-coast. *Jenno*, a small town with a port. *Kanazava* and *Isikava*, inland manufacturing towns.

6. *Jetissen*, or *Jeatsju*, an inland tract between *Jeetsu* and *Mino*, partly mountainous, partly level and fertile, yielding grain, silk, and pastures. *Nibo*, *Oono* and *Imadato*, small towns.

7. *Wakasa*, or *Siakusja*, a small hilly district, abounding in iron mines, south-west of *Jetissen*, on the sea-coast. *Micata* and *Oonibu*, small sea-port towns.

N. B. This district is sometimes included in the following province.

IV. *Sanindo*, a province to the westward of *Foku-Rokkudo*, on the north coast, is divided into eight districts.

1. *Tango*, or *Tansju*, a district abounding in rice, pease, pulse and silk, westward of *Wakasa*. *Ikarunga*, a maritime town; and *Amada*, or *Kumado*, at a distance from the coast.

2. *Tasima*, or *Tansitju*, a territory of indifferent soil, containing *Kaki*, *Kumano*, and other small towns south-west of *Tango*.

3. *Tanba*, or *Tanju*, a fertile inland territory, south of the two foregoing. *Fingamo*, *Taki*, &c. towns of some note.

4. *Imaba*, or *Insju*, an indifferently fertile district, westward of *Tasima*, between a ridge of hills and the sea-coast. *Tongomi*, a town with a port. *Jagami*, *Takagui*, &c. inland manufacturing towns.

5. *Fooki*, or *Fakusju*, a district containing some tolerably fertile tracts, westward of *Imaba*, on the sea-coast. *Kawamura*, *Ivata*, *Ancrri*, *Fino*, towns, some of which are noted for silk manufactures.

6. *Idsumo*, or *Unsju*, a maritime tract, for the most part level and extremely fertile, opposite to the island of *Oki*. *Oofara*, a manufacturing, trading town, at the bottom of a gulf. *Jadsumo*, near the north coast. *Tatenni* and *Abisika*, on the north coast. *Kanto*, an inland town.

7. *Oki*, or *Insju*, a hilly and indifferently fertile island, 20 leagues in circuit, opposite to the north coast of *Idsumo*, from which it is separated by a channel containing several islets. *Oki*, a town with a port covered by those little islands.

8. *Iwami*, or *Sekisju*, a district south-west of *Idsumo*. *Tsikama*, a town on a river, at some distance from the western coast. *Ootz*, *Canoa*, *Inaka*, &c. inland towns.

V. *Sanjodo*, a mountainous country in the south-west corner of the island, is divided into six districts.

1. *Nangato*, *Nagata*, or *Tsiosju*, a hilly district, containing some fruitful tracts, near the south-west extremity of the island, on the west bounded by the sea of *Corea*, and on the south by a strait separated from the island of *Ximo*. *Missijma*, a town on the west coast. *Amu*, near the south-west promontory. *Ximonosequi*, a small trading town of one street,

street, at the foot of a hill, with a good port on the strait. *Amanguchi*, an inland town.

2. *Swo*, Suwo, or Seosju, a district noted for its plants and excellent pastures, eastward of Nangato, and south of Iwami, opposite to the south-west extremity of Xicoco. *Muco* and *Morisa*, two small sea-port towns. *Tsino* and *Oosima*, at some distance from the coast.

3. *Aki*, or Gesju, a hilly and barren tract covered with forests. *Xibaca* and *Kaminagari*, mean sea-port towns. *Takamidja*, a town near the border of Swo.

4. *Bingo*, or Fisju, a hilly but tolerably fruitful district, whose plains and vallies yield abundance of rice, to the eastward of Aki. *Tomu*, a small manufacturing town, on a gentle eminence at the foot of a hill, with a commodious semicircular harbour. *Midsama*, or Mikami, on the coast. *Kooni* and *Fudsit*, in the interior part of the country.

5. *Bitsin*, Bidsin, or Bisju, a fertile tract yielding all sorts of grain. *Muru*, a town pleasantly situate at the foot of a hill, with a secure port. *Usumado*, on the coast. *Sijmodsi*, a town of 400 houses on a rocky shore. *Kaboja*, an inland town.

6. *Mimasaka*, or Sakusju, an inland district yielding corn, plants and fruits, between Bidsen and Imaba. *Masuma*, *Tomanisi*, *Ooba*, &c. small towns

N. B. Bidsen and Farima, two small districts on the west coast of the bay of Osaca, are sometimes included in the province of Sanjodo, and sometimes in the Dairi's hereditary domains.

VI. The province of *Saikaido*, in 33° N. latitude, comprehends the island of *Saikokf*, *Kiusju*, or Ximo, and is divided into nine districts or jurisdictions. This island is of a semicircular form, about 40 leagues from north to south, and 60 from west to east; being deeply indented

on the south coast by the bay of Ximabara. The circumjacent sea abounds in pearls.

1. *Chicugen*, Tsikudsin, or Tsikusin, a district of indifferent soil, in the north part of the island, containing coal mines, and yielding some corn and rice. *Facata*, by the English callen Fukati, a large and populous town on the north-west coast. *Kurosaki*, on the north coast. *Taisero*, *Itsja*, &c. inland towns. In this district considerable quantities of fine porcelain are manufactured.

2. *Figen*, or Fisju, a large and tolerably fertile district on the west coast, indented by several deep gulfs. *Sanao*, the capital, is a considerable, regularly, but meanly built, walled, populous, manufacturing, and trading town, commanded by a castle, in a level and fruitful tract, intersected by canals and rivers, at the bottom of the gulf of Ximabara. *Kissima*, *Ooki*, and *Nangoia*, lie in the northern part of the district. *Vocokura*, on a gulf of the west coast. *Omura*, at the bottom of a deep bay, on a narrow neck of land that divides the district into two parts, the most southerly of which is on all other sides environed by the sea. Behind the town there is a volcanic mountain. *Nangasaki* is a large, open, irregularly built town, containing 87 streets, 62 temples, 35 bridges, and several palaces, in the form of a crescent, at the confluence of three small rivers, in a narrow bottom formed by the opening of the adjacent hills, which are steep and verdant to the summit. It is thinly inhabited by merchants, innkeepers, manufacturers, artists, labourers, &c. The streets are narrow and dirty; the houses in general mean and built of wood; notwithstanding, it is a place of extensive trade. The entrance into the harbour is narrow, with a sandy bottom; but the harbour itself is about one-fourth of a mile broad, and five or six fathoms deep. The Dutch were sometime established at Firando; but having excited the suspicion or jealousy of the Japanese, they were commanded to remove to the little island of Desima, joined to Nangansaki by a stone bridge.

bridge. The square surface of this island is about 600 by 240 feet. The houses are built partly of wood, and partly of stone. Within this prison the Dutch are confined and strictly guarded. Nangasaki lies in $32^{\circ} 36'$ N. latitude, and $129^{\circ} 48'$ E. longitude from Greenwich.

On the south coast are two islands, viz. *Amacusa* and *Kabasima*, between which lies the entrance into a long and narrow gulf. The former is fertile and populous; and in its vicinity is a whirlpool.

Coaxiri and *Tacaxi* are two small islands at the mouth of the bay of *Ximabara*. Opposite to the west coast, in the sea of Corea, there are several inconsiderable islands. Those of *Gotto* are inhabited chiefly by fishermen. The island of *Firando*, formerly the principal settlement of the Dutch in the empire of Japan, lies a few leagues northward of *Gotto*, opposite to the gulf of *Ooki* on the coast of *Figen*. Its haven is large and commodious, with a narrow and dangerous entrance. *Quelpart* lies to the westward of *Firando*, in $33^{\circ} 14'$ N. latitude, and $126^{\circ} 35'$ E. longitude from Greenwich. The aspect of this island is very interesting. In the middle of it there is a peak 1000 toises high, and visible at a great distance. The fields, subdivided into inclosures, are fertile and well cultivated. In 1635 it belonged to the king of Corea. The islands of *Iki* and *Tsussima*, or *Tuimatan*, north and north-east of *Firando*, abound in natural curiosities.

3. *Tsikungo*, or *Tsikusju*, a district yielding corn, rice, and pease, on the north coast of the bay of *Ximabara*. *Janagavo*, *Mijavara*, and *Mike*, towns situate on or near the coast; *Takens*, *Kanaski*, *Ikua*, &c. in the interior part of the country.

4. *Fingo*, *Figo*, or *Fisju*, an indifferently fertile tract, whose products are wood, corn, and other necessities, on the east coast of the bay of *Ximabara*. *Cumamotta*, *Udo*, *Jamaga*, *Koos*, &c. inland towns.

5. *Saxuma*, or *Saxju*, a hilly territory containing some gold mines, on the south coast. Mulberry trees and hemp are products of the soil,
and

and various sorts of cloth and stuffs are manufactures of the inhabitants. *Cangoxuma*, a town on a small peninsula, whose commodious harbour has a narrow entrance. Here the Portuguese first landed. *Ala*, a small town near the bottom of a deep gulf.

6. *Vosome*, *Oosome*, *Uxumi*, or *Kusju*, a hilly and tolerably fertile district, in the south-east corner of the island, noted for its manufactures of fine paper and silk. *Uxumi* and *Sjera*, towns on the south-east coast. *Soo*, an inland town near the confines of *Fingo*.

On the coast of *Uxumi* there are several islands. Those of *Tacuxima* and *Iquisenqui* are hilly; and *Jovogasima*, to the westward, is covered with sulphur.

7. *Fiunga*, or *Nisju*, a hilly and barren district, on the eastern coast of *Ximo*, and north of *Vosumi*. *Xiquito* and *Naca*, small maritime towns; *Cuchimodi*, *Uski*, and *Koisju*, at a distance from the coast.

8. *Bungo*, *Tonsju*, or *Toosju*, a large and tolerably fertile district, containing mines of silver and tin, and famous for its medicinal plants, on the east coast, opposite to the island of *Xicoco*. *Funzi*, or *Fucheo*, formerly the capital, and *Figi*, are two towns near a small gulf with a narrow entrance. *Sucuori*, *Oono*, *Taka*, &c. inland towns.

9. *Buidsen*, *Buigen*, or *Foosju*, a district of considerable extent, and noted for its medicinal plants, in the north-east part of the island. *Kokura*, a considerable, regularly built, decayed town, about three miles long, on the north coast, at the mouth of a river, opposite to *Ximonosequi*. It has still a considerable trade, though the harbour is so choked up that small vessels and boats only can enter it. At one end of the town, on the bank of the river, is the prince's citadel, well fortified. *Tangawa*, *Usa*, &c. inland towns, where flourishing silk manufactures are established.

VII. The province of *Nankaido* includes several islands, the most considerable of which is *Sikokf*, or *Xicoco*, being about 25 leagues from north to south, and 27-35 from west to east; separated by a narrow channel from *Sanjodo*. It is divided into five districts.

1. *Ijo*, or *Jossu*, a district in the north-west corner of the island, consisting of barren hills, sandy plains, and tolerably fertile tracts, yielding rice, mulberries, hemp, and pastures. *Jijo* and *Kumo* are inland towns. *Kurissima*, *Imabari*, and *Fuke*, are situate on the north coast.

2. *Tosa*, or *Tosju*, a moderately fertile territory, on the south coast. *Taca* and *Urando*, towns on small gulfs of the same name. *Nangaxima*, an inland town.

3. *Awa*, or *Asju*, a district diversified with little hills and gentle eminences, yielding pastures, in the east corner of the island. *Awa*, *Katsura*, and *Mima*, places of little note; the first of which is neatly built, and defended by a castle.

4. *Sanoki*, or *Sansju*, an extensive district, including the north-east part of the island, and indifferently fertile. *Samingava*, a town on a deep gulf of the north coast: *Jamada* near the entrance of that gulf: *Owasti*, or *Owutsi*, in the interior part of the district: *Taca* at the north-east extremity of the island, are places of which nothing important is known.

5. *Awasi*, or *Awadsi*, a barren, hilly, and thinly inhabited island, opposite to the district of *Sanoki*, in the bay of *Osaca*.

Along the coasts of the empire there are innumerable little islands, few of which have been mentioned by navigators or travellers. Many of them, rocky and desert, merit no description; while others yield grain, fruits, and pastures, with metals, minerals, and quarries of marble. There are two tremendous whirlpools off the coast, no less dangerous than the famous *Malstroom*. Vessels are sometimes absorbed in the vortex,

vortex, and their shattered fragments thrown up at a considerable distance.

Opposite to the north coast of Japan there is a large island of a triangular form, called Matmai, Matsummay, Matsaki, Chicka, and Jessa, separated from Japan by a channel eight leagues wide, and about 200 miles from the coast of Chinese Tartary. On the south promontory of Matmai stands a town of the same name, with a fort and garrison on the south side. The coasts abound in large bays and inlets. The inland parts, occupied by the hairy Kuriles, are diversified with hills and spacious valleys, producing variety of unknown vegetables. The forests are haunts of bears, deer, foxes, hares, &c. Matmai extends from west to east, between $142\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ and $146^{\circ} 20'$ E. longitude. A chain of islands, called Kurile and Kusian, reaches north north-east from Matmai almost to Lopatka, the south promontory of Kamtschatka. They appear to have been formed by a ridge of mountains whose vallies are sunk in the sea, and whose summits above the water are of different sizes. The precise number of them has not been ascertained. *Staten* island is separated from Matmai by a strait called Strait de Vries, beyond which Company's Land extends north-east upwards of 50 miles. *Marian* isle lies in 47° N. latitude, and $151\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E. longitude—*Matana* in 153° —*Rankok* northward in $48^{\circ} 5'$ latitude; and many islets are scattered in those parts. *Onkotan* lies in $49\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ latitude, and 155° E. longitude, and *Paromuskar* in $50\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude. (See vol. iii. p. 648.) The inhabitants of those islands are mild, docile, and hospitable. Some of them resemble the Japanese in their manners, language, and personal appearance; others have a likeness to the Kamtschadales.

Seven leagues north of Matmai the island of *Sagalien* commences, and extends due north about 550 miles. In 46° latitude the two southern

promontories, distant from each other about 80 miles, form the deep gulf of Aniwa. This island is of various breadth from 40 to 80 miles. In 49° latitude, is the spacious bay of *Patience* on the east coast. In 52° latitude there is a narrow and shallow strait between Sagalien and the main land, insufficient to admit the passage of a ship. (See Chinese Tartary.)

ASIATIC ISLANDS.

INSTEAD of perplexing the reader with a detail of different arrangements adopted by some modern geographers, it is proposed, in surveying the several groups of islands, sometimes called the Archipelago of the Indies, south-east of Asia, to treat of them in the following order:—1. The Philippines. 2. The Sunda islands. 3. Borneo. 4. A chain that extends eastward from Bali, in 8° S. latitude. 5. The Banda isles. 6. Celebes. 7. The Moluccas, or Spice islands. All the islands to the eastward will be considered under the grand division of the Archipelago of the Pacific Ocean.

1. PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.

These islands were at first called the Archipelago of St Lazarus, from the saint's day on which they were discovered by Magellan in 1521; and the Philippine islands by Lopez Legaspi, who made a conquest of them for Philip II. in 1565. They lie between 5° and 21° N. latitude, and between 120° and 127° E. longitude from Greenwich. Ten of this immense group are large, watered by lakes, pools, and rivers, but badly cultivated, and subject to earthquakes. They seem to be the ruins of a

vast continent destroyed by the sea in a remote period. Their principal products are gold, rice, and fruits.

There are two different seasons in the eastern and western parts of the islands, like those on the coasts of Coromandel and Malabar. In the western parts, rain prevails in June, July, and some days of September; in the eastern parts, during October, and some following months. The heat of the day, being mitigated by sea breezes, is never too intense. There are several volcanos, the most considerable of which is called Mayou, in Luzon, of a conical form, with a base several leagues in circumference.

The chief of the Philippines are the following:—

The *Babuyan*, or Batan islands, six or seven in number, and the most northerly of the Philippines, are Babuyan, Camiguen, Fuga, Dalupiri, Calayan, &c. small, low, and fertile, inhabited by savages.

Palinguir, or Engano, an island several leagues in length, between the Babuyans and the north coast of Luzon, forming, with C. Engano, a dangerous strait.

Luconia, Luzon, Manilla, or New Castile, is a large island, in $15^{\circ} 15'$ N. latitude; 125 leagues in length, and 8–40 in breadth, of a very irregular form, the lower part bending south-east, and on all sides deeply indented with bays. It is traversed longitudinally by a ridge of hills, whence many streams descend to either coast. Hurricanes, thunder, lightning, and violent rain, are frequent: but, notwithstanding, a perpetual verdure reigns throughout the island. The trees are always covered with buds, blossoms, and fruit. Gold is washed down from the mountains, and found in the sand of rivers. There are also mines of iron, copper, and other metals, in that elevated ridge, which contains several volcanos. Of fruit trees, the most profitable is the palm: and there are many species of this tree, the most valuable of which is the sago, that yields food for the natives four or five months in the year. The

cocoa

cocoa tree has been introduced with success. There are forests of plantains, black ebony, ironwood, with variety of shrubs and plants. European grains are cultivated; the cotton is of peculiar beauty; and the sugar is an object of particular attention. This island is divided into several well watered and fruitful provinces. The natives seem to be of Malay extraction. Tall and well proportioned, their dress consists of a shirt and loose drawers. That of the women is a large mantle. Their houses are of bamboo, covered with palm leaves, and raised on pillars eight or ten feet high. Their chief food is rice.

1. *Cagayan*, sometimes called Caiguran, in the northern part of the island, consists of mountains, forests, and fertile tracts, 50 leagues from north to south, and 15-20 from west to east. Its north-east extremity is C. Engano. *Segovia Nueva*, the second town in the island, was founded in 1598, on a river near the north coast.

2. *Parecala*, a province partly mountainous, partly level and fertile, containing mines of gold and various metals. There are several bays and harbours on the coast, opposite to which are *Polo* and *Alabat*, inconsiderable islands.

3. *Camarines*, a long, narrow, and deeply indented province, in the south-east part of the island, terminated by C. Buysagai. *Caceres*, the capital of this province, is situate on the river Bicor. *Sorsokon*, a harbour where the largest ships are built. Near the capacious bay of *Albay* there is a volcano.

4. *Calilaia*, a populous but badly cultivated peninsula, extending from C. Tinanjuisan, near the small town of *Bondo*, to Port Mauban. Its capital of the same name is situate on the coast.

5. *Balayan*, a province westward of *Calilaia*. Its principal town stands on the border of a gulf. The little island of *Caza* is opposite to the harbour of Malcaban.

6. *Babia*, on the west coast of the island. *Manilla*, the capital, and residence of a Spanish governor, is an irregularly built, fortified, trading town, with considerable suburbs, containing 38,000 inhabitants, of whom a small proportion are Spaniards, in $14^{\circ} 34'$ N. latitude, and $120^{\circ} 52'$ E. longitude from Greenwich, on the shore of a bay 25 leagues in circuit, at the mouth of a river navigable as far as the lake Bahia, whence it rises seven leagues inland. This town, founded by the Spaniards in 1571, is the centre of commerce between the eastern and western continents. Two large ships sail annually to Acapulco in Mexico with the spices and rich commodities of India, and bring back the valuable products of America and Europe. The neighbouring country is delightful, but subject to earthquakes, and the town itself has been frequently damaged by them. In 1625 a third part of it was overthrown, and 3000 persons perished in the ruins. It was reduced by the English in 1762; and every island dependent on Luconia surrendered to our arms. All these islands were ransomed by a sum of money, part of which was never paid. The Spaniards, jealous or afraid of any rivals, expelled the Jesuits in 1768; and in the year following banished the Chinese. Since that period trade and the arts in the Manillas have declined. The long and narrow lake of Bahia, about 90 miles in circuit, and infested with crocodiles, lies in the midst of a fertile country, and is bordered with Indian villages. The mouth of the bay is divided by the island of Mirabella. *Cavita*, formerly a considerable, now a small fortified town, containing about 4000 inhabitants, including the suburb of St Roch, three leagues south-west of Manilla, on a narrow promontory, with a good port, in $14^{\circ} 29' 9''$ N. latitude, exposed to the north and north-west winds, and at a distance from fresh water.

7. *Bulacan*, a small province, yielding palm trees and rice.

8. *Pampangan*, an extensive territory, containing some fruitful tracts.

9.

9. *Pangasinan*, Pangassin, or Pangasman, a province on the west coast, composed of hills and uncultivated vallies. There is a deep bay of the same name fronting the north-west, in $16\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude.

10. *Iloccos*, a fertile and populous province, in the north-west part of the island, terminated by C. Bajadore.

Several adjacent islands are reckoned among the provinces of the *Luzon*, viz. 1. *Catanduanes*, a fertile island of a triangular form, yielding rice, fruits, honey, wax, &c. in 14° N. latitude, near the eastern coast of Camarines. 2. *Capoul*, a small, fruitful, and agreeable island, in a strait. 3. *Masbate*, a considerable island, with some convenient harbours, south of Capoul, in $12\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude. Its plains produce rice and fruits, its torrents gold-dust, and its coasts amber. 4. *Ticao*, several leagues in circuit, with a good port. 5. *Bourias*, sometimes called Buxias, less than Ticao, opposite to the north end of Masbate.

Marinduca, an elevated island 18 leagues in circuit, near the south coast of Luzon, between Cape Rondo and the island of Mindoro. To the southward are many inconsiderable islets, viz. Banton, Sibuyan, Rombino, Imara or Simara, C^etablas, or Tablas, &c.

Mindoro, a hilly island of a triangular form, 72 leagues in circuit, containing gold mines, and yielding abundance of fruit, in 13° N. latitude, about 20 leagues distant from the south-west coast of Luzon. Several islets northwards form dangerous whirlpools. The strait of Potoi separates the little but high island of *Ebin* from the south coast of Mindoro.

Luban, a low island, five leagues round, opposite to the north-west extremity of Mindoro. In that vicinity are several inconsiderable islands, one of which, called *Ambil*, is a volcano.

The province of *Calamianes* consists of 17 small islands, upwards of 100 leagues in length, and 12–16 in breadth, lying from north-east to south-west, between Mindoro and Borneo. *Paragon*, Paragoia, or Palawan,

Palawan, the most considerable island in that province, being 60 leagues in length, and 15 in breadth, lies in 9° N. latitude. Hilly and indifferently fertile, it is partly under the jurisdiction of Spain, and partly under that of Borneo. The interior tract is covered with forests, and occupied by an independent tribe of natives. Between Paragon and Cochin-China are about nine degrees of longitude, which abound in shoals and sunken rocks dangerous to navigators. Near the eastern coast of Paragon is *Dumaran*, an island 16 leagues in circumference: and opposite to the south extremity of Paragon are three small islands, viz. *Bancal-laen*, *Gaboong*, and *Balabac*. Between the north-east coast of Paragon and Panay, in 11° N. latitude, are five little islands called *Cuyo*, partly hilly, partly level and fertile,—abounding in rice, fruits, birds, and animals. *Linacapan*, *Calamina*, *Rosvagan*, *Divaran*, *Caron*, and *Dilian*, are inconsiderable islands, commonly designed by one appellation, viz. *Calamianes*, between Mindoro and the north end of Paragon, in 12° N. latitude.

Panay, the most fertile and populous of the Philippines, lies in 11° N. latitude, 30 leagues south-east of Mindoro, and about 70 east of the north end of Paragon. It is of a triangular form, whose extreme points are Pitol, Naso, and Bucalavi, and the extent of whose sides is about 75 leagues. A river of the same name divides it into two large and populous districts, yielding abundance of rice, and falls into the sea opposite to the island of Lutay. The principal towns are *Panay* and *Hoilo*. The inland districts are hilly and covered with forests.

Guimares, or *Imaras*, a narrow, low, wooded island, 10 leagues in circuit, separated from the east coast of Panay by a narrow strait.

The long and narrow island of *Negroes*, to the eastward of Panay, in $10\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, is about 100 leagues in circumference, and inhabited by different tribes of savages. Rice, cocoa-nuts, and wax, are its principal products.

Batayan,

Batayan, an inconsiderable island, environed by four or five islets, lies north of Negroes island: and to the east are the *Camotes*, the most noted of which is *Poro*.

Sibu, or Sogbu, or Zebu, a long and narrow island, 84 leagues in circuit, in 11° N. latitude, separated from the east coast of Negroes isle by a dangerous strait. It was discovered by Magellan in 1521, and was the first which the Spaniards colonized in 1565. Its capital stands on a promontory of the east coast, nearly opposite to the little island of Matta, or Mactan, where Magellan was murdered by savages. This town formerly consisted of 3000 houses, and enjoyed the privilege of sending ships to Calao in Peru; but after the Spaniards had taken possession of Luconia, and given to its capital that privilege, the trade of Zebu declined, insomuch that its capital is now sunk into a village.

Bohol, an island that produces cocoas, roots, and pastures, but no rice, in 10° N. latitude. Situate between the south ends of *Sibu* and *Leyte*, it is upwards of 12 leagues in length, and 6–8 in breadth. *Obog*, or *Jabo*, is its principal town. There are some gold mines in the hills. In its vicinity lies *Panglao*, with other inconsiderable and thinly inhabited islands.

Puegos, or *Fuegos*, a little island southward of *Bohol* and *Sibu*. In the space between those three islands are *Davis*, *Pato*, and other islets. To the south of *Fuegos* is the small island of *Camiguin*, in $9\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, about 10 leagues in circuit, and distinguished by two high woody mountains.

Mindanao, or *Magindano*, is a mountainous, rocky, and thinly peopled island, of a triangular form, 260 leagues in circuit, in 7° N. latitude. On the south and north coasts it is deeply indented with bays and inlets of the sea. It contains many fertile and well watered vales, yielding rice, sugar-cane, tobacco, roots, and fruit. The rivers *Bukayen* and *Batuan* originate in the same mountain,—the one running northward, and the other

other south, to the sea coast. Divided into many provinces, of which no particular account can be given, it is peopled by several different nations. In general the food of the common people is rice, sago, and fish. Those of rank eat buffalo beef and fowls boiled in rice. The men wear a linen shirt, but without shoes or stockings, and cover their heads with a small turban. The women wear a short frock or shirt, and a petticoat or piece of cloth round the waist. The capital, whose few houses are built on posts, is situate about six miles from the bar of the river Pelangay, which is as wide as the Thames at London Bridge. Opposite to it lies the town of *Selangan*, of considerable extent, containing, among other public structures, the Sultan's palace; and adjoining are some irregular streets where the Chinese reside. There are some volcanos in the interior part of the island, which is very elevated, and covered with variety of trees. The lake of *Lano*, containing several islands, is said to be upwards of 40 miles in circumference, and of great depth. The inhabitants of its borders are called *Illanos*, and are intermixed with the *Halaforas*, the primitive people, most of whom are now driven into the interior districts. On the north-west part of the island is a third nation called *Sologues*. Near a creek of the river Tamantakka there is a famous saltpetre cave. There are several good harbours and navigable rivers, and the Mahometans carry on a considerable trade to Borneo and Manilla. The Spaniards have a settlement at Sambouange, which they fortified with a citadel of stone and brick. On the south coast a volcano of constant eruption serves as a landmark. This archipelago exhibits many volcanic appearances, and most of the islands abound in lava, sulphur, and hot springs.

Basilan, *Xolo*, or *Jolo*, and *St John*, lie at no great distance from the south-west extremity of Mindanao. The first is 12 leagues round, and abundantly fertile. The second, about 24 leagues in circuit, yields rice, cotton and fruits; and on its coasts are pearls and amber. It is the
only

only island of the Philippines where elephants abound. About the middle of the eighteenth century it was governed by a Sultan : its numerous inhabitants are represented as a civilized and industrious people, who have many slaves, and are perfidious in their dealings. A chain of islands extends from the south-west cape of Mindanao to the eastern cape of Celebes ; the chief of which is Sangir, or Sangujan, between $3^{\circ} 30'$ and $4^{\circ} 30'$ N. latitude. Most of them are inhabited, and under the government of chieftains.

Paulogor, or St John, near the north-east coast of Mindanao, is 20–30 leagues in circuit, divided by a ridge of hills, thinly peopled, and little known. Opposite also to that north-east coast are the Siargao, or Suri-gao Islets, most of which are rocks.

Panaon, a small island between the north east point of Mindanao and *Leyte*, 16 leagues round, consisting of hills and fruitful plains, watered by several streams, and well inhabited. Its two extreme capes are Cabalian and Motavan.

Leyte, or Abuyo, an island above 90 leagues in circumference, lying from north north-west to south south-east, in $10\frac{3}{4}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, northward of Mindanao, and a few leagues east of Sibu. Its mountains are covered with woods ; its plains are populous and fertile, yielding roots, fruit and rice. *Leyte*, the capital, a small town, is situate on a bay of the north coast, opposite to which are several islets, beside Panamao which contains mines of sulphur and quicksilver. South of *Leyte* is *Mazagna*, or Dimasaba, or Limasaba, an island, with a village on the east side of it, and a port for ships on the west side.

Samar, or Tandaya, about 130 leagues in circuit, lies in 12° N. latitude, a few miles north of *Leyte*, and separated from the south-east extremity of Luzon by a narrow and dangerous strait. Its mountains are steep, rugged, and shaded with trees ; its vallies and plains are tolerably fertile, yielding some rice, with abundance of fruits and roots. It is divided by a ridge of hills into Samar and Ibabor, the former lying on

the west coast, and the latter on the east. The town of Tandaya is in the north part of the island; and at the bottom of a bay, on the east coast, is a village called Ybabao. Between C. St. Esprit the north-east point, and C. Guiguan the southern promontory, there are several small bays or open harbours. Three little islands, viz. Guiguan, Soloan and Cabusao, lie to the southward. Near C. St. Esprit, Commodore Anson captured a rich Acapulco ship, the treasures of which he brought to England in 1744.

BASHEE ISLANDS, &c.

Between Formosa and the north extremity of Luzon there are five small islands called *Bashee*, or Biaschi, from a juice or liquor used by the inhabitants; lying in 21° N. latitude, and 122° E. longitude from Greenwich. Anson and Wallis saw, and Dampier described them. They are all elevated; three of them are considerable, and four inhabited. The vallies and lower tracts are tolerably fertile; but their products of all sorts are diminutive. *Grafton*, the most northerly and highest of them, is about 10 miles in length, and two in breadth, well watered and populous. *Monmouth*, two or three miles south of Grafton, is a well inhabited and agreeable island, eight miles long, and three broad. *Orange*, the most westerly and largest island, is about 20 miles long, and six broad, tolerably fertile, environed with bold and rocky coasts, and uninhabited. *Goat's Isle* is inconsiderable. *Bashee*, of a circular form, and five miles in diameter, contains a small village. Peyrouse, a French navigator, found one of the most northerly of the Bashee islands, in $21^{\circ} 9' 13''$, to be half a league in circuit, and its east side to be covered with verdure. The natives of those islands, an inoffensive and friendly race, exactly resemble the Japanese, from whom probably they are derived.

Their

Their government is patriarchal, and their religion mental, without exterior rites. They live in villages built on the sides and tops of rocky hills, and subsist on fish and roots.

The island of *Botol Tabaco Xima*, east of the south cape of Formosa, is separated from the Bashee islands by a channel about 16 miles wide; its south-east point lying in $21^{\circ} 57'$ N. latitude nearly, and 122° E. It is four leagues round, and planted with several villages. Two-thirds of its elevation from the shore presents a territory clear of wood, in many places cultivated and furrowed with the channels of torrents; the remaining third is covered with trees to the top. The sea is of great depth near the coast: and the only bay is open to the south-east wind. This island is about half a league from an uninhabitable rocky islet, whose surface displays some shrubs, and a little grassy verdure. (See Formosa.)

Kumi is an inhabited island three or four leagues round, and the most westerly of a group of eight isles called by the same name, in $24^{\circ} 33'$ N. latitude, and 123° E. longitude from Greenwich, and $1^{\circ} 40'$ E. of the island Formosa. It was observed by Peyrouse, May 1787.

Beyond the Philippines many islands lie scattered in the ocean between 5° and 12° N. latitude, and between 138° and 161° E. longitude from Greenwich. Those called the *New Philippines*, or Carolines, discovered by the Spaniards in 1686, are divided into several provinces, or kingdoms. The superior, or king, of the eastern province resides in Torres, an island five leagues round, in $6^{\circ} 50'$ N. latitude. Another province contains 26 islands, of which 14 are inhabited. The sovereign of Feis resides at Mogmog, and exercises jurisdiction over a group of islands 25 leagues in length, and 15 in breadth, in $7^{\circ} 30'$ N. latitude. *Yap* is the principal island of a province 35 leagues in circuit, fertile, populous, and abounding in silver mines, 45–50 leagues eastward of Mindanao, in 10° N. latitude. There are no cattle nor dogs, nor any quadrupeds in those islands: and the natives are a well proportioned, chearful and

peaceable people, who subsist upon fish and cocoa-nuts. They believe in certain celestial spirits, and are superstitious ; but have neither temples nor idols, nor any appearance of worship. Their weapons are lances armed with bone. Polygamy is allowed. The dead are sometimes thrown into the sea, and sometimes buried.

PELEW ISLANDS.

The *Pelew*, or Palos islands, so called from the lofty palm trees which grow there in abundance, and at a distance appear like masts of ships, are situate between 5° and 9° N. latitude, and between 130° and 136° E. longitude from Greenwich. Their number has not been ascertained : but the names of the most considerable are as follows, viz. Oroolang, Cooroora, Artingall, Pethouli, Caragaba, Arraguy, Emillegue, Aramalogoo and Emungs. Viewed from the sea they exhibit high, rugged and broken land covered with wood. The interior parts consist of mountains, rocks, and pleasant vallies. The soil of the low grounds is rich, partly cultivated and partly clothed with luxuriant pastures. There are many ponds and small streams ; but no river has been observed.

These islands are peopled by a stout and well proportioned race of a very dark copper colour, with long black hair. The men are entirely naked ; and the women wear only aprons or fringes made of the husks of the cocoa-nut tree dyed with different shades of yellow. Both sexes are tattooed. Their ears and the cartilage of the nose are bored and decorated with some ornament. By several writers they have been represented as inhuman savage cannibals, and enemies of mankind. But this shocking character is now proved to be false, and the reverse to be the truth ; for these people have been lately visited, and found to be mild, gentle, affable, just, faithful, generous, an ornament to humanity.

In

In August, A. D. 1783, the Indian packet was shipwrecked on a reef of coral rocks that extends along the west coasts of those islands, 3-6 leagues distant from the shore. The crew landed in a harbour of the island Oroolang, where they remained three months, and had frequent intercourse with the natives. From their report the foregoing, and the following particulars have been collected.

The several provinces into which the Pelew islands are divided are governed by independent princes. The inhabitants reside in houses composed of upright beams filled up and covered with bamboos and palm leaves. Their domestic implements, like their wants, are few. Their principal weapons are spears, the dart and sling, with swords of hard wood. Fishing, building of canoes, and construction of necessary implements, are the chief employments of the men. The weeding of their cultivated fields, and the fabrication of mats, baskets, &c. are the ordinary occupations of the women. Yams and cocoa-nuts, fruits, roots, and fish, are the food of both. The woods abound in penguins, domestic fowls, and birds of beautiful plumage: but no quadruped was seen on the island except rats. No outward form of worship was observed among the natives, nor any places appropriated for religious rites. However, as they have a rooted sense of the great moral duties, and some idea of a malignant spirit, with a good deal of superstition, we may presume they are not without religion. (See Keate's interesting account of the Pelew islands).

The existence of the *New Carolines*, a collection of islands supposed to be different from the New Philippines, has not been fully ascertained. Captain Carteret, who navigated that part of the ocean, did not observe them.

MARIAN ISLANDS.

The *Marian*, *Ladrone*, or *Larron* islands, the first of which appellations was conferred upon them in honour of Mary-Ann Queen of Spain, and the two last are derived from the thievish disposition of the natives, form a long chain extending from north to south, between 13° and 21° N. latitude, in $143\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E. longitude from Greenwich. They were discovered by Magellan in 1521, and are still under the Spanish jurisdiction. Between them are rocks and shoals and strong currents, which render navigation in those parts extremely dangerous. Though they lie under the torrid zone, yet the sky is serene and the heat moderate. Their mountains and forests are clothed with perpetual verdure, and many small torrents and rivulets fertilize the vallies and plains. The natives, without government and religion, dwell in despicable huts, and subsist on roots, animals, and fish.

Iquama, Guam, Guan, or St John, the most southerly and largest of the Marians, lies in $13^{\circ} 25'$ N. latitude, and is 35 leagues in circuit. The eastern part of it consists of hills and dales, and the other parts are well watered, agreeable, and fertile, yielding Indian corn and rice, with abundance of fruits and roots. The natives dwell in huts covered with leaves and grass: but in San Ignatio de Agana, where the governor usually resides, the houses are built of stone and timber, and covered with tiles. This town is situate on the border of a river, at the mouth of which is a road for shipping, tolerably safe during the summer months. Along the coast are sandy bays, small gulfs, and secure harbours. Sulphur, and signs of metals, have been discovered in this island.

Zarpane, or Rota, an indifferently fertile island, in 14° N. latitude,

seven

seven leagues north of Guan, and 15 in circumference. There is a good harbour on the north-west coast, and another on the south.

Aguiguan, or St Ann, a high island, of difficult access, three leagues round, and 13 north of Zarpane.

Tinian, an island about 12 miles long, and six broad, in 15° N. latitude, and separated from Aguiguan by a strait. The land rises gently from the beach; but the ascent is frequently broken by vallies, some of which irregularly traverse the country. In Anson's voyage this island is described as beautifully diversified with woods and lawns, which border on each other, woods composed of tall spreading trees, and lawns covered with plants and flowers, and pastures. But when Byron visited it in 1765, he found the lawns and rising grounds covered with reeds and impenetrable forests, abounding in cattle, poultry, and wild hogs, and swarming with scorpions, centipedes, and black ants. The ruins of buildings shew it to have been extremely populous. Towards the beginning of last century it contained about 30,000 souls; but, a sickness raging at Guam, and some of the neighbouring islands, the Spaniards, to recruit those settlements, transplanted all the natives of Tinian thither, leaving that delightful island desolate. The road affords little shelter for ships at anchor.

Saypan, Zeipan, or St Joseph, is an elevated island, 25 leagues in circuit, in $15^{\circ} 25'$ N. latitude, and three leagues north of Tinian. When visited by Byron, it was covered generally with trees, and abounded in Guanicoes. On the west coast there is a port called Catanhitda, at the bottom of a deep bay environed by woods; and to the north of the island are two great rocks. Near the coast there is a pearl fishery.

Anatajam, Anatahan, or St Joachim, is 10 leagues round, and about 36 north of Saypan, in 17° N. latitude.

Sarigan, or St Charles, four leagues in circumference, is separated from Anatajam by a channel eight or nine miles in breadth.

Guguan,

Guguan, *Guagan*, or *St Philip*, less than *Sarigan*, is six miles northward of it.

Amalagan, *Almagan*, or *Conception Isle*, four or five leagues round; is situate in $18^{\circ} 5' N.$ latitude, and high enough to be seen 12 leagues, but lower across the middle. The sides of this island are striated with overflowings of lava. On the west side the shore bends into a kind of bay. A volcanic mountain, 500 yards high, occupies the north-west part. The shores are chiefly rocky. The lower tracts, in general, are covered with trees of luxuriant foliage, destitute of grass, underwood, and running water. The ground is a moist and black soil, producing the bread-tree, and several kinds of stone fruit. A few open spots, without trees or shrubs, yield a thick coat of long grass: but the soil is hard and stony. There are no inhabitants nor quadrupeds, but plenty of partridges, quails, pigeons, owls, thrushes, &c.

Pagon, or *St Ignatius*, is 10 leagues north of *Amalagan*, and 14 in circumference, in $18^{\circ} 38' N.$ latitude.

Agrigan, *Griga*, or *St Xavier*, 16 leagues in compass, is 10 north of *Pagon*, in $19^{\circ} 4' N.$ latitude.

Assonsong, or *Assumption Isle*, lies in $19^{\circ} 45' N.$ latitude, and $145^{\circ} 35' E.$ longitude from Greenwich. It is a cone of a horrible aspect, with a surface black as a coal, to the height of 40 toises above the sea. It exhibits ravines and precipices formed by torrents of lava, and bordered by some stunted cocoa trees. The summit of the cone forms the crater of a volcano. There are no inhabitants nor quadrupeds, and one place of anchorage only.

Three large rocks, called *Tunas* and *St Laurence*, are about five leagues north of *Assumption Isle*.

Urac, a desert island, and the most northerly of the *Marians*, is three leagues in circuit, in $20^{\circ} 45' N.$ latitude.

To the north-west of *Urac* there are several barren islands, in the largest

largest of which, called Sulphur isle, is a volcano, in $24^{\circ} 47'$ N. latitude, and 145° E. longitude from Greenwich.

A stupendous rock, called Lot's Wife, in the form of a pyramid, is situate in $29^{\circ} 50'$ N. latitude, and $142^{\circ} 23'$ E. longitude. Its height is upwards of 300 feet. On its south-east side there is a cavern into which the waters roll with a tremendous noise: and about 50 yards from its western base a small black rock appears just above the water.

2. SUNDA ISLANDS.

SUMATRA.

Sumatra, by eastern geographers called Sobarmah, and mentioned by Marco Polo under the name of Java Minor, is bisected into almost equal parts by the equator, lying between $5^{\circ} 50'$ S. and $5^{\circ} 30'$ N. latitude, and between $95^{\circ} 34'$ and 106° E. longitude from Greenwich; being about 800 miles from north-west to south-east, and 80–150 in breadth. Fort Marlborough, in $3^{\circ} 46'$ S. latitude, is the only point whose longitude has been accurately ascertained. Acheen Head, with tolerable exactness, has been fixed, and the straits of Sunda have been carefully delineated.

On the south-west this island is exposed to the great Indian ocean. The northern part stretches into the bay of Bengal; to the north-east it is divided from the continent by the straits of Malacca, and to the east separated from Banca by a narrow strait of that name. On the south-east it is bounded by the Straits of Sunda, by which it is divided from the island of Java.

A chain of wooded mountains inhabited by elephants, tigers, and other wild beasts, runs through the whole extent of the island, the

ranges being in many parts double and treble, but situate nearer the western than the opposite coast, and seldom 20 miles from the sea. The height of those mountains, though very great, is not sufficient to occasion their being covered with snow during any part of the year. Mount *Ophir*, a name given by Europeans to the highest mountain visible from the sea, is 13,842 feet above that level, and situate under the equinoctial line. Between the ridges are extensive plains, considerably elevated above the surface of the maritime lands: and, being healthiest, they are best inhabited, and most cleared from woods, which elsewhere cover hills and vallies with an eternal shade. Here too are found many beautiful lakes, which extend at intervals through the heart of the country; but their situation and dimensions are little known. There is one of great extent in the Batta country; a second in Menangcabow; a third in the Corinchia country; and a fourth in the territory of Lampoon. Those lakes facilitate the communication between the different parts, and give birth to most of the large rivers, especially those that discharge themselves on the eastern coast. Innumerable small and rapid streams, with some considerable rivers, descend from the western declivities of the hills; springs are everywhere found; and waterfalls are frequent in a country of so uneven a surface.

The soil, in general, is a thin stratum of black mould, on a stiff reddish clay, covered with a perpetual verdure of trees, brushwood, and grass. Three-fourths of the island, and to the southward a much greater proportion, are an impervious forest. Along the western coast, the low country, betwixt the sea shore, and foot of the mountains, is intersected by swamps and marshes; but in few parts of the country of Bencoolen, or of the northern districts belonging to it, could a tolerably level space of 400 yards square be marked out, the surface being remarkably uneven and irregular. By the gradual recess of the sea from several parts of the coast, new tracts of land have been formed. An extensive tract called

called *Poolo* Point, bounding a bay of that name, near to Silebar, with much of the adjacent district, has been left by the withdrawing, or thrown up by the motion, of the sea. Perhaps that point was originally an island, and the parts more inland since gradually united to it. The chain of islands along the western coast may have formed a part of the main at a remote period, and been separated from it by some violent effort of nature, or by the gradual attrition of the sea. This probability is heightened by the similarity of the soil and products, and the regularity of the soundings between them and the main, whilst without the depth is unfathomable. Where the shore is flat, or shelving, the coast of Sumatra, as of all other tropical islands, is defended from the attacks of the sea by a reef of coral rock, whose surface is smoothed by the violence of the surf incessantly breaking upon it. The spring tides on the west coast rise, in general, no higher than four feet; and it is always high water when the moon is in the horizon, *i. e.* about six o'clock.

Climate.—The heat is not so intense as might be expected in a country occupying the middle of the torrid zone. It is more temperate than in many regions without the tropics; the thermometer, at the most sultry hour, never rising higher than 85° in the shade. At sunset it is usually as low as 70° : but frost, snow, and hail are unknown to the inhabitants. Thunder, lightning, and earthquakes are frequent, but seldom productive of bad effects. On the west coast the south-east monsoon, or dry season, begins about May, and ends in September; the north-west monsoon begins about November, and the heavy rains cease about March. April and May, October and November, are attended with variable and uncertain winds and weather.

Products.—The productions of the island are rice, pepper, and fruits,—camphor found in a particular species of the trees in a concrete crystallization,—camphor-oil, a liquid and volatile resin distilling from one species of the camphor tree,—benjamin, or benzoin, a resin produced from a tree

in the northern parts of the island,—cassia, a coarse kind of cinnamon, a native in the central parts of the country,—rattans and canes exported in large cargoes to Europe,—several species of cotton, one of which in gloss and delicate softness is superior to silk,—betel-nut, which is a considerable article of traffic,—coffee of an inferior quality,—great variety of forest trees.

The earth is rich in mineral and fossil productions. Gold is found in the interior parts of the country. Considerable quantities of tin are exported to China. Copper of a good quality is collected in the neighbourhood of Nalaboo. Sulphur, arsenic, saltpetre, and coal, abound in many districts. The mountain-stone is a species of granite; but no soft rock is to be met with in the low tracts near the coasts. In the abrupt cliffs near the sea-shore are many curious fossils, as petrified-wood, sea-shells, &c. Ivory is in plenty as the forests abound in elephants. Many of those articles are exported: the imports are, salt from the coast of Coromandel,—cloth, chintz, other cotton goods, and opium from Bengal,—porcelain and tobacco from China,—silver, lead, iron, hardware, and scarlet-cloth from Europe,—many commodities from the Eastern islands.

Inhabitants.—The population of this extensive island has not been ascertained. The inhabitants may be divided into several classes. There are some inland races scattered in the woods, covered with long hair, and little superior to the ourang-outangs of Borneo. The Malays are descendants of a colony from the peninsula, which settled on that part of the coast called Atey Anguin, between 32' N. and 40' S. latitude. They are Mussulmans who speak the Malay language. In process of time they emigrated to different sea-ports on the south coast as far as Ben-coolen. On the eastern side of the island they are settled at the entrance of almost all the navigable rivers. In their character there is a combination of the worst vices that degrade human nature. They are cunning, ungrateful,

ungrateful, stubborn, voluptuous, jealous, vindictive, perfidious, and cruel. Their dress consists of a vest, a robe, and a kind of mantle, with a girdle in which is a dagger. They wear short drawers, but no covering for the legs or feet. A fine cloth is wrapped round the head, which on journies is covered with an umbrella-hat to screen them from the weather.

As the Rejangs have a proper language and a perfect written character, and as their government and usages, with little variation, extend over a considerable part of the island, they may be considered as an eligible standard of description. Below the middle stature, they are slender and well shaped. Their noses are flat, their eyes dark, their hair black, and their complexion yellow. Their beards are eradicated with pincers, and the nails of their hands and feet tinged with red. Those who occupy the mountainous parts are subject to wens, or goitres, as in *Vallais* and the hilly countries in Europe. While they partake of some of the Malay vices, partly from the contagion of example, they possess many virtues. They are mild, peaceable, forbearing, but when roused implacable in their resentments; temperate, sober, hospitable, of simple manners, and of quick apprehension; but they are indolent, suspicious, regardless of truth, and addicted to gaming. Their clothing consists of a jacket, short drawers, and a cap for the head made of the inner bark of trees; but many of them conform to the dress of the Malays. Both sexes file their teeth, and stain them black. Marriage is celebrated in the public hall of each village,—polygamy is allowed,—the dead are buried, and their graves are never disturbed. Their villages, surrounded with fruit trees, are situate on eminences near the banks of a river or lake, for the convenience of bathing and transporting their goods. The frames of their houses are of wood and bamboos, covered with leaves of palm, and resting on pillars six or eight feet high, the ascent to which is by a piece of timber cut in notches. The floors are of bamboo covered with mats. The furniture of their houses is simple, consisting of a bed or mat variously

variously ornamented, and a few vessels for their curry and rice. There are no chairs nor stools; and instead of tables they use large wooden salvers with feet, round which three or four persons dispose themselves. The principal articles of food are rice, fruits, and vegetables; but they are not restricted by any superstitious opinion from other aliment. At their entertainments the flesh of the buffalo and the goat, with fowls, is served up. In times of scarcity wild roots, herbs, and leaves of trees are resorted to. Their ordinary drink is water or tea; but they have palm wine, toddy, and arrack. The use of opium is extensive.

A great diversity of languages is spoken, but the Malay tongue is generally understood. Though the Rejang and Batta languages are derived from the same source, yet they are written in characters essentially different from each other, and from all the world. They write from left to right with ink on the inner bark of a tree. Their skill in any of the arts or sciences is very limited. They manufacture silk and cotton cloths, some coarse earthen ware, gunpowder, sugar, and some other articles. To painting and drawing they are strangers; and with geography, chronology, and history they are also entirely unacquainted. The art of medicine consists in the application of simples. They are fond of music, and have many musical instruments, but few of these are original. Their tunes are simple, and resemble those of the native Irish. Their annual periods are rudely estimated from the revolution of the seasons. They neither divide the month into weeks, nor the day into hours.—*N. B.* These observations relate chiefly to the Rejangs.

The manners, customs, languages, and arts of the Malays and other classes are considerably different; for a particular account of which Marsden's ingenious work may be consulted.

The quadrupeds, reptiles, and insects are the same as those found throughout the east. Of birds there is great variety, and some of beautiful plumage.

Government.

Government.—The prince presides over many magistrates; but his government is very limited, his power being confined by his poverty. Without any revenue, he has no force to enable him to carry his mandates into execution. As there is no code of laws, justice is administered according to established customs and usages. All punishments are commutable by fines.

Religion.—The Rejangs have no idea of a Supreme Being, nor of a future state; but they have some notion of the transmigration of souls, and in many things are superstitious. They have no public nor private form of worship in honour of God, or inferior spirits, or idols; but they have a great veneration for the sea, as is natural to islanders.

Some geographers divide Sumatra into four, some into ten, and others into thirty principalities.

The kingdom of *Acheen*, in the north-west corner of the island, reaches not farther than 50 miles inland; but formerly its sovereigns boasted a jurisdiction as far down as Indrapour, which included more than one-half of the island. The Achenese, an active, but dishonest and flagitious race, are tall, stout, and dark complexioned. They have few arts or manufactures; but are expert and bold navigators. The monarchy is hereditary, and more or less absolute in proportion to the talents of the reigning prince. Their laws are sanguinary, and no commutation is admitted, as is regularly established in the southern countries. The capital, a considerable trading town, is situate in a wide valley about two miles above the mouth of a river, whose entrance is obstructed by a shallow bar. The houses of this and other towns are framed of wood, across which are laths of split bamboo. The roofs are covered with the leaves of a species of palm; the frequency of earthquakes preventing the inhabitants from making buildings of solidity or of elegance. The royal palace is a very rude and uncouth piece of architecture, without any regular plan, surrounded with strong walls. The neighbouring territory

is

is well inhabited and comparatively healthy, being freer from woods and swamps than other countries. Its light and fertile soil produces plenty of rice, cotton, betel-nut, and fine fruits. Gold-dust and sulphur are collected in some of the districts. The coast eastward to Diamond Point has a gradual slope to the foot of a range of hills, and the lands are well cultivated. *Pasay*, once the principal seat of government in those parts, is situate on a fine bay, where grain, cattle, and all sorts of provisions abound, and timber fit for the tallest masts grow close to the shore. All the country on the eastern side of the island, from Diamond Point to the straits of Sunda, is low sand covered with woods.

Andripoura, or Indrapour, once the capital of a province, abounding in gold and copper mines, is a small town with a frequented port on the west coast, opposite to the islands of Bergh and Nassau. The monarchy of which it was the seat is now dwindled into obscurity; and from its ruins has sprung that of Anac-Soongey, extending along the sea coast from Mandoota river to that of Oori, the present capital of which, if such towns deserve the appellation, is Moco-Moco. *Bencoolen*, the principal English settlement on the west coast from 1685 to 1719, is situate in a marshy and unhealthy tract, with an inconvenient harbour covered by a small island, in $3^{\circ} 46' 16''$ S. latitude, and 102° E. longitude from Greenwich. In the year 1719 this place was abandoned by the English, who built Fort Marlborough, three miles southward, in a more elevated and salubrious territory. The adjacent country is mountainous and wooded, and inland there are several volcanos. In many parts the soil is a fertile clay; but the low lands on the sea coast are almost one continued morass. *Sillebar*, a small town with a safe harbour at the mouth of a river, several leagues south of Bencoolen, in a tract surrounded by rocky hills and forests.

Palembang, or Palimban, formerly the capital of a kingdom and a royal residence, is now a small town, peopled mostly by Javans, under the protection

protection of the Dutch government at Batavia, who have a factory there, several leagues from the east coast, with a port at the mouth of a river and bottom of a deep bay opposite to the island of Banca. Its river originates in the district of Moosee, near the west coast, within a day or two's journey of that of Bencoolen, and is the most advantageous for navigation of any in the island. This place is a mart for vending opium and other commodities from the west of India, which are exchanged for pepper and tin.

Jambee, formerly a place of considerable note, where both the English and Dutch companies had settlements. The town is situate on a large river about 60 miles from the east coast, in $1\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ S. latitude nearly. Its trade, consisting of gold-dust, pepper, and canes, is now of little importance. *Anadgiri*, a small town advantageously situate on a river northwest of Jambee, at a considerable distance from the sea coast. There are many other petty Malay states at every large river on that side of the island; but their extent is little known, their ports being not frequented.

Batta is a populous country; but the people chiefly reside in the central parts, in extensive plains between two ridges of hills, where the soil is fertile and well cultivated. The towns or villages are planted on the borders of rivers. The British settlements are at *Natal* and *Tappanooly*. At the former the communication with the Battas is indirect, none of them residing on the spot. Tappanooly is on a small island called Punchong-Cacheel in the famous bay of Tappanooly on the southwest coast, where the largest navy may reside in safety in every weather; but being out of the general track of shipping it is not frequented. The adjacent country is low, uncultivated, and wooded: but inland among the hills are several level, cultivated, and populous tracts. Cassia trees abound on some of the inland hills, and rice on the plains near the sea coast. The Battas reside in towns consisting of about

20 houses, and eat the flesh of their enemies. Benjamin, or benzoin, and camphire are the chief articles of trade.

Menangcabow is the principal sovereignty of the island, which formerly comprehended the whole, and still receives a shadow of homage from the other states. It lies in the inland parts extending to the northward, but chiefly to the southward, of the equator, about 60 or 100 miles. The country resembles that of Batta. The inhabitants are expert at writing in the Arabic character; but they have no records or annals. The arts in general are carried among them to a greater degree of perfection than by the other natives of Sumatra; and there is a considerable traffic in cloth and gold-dust. This sovereignty is split into different principalities, of which no proper account has been given.

Islands adjacent to the north and west coast of Sumatra.—There are several islets of little note opposite to the north extremity of the island. *Cocos*, or Werkins' Island, about 10 leagues in length, and of inconsiderable breadth, lying along the west coast in $2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, is thinly inhabited. The little islands of *Baniac*, south-east of Cocos, are for the most part desert. *Pulo-Nyas*, a considerable and populous island, lies between Baniac and the equator, about 20 leagues from the west coast of Sumatra. *Batang*, or Bolhou, a small inhabited island under the line, to the westward of which is the island of Sea-Wolves. *Mantabay*, or Mintao, several leagues south of the preceding, and environed by shoals. The island of *Good Fortune*, in $1\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ S. latitude, is about 18 or 20 leagues from north-west to south-east, opposite to Padang, and separated by sand-banks from the south end of Mintao. To the southward are the small islands of *Peten*, *Williams*, *Bergh*, and *Nassau*. The *Nassau*, or Pogy islands, lie between $2^{\circ} 18'$ and $3^{\circ} 16'$ S. latitude, and are separated from each other by a strait, or passage, about two miles long, a quarter of a mile over, and from 25 to 45 fathoms in depth. The face of the
country

country is rough and irregular, consisting of high and wooded hills of sudden and steep ascent. The whole number of inhabitants in both the islands does not perhaps exceed 1400. The inland parts are uninhabited. This race of people do not seem to be derived from the Sumatra stock. Their language is totally different; and their customs and habits resemble those of the inhabitants of the late discovered islands in the Pacific Ocean. They are divided into small tribes, each tribe occupying a rivulet, and living in one village. Their dress is a small piece of cloth round the middle, with some ornaments. They are of a copper colour, and tatoo their bodies. Their houses are built of bamboos, and raised on posts: the under part is occupied by poultry and hogs. The sago, cocoa-nut, and other fruit trees, with pork, fish, and fowls, are their principal articles of food. Their arms consist of a bow and arrows. Their knowledge of metals is derived from their intercourse with the inhabitants of Sumatra. They seem to believe in the existence of invisible powers; but they have no form of religious worship, nor any idea of a future state. They do not practise circumcision. In marriages the matter is settled between the parents of the young persons; polygamy is not allowed; and their mode of disposing their dead resembles that of the Otaheitans. *Deceitful Isle*, also called Pugniatea, in $5\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ S. latitude nearly, is 18 leagues from Sumatra, and 40 from the strait of Sunda. Long reckoned inaccessible by reason of the rocks and breakers, it is of a triangular form, and inhabited by a race of the most savage appearance, who reside in circular huts, and subsist on fruits, sugar-canes, and fish. *Pissang* and *Little Fortune* are inconsiderable islands near the south-west coast of Sumatra.

That part of the strait of *Banca*, in $2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ S. latitude, formed by Sumatra, is low and covered with trees. *Banca*, celebrated for its tin, the mines of which are inexhaustible, is an island 40 leagues in length, and 8-12 in breadth, divided longitudinally by a ridge of mountains shaded with

5 E 2

trees,

trees, indifferently fertile, and thinly inhabited. Its town of the same name is situate in a low tract on the strait, and defended by a Dutch fort. *Billiton* is a tolerably fertile island, 25-30 leagues in circuit, to the eastward of Banca.

Between Banca and Malaya are many small islands near the east coast of Sumatra; but most of them are uninhabited. *Panjang* lies opposite to C. Romania. *Lingen*, a considerable island, low and fertile near the sea-shore, but inland mountainous, and abounding in pepper, on the west side of the strait of Sincapoura.

North-west of Sumatra, between $6^{\circ} 45'$ and $9^{\circ} 30'$ N. latitude, is a cluster of islands called *Nicobars*: the most noted of which are Nicobar and Carnicobar, the one in 7° , and the other in $9^{\circ} 12'$ N. latitude. *Nicobar*, about 40 leagues from the north end of Sumatra, is a considerable island about 10 leagues in length, and three or four in breadth. The coast is bold, rocky, and environed by shoals: but the inland part, though elevated, is tolerably level and covered with wood. *Carnicobar*, the northernmost of the group, is a low, round, inhabited island, about 40 miles in circuit. It contains several spots cleared from wood, cultivated and delightful. Most of the tropical fruits are the products of a black and fertile soil. Hogs, dogs, poultry, rats and snakes abound. The timber is large, but not good for ship building. The villages consist of 15 or 20 houses each, built for most part on the beach, and raised on wooden pillars, about 10 feet from the ground, to secure them from snakes and rats. The names of the other islands in that group are Quoin south of Carnicobar, Chowry, Teressa, Tillanjang, Camorta, Trickut, Nuncovery and Catchowl. The position of three of these islands, viz. Nuncovery, Camorta and Trickut, forms one of the safest ports in India, called Nuncovery harbour, in 8° N. latitude, where the largest ships may lie sheltered from all winds about half a mile from the shore, with the additional advantage of two entrances for getting in and
out

out with a north-east and south-west monsoon. *Nuncovery*, or *Nancowry*, is about six leagues round, and inhabited. *Trickut*, being a flat island, is divided among the inhabitants of the other two, where they have plantations of cocoa-nut and areca trees. The huts of the natives are made of cocoa-nut leaves supported on bamboos, and raised several feet from the ground. The island of *Comarta* is more extensive than *Nuncovery*, but does not perhaps contain more solid land, being indented by a deep bay. The space between these islands forms the harbour already mentioned, the eastern entrance of which is sheltered by *Trickut*, at the distance of about a league. The inlet from the west is narrow but of sufficient depth. Those islands are in general wooded; and from the summits of the hills the prospects are often beautiful and romantic. The inhabitants are of a copper colour, rather short than tall, with small eyes, large ears, flat noses, thick lips, and black teeth. They have little or no beard: the hinder part of their head is compressed, and their hair black, strong, and cut round. A long narrow cloth, formerly made of the bark of a tree, now of cotton, round their waist and between their thighs, with one extremity hanging down behind, is all their dress. The use of tobacco is common.

JAVA.

Java, by Scaliger styled a compend of the world, is an island lying between 6° and 8° S. latitude, and between 105° and 115° E. longitude from Greenwich; being 650 miles from west to east, and 30–90–100 miles from north to south; separated from the south end of Sumatra by the well known and frequented strait of Sunda. The depth of this strait is 30–50 fathoms, and in some places are no soundings. The currents are strong in the narrowest part, and from January to April usually run from

from the westward : the rest of the year from the eastward. *Prince's Island* lies near the Javanese shore, and is known by a small mount called *Java Head*, or the *Pico*. *Kasuarus* bay is the anchoring place. This island is wooded, thinly inhabited, and unhealthy. Some leagues north-eastward, the isle of *Cracatoa*, in $6^{\circ} 9'$ S. latitude, rising gradually from the sea, and covered with trees, is likewise frequented as a watering place. On the coasts of both those islands there is plenty of green turtle. Between *Hog Point* in Sumatra, and *Cickorang* in Java, the streights suddenly contract to the breadth of a league and an half. In the middle are the small islands called *Midchannel Isle*, and the *Le Grand Toque*. Other little islands are scattered over the surface of the strait, with many reefs and rocks covered with verdure along the eastern coast of Java. In the interior part of the country a chain of mountains extends from west to east the whole length of the island, covered with impenetrable forests, containing mines of gold, silver, copper, diamonds, &c. and inhabited by elephants, tygers, leopards, and other wild beasts. The north coast is diversified with hills, pleasant vallies and fruitful plains, yielding rice, coffee, indigo, sugar, and fruits in great perfection, with pepper, gums and medicinal herbs ; but the existence of the poisonous tree has been completely confuted. The south parts, called the upper country, is mountainous, thinly inhabited, and little known. The whole extent nearly of the south coast is bounded by a chain of hills, which renders it almost inaccessible. The maritime tract in many parts is low, swampy and insalubrious. Though lying near the equator, the heat is moderated by an easterly wind that rises from the sea every day at 10 o'clock in the morning, and a south wind that blows from 10 at night. Rains are frequent from November to April. Many small streams descend from the hills with rapidity, and, after a short course, lose themselves in the sea.

This

This island was formerly divided among several petty princes, and contained many towns: but after the Dutch took possession of it, and monopolized the trade, most of these were destroyed. The total population is supposed to exceed 1,500,000.

Palamboan is a fertile and well watered territory in the eastern corner of the island, containing a town of the same name with a port on the strait of Bali.

Panarucan is the capital of a district with an excellent port, north-west of Palamboan. To the south there is a remarkable volcano.

The territory of *Passaruan*, opposite to the island of Madura, is watered by the Gomdebourg, a small but rapid stream.

Joartam, a town in a district of the same name, is situate at the mouth of the Zadieri, and noted for its commodious harbour.

Gerrici is a small town in a peninsula formed by a river, opposite to the south-west end of Madura.

Surbaia is an agreeable territory at the foot of three mountains, containing several small towns.

Tubaon, formerly a town of some note, is now greatly decayed, on the north coast. *Japara*, a considerable town, with a good port, at the foot of an eminence and mouth of a river of the same name. To the northward a long promontory projects into the sea opposite to Carimon-Java, a cluster of rocks and shoals.

Mataran is a town on the south coast, in $8^{\circ} 12'$ S. latitude, nearly in the meridian of Japara, in a fertile, agreeable and populous district, abounding in rice, pepper, indigo, cotton and salt, almost environed by high mountains and impenetrable forests. The jurisdiction of its sovereign extends over a considerable part of the island. Along the coast are several good harbours.

Tagal is a little town in a fruitful tract near the middle of the north coast.

Charabaun,

Charabaun, or *Tsieribon*, is a strong and populous town with a frequented harbour, on a bay of the north coast, in a district partly mountainous, partly level and fertile, abounding in rice, pepper and cotton. Near this town are a magnificent tomb and mosque.

Tsiassem is a small and fertile territory, containing several towns, two of which are situate on the sea-coast.

Jacatra is a district belonging to the Dutch, upwards of 30 miles in circuit, in the north-west corner of the island. *Batavia*, formerly called *Jacatra*, the capital of that district, the centre of the Dutch trade in the East Indies, and the residence of a governor-general and council, is a large, regular, tolerably built town, one and one-half of a league in circuit, with five gates, containing 100,000 inhabitants; founded in 1619, in a low, marshy, unhealthy plain, on the north coast, at the confluence of several streams which descend from *Bleauwen-berg*, or the Blue Mountains, about 40 miles up the country; in $6^{\circ} 12'$ S. latitude, and $106^{\circ} 53' 46''$ E. longitude from Greenwich. The river *Jacatra* traverses the town, and is divided into canals bordered with rows of trees. The streets in general are strait, from 114 to 200 feet wide, with canals in the middle. In dry weather the air is tainted with the stench arising from the canals; and during the rainy season the floors of the houses are filled with water. A rampart 21 feet high, flanked with 22 bastions and a broad ditch, surround the town: and in the north-east part of it, at the mouth of the river, is a square citadel one-fourth of a league in circumference, furnished with a number of great guns which command the landing place, and containing apartments for the governor and all the council, also store-houses in which the goods belonging to the company are deposited. The houses in the town are generally one story high, but elegantly furnished; but most of the public edifices are constructed in an ill taste. Besides the castle, there are several forts to defend the approach of the town. The chief of these are *Anstol*, *Anke*, *Jacatra*, *Ryswyk*, *Noordwyk*,
and

and Uyfhoek. A large, secure and commodious bay is covered with islands, which the Dutch appropriate to different purposes. One of those islands, called Edam, is the receptacle of offenders whose crimes are not deemed worthy of death. The environs of the town are low and astonishingly fertile, producing pine-apples, mangoes, tamarinds, water-melons, and other fruits in great abundance. Inland the country is hilly, and more salubrious than in the plain, especially from May till November.

Bantam is a province in the north-west corner of the island. Its capital of the same name, formerly a large, flourishing, populous, and trading town, is now a decayed and inconsiderable place, consisting of mean houses built on piles of wood, in a plain watered by three streams, at the foot of a mountain, and bottom of a commodious bay, or road, eight leagues in circuit, between Batavia and the strait of Sunda.

Many small islands lie in the vicinity of the coast of Java. The entrance into the strait is narrowed by a cluster of isles, the most southern of which is *Cracatoa*, or *Cacatoua*, formerly mentioned, nine miles in circuit, with a lofty peaked hill at its south extremity, in $6^{\circ} 9'$ S. latitude, and $106^{\circ} 6'$ E. longitude. The small island of *Sambouricou*, or *Tamarin*, 12 miles northward, nearly resembles *Cracatoa*. *Noessa-Combang* and *Noessa-Baron* lie on the south coast.

Madura, a fertile island and independent principality, about 50 miles in length, and 12-20 in breadth, lies in $7^{\circ} 5'$ S. latitude, eight or nine leagues north of the east end of Java. It is divided into three provinces, viz. Sampan, Samanab and Pamakassan. *Madura*, a small town, is placed on the south coast. *Samanab*, a walled town defended by a Dutch fort, is situate on a deep bay of the east coast. *Lubec Island*, or Little *Madura*, lies to the westward. *Carimon-Java*, an islet environed by shoals. The *Rachit* islands are opposite to *Tsieribon*. *Prince's Island*, small, almost covered with woods, and abounding in fruits, lies in the

west mouth of the strait of Sunda, which is there five or six leagues in breadth, and has a watering place in $6^{\circ} 36' 15''$ S. latitude, and $105^{\circ} 17'$ E. of Greenwich, where water and refreshments may be procured. The only town on the island is Samadang, consisting of about 400 houses, and divided by a rivulet into two parts. The houses of the natives are oblong squares built on pillars four feet from the ground, and thatched with palm leaves. The superior, or king, of this island is subject to the Sultan of Bantam.

Bali, or Little Java, a populous and exceeding fertile island, abounding in rice, fruits and cotton, in $8^{\circ} 15'$ S. latitude, about 70 miles long, and 30–40 broad, by a narrow strait of difficult navigation separated from the east coast of Java. To the south there is an elevated promontory that advances far into the sea; and on the north coast is a bold point of the same form nearly. The strait of *Bali*, a much frequented passage, which divides this island from Java, is narrow, rapid, and bounded by picturesque hills.

3. BORNEO.

Borneo, the largest island in the world, New Holland excepted, is of an oval form, divided by the equator into two unequal parts, lying between 4° S. and $7\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, and between 109° and 119° E. longitude from Greenwich; being 800 miles from north to south, and 500 or 600 from west to east. The maritime tracts, especially the northern, consist of swamps and muddy flats, covered with forests, and divided by rivers which branch out into a multitude of canals.

Towards the centre of the island there is a chain of mountains, one portion of which is called the Crystal Mountains, near whose base is an immense

immense lake. Several volcanos have been observed, and tremendous earthquakes are frequent.

Rivers.—The Banjar-massen, sometimes called the China River, flows southward through a hilly country, and after a course of more than 400 miles falls into a bay on the south coast. On this river several European nations attempted to form settlements, but were unsuccessful.

The *Succadana* runs from east to west, and loses itself in a bay of the same name, on the south-west coast, opposite to several islands, in 0° 50' S. latitude. The course of the Lawa is from north-east to south-west, and its termination in the bay of Succadana. Deep bays on the west and north coasts receive many streams whose sources have not been traced.

The whole coasts are occupied by Malaysians, Japanese, Macassars and Moors, who, to the vices natural to them, have added a ferocity hardly to be met with elsewhere. The ancient inhabitants, driven into the interior parts of the island, are idolaters, of a dark complexion, indolent and inactive. The houses of the inhabitants near the coasts are built on piles, and sometimes on posts in the rivers.

The principal products of Borneo are gold dust, copper, iron, tin, diamonds of an inferior quality, pearls, camphor, wax, cinnamon, pepper, gums, aromatic herbs, edible nests, cotton, rice, excellent fruits, walking canes, and the most valuable sorts of timber. Pepper is the staple commodity; but no advantageous or safe trade can be carried on with the perfidious, inconstant, cruel, and superstitious natives. About the year 1526, the Portuguese attempted to settle in this island, but were compelled to retire. A colony of those adventurers, having afterwards gained admission, were all massacred. A factory established by the English shared the same fate. The Dutch, who at first met with no better treatment, appeared again in 1748, and obtained permission to establish a small

small colony for the pepper trade, but the profits arising thence were inconsiderable.

This island is divided into many states, or kingdoms, of which no account has been given; but most of them, it is said, are subject to the king of Borneo.

The kingdom of Banjar, watered by a river of the same name, contains a town of the same name, near the mouth of that river which is a frequented port on the south coast: *Negara*, an inland town on the east bank of the Banjar: *Cotatengah*, or Caytonge, sometimes the royal residence: *Tatas*, *Manaway*, *Sampet*, and *Cataringa*, sea-port towns. This kingdom, on the south, terminates in Cape Salatang, and reaches inland upwards of 200 miles. The coast, in general, is low, marshy, overflowed in the rainy season, and unhealthy.

The kingdom of *Succadana*, in the south-west part of the island, abounds in camphor and diamonds. Its capital of the same name, where the English once had a factory, is a considerable but meanly built town, at the mouth of a river, opposite to Crimataja and other small islands.

Lawa, or Lauwe, the principal town of a kingdom, is situate on the border of a river, north of the equator, and at a distance from the west coast.

Hermala, a small but fertile territory, lies between Lawa and Succadana.

Sambas, a kingdom abounding in valuable productions, contains a capital of the same name, on the west coast, opposite to several islands formed by the mouth of a river, in 2° N. latitude.

Borneo is an extensive kingdom in the north-west part of the island. Its capital of the same name, in $4^{\circ} 55'$ N. latitude, is a large town built of wood, and supported by piles, near the mouth of a river, at the bottom of a deep and frequented bay, in a marshy territory, below high water mark. Opposite to the coast are Tigaon, Monpiacem, and other small islands.

Marudo,

Marudo, or Maloodoo, comprehends the north part of the island, and is one of the most valuable provinces in Borneo. Watered by many rivers, and well inhabited, it abounds in rice, sago, betelnut, and rattans, and seems adapted to the cultivation of pepper and cinnamon. The inland districts are hilly. A town of the same name is situate at the bottom of a commodious bay, near two promontories which form the north-east extremity of Borneo, opposite to a chain of islands that extends north-east to the Philippines. Three groups of those islands have been partially explored.—1. In the first group the most considerable island is *Sooloo*, about 30 miles in length, and 12 in breadth, diversified with hills, vales, woods, cultivated tracts, and pastures. *Toolgan* is high land, in the form of an amphitheatre, with a vale in the middle, and a commodious bay. The shore in many places is steep, and the island itself is ill supplied with water. *Tapool* island is high and cultivated land, with fresh water. *Pantoogaran* is an entire bed of coral rock, about 10 miles long and five broad. The shallow soil is covered with wood and pasturage; and the coasts are steep, without harbours. Many islets belonging to this group merit no description, being rocks thinly covered with trees, shrubs, or grass.—2. In the second group, *Baseelan*, has a ridge of wooded hills in the middle; but the coasts are low, without any harbour. Some tracts, however, yield plenty of grain and cowries. *Peele's* island is considerable, and of a moderate height, with a tolerable harbour. There is plenty of cowries, but scarcity of fresh water. In this group are many islets.—3. The *Taweetawee* islands are numerous; but their precise number, names, and situations, have not been ascertained. In the island of that name are several lakes full of crocodiles, and considerable streams that issue out of them. There is a low chain of islets to the south-east, with many shoals between them.

St Ann's bay is on the east coast of *Marudo*, in $5^{\circ} 40'$ N. latitude; and at some distance northward are the little islands of *St Michael*. *C.*

Obunigool

Sade,

Sade, or Loost Hoek, south-east of St Ann's bay, in 5° N. latitude, is the most easterly point in the island; but the north-east and east coasts are, for the most part, desert and unknown. Between Borneo and Celebes, a few leagues north of the equator, are the Seven Islands. On the south-east coast is *Pulo Laout*, a thinly peopled peninsula, about 30 miles long, and 16–18 broad, producing nothing but rice. It is indented by a deep gulf, and has a good harbour. To the southward are several small islands called the Brothers; and at a greater distance are Laurot, Alambay, Samonbo, Tangayang, &c. north of Bali.

Opposite to the northern promontory of Borneo is the little island of *Balambangan*, composed of sand and swamps. There the East India Company, in 1774, determined to establish a settlement, and to propagate cinnamon, cloves, and nutmegs. With this view Captain Forrest was commissioned to procure nutmeg plants from New Guinea. In his voyage thither he observed the following places:—*Cayagan-Sooloo*, a pleasant island, dependent upon Sooloo, of a moderate height, and partly covered with trees—*Pantagarran*, a little island not far north-west of Sooloo—*Sooloo*, an island that abounds in fruits and refreshments, and near which is a pearl fishery—*Tonkyl*, a small and low island eastward of Sooloo—*Sangir*, an elevated island, south of the two foregoing—*Karakita* and *Palla*, two of a small group of islands—*Myo*, inhabited by goats only, and noted for its good road—*Tappa*, where edible nests, esteemed by the Chinese, are found—*Bachian*, a considerable island, and residence of a sultan, where sago, cloves, &c. are the products of the soil—*Ooby*, on whose coast there is a pearl fishery—*Selang*, an uninhabited island, where nutmeg trees abound—*Pulo-Pisang*, covered with trees—*Pulo-Gag*, noted for its rich soil and its excellent bay—*Tomoguy*, a small island resembling a horse's shoe, about two miles round, and containing a hill that occupies three-fourths of its extent, on whose declivities are plantations of tropical fruits and roots, in $0^{\circ} 15' S.$ latitude, and $129^{\circ} 30' E.$ longitude

longitude from Greenwich—*Salwatty*, where the sago tree abounds, not far from Tomoguy—*Ruib*, an inconsiderable island—*Waygiou*, an island supposed to contain 100,000 inhabitants, with a spacious harbour called Offak. Some of its hills are wooded, many spots are covered with grass, and others are quite barren. *Aiou-Baba*, about five miles in circuit, and the largest of a cluster of islands yielding water, turtle, and tropical fruits, surrounded by a reef of rocks, with an entrance one and one-half mile broad, and five long—*Youry*, a little island opposite to the harbour of Dory in New Guinea. The country inland from that harbour is shaded with lofty trees without any underwood—*Manaswary*, a neighbouring island, where the nutmeg tree is found.

In his return Captain Forrest visited *Waygiou*—*Bo* and *Poppo*, a cluster of little islands, in $1^{\circ} 17'$ S. latitude—*Pulo-Pisang*—*Kanary* isles not inhabited—*Mysol* inhabited by runaway slaves, and noted for a pearl fishery, 50 leagues from Ouby—*Gibby* island, about 12 leagues round, divided into two hills, with a low neck of land between them, and separated from the islands *Yo* and *Utu* by a passage five miles broad—*Syang*, a flat island yielding wood and water—*Morty*, a small island rising with a moderate acclivity from the shores, and high towards the centre—*Salibabo*, a well cultivated and populous island, whose harbour, called *Leron*, is opposite to the island of *Kabruang*—*Serangani*, which consists of two little islands partially cultivated, and yielding cocoa-nuts and other fruits—*Magindano*, or Mindanao—*Tubug* and *Ebus*—two small islands near Mindanao—*Bunwoot* island, opposite to Mindanao river, about 16 miles in circuit, whose black soil, on a bed of rock, is shaded with large trees—*Lutangan*—*Baseelan*, and other islets—*Tonkyl*—*Ban-koongan*, a little island that forms a good harbour, near the main land of *Scoloc*—*Balambangan*, whence the English had been expelled during Captain Forrest's absence; which reduced him to steer for the mouth of the river Borneo, where he arrived February 1775.

N. B.

N. B. Borneo, Java, and Sumatra, with their appendages, are commonly called the Sunda Islands.

4. Islands in 8° S. latitude.

In the latitude of the south coast of Java a chain of islands extends from west to east, between 114° and 132° E. longitude from Greenwich. Of these the following are the most considerable:—

Bali, or Little Java, already mentioned, and noted only for furnishing slaves, cotton yarn, and pickled pork.

The *Postilions* and *Pater Noster Islands*, to the north-east, form a chain of inhabited patches of land, shoals, and sand-banks, between Bali and Celebes.

Lomboc lies between Cumbawa and the fertile island of Bali, in the same latitude, by a strait of the same name divided from the latter, which it resembles in size and products, and separated from the former by a strait discovered in 1756.

Cumbawa, an island as large as both the last, lying in 9° S. latitude, and 118° 40' E. longitude, is separated from Ende by a dangerous strait. A deep bay on the north coast divides this island into two great peninsules, abounding in various productions, but little known.

Ende, or Flores, is an island upwards of 100 miles from west to east, and of considerable breadth, lying in 8½° S. latitude, and 121° E. longitude, about 150 miles from the south coast of Celebes. The inland territory is mountainous, but the maritime tract is tolerably level, covered with trees, plants and flowers, and well inhabited. It has two good ports, viz. one on the south and another on the east coast. *Larentuha* is a Portuguese town and colony of some note, with a safe harbour.

The

The *Solar Islands*, viz. Ombay, Pentare, Laubana, Serbite, &c. for the most part low, flat, and abounding in all sorts of provisions, form a chain between the east end of Flores and the north-east extremity of Timor, in $8\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ S. latitude, and $123\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E. longitude from Greenwich.

Timor, an island in 9° S. latitude, and 125° E. longitude, is about 180–200 miles from north-east to south-west, and 45–50 in breadth, but less towards either extremity. A ridge of wooded hills extends the whole length of the island. Thence many impetuous torrents descend in rainy seasons, and overflow the plains and vallies; but no navigable river has been observed. Along the coast the soil is low, sandy, and tolerably fertile. The high land in the interior part of the island contains mines of gold and copper, and is covered with trees of different kinds. The shore is bold and free from rocks, islands, and shoals, except a few which are visible, and therefore may be easily avoided. There are no secure harbours, but several bays in which ships may safely anchor at some seasons of the year. The south-west cape is situate in $10^{\circ} 23'$ S. latitude, and $123^{\circ} 40'$ E. longitude. On the west coast, near Copang, the Dutch erected a fort called Concordia. The principal products of this island are Indian corn, rice, wax, fruits, and sandal-wood: but cultivation and improvement are almost entirely neglected by a nation of rude, indolent, and treacherous savages. This island was discovered in 1522 by the companions of Magellan, who found it full of white sandal-wood; and the Dutch keep possession of it merely for the sake of making it an out-post to the Spice Islands. Captain Cook, in his return from his first voyage, passed under a considerable part of the southern coast. The land appeared to rise in slopes from the sea to a great height, and to be covered with forests. In some parts were swamps and mangroves,—in others the marks of cultivation,—and in other places groves and cocoa palms that reached a mile inland, interspersed with houses and plantations innumerable.

Anabao, an elevated island, about 28 miles long, and 6-8 broad, is separated from the south-west end of Timor by a deep and narrow channel.

Rotai, or Rotte, a small island a few miles south of Anabao and Timor, diversified with hills and pleasant vallies. On the north coast are several sandy beaches, but the greater part is covered with jungle. Beside the necessaries of life, it produces a considerable quantity of sugar.

Sandelbock, a considerable island not hitherto explored, westward of Timor, partly low and partly hilly, clothed with plantations, fruit trees, and other vegetable productions, in 120° E. longitude.

Savu, or Seba, is an island 20-30 miles long, lying in $10^{\circ} 35'$ S. latitude, and 121° E. longitude from Greenwich. Its length is between 20 and 30 miles, but its breadth has not been ascertained. There is a good harbour on the north coast. In the dry season there is no running stream or fresh water, except small springs. Near the coast the land is level and clothed with palm and cocoa-nut trees: thence the ground gradually rises and is covered with wood. The rains cease in March and April, and fall again in October and November. The products of this island are indigo, millet, maize, tobacco, cotton, betel, tamarinds, limes, oranges, mangoes, rice, water melons, &c. It is divided into five districts, or nigrees, each governed by a rajah. The inhabitants are ranked in five classes, viz. rajahs, proprietors, manufacturers, servants, and slaves. They are robust and healthy; and their morality is of the purest kind. A robbery is scarce ever committed, and a murder never perpetrated. Their houses are of different lengths, from 20 to 400 feet, according to the rank of the inhabitants, fixed on posts four or five feet from the ground, and thatched with palm leaves. The Portuguese established a colony in this island, but were soon succeeded by the Dutch, who

who purchase maize, rice, &c. here for the consumption of their spice islands. Captain Cook visited Savu, September 1770.

5. BANDA ISLANDS.

Banda, or Nutmeg Islands, lie south and south-east of Ceram, in $4\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ S. latitude, and $130\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ E. longitude from Greenwich; formerly containing 15,000, now scarcely 5000, inhabitants. When the English seized these islands, in 1796, the annual produce was about 163,000 pounds of nutmegs, and 46,000 pounds of rice.

Neira, a dry and indifferently fertile island, about four miles long and three broad, contains two small towns, together with the fortresses of Nassau and Belgica.

Banda, or Lonthoir, a dry and hilly island, seven miles in length, and almost three in breadth. *Lonthoir* is the only village that now exists, the rest having been demolished. Before that village there is a dangerous sand bank, and behind it a hill.

Gounong-Api, an insulated volcano, about half a league in circuit, separated from Neira by a narrow strait. The summit of this island is about 1900 feet above the level of the sea. These, and the neighbouring islands, are subject to earthquakes and eruptions.

Ay, or Pulo-Ay, an agreeable island, 50 or 60 miles from the south coast of Ceram, and 80 eastward of Amboyna, about three miles in diameter, diversified with gentle eminences, and defended by a regular fortress. The sea shore is so steep that there is no safe anchorage about the island.

Rbun Island, several leagues south of Ay, and more considerable, but thinly inhabited. The passage between those two islands is dangerous on account of two banks of sand.

Rosingyn, a small, rugged, and hilly island, south-east of Banda.

The four following are desert islands, viz. *Mamock*, or *Pulang*, near *Neira*; *Capal*, a rock resembling a vessel; *Nacalaor* and *Sethaen*, or *Swangi*, an inaccessible rock, northward of *Gounong-Api*.

The six flat and populous islands of *Arow*, in $6\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ S. latitude, between New Guinea and New Holland, belong to the government of Banda.

The islands of Banda claim the distinction of being the only islands in the world that produce the nutmeg; but, if we except this valuable fruit, they are, like most of the Moluccas, wild and barren. The soil will not produce any kind of corn, so that the pith of the sago is used by the natives instead of bread. Other provisions and refreshments are imported from Java, Macassar, or the fertile island of Bali.

Between those islands, the coast of New Holland, and the Great Moluccas, are the following islands, of which nothing material is known: *Timorland*, in $7^{\circ} 15'$ S. latitude, and 132° E. longitude from Greenwich; *Larat*, *Mola*, *Gera*, *Baber*, *Nila*, *Sermatta*, *Damna* containing a volcano, *Lackar*, *Moa*, *Roma*, *Fetter*, *Hissen*, &c.

The Portuguese having discovered a passage to Asia round the Cape of Good Hope, imported the spices of India into Europe. The Dutch invaded the Spice Islands about the year 1609, when the natives put themselves under the protection of the English, and acknowledged the King of England as their sovereign; notwithstanding, the Dutch expelled both the natives and the English, usurped the dominion, and long kept possession of them, excluding all other nations from these valuable spices.

6. CELEBES.

Celebes, or Macassar, an island on the west separated from Borneo by a channel 30 leagues broad, lies between 2° N. and 6° S. latitude, and between 119° and 125° E. longitude from Greenwich; being 450–550 miles from north to south, but deeply indented by vast inlets of the sea, the breadth nowhere exceeds 65 miles. The interior parts are diversified with hills and vallies, thinly inhabited, and covered with forests, containing excellent quarries and mines of gold, copper, and tin. The south coast is divided by the bay of Saleyer that runs 135 miles up the country, and is 15–20 miles in breadth. Along the east coast are several bays and deep harbours opposite to many small islands and shoals. On that coast, near the equator, a gulf extends 120 miles inland. The north end of the island is elevated and bold. The maritime tract is one of the most luxuriant spots in the eastern seas. Immense herds of cattle graze on the plains which are partially shaded with groves, while one continued plantation of cocoa-nut trees extends along the coast. The champaign parts are well inhabited and delightful; and the hills rising gradually inland add variety and dignity to the landscape. The most considerable river in Celebes flows from a lake in the interior part of the island, runs southward, and falls into the sea near the capital.

This island was discovered in 1525 by Antonio de Britto and another officer, who at that time commanded in the Moluccas. The Portuguese established themselves here till 1660, when they were expelled by the Dutch, who subjected the princes of the island; but the Chinese were permitted to trade here to supply the wants of the islanders. The British are now masters of all the spice islands.

The

The several provinces into which this island is divided yield great quantities of excellent rice, pepper, opium, ivory, gold, sugar, cotton, and delicious fruits. The low tracts in the rainy season are overflowed, so that the inhabitants must build their houses on piles 10 feet high. The natives, commonly called Macassars and Bonians, are of a moderate stature and dark complexion, robust, active, industrious, and, like most other savage tribes, are prone to resentment and revenge. The women are reserved, and dare not admit of a visit except in the presence of the husband; but, at certain festivals, greater liberty is allowed to women of fashion. Polygamy is reckoned honourable; and nothing is more ignominious than the want of children and having but one wife. The men are addicted to arms, and, being considered as the best soldiers in that part of India, they are hired into the service of other princes and states. They are skilful in compounding poisons from the venomous drugs and herbs produced in the country. Into these fatal mixtures they dip the points of their darts and daggers, and the slightest wound inflicted thereby proves almost instantly mortal.

Macassar, formerly a large and fortified, at present a considerable, indifferently built, open, trading town, containing some tolerable public edifices, and defended by a Dutch fort, in a fertile district on the southwest coast, near the mouth of a river of the same name, in $5^{\circ} 11' S.$ latitude, and $119^{\circ} 57' E.$ of Greenwich. The houses are partly of wood and partly of stone: the streets are not paved but spacious, and bordered on each side with rows of trees. There is a convenient and frequented harbour. At a distance inland the country rises, and becomes rude and mountainous. *Galeron*, a small and populous town, noted for its fisheries, about five leagues from the capital. *Samboupo*, a small but strong town, agreeably situate on the coast, at the foot of several little hills. *Jampadan*, or Joupandan, sometimes called Rotterdam, a port-town defended by a strong Dutch garrison, with one of the best harbours in India, about 15 miles

miles south of Macassar. At some distance from the coast are the little islands of Tigris, Baajen-Esland and Calauro. Between the two latter are three rocks by the Dutch called Zoutelands-Rotzen. The forts of Gresse, Pannokoke, Borrambon, &c. have been demolished by the Dutch.

Boni is a province in the southern part of the island; and at the beginning of the seventeenth century it was a flourishing and populous state. The river *Chinrana* originates in the interior part of the country, runs southward, in its progress bathing the tolerably built town of *Boni*, and loses itself in the deep gulf of *Saley*, dangerous on account of its banks and shoals. *Tsijnrana*, a mile from *Boni*, is the royal residence. On the banks of the river are many towns and villages, which carry on a trade in gold, rice, sago, tortoise-shell, &c. There is good anchorage off the river's mouth; and at the bottom of the bay the sago tree abounds. On the east side of the bay the country is not so well inhabited as on the west. The bay itself is large, and the soundings good; but the tides are irregular. At the south point of it there is a cluster of islands, among which is good anchorage. On the south coast of the island is situate *Bonthain*, or *Bonthaim*, a small town, with others of still less note. The adjacent country abounds in provisions and timber. *Bougainville* observes that the south coast, with its two deep bays, and part of the east coast, exhibit a rich and delightful aspect, and that at the foot of the mountains, towards the sea-shore, there is a level tract cultivated and well peopled.

Soppen, a small province, lies at the upper end of the gulf of *Saley*. *Penugui*, at the extremity of the gulf, and *Vagiou* on the east coast, are places little known.

Lingues, *Loubou*, *Goa* and *Tello*, are petty states in the interior part of the country. *Goa*, on the border of the gulf of *Saley*, was formerly a considerable town, defended by a strong fortress.

Saley,

Saley, or *Seyer*, an island, where the Dutch have a resident, 40 miles from north to south, and 14-18 in breadth, opposite to the south coast of Celebes, and westward of the entrance into the gulf of the same name.

Pangassina, a long island opposite to the south-east coast, containing the small but famous province and town of *Tibore*. In the channel between that island and Celebes lies the island of *Cambayna*, about 25 miles in circuit.

To the eastward of *Pangassina*, or *Pangasami*, and separated from it by a narrow strait, is *Bouton*, a well inhabited island, about 70 miles from north to south, and 12-14 in breadth. Though uneven and hilly, and wooded, it has an agreeable appearance. Maize, rice, roots, and fruits, but no spiceries, are the products of these islands; and there is good anchorage in several places. *Bouton*, a small town, is situate on an eminence near the south entrance into the strait of *Pangassina*, that is narrow and interspersed with rocks and small isles. The passage from the island of *Bouton* to the spice islands, lying through channels full of rocks and currents, is dangerous.

Tambuco, a small manufacturing town, stands on a bay of the same name on the east coast of Celebes. The province of *Bancala* lies northward of *Tambuco*, on the bay of *Tomino*, opposite to which are *Ouby*, *Pangui*, and other small islands.

Manado, a town with a Dutch fort called *Amsterdam*, is situate in a peninsula which forms the north-east corner of the island. To the westward is the province of *Boulan*, with a town of the same name, on the bay of *Bool*.

The road of *Tentoli*, or *Tondoly*, is opposite to the province of *Layo*, on the north coast.

Turate, on a bay of the west coast, gives its name to a powerful province. Not far from that bay is a dangerous shoal called *Den-bril*.

Mandar,

Mandar, a town on the spacious bay of Badjoukike, south of Turate. Its territory of the same name is diversified with pleasant hills and fruitful plains.

Toraja, an inland province, with a town of the same name, on the river Macassar, near the centre of the island. To the northward of Toraja lies the province of Badjing. Thus far concerning the situation of the most considerable provinces into which this island is divided: but no circumstantial and accurate account can be given of a country so seldom visited and so little known.

7. THE SPICE ISLANDS.

The term *Spice Islands*, or *Moluccas*, sometimes comprehends the whole islands lying between Celebes and New Guinea, and includes the Moluccas properly so called, Gilolo, Amboyna, Ceram, Bourro, &c. although some of the islands in that space more properly belong to New Guinea.

Gilolo, by Indians called Halamahera, is an island of a very irregular form, consisting chiefly of four peninsulas separated by deep gulfs, about 700 miles in circuit, between $2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, and 1° S. latitude,—and $127^{\circ} 30'$ E. longitude from Greenwich; 70 leagues eastward of the north-east extremity of Celebes, 50 north of Ceram, and 60 from the north-west point of New Guinea. The equator passes over the lower part. The western side is straight, and runs parallel with those islands: On the east side a branch points due east, and from the base of that another due north, leaving between it and the western part of the island a long and narrow bay. The soil is fertile, yielding abundance of rice, sago, tobacco, and cloves of an inferior quality. The climate is unwholesome: and the savage inhabitants avoid all intercourse with other nations.

Gilolo, the royal residence; *Cuma* and *Tolo*, are small towns on the sea-coast. The island of *Morotai*, or *Sequita*, of an oval form, and about 50 miles from north to south, lies opposite to the north-east extremity of *Gilolo*. To the south of *Gilolo* is the long island of *Ouby*, abounding in cloves, $1^{\circ} 40'$ S. latitude, on the west coast of which the Dutch erected a small fort. Near its coasts are the little isles of *Tappa*, *Mya*, *Liong* and *Gomman*. To the north-west is the small isle of *Kanari*, and northward are the inconsiderable isles of *Polo-Pisang*, *Bo* and *Popo*. To the eastward of *Ouby* are the small wooded islands of *Lilola*, *Tapiola*, and others of little note. *Mixoal* is a triangular wooded island of a moderate height, with a bold shore. On the south side is the secure harbour of *Ef-be*, in $2^{\circ} 12'$ S. latitude, with several picturesque islands off the entrance. The village of *Linty* is built in the water upon posts. The *Kanari Islands* are tolerably even and covered with wood. Off the north-east shore is a cluster of little isles, viz. the *Canister*, the *Long*, the *Round* and the *Turtle*. None of these is inhabited. *Bo* and *Popo* are two clusters of little isles, in $1^{\circ} 17'$ S. latitude. They are inhabited, and produce plenty of salt and cocoa-nuts. Almost contiguous to *Popo* are 9 or 10 small low isles, said to be inhabited, and the residence of a rajah.

A group of islands, by some geographers called the Papuan islands, lies between Patany point, the eastern extremity of *Gilolo*, and Papua, or New Guinea. Among these is *Gobby*, under the equator, and about six leagues south-east of Patany Hook. Two leagues in length, and of inconsiderable breadth, it resembles two hills divided by a low isthmus, and is full of inhabitants. *Gag*, a small uninhabited island, in $0^{\circ} 18'$ S. latitude, has the advantage of a safe bay, fresh water and timber. *Syang*, another little island, in $0^{\circ} 30'$ N. latitude, has likewise wood and water; and in its vicinity is a sandy islet called Pulo Eye. Near the line, on either hand, are other inconsiderable islands, 127° E. longitude from Greenwich.

Greenwich. *Tomoguy*, and the two islands of Patany and Pally, form between them the safe harbour of Manafuin, a strait of four miles long, with a mud bottom. *Piamis* and *Tamuay* are islands of no note, still more to the southward. *Salwatty*, the most remote of the group, is of considerable size, and divided from New Guinea by the narrow strait of Galloway. It is populous, and governed by a rajah. The long and high island of Patanta is separated from the north-west coast of Salwatty by a narrow passage. *Waijoo* is an elevated and populous island, 30 or 40 leagues in circuit, on the equator, with two excellent harbours.

The *Molucca*, Spice or Clove Islands, properly so called, discovered by the Portuguese in 1511, and taken by the Dutch in 1601–1609, include *Ternate*, *Tydor*, *Mothir*, *Machian* and *Bachian*, five small islands, in $127\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E. longitude, which occupy a space not exceeding 80 miles along the west coast of Gilolo. Four of them lie north of the equator, and the fifth, viz. *Bachian*, south of it. Each island is of a circular form, and the largest does not exceed eight leagues in circumference. They are environed by little desert islands, rocks, shoals and banks of sand. The climate is unhealthy; rains are frequent and copious, but soon dried up; and the soil abounds in cocoa-nut trees, sago, cloves, ginger, mace, nutmegs, herbs and plants, but produces neither corn nor rice. There are no mines of gold, silver, or inferior metals.

1. *Ternate* is an elevated and hilly island, without rivers or springs, upwards of 20 miles in circuit, with two ports on the east coast. It affords no rice, and little provisions, except goats and poultry. In it the Boa serpent, 30 feet in length, is sometimes found. The houses of the inhabitants are built of wood and cane, and their bread is made of sago. Near the centre of the island there is a noted volcano of great height, the lower part of which is covered with trees, and the upper part with sulphur, lava, and ashes. *Atalcio*, a considerable, walled town, with a Dutch fort, on the strait formed by Ternate and Tydor. To the northward are

several inconsiderable isles; and to the south lies Miterra, an island of a triangular form. The beautiful, but little island of Mortray, already mentioned, full of sago trees, is subject to the king of Ternate.

2. *Tydor*, or *Tidura*, a pleasant, fruitful, and populous island, whose extent is at least equal to that of Ternate. It contains a small town of the same name, situate at the foot of a hill, and many villages. This island and *Machian*, produce the best cloves in the Moluccas.

3. *Mothir*, an island 18 or 20 miles round, contains Nassau a Dutch fort, and several villages. In the strait by which it is separated from *Tydor*, lies a little island called *Pottebackers*.

4. *Machian*, a lofty island of a conic form, and of the same extent nearly with the foregoing. In 1621, before the Dutch had determined to fix their principal settlement at Amboyna, they had here three factories, and a castle placed on one of the cliffs which bound the island, and difficult of access by sea.

5. *Bachian*, of an oval form, desert, elevated, well wooded, and abounding in fruits. *Sabongo* was formerly its principal town: but *Gamma-dour*, defended by two forts, is now the most considerable place in the island. On the greater part of its coast, and of the other Moluccas, are prodigious rocks, or coral reefs, of great variety and beauty. On the western side of *Bachian* is *Labuhat*, a streight protected by fort *Barnevelt*: and a little further northward is a bay about two miles round, with the isle of *Bally* in the middle. At the bottom of the bay is a narrow passage that divides *Bachian* into two parts. In *Bissory* harbour, in $0^{\circ} 18' S.$ latitude, on the western coast, there is excellent anchorage in 12 or 15 fathoms. The entrance is marked by some elegant little isles, with steep rocky bases and wooded summits. On the north-west end of *Bachian* is *Tappa*, a small isle, with three large rocks, whose cavities harbour the swallows which build the edible nests, a few minutes north of the equinoctial line. Between *Tappa* and the isle *Lalaletta* are the

the streights of that name, about one and one-half of a mile long, and scarcely 40 yards wide, with deep water. The *Giaritchas*, a cluster of small isles, consisting of rocks partially wooded, lie between Bachian and Machian, in $0^{\circ} 25'$ N. latitude. Near the east coast is the small island of Manen.

After the reduction of Malacca, Siam, and Pegu, by a Spanish fleet under the command of Alphonso Albuquerque, a squadron from the fleet sailed to the Molucca islands, and soon effected the conquest of them. In process of time, the Portuguese were obliged to give up the trade with those islands almost entirely to the Spaniards. The Dutch, at length, interfered, and, assisted by the natives, gained the superiority. The ancient conquerors were expelled about the year 1627, and their successors got the exclusive trade of spices into their own hands. The kings of Ternate and Tidor, who were masters of the Archipelago, were artfully drawn over to their scheme. Those princes, in consideration of an annual pension, consented that the clove and nutmeg trees should be rooted up in the islands which were still under their dominion. Forts were erected and garrisons appointed by the Dutch to secure the performance of this treaty. Notwithstanding their success, the trade in those islands has been in a languishing state, except in Amboyna, where they engrossed the cultivation of cloves.

Amboyna, the centre of commerce for nutmegs and cloves, is an island south of Ceram, in $3^{\circ} 40'$ S. latitude, and $128^{\circ} 9'$ E. longitude, divided into two peninsulas by deep gulfs, and about 70 miles in circumference. It consists of wooded hills, and fertile vallies, abounding in cloves, fruits, and rice, but subject to earthquakes. The largest peninsula, called Hitto, contains four small towns, several villages, and a fort with four bastions. In the other division is situate *Amboyna*, a considerable regularly built town, consisting of 10 or 11 streets, half a league in circuit and defended by a strong fort, in a plain watered by a rivulet, on
the

the border of a gulf. The time of high water, at the full and change of the moon, is half past twelve o'clock P. M. and the water rises about eight feet. Three islets, called *Brothers*, lie westward of Amboyna, two of which are uninhabited, and on the third is a fort. Amboyna was discovered by the Portuguese in 1515, and taken by the Dutch in 1603. The English who had settled there were murdered in 1623. This island and its dependencies, in 1796, contained 45,252 inhabitants.

Bourro, or Boero, is a thinly inhabited island where the Dutch established a factory in 1660, at the entrance of the gulf of Cajeli, 40 miles west of Amboyna, in $3^{\circ} 45'$ S. latitude, and 127° E. longitude from Greenwich. About 180 miles in circuit, it is diversified with lofty hills, plains, cultivated vallies, forests, lakes, and rivers. Along its steep coasts there are several fertile tracts yielding rice, barley, and pastures. Black and white ebony, pepper, pine-apples, citrons, lemons, oranges, bannanas, cocoa-nuts, and sago, abound. The bats and serpents are of an enormous size, and crocodiles infest the banks of the rivers. *Cajeli*, a small town at the mouths of several rivers, in a marshy plain on the border of a deep gulf of the same name. The coast eastward of the town or village of Cajeli is watered by small streams, and to the north-west is a considerable river whose mouth is 70 feet broad. High water at spring tides rises six feet, at three quarters after 11 o'clock A. M. The lofty mountains in the interior parts may be seen at a great distance.

Amblau, or Belauw, an elevated indifferently fertile island, of an oval form, is 10 or 12 miles in circuit, watered by several small streams, and environed by a chain of rocks. It lies about six miles southward of Bourro, and contains upwards of 1000 inhabitants.

Manipa, also called Herrea, Basia, and Condia, is an island 11 miles long and four broad, about 15 miles from Ceram, and as far from Amboyna. On the east coast is a bay opposite to Pulo-Touhan, *i. e.*

Pigeon's

Pigeon's isle. The little islands of Muskite and Diable lie near the north coast of Manipa.

Kelang is an indifferently fertile, and almost deserted island, of a square form, about 20 miles in circuit, north of Manipa, and opposite to the west coast of Ceram. In its neighbourhood is the little and hilly island of Pulo-Bahi. Kelang is in $3^{\circ} 17'$ S. latitude, and $127^{\circ} 15'$ E. longitude.

Bonoa, or Louhou, a hilly, rugged, and thinly inhabited island, is divided by an arm of the sea, opposite to the north-west extremity of Ceram. In a large bay on the west coast there is a small elevated island called *Noussa-Bouban*. Bonoa is in $2^{\circ} 58'$ S. latitude, and $127^{\circ} 56'$ E. longitude.

Ceram is a mountainous and well peopled island, 180–190 miles from west to east, and 40–50 from north to south, in 3° S. latitude, and $129^{\circ} 30'$ E. longitude from Greenwich; about 70 miles from the north-west coast of New Guinea. Several chains of hills, parallel to one another, lie from east to west, with delightful vallies between them; and the maritime tracts are low. There are forests of the clove and sago trees. It is divided into two peninsulas called Great and Little Ceram. The latter, 30–35 miles long, and 12–15 broad, is by the Dutch called Houwamohel, and by the Portuguese Veranola. Partly cultivated, it is joined to the former by a low and narrow isthmus called Pas de Tanouno. The principal products of this island are nutmegs and cloves. It contains *Cambello*, *Lessidi*, and *Loubou*, small towns, about 40 villages, and 1200 inhabitants. On the west coast is *Batou-Loubang*, a great rock, noted for its deep caverns, which are full of serpents, and other poisonous reptiles. Near the isthmus are the little islands of *Noussa-ela* and *Toppers-hoedje*, or *Noussa-Camou*. *Naniah*, a populous village, is situate on a declivity of the north coast. *Botala*, an inconsiderable town, near a bay, at the foot of a hill, between two rivers. *Pau*, a large village near

the

the deep bay of Hatouwe. *Lissabatta*, a place inhabited by different tribes of savages, not far from Paa, and about five miles from the river Salouwai. *Warou*, a considerable village on a large bay, whence the island of *Leu-warde*, 10 or 12 miles long, is visible. *Pulo-akal*, a little island at the mouth of the river Ager-Majin; and another of less extent in that neighbourhood. Those islands are environed by rocks. *Rarakit*, a considerable village at the foot of a hill covered with trees; behind which is Salungur a lofty hill with a flat summit. *Kien*, a trading market-town of some note, in a fertile, cultivated, populous, territory. Near the east end of Ceram lie the islands of *Keffing* and *Ceram-Laout*. The former is about four miles long. The latter six miles long and three broad, is mountainous, almost environed by a sand bank, and deserted.

The south coast of Ceram is divided into five districts, containing many small towns and villages. *Gouli-Gouli*, the principal town, is situate near a high hill, and a circular rock on which Fort Ostend was built. *Kelibon* and *Kellemori* are two walled towns, separated by a river, in a fertile territory. Six leagues thence, on a steep rock that projects into the sea, stands the village of Tobo. *Werinama*, a village near the summit of a hill bathed by the river Beirou. On either hand of the capacious bay of Haja the coast is high and bordered with woods. *Selam*, the capital of a district, is situate on an elevated point of land; and *Sepa* on a bay. *Elipaputch* is a little town at the bottom of another bay. There are several villages near the two mouths of the river Ajer-talla. *Roumakay*, a neat village on a promontory of the same name. Near *Caybobo*, formerly a town of note, lies *Noussa-oula*, an insulated hill: and at a greater distance *Noussa-Cassa*, or Pigeon's isle. *Tanouno*, which gives its name to an isthmus, stands near the bottom of a deep bay planted with villages. The interior part of the island is inhabited by the *Alfcurians*, a robust and savage tribe, under the government of three rajahs or petty sovereigns.

Noussa-Laout,

Noussa-Laout, a hilly island, eight miles long and three broad, contains Titauway and Armel, two small towns, several villages, and about 4000 inhabitants.

Honimoa, or Uliassar, an island six or eight miles long, but of very unequal breadth, and separated from Oma by a strait, contains 13 villages, with a Dutch fort on a rock. It yields great quantities of cloves, and its hills abound in sulphur.

Moulana, a small, circular, and almost deserted island, southward of Honimoa, is environed by sand banks.

Oma, nine miles long and five broad, contains 11 villages, several forts, and about 5000 inhabitants. Its village of the same name is situate on a bay with a dangerous entrance.

Those islands compose the government of Amboyna. At first view they have a dismal appearance, and seem to be entirely composed of rugged hills, pointed rocks, vast caverns, impenetrable forests, and deep vallies laid waste by rapid torrents. But, on a closer survey, pleasant hills shaded with fruit trees of different sorts, and level tracts clothed with perpetual verdure, diversify and enliven the scene. Between these islands and Celebes are *Sulla*, or *Xulla*, *Sabelluca*, and others unworthy of notice.

Yonah-Koon, a hilly island, eight miles long and three broad, contains two small towns, several villages, and about 1000 inhabitants.

Uluwatu, or Uluwatu, an island six or eight miles long, but of very unequal breadth, and separated from Oina by a strait, contains 13 villages, with a Dutch fort on a rock. It yields great quantities of cloves, and is full of abundance in sulphur.

Molawa, a small, circular, and almost deserted island, southward of Honima, is environed by sand banks.

Oina, nine miles long and five broad, contains 11 villages, several forts, and about 5000 inhabitants. Its village of the same name is situated on a bay with a dangerous entrance.

These islands compose the government of Amboyna. At first view they have a dismal appearance, and seem to be entirely composed of rugged hills, pointed rocks, vast caverns, impenetrable forests, and deep valleys laid waste by rapid torrents. But on a closer survey, pleasant hills shaded with fruit trees of different sorts, and level tracts clothed with perpetual verdure, diversity and enliven the scene. Between these islands and Celebes are Salla, or Xulla, Sabelwa, and others unworthy of notice.

Abbarim Mountains in Peræa	107, 187
Abeleonte, Asia Minor	139
Abel-shittim, Peræa	109
Abeste, Persia	247
Abincum, Armenia	56
Abkas, Circassia	122
Abonitichos, Paphlagonia	15, 137
Abrettena, Mysia	9
Abulfeda's description of Tartary	343
Abyla, Cælesyria	72
Acamas, Cyprus	50
Ace, Judæa	99, 156
Acheen, Sumatra	767
Achor, Persia	297
Achzib, Judæa	100
Acksu, Tartary	354
Acraba, Mesopotamia	113
Acre, St John d', Palestine	196
Adama, Cilicia	42
Adelabad, India	476
Adherbijan, Persia	306
Adjeghur, India	428
Adjenta, India	482
Adjidsingur, India	428
Adjmere, India	448
Adjodin, India	406
Adoni, India	493
Adoreus Mons, Galatia	29
Adramyttium, Mysia	8, 143
Adranutzium, Armenia	56
Adrea, Batanea	104
Adullam, Judæa	90

INDEX.

Æa, Colchis	60
Ægialos, Paphlagonia	14
Æginetis, Paphlagonia	15
Ænos, Trachonitis	103
Agama, Cyprus	172
Agamana, Mesopotamia	113
Agara, India	369
Agaroa, India	410
Agathou, Cyprus	174
Agimere, India	449
Agios-largos, Cyprus	174
Agra, India	415
Ahhanpour, India	450
Ahmednagur, India	481, 483
Ai, Judæa	82
Ajasaluck, Asia Minor	147
Akalzika, Georgia	127
Akhissar	143
Aknour, India	403
Alabanda, Asia Minor	35
Alapushe, India	504
Albana, Assyria	231
Albania, Asia Minor	63
Aleppo, Syria	184, 208
Alexander's expedition to India	359
Alexandria Oxiana	253
Paropamisus	366
Persia	247, 248
Seleucis	66, 212
Troas	8
Alexandrium, Judæa	81
Algezira, Turkey	214
Aliabad, Persia	298
Alinda,	

	Page.		Page.
Alinda, Asia Minor	35	Antiochia Mæandri, Asia Minor	35
Allahabad, India	423	—— Parthia	250
Allah-hehr, Asia Minor	152	—— Seleucia	67
Allestar, Malacca	626	Antoniopolis, Asia Minor	15
Allout-neur, Ceylon	528	Antri, India	417
Alorna, India	492	Anuchta, Persia	236
Alwar, India	422	Anurogrammum, Ceylon	528
Aly, Georgia	126	Aornos, Bactriana	252
Alydda, Lydia	24	—— India	367
Amadia, Kurdistan	223	Apobokit, Malacca	627
Amalagan, Marian Island	760	Apamea, Asia Minor	26
Amarcot, India	452	—— Babylonia	119
Amardus	225, 308	—— Mesopotamia	112, 114
Amasieh, Siwas	136	—— Seleucia	68
Amastris, Asia Minor	14, 138	Aphaca, Cælesyria	72
Amathus, Peræa	108	—— Phœnicia	74
Ambalapusha, India	504	Aphrodisias, Caria	35
Amber, India	449	Aphrodisium, Cyprus	51
Amboyna, Asiatic Island	797	Apollinis, Mysia	9
Amedabaz, India	483	Apollonia, Assyria	231
Amida, Armenia	58	—— Bithynia	11
Amisus, Asia Minor	16	—— Judæa	95
Ammochostos, Cyprus	52	Aracan, description of	602
Amoor river, Chinese Tartary	713	Arachosia, Persia	248
—— India	517	Arachotus, Persia	248
Amorium, Galatia	29	Arad, Judæa	86
Amul, Persia	298	Aradus, Seleucia	67, 205
Anabao, Asiatic Island	796	Aral, Tartary	348
Anadoli, Asia Minor	137	Araxes fl. Asia Minor	53
Anah, Algezira	215	—— Persia	234
Anantpour, India	493	Arbef, Algezira	223
Anarchia, Georgia	128	Arbela, Assyria	230
Anatho, Mesopotamia	113, 215	—— Judæa	98
Anathoth, Judæa	85	Arbenyian, Tartary	351
Anazarbus, Cilicia	42	Arbis, Persia	239, 368
Anchiale, Cilicia	42	Arce, Phœnicia	73
Ancyra, Asia Minor	26, 28	Archæopolis, Armenia	60
Andacene, India	367	Archalais, Asia Minor	31
Andaman Islands, description of	614	—— Judæa	82
Andarvia, Persian gulf	244	Arcot, India	516
Anderab, Tartary	351	Ardebil, Armenia	264, 308
Androna, Asia Minor	69	Ardechi, Persia	303
Angelawa, Persia	314	Ardjan, Persia	270
Angora, Asia Minor	138	Ardsche, Algezira	221
Ani, Turcomania	130	Arebki, Siwas	136
Aujenga, India	504	Aremisium, Asia Minor	35
Annibi M. Serica	260	Areta, Palestine	194
Antab, Syria	213	Arethusa, Seleucia	68
Antakia, Syria	211	Argana, Algezira	217
Antandros, Asia Minor	8	—— Armenia	58
Anthedon, Judæa	92	Arghan, Persia	271
Anth musias, Mesopotamia	112	Arginussæ, I. Mysia	9, 47
Antiochia ad Cragum	40	Argish, Turcomania	130
—— ad Pisidiam	27	Argob, Gaulqnitis	104
		Argustana,	

	Page.		Page.
Argustana, Asia Minor	31	Atlik, Palestine	195
Aria, Persia	246	Atoni, India	486
Ariaspe, Persia	247	Attalea, Lydia	24, 38
Arathira, Asia Minor	33	Atter, India	419
Angæa, India	367	Attinga, India	504
Arka, Syria	73, 205	Attock, India	402
Armavria, Armenia	57	Ava, description of	603, 609
Armenia, description of	53, 55, 129, 264, 265	Auranitis, province of described	103
Armora, India	449	Aurengabad, India	432, 481
Aroer, Peræa	109	Auzara, Palmyrene	71
Arou, India	463	Aycotta, India	505
Arow Islands	788	Azani, Asia Minor	26
Arraba, Palestine	194		
Arsamosata, Armenia	57		
Arasias fl. Armenia	57	B	
Arsinoe, Cyprus	50, 52	Babuyan Islands	746
Arsuf, Palestine	193	Babylonia, description of	116, 118, 218
Artagi-certa, Armenia	57	Bacaura, India	446
Artakt, Asia Minor	141	Bachian, Spice Island	796
Artaxata, Armenia	57	Bactra and Bactriana	251
Artemita, Armenia	58	Badakshan, Sind	276
Artik-abad, Siwas	135	Badaoun, India	412
Arzaniorum, Armenia	58	Badkis, Persia	296
Arze, Armenia	56	Badorah, India	463
Arzerum, Turcomania	131	Badoula, Ceylon	528
Asaac, Hyrcania	249	Badrol, India	404
Asamghar, India	433	Bafia, Cyprus	172
Ascalon, Judæa	92, 192	Bagdad, Babylonia	117, 218, 263
Aschrafi, Persia	297	Baglana, India	483
Aseer, India	475	Bagisara, Persia	340
Aser, Judæa	95	Baha, India	420
Ashdod, Judæa	192	Bahar, India	433
Ashenagar, Persia	329	Bahu, India	403
Asia, description of	1	Baiæ, Cilicia	43
— Minor	4	Bailan, Syria	212
— Modern, description of	133	Bainder, Turkey	162
Asmiræa Regio, Serica	260	Bain-Ganga river, India	469
Asor, Judæa	101	Bairut, Syria	202
Aspadana, Persia	236	Bakhtegan lake, Persia	268
Aspendus, Pamphylia	38	Baku, Persia	303
Asphaltitis Lacus, Judæa	86	Balambangan, Borneo	782
Aspithra, Judæa	378	Balanta, India	425
Aspona, Galatia	29	Balapour, India	471
Assam, description of	599	Balasore, India	476
As-shorat, country beyond Jordan	199	Balbeck, Damascus	200
Assumption Island	760	Baleocuri, India	371
Assus, Mysia	8	Balrush, Persia	297
Assyn-kalesi, Anadoli	149	Bali Island	778, 784
Assyria, description of	228	Balsbiga, Armenia	57
Astabena, Hyrcania	249	Balk, Tartary	275, 351, 352
Astacus, Bithynia	12	Balogistan, India	423
Astaroth, Batanea	104	Balomus, Persia	240
Asterabad, Persia	267	Balzora, India	432
Atabat, Persia	306		

	Page.		Page
Bam, Persia	272, 322	Bazra, Irak-Arabi	263
Bambela, India	432	Beana, India	416
Bambuk, Anadoli	152	Beanban, India	417
Bambyck, Syria	213	Bebiscus, Insula	46
Bamijan, Persia	326	Bedjehur, India	427
Banka, island and strait	771	Bedjepour, India	417
Bancapour, India	493	Bedlis, Turcomania	131
Band, India	452	Bednore, India	493
Banda Island	787	Bedur, India	483
Bangalore, India	496	Beemah R. India	488
——— tour from, to Seringapatam	556	Beer, Palestine	189
Bangarmas, India	431	Beeroth, Judæa	84
Banghur, India	412	Beersheba, Judæa	91
Bantam, Java	777	Begras, Syria	213
Banva, India	464	Behat, India	419
Barace, India	372	Behar, India	433
Baracura Emporium	377	Behut R. India	401
Baraun, India	431	Beiza, Persia	269
Barbalissus, Asia Minor	69	Belad-Haret, country beyond Jordan	198
Barbareen, Ceylon	529	Belaspour, India	403
Barbaricum, Ostium, India	369	Belinas, Syria	206
Barcale, India	504	Benares, India	424
Barcelore, India	492	Benarou, Persia	320
Baree, India	401	Bender-Congo, Persia	321
Bareilly, India	412	Bengal, description of	436
Bar-elias, Syria	201	Beræa, Asia Minor	69
Bargylia, Asia Minor	34	Beracz, India	430
Baroda, India	457	Berar, Province of, described	468
Baroni, India	418	Berath, India	422
Barontsch, India	456	Berdaa, Armenia	265
Barrea, India	465	Berdja, India	420
Barsaleum, Comagere	65	Berobe, India	376
Barsan, Persia	308	Berytus, Phœnici	74, 202
Barussæ ins. India	377	Beshadour, Persia	269
Barygaza, India	370	Besnyaga fl. India	377
Bashan, province of	753	Bessi	544
Bashee Islands	754	Bethagara, Judæa	84, 108
Basiris, India	366	Bethagabris, Judæa	92
Bazra, Algezira	221, 263	Bethany, Palestine	189
Basseen, India	458	Beth-cherem, Judæa	85
Batacola, India	492, 531	Bethel, Judæa	83
Batanæa, Province of	103	Bethlehem, Judæa	85, 190
Batavia, Java	776	Bethoron, Judæa	87
Batessor, India	420	Bethsaida, Judæa	97
Bathnæ-Sarugi, Mesopotamia	112	Bethsan, Judæa	95
Bathyra, Batanea	104	Bethshemesh, Judæa	87
Bathys, fl. Asia Minor	55	Bethsimuth, Peræa	109
Bath-zacharias, Judæa	85	Bethuel, Judæa	92
Batnæ, Asia Minor	69	Bethulia, Judæa	97
Batnir, India	406, 411	Bethur, Judæa	96
Batroun, Syria	208	Beth-zar, Judæa	85
Batta, Sumatra	769	Betlis, Algezira	223
Bazaar, India	402	Betol, India	430
Bazacata, India	377	Beza, Persia	270
		Bezek,	

[illegible]

	Page.		Page.
Cambalu, Thibet	586	Carura, India	372
Cambory, Siam	622	Carusa, Asia Minor	15
Camboya, description of	629	Carwar, India	492
Camon	105	Caryanda, Asia Minor	34
Campengpet, Siam	622	Casbin, Persia	312
Campestris-Moab, Peræa	107	Caschtwar, India	404
Camrout, Thibet	594	Cashgur, Tartary	353
Cana, Judæa	99	Casii, M. Serica	269
— Mysia	9	Caspatyrus, India	367
Canaan, division of	78	Caspia Portæ, Media	226
Cananore, India	500	Caspian Sea, survey of	337, 339
Canara, India	490	Caspiræa, India	367
— Tour through	563	Cassembasar, India	443
Canatha	106	Castello Rosso, island	170
Candahar, Persia	329	Castra Arnonensia, Peræa	109
Candeghery, India	520	— Mororum, Mesopotamia	113
Candeish, India	475	Castro in Metelin	164
Candians, Ceylon	526	Casuin, Persia	266
Candy, Ceylon	527	Cataea, Persia	236
Canoge, India	420	Catenna, Pisidia	39
Canoul, India	494	Cath, Chorasmia	254
Canpour, India	426	Catigara, India	378
Cansgans, India	421	Catoua, India	444
Canthi Sinus, India	369	Cattack, India	477
Canton, China	684	Caucasus, Circassia	121, 255
Cao-king, China	677	Cauchir, Persia	238
Cappadocia, Asia Minor	30	Caveripatam, India	497
Capernaum, Judæa	96, 197	Cavery R. India	488
Caphtora, Syria	105	Caunus, Asia Minor	35
Capitolias	107	Caystri Campus, Galatia	29
Cara, Syria	207	Caystrus, fl. Lydia	20
Carachurin, Turkey	162	Cazac-lore, Georgia	126
Caralis, Isauria	40	Cazeroun, Persia	270
Carambis, Asia Minor	14	Celanæ, Asia Minor	26
Carangoly, India	517	Celebes, islands	789
Carcha, Assyria	230	Celenderis, Cilicia	41
Carera, India	418	Cepha, Armenia	58
Cari, India	456	Ceram, I.	799
Caria, Asia Minor	33	Ceramus, Asia Minor	34
Carjathaim, Peræa	109	Cerina, Cyprus	51, 172, 174
Carical, India	510	Ceylon, description of	521, 532
Carmania, Persia	237	Chaberis, India	375
Carmel, Syria	186, 196	Chaboras fl. Mesopotamia	111
Carnatic, India	511	Chaje, in the tenth century	279
Caroli, India	417	Chalcedon, Asia Minor	13
Caroline Islands, Asia	755	Chalchal, Persia	309
Caroor, India	520	Chalcis, Asia Minor	69, 72
Carpasia, Cyprus	51, 172	Chamo, Chinese Tartary	713
Carpas, Cyprus	174	Champaniere, India	437
Carpella, Persia	238	Chanak-kalesi, Asia Minor	142
Carpuseli, Anadoli	150	Chanda, India	470
Carrae, Mesopotamia	112, 215	Chanderi, India	465
Carsania, India	369	Changlee, Anadoli	148
Carunapally, India	504	Chang-tong, China	669
		Chansi,	

	Page.		Page.
Chansi, China	693	Circassia, description of	121
Chao-ou, China	680	Circessium, Mesopotamia	113, 215
Chao-tcheou, China	686	Cirumutta, India	504
Charabad, India	430	Cissus portus, Lydia	22
Charac-Moab, Moabitis	110	Citium, Cyprus	52
Charadrus, Cilicia	41	Cius, Bithynia	12
Charax, Persia	235	Claudiopolis, Asia Minor	13, 29
Charpote, Armenia	57	Clazomene, Lydia	22
Chatmanda, Thibet	597	Cnidus, Caria	34
Chatterpour, India	422	Cobi, desert of, Tartary	355
Checheme, Persia	308	Cocala, India	373
Cheduba, I.	602	Coche, Babylonia	117
Cheitore, India	448	Cochin-China, description of	632
Chenkour, Persia	306	Cochin, India	505
Chensi, China	694	Coel, India	496
Chesulloth, Judæa	98	Cœle-Syria, Asia Minor	71
Che-tsien, China	701	Cœne, Mesopotamia	114
Chiampa, see Tsiampa		Cogend, Tartary	351
Chichacotta, Thibet	595	Cogeree, India	446
Chilka Lake, India	478	Coilon, India	504
Chillumbaram, India	512	Coimbetore, India	497
China, description of	645	Coliacum, prom. India	373
Chinese Tartary, description of	713	Colar, India	496
Chinglepet, India	517	Colares, India	417
Chinna-balabaram, India	497	Colchicus Sinus, India	372
Chin-yang, Eastern Tartary	714	Colchis, description of	59
Chios, I. Asia Minor	47	Coliabar, Assam	601
Chitpour, India	405, 456	Colombo, Ceylon	529
Chittledroog, India	495	Colophon, Asia Minor	21, 147
Chittigong, India	447	Colore, India	481
Chitty, Cyprus	173	Colossæ, Asia Minor	25
Choana, Media	227	Comagene, Asia Minor	65
Chodda, Persia	239	Comana, Asia Minor	32
Chorasmia	254	Comaria, India	372
Chorazin, Judæa	97	Comban, India	494, 520
Chorza, Armenia	57	Comer, India	422
Chovar, Persia	311	Comopolis-Modrenæ, Asia Minor	14
Choui-tcheou, China	683	Comorin, C. India	502
Choul, India	484	Concabar, Media	226
Chrysopolis, Asia Minor	13	Concair, India	473
Chuka, Thibet	596	Concan, India	484
Chumularee, Thibet	588	Condatchty, Ceylon	530
Chunaub, R. India	401	Condanore, India	494
Chun-king, China	698	Condapilly, India	480
Chupka, Thibet	596	Condavir, India	481
Chun-te-fou, China	668	Conjeveram, India	517
Chusistan, Persia	315	Coochbahar, Thibet	594
Chytrus, Cyprus	53	Coollo, India	477
Cibyra, Asia Minor	25, 38	Coorga, India	500
Cicacole, India	478	Coracesium, Pamphylia	38
Cilicia, Asia Minor	40	Corazem, Siam	622
Cingalese, Ceylon	525	Corcan, Persia	297
Cinnereth, Judæa	97	Corcura, Assyria	230
Cirangapatam, India	504	Corea, Chinese Tartary	718
		Corga,	

	Page.		Page.
Djansi, India	418	Ecbolana, India	367
Diar-bekr, Mesopotamia	111, 161, 214, 216	Eccobriga, Galatia	29
Diar-al-gezirah, Mesopotamia	111	Eden, situation of	120
Diar Modhar, Mesopotamia	111, 262	Edessa, Mesopotamia	112, 214
Diar-Rabiah, Mesopotamia	111	Edrei, Batanea	104
Diascylium, Bithynia	12	Edrenos, Asia Minor	139
Dibalpour, India	401	Egin, Siwas	136
Dibon, Peræa	110	Eglon, Judæa	90
Djela, India	449	Ekron, Judæa	89
Djelabad, India	413	Elæa, Mysia	9
Djenacpour, India	434	Elancon, India	372
Djepour, India	422, 449	Elatschpour, India	471
Djesselmer, India	452	El-beysa, Palestine	194
Dik, India	422	Elegia, Armenia	56, 57
Dilen, R. Persia	328	Elephanta, I. India	460
Dilla, M. India	500	Eleutheropolis, Judæa	90
Dinagepour, India	442	Ellichpour, India	470
Dindigul, India	498	Ellora, India	482
Djodepour, India	451	El-Mara, Algezira	219
Djolabad, Persia	328	Eluths, Tartary	354, 713
Djonpour, India	424	Elymais, district of	234
Diospolis, Bithynia	13	Emaus, Judæa	87
Dioscurias, Colchis	61, 128	Embolima, India	367
Djounaghar, India	455	Emesa, Seleucia	68
Djoussi, India	426	Emmaus, (see Emaus)	197
Diu, India	454	Empelathra, India	369
Divy, India	480	Engaddi, Judæa	84
Doarca, I. India	455	Enzelli, Persia	300
Dobasi, Aracan	602	Ephamia, Syria	206
Dobul, India	484	Ephraim, Judæa	84
Docca, Paphlagonia	15	Epiphania, Cilicia	43
Docymæum, Asia Minor	27	Eraclei, Asia Minor	140
Doliche, Comagene	65	Erchee, Persia	308
Domitiopolis, Cilicia	41	Erech, Babylonia	119
Dora, Judæa	95, 195	Ergon, R. Chinese Tartary	714
Dorah, India	463	Eris, Persia	302
Dorrylæum, Asia Minor	26	Ermagil, Persia	324
Doun-bal, India	486	Erroad, India	497
Dowlatabad, India	482	Erwan, Persia	305
Brahemya, Algezira	222	Erythræ, Lydia	22
Drapsaca, Bactriana	251	Esdrelon, Palestine	194
Drepanum, Bithynia	12	Eshtemoth, Judæa	91
Dschebille, Syria	206, 208	Eski-hissar, Anadoli	150
Dulabpour, India	443	Eski-shehr, Asia Minor	138
Dulcot, India	475	Eski-stamboul, Asia Minor,	142
Dumda, India	470	Eski-udar, Asia Minor	141
Dura, Assyria	230	Esterabad, Persia	297
Dutch settlements in India	542	Eucarpia, Asia Minor	26
		Eulæus, fl. Persia	234
		Eumenia, Asia Minor	26
		Euphorbium, Asia Minor	27
		Euphrates, fl.	54
		Eygur, Serica	259, 354
		Famagousta,	

E

	Page.		Page.
F			
Famagousta, Cyprus	172	Gamala, Gaulonitis	104
Farab, in the tenth century	279	Gandicotta, India	494
Fardapour, India	476	Ganga, fl. India	373
Fariab, Tartary	346	Gangra, Asia Minor	15, 29
Farochabad, India	421	Ganga regia, India	370
Farsistan, description of	316	Ganges, R. India	383
Fateghur, India	432	Garametti, India	426
Fatepour, India	416, 425	Gardankhast, Tartary	348
Faustinopolis, Asia Minor	32	Gargara, Asia Minor	8
Feludische, Algezira	220	Garsaura, Asia Minor	31
Ferabad, Persia	297	Gasbani, India	417
Ferganeh, Tartary	280, 351	Gath, Judæa	89
Ferosabad, India	421	Gathopher, Judæa	99
Firouzabad, Persia	319	Gaulonitis, province of, described	104
Flavias, Cilicia	42	Gaur, Persia	326
Flaviopolis, Bithynia	14	Georgia, description of	125
Florez, island	784	Gerar, Judæa	91
Fo-chan, China	684	Gerasa, beyond Jordan	106
Fokia, Asia Minor	144	Germa, Galatia	29
Fo-kien, China	678	Germanica, Cilicia	43
Foku Rokkudo, Japan	736	Germanicopolis, Asia Minor	15
Fomen, Persia	299	Germilly, Turkey	161
Fong-tsiang, China	695	Getara, Albania	63
Fong-yang, China	685	Gezire, Algezira	216
Fou-kiun, China	700	Ghara, India	463
Fou-ning, China	680	Gharmoucasser, India	413
Fou-tcheou, China	682	Ghelam, India	471
Fuen-tcheou, China	694	Ghergong, Assam	600
Furredabad, India	10	Gheriah, India	484
Futteghur, route thence to Sirinagur	580	Ghilan, Persia	298
Futtypour, India	425	Ghio, Asia Minor	140
Fyzabad, India	429	Ghizni, Sind	276
G		Ghusta, Syria	201
Gabathon, Judæa	90	Gihara, Persia	312
Gabæ, Sogdiana	253	Gilboa, M. Syria	187
Gaban Medan, Turkey	161	Gilead, M.	105, 186
Gabaza, Turkey	162	Gilgal, Judæa	83
Gabula, Asia Minor	69	Gilolo, island	793
Gadak, India	487	Gingee, India	518
Gadara, Judæa	88, 106	Ginin, Palestine	194
Gadirtha, Palmyrene	71	Girost, Persia	322
Gagasmira, India	369	Gischala, Judea	101
Galaaditis, district of	104	Goa, India	490
Galatia, Asia Minor	28	Godah, India	463
Galgala, India	487	Godavery, R. India	468
Gallæa, Judæa, described	96	Goga, India	454
Galle, Ceylon	529	Gogana, Persia	236
Galousa, Cyprus	174	Gogra, R. India	385
		Gohad, India	419
		Golconda, India	485
		Gombron, Persia	322
		Gonia, Georgia	129
		Goomty, R. India	424
		Gooty,	

Hya-men,

	Page.		Page.
Hya-men, China	680	Jondi-shapour, Persia	271
Hydrabad, India	485	Joppa, Judæa	89
Hypanis fl. Sarmatia	255	Jordanus fl. Palæstina	75, 180
I		Jordan, the country beyond, described	102, 197
Jabadii insulæ, India	377	Jotapata, Judæa	101, 197
Jabne, Judæa	89	Jovis Urii Templum, Asia Minor	17
Jacatra, Java	776	Ipsara Insula	167
Jaffa, Judæa	192	Irak-agemi, Persia	309
Jaffierabad, India	482	Irak-Arabi, Algezira	218
Jaffnapatam, Ceylon	531	Irawady river, Birmah	603
Jagarnaut, India	477	Irenopolis, Cilicia	42
Jajoo, India	419	Iris fl. Asia Minor	16
Jamahay, Siam	622	Is, Mesopotamia	114
Jamasjiro, Japan	729	Isatichæ, Persia	236
Jambee, Sumatra	769	Isaura, Vetus et Nova	38, 39
Jao-tcheou, China	681	Ismir, Asia Minor	144
Japan, description and history of	721	Is-Nikmid, Asia Minor	140
Japha, Judæa	97	Isnik, Asia Minor	140
Jaramoth, Judæa	90	Ispahan, Persia	267, 309
Jassa, Peræa	109	Ispili-hissar, Anadoli	151
Jassus, Asia Minor	34	Ispira, Turcomania	131
Java island, description of	773	Issedones, Serica	259
Jazer, Peræa	110	Issus, Cilicia	43
Iberia, description of	61	Istakhar, Persia	269, 316
Ibora, Asia Minor	16	Istefan, Asia Minor	137
Icaria ins. Asia Minor	48	Itava, India	420
Idalium, Cyprus	53	Itinerary from Kom to Sultania, &c.	335
Idsumi, Japan	730	Ituræa, province of	103
Jedo, Japan	734	Jubba, Algezira	216
Jenjian, India	406	Judæa, description of	80
Jericho, Judæa	83, 189	Julias, Gaulonitis	104
Jerusalem, Judæa	80, 187	Jumna river, India	384
Jethira, Judæa	86	Junseilon, Malacca	627
Jezd, Persia	311	Juthia, Siam	621
Jezrael, Judæa	94	K	
Ihansu, Thibet	589	Kabul, Sind	276
Jireft, Persia	272	Kadissia, Algezira	221
Ilan, Persia	236	Kaisarea, Palestine	195
Iman-Musa, Algezira	219	Kaket, Persia	304
Imerita, Georgia	128	Kaketi, Georgia	127
Imma, Seleucia	68	Kali-kali, Turcomania	131
Indabara, India	369	Kampta, India	470
India, description of	358	Kanja, Persia	306
— extent of British possessions in, 521, &c.	538	Kan-tcheou, China	683
— European settlements in	538	Kao-tcheou, China	687
Indoor, India	464	Karduel, Georgia	125
Indostan, description of	379	Kareck island, Persia	320
Indus river, India	382	Karism, description of	347
Innaconda, India	494, 520	Kars, Turcomania	130
Johor, Malacca	625	Karshi, Tartary	350
Jomanes fl. (see Jumna)		Karzein,	

	Page.		Page.
Karzein, Persia	267	Kinole, Asia Minor	137
Karzerom, Persia	318	Kio-fou, China	670
Kash, Tartary	350	Kiou-tcheou, China	677
Kashan, Media	227	Kirjath-sephir, Judæa	91
— Persia	267	Kirjath-jearim, Judæa	87
Kasma, Persia	299	Kirin, Chinese Tartary	716
Kasri-schirin, Algezira	219	Kirkesie, Algezira	215
Kastamouni, Asia Minor	137	Kirman, Persia, description of	271
Kataia, I. Persia Gulf	244	Kischengar, India	452
Kayuk, Tartary	348	Kish, in the tenth century	278
Kedes, Judæa	100	Kishenagur, India	444
Keenduem river, Birmah	614	Kishmiche island, Persia	321
Keilah, Judæa	90	Kizil-Ozen river, Persia	299
Kelhiran, Persia	309	Kistnah, provinces north of the	448
Kelibesh, Anadoli	148	— provinces south of the	488
Kelve, Persia	324	Koban-Cupri, Turcomania	131
Kenghevar, Persia	313	Kodja-hissar, Asia Minor	137
Kennasserim, Syria	209	Koei-yang, China	700
Ken-tcheou, China	690	Kokonor, Chinese Tartary	713
Kerde, Asia Minor	138	Kom, Persia	267, 314
Kerezoum, Turcomania	132	Komcha, Persia	311
Kerman, Persia	321	Kondur, India	482
Kermoncha, Persia	313	Kong-tchan, China	696
Kerna, India	471	Konos, Anadoli	152
Kesho, Tonquin	643	Koraming, Persia	309
Kesilrabat, Tartary	348	Kotche-hissar, Algezira	217
Kesker, Persia	300	Kotlan, Tartary	351
Kezroam, Syria	201	Kottah, India	450
Keber, Persia	329	Kouang-sin, China	682
Khaliat, Turcomania	130	Kouci-tcheou, China	698
Khanor, India	464	Kouhestan, province of	274
Khiva, Tartary	348	Koumkaleh, Asia Minor	142
Khokonor, Tartary	355	Koushadassy, Anadoli	148
Khorasan, Persia	294	Kudros, Asia Minor	137
Khotom, Tartary	353	Kuffa, Algezira	221
Khuarezm, in the tenth century	277	Kujgan, Tartary	348
Khuzistan, Persia	270	Kumi, island	755
Kia-king, China	676	Kumkalu, Tartary	348
Kiang river, China	647	Kur river, Persia	301
Kiangari, Asia Minor	137	Kurreh-Rud-Rawer, Persia	267
Kiangse, Thibet	586	Kus-kiesar, Persia	318
Kiang-si, China	680	Kut, Tartary	348
Kia-king, China	676	Ku-tsing, China	704
Kia-ting, China	699		
Kiemakhi, Siwas	136		
Kien-ning, China	680		
Kierkiuk, Algezira	223		
Kieu-kiang, China	681		
Ki-ngan, China	682		
Kin, Persia	325		
King-kitao, Carea	719		
King-yang, China	696		
King-yuen, China	702		
Kin-hoa, China	677		
		L	
		Labbana, Mesopotamia	115
		Labranda, Anadoli	150
		Laccadive Islands	537
		Lachish, Judæa	91
		Lacus Crocodilorum, Judæa	95
		— Samochonitis, Judæa	101
		Laharpour, India	432
		Lahora	

	Page.		Page.
Manaar, Ceylon	530	Mauro Castrum, Armenia	57
Manapur, India	507	Maweralnahr, in the tenth century	276
Mandagora, India	372	Mazaca, Asia Minor	30
Mandalayer, India	417	Meaco, Japan	729
Mandu, India	371	Mecran, Persia	324
Manecpour, India	436	Medaba, Peræa	110
Mangalore, India	455, 492	Media, description of	224
Manhaber, Persia	324	Medinal-al-Ras, Syria	207
Manhaim	105	Medschedt-soer, Persia	297
Manilla, Luzon	746, 748	Meerta, India	451
Maniolæ, Insulæ	377	Meegheoung-yay, Birmah	613
Manissa, Anadoli	145	Mefarekin, Algezira	216
Manpour, India	484	Megiddo, Judæa	96
Mansourah, Sind	275	Mekeh, Persia	269
Mansuriah, Algezira	222	Meimend, Persia	328
Maon, Judæa	86	Melænaacra, Asia Minor	22
Maracunda, Sogdiana	252	Melas fl. Asia Minor	31
Marand, Persia	307	Melas-gerd, Turcomania	131
Marathus, Seleucia	67	Melitene, Asia Minor	32
Marawar, India	508	Memamen, Anadoli	145
Marde, Mesopotamia	115, 216	Menan river, Siam	617
Mardin, Algezira	216	Menangcabow, Sumatra	770
Mardus fl. Media	227	Mendeli, Algezira	219
Mareura, India	376	Menpori, India	421
Marfa, India	428	Merakia, Syria	205
Margiana, Parthia	250	Merat, India	410
Marian islands	758	Merga, Persia	308
Marinduca, island	749	Mergash, Armenia	265
Marium, Cyprus	52	Merghen, Chinese Tartary	717
Marmara, island	163	Mergui, Siam	622
Marsewan, Turkey	161	Meru-shahjan, Khorasan	273
Marsyas, Seleucia	68	Merwa-chadgahan, Persia	295
Martaban, Birmah	611	Mesambria, Persia	244
Martawan, Syria	213	Mesched-Ali, Algezira	220
Martyropolis, Armenia	58	-----Hussain, Algezira	220
Marcæi, Parthia	250	Mesched, Persia	296
Masada, Judæa	84	Mesolus fl. India	373
Masaria, Cyprus	174	Mesopotamia, description of	111, 214
Masius M. Mesopotamia	111	Metelin, island	164
Massaga, India	367	Mewat, India	422
Masbate, island	749	Meyahoun, Birmah	612
Mastih, Persia	322	Mezanderan, Persia	296
Masula, Persia	299	Miana, Persia	307
Masulipatam, India	480	Miless, Anadoli	150
Matacalao, Ceylon	531	Miletopolis, Asia Minor	10
Matanceri, India	505	Miletus, Asia Minor	34, 149
Mataran, Java	775	Milyas, Asia Minor	37
Mathana, Peræa	110	Mina, Persia	324
Mathra, India	505	Minagara, India	368
Matiana, Media	225	Mindinao, island	751
Matthews, island	627	Mindoro, island	749
Matura, Ceylon	532	Mindus, Asia Minor	34
Maveli-varam, India	521	Miranpour, India	410
Mauldah, India	442	Mirsapour, India	426

Mirsee,

[illegible]

5 L 2

	Page.		Page.
Palibothra, India	369	Pentnelissus, Asia Minor	39
Palmiras C. India	477	Penuel beyond Jordan	105, 108
Palmyrene, description of	70	Peor M. Peræa	107
Paloonshah, India	474	Pera, Malacca	639
Palte lake, Thibet	586	Perga, Asia Minor	38
Palu, Algezira	217	Pergamus, Asia Minor	9, 143
Palura, India	370, 373	Perimula, India	376, 378
Palval, India	410	Peri-saboras, Babylonia	117
Pamphylia, Asia Minor	38	Persepolis, Persia	235
Panay Island	750	Persia Antiqua, description of	233
Pancas, Trachonitis	100, 103, 201	Persia Proper described	268
Panella, India	487	—— Modern, description and history of	281
Pangassina Island	792	Perumnada, India	504
Paniala, India	471	Pessaun, India	432
Paniany, India	501	Pessinus, Galatia	29
Panlang, Birmah	612	Pe-tcheli, China	665
Panormo, Asia Minor	140	Pethana, India	430
Panormus, Mysia	10	Petra, Colchis	60
Pantichium, Asia Minor	12, 141	Petschor, India	417
Pao-king, China	690, 698	Pettacotta, India	510
Pao-ting, China	668	Peucela, India	367
Paphlagonia, Asia Minor	14	Phanagoria, Sarmatia	255
Papilonium, Asia Minor	21	Pharmacusa Insula	48
Paphos, Cyprus	53, 174	Phasæus, Judæa	82
Paraghur, India	471	Phaselus, Asia Minor	37
Paragon Island	749	Phasis fl. Colchis	59, 60
Paridsong, Thibet	588	Phaziane, Armenia	56
Parium, Asia Minor	7	Phellus, Asia Minor	37
Paropamisus M. Persia	248	Philadelphia, Asia Minor	24, 41, 152
Parra, Persia	247	Philippine Islands	745
Partalghur, India	426	Philomelium, Asia Minor	27
Parthaunisa, Parthia	250	Phocæa, Asia Minor	23
Parthia, description of	249	Phœnicia, Syria	72
Passargadæ, Persia	235	Phrurion, India	373
Passa, Persia	318	Phrurium, Cypru	52
Passitigris fl.	120	Phrygia, Asia Minor	24
Patala, India	368	Phryxus, Iberia	62
Patan, Thibet	592	Pilawad, India	465
Patani, Malacca	625	Pilibinthe, India	42
Patara, Asia Minor	63	Pinara, Asia Minor	37
Pathmos Island	48, 168	Ping-leang, China	696
Patna, India	433	Ping-lo, China	702
—— route thence to Napaul	593	Ping-yeng, China	694
Pauga, Thibet	596	Ping-yiun, China	700
Pegu, description of	604, 610	Piscopi, Cyprus	173
Peng-ghee, Birmah	612	Piscopia Island	170
Peking, China	665	Pisidia, Asia Minor	38
Pelew Islands	754	Pityndra, India	373
Pella beyond Jordan	106	Pityus, Colchis	61
Peltæ, Asia Minor	27	Plassey, India	443
Pendenissus, Comagene	65	Podandus, Asia Minor	31
Penibazar, Persia	300	Poli di Chrisophou, Cyprus	174
Penjhir, Sind	276	Pompæiopolis, Cilicia	41
Penti, India	435	Pondicherry, India	513
		Ponteamus,	

	Page.
Ponteamus, Siam	623
Pontus, Asia Minor	16
Poo-too, China	678
Poonoonda, India	483
Porphyriion, Phœnicia	74
Judæa	99
Porrocada, India	504
Portonova, India	513
Portuguese settlements in India	538
Posidium, Asia Minor	12
Pounah, India	483
Pouinar, India	471
Pourneah, India	441
Poutala, Thibet	585
Po-yang, China	680
Praaspa, Media	227
Prabat, Siam	622
Preparis, Birmah	614
Priapus, Asia Minor	8
Priene, Asia Minor	21
Prince's island	777
Prinkipo, island	163
Proconnesus, Asia Minor	10, 46
Prome, Birmah	612
Prophthasia, Persia	247
Prote, island	163
Prusa, Asia Minor	11, 13
Psyra, insula	47
Ptolemais, Asia Minor	38
Pullicate, India	515
Pullu-valley-Bingiam, India	503
Pulo Condor, island	630
Pulo Lanchay, island	627
Pulo Pinang, island	628
Pundouah, India	442
Punukka, Thibet	597
Pura, Persia	324
Puravur, India	506
Purna, India	427
Putay-ula-hotun, Tartary	716
Puttan, India	456
Puttan Sumnaut, India	455
Pylæ Caucasæ, Iberia	62
Q	
Qualla-Mooda, R. Malacca	627
Quang-Ping-fou, China	668
Quang-si, China	701
Quang-tong, China	684
Queda, Malacca	626

	Page.
Quei-ling, China	702
Queschimo, island	321
Quilon, India	372
R	
Raaji-ghur, India	465
Rabbath—Ammon	107
Rabbath—Moab	110
Rabdium, Mesopotamia	115
Racca, Algezira	215
Radanagar, India	446
Radghur, India	427
Radjghur, India	487
Radjhir, India	435
Rachore, India	494
Ragæ, Media	226
Ragooghur, India	465
Rai, Persia	311
Rajamundry, India	479
Rajemal, India	441
Rajepour, India	473
Rajpour, India	403
Rama, Judæa	87
Ramandapuram, India	508
Rambacca, Persia	239
Ramfeg, India	470
Ramganga, R. India	431
Ramgar, India	435
Ramisera, I. India	508
Ramla, Palestine	88, 193
Ramnagar, India	425
Ramoth-Gilead	105
Rampour, India	426
Rangamatty, India	447
Rangoon, Birmah	610
Rantampour, India	450
Raolcunda, India	487
Raphia, Judæa	93
Raree, India	484
Ratasghur, India	402
Ratscha, Georgia	128
Ray Barrelly, India	426
Raypour, India	470
Reah, Syria	209
Resafa, Palmyrene	71
Resaina, Mesopotamia	113, 215
Resht, Persia	299
Retchna, India	401
Rey, Persia	266
Rhadanpour, India	456
Rhescipha,	

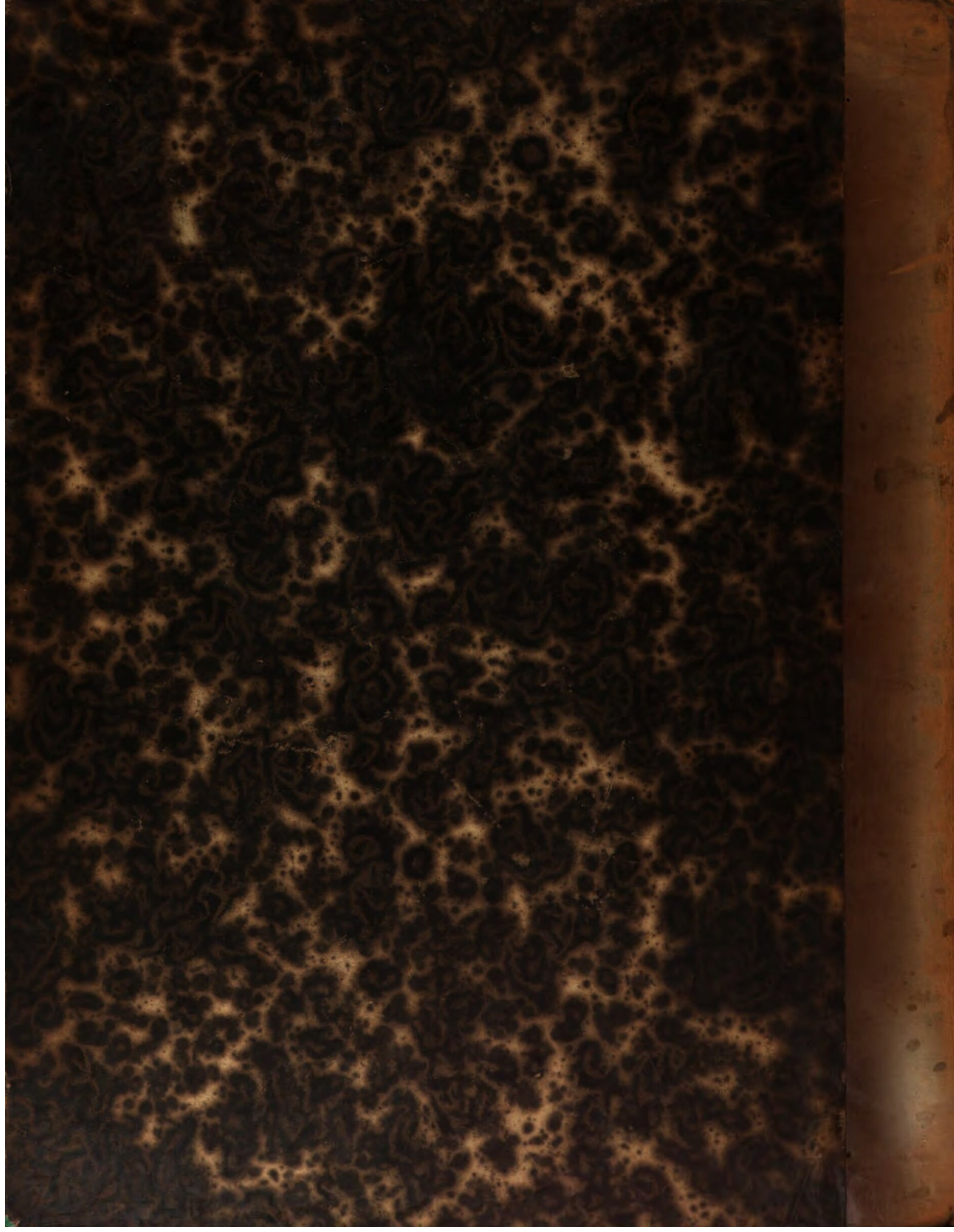
	Page.		Page.
Scabaru, India	368	Se-tcheou, China	701
Scala Tyrionum, Judæa	100	Se-tchin, China	703
Scander, Georgia	128	Se-tchuen, China	697
Schasch, Tartary	346	Shaberan, Armenia	265
Scha-Shapour, India	463	Shadgan, R. Persia	268
Shamsabad, India	421	Shahabad, India	450
Shaft, Persia	300	Shahfapour, India	425
Schahabad, India	431	Shahpour, India	470
Schapour, India	403	Shahrokia, Tartary	346
Schehrezur, Algezira	223	Shamachi, Persia	301
Schemizat, Syria	213	Shanavas, India	406
Scherebak, Persia	329	Shapour, India	451
Schergar, India	413, 418	—— Persia	318
Scherpour, India	434, 450	Shehrzour, Persia	267
Scheupori, India	417	Shehrwerd, Persia	267
Schicarpour, India	405	Shilo, Judæa	82
Scio, island	165	Shiraz, Persia	235, 269, 317
Scydissus, M. Asia Minor	19	Shirvan, description of	300
Scylace, Asia Minor	12	Shujawulpoor, India	463
Scythæ, Agricolaë	256	Shushter, Persia	271
Scythia, description of	256	Siba, India	403
Sebaste, Asia Minor	33	Sibu, island	751
Sebastia, Palestine	194	Sialokote, India	403
Sebsvar, Persia	296	Siam, description of	616
Sedaric, Persia	305	Siang-yang, China	689
Segalessus, Asia Minor	25	Siazuros, Assyria	230
Selasia, Peloponnesus	605	Sicandra, India	416
Seleucia	39, 41, 66, 211	Sichem, Judæa	94
Seleucia, Gaulonitis	104	Sida, Asia Minor	38
Seleucus's expedition to India	362	Sidena, Asia Minor	10
Selgæ, Pisidia	39	Sidhpour, India	455
Selinus, Asia Minor	40	Sidon, Phœnicia	74, 202
Semavat, Algezira	221	Sifan, Tartary	355
Sembewghewn, Birmah	613	Sigæum, Asia Minor	8
Semendeh in the tenth century	279	Sigistan, description of	272
Senan, China	701	Silhet, India	447
Se-ngan, China	703	Sillahmew, Birmah	613
Sengan, Persia	313	Si-long, China	703
Se-ning, China	703	Simylæ emporium, India	371
Seonda, India	420	Simyra, Phœnicia	73
Senus, fl. India	378	Sinæ, India	377
Sepphoris, Judæa	99	Sincapour, Malacca	625
Sera, Serica	260	Sind in the tenth century	274
Seracs, Persia	295	Sindica, Sarmatia	255
Seriane, Asia Minor	69	Singa, Comagene	65
Serica, description of	259	Singara, Mesopotamia	114
Serinda, India	368	Singia, India	434
Seringapatam, India	495	Sinibra, Asia Minor	32
—— tour thence southward	566	Sinope, Asia Minor	15, 137
Seringham, India	519	Sinus magnus, India	378
Seruk, Syria	214	Siraf, Persia	270
Serus, fl. India	376	Sirampour, India	444
Sesano, Georgia	128	Sirgan, Persia	272
		Sirhind,	

	Page.		Page.
Tanore, India	501	Teo, Asia Minor	22, 146
Tansara, India	456	Terkal, Siwas	136
Taoce, Persia	236	Termed, Bokhara	277, 351
Taprobane, description of	374	Termissus, Pisidia	39
Taphne, Palestine	194	Ternate Island	795
Tappanooly, Sumatra	769	Teshoo-Loomboo, Thibet	586
Taptee river, India	452, 460	Thabarmai, Media	225
Tarablus, Syria	204	Thaguri, Serica	259
Tarabozan, Turcomania	132	Thallaba, Mesopotamia	118
Taraghur, India	403	Thama, Judæa	88
Tarsus, Cilicia	42	Thamara, Judæa	87
Tartary, eastern	714	Thanissor, India	476
Tartura, Palestine	195	Thaouaouis, Tartary	350
Tasch-kunt, Tartary	346	Thapsacus, Palmyrene	71
Tassisudon, route thence to Teshoo-		Thebæ, Asia Minor	8
Loomboo	587, 597	Thecoa, Judæa	85
Tateabad, India	419	Thelmenissus, Seleucia	68
Ta-tsien, China	699	Themissium, Asia Minor	25
Tattapalus	27, 406	Theodosiopolis, Armenia	56
Tavium, Asia Minor	29	Theos-prosopon, Phœnicia	75
Taurus	133, 307	Thermodon fl. Asia Minor	16
Taxila, India	367	Theutrania, Asia Minor	9
Tchang-tcheou, China	679, 690	Thinæ, India	377, 378
Tchang-te, China	690, 692	Thomas St, India	575
Tchao-king, China	687	Thouraghur, India	471
Tchao-tcheou, China	687	Throni, Cyprus	52
Tche-kiang, China	675	Thyatira, Asia Minor	9
Tcheou-chan, China	678	Thymbra, Asia Minor	10
Tchi-tcheou, China	674	Thymbria, Asia Minor	33
Tchien-shien, China	667	Thymbris fl. Asia Minor	27
Tchin, China	700	Tiberias, Palestine	197
Tchin-kiang, China	704	Tibet, description of	583
Tchin-ngan, China	703	Tibium, Armenia	57
Tchin-tcheou, China	673, 690	Tien-sing, China	667
Tchin-ting, China	668	Tigranocerta, Armenia	58
Tchin-tou, China	698	Tigris Fluvius	54
Tchong-kiang, China	699	Tiliaghur, India	441
Tchong-king, China	698	Timerycotta, India	520
Tchu-tcheou, China	678	Timor Island	785
Tchurum, Siwas	136	Tinevelly, India	507
Teehes, Asia Minor	19	Ting-tcheou, China	679
Tedjara, India	422	Tinian Island	759
Tedif, Syria	214	Tipperah, India	447
Teffis, Persia	126, 265, 304	Tireboli, Turcomania	132
Tela, Mesopotamia	115	Tiriah, Anadoli	148
Tellicherry, India	500	Tirvalore, India	510
Telmissus, Asia Minor	36	Tiruvandaram, India	503
Telocpour, India	432	Tisa, Persia	239
Telos, insula	49	Tium, Asia Minor	13
Temala, India	376	Tmolus M. India	20
Terki river, Circassia	122	Tocat, Siwas	135, 161
Tenasserim, Siam	623	Tokharestan, Tartary	352
Tenedos Insula	46, 164	Tong-gin, China	701
Te-ngan, China	689	Tong-hoang-tchin, Tartary	715
Tenhua, Tonquin	644	Tong-tchang, China	670
		Tong-tcheou,	

[illegible]

Page.		Page.	
227	Yabou, India	227	Yabou, India
228	Yabou, India	228	Yabou, India
229	Yabou, India	229	Yabou, India
230	Yabou, India	230	Yabou, India
231	Yabou, India	231	Yabou, India
232	Yabou, India	232	Yabou, India
233	Yabou, India	233	Yabou, India
234	Yabou, India	234	Yabou, India
235	Yabou, India	235	Yabou, India
236	Yabou, India	236	Yabou, India
237	Yabou, India	237	Yabou, India
238	Yabou, India	238	Yabou, India
239	Yabou, India	239	Yabou, India
240	Yabou, India	240	Yabou, India
241	Yabou, India	241	Yabou, India
242	Yabou, India	242	Yabou, India
243	Yabou, India	243	Yabou, India
244	Yabou, India	244	Yabou, India
245	Yabou, India	245	Yabou, India
246	Yabou, India	246	Yabou, India
247	Yabou, India	247	Yabou, India
248	Yabou, India	248	Yabou, India
249	Yabou, India	249	Yabou, India
250	Yabou, India	250	Yabou, India
251	Yabou, India	251	Yabou, India
252	Yabou, India	252	Yabou, India
253	Yabou, India	253	Yabou, India
254	Yabou, India	254	Yabou, India
255	Yabou, India	255	Yabou, India
256	Yabou, India	256	Yabou, India
257	Yabou, India	257	Yabou, India
258	Yabou, India	258	Yabou, India
259	Yabou, India	259	Yabou, India
260	Yabou, India	260	Yabou, India
261	Yabou, India	261	Yabou, India
262	Yabou, India	262	Yabou, India
263	Yabou, India	263	Yabou, India
264	Yabou, India	264	Yabou, India
265	Yabou, India	265	Yabou, India
266	Yabou, India	266	Yabou, India
267	Yabou, India	267	Yabou, India
268	Yabou, India	268	Yabou, India
269	Yabou, India	269	Yabou, India
270	Yabou, India	270	Yabou, India
271	Yabou, India	271	Yabou, India
272	Yabou, India	272	Yabou, India
273	Yabou, India	273	Yabou, India
274	Yabou, India	274	Yabou, India
275	Yabou, India	275	Yabou, India
276	Yabou, India	276	Yabou, India
277	Yabou, India	277	Yabou, India
278	Yabou, India	278	Yabou, India
279	Yabou, India	279	Yabou, India
280	Yabou, India	280	Yabou, India
281	Yabou, India	281	Yabou, India
282	Yabou, India	282	Yabou, India
283	Yabou, India	283	Yabou, India
284	Yabou, India	284	Yabou, India
285	Yabou, India	285	Yabou, India
286	Yabou, India	286	Yabou, India
287	Yabou, India	287	Yabou, India
288	Yabou, India	288	Yabou, India
289	Yabou, India	289	Yabou, India
290	Yabou, India	290	Yabou, India
291	Yabou, India	291	Yabou, India
292	Yabou, India	292	Yabou, India
293	Yabou, India	293	Yabou, India
294	Yabou, India	294	Yabou, India
295	Yabou, India	295	Yabou, India
296	Yabou, India	296	Yabou, India
297	Yabou, India	297	Yabou, India
298	Yabou, India	298	Yabou, India
299	Yabou, India	299	Yabou, India
300	Yabou, India	300	Yabou, India

END OF THE FIFTH VOLUME.



Playfair, James

A System of Geography, ancient and modern in 6 Volumes

Bd.: 5

Edinburgh (1813)

4 Geo.u. 84 r-5

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10358943-8